INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM
OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

This file represents a consolidation of multiple files sent by the manufacturer. Please use the bookmarks to navigate to each file. (Each bookmark label is the name of the original file.)

This file may have been split into multiple files after consolidation. Such files have the suffix “1 of n”appended to the end of the file name.

# Features & Functions Guide

KIA Carnival

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜀c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜀cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜀cs, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜀cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜀cant angle
- Con꜀rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODE

**Carnival Walkaround Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 51
2. Fuel Filler Release Lever . . . . . 58
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 46
4. Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 44
5. 2nd-Row / 3rd-Row Seats . . . . . 47-50
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 25
7. Cruise Control* . . . . . 27
8. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
9. User Settings / Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit . . . . . 8-9
10. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28-29
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 32
12. Audio Systems . . . . . 28-34
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 33
14. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 33
15. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 30


**QR CODE**

**Carnival Walkaround Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** ..... Inside Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
Indicators & Warning Lights ..... 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 05
Fuel Economy ..... 05
Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 06
ECO Mode (Active ECO) ..... 06

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes ..... 07
Trip Modes / Trip Computer ..... 07
User Settings ..... 08
Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit ..... 09
Service Interval Mode ..... 10
Vehicle Auto Shut-Off* ..... 10

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) ..... 11
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 12
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) ..... 13
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* ..... 14
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) ..... 14
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)* ..... 15
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 16
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)* ..... 17
Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 18
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* ..... 19
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision* Avoidance Assist (RCCA) ..... 20

**DRIVER'S PANEL**

Instrument Cluster Control ..... 21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 21
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 21
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock ..... 22

**DRIVER'S PANEL** (CONTINUED)

Power Folding Outside Mirrors* ..... 22
Heated Outside Mirrors ..... 22
Automatic Door Lock/Unlock ..... 22
Manual Folding Mirrors* ..... 22
Reverse Parking Aid Function* ..... 23
Engine Start/Stop Button ..... 23

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel ..... 24
Headlights & High Beams ..... 24
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* ..... 25
Windshield Wipers & Washers ..... 25
Rear Wiper & Washer ..... 25
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* ..... 26
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)* ..... 27
Cruise Control* ..... 27

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**

*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 28
Audio Controls ..... 29
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup ..... 30
Standard Audio System - Value* ..... 31
UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* ..... 32
Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 33
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide ..... 33
UVO link with Navigation* ..... 34

**CENTER PANEL**

Digital Clock ..... 35
USB Charger Ports, Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & AC Inverter ..... 35
Automatic Climate Control* ..... 36
Manual Climate Control* ..... 38
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* ..... 39
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold ..... 40
Automatic Gear Shift / Sportmatic® Shifting* ..... 41
Heated Steering Wheel* ..... 42
Surround View Monitor (SVM)* ..... 42
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* ..... 43

**SEATING**

Front Seat Headrest Adjustment ..... 44
Driver Position Memory System* ..... 44
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors ..... 45
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 46
Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 46
2nd-Row Removable Seats* ..... 47
2nd-Row Tumble (Center) Seat* ..... 48
2nd-Row VIP Seats with Relaxation Mode* ..... 49
Unfastening Center Seat Belt ..... 49
3rd-Row Seat - Access, Folding and Stowing* ..... 50

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**

Smart Key ..... 51
Lock/Unlock All Doors ..... 51
Power Liftgate* ..... 52
Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close* ..... 53
Power Sliding Doors ..... 54
Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open* ..... 54
Passenger View* / Passenger Talk* ..... 54
Map/Room Lamps / Sunvisor ..... 55
Sunroof Operation ..... 56
Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning ..... 57
Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 57
Hood Release Lever and Latch ..... 58
Fuel Filler Lid Release ..... 58
HomeLink® w/Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* ..... 59

**SAFETY FEATURES**

Seat Belts ..... 60
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 60
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock ..... 60

**MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE** .. Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** .... Inside Back Cover

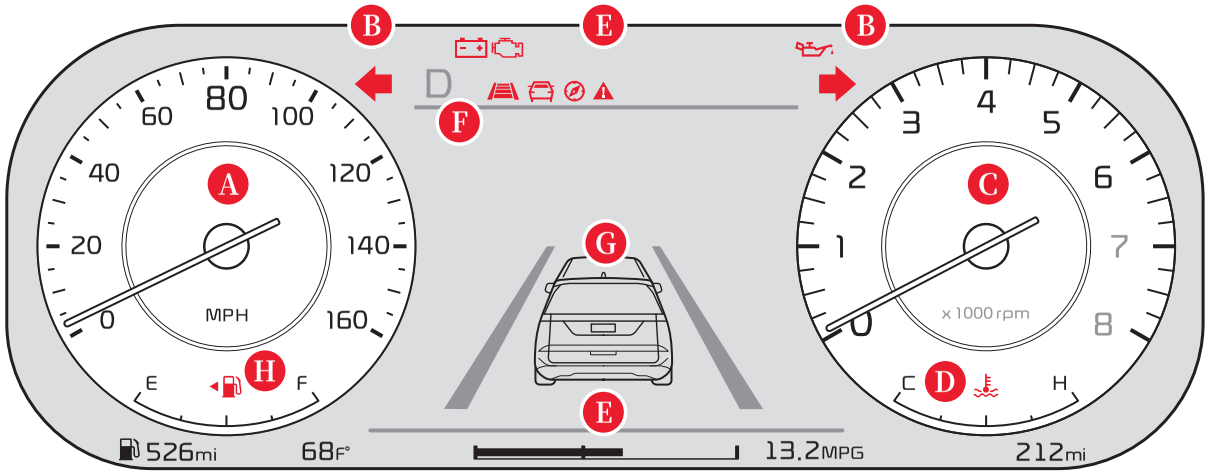



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Speedometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Tachometer
- **D** Engine Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer / Trip Computer / Tripmeter
- **H** Fuel Gauge
  - Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located on



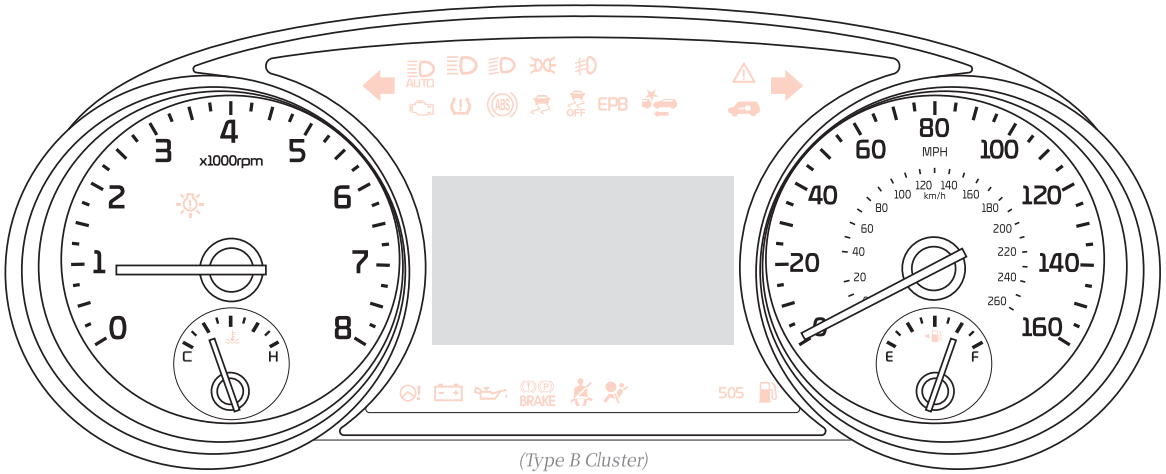

*(Type A Cluster)*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 2 in the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*(Type B Cluster)*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 2 in the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- ECO Mode Indicator Light*
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Master Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Light ON Indicator Light
- Washer Fluid Warning Light*
- High Beam Indicator
- AUTO HOLD Indicator*
- High Beam Assist Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light*
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- KEY OUT Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist Indicator
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Cruise Indicator Light*
- Door Ajar Warning Light*
- Liftgate Open Warning Light*
- Sunroof Open Warning Light*
- COMFORT Mode Indicator Light*
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

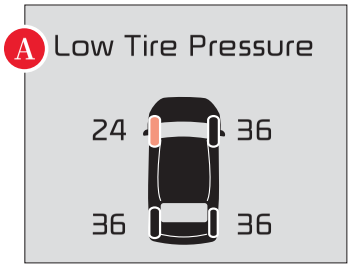
The indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi cantly underin ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi cantly lower.

In ate tire to speci cations using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Light. See the front driver's door jamb for PSI speci cation.

The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire is underin ated.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See dealer for service.

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Actual image on vehicle may vary.*

## QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for at least 20 minutes and are not hot from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended speci cation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in ating your tire
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

## QR CODES

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires in ated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

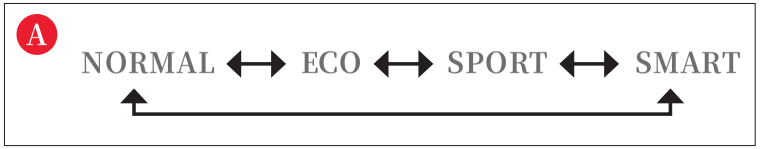
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information or snap the QR Code above to view a video.*

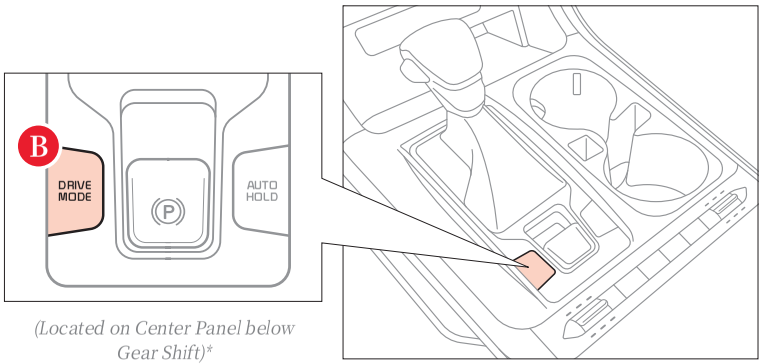
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System*

The Drive Mode may be selected depending on the driver's preferences and road conditions.

To cycle through the different Drive Modes (A), press the DRIVE MODE button (B). The Instrument Cluster will display ECO, SPORT or SMART when selected. When in Normal mode, it will not display in the Instrument Cluster.




*(Located on Center Panel below Gear Shift)**

**REMINDERS:**

- NORMAL mode is the default mode when ignition is cycled, except when in ECO mode, Drive Mode will return to ECO mode
- The system is turned ON and in NORMAL mode when the ignition is in the ON position
- When ECO mode is selected, the indicator will display and the system remains on, even when the ignition is cycled
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT or SMART mode

*Your vehicle's buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## ECO Mode (Active ECO)*

The Active ECO system is designed to help improve fuel economy by controlling several vehicle components. When activated, it can help optimize drivetrain operations such as engine power and transmission to help improve fuel economy.

To turn ON, press the DRIVE MODE button (B) and scroll through the options until in the ECO mode. The green ECO indicator light ECO in the instrument cluster will illuminate, indicating that Active ECO is operating.

The Active ECO system will remain on even when the ignition is cycled.

To turn Active ECO OFF, press the DRIVE MODE button (B) again and change to another mode.

**QR CODE**

**Drive Mode Integrated Control System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- To help improve your fuel economy:
  - Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
  - Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
  - Be sure the wheels are properly aligned

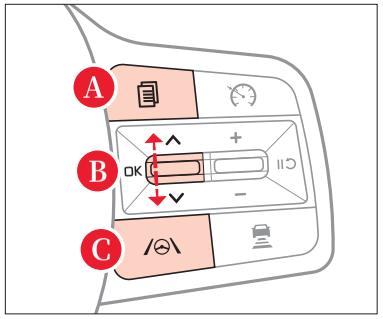
*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press the Mode button A to cycle through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:




*(Type A; Buttons located on Steering Wheel)*

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for drive info, accumulated info, digital speedometer, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the state of info on route guidance and destination

**Driving Assist*:** Displays info on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, Forward Collision Avoidance-Assist, Lane Safety, Smart Cruise Control, Highway Driving Assist*

**User Settings*:** Change settings for the Driver Assistance, cluster, lights, door, convenience, units, language & reset

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A.

Trip Computer:

- To select and enter Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button B up/down and then press again to enter
- To cycle through and select the different screens (Fuel Economy, Accumulated Info, Drive Info, Digital Speedometer), press the Select/Reset (OK) button B up/down and then press again to enter
- When displaying Tripmeter screens, press and hold the Select/Reset (OK) button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

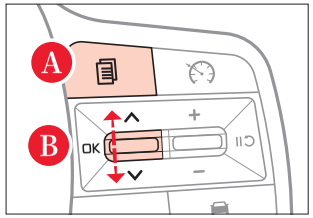
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

- FUEL ECONOMY
  - Average Fuel Economy
  - Instant Fuel Economy
- ACCUMULATED INFO
  - Tripmeter
  - Fuel Economy Average
  - Timer
- DRIVE INFO
  - Tripmeter
  - Fuel Economy Average
  - Timer
- DIGITAL SPEEDOMETER

# User Settings* (Available on certain models)

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the OK button B.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

**User Settings:**

**Driver Assistance***
- Driving Convenience*
- Speed Limit Active Assist*: Warning Only/Off
- Warning Timing: Normal/Late
- Warning Volume: High/Medium/Low
- Driver Attention Warning: Leading Vehicle Departure Alert/Inattentive Driving
- Forward Safety: Active Assist/Warning Only/Off
- Lane Safety: Assist/Warning Only/Off
- Blind-Spot Safety: Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Active Assist/Warning Only/Off
- Parking Safety: Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

**Cluster**
- Wipers/Lights Display
- Ice Road Warning
- Welcome Sound
- Wallpaper: A/B/C

**Lights**
- Illumination
- One-Touch Turn Signal: 3/5/7 flashes/off
- Headlight Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Door**
- Automatically Unlock: Enable – On shift to park/Vehicle off/Off
- 2-Press Unlock
- Smart Sliding Door
- Remote Power Doors & Liftgate*

**Convenience**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Vehicle Auto Shut-off*
- Service Interval*
- Rear Occupant Alert
- Welcome Light: On driver approach
- Wireless Charging System*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Service Interval: Enable Service Interval/Adjust Interval/Reset

**Units**
- Speedometer Unit*
- Fuel Economy Unit
- Temperature Unit*
- Tire Pressure Unit

**Reset**
- Reset to factory defaults (except language and service interval)

**QR CODES**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Some settings in certain models may be available through the audio head unit screen. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit (Available on certain models)

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the SETUP icon onscreen. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance**
- Driving Convenience
- Speed Limit Assist
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Drive Mode**
- Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate***
- Recirculate Air*
- Automatic Ventilation*
- Defog/Defrost Options*
- Climate Features*

**Lights***
- Ambient Light*
- One Touch Turn Signal*
- Headlight Display*,
- High Beam Assist*

**Door***
- Auto Lock*
- Auto Unlock*
- Walk-Away Lock*
- Two-Press Unlock*
- Smart Trunk*

**Cluster***
- Service Interval*
- Energy Consumption Reset*
- Content Selection*
- Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*
- Welcome Sound*
- Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:**
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Vehicle Auto Shut-Off*

**Seat*:**
- Seat Position Change Alert*
- Smart Posture Care*
- Heated/Ventilated Features*
- Seat Easy Access*
- Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset**

Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

**QR CODES**

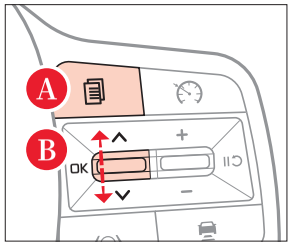
**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Some settings in certain models may be available through User Settings in the Instrument Cluster LCD. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval Mode, press the Mode button A, and scroll to User Settings ⚙ by pressing the OK button B up/down. Then press the OK button B again to enter. Then scroll to Service Interval. System will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as the type of service due.




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

When service is required, the following will be displayed: Service Required.

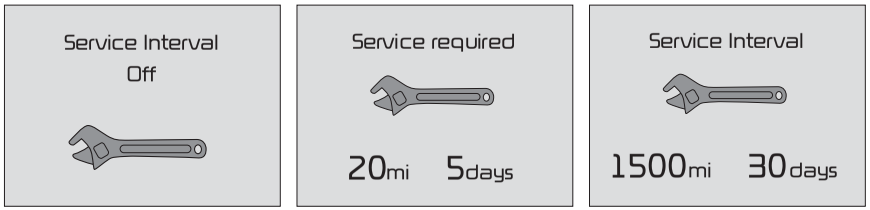
To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the Select/Reset button B for more than one second.

Press the Mode button A to go back to the previous mode/item. To turn **Service In** OFF, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button A to cycle to User Settings and press the Select/Reset button B to enter
- If Service Interval is OFF, press the Select/Reset button B to turn ON
- Press the Select/Reset button B up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the Select/Reset button B again to select the interval




*These images are for illustrative purposes only. Your vehicle's information may be different. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Vehicle Auto Shut-Off*

The Vehicle Auto Shut-Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings ⚙.

A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in⋯" and a chime will sound when the timer starts C.

**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

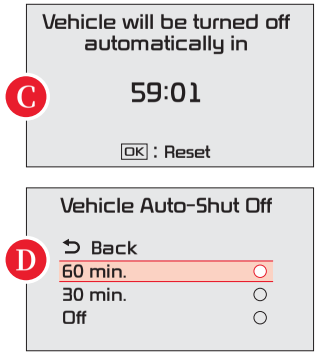
**QR CODES**

**Vehicle Auto Shut-off Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

When the timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.

**Auto Shut-Off Settings:** The system is on by default and the timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings ⚙ on the Instrument Cluster LCD by pressing the Mode button A on right side of the Steering Wheel. Select Convenience, then Vehicle Auto Shut-Off. Move through the selections by pressing the OK button B on the Steering Wheel. Select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or Disable for off D.




**REMINDERS:**

- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. If FCA detects a potential collision, FCA emits an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

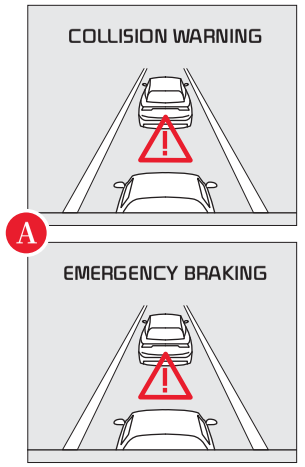
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

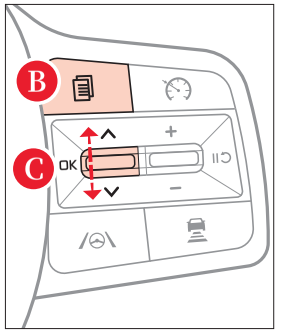
**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be activated or deactivated by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- **Off:** FCA is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust FCA initial Warning Timing, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing, then select an option:
  - **Early/Normal/Standard:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - The default settings for Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change

**FCA will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA is automatically turned off
- When FCA is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

## QR CODE

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIP

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button* A is depressed to ON (press and hold to turn LKA on/off).

There are three available modes:

- **Assist:** LKA will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane
- **Warning Only:** LKA will warn the driver with an audible warning when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle
- **Off:** LKA will turn off. The B indicator light will turn off on the cluster

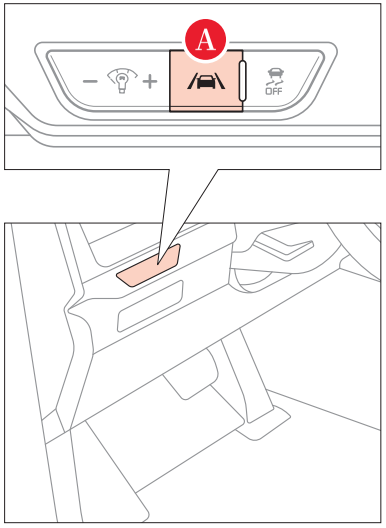
All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

*When the front-view camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated gray*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated gray*

*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane it is traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)*




*(Located on Driver's Panel to the left of the steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving and may not always warn the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

BCA uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. Initially, BCA provides Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the outside rearview mirrors. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) automatically applies the opposite side front brake to try and mitigate a potential collision.

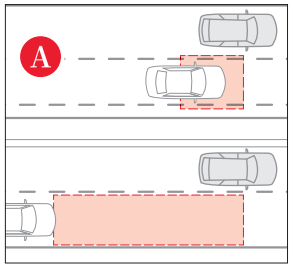
**1st-stage:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.

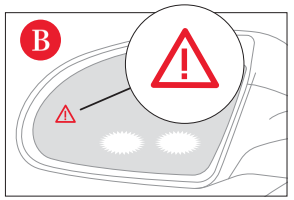
**2nd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

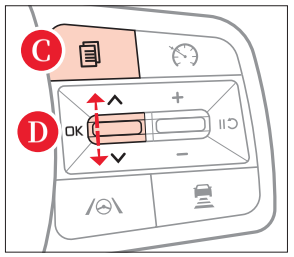
**3rd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the 2nd stage warning has already occurred, and the collision risk has increased, braking is applied to the opposite side front wheel and a visual warning occurs.

**BCA User Settings:**

- To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCA when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  - **Active Assist:** BCA will provide a warning (audible & visual) and may activate Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:
  - **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

## QUICK TIPS

- BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCA will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

## QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## REMINDERS:

- BCA will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCW returns to its previous state
- BCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely

## Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*†6

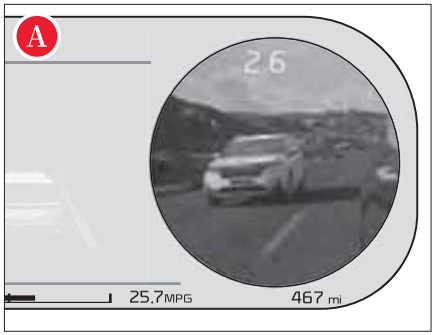
Blind-Spot View Monitor is designed to display the rear and side of the vehicle blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD A when the system is activated.

To turn BVM on (in some models) go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View and press the OK button C.

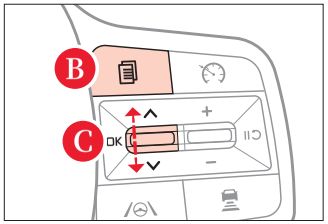
In other models, on the audio head unit, press the SETUP key, then VEHICLE. Then press Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View.

When operating the turn signal D, BVM displays video of the blind-spot view for the direction indicated.

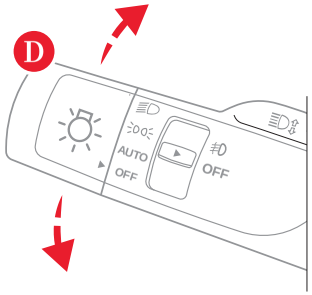
BVM will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




*(Display showing left side of vehicle)*




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*



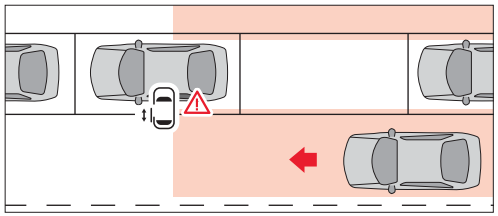

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)†6a

Safe Exit Assist can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, after your vehicle has stopped.

SEA keeps the sliding doors closed. When pressing the Power Sliding Door lock button, SEA warns the driver of the risk of collision with a vehicle approaching the blind spot area.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or press SETUP in the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, then select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.



*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODES

**Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) Video**

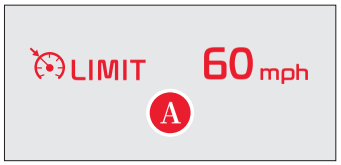
**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)*†6

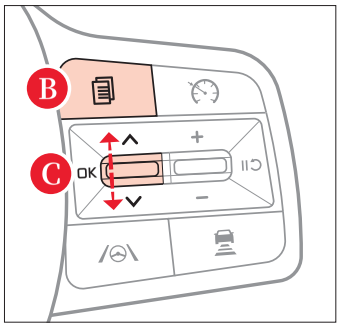
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist monitors the vehicle speed and warns the driver when the vehicle surpasses the posted speed limit. ISLA is designed to use the information from the posted speed limit and the navigation system to also inform the driver to change the set speed for the Smart Cruise Control.

When ISLA is on and active, the system will display an alert on the Instrument Cluster LCD A of the detected speed limit. If the vehicle's current speed exceeds the detected speed limit, a warning will sound and a warning indicator and the vehicle's current speed will blink on the LCD until the vehicle speed returns to or is below the posted speed limit.




**ISLA User Settings:**

To turn ISLA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Driver Assistance by pressing the OK button C, then Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.




Select one of the three modes:

- Speed Limit Assist: To help the driver stay within the posted speed limit, ISLA informs the driver of the detected speed limit, displays a message to change the set speed of the ISLA or SCC
- Speed Limit Warning: Informs the driver of the detected speed limit and warns the driver when the vehicle is traveling faster than the posted speed limit
- Off: ISLA is disabled

**QUICK TIP**

You can set a speed limit offset to the posted speed limit by going to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Speed Limit, then Speed Limit Offset. Set the offset to "0" if you want the vehicle to travel at the detected speed limit, when ISLA is on

**REMINDER:** Additional information may be displayed if additional road sign information is detected.

*ISLA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information*

# Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†7

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

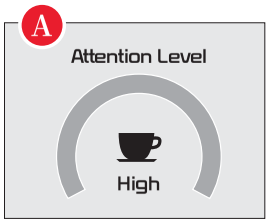
- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** DAW will inform the driver of the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when it falls below a certain level
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** DAW will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop

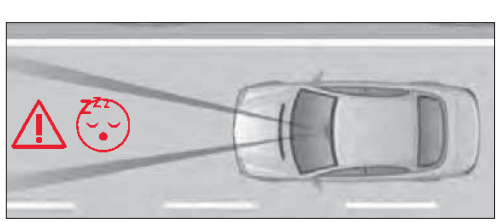
If DAW is activated, the DAW information A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist menu in User Settings. A message, "Consider taking a break," B appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

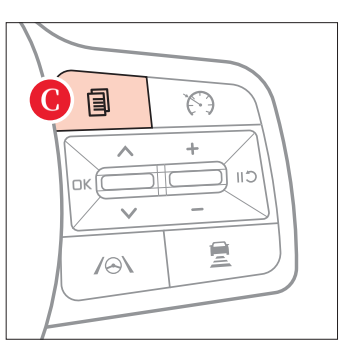
**DAW User Settings:**

To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings








REMINDERS:

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes

**QR CODE**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

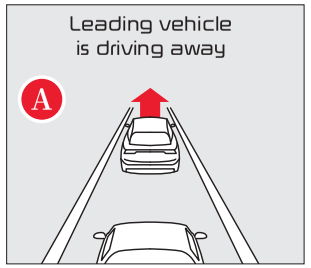
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

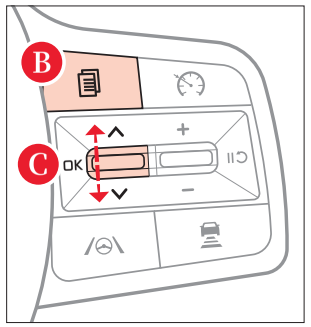
# Leading Vehicle Departure Alert*†6

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped, and it detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

**LVDA User Settings:**

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Driver Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)†6

Lane Following Assist is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When driving, LFA can be switched on and off by pressing the Driving Assist button (E). When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When LFA detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B).

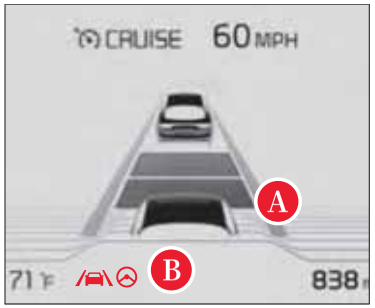
**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

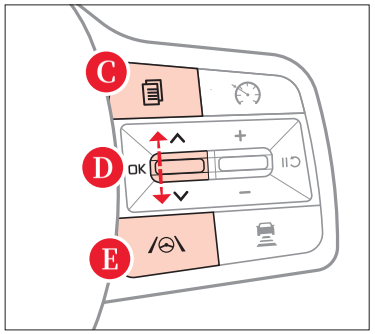
- LFA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 120 mph

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (C) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (D) up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, and select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (D)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist

**REMINDER:** LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6a

Highway Driving Assist is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways.

To enable HDA on some models, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or, on other models, go to the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Highway Driving Assist.

To activate HDA, press the Driving Assist button A on the Steering Wheel controls.

HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- SCC and LFA are operating
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph
- When driving on limited access highways, such as Interstate, Federal and State freeways

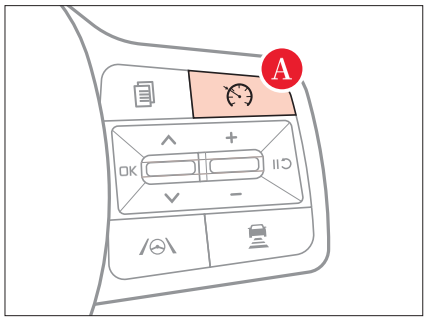
When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white.

When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display C will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

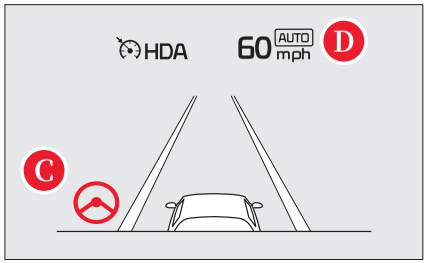
**REMINDER:** Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access roads information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information. See Owner's Manual for more information.

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*




*(Type B Steering Wheel controls)*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)†6

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed to warn the driver under certain conditions. It may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle when the vehicle is in reverse.

When the RCCA rear-corner radar sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B and the audio head unit.* If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, RCCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

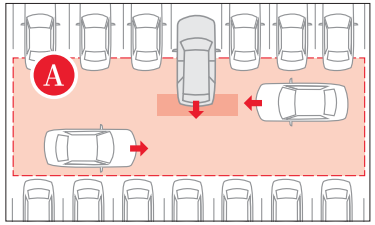
**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

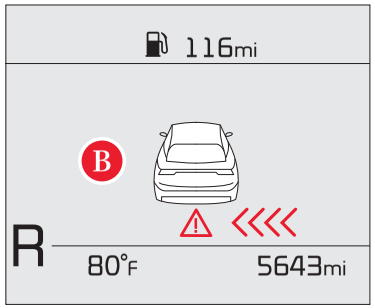
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

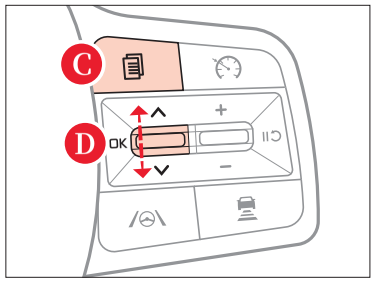
**RCCA User Settings:**

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the warning timing, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Timing and press the OK button D
- Select one of the settings:
  - **Early/Normal/Standard:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- The default Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

**QR CODE**

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

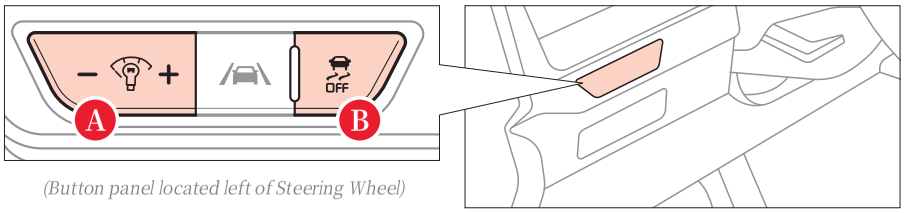
**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be activated or deactivated in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- RCCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

## Instrument Cluster Control

With parking lights/headlights ON, press button A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster Control does not adjust brightness on the audio head unit screens. Use the display settings in the Setup menu to adjust the brightness on the screen.




*(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn Traction Control OFF/ON. Press again to turn on.

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- HAC provides a two second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards
- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator — this is normal HAC operation

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Front Windows Auto Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows and Rear Sunroof* passenger controls

**REMINDER:** When Ⓒ is pressed, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Auto Door Lock/Unlock* will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position
- To turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock* OFF, go to User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press the L or R buttons Ⓓ to select the mirror to adjust.

Press button arrows Ⓔ left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position.

Toggle button Ⓕ left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors.

Toggle button Ⓕ to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:

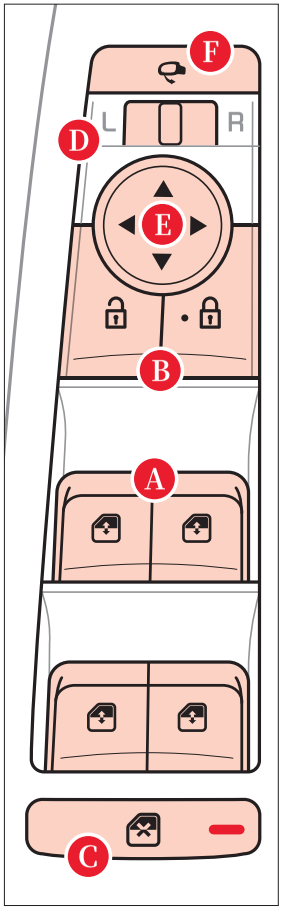
- The Smart Key Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
- The door outside handle button is pressed

**QUICK TIPS**

- The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle
- To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door )*

*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

## Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. The Rear Window Defroster button* is located on the climate control system panel.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

When the gear shift is moved into or out of P (Park), all doors will Lock/Unlock. Refer to the User Settings on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

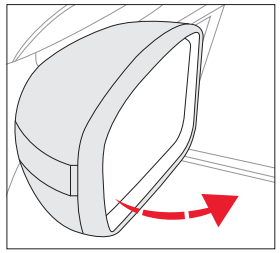
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Manual Folding Mirrors*

To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds.



*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

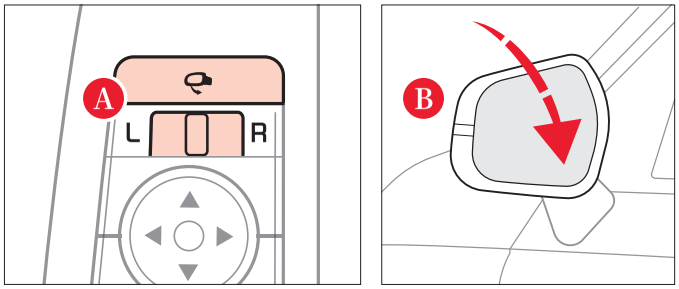
The left or right mirror buttons A need to be depressed for the Reverse Parking Aid Function to operate.

When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and while the vehicle is moving backwards, the outside rearview mirrors B will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn OFF the function, press the L or R buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop Button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- Outside rearview mirror switches are not depressed




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door )*

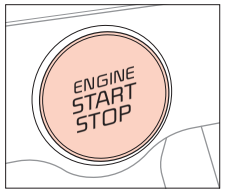
**REMINDER:** When the outside rearview mirror buttons (L or R) A are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Engine Start/Stop Button†9

**To start the engine:**

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park)




*(Button located above center console)*

**To turn the engine OFF:**

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob inside the vehicle.

### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

**ACC position**

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once (amber light)

**ON position**

- When already in the ACC position (orange light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again (reddish orange light)

When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (reddish orange light)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or the ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery

### QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

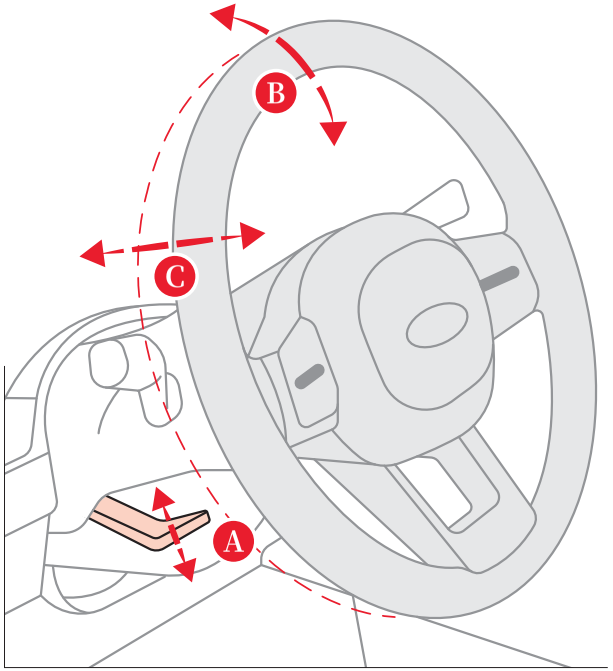
### REMINDERS:

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, with the lock button facing the ENGINE START/STOP button, hold the fob up against the ENGINE START/STOP button and press to start the engine while pressing the brake pedal

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever A down and adjust B to the desired angle and C distance.

When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever A up to lock the Steering Wheel in place.




**QUICK TIP**

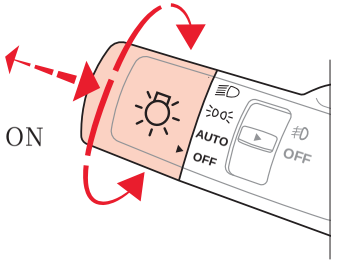
It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust the desired distance prior to adjusting the angle.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Headlights & High Beams

To operate:

- Rotate the switch to change the Headlight function
- Push the lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull the lever to flash Headlights / High Beams




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light / HBA / DRL |
| OFF | OFF position |

**AUTO Light function –** When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** - DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Headlight switch is in the OFF position

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** - The High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from oncoming vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





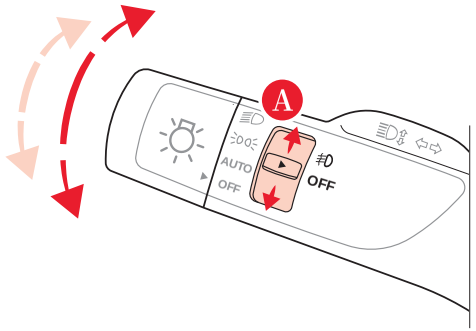
*IF EQUIPPED

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch Ⓐ up/down to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.




The **One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to the User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

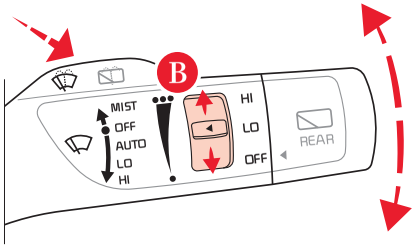
*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change wiper modes
- Press button Ⓑ Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

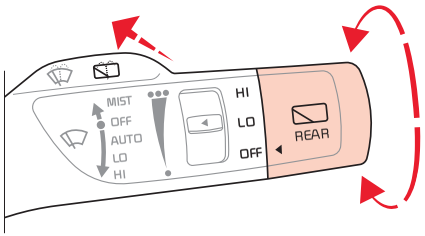
**QUICK TIPS**

- Pressing button Ⓑ up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing the button down decreases the frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use

## Rear Wiper & Washer

**To operate:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe




**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

**QUICK TIP**

LO and HI sets the wiper speed. There is no intermittent wipe function on the Rear Wipers

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual feature on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Wipers and Wiper Stalk Video**

**Wiper Service Mode Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*†6

Smart Cruise Control is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance from traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated, and the vehicle distance set, when SCC detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, it can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than three seconds, press the accelerator pedal or press the +/- buttons on the Steering Wheel to start moving the vehicle.

Smart Cruise Control will adjust acceleration based on the drive mode selected in the Drive Mode Integrated Control system.

Press the Driving Assist button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



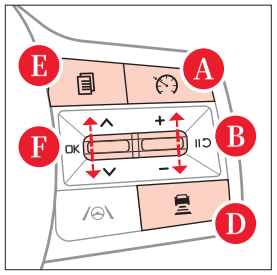
**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist button* A to turn SCC on and set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Press the +/- buttons* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

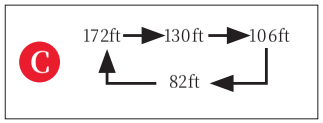
**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

**To pause/resume SCC operation:** Depress the brake pedal or press the Pause/Resume button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will change.

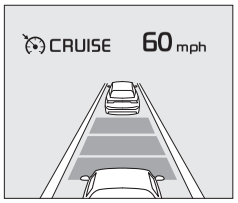
**To turn SCC off:** Press the Driving Assist button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

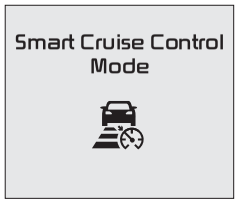


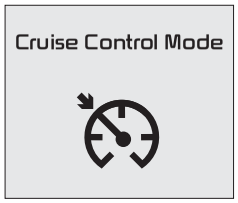

*(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See Owner's Manual for more information.*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QUICK TIP**

If your vehicle speed is between 0-20 mph when you press the Driving Assist button to turn SCC on, the set speed will be set to 20 mph.

*SCC is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- SCC will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- When following a vehicle, SCC will automatically adjust your vehicle speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep SCC off when not in use to avoid setting a speed that the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

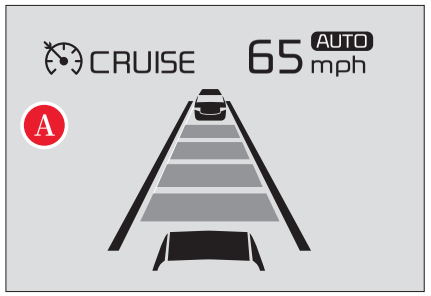
# Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†6

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC, go to User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Convenience,* Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, the vehicle is driving on limited/controlled access highways, and NSCC is turned on, NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon A will illuminate white on the instrument cluster.

When NSCC detects a curve ahead, activates, and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon A will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

**Autoset (Automatic change of set speed):** If the speed is set to the current speed limit on the highway during NSCC operation, the set speed is changed automatically whenever the speed limit changes.



*(Display on LCD screen)*

REMINDERS:

- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*NSCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*



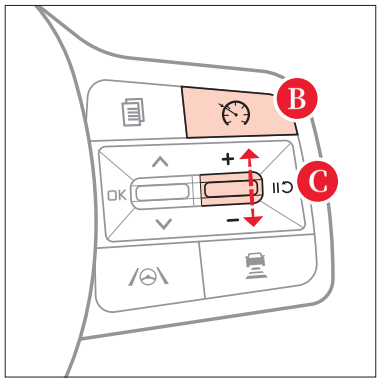
# Cruise Control (CC)†23

B Driving Assist button: Press to turn the Cruise Control On/Off. The indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed

C + **button:** Press up to increase Set speed

- **button:** Press down to set or decrease Set Speed

**Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above 20 mph
- Cruise Control will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

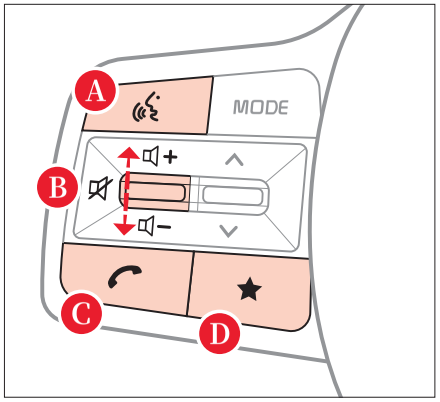
# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

Ⓐ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

Ⓑ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower the speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media

Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place/transfer calls. If no phone is paired, press the button to pair a phone

Ⓓ **Custom button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function




**QUICK TIPS**

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with the number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA.*

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

Below are methods for placing a call using the Steering Wheel controls:

When using the voice command feature,* waiting for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button Ⓒ (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button* Ⓐ. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology*†5,23 (continued)

### Voice Recognition* and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the Bluetooth Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QUICK TIPS**

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C. Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Audio Controls†23

Ⓐ **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through the FM/AM/SiriusXM®*†20 Media Modes; Audio System ON: Press to turn the power on

**QUICK TIPS**

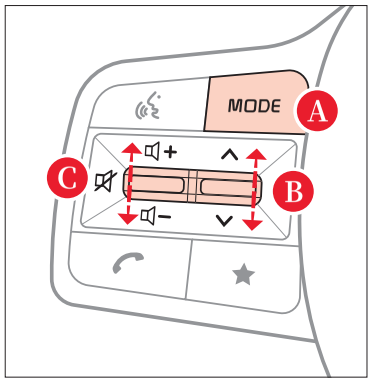
- MODE button Initial setting is in radio mode
- In the SETUP menu on the audio head unit screen, select which Media Modes to include in the MODE button menu rotation. Press and hold the MODE button to enter this setting menu

Ⓑ **Seek/Track button:** FM/AM/SiriusXM®* Modes: Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

Media Modes: Press up/down to move the track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

Ⓒ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower the volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (in some Media Modes the media pauses when pressed)




*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 30-34.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay†4 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup —** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store.†11 Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay (Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ (Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value & UVO link with Navigation):**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**QUICK TIPS**

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
  - Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - The phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufacturers website for Android Auto™/ Apple CarPlay app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay (UVO link with Navigation only):**

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay compatible iPhone†13 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone†13
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay supported apps

**QR CODE**

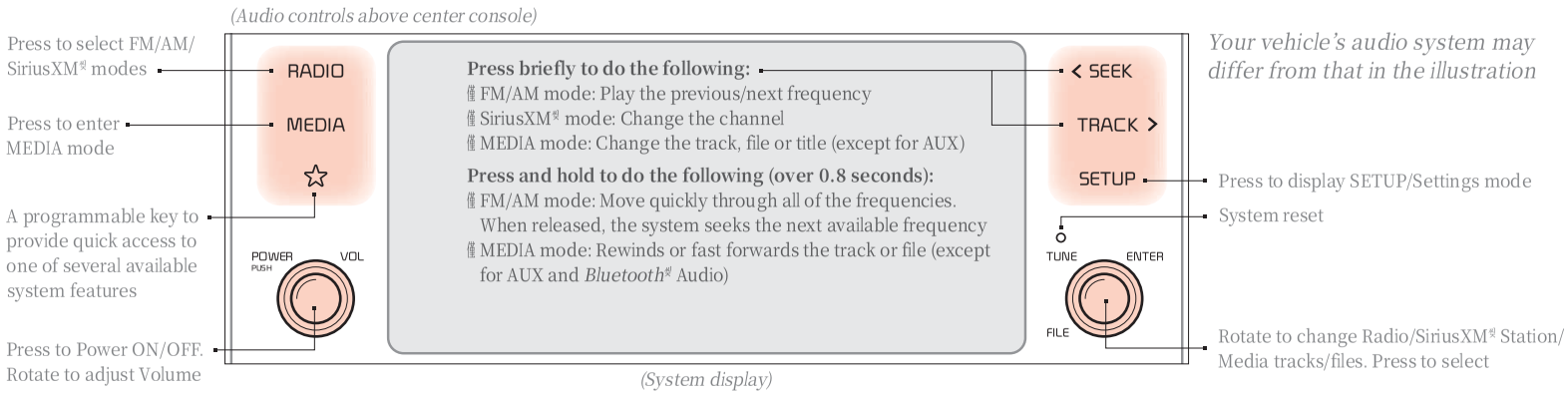
**Wireless Apple CarPlay & Android™ Auto Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection)
  - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

# Standard Audio System - Value* — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†20/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio)




**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset.

**SiriusXM℠ Smart Favorites:** For the first 10 favorite SiriusXM℠ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM℠, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

**REMINDERS:**

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System – Value Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*℠ Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay℠ (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay℠ supported smartphones
- Voice Recognition function is available when connected to Android Auto™ and Apply CarPlay℠
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button; when using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 29-34.*

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or email:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text message or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, and account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## UVO Assistance*

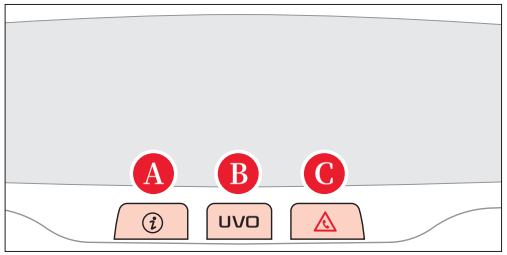
**Virtual Assistant** ⓘ (A) — Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

**UVO** (B) (non-navigation systems) — Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable — see previous page for availability and setup)

**UVO Voice Local Search UVO** (B) (systems with navigation) — Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

**Roadside Assist** (C) — Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*




*(Buttons on rearview mirror*. UVO button may be located on the overhead console area)*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or takes a long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Pro쌃les

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

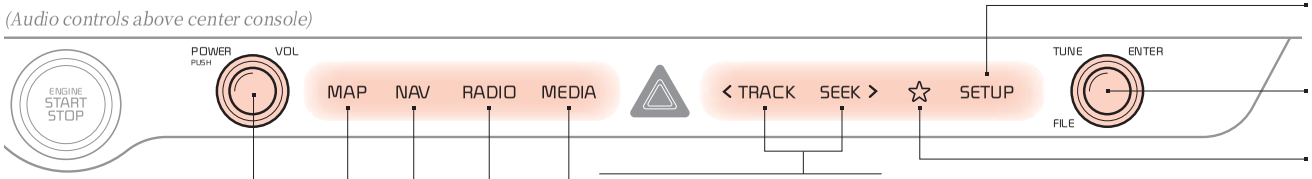
## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# UVO link†1 with Navigation*†14 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†20/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)

*(Audio controls above center console)*




Press to display SETUP/ Settings mode

Rotate to change Radio/ SiriusXM® Station/Media tracks/files. Press to select

A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

Press to Power ON/OFF. Rotate to adjust Volume

Press to display the Map screen for the current position/Voice mode

Press to display the Navigation menu screen

Press to select FM/AM/SiriusXM® modes

Press to enter MEDIA mode

**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- SiriusXM® mode: Change the channel
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX)

**Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings (Fader/Balance, Tone, Touch-Screen Beep ON/OFF and Speed-Dependent Volume Control ON/OFF) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP button on the Audio Head Unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item to change settings
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first 10 favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## REMINDERS:

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*For other audio system information, see pages 29-33.*



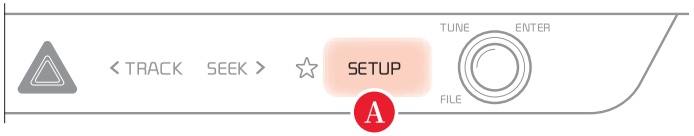


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Digital Clock*

**Audio Head Unit:**

Press the SETUP key A then press GENERAL, then DATE/TIME button to display the Time and Date setting screen. Then use the onscreen buttons to adjust time and date.




### QUICK TIPS

- Press the RETURN button on the navigation screen to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO eServices with Premium Navigation System*)

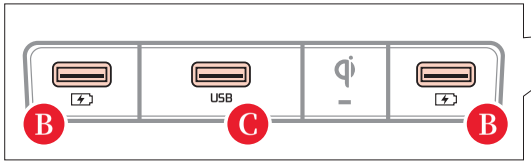
*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## USB Charger Ports, Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets, & AC Inverter

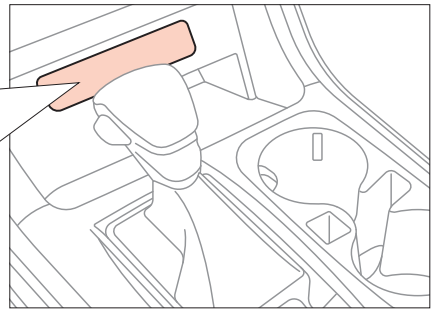
**USB Charger Ports*** B are located in the center panel and in the back of the seats D and center console.

**Multimedia USB Port** C**:** Use the Aux port to connect audio devices and the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones.

**AC Inverter*:** 115V/100 watt power inverters are located in the back of the center console and in the luggage zone* (See page 8 for ON/OFF button information).

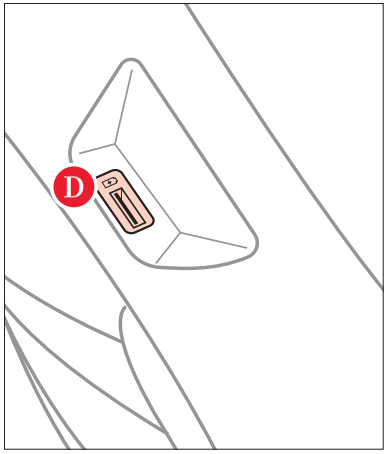



(Located in the center console in front of gear shift)



### QUICK TIP

The power outlets are inactive when the Engine Start/Stop* button is OFF.

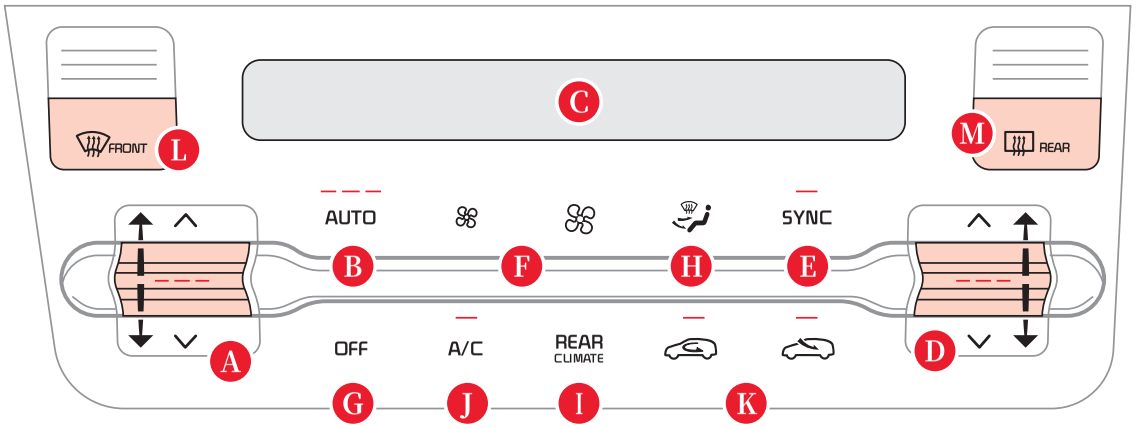



**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) and AC Inverter for prolonged periods of time with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Use only the charging cables that your device manufacturer supplied. Third party cables may cause damage to your device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer

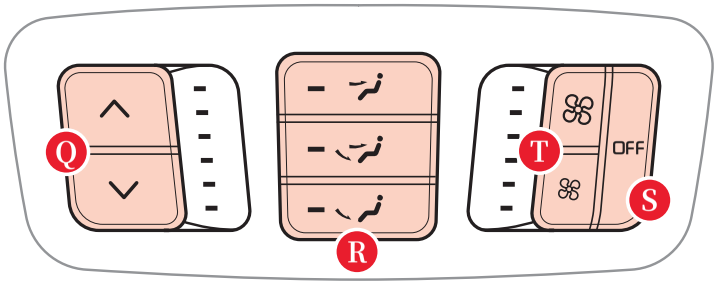
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Automatic Climate Control*




- A Driver's temperature control
- B AUTO (automatic control) button
- C Climate information screen
- D Passenger's temperature control
- E SYNC temperature control selection button
- F Front fan speed control buttons
- G Front air conditioning off button
- H Front mode selection button
- I Rear climate control on/off button
- J A/C on button
- K Air intake control buttons
- L Front windshield defroster button
- M Rear window defroster button

## Rear Climate Control*




- Q Rear temperature control buttons
- R Rear mode selection button
- S Rear air conditioning off button
- T Rear fan speed control buttons

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Climate Control* (Continued)

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO (B) to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature (A)
3. Press SYNC (E) to select Sync Temperature Control operation, which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set Fan Speed (F) to the highest position
2. Set Temperature (A) to Hot
3. Press the Front Defrost button (L)

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set Front Fan Speed (F) to the highest position
2. Set Temperature (A) to the highest position
3. Press the Front Defrost button (L)

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach the desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep the inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

### Auto Defogging System

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the MODE button (H) to cycle through to desired mode:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

### REMINDERS:

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

### QR CODE

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

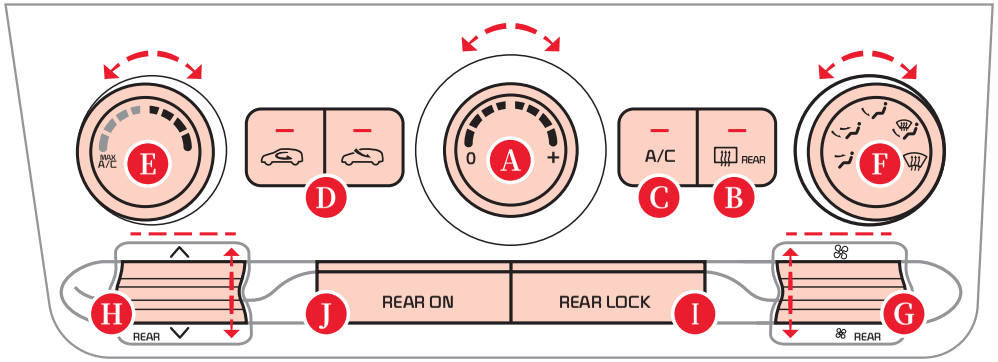
**Auto Defogging System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Manual Climate Control*




- A Front fan speed control knob
- B Rear window defroster button
- C Air conditioning on/off button
- D Air intake control buttons
- E Front temperature control knob
- F Front mode selection buttons
- G Rear fan speed control
- H Rear temperature control
- I Rear control lock button
- J Rear control on button

**Defrost Outside Windshield:**

Set Fan Speed A to the highest position

Set desired Temperature E

Rotate to the Front Defrost mode F

**Defog Inside Windshield:**

Set Fan Speed A to desired position

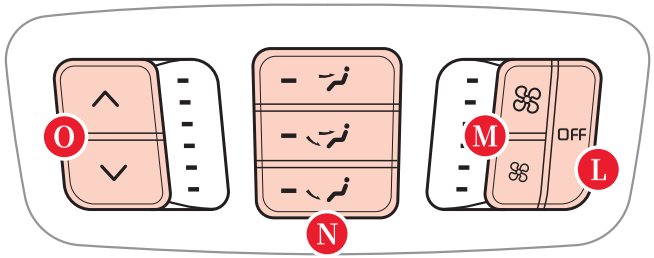
Set desired Temperature E

Rotate to the Front Defrost mode F

**REMINDER:** Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Climate Control*




- L Rear air conditioning OFF button
- M Rear fan speed control buttons
- N Rear mode selection buttons
- O Rear temperature control buttons

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons G:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level (front only)
- Front Windshield Defrost



*IF EQUIPPED

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Smartphone Charging System in the User Settings Mode on the Instrument Cluster's LCD
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad A
3. The indicator light B may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

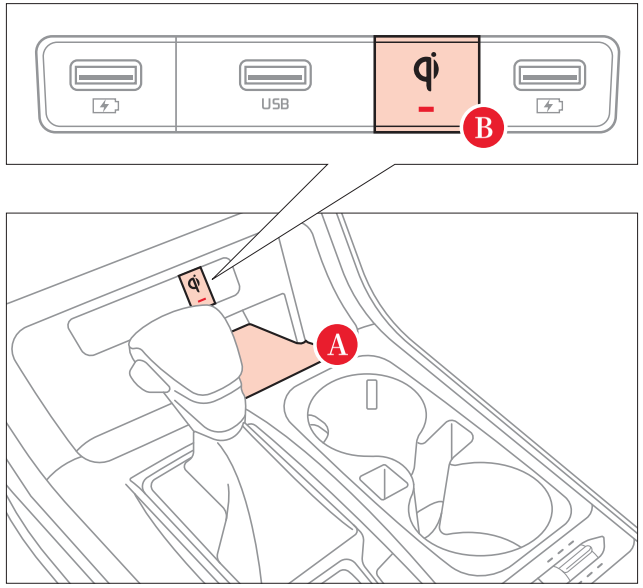
## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move the smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

## REMINDERS:

- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If the driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*Requires QI-enabled device or QI-enabled case*

## QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal and then press the EPB switch (A) with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (!)(P) BRAKE is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold the EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is released. Auto Hold can be turned ON/OFF using the AUTO HOLD switch (B) on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

The Auto Hold indicator has four states:

**Standby (white):** With vehicle in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch (B) turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**QR CODE**

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

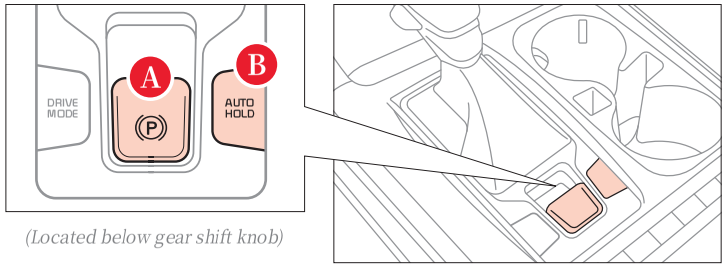
**Engaged (green):** When coming to a complete stop and depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**OFF (not illuminated):** The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch (B) is turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

**Malfunction (yellow):** When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

**REMINDERS:**

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes
- Auto Hold turns off when ignition is cycled




*(Located below gear shift knob)*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic℠*†22 Shifting

P: Park

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Drive

[+]: Manual Mode Upshift

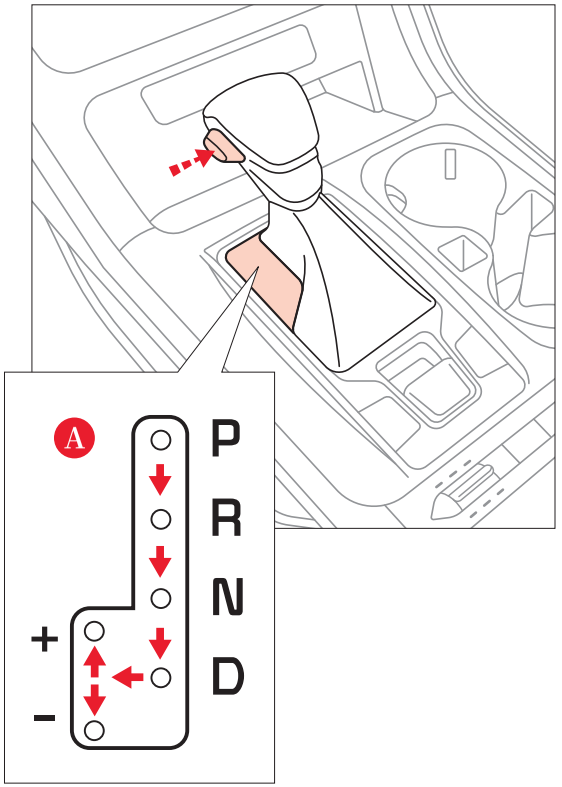
[–]: Manual Mode Downshift

Manual Mode: To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate Ⓐ.

To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift Ⓐ.

## QUICK TIPS

- Press brake pedal and depress release button to move the gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected




## QR CODE

**Sportmatic℠ Shifting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

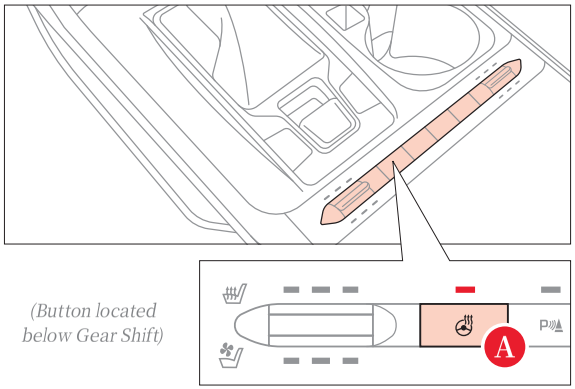
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Heated Steering Wheel*

Press the Heated Steering Wheel button A to turn the Steering Wheel Heater on/off while the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. The Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.

### QUICK TIPS

- If the ignition is turned OFF and then ON again within 30 minutes of the Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will remain in the ON position
- The system does NOT turn off when the ignition is cycled. To turn off the system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button




*(Button located below Gear Shift)*

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

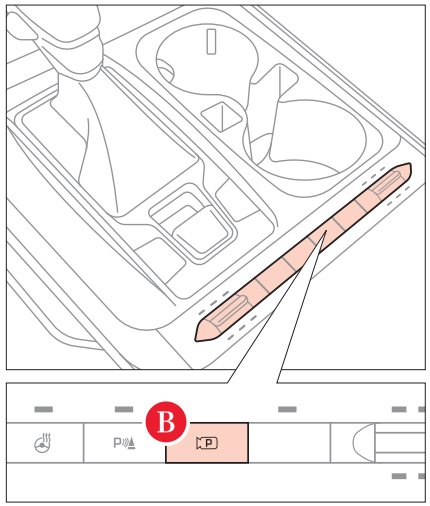
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Surround View Monitor (SVM)*

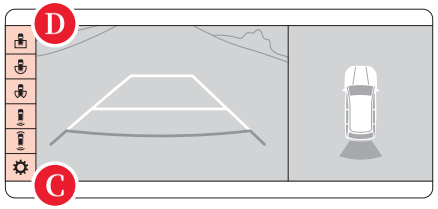
Surround View Monitor (SVM) is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

- Press the Parking/View button B to turn on Surround View Monitor. Press the button again to turn off the function
- Other view modes can be selected by touching the view icons D on the Surround View Monitor screen
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On:** With Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On selected from the Settings menu, the front parking assist view screen is displayed when Parking Distance Warning warns the driver while driving in D (Drive)

To change the SVM settings, press the onscreen settings icon C, while SVM is operating.




*(Located below gear shift knob)*




**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance.

*The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Surround View Monitor (SVM) Video**

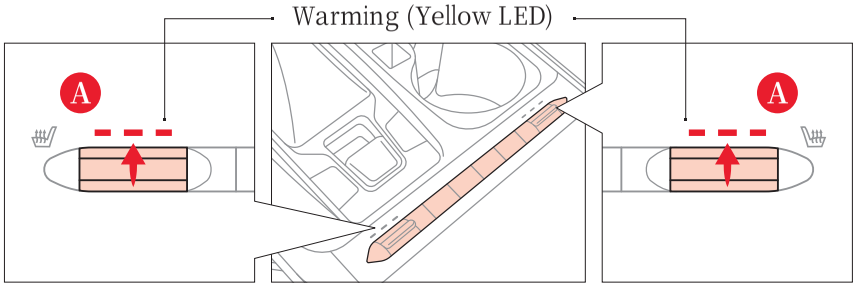
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIP

The Front View of SVM will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the Parking/View button is pressed.

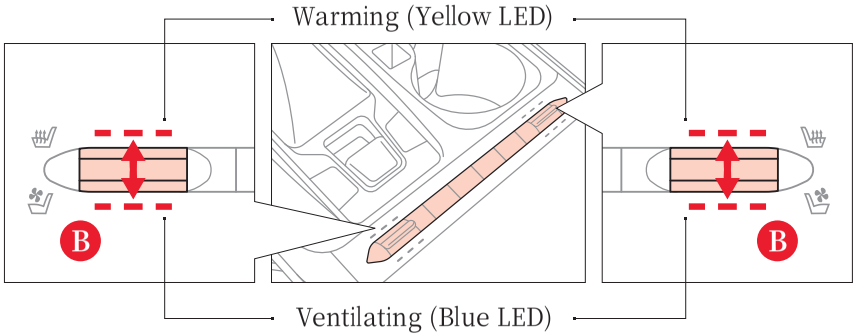
# Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†19

**Seat Warmers button A:** Press the button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit). Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit). Press the button a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF. Hold the button to turn off Seat Warmer.




*(Buttons located below Gear Shift) (Type A shown)*

**Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* button B:** Press top/bottom of the button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit). Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit). Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF. Hold the button to turn off the Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats.




*(Buttons located below Gear Shift) (Type A shown)*

## QUICK TIPS

- With the Seat Warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default. To turn the system ON, press the button to turn ON

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

## QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

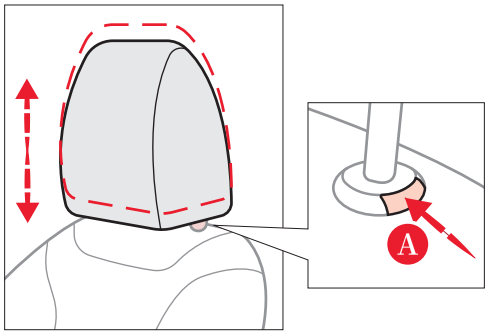
*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

**To lower headrest:** Press lock A and then press the headrest down.




**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

**REMINDER:** Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

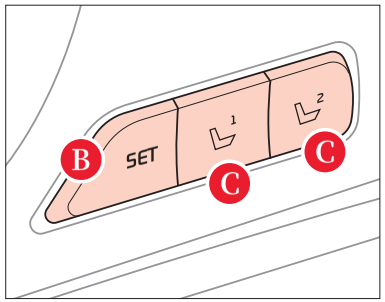
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons C within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored




*(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)*

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

### Easy Access Function*

- The system will automatically move the driver's seat forward when the ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to ON or the ACC position
- The system will automatically move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to OFF
- To activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors†6

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors can help alert the driver when rear passengers are left in the rear seats using the ultrasonic sensors and door monitoring. The system is designed to provide three separate alerts:

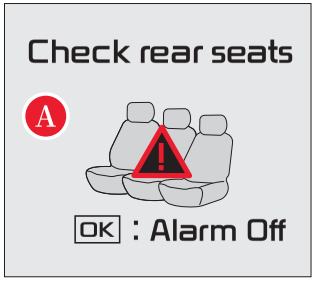
- The first alert is a message on the Instrument Cluster, "Check Rear Seats" (A), and a chime will sound

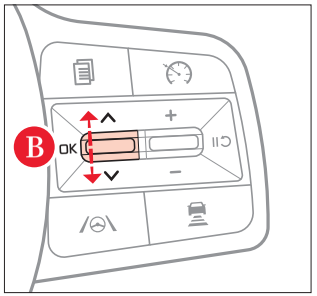
  After the first alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds. This alert may activate up to eight times within 24 hours if movement is still detected and system has not been disabled
- If you have installed the Kia Access with UVO Link app on your smartphone, logged in and activated the Rear Occupant Alert notification, a third alert (notification) will be sent to your phone

To turn the system on or off, in the Instrument Cluster, go to User Settings, select Convenience, and then Rear Occupant Alert.

Rear Occupant with Ultrasonic Sensors activates under the following conditions:

- A rear passenger door is opened and closed
- The ignition has been turned off
- The driver's door has been opened, then closed
- The doors are locked with the Smart Key or the door lock button on the door handle




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*This system is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The first alert message will not display on Instrument Cluster if the rear doors are never opened. Either rear door must be opened after unlocking the vehicle before the system will activate
- To temporarily disable alerts, press the OK button (B) on the Steering Wheel while the message is displayed
- To turn the alert off while sounding, press the unlock button on the Smart Key or press the door lock button on the door handle
- Must be enrolled in UVO services and Kia Access app installed on the phone to receive ROA alert notifications on your smartphone

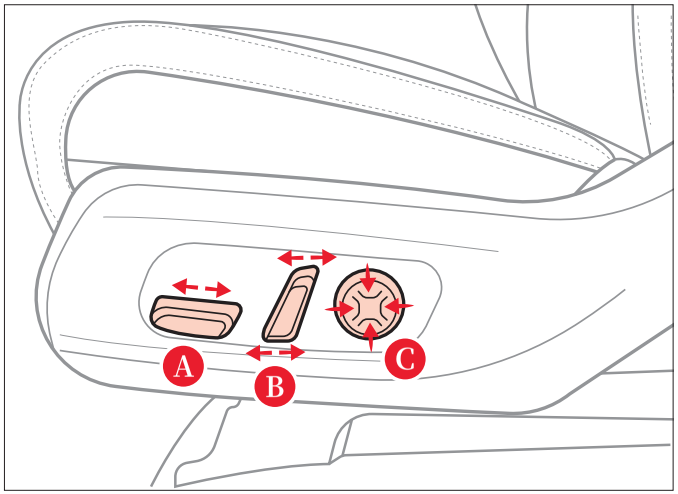
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

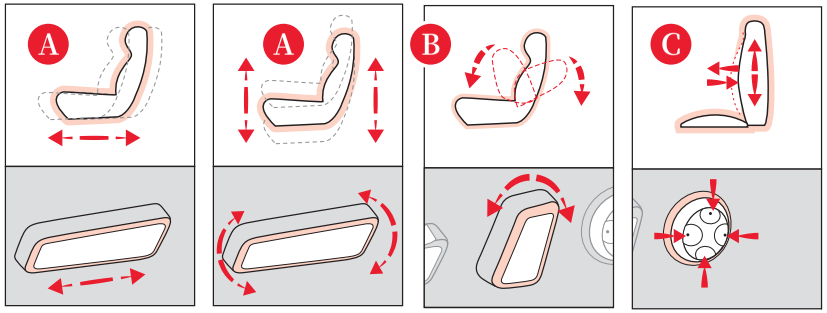
**REMINDERS:**

- To avoid false alerts, make sure the vehicle's windows are rolled up
- If objects such as boxes are stacked in front of the ultrasonic sensors, the system may not detect any movement
- The ultrasonic sensors may occasionally detect movement in the vehicle and cause false alerts when there are no rear occupants present. False alerts can occur due to:
  - The presence of insects near the system sensor
  - Rushing air from a window that is rolled down
  - Movement around the exterior of the vehicle
  - Surrounding noise or vibration
  - Vehicle passing through a car wash
  - Movement in the driver or front passenger seat being detected
- The Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors system may fail to detect movement and activate an alarm if:
  - Movement is subtle or does not continue
  - A small child sits directly in a seat without a car seat
  - A rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket, obstructing the sensor's view

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†17

Move/press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion up/down, Seatback recline or Lumbar up/down/forward/backward*.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†17

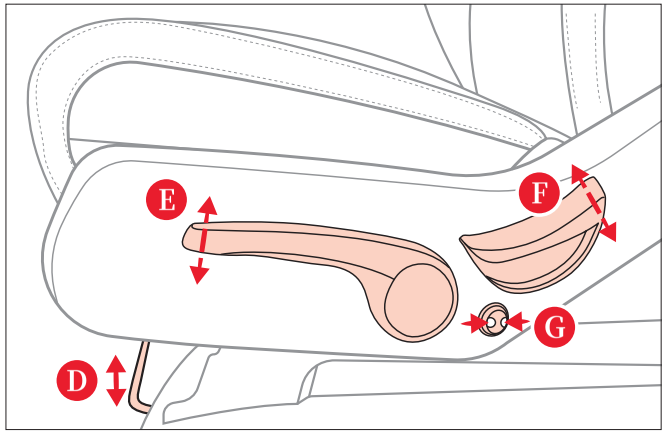
Pull lever D to slide the Seat forward/backward

Pull lever E up several times to raise the Seat Height

Push lever E down several times to lower the Seat Height

Pull lever F to adjust the Seatback recline

Press G to adjust the Lumbar support




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting the seat forward or backward, ensure the seat clicks or locks into place before driving the vehicle.

**QR CODE**

**Manual Seat Adjustment Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# 2nd-Row Removable Seats*†17

**Sliding the 2nd-Row Seat forward/backward:** Pull the lever A under the front of the seat to adjust seat forward or backward.

**Folding the Seatback:** Pull the lever B to fold the seatback 쏽at.

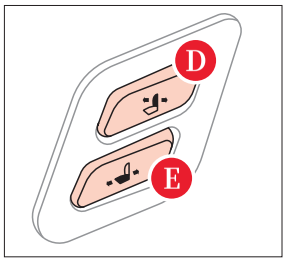
**Folding and Sliding 2nd-Row Seat for 3rd-Row Access:** Pull lever C to fold the seatback and slide the seat forward.

**REMINDER:** The lever must return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

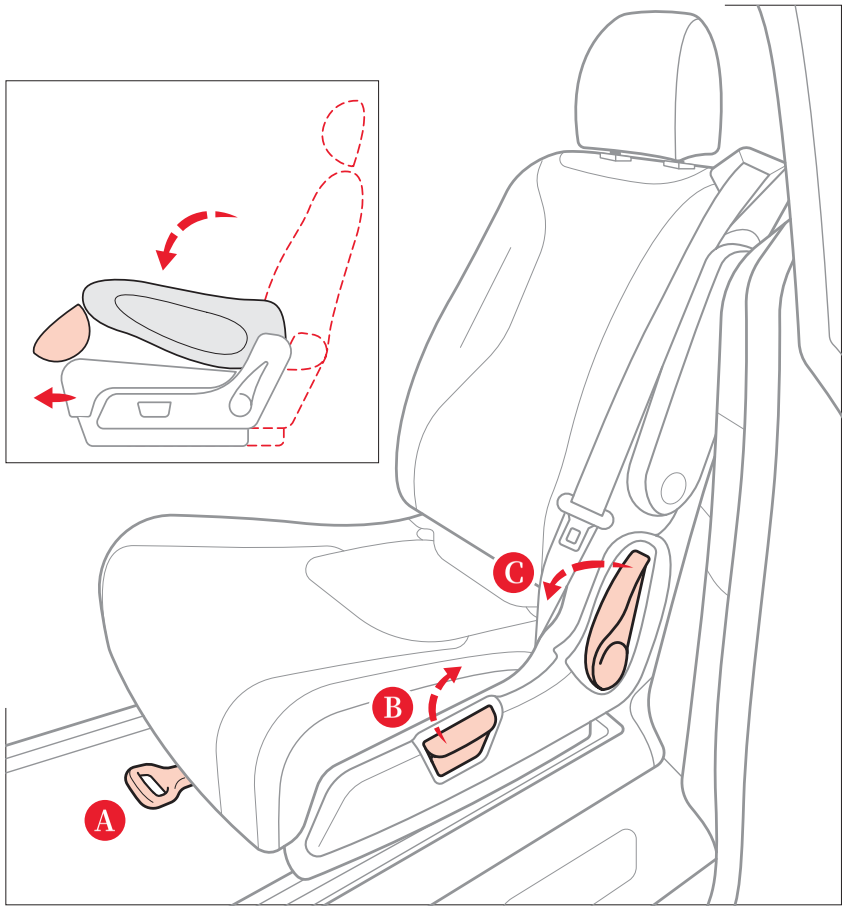
### Passenger Walk-In Switch*

To adjust the front passenger seat for easier 2nd-Row Seat access, press the Passenger Walk-in Switches (located on the inside of the front passenger's seatback) to do the following:

- D Adjust the front passenger seatback forward/backward
- E Slide the front passenger seat forward/backward




**REMINDER:** Do not use the button while front passenger seat is occupied.




## QUICK TIPS

- When you return the seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front seat forward and adjust the front seatbacks to fully lower the rear seats
- Lower rear headrests to the lowest position

## QR CODE

**Carnival 2nd and 3rd Row Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# 2nd-Row Removable Seats*†17

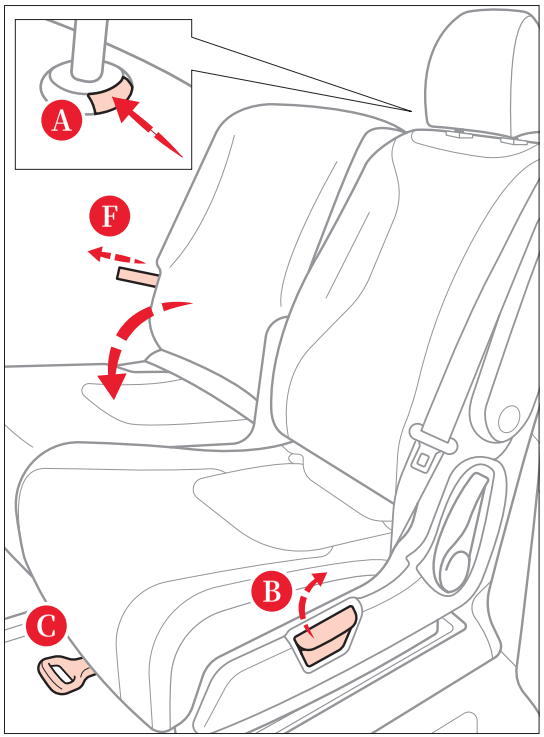
### Removing the Outboard Seats

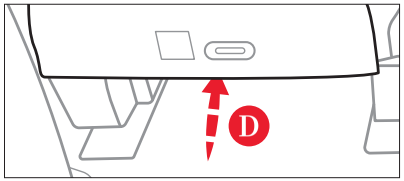
1. Move the front seats forward to allow for clearance
2. Push the seat belt buckle down into the recession
3. To provide more clearance, remove the headrest by pressing the release button Ⓐ and pulling up the headrest up and out of the seat
4. Pull lever Ⓑ to fold the seatback ꀀat; slide the seat forward or backward to ensure the seat is in the middle position by pulling on the lever Ⓒ
5. At the rear of the seat, reach under the seat and pull the release bar Ⓓ and lift the seat up out of the anchors. Remove the seat

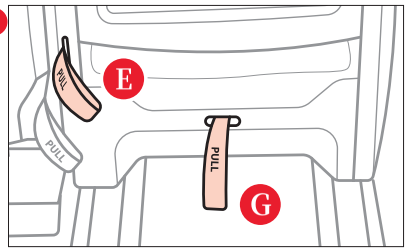
### Removing the Center Seat

1. To provide more clearance, remove the headrest by pressing the release button Ⓐ and pulling up the headrest up and out of the seat
2. At the rear of the center seat, pull on the center seat left strap Ⓔ to slide the seat forward
3. To fold the seatback ꀀat, pull on the strap Ⓕ on the front of the seat
4. Pull on the bottom center strap Ⓖ to release the seat and tumble forward. Remove the seat

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



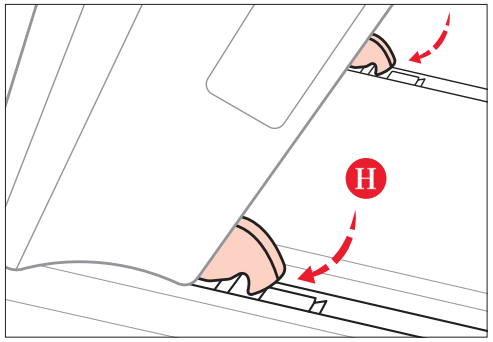




### Reinstalling the Seats

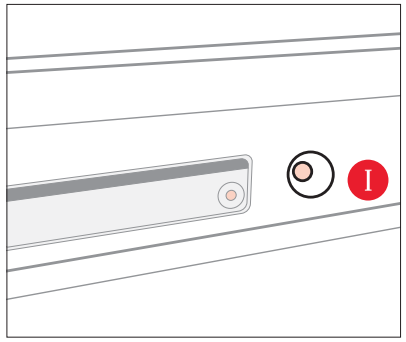
1. Make sure the front seats are all the way forward
2. Place and align the seat properly on the ꀀoor anchors Ⓗ
3. Lower the seat and push down ꀀrmly until it clicks into place
4. Ensure the seat is latched securely by the green indicator Ⓘ
5. **Outboard Seats** - Pull on the lever Ⓑ to move the seatback to its original position

**Center Seat** - Pull up the center seatback recline straps Ⓕ or Ⓔ, lift the seatback backward until it locks (clicks) into place

6. Replace the headrest and return the seat belt to its proper position




*(Hooks highlighted are inserted into channel between bar and white adjustment device)*




*(Secure seat indicator on outside of outboard seats)*

**QR CODE**

**Carnival 2nd and 3rd Row Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Never install or remove the seats while there are occupants in the 3rd-Row Seat
- VIP Seats* are not removable

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

## 2nd-Row VIP Seats with Relaxation Mode*†17

**Forward/backward:** Pull up on the lever A to manually move the VIP Seat forward or backward.

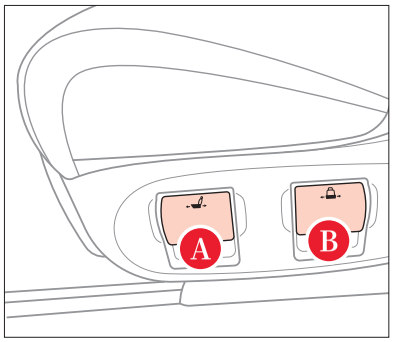
**Inward/Outward:** Pull up on the lever B to manually move the VIP Seat inward or outward. Moving the seat inward allows more space for 3rd-Row access.

**Relaxation Mode**

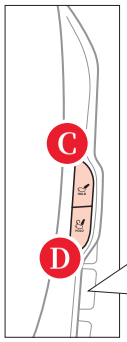
Press and hold the front auto-control button C for the VIP Seat to move into relaxation mode. The seatback angles back and the seat cushion tilts up.

Press and hold the rear auto-control button D to move the VIP seat back to its original upright position.

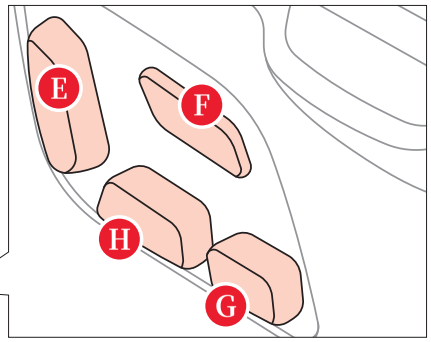
The buttons under the auto-control buttons move the various parts of the seat — seatback forward and backward E, tilt the entire seat F, retract or extend the leg extension G, and seat cushion height adjustment H.




*(VIP Seat controls located on the outboard side of seat)*




*(Auto-control buttons located on the inboard side of the VIP Seats)*




*(VIP Seat adjustment controls located on the inboard side of the VIP Seats)*

### QUICK TIPS

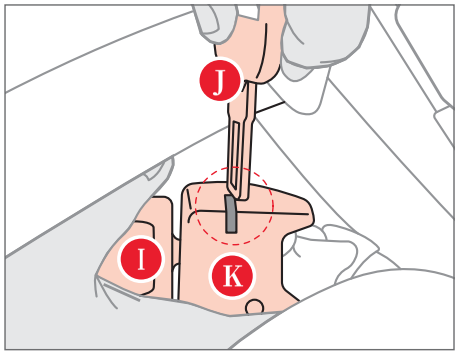
- Make sure the VIP seats are moved all the way inward to clear the seatbacks when adjusting and before actuating the relaxation mode
- You may need to move the front passenger seat forward to make room for the leg extension
- The relaxation mode does not function fully when the seats are in the outward position

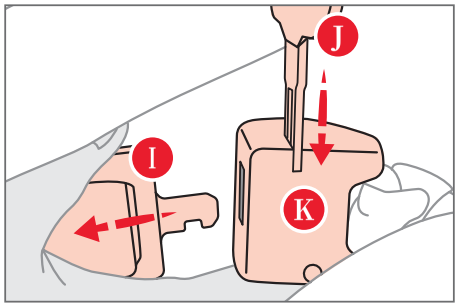
**REMINDER:** VIP Seats* are not removable.

## Unfastening Center Seat Belt

If the Seat Belt is buckled, press the release button on the buckle.

To retract the center seatbelt webbing I in the 2nd and/or 3rd rows, use the lap belt tongue plate J to push the "release button" in the small slot on the center belt buckle K.




### QR CODE

**Carnival 2nd and 3rd Row Seats Video**

**Unfastening Center Seat Belt Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

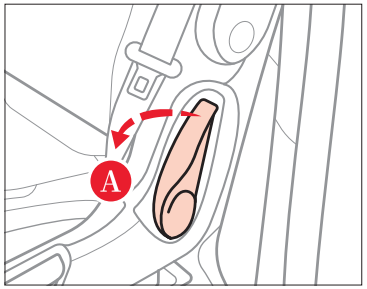
*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# 3rd-Row Seat - Access, Folding and Stowing*†17

## 3rd-Row Seat Access

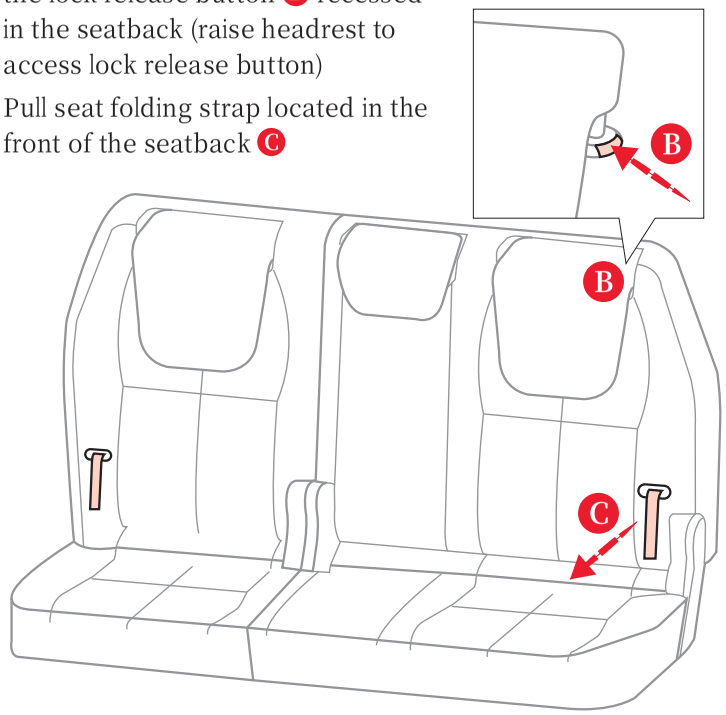
To access the 3rd-Row Seat, pull on the 2nd-Row Seat lever A to fold the seatback and slide the seat forward.




*(Second Row Seat)*

## Folding 3rd-Row Seat

1. Fully lower headrest by pressing the lock release button B recessed in the seatback (raise headrest to access lock release button)
2. Pull seat folding strap located in the front of the seatback C




*(Third Row Seat)*

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Folding and Stowing 3rd-Row Seats

The rear seats can be folded and stowed in the luggage compartment for additional cargo space.

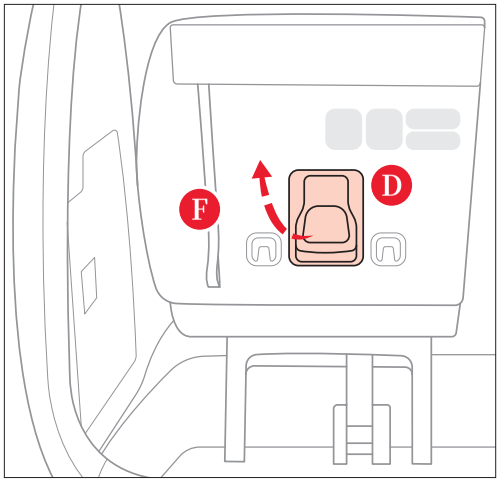
1. Fully lower headrests by pressing the lock release button B recessed in the seatback
2. Pull release handle D in the middle of seatback
3. The seat will fold down backwards towards the stow space. Push the seat down E to stow

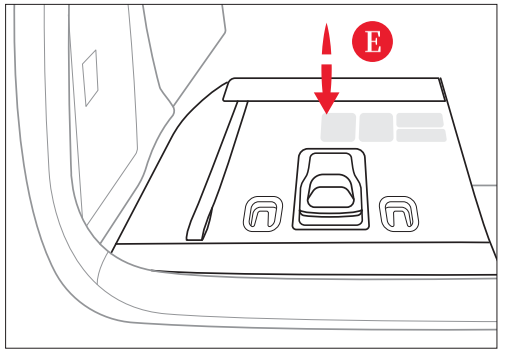
## Raising the 3rd-Row Seat

1. Pull up on the release handle D to move the seat back to original position
2. Press seat down to ensure it is locked into place (click)
3. Pull on the strap F to raise the seatback

**REMINDERS:**

- The seat straps on the front and back of the 3rd-Row Seat are for folding only
- Do not stow the seat while the seatback is folded down as this may cause damage to the mechanism




**QR CODE**

**Carnival 2nd and 3rd Row Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

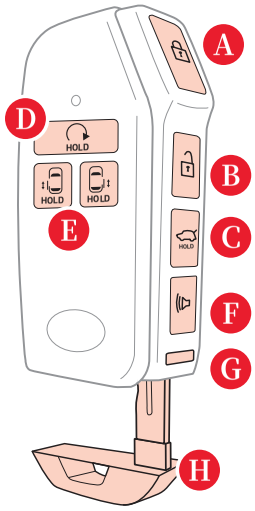
## Smart Key†9

**A** **Press to lock All Doors; Sliding Doors / Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 3 seconds to simultaneously close the sliding doors and the liftgate

**B** Press to unlock the Driver's Door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and the Liftgate.
**Sliding Doors / Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 3 seconds to simultaneously open the sliding doors and the liftgate (enable in User Settings / Vehicle Settings*)

**C** **Manual Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open the Liftgate

REMINDERS:
- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the **C** button is pressed
- The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

**C** **Power Liftgate*:** Press and hold for the Power Liftgate to open automatically. Press again at any time to stop. Press and hold again to automatically close

**D** **Remote Start*:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off

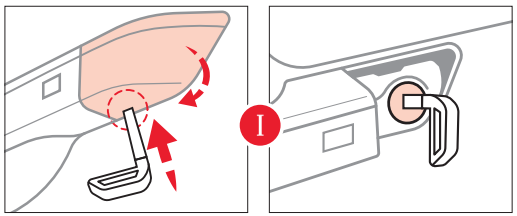
**E** **Power Sliding Doors*:** Press and hold to open the Power Sliding Doors

**F** Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button

**G** Press to release Mechanical Key

**H** Mechanical Key

**Mechanical Key H:**
- Press the button **G** on the back of the key fob to release the Mechanical Key
- Use to lock/unlock the Driver's Door **I**
- Use to lock the glove box




**QR CODE**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

**Remote Start Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

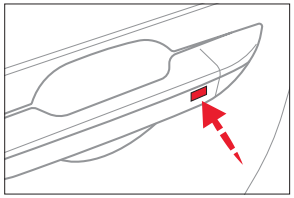
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start the engine

**REMINDER:** When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound.

## Lock/Unlock All Doors

- Press once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press once to lock All Doors



# Power Liftgate*†21

**Opening from Inside the Vehicle:**

Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

**Smart Key:**

To open the Power Liftgate, press and hold the Liftgate button B until the Liftgate begins to open. Press and hold again to automatically close.

**Auto Open/Close*:** To automatically open and close the Power Liftgate / Sliding Doors, press and hold buttons C (close) or D (open) for more than 3 seconds.

**REMINDER:** Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Power Liftgate.

**Opening/Closing from Outside the Vehicle:**

To open the Power Liftgate automatically, press the Rear Hatch Release button E on the exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing the Power Liftgate Close button F.

To turn off the Power Liftgate Close button function, press button G.

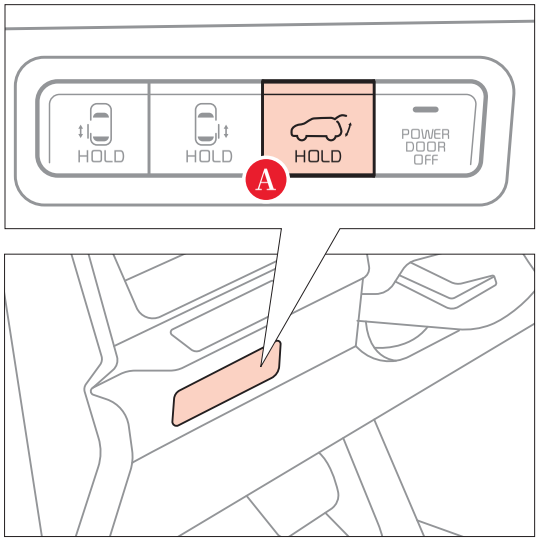
**Power Liftgate Opening Height Adjustment**

The height setting of a fully opened liftgate (tailgate) can be adjusted by the following steps:

1. Position the liftgate manually to the preferred height
2. Press the Power Liftgate Close button F more than 3 seconds
3. A system beep will sound twice indicating the height setting has been saved

The liftgate will then open to the set height. To change setting again, repeat steps 1-3.

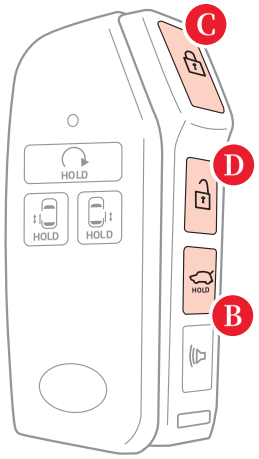
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



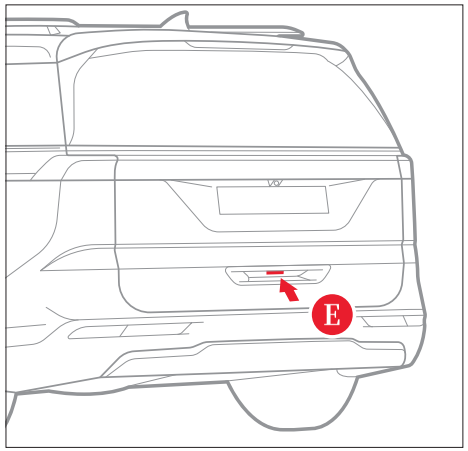

**QR CODE**

**Carnival Power/Smart Liftgate & Sliding Doors Video**

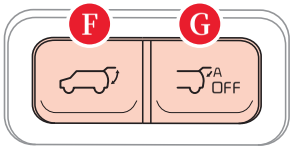
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




*(Located on lower liftgate exterior)*




*(Button located on inside edge of liftgate)*

## Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close*†21

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close can open or close the Liftgate automatically when the driver approaches or leaves the vehicle. For Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close to operate, the Smart Key must be enabled.

**Automatically open:** When the Smart Key is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Liftgate is about to open. Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Liftgate.

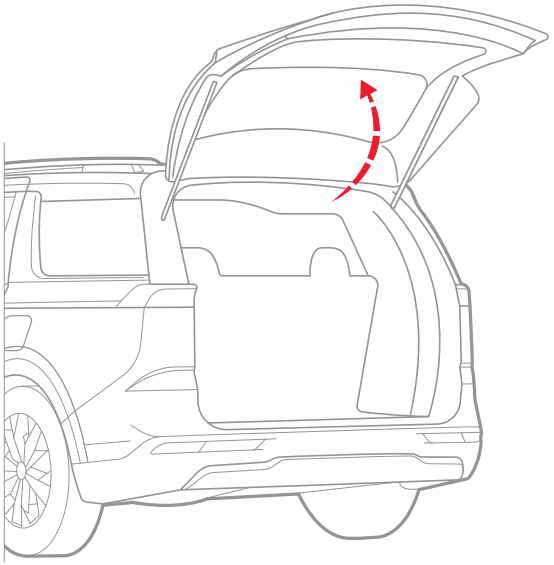
**Automatically close:** When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you leave the vehicle, the chime will sound three times as an alert that the Smart Liftgate is about to close. Then the alert system will chime two additional times before closing the Smart Liftgate.

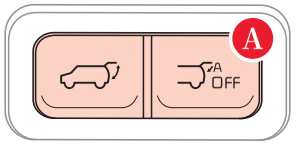
The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close feature is off by default. To enable on some models, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes. On other models, press the Setup key on the audio head unit, followed by pressing VEHICLE on the screen. Then press DOOR and SMART LIFTGATE.

**OFF button:** To turn off the Power Liftgate Close button function, press button A.

### QUICK TIPS

- During the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close alert, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob or moving away from the detection area
- The open height and speed can be adjusted. For information on how to set the open height and speed, see your owner's manual






*(Button located on inside edge of liftgate)*

### QR CODE

**Carnival Power/Smart Liftgate & Sliding Doors Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

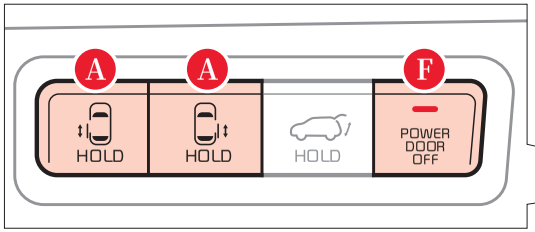
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

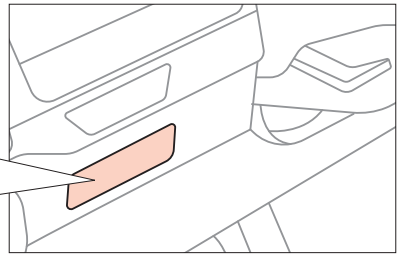
### REMINDERS:

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close feature will not operate when:
  - The doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage, or move out of the detection area, to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open & Close to operate
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Liftgate

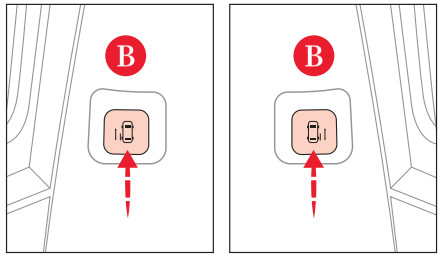
## Power Sliding Doors

Using the driver's panel controls, press the left/right Power Sliding Door buttons A, on the driver's panel controls, on the center pillars B or on the key fob C to automatically open/close the sliding doors.



*(Buttons located on panel to the left of steering wheel)*

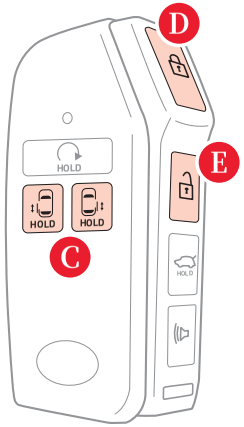



*(Buttons located on center pillars)*

**REMINDER:** If the POWER DOOR OFF button F is depressed, the Smart Power Liftgate* will not operate.

**Smart Key Auto Open/Close*:** To automatically open and close the Power Liftgate / Sliding Doors, press and hold buttons D (close) and E (open) for more than 3 seconds.

**Power Door OFF Button:** When button F is ON (not depressed), the power sliding doors and power liftgate can be controlled with the buttons on the center pillar trim B or liftgate. Also, the doors will open/close automatically when pulling the handles from the inside or outside.



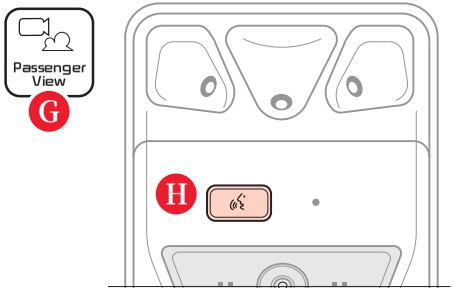

## Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open

The sliding doors can be opened hands-free if the Smart Key is detected within the system range. The hazard warning lights will flash and a chime will sound two times and the door nearest the Smart Key will open. To activate the Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open, on some models, go the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster and select Smart Liftgate. On other models, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press VEHICLE, DOOR and SMART SLIDING DOOR.

## Passenger View* / Passenger Talk*

Passenger View, an in-cabin camera, helps the front passenger talk with rear passengers while viewing them on the audio head unit screen. On the head unit screen, press the Passenger View icon G.

**Passenger Talk:** Press the button H located on the overhead console to use the Passenger Talk, cabin intercom, function.




**QR CODE**

**Carnival Power/Smart Liftgate & Sliding Doors Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** The system will not operate when the Smart Key is detected continuously near the vehicle after the doors are locked, or when a door is not locked or closed.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Map/Room Lamps

**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**Map/Room Lamp Operation**

Press the buttons A to turn the Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

When the button C is pressed, the following occurs:

- When any door or the liftgate is opened, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON
- When doors are unlocked from the Smart Key or key removed from ignition, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds or until a door is opened
- When doors are closed, the lamps will gradually turn OFF after approximately 30 seconds
- When all doors are locked or the ignition is turned ON, the Map Lamp will turn OFF immediately

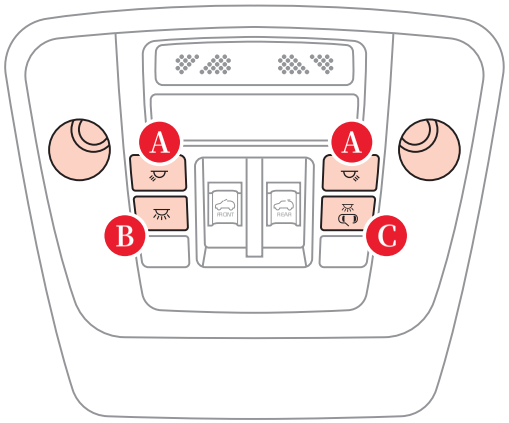
When the button B is pressed, the lamps stay ON continuously.

Room Lamp – Press the lens D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF.

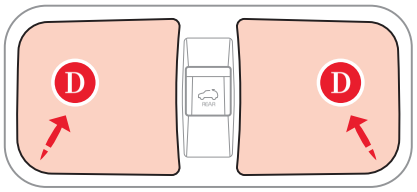
**QUICK TIPS**

- When the doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in the armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

**REMINDER:** When the Room Lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the Map Lamp switch is in the OFF position.




Front



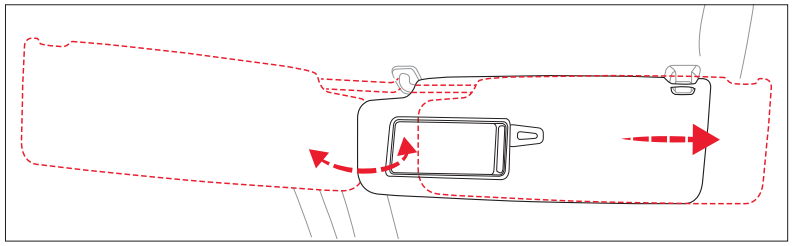

Rear

*(Lamp controls located in the overhead consoles). Type A shown.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Sunvisor†24

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- The Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of the seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- Do not operate the vehicle if the Sunvisor is impairing your visibility

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Sunroof Operation

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

The front and rear Sunroof/Sunshade are operated from separate controls.

**Front Sunshade and Sunroof Controls:**

**Auto Open:** Slide lever A backward to the farthest position and release.

**Auto Close (Sunroof only):** Slide the lever A forward to the farthest position and release.

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

**Open:** Press the Sunroof lever A backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature).

**Close:** Press the Sunroof lever A forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

**Tilt the Sunroof:**

To raise, push the lever A upward; to lower, push the lever A forward.

**REMINDER:** The Front Sunroof will automatically open all the way. The Rear Sunroof will only partially open. To open all the way, slide the Rear Sunroof lever again.

**Rear Sunshade and Sunroof Controls:**

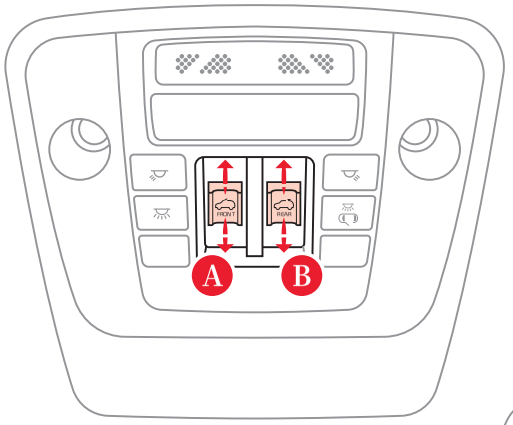
**Auto Open:** Slide lever B backward to the farthest position and release.

**Auto Close (Sunroof only):** Slide the lever B forward to the farthest position and release.

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

**Open:** Press the Sunroof lever B backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature).

**Close:** Press the Sunroof lever B forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

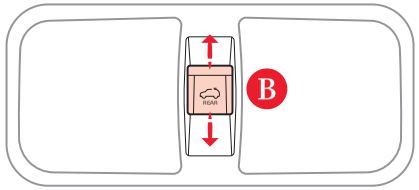



*(Front overhead console for Front & Rear Sunroof controls)*

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Rear overhead console for Rear Sunroof controls)*

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- When the Power Window Lock is depressed, the Rear Sunroof controls cannot operate the Rear Sunroof
- The Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while the Sunroof is open and the vehicle is moving
- Do not adjust the Sunroof or Sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle





*IF EQUIPPED

## Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)†6

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and side of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

To activate PDW, press button A (LED illuminated). PDW is also activated when the ignition is ON and the gear shift is moved into R (Reverse). To deactivate PDW, press Reverse/Parking Safety A (LED not illuminated).

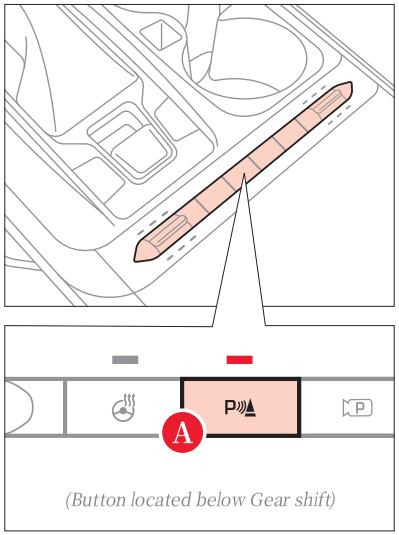
**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 6 mph, PDW may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

*Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button located below Gear shift)*

**QR CODE**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio control head unit screens while the vehicle is in Reverse.

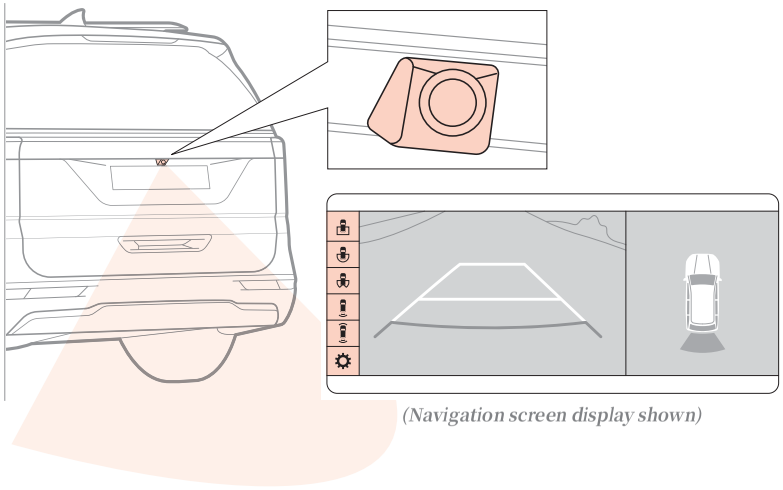
**Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- Ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position (Green Light)
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

**REMINDER:** The screen image on the right is for illustration purposes only. The actual image or graphics may differ in your vehicle.

*The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



***(Navigation screen display shown)***

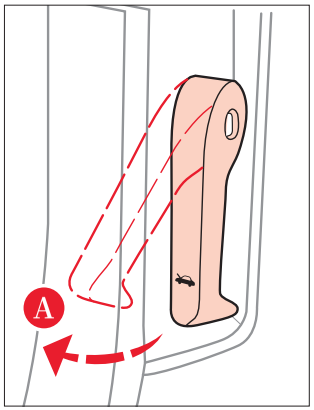
*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual features on vehicle may vary.*

# Hood Release Lever and Latch

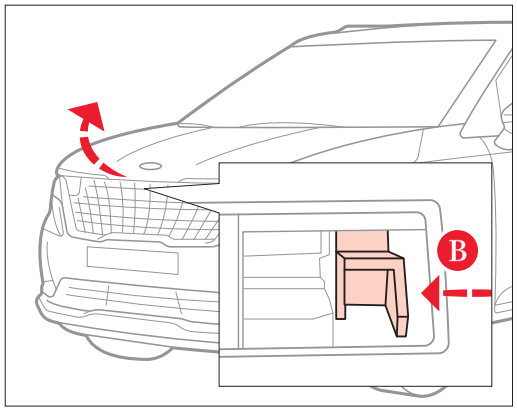
**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever (A) to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch (B) to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood
3. Pull out the support rod from the Hood and set into place to hold the Hood open

**REMINDER:** Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.




*(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)*




*(Secondary latch located inside lip of Hood)*

**Closing the Hood:**

Lower the Hood by pressing the front center of the Hood. Then, press down to securely lock in place.

**REMINDERS:**

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake

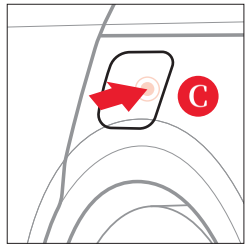
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

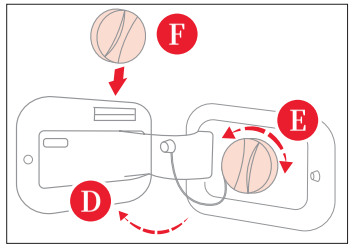
# Fuel Filler Lid Release

**To open the Fuel Filler lid:**

1. Ensure Driver's door is unlocked. Then press the right center edge of the Fuel Filler lid (C)
2. Pull the Fuel Filler lid out to fully open (D)

To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise (E).




**QUICK TIP**

Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling (F).

**REMINDERS:**

- The fuel filler lid will unlock when Driver's door is unlocked
- To unlock fuel filler lid:
  - Press the unlock button on your smart key
  - Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door
  - Pull the driver's inside door handle outward
  - The fuel filler lid will lock when all doors are locked
- To lock fuel filler lid:
  - Press the lock button on your smart key
  - Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door
  - All doors and fuel filler lid will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



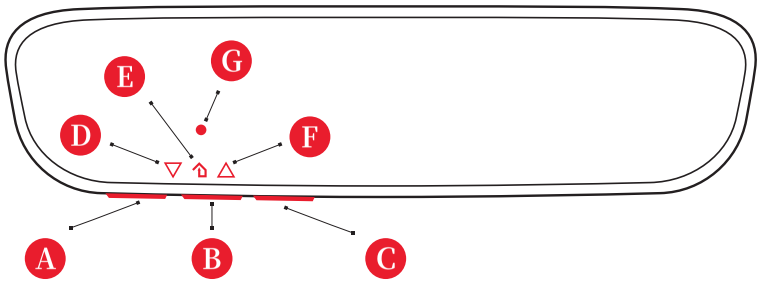


*IF EQUIPPED

# HomeLink® †12 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*

The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

- A HomeLink® Channel 1
- B HomeLink® Channel 2
- C HomeLink® Channel 3
- D Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
- E HomeLink® Operation Indicator
- F Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Open
- G HomeLink® User Interface Indicator




**QUICK TIPS**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing the programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

**How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®***

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the left A and center C buttons simultaneously until the indicator light G begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A B C and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light E will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

**Operating HomeLink®:**

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

**QR CODE**

**Homelink® Support Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Seat Belts†18

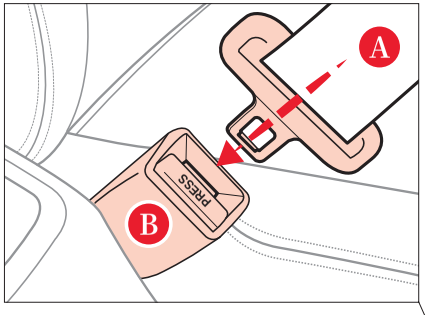
**To properly fasten your seat belts:**

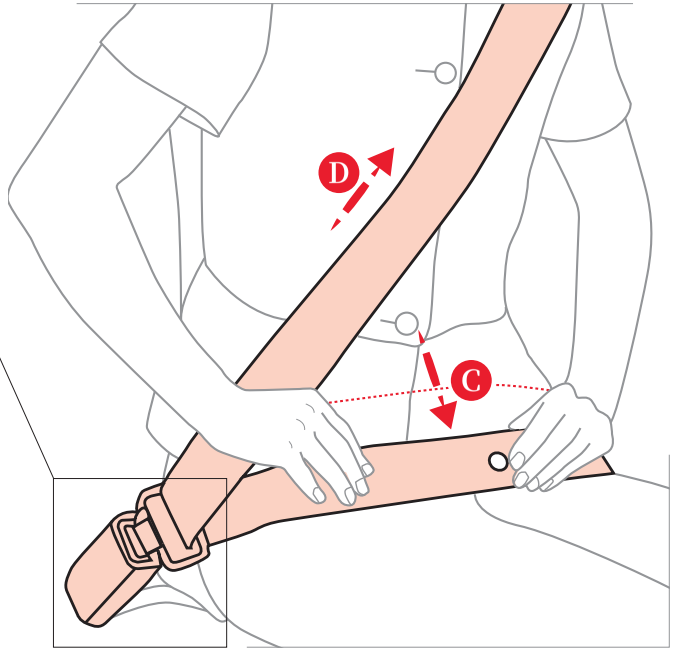
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D

**Seat Belt Retractor Locks†18**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The seat belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

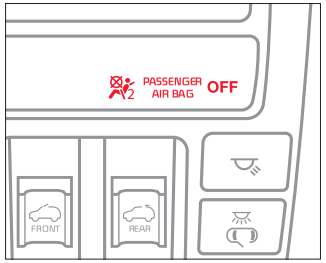
## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†15 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF" light will illuminate.



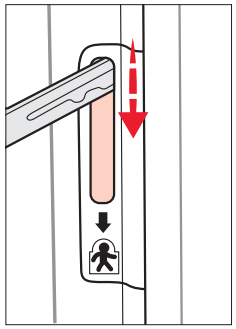

*(Indicator displays on overhead panel)*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Located on the front edge of the rear passenger doors, move the Child-protector rear door lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear passenger doors.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*(Located on the front edge of the rear passenger doors)*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features: Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert, Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. © 2021 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation
13. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
14. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
15. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
16. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
17. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
18. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
19. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
20. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
21. **Smart Power Liftgate*:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
22. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# CARNIVAL CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

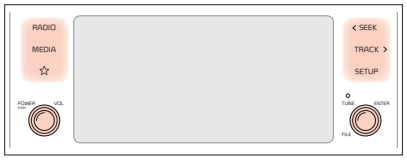
Demonstrate the following with the customer:

- ☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 30
- ☐ UVO link Activation* – page 32

For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

- ☐ Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link*– page 31

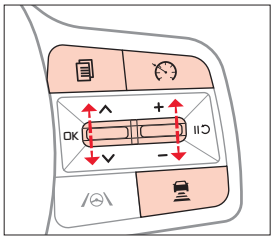
For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.



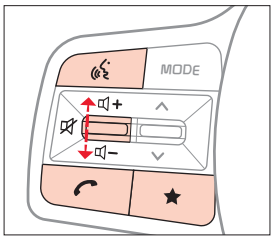

- ☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 34

For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

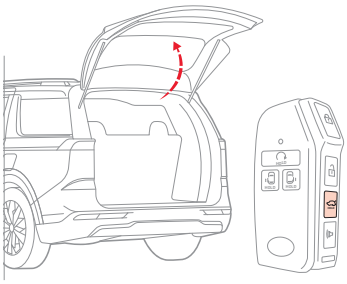
- ☐ SCC / Cruise Control – pages 26-27
  Demonstrate operation




- ☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 28-29
  Demonstrate operation




- ☐ Power Liftgate / Smart Liftgate with Auto Open* – pages 52-53



- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 05
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Assist (BCA)* – page 11
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 23
- ☐ Digital Clock – page 35
- ☐ USB Charger Ports, Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & AC Inverter – page 35
- ☐ Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* – page 43
- ☐ Smart Key* – page 51
- ☐ HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* – page 59
- ☐ Sunroof Operation* – page 56
- ☐ Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning* – page 57
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 55
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 57
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 60

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# CARNIVAL CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

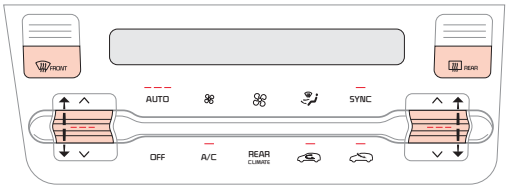
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

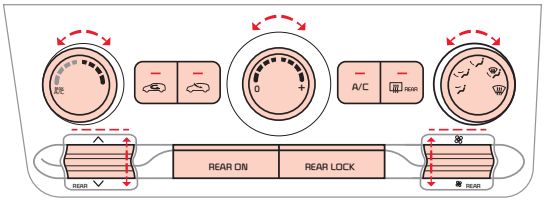
- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning: Automatic/Manual/Rear Climate Control – pages 36-38 – Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed

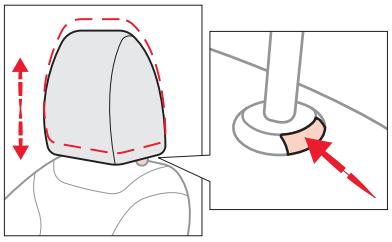



*Automatic**



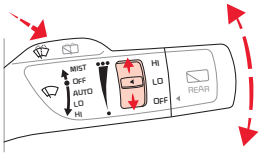

*Manual**

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 44



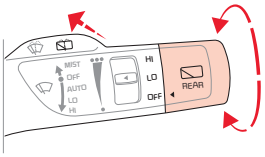
☐ Windshield / Rear Wipers & Washers – page 25

**To operate:**
- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press button to adjust Intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**To operate:**
- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe




**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

*IF EQUIPPED

# CARNIVAL NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform R=Replace I=Inspect**

(up to 64,000 miles)*

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 8,000 | 16,000 | 24,000 | 32,000 | 40,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | 64,000 |
| Rotate tires (Every 8,000 miles) | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Add fuel additive[1] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| Driveshaft and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡ [2] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake (foot type) | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System (first 32,000 miles, then 16,000 miles) | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 48,000 miles, then every 8,000 miles)[4] | | | | | | I | | |

## QUICK TIP

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO App or your account on https://owners.kia.com/ (Vehicles equipped with UVO only – See page 32 for setup information)

* See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule

** And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace ‡ If equipped

1. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives
2. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
3. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary
4. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively

See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.

© 2021 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Part Number: KA210-PS-004

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†16: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542) †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and – above all – your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.**

## QUICK TIPS

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODE

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to this page for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 46
2. Fuel Filler Door Release . . . . . 47
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 43-44
4. Seat Warmers* / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 42
5. Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode) . . . . . 23
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 23
7. Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System . . . . . 37
8. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) . . . . . 24
9. Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . 16
10. Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . . . . . 44
11. Smart Trunk with Auto Open* . . . . . 48
12. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
13. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
14. Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit Screen . . . . . 10
15. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28-29
16. Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 32
17. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 33
18. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 35
19. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 31


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance[†18]:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** . . . . . Inside Front Cover

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 05
Instant Fuel Economy / Fuel Economy . . . . . 06
Drive Mode Integrated Control System . . . . . 07

## VEHICLE SETTINGS

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 08
Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . . . 08
User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
Service Interval Mode . . . . . 09
Vehicle Settings – Audio Head Unit . . . . . 10
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off* . . . . . 10

## ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* . . . 11
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* . . . . . 12
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) . . . . . 13
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) . . . . . 14
Lane Following Assist (LFA) . . . . . 15
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . 16
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . 17
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) . . . . . 18
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* . . . . . 18

## DRIVER'S PANEL

Instrument Cluster Control* . . . . . 19
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . 19
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 19
Engine Start/Stop Button* . . . . . 20
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . . . 21
Manual Folding Mirrors* . . . . . 21

## DRIVER'S PANEL CONTINUED

Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 21
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 21
Electronic Child Safety Lock System* . . . . . 21
Rear Door Locks . . . . . 21

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 22
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 23
Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode) . . . . . 23
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . . . 23
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) . . . . . 24
Cruise Control (CC) . . . . . 25
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)* 26
Heated Steering Wheel Button* . . . . . 27
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 27

## AUDIO SYSTEMS

*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28
Audio Controls . . . . . 30
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 31
Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 32
UVO link Activation* . . . . . 33
UVO Assistance* . . . . . 33
Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 34
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . 34
UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 35

## CENTER PANEL

Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets . . . . . 36
Digital Clock . . . . . 36
USB Charger Ports* . . . . . 36
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System . . . . . 37
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 38
Automatic Climate Control . . . . . 39
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) . . . . . 40
Auto Hold . . . . . 40
Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting . 41

## CENTER PANEL CONTINUED

Paddle Shifters* . . . . . 41
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) . . . . . 42
Seat Warmers* / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 42

## SEATING

Driver Position Memory System* . . . . . 43
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 43
6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 44
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 44
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . 44

## OTHER KEY FEATURES

Map/Room Lamps . . . . . 45
Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* . . . . . 45
Smart Key* . . . . . 46
Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* . . . . . 47
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . . . 47
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) . . . . . 47
Fuel Filler Door Release . . . . . 47
Trunk Release Buttons . . . . . 48
Smart Trunk with Auto Open* . . . . . 48
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* 49
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* . . . . . 49
Rear View Monitor (RVM) . . . . . 50
Sunvisor . . . . . 50
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 51

## SAFETY FEATURES

Child-Protector Rear Door Locks (Manual)* . . . . . 51
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 52
Seat Belts . . . . . 52

**NORMAL MAINTENANCE – TURBO** . . . . . Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** . . . . Inside Back Cover

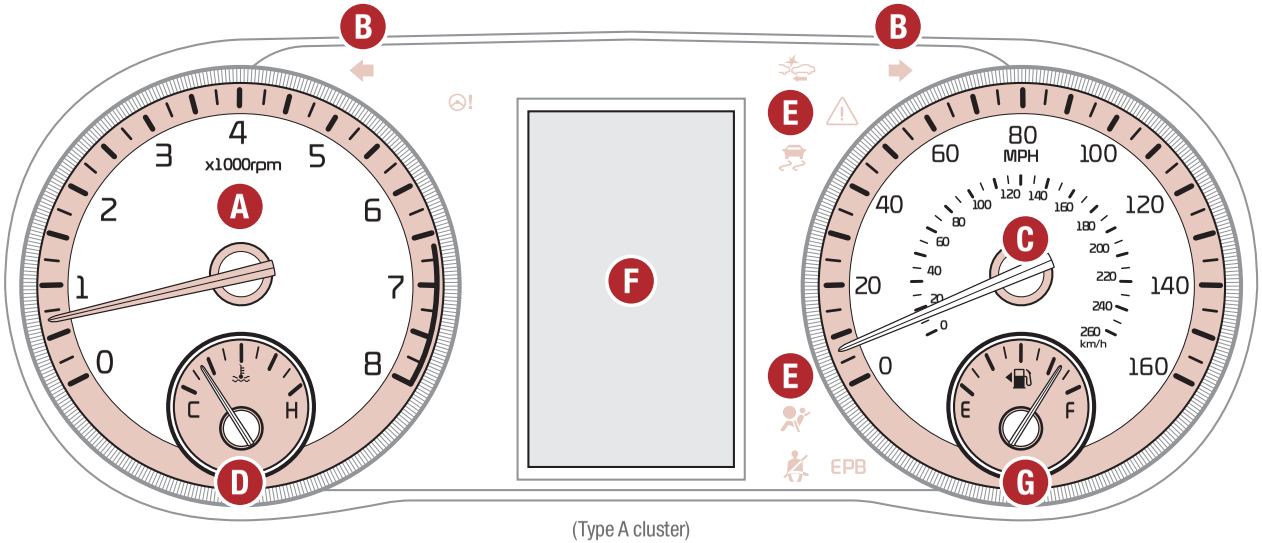



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Engine Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **F** LCD – Gear Shift Position, Odometer, Trip Modes / Trip Computer, Driving Assist
- **G** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*



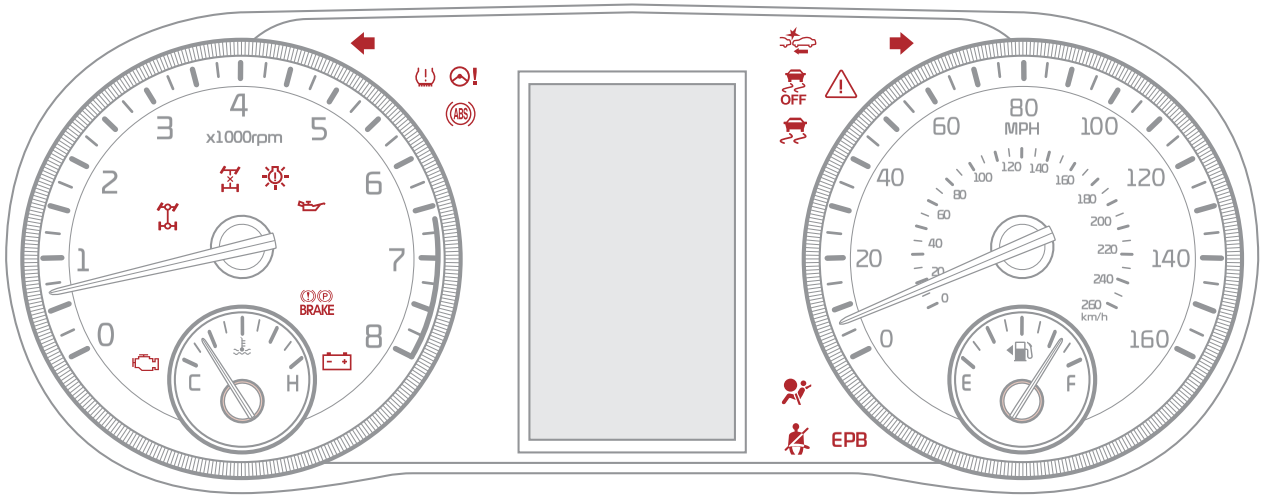

(Type A cluster)

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. See Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. See Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- SPORT Mode Indicator Light*
- High Beam Assist Indicator*
- High Beam Indicator
- Low Beam Indicator Light*
- Light ON Indicator Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light
- Master Warning Light*
- Airbag Warning Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Warning Light*
- Lane Keeping Assist Indicator Light*
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Cruise Indicator Light
- Cruise SET Indicator Light*
- AUTO HOLD Indicator Light*
- Front Fog Light Indicator



*IF EQUIPPED

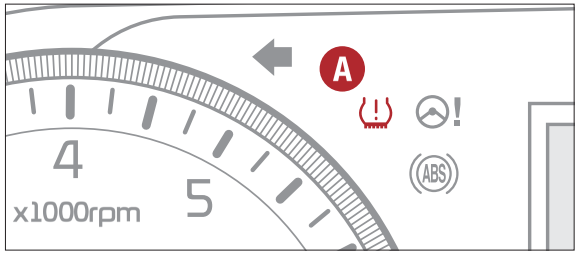
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†24

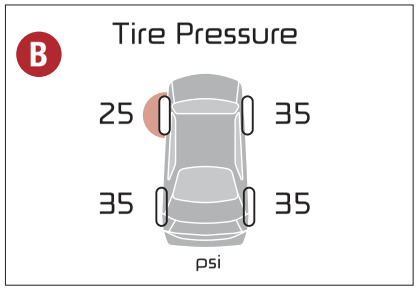
The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator A. The indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator B is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underinflated. Inflate tire(s), using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge, to specifications to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator B; see the front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate–see dealer for service.




(Indicator located on Instrument Cluster)




### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, which is visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) can interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

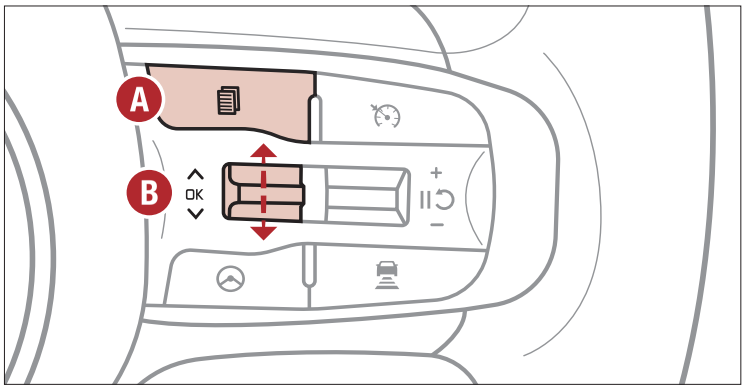
## Instant Fuel Economy

Press the Mode button (A) to cycle to the Trip Computer mode, then toggle up or down with the OK button (A) to cycle to the Fuel Economy screen. The bar at the bottom of the screen displays the calculated Fuel Consumption during the past few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 6 mph.

1. Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
2. Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
3. Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary

**REMINDERS:**

- Not to be used in calculating or as a reference for AVERAGE fuel economy
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 mph (1.6 km/h) after being refueled with more than 1.6 gallons (6 liters), the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (----)




(Type A - Buttons located on Steering Wheel)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODE**

**Fuel Economy Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



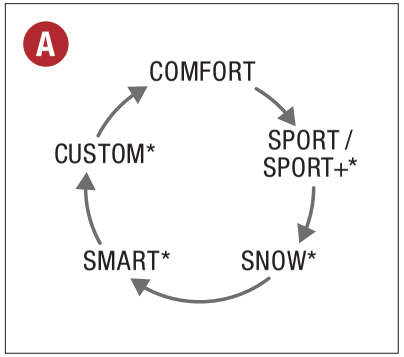
*IF EQUIPPED

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System

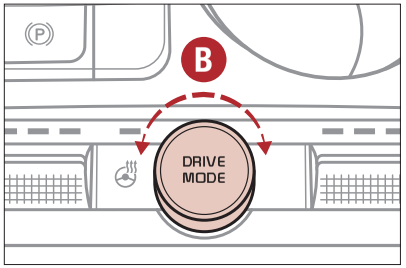
The drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preferences or road conditions. To cycle through the drive modes A or deactivate a drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob B.

When a drive mode is selected, the drive mode indicator will illuminate in the Instrument Cluster or the audio head unit* (except for COMFORT). The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and when selected, the indicator will not be illuminated.

- **COMFORT** Mode
- **SPORT** Mode
- **SPORT+*** Mode (2.5 Turbo)
- **SNOW** Mode* (All Wheel Drive)
- **SMART** Mode* – When the SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). The color of the SMART mode indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style
- **CUSTOM** Mode* – When CUSTOM mode is selected, on the audio head unit the driver can select separate modes with different combinations of drive modes




*For illustrative purposes only. Actual vehicle operation or display may vary.*




**REMINDERS:**

- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT/SPORT+ mode
- When SPORT/SPORT+ mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press Mode button A to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

Type B cluster:

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for Fuel Economy, Accumulated Info, Drive Info, Transmission Temperature

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays information on Route Guidance, Destination Info

**Driving Assist Mode:** System settings for Smart Cruise Control, Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Following Assist, Driver Attention Warning, TPMS

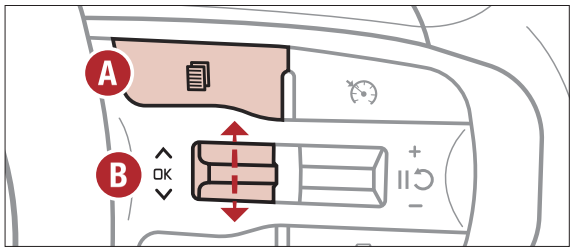
**User Settings Mode:** Change settings for Driver Assistance, Door, Lights, Convenience, Service Interval, Language, Other Features, Reset

**Master Warning Mode:** Informs of warning messages related to the vehicle when the systems are not operating normally

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer




(Type B; Buttons located on Steering Wheel)

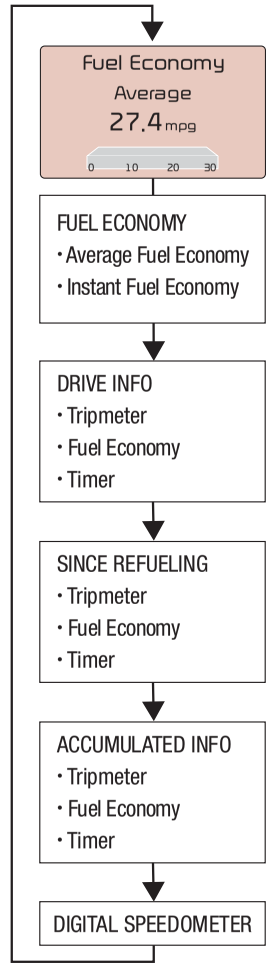
The Trip Computer is a system to relay pertinent driving information. It appears on the display when the ignition switch or the Engine Start/ Stop button* is in the ON position.

To cycle through the Trip Modes, press the Mode button A.

To select and enter Trip Computer mode, press the OK button B up/down and then press the OK button B again to enter. To cycle through different screens (Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B), press the OK button B up/down and press again to enter. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected




(Type B Cluster)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

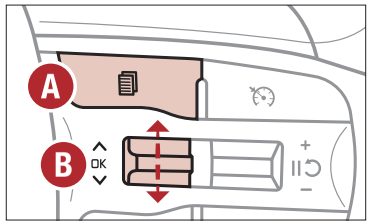
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙.



(Type B; Located on Steering Wheel)

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Select/Reset (OK) button B up and down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Warning Time
- Warning Volume
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door/Trunk:**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two-Press Unlock
- Smart Trunk with Auto Open*

**Lights:**
- Ambient Light
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Convenience:**
- Welcome Mirror/Light
- Wireless Charging System

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other Features:**
- Fuel Economy Auto Reset
- Speedometer Units
- Fuel Economy Units
- Temperature Units
- Tire Pressure Units

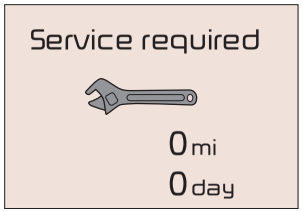
**Reset:**
- Reset User Setting menus

**Language:**
- Choose the language

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button A, scroll using the OK button B to User Settings ⚙ and press the OK button B to enter. Then scroll to Service Interval and press the OK button again B. The System will display number of miles remaining until the next service is due, as well as type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required**.



(Type B cluster)

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.

To turn Service In OFF, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:
- Press the OK button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button B again to enter
- Press the OK button B and toggle to ON, then press the OK button B again to set. Then press the Move button B up/down to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B again to enter

### QR CODES

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

**LCD Display Video**

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

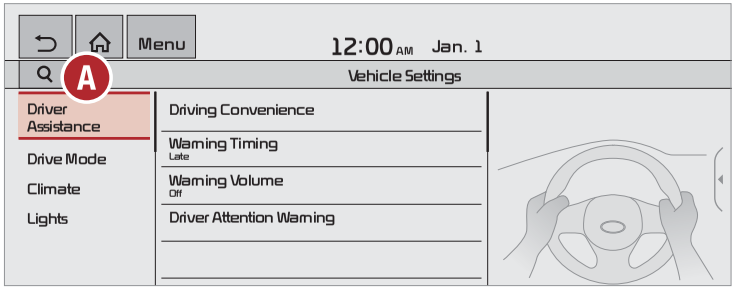
**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Vehicle Settings – Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit (A), press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press the Vehicle icon, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

## Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings.

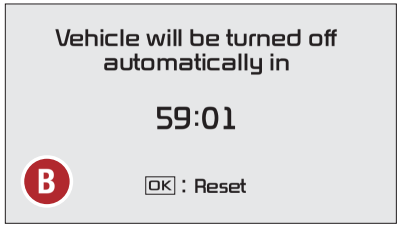
A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in…" and a chime will sound when the timer starts (B).

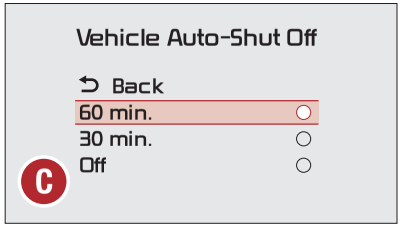
**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.

**Auto-Shut Off Settings –** The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings* on the Instrument Cluster LCD or the audio head unit Vehicle Settings* and select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or off (C).




**REMINDERS:**

- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied



*IF EQUIPPED

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)*†6a

BCA is designed to help alert the driver before changing lanes. BCA uses a front-view camera on the front windshield and rear-corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to help alert the driver and temporarily apply braking in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

To turn BCA on, go to User Settings by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety. Then select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

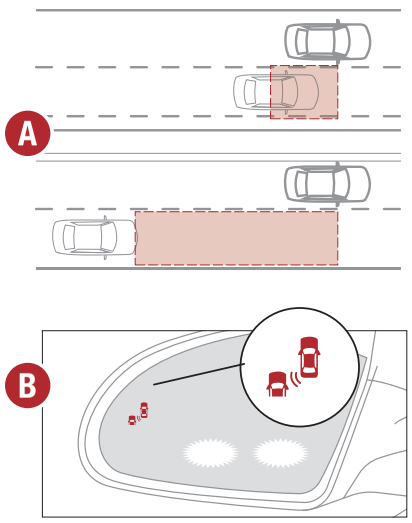
**Warning Only –** The Warning Only setting will activate the 1st and 2nd stage alerts:

**1st-stage:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCA system warning boundary (A), a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors (B).

**2nd-stage:** When the 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

To set the initial warning activation time, go to the settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Timing. Then select the Normal or the Late option.

**Active Assist –** When Active Assist is selected in the settings, BCA may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind the vehicle. A warning message may appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




*The above images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.*

### QUICK TIPS

- The BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit
- Conditions for the BCA to operate:
  - – Warnings: When the vehicle is traveling faster than 12 mph
  - – Active Assist: When the vehicle is traveling at least 40 mph
  - – Other vehicle detected on the side or the rear of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- BCA will not issue a warning if the vehicle is passing at a high speed
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCA returns to its previous state

### QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*BCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

# ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

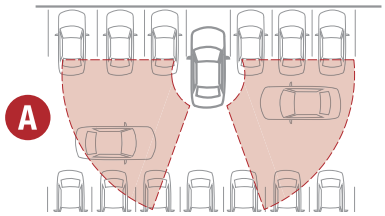
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*†6a

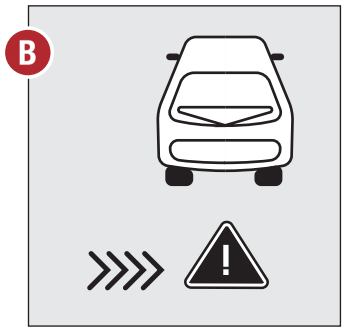
If RCCA sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, the system will sound an audible warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster screen B.

RCCA may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) to help avoid an imminent collision. RCCA may temporarily apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind the vehicle.

RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:

- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving 5 mph or slower




(Warning to apply braking)

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QUICK TIP**

The RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling 3 mph or faster, the RCCA system will show a warning
- The RCCA system is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6a

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle or pedestrian in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

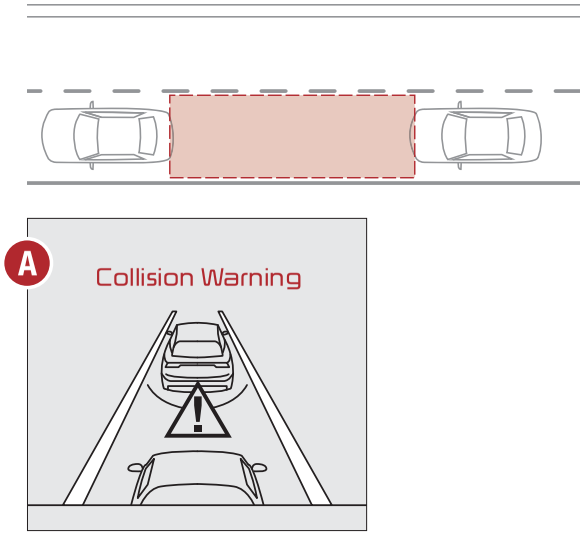
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, the FCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

FCA can be enabled by going to the User Settings > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety and selecting Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

The Warning Timing can be adjusted by going to User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Time and Normal or Late.

FCA will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling 6 mph or faster
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




**QUICK TIP**

The FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings* or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when vehicle power is cycled on, even when previously set to off
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA is automatically turned off
- When FCA is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

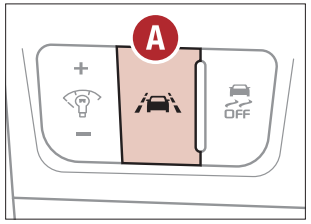
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6a

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, LKA is on by default. The instrument cluster indicator will illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph and the system does not detect lane markers. When LKA detects the lane markers and can assist steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA will provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

To turn LKA off, press the Lane Safety button A. To switch between modes (Active LKA, LKA and Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, select Driver Assistance, then Lane Keeping Assist or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit.



(Located left of Steering Wheel)

The three available modes are:

**Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA

**Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane

**Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes the lane the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

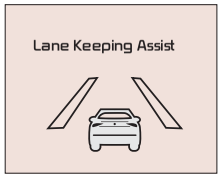
**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard lights are activated
- If the Lane Safety button is not pressed and ignition is cycled, the system will turn ON again. If the Lane Safety button is pressed, the system remains OFF
- LKA will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- LKA may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- When the vehicle changes lanes without a turn signal, LKA may sound an audible warning. The warning sound can be adjusted in the User Settings

When the LKA front-view camera detects the lane traveling in



When the LKA front-view camera does not detect the lane traveling in

When the LKA front-view camera detects the vehicle veering outside of the lane traveling in, a yellow indicator will illuminate

*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. LKA may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Following Assist (LFA)†6a

Lane Following Assist monitors lane lines and adjusts the steering to help position the vehicle in the center of the lane.

To enable or disable LFA, go to the User Settings* on the Instrument Cluster LCD or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > Lane Following Assist.

To activate or deactivate the LFA system press the LFA button A on the Steering Wheel.

When LFA is activated and detects lane markers and/or a preceding vehicle, the LFA indicator will illuminate green if the steering assist mode is on, or white if the steering assist mode is off.

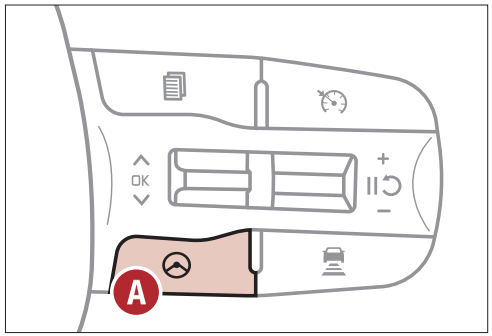
LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When Smart Cruise Control is on and operating
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph
- LFA recognizes the lane the vehicle is traveling in

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, the LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*




(Type B; Buttons located on Steering Wheel)

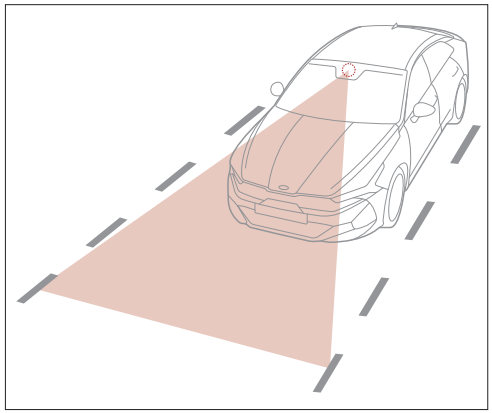


*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6a

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway vehicle is travelling on.

To enable HDA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist (Cruise) button A on the Steering Wheel controls.

HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the SCC speed is set to current highway and controlled/limited access roads
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph
- When driving on limited access highways, such as, Interstate, Federal and State freeways
- When SCC is on and operating

When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white.

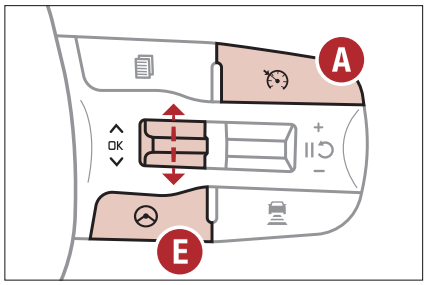
When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display C will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed D in green and an audible alert will sound.

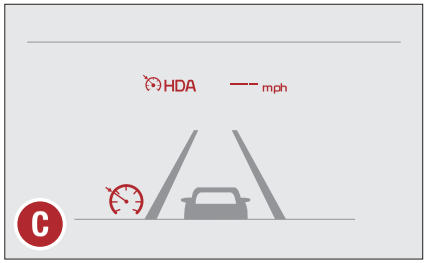
**REMINDERS:**

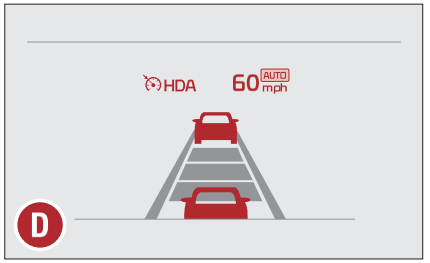
- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access roads information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information. See owner's manual for more information
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*




(Type B Steering Wheel controls)




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†6b

DAW is designed to detect inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

DAW is set to ON by default. To turn DAW OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster or Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set Warning Timing to Normal or Late Warning Timing.

**Driver Attention Warning modes:**

**OFF:** The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated

**Normal:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of inattentive driving practices

**Late:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of inattentive driving practices later than in Normal mode

If the DAW System is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display A when you select the Driving Assist mode.

A message, “Consider taking a break,” appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to advise the driver to take a break when the driver’s attention level is below one bar.

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of the DAW system will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW system does not display the “Consider taking a break” message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†6b

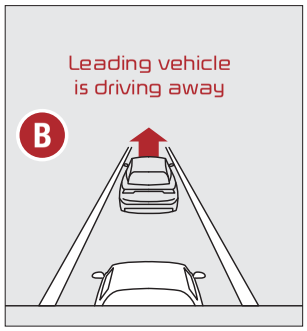
When the vehicle detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an warning to let you know you can start driving.

If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message B will appear on the Instrument Cluster.

To turn the system on, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the MODE button on the Steering Wheel, go to Driver Assistance > Leading Vehicle Departure Alert and press the OK button on the Steering Wheel.

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure



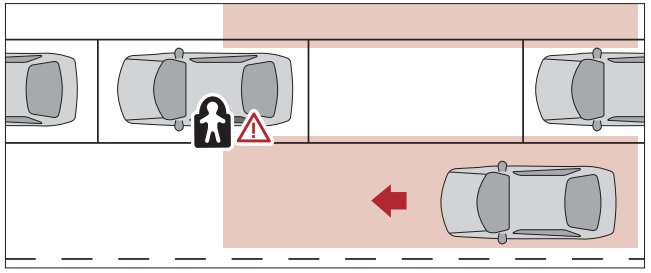

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)*†6a

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.



*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press left/right side of switch **A** to adjust the display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** Instrument Cluster Control does not change brightness when lights are turned off.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†7

ESC is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep ESC turned ON for daily driving whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button **B** to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

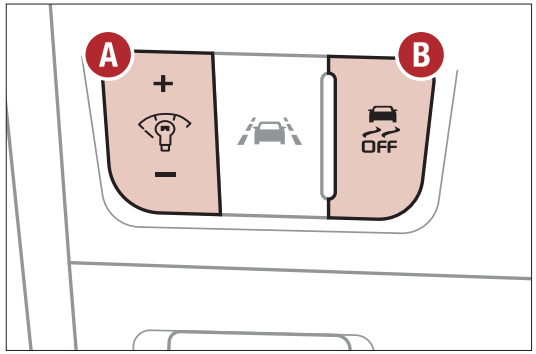
To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button **B** (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the Instrument Cluster will illuminate whenever ESC is in operation

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*




(Located left of Steering Wheel)

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†7

HAC can help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward, for two seconds, when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an authorized Kia dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

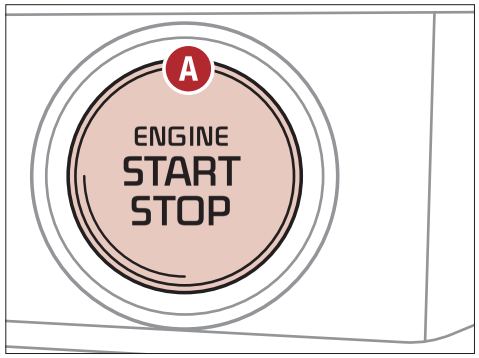
## Engine Start/Stop Button*†8

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button A while the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)

**To turn the engine OFF,** press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.




(Located right of Steering Wheel)



### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once

ON position

- When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODES

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover information.

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Kia Key Fob Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto-Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows / activate Electronic Child Safety Lock System

**REMINDER:** When Ⓒ is pressed, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled

**QUICK TIPS**

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:

- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

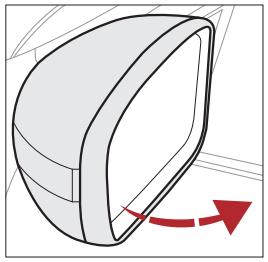
## Manual Folding Mirrors*

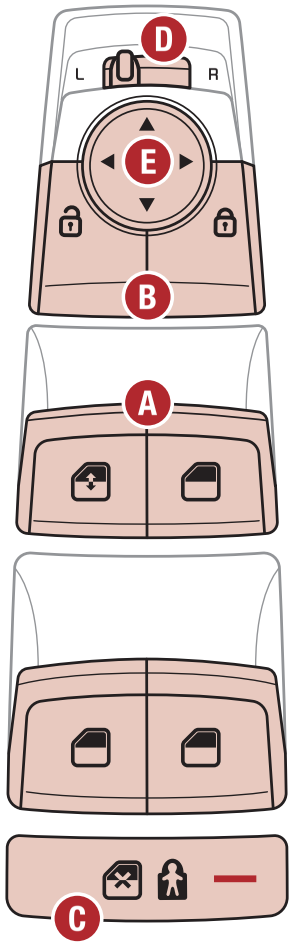
To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*






*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters controlled with Rear Defroster. Use mirror to defog/deice side mirrors.

Move toggle switch Ⓓ left or right to select mirror. Then press arrows Ⓔ left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press button Ⓒ to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button Ⓒ is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Door Locks

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

**QUICK TIP**

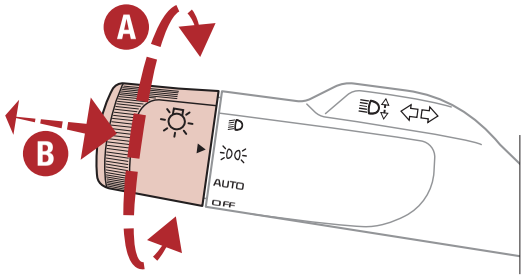
To open the Rear Doors, pull the inner door handles two times.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

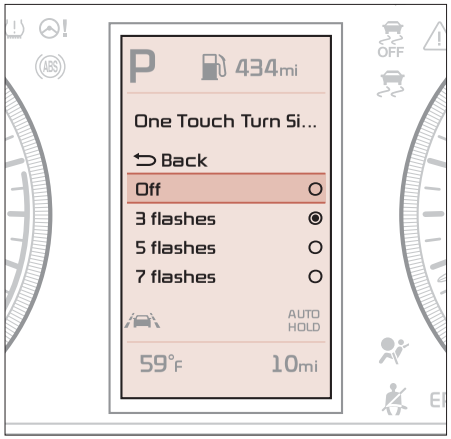
- Rotate lever **A** to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON **B**
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams **B**




Headlight position
Parking light position
AUTO* Auto Light / HBA
OFF OFF position

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** - DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Switch is in the DRL OFF position




**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- When the HBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the HBA is not working properly. See an authorized Kia dealer for service

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



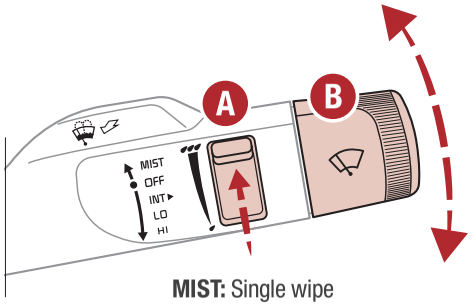


*IF EQUIPPED

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press switch A Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed to Fast/Slow
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

### QUICK TIPS

- Pressing lever up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing lever down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use

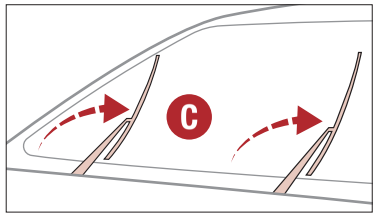
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode)

To lift the windshield wipers to clean windshield, inspect or replace wiper blades or raise wipers in snow/ice conditions without damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position C to prevent damaging the hood.

With the ignition ON, turn the ignition OFF, and within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position B and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.




*Refer to section 7 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Wiper Service Mode Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

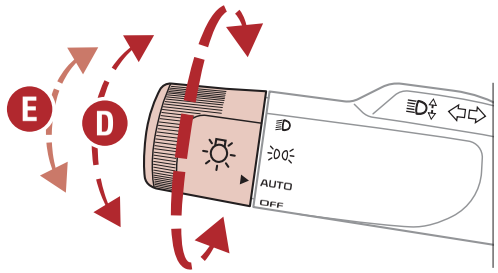
**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever D Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch up/down to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for fog light operation.

**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing E. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times the Lane Change Signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.




*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC)†6a,21

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated and the vehicle distance set, when the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, SCC re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the Driving Assist button A to turn system ON and set speed. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed
- Press the button B inward to pause/resume the cruise control
- Press the +/- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed. The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen

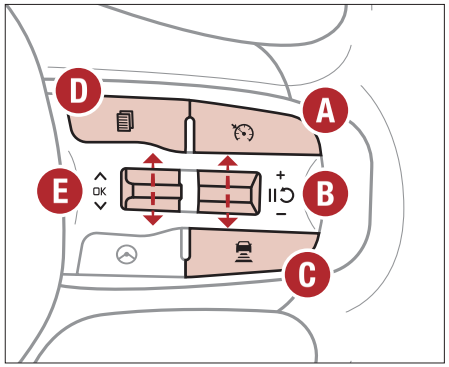
**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button C on the steering wheel. Scroll through the selections and the vehicle-to-vehicle distance image changes and displays on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

**To pause/resume SCC operation:** Press the button B to pause or resume Cruise Control.

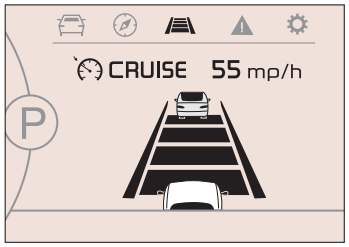
**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the Driving Assist button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of SCC:** Press the mode button D on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button E, select Drive Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

**To change the cruise control mode** from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button C. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes).




(Type B Steering Wheel buttons)




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC)†6a,21 (continued)

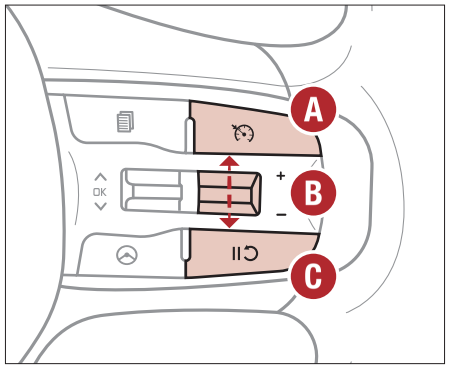
### QUICK TIPS

- Pressing the brake pedal cancels the SCC operation
- For SCC to operate:
  - – When no vehicle is in front, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 5 mph
  - – When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement

**REMINDERS:**

- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See Owner's Manual for other conditions
- Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of

## Cruise Control (CC)†21




(Type A; Buttons located on Steering Wheel)

**A Driving Assist button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control on/off

**B +/- button:** Press + up to increase and set speed. Press – down to decrease and set speed.

**C Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control.

### QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- Cruise Control will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only. Buttons and button arrangement may vary on actual vehicle.*

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†6a

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC, go to the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Assistance, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, and NSCC is turned on, then NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon A will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When NSCC detects a curve ahead, activates and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon A will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

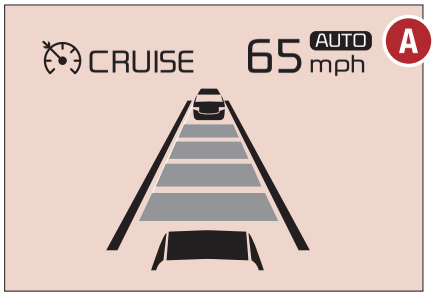
**Autoset** (Automatic change of set speed) – NSCC automatically changes the set speed of Smart Cruise Control using the speed limit information of the navigation system* to help you drive at a safe speed.

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous on or off state
- When SCC is turned on and operating, NSCC may activate
- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*NSCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*



(Display on LCD screen)



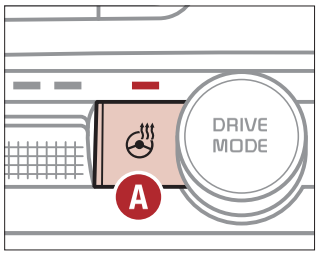


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button A to turn ON/OFF the steering wheel heater, while the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.




(Located below gear shift)

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†23

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever B down and adjust to the desired angle C and distance D.

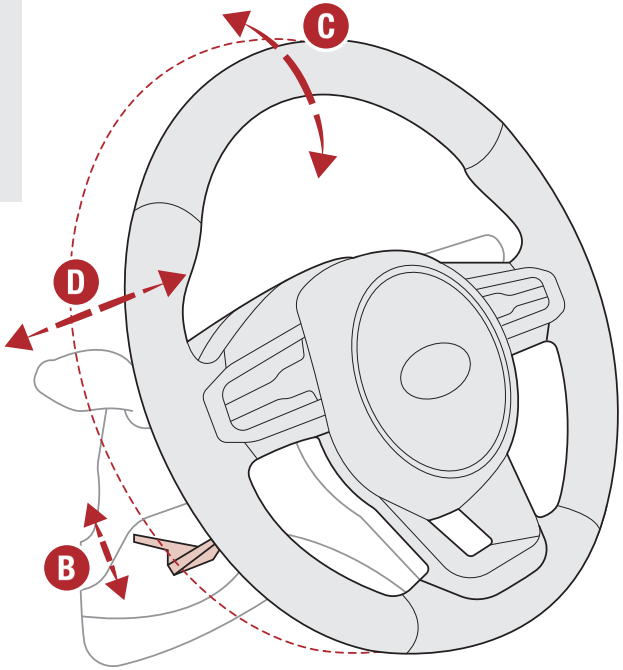
When finished, pull the lock-release lever B up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance prior to adjusting the angle.

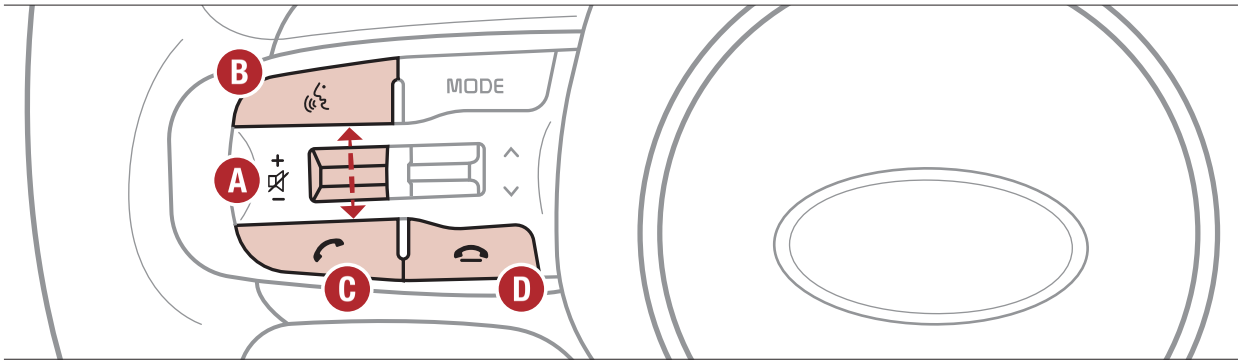
*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*For illustrative purposes only; your steering wheel may differ.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,21




**A Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media

**B Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

**C Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place calls.
If no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

**D End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The system can register or pair multiple Bluetooth devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and ***Bluetooth***® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information on the audio system, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,21 (continued)

## Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future ***Bluetooth***® connection requests.

## How to Place a Call Using Steering Wheel Controls

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device

## Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

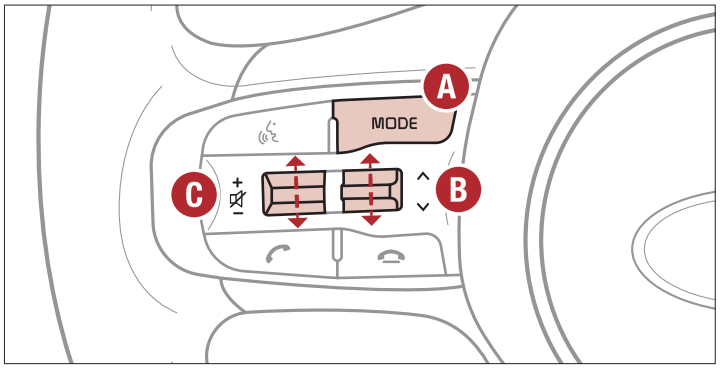
Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C – open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

## Audio Controls†21




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel)

A **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®*†19/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

B **Seek/Preset button:**
*FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
*Media Modes:* Press to move track up/down. Press & hold to forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

C **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual, Car Multimedia System User's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide, depending your audio system.*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup –** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†10. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay® *(Standard Audio System-Value only):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

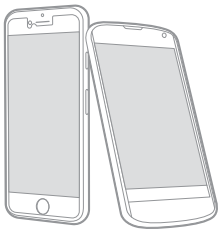
**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ *(Standard Audio System-Value & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manua or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay® *(UVO link with Navigation only):***



1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone®†11 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®†11
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

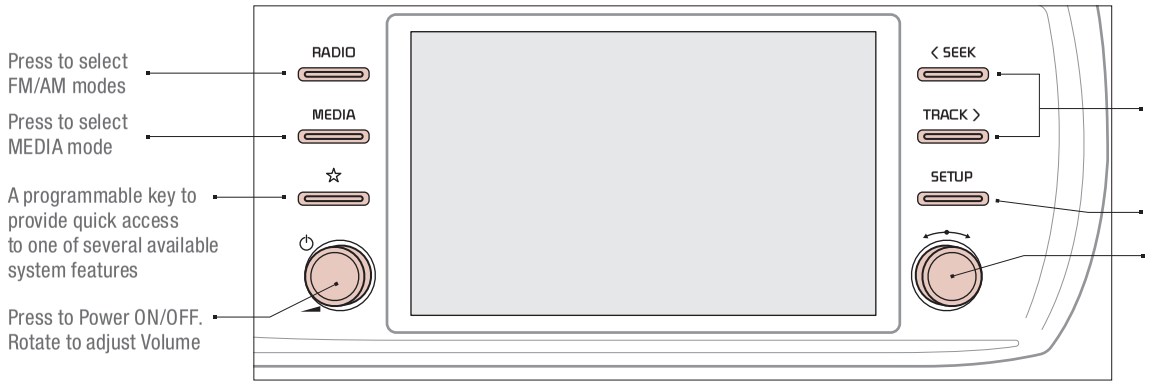
## QUICK TIPS

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacture for both power and data
  - Clean the phones port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufactures website for Android Auto / Apple CarPlay app concerns

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
    - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

## Standard Audio System – Value* – FM/AM/SiriusXM® †19/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio, My Music)




**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title

**Press and hold to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

Press to display SETUP/Settings mode

Rotate to change Radio Station/Media tracks/files. Press to select

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the on-screen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the on-screen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press the favorite (star) button near the station information. This saves the current station in the selected slot in FM, AM or SiriusXM®

**Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In **Radio** mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open

*For further system operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manua or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth®* Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth®* Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account
   **Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code
   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

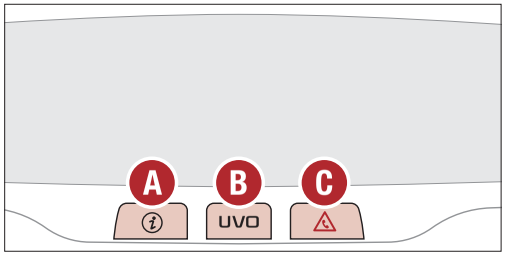
**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

## UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A - Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist C - Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services



(Buttons on rearview mirror*)

**REMINDER:** When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, voice commands may fail or take a long time to execute
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utlilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

Download the **Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

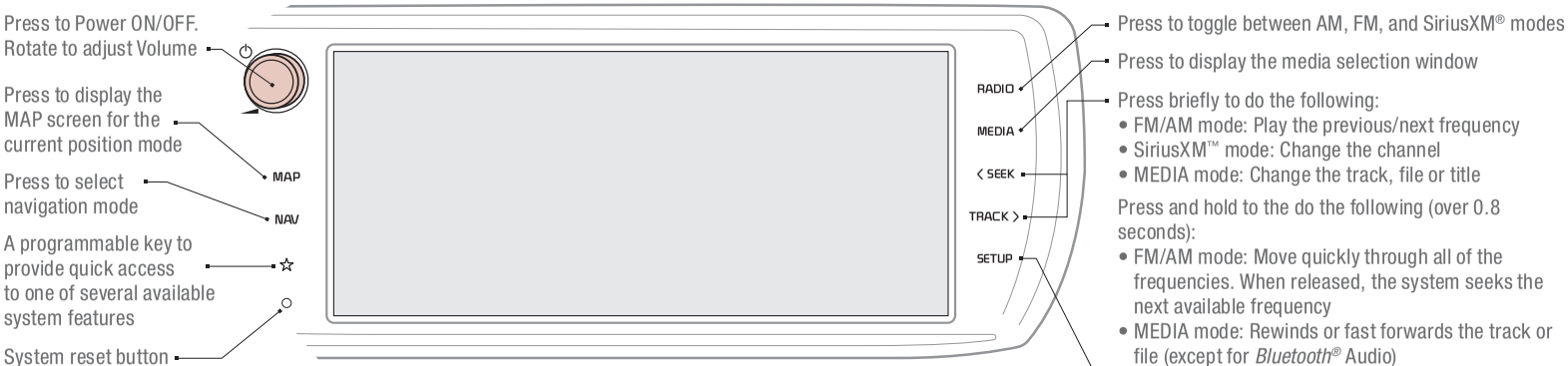
**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes





*IF EQUIPPED

## UVO link with Navigation*†1,12 — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†18/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio)




**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the on-screen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation Volume, Advanced, Reset)
4. Use the on-screen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot in AM, FM, or SiriusXM®

**Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In **Radio** mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

### QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

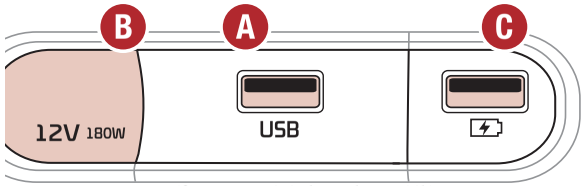
### QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth®* Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth®* Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- At any time, you can interrupt the Voice Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations. For further navigation system operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets



(Center console in front of gear shift)

**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

**A** **Multimedia USB Port:** Use the Multimedia USB Port to connect USB audio and smartphone devices

**B** **Power Outlet:** Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlet (accessory plug) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) and AC Inverter for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the IGN Position (Engine OFF) could cause the battery to discharge
- Kia recommends that you only use USB cables made by your device's manufacturer. Third-party USB cables may cause damage to your device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located near the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer
- The Multimedia USB Port in the center panel charges slower than the USB Charger Ports throughout the vehicle

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Digital Clock

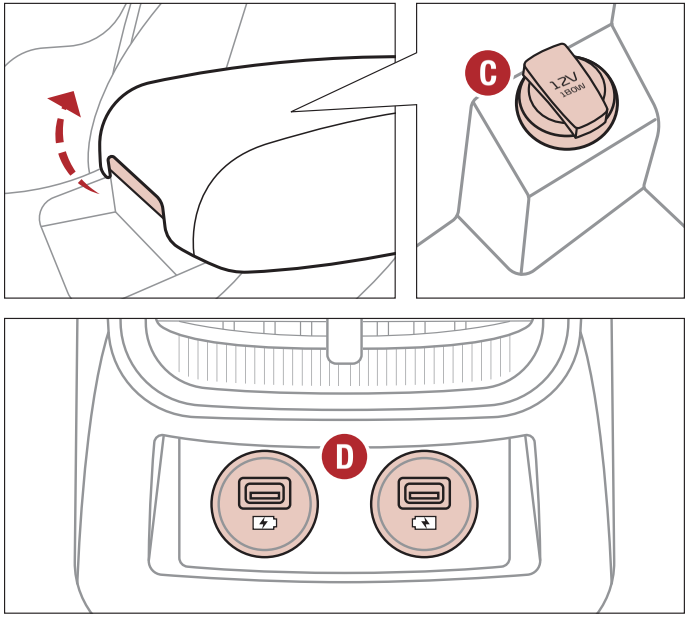
Press the SETUP key, then the DATE/TIME button to display the Clock setting screen. Then use the onscreen buttons to navigate through setup. To access the manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*).

**REMINDER:** When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen.

*For further navigation system operations, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## USB Charger Ports*

The USB Charger Ports are located on the Center Panel inside the Center Console **C** and on the rear of the Center Console **D**.




**REMINDER:** The USB Charger Ports do not support data transfer.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator (A) A on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

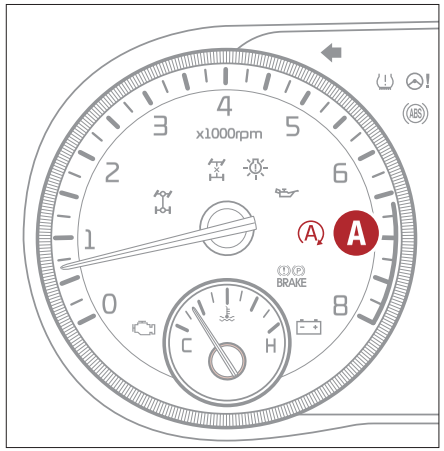
To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button B. If you press again, the system will be activated.

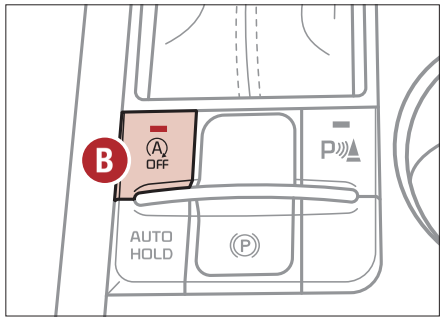
### QUICK TIPS

- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) A is solid yellow, the system is functional, but just has not met all its enabling criteria to activate ISG at that time.
- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer




(Button on center console below gear shift)

### QR CODE

**Idle, Stop & Go Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings mode, select Convenience then Wireless Charging System
2. Place compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
3. Indicator light (A) may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

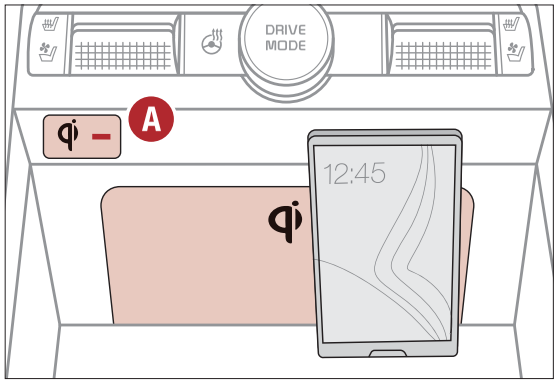
### QUICK TIPS

- For the wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area

**REMINDERS:**

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with Qi function available
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate include foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*




(Located behind Gear Shift)

### QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Climate Control (Type B)

## Climate Control Auto Function

1. Select AUTO for Full Auto Operation. Press once for the air flow high setting, twice for medium setting and once more for the lower setting. The AUTO setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature
3. Press SYNC to synchronize driver and passenger temperature

## Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

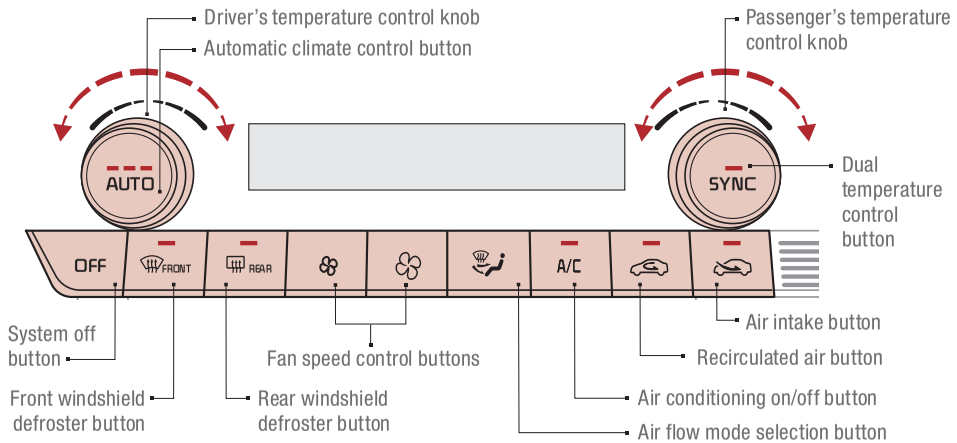
Face-Level
Floor-Level
Bi-Level
Floor/Defrost-Level

## Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

## Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to highest position
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button




## Auto Defogging System (ADS):

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default and will operate when the Climate Control system is ON. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep the inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

### REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

### QR CODE

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

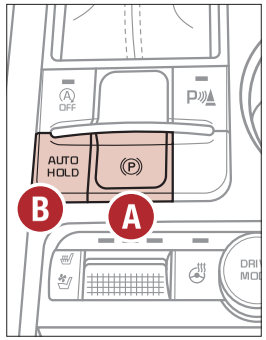
Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations.*
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.



(Located below gear shift)

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A), with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- Pull up and hold EPB switch for 3 seconds to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned ON/OFF using the AUTO HOLD button (B) on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed.

**The AUTO HOLD indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – With vehicle in Park and at a standstill, when the AUTO HOLD button (B) is pressed on, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD button (B) is manually pressed OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

**REMINDERS:**

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral. Auto Hold turns off when the ignition is cycled
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting†20

**P:** Park

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

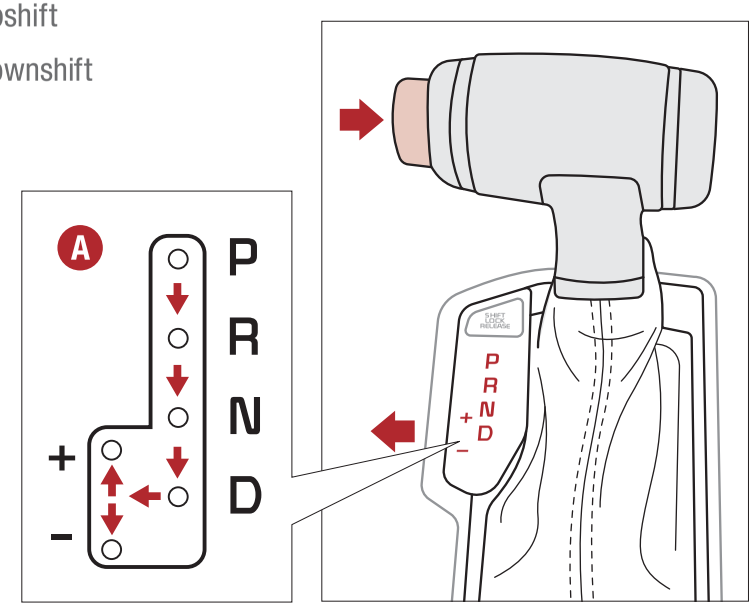
**D:** Drive

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

**Manual Mode:** To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate (A).

To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift.




### QUICK TIPS

- Press brake pedal and depress release lock button to move gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Paddle Shifters*

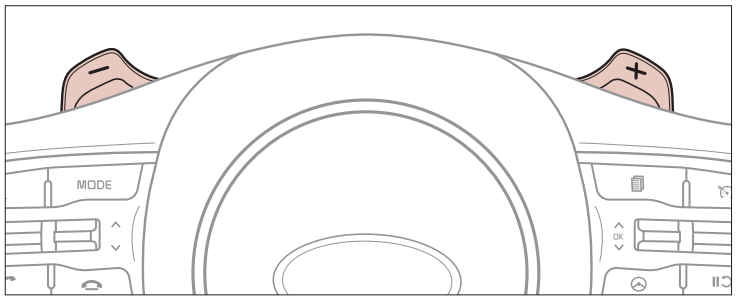
Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the left gate of the D position (Manual mode).

**Paddle Shifting:** Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

**REMINDER:** When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Paddles on rear side of steering wheel)

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)*

Some Kia vehicles are equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) for automatic transmissions. The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

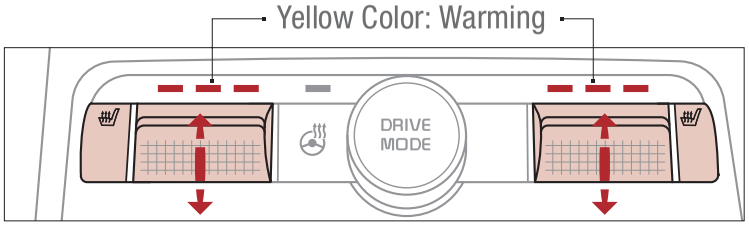
- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake **MUST** be used or the gear shift **MUST** be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster. **Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.**

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Seat Warmers*†18

Toggle button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for medium setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.

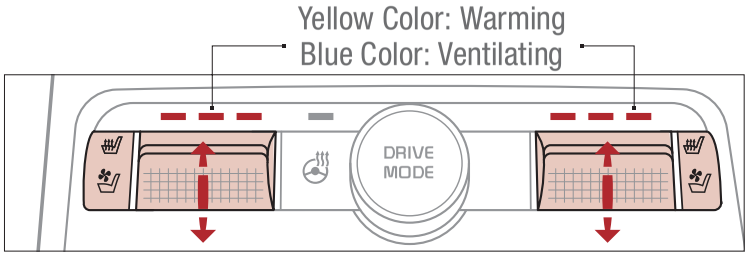



*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Warmers*†18 / Ventilated Seats*

**Seat Warmers** - Press top of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for medium setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** - Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for medium setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.




### QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default. To turn system ON again, press the Heated Steering Wheel button
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically



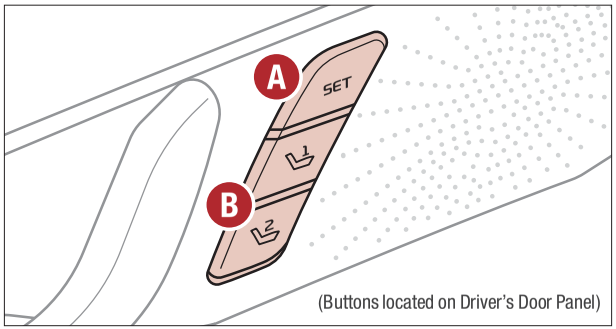
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Driver Position Memory System†16

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store a seating position into memory, first place the shifter into P (Park) while the ignition is ON. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat and outside mirrors
2. Press the SET button A on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons B within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen

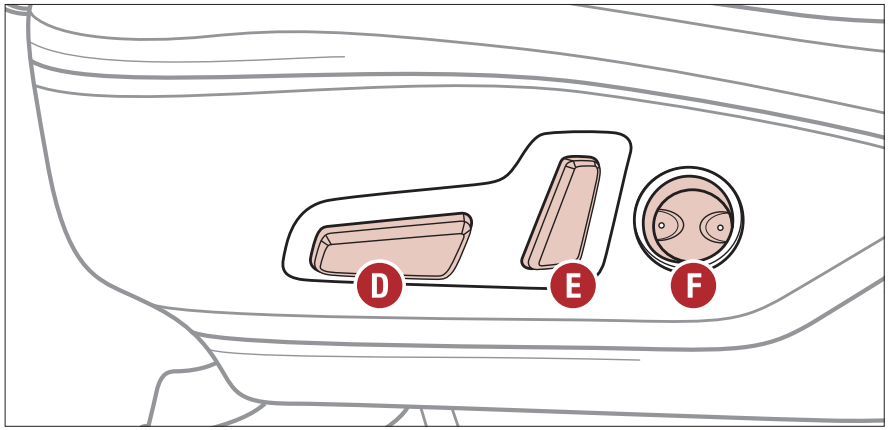


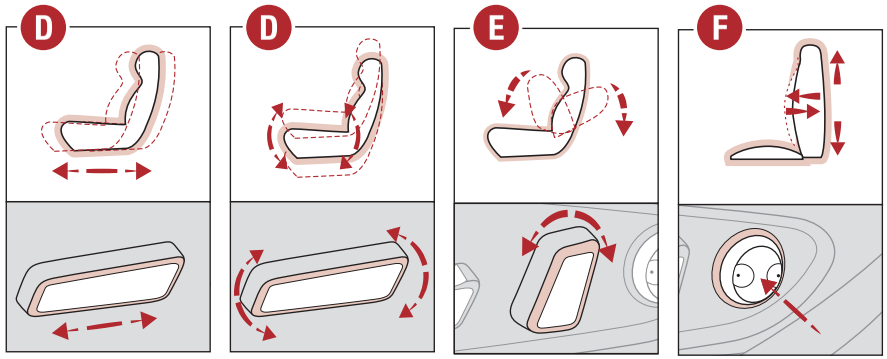

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar up/down/forward/backward.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

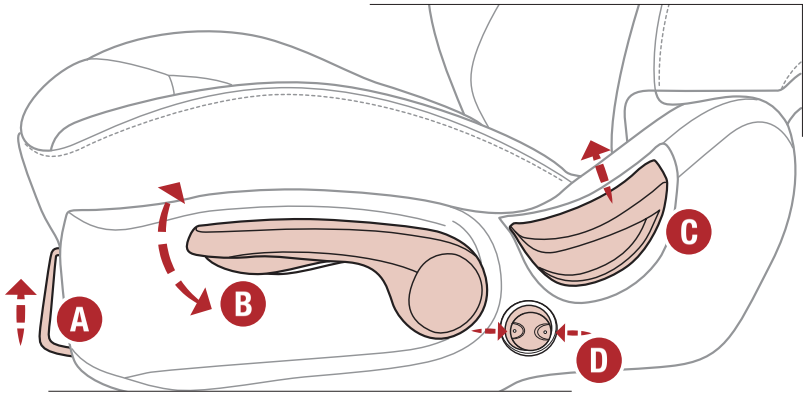
## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Pull lever A to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull lever B up several times to raise Seat Height. Push lever B down several times to lower Seat Height.

Pull lever C to adjust Seatback recline.

Press D to adjust Lumbar support.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†9

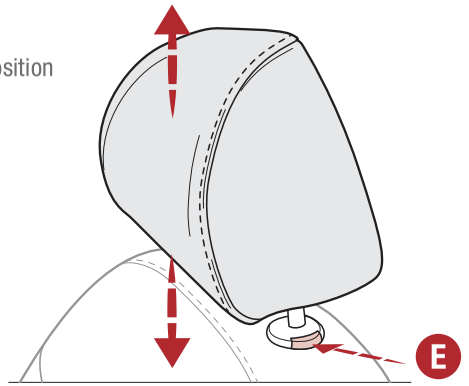
**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up to the desired position.

**To lower headrest:** Press lock E, then press the headrest down.

**REMINDERS:**

- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

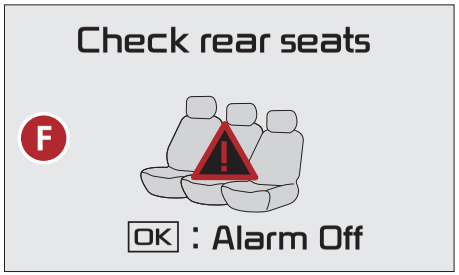
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" F and a chime will sound.

The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings*, on the audio head unit select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box.




**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

*ROA is not a substitute for one's attention. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

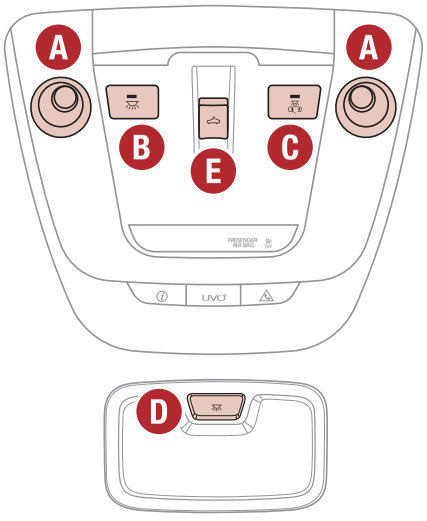


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* is OFF.



(Type B)

**Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation –** Push the lens A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button B to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button –** Press button C to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode, the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

**QUICK TIP**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

## Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multi-directional switch/lever. The ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof.

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**To slide the sunshade and sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide the lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

**To slide the sunshade only:**

- Open: Slide the lever E partially backward to the first detent position and release
- Auto Close: Slide the lever E partially forward to the first detent position and release

**To slide the sunroof (with sunshade open):**

- Open: Slide the lever E backward to the first detent position and release
- Close: Slide the lever E forward to the first detent position and release to close sunroof glass only. Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release to close sunroof glass and sunshade

**To tilt the sunroof:**

- Raise: Push lever E upward
- Lower: Push lever E forward

**REMINDER:** Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while sunroof is open.

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, push or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key*†8

- **A** Press to lock All Doors
- **B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- **C** Press and hold to open Trunk. Then lift by the handle

**REMINDER:** Trunk lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually. The Trunk unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity to the vehicle.

- **D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob)
- **F** Mechanical Key
- **G** **Remote Start* / Climate Control*:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off

  **Automatic Climate Control System*:** Climate control system automatically sets temperature to 72°F

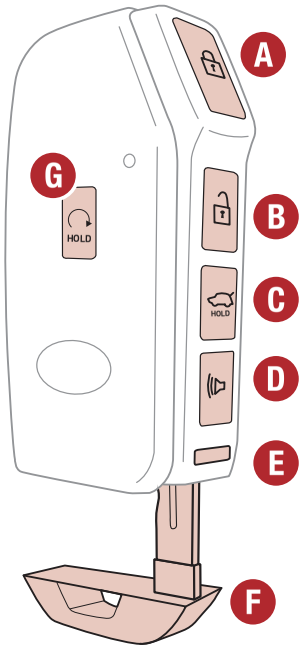
**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button H:**

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

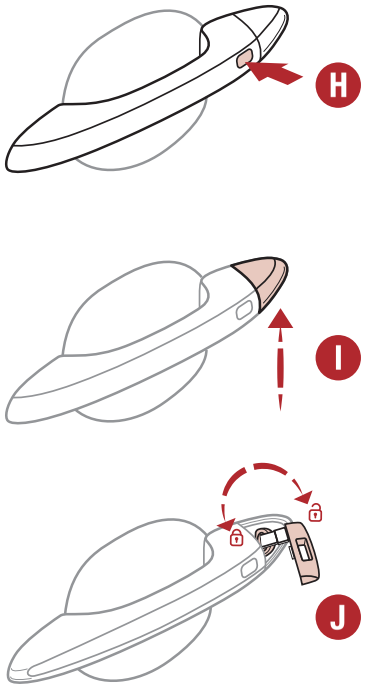
**Mechanical Key:** Use to unlock/lock Driver's Door:

1. Pull out door handle
2. Remove door handle keyhole cover with Mechanical Key by pressing up into slot as shown **I**
3. Insert Mechanical Key **J** and turn right to Unlock Driver's Door
4. Turn twice within 4 seconds to Unlock All Doors
5. Insert Mechanical Key and turn left to Lock All Doors
6. Return keyhole cover to its original position

**Note:** Use to unlock trunk, lock glove box* and to turn Child Protector Rear-Door Locks.




**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.




(Type B handle shown)

**REMINDER:** When reinserting the mechanical key, ensure it is pushed all the way in until you hear a click.

## QR CODES

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover information.

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

**Key Fob Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

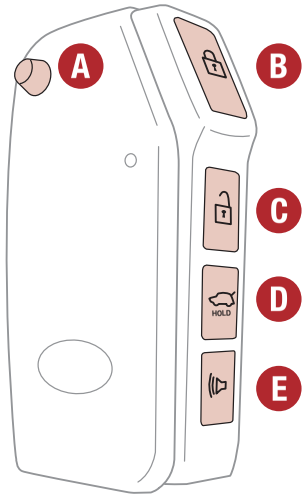




*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

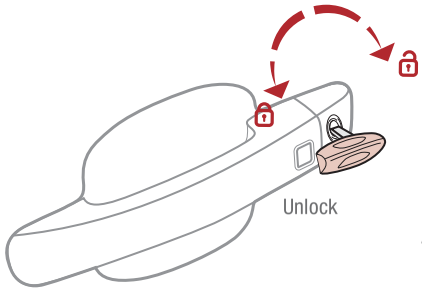
- **A** Press to release Folding Key
- **B** Press to lock All Doors
- **C** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- **D** Press and hold to unlock Trunk and manually open
- **E** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

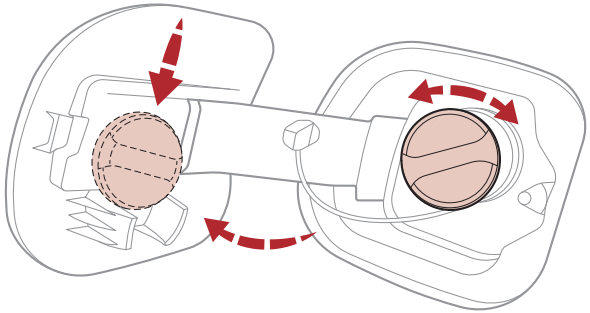
- Turn clockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors




*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.



**REMINDERS:**

- Vehicle must be unlocked first before attempting to open fuel door
- It is normal to hear one click when tightening and for the Fuel Cap to click back when released

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

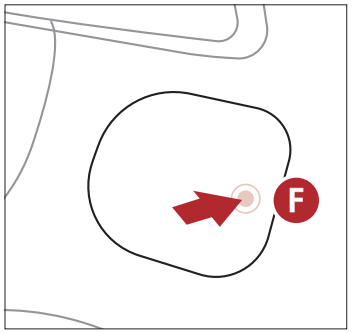
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Fuel Filler Door Release

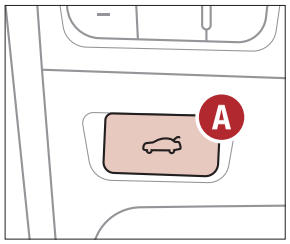
To open the Fuel Door, turn off the engine and ensure driver's door is unlocked. Press on the right center edge **F** of the Fuel Filler Door.

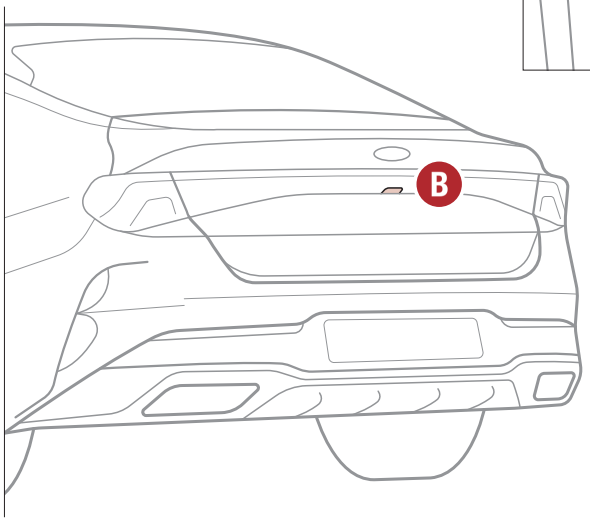


## Trunk Release Buttons

Press the button A to unlock the Trunk (located to the left of the steering wheel).

With the Trunk unlocked, press the exterior Trunk Release button B (located underneath the Trunk lid) and pull the Trunk lid up by the handle to open.




**QUICK TIPS**

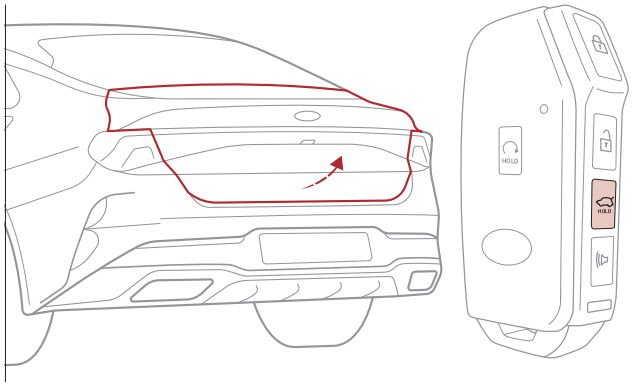
- The Trunk must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Trunk Release Button
- Smart Key* - The Trunk unlocks automatically, can then be opened manually, (tail lights flash two times), and automatically locks when closed (tail lights flash one time), when the Smart Key fob* is within close proximity to the vehicle

## Smart Trunk with Auto Open*†14

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are within close proximity of the back of the vehicle, the hazard warning lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Trunk is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Trunk.

The Smart Trunk feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes or Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit (vehicles with Navigation).



**QUICK TIPS**

During the Smart Trunk alert, the Smart Power Trunk can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

**REMINDERS:**

- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Power Trunk to operate
- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Trunk feature will not operate when the doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles, a door is not locked or closed, or the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage to deactivate the Smart Power Trunk function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Trunk will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Smart Trunk

*For more information on the Smart Trunk operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

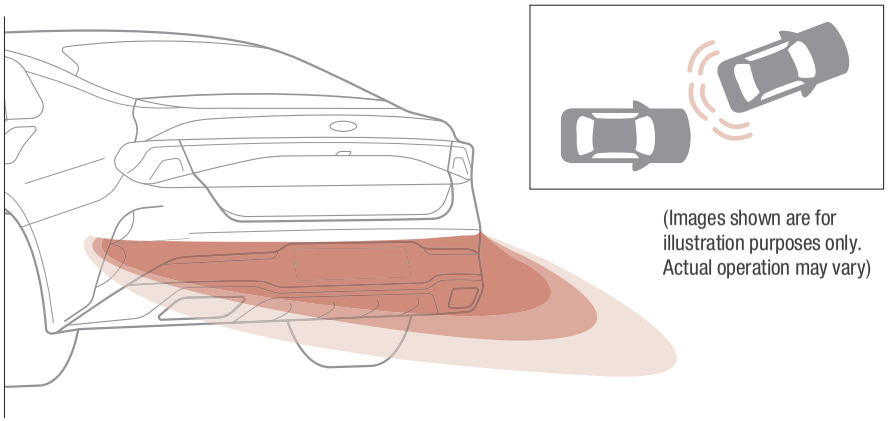




*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*†6a

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the rear and side of the vehicle when backing up. When the ignition is ON, the system is activated.



(Images shown are for illustration purposes only. Actual operation may vary)

**QUICK TIP**

The PDW warning volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

*Parking Distance Warning-Reverse is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Parking Distance Warning-Reverse may not detect every object behind the vehicle.*

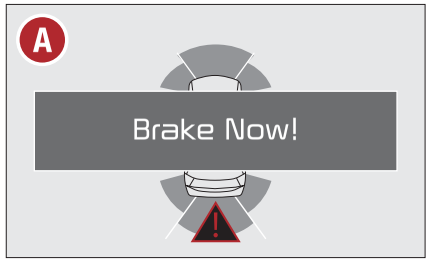
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*†6a

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) is designed to detect certain objects/pedestrians behind the vehicle and issues an audible warning and/or applies emergency braking to reduce the possibility of a collision when the vehicle is in reverse.

PCA can be turned on in the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit by selecting Driver Assistance, Parking Safety and then one of the following: Active Assist, Warning Only, Off.

When a potential collision is detected, the system applies emergency braking for about two seconds. A warning message on the Instrument Cluster will display A reminding the driver to press the brake immediately.




**REMINDERS:**

- PCA is operational when Active Assist is selected in the Vehicle Settings
- PCA will only operate when:
  - The vehicle's speed is below 6 mph
  - The trunk is closed
  - The gear shift is in R (Reverse)
  - Other systems such as Rear View Monitor are operating under normal conditions

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6a

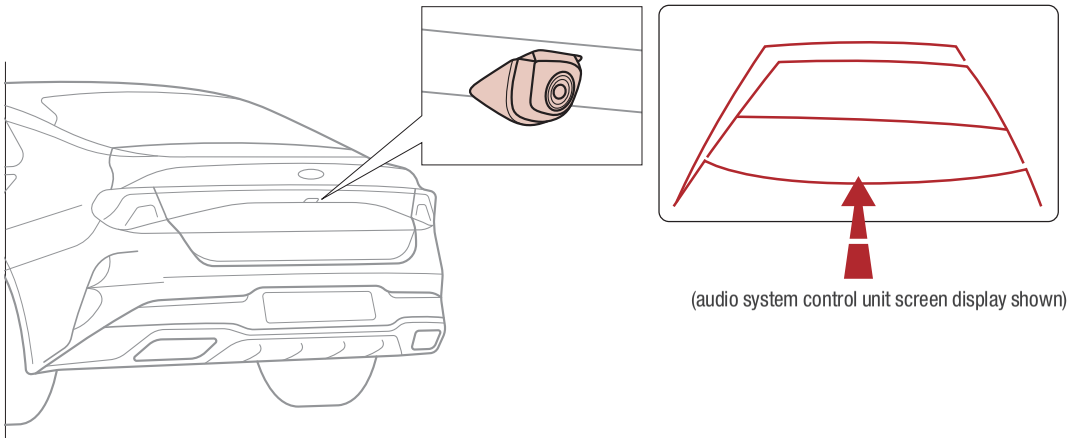
RVM is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**RVM activates when the:**

- Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

**REMINDERS:**

- Rear View Monitor is ON by default when the ignition is cycled
- The screen image above is for illustration purposes only. The actual image or graphics may differ in your vehicle
- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, microfiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens
- While the Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes



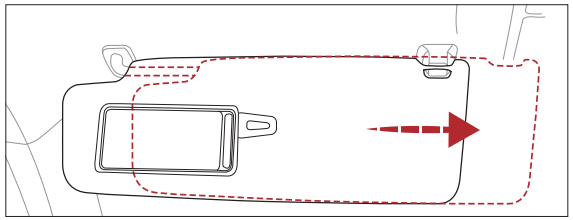
(audio system control unit screen display shown)

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Sunvisor†22

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows



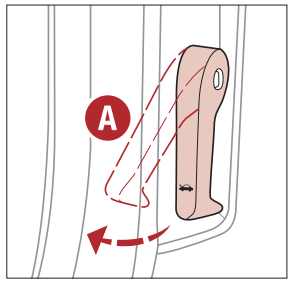


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

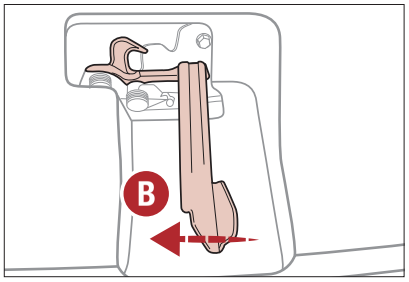
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever A to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch B to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Located inside of Hood's center)

### Closing the Hood:

Lower the Hood by pressing the front center of the Hood. Then, press down to securely lock in place.

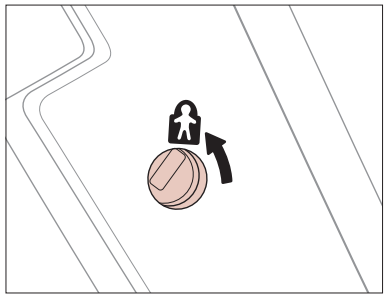
**REMINDERS:**

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake



## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks (Manual)*

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the LOCK position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Locks are located on rear passenger's door jamb.

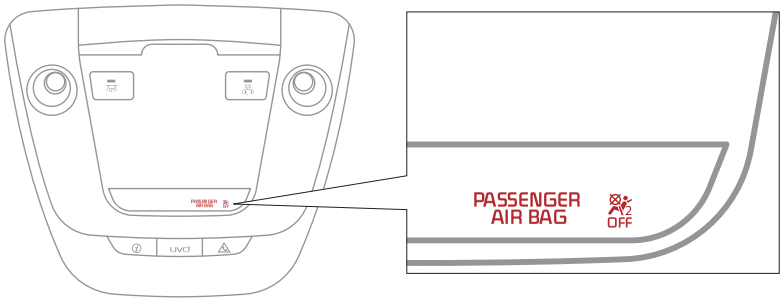
## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†13 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy the airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.




**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

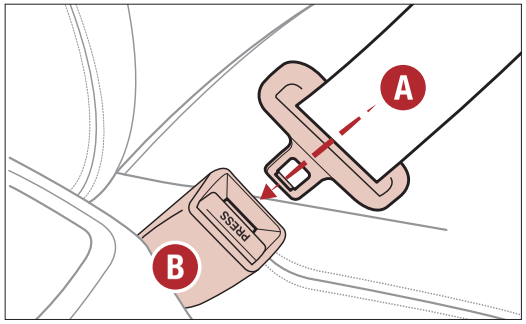
*For more information on the Occupant Detection System / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Seat Belts†17

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




**QUICK TIP**

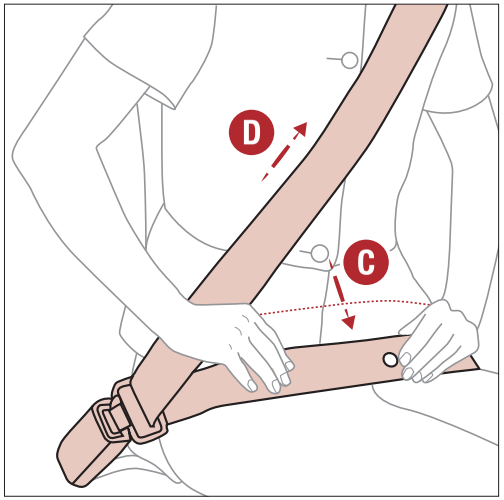
The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks†16

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.






*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2020 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.

6a. **Driver Assist Features – Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Parking Distance Warning-Reverse, Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (PCA-R):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.

6b. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.

7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
10. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2020 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
11. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
12. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
13. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
14. **Smart Trunk with Auto Open:** Driving with the trunk open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
15. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via *Bluetooth*® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
16. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
17. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
20. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
21. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
22. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
23. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
24. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer

☐ Standard Audio System - Value* – page 32
For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

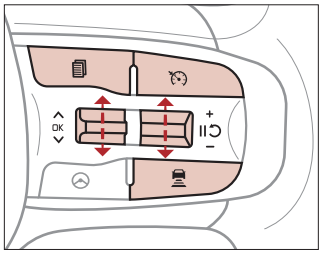
☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 35
For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup – page 31

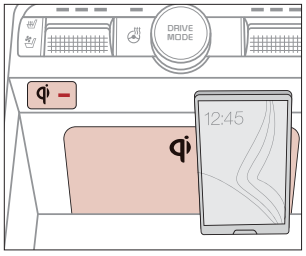
☐ UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* – page 33

For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 30-33

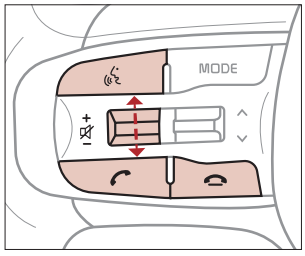
☐ Smart Cruise Control – page 24
Demonstrate operation.




☐ Wireless Smartphone Charging System* – page 38




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 28
Demonstrate operation.




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
☐ Engine Start/Stop Button* – page 20
☐ Multimedia USB Port – page 36
☐ Digital Clock – page 36
☐ Seat Warmers*/Ventilated Seats* – page 42
☐ Sunvisor – page 50
☐ Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* – page 45
☐ Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) – page 49
☐ Smart Key* – page 46
☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 50
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 52

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# K5 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

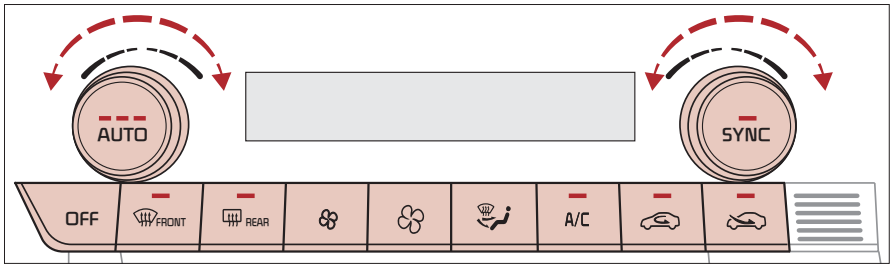
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio user's guides)

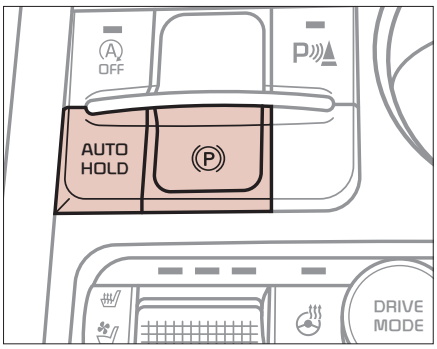
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Automatic Climate Control – page 39
Demonstrate Air Flow modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield.



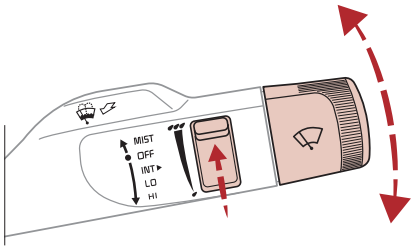

Automatic Climate Control

☐ Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) and Auto Hold – page 40
Demonstrate operation.




☐ Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 23

To operate:
- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press switch Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

*IF EQUIPPED

# K5 NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE **TURBO**

**P**=Perform • **R**=Replace • **I**=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS - TURBO** | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Oil Filter (Every 6,500 miles) | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Driveshaft and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension mounting joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Cooling System | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel tank air filter/fuel tank and cap ‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid (Every 37,500 miles) | | | | | | I | | | | |
| Transfer case oil (4WD) (Every 37,500 miles)[E] | | | | | | I | | | | |
| Spark Plugs (Every 42,000 miles) | | | | | | | R | | | |
| Valve clearance[F] | | | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[G] | | | | | | | | | | I |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 33 for setup information)

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule.
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
E. Transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.
F. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.
G. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

‡ If equipped.

Part Number: DL210-PS-004R1

# Features & Functions Guide

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜀c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜀cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜀cs, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜀cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜀cant angle
- Con꜀rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODES

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can 찾nd the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but 찾rst, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 48
2. Fuel Filler Door Release . . . . . 49
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 45-46
4. Seat Warmers* / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 44
5. Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode) . . . . . 27
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 27
7. Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System . . . . . 39
8. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) . . . . . 16
9. Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . 19
10. Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . . . . . 46
11. Smart Trunk with Auto Open* . . . . . 50
12. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
13. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
14. Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit Screen . . . . . 10
15. *Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology . . . . . 30
16. Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 33
17. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 34
18. Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . . . 36
19. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 37
20. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay℠ Setup . . . . . 32


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** ..... Inside Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
Indicators & Warning Lights ..... 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 05
Instant Fuel Economy / Fuel Economy ..... 06
Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 07

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes ..... 08
Trip Modes / Trip Computer ..... 08
User Settings – Instrument Cluster ..... 09
Service Interval Mode ..... 09
Vehicle Settings – Audio Head Unit* ..... 10
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off* ..... 10

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) ..... 11
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 12
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* ..... 13
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* ..... 14
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 14
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) ..... 15
Cruise Control (CC)* ..... 15
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* ..... 16
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve (NSCC-C)* ..... 17
Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 18
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* ..... 19
Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 20
Surround View Monitor (SVM)* ..... 20
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* ..... 21
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* ..... 22
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* ..... 22

**DRIVER'S PANEL**

Instrument Cluster Control* ..... 23
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 23
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 23
Engine Start/Stop Button* ..... 24
Manual Folding Mirrors* ..... 24
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock ..... 25
Auto Door Lock/Unlock ..... 25
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* ..... 25
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* ..... 25
Electronic Child Safety Lock System* ..... 25

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

Headlights & High Beams ..... 26
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* ..... 27
Windshield Wipers & Washers ..... 27
Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode) ..... 27
Heated Steering Wheel Button* ..... 28
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel ..... 28

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**

Audio Controls ..... 29
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 30
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup ..... 32
Standard Audio System - Value* ..... 33
UVO link Activation* ..... 34
UVO Assistance* ..... 34
Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 35
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide ..... 35
Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* 36
UVO link with Navigation* ..... 37

**CENTER PANEL**

Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets ..... 38
Digital Clock (Audio Head Unit) ..... 38
USB Charger Ports* ..... 38
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System ..... 39
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* ..... 40

**CENTER PANEL** CONTINUED

Automatic Climate Control ..... 41
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) ..... 42
Auto Hold ..... 42
Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting ..... 43
Paddle Shifters* ..... 43
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)* ..... 44
Seat Warmers* / Ventilated Seats* ..... 44

**SEATING**

Driver Position Memory System* ..... 45
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 45
6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 46
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring ..... 46
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment ..... 46

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**

Map/Room Lamps ..... 47
Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* ..... 47
Smart Key* ..... 48
Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* ..... 49
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All ..... 49
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) ..... 49
Fuel Filler Door Release ..... 49
Trunk Release Buttons ..... 50
Smart Trunk with Auto Open* ..... 50
Sunvisor ..... 51
Hood Release Lever and Latch ..... 51

**SAFETY FEATURES**

Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 52
Child-Protector Rear Door Locks (Manual)* ..... 52
Seat Belts ..... 52

**MAINTENANCE - TURBO** ..... Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** ..... Inside Back Cover

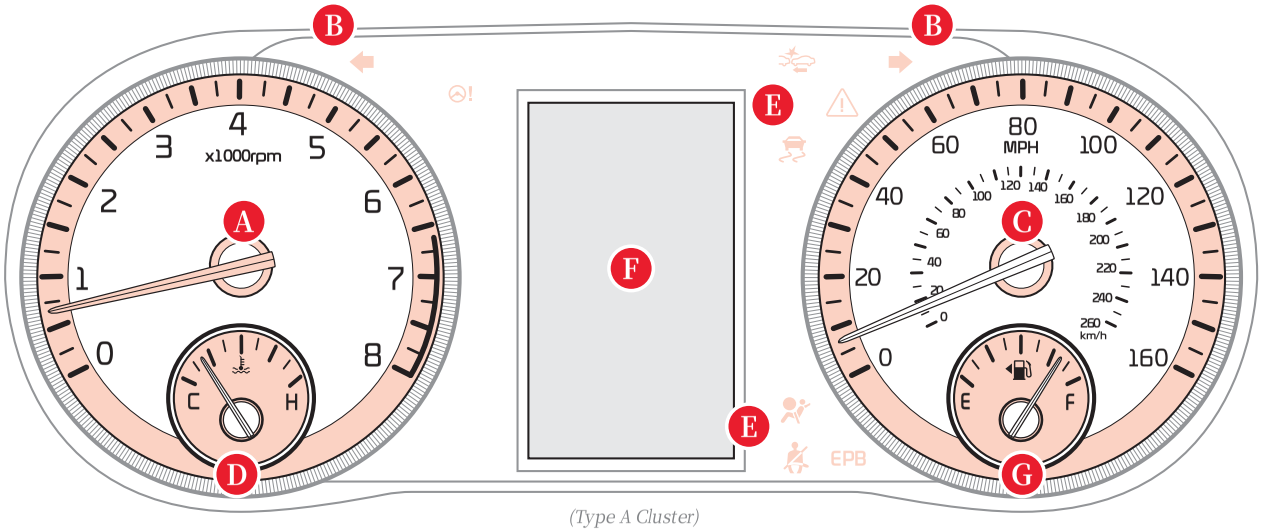



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Engine Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **F** LCD – Gear Shift Position, Odometer, Trip Modes / Trip Computer, Driving Assist
- **G** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located on*



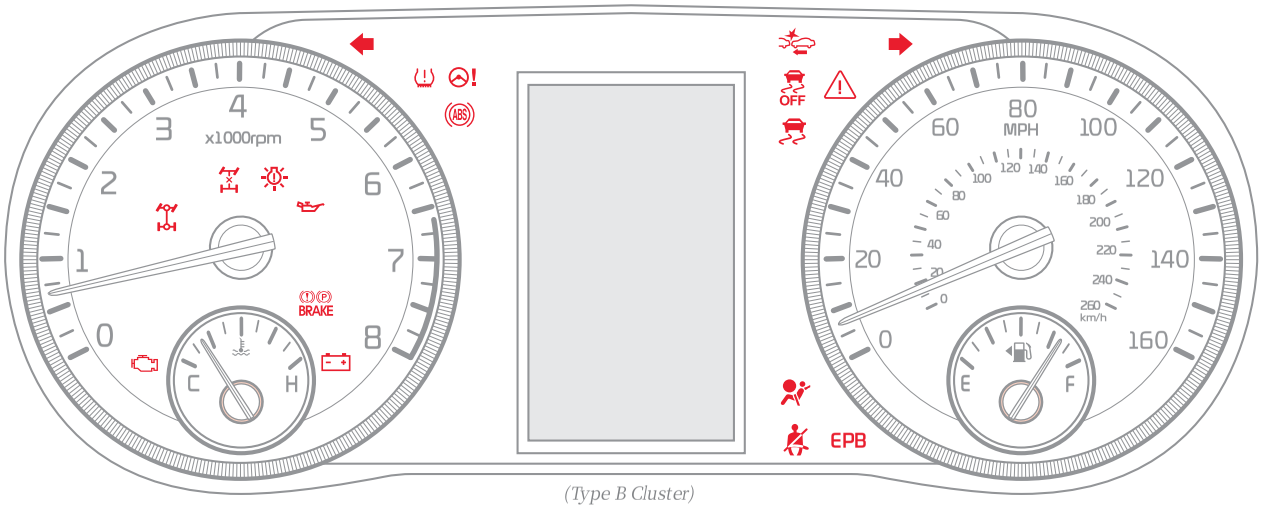

*(Type A Cluster)*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*(Type B Cluster)*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- SPORT Mode Indicator Light*
- High Beam Assist Indicator*
- High Beam Indicator
- Low Beam Indicator Light*
- Light ON Indicator Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light
- Master Warning Light*
- Airbag Warning Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Warning Light*
- Lane Keeping Assist Indicator Light*
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Cruise Indicator Light
- Cruise SET Indicator Light*
- AUTO HOLD Indicator Light*
- Front Fog Light Indicator



*IF EQUIPPED

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†24

The TPMS indicator (!) functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator A.

The indicator (!) is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi꽍cantly underin꽍ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi꽍cantly lower.

The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator B is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underin꽍ated. In꽍ate tire(s), using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge, to speci꽍cations to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator B; see the front driver's door jamb for PSI speci꽍cation.

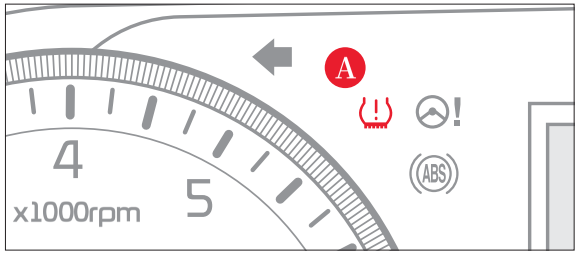
When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator (!) will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See dealer for service.

## QUICK TIPS

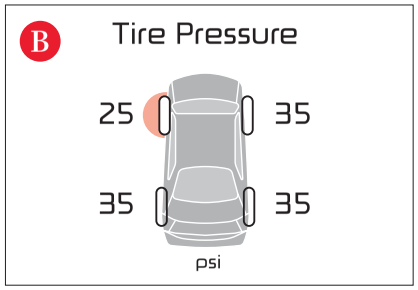
- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for at least 20 minutes and are not hot from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in꽍ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended speci꽍cation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in꽍ating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) can interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate




*(Indicator located on Instrument Cluster)*




## QR CODES

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

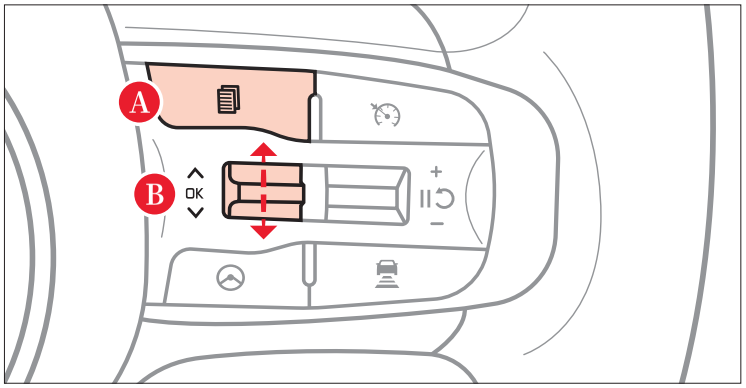
*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instant Fuel Economy

Press the Mode button A to cycle to the Trip Computer mode, then toggle up or down with the OK button B to cycle to the Fuel Economy screen. The bar at the bottom of the screen displays the calculated Fuel Consumption during the past few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 6 mph.

1. Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
2. Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
3. Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary




*(Type A - Buttons located on Steering Wheel)*

**REMINDERS:**

- Not to be used in calculating or as a reference for AVERAGE fuel economy
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 mph (1.6 km/h) after being refueled with more than 1.6 gallons (6 liters), the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (----)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODES**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Drive Mode Integrated Control System

The drive modes may be changed according to the driver's references or road conditions. To cycle through the drive modes A or deactivate a drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob B.

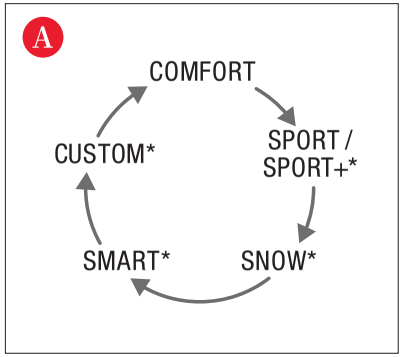
When a drive mode is selected, the drive mode indicator will illuminate in the Instrument Cluster or the audio head unit* (except for COMFORT). The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and when selected, the indicator will not be illuminated.

- **COMFORT** Mode
- **SPORT** Mode
- **SPORT+*** Mode (2.5 Turbo)
- **SNOW** Mode* (All Wheel Drive)
- **SMART** Mode* – When the SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). The color of the SMART mode indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style
- **CUSTOM** Mode* – When CUSTOM mode is selected, on the audio head unit the driver can select separate modes with different combinations of drive modes

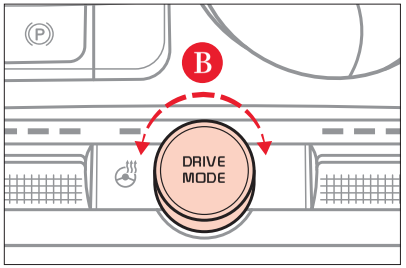
**REMINDERS:**

- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT/SPORT+ mode
- When SPORT/SPORT+ mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*For illustrative purposes only. Actual vehicle operation or display may vary.*




*(Dial located on center console below gear shift)*

## QR CODES

**Drive Mode Integrated Control System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press the Mode button A to cycle through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

Type B Cluster:

**Trip Computer Mode:** driving information for Fuel Economy, Accumulated Info, Drive Info, Transmission Temperature

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays information on Route Guidance, Destination Info

**Driving Assist Mode:** System settings for Smart Cruise Control, Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Following Assist, Driver Attention Warning, TPMS

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings for Driver Assistance, Door, Lights, Convenience, Service Interval, Language, Other Features, Reset

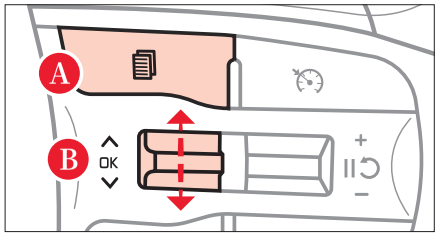
**Master Warning Mode:** Informs of warning messages related to the vehicle when the systems are not operating normally

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a system to relay pertinent driving information. It appears on the display when the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position.

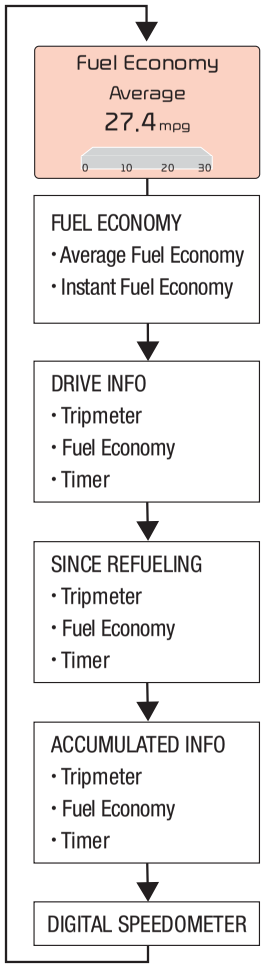



To cycle through the Trip Modes, press the Mode button A.

To select and enter Trip Computer mode, press the OK button B up/down and then press the OK button B again to enter.

To cycle through different screens (Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B), press the OK button B up/down and then press again to enter

When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.




**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

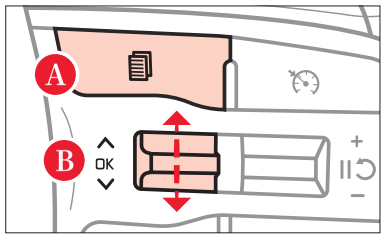


*IF EQUIPPED

# User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Select/Reset (OK) button B up and down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.




**User Settings:**

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Warning Time
- Warning Volume
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door/Trunk:**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two-Press Unlock
- Smart Trunk with Auto Open*

**Lights:**
- Ambient Light
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Convenience:**
- Welcome Mirror/Light
- Wireless Charging System

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other Features:**
- Fuel Economy Auto Reset
- Speedometer Units
- Fuel Economy Units
- Temperature Units
- Tire Pressure Units

**Reset:**
- Reset User Setting menus

**Language:**
- Choose the language

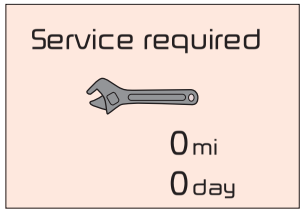
*Some settings in certain models may be available through the audio head unit screen. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button A, scroll using the OK button B to User Settings ⚙ and press the OK button B to enter. Then scroll to Service Interval and press the OK button again B. The System will display number of miles remaining until the next service is due, as well as type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required.**




*(Type B cluster)*

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.

To turn Service In OFF, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the OK button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button B again to enter
- Press the OK button B and toggle to ON, then press the OK button B again to set. Then press the Move button B up/down to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B again to enter

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

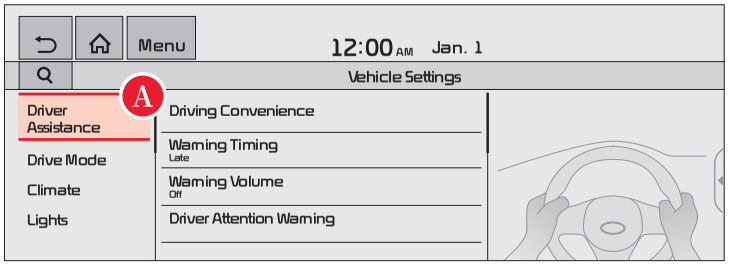
**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Vehicle Settings - Audio Head Unit*

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit (A), press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press the Vehicle icon, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings ⚙.

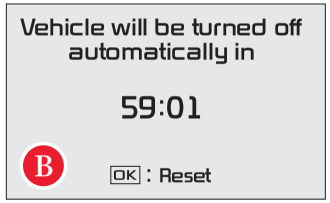
A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in…" and a chime will sound when the timer starts (B).

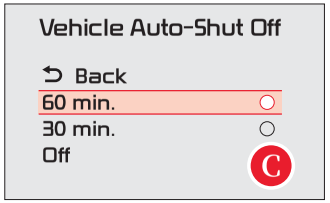
**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.

**Auto-Shut Off Settings –** The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings* ⚙ on the Instrument Cluster LCD or the audio head unit Vehicle Settings* and select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or off (C).




REMINDERS:

- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Vehicle Auto Shut-off Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. If FCA detects a potential collision, FCA emits an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

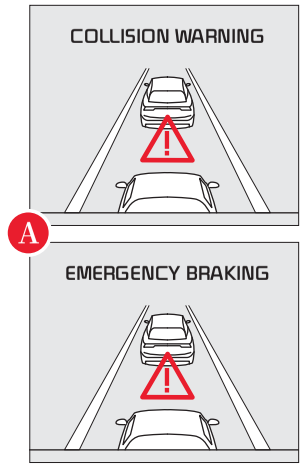
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

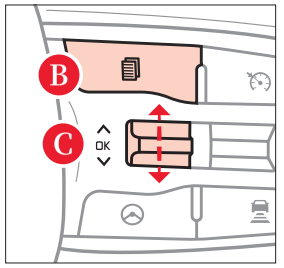
**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be activated or deactivated by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- **Off:** FCA is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust FCA initial Warning Timing, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing, then select an option:
  - **Early:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Normal/Standard:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - The default settings for Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change

**FCA will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA is automatically turned off
- When FCA is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button* A is depressed to ON (must be enabled in User Settings).

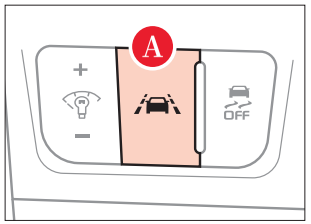
**LKA User Settings:**

To enable LKA, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park (P) and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position. Select User Settings. Go to Driver Assistance > Lane Safety and select one of the following modes:

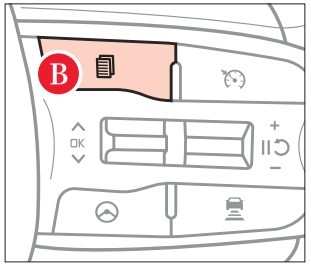
- **Assist:** LKA will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane
- **Warning Only:** LKA will warn the driver with an audible warning when lane departure is detected. This mode does NOT provide any steering assist
- **Off:** LKA will turn off. The indicator light C will turn off on the cluster

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes the lane the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers




*(Located to the left of the steering wheel)*




**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

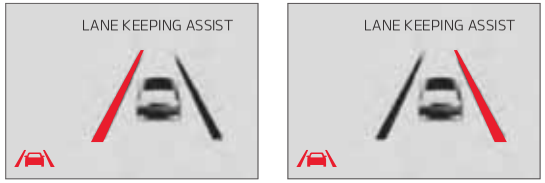
*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving and may not always warn the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*When the front-view camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated gray*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated gray*




*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane it is traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)*

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

BCA uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. Initially, BCA provides Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the outside rearview mirrors. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) automatically applies the opposite side front brake to try and mitigate a potential collision.

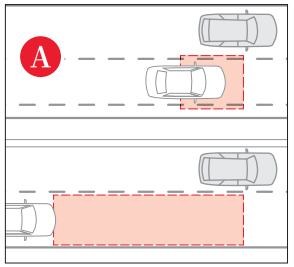
**1st-stage:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.

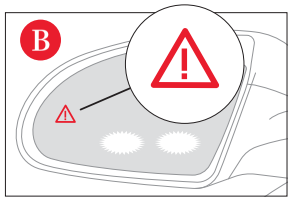
**2nd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

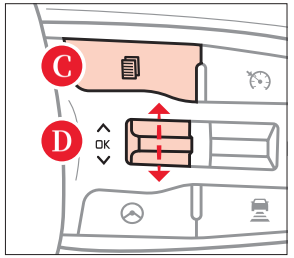
**3rd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the 2nd stage warning has already occurred, and the collision risk has increased, braking is applied to the opposite side front wheel and a visual warning occurs.

**BCA User Settings:**

- To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCA when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  - **Active Assist:** BCA will provide a warning (audible & visual) and may activate Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, then Driver Assistance, Warning Timing and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:
  - **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Later:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

## QUICK TIPS

- BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCA will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

## QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*BCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## REMINDERS:

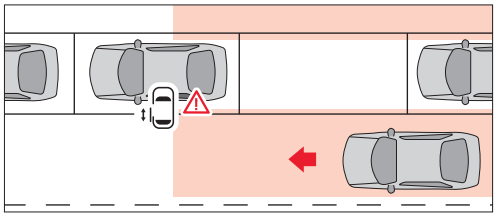
- BCA will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCW returns to its previous state

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)†6a

Safe Exit Assist can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, after your vehicle has stopped.

SEA keeps the sliding doors closed. When pressing the Power Sliding Door lock button, SEA warns the driver of the risk of collision with a vehicle approaching the blind spot area.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or press SETUP in the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, then select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.



*SEA may not detect all objects and the occupants should always be mindful of their surroundings.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†7

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** DAW will inform the driver of the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when it falls below a certain level
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** DAW will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop

If DAW is activated, the DAW information (A) will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Assist mode in the Instrument Cluster ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," (B) appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

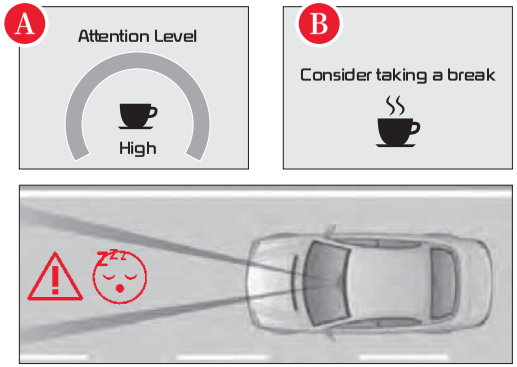
**DAW User Settings:**

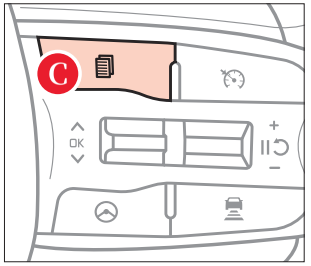
To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button (C) on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- **DAW Warning Timing:** To adjust the warning timing, go to User Settings, Driver Assistance then Warning Timing.

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes




*(Button located on right side of steering wheel)*

### QR CODES

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

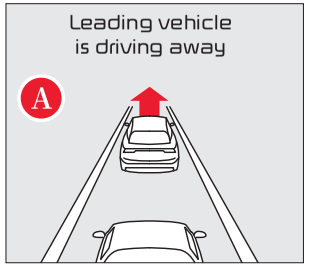
**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

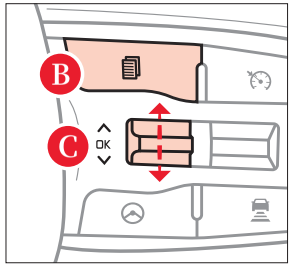
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Leading Vehicle Departure Alert*†6

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped, and it detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




**LVDA User Settings:**

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Driver Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

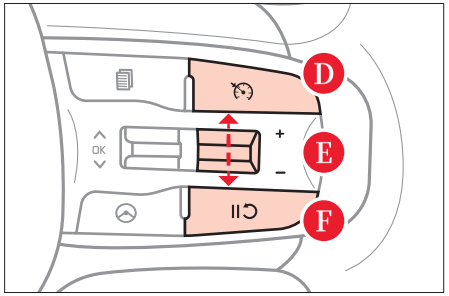
# Cruise Control (CC)†23

D Driving Assist button: Press to turn the Cruise Control On/Off. The indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed

E + **button:** Press up to increase Set speed

\- **button:** Press down to set or decrease Set Speed

F **Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above 20 mph
- Cruise Control will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*†6

Smart Cruise Control is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance from traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated, and the vehicle distance set, when SCC detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, it can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than three seconds, press the accelerator pedal or press the +/- buttons on the Steering Wheel to start moving the vehicle.

Smart Cruise Control will adjust acceleration based on the drive mode selected in the Drive Mode Integrated Control system.

Press the Driving Assist button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Push the Driving Assist button* A to turn SCC on and set speed. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed
- Press the button B inward to pause/resume the cruise control
- Press the +/- buttons* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed. SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen

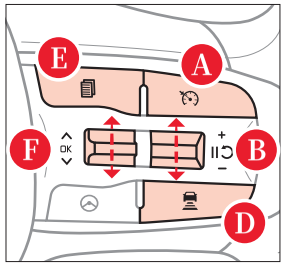
**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

**To pause/resume SCC operation:** Depress the brake pedal or press the Pause/Resume button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will change.

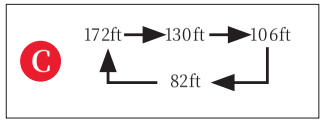
**To turn SCC off:** Press the Driving Assist button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

*SCC is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

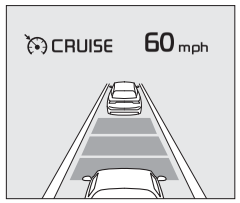
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

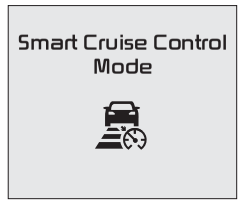


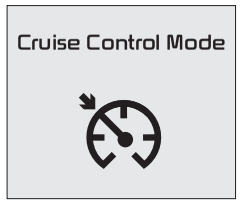

*(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See Owner's Manual for more information.*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## QUICK TIPS

- Pressing the brake pedal cancels the SCC operation
- For SCC to operate:
  - When no vehicle is in front, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 5 mph
  - When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement

## REMINDERS:

- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See Owner's Manual for other conditions

## QR CODE

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

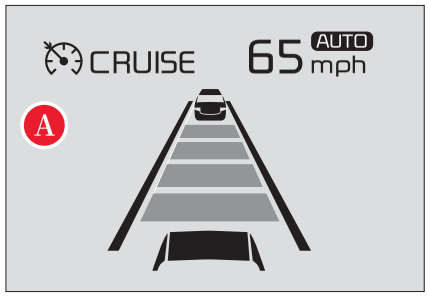
# Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†6

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC, go to the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Assistance, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, and NSCC is turned on, then NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon A will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When NSCC detects a curve ahead, activates, and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon A will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

**Autoset (Automatic change of set speed):** NSCC automatically changes the set speed of Smart Cruise Control using the speed limit information of the navigation system* to help you drive at a safe speed.




*(Display on LCD screen)*



**REMINDERS:**

- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*NSCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)†6

Lane Following Assist is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When driving, LFA can be switched on and off by pressing the Driving Assist button (E). When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When LFA detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B).

**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

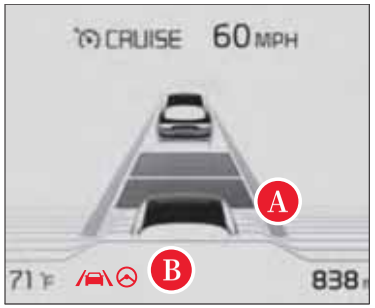
- LFA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 120 mph

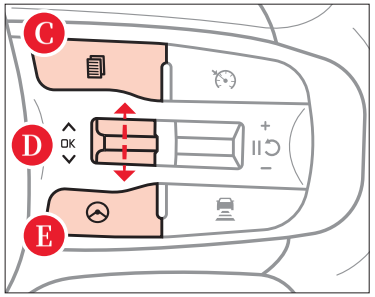
**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (C) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (D) up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, and select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (D)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist

REMINDERS:

- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6a

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway vehicle is traveling on.

To enable HDA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist (Cruise) button A on the Steering Wheel controls.

HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the SCC speed is set to current highway and controlled/limited access roads
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph
- When driving on limited access highways, such as, Interstate, Federal and State freeways
- When SCC is on and operating

When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white.

When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display C will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

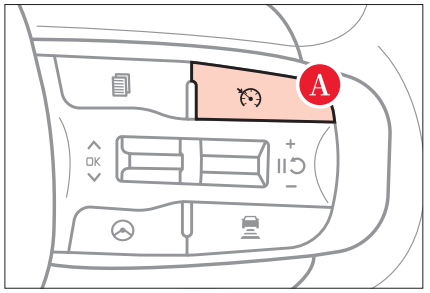
If HDA is activated and conditions are met, HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed D in green and an audible alert will sound.

**REMINDERS:**

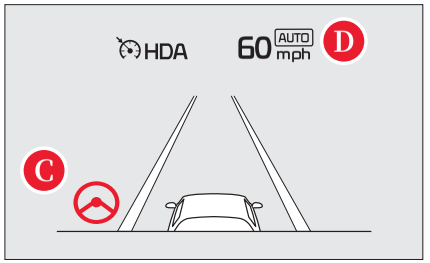
- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access roads information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information. See owner's manual for more information
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*




*(Type B Steering Wheel controls)*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

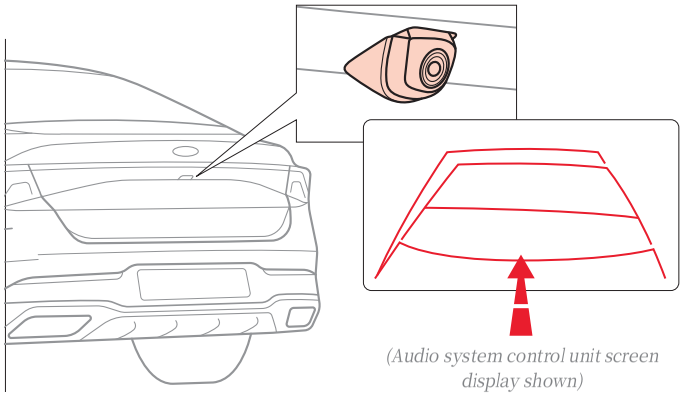
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)*†6a

RVM is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**RVM activates when the:**

- Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



*(Audio system control unit screen display shown)*

**REMINDERS:**

- Rear View Monitor is ON by default when the ignition is cycled
- The screen image above is for illustration purposes only. The actual image or graphics may differ in your vehicle
- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, micro-fiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens
- While the Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Surround View Monitor (SVM)*

Surround View Monitor (SVM) is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

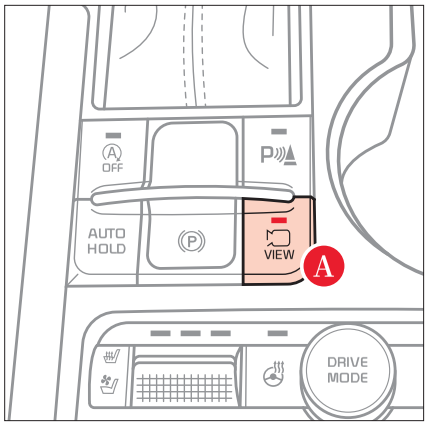
- Press the Parking/View button **A** to turn on Surround View Monitor. Press the button again to turn off the function
- Other view modes can be selected by touching the view icons **B** on the Surround View Monitor screen
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On:** With Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On selected from the Settings menu, the front parking assist view screen is displayed when Parking Distance Warning warns the driver while driving in D (Drive)

To change the SVM settings, press the onscreen settings icon **C**, while SVM is operating.

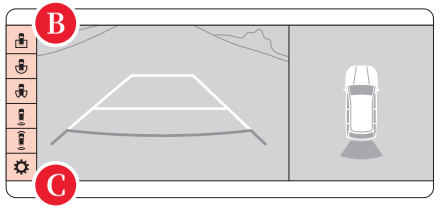
**QR CODE**

**Surround View Monitor (SVM) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Button located below gear shift)*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QUICK TIP**

The Front View of SVM will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the Parking/View button is pressed.

**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance.

*The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)†6a

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed to warn the driver under certain conditions. It may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle when the vehicle is in reverse.

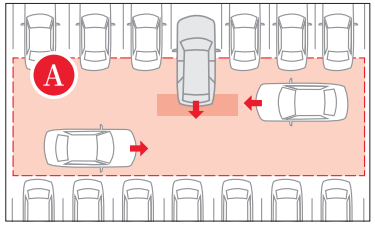
When the RCCA rear-corner radar sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B and the audio head unit.* If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, RCCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

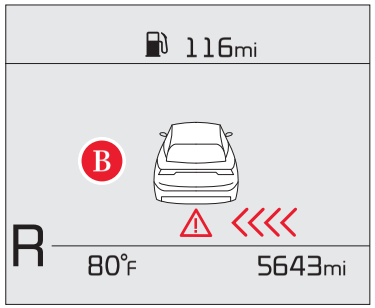
**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

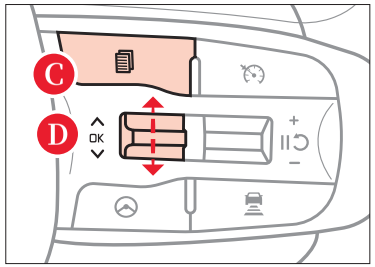
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**RCCA User Settings:**

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the warning timing, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Timing and press the OK button D
- Select one of the settings:
  - **Early/Normal/Standard:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- The default Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

## QUICK TIP

RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

## QR CODE

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## REMINDERS:

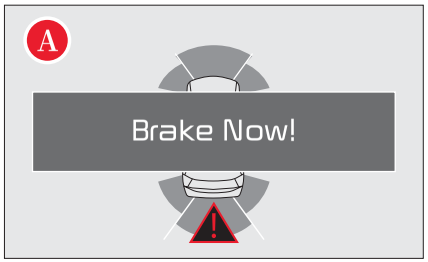
- The RCCA feature can be activated or deactivated in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- RCCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)†6a

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) is designed to detect certain objects/pedestrians behind the vehicle and issues an audible warning and/or applies emergency braking to reduce the possibility of a collision when the vehicle is in reverse.

PCA can be turned on in the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit by selecting Driver Assistance, Parking Safety and then one of the following: Active Assist, Warning Only, Off.

When a potential collision is detected, the system applies emergency braking for about two seconds. A warning message on the Instrument Cluster will display A reminding the driver to press the brake immediately.




**REMINDERS:**

- PCA is operational when Active Assist is selected in the Vehicle Settings
- PCA will only operate when:
  - The vehicle's speed is below 6 mph
  - The trunk is closed
  - The gear shift is in R (Reverse)
  - Other systems such as Rear View Monitor are operating under normal conditions

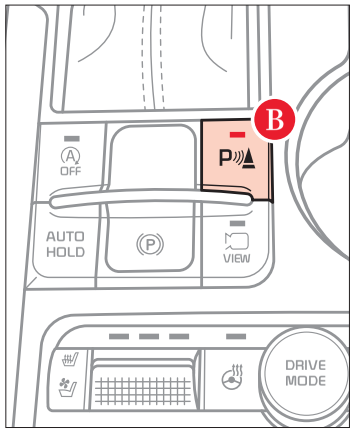
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

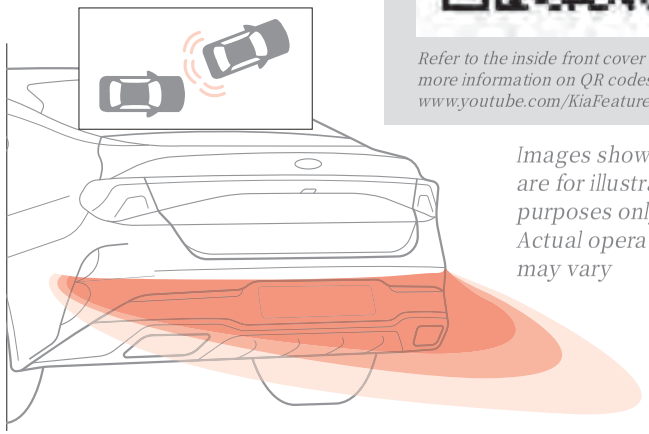
## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)†6a

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and sides of the vehicle when backing up.

When the ignition is ON, Reverse PDW is on and activates when gear shift is moved into reverse.

To turn on Front PDW, press the Parking Safety button B.



*Images shown are for illustration purposes only. Actual operation may vary*

**QUICK TIP**

PDW warning volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, PDW may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

*PDW is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. PDW may not detect every object behind the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press left/right side of switch A to adjust the display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** Instrument Cluster Control does not change brightness when lights are turned off.

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†7

ESC is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep ESC turned ON for daily driving whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button B to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

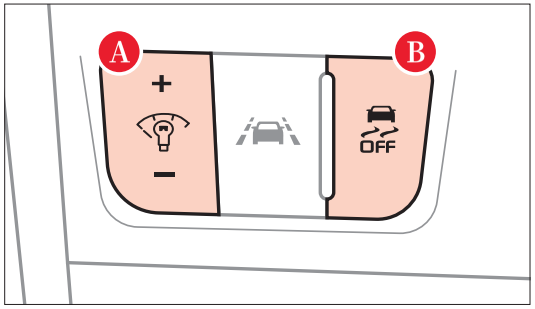
To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button B (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the Instrument Cluster will illuminate whenever ESC is in operation

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*




*(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†7

HAC can help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward, for two seconds, when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an authorized Kia dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

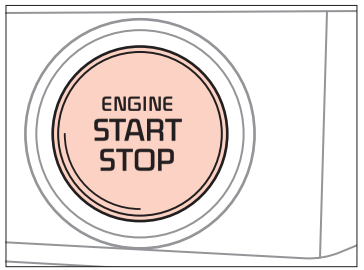
# Engine Start/Stop Button†8

**To start the engine:**

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button Ⓐ while the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)

**To turn the engine OFF,** press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.




*(Located right of Steering Wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



**QUICK TIPS**

To use electrical accessories:

**ACC position**

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once

**ON position**

- When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

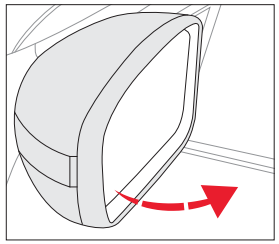
# Manual Folding Mirrors*

To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror ﬁrmly until it folds.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto-Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows / activate Electronic Child Safety Lock System

**REMINDERS:**

- When Ⓒ is pressed, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

**QUICK TIPS**

- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:
  - If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
  - If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

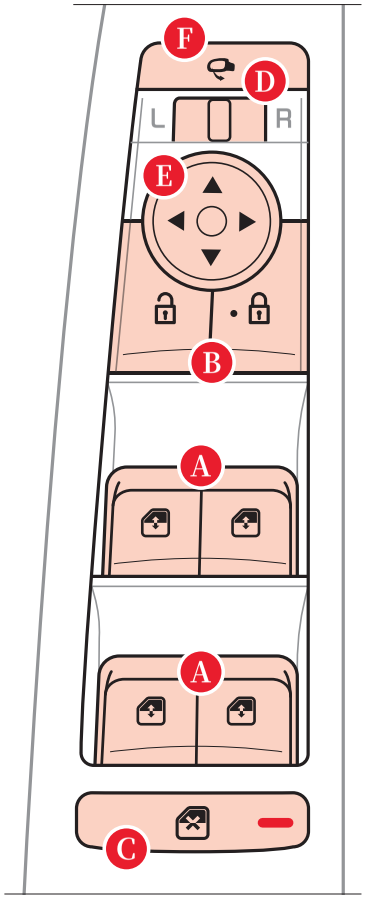
## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System*

Press button Ⓒ to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button Ⓒ is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.




*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors *

Press the L or R buttons Ⓓ to select the mirror to adjust.

Press button arrows Ⓔ left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position.

Toggle button Ⓕ left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors.

Toggle button Ⓕ to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:

- The Smart Key Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
- The door outside handle button is pressed

**QUICK TIPS**

- The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle
- To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters controlled with Rear Defroster. Use mirror to defog/deice side mirrors.

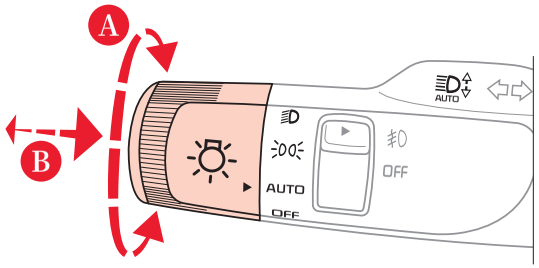
Move toggle switch Ⓓ left or right to select mirror. Then press arrows Ⓔ left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position.

*For more information on all items on this page, refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

# Headlights & High Beams

To operate:

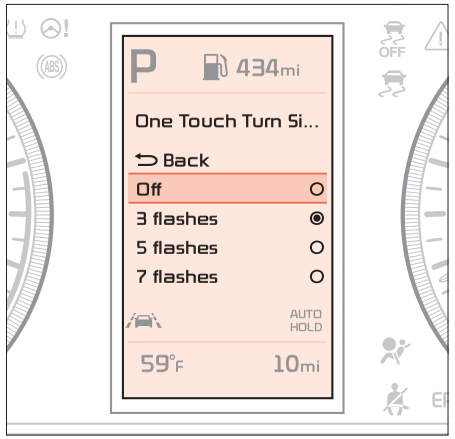
- Rotate lever A to change the Headlight function
- Push the lever to turn High Beams ON B
- Pull the lever to flash Headlights / High Beams B




Headlight position
Parking light position
AUTO Auto Light / HBA / DRL
OFF OFF position

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** - DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Switch is in the DRL OFF position




**High Beam Assist (HBA)** - High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

**AUTO Light function –** When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

REMINDERS:

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





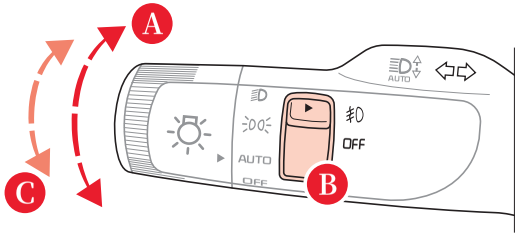
*IF EQUIPPED

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal A
- Fog Lights - Rotate switch B up/down to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing C. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times the Lane Change Signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

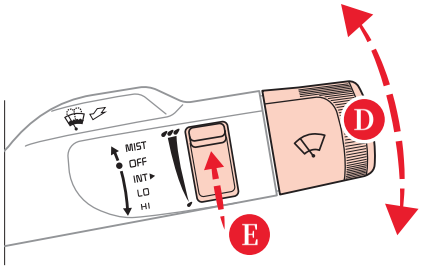
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change wiper modes
- Press switch E Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed to Fast/Slow
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**QUICK TIPS**

- Pressing button D up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing the button down decreases the frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual feature on vehicle may vary. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode)

To lift the windshield wipers to clean windshield, inspect or replace wiper blades or raise wipers in snow/ice conditions without damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position F to prevent damaging the hood.

With the ignition ON, turn the ignition OFF, and within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position E and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.

*Refer to section 7 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

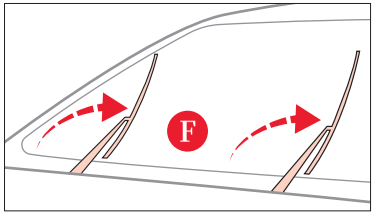
**QR CODE**

**Wipers and Wiper Stalk Video**

**Wiper Service Mode Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

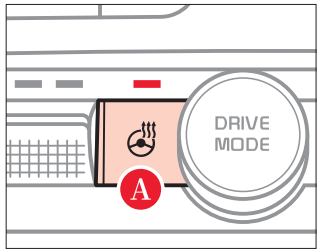
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button A to turn ON/OFF the steering wheel heater, while the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.




**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†23

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever B down and adjust to the desired angle C and distance D.

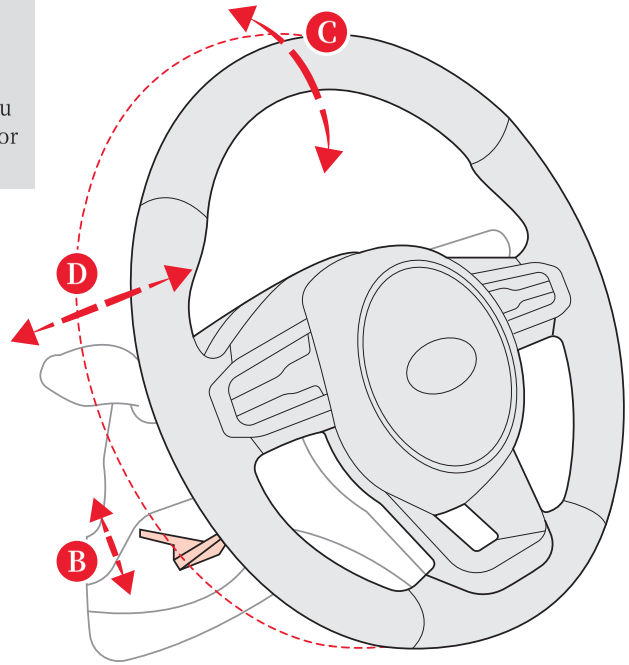
When finished, pull the lock-release lever B up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance prior to adjusting the angle.

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



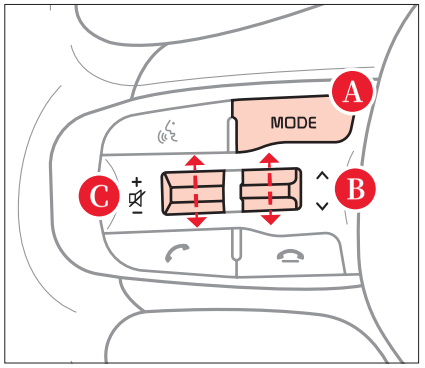

*For illustrative purposes only; your steering wheel may differ.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Audio Controls†21




**A** **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®*†19/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

**B** **Seek/Preset button:**
FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes: Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
Media Modes: Press to move track up/down. Press & hold to forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide, depending your audio system. For other audio system information, refer to pages 30-37.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

**A Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button **B** to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

**QUICK TIP**

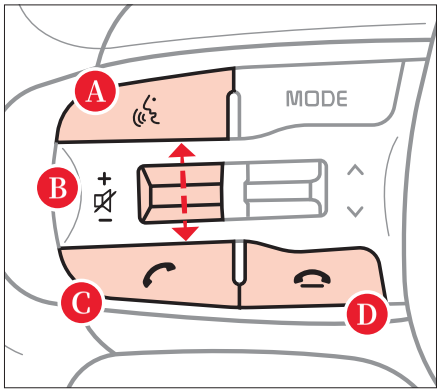
When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

**B Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower the speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media

**C Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place calls. If no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

**D End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function






**QUICK TIPS**

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests

### How to Place a Call Using Steering Wheel Controls

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button **C** (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button **A**. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information on the audio system, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology*† 5,21 (continued)

### Voice Recognition* and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (“John Smith” vs. “Dad,” “Smith Residence” vs. “Home”)
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (“In Case of Emergency” vs. “ICE”) or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (“Doctor Smith” vs. “Dr. Smith”)

## QUICK TIPS

- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C – open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say “Help” to get a list of available commands

## QR CODE

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup —** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store.†10 Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay®**
***(Standard Audio System-Value only):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™**
***(Standard Audio System-Value & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**QUICK TIPS**

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
  - Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - The phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufacturers website for Android Auto™/ Apple CarPlay® app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay®**
***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone®†11 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®†11
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**QR CODE**

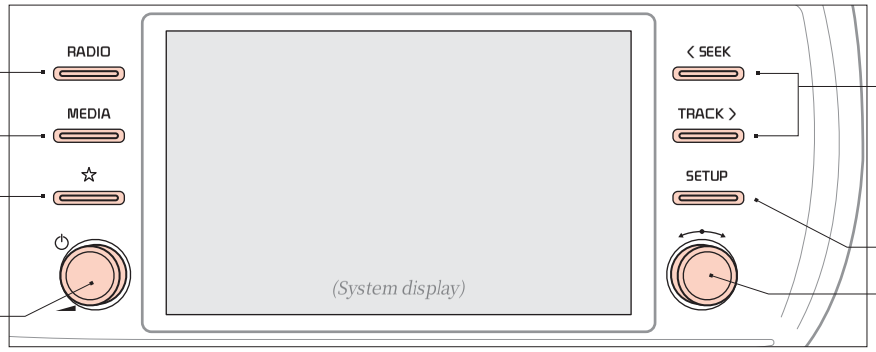
**Wireless Apple CarPlay® & Android™ Auto Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
    - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

# Standard Audio System - Value* — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†19/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, My Music)




Press to select FM/AM/SiriusXM℠ modes

Press to select MEDIA mode

A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

Press to Power ON/OFF. Rotate to adjust Volume

**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title

**Press and hold to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for Bluetooth℠ Audio)

Press to display SETUP/Settings mode

Rotate to change Radio Station/Media tracks/files. Press to select

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System – Value Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode.
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM℠ radio and save frequently used stations.

**How to Save a Preset:** Press the favorite (star) button near the station information. This saves the current station in the selected slot in FM, AM or SiriusXM℠

**Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM℠ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In **Radio** mode, choose SiriusXM℠, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*℠ Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay℠ supported smartphones
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay℠ (wireless connection only)

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For further system information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 29-37.*

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or email:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text message or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, and account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## UVO Assistance*

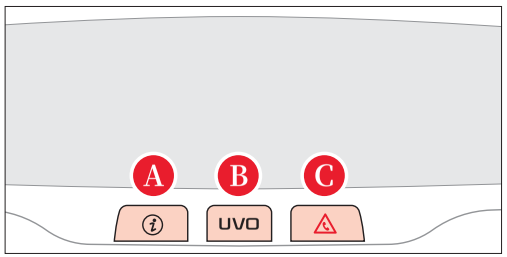
**Virtual Assistant** ⓘ A — Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

**UVO** B (non-navigation systems) — Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable — see previous page for availability and setup)

**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO B (systems with navigation) — Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

**Roadside Assist** C — Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*




*(Buttons on rearview mirror*.*
*UVO button may be located on the overhead console area)*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or takes a long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Pro*

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

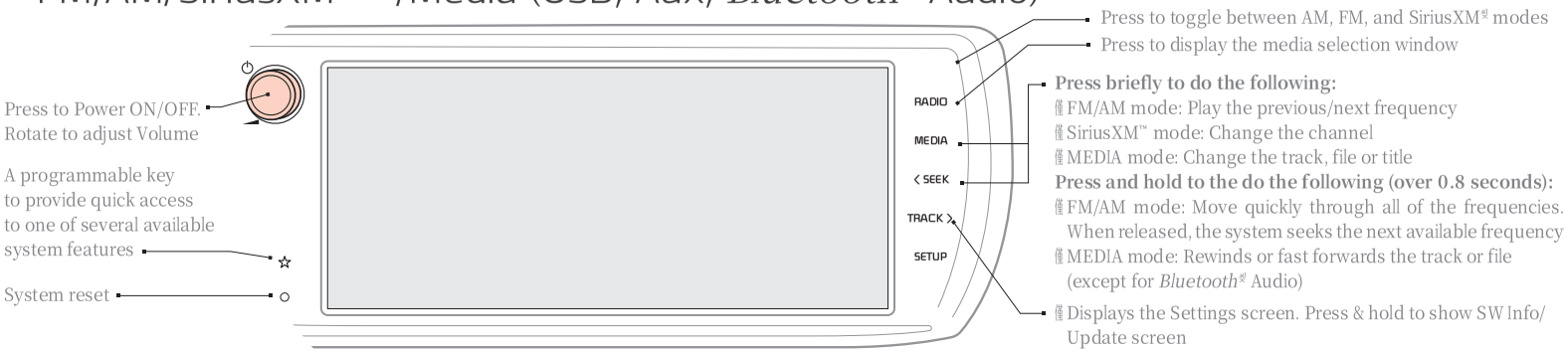
*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link*†1,12
## – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†18/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

**QR CODE**

**Standard Audio System – Value with UVO link Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the on-screen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the on-screen SOUND button
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation Volume, Advanced, Reset)
3. Use the on-screen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot in AM, FM, or SiriusXM®

**Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

**QUICK TIPS**

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- To download map updates for the navigation system, go to update.kia.com. Check for updates that are generally available twice a year
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

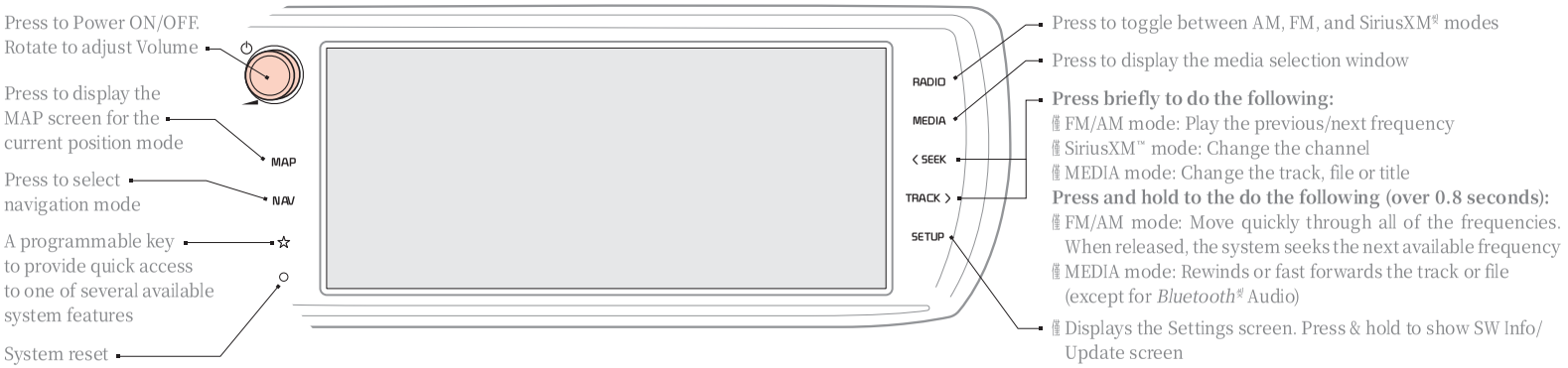
*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, see pages 29-37.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# UVO link[†1] with Navigation[*†14] – FM/AM/SiriusXM®[†20]/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

**QR CODE**

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the on-screen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the on-screen SOUND button
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation Volume, Advanced, Reset)
3. Use the on-screen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot in AM, FM, or SiriusXM®

**Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

**QUICK TIPS**

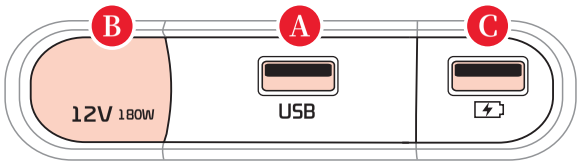
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- To download map updates for the navigation system, go to update.kia.com. Check for updates that are generally available twice a year
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, see pages 29-36.*

# Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets




**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

Ⓐ Multimedia USB Port: Use the Multimedia USB Port to connect USB audio and smartphone devices

Ⓑ Power Outlet: Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlet (accessory plug) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) and AC Inverter for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the IGN Position (Engine OFF) could cause the battery to discharge
- Kia recommends that you only use USB cables made by your device's manufacturer. Third-party USB cables may cause damage to your device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located near the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer
- The Multimedia USB Port in the center panel charges slower than the USB Charger Ports throughout the vehicle

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Digital Clock (Audio Head Unit)

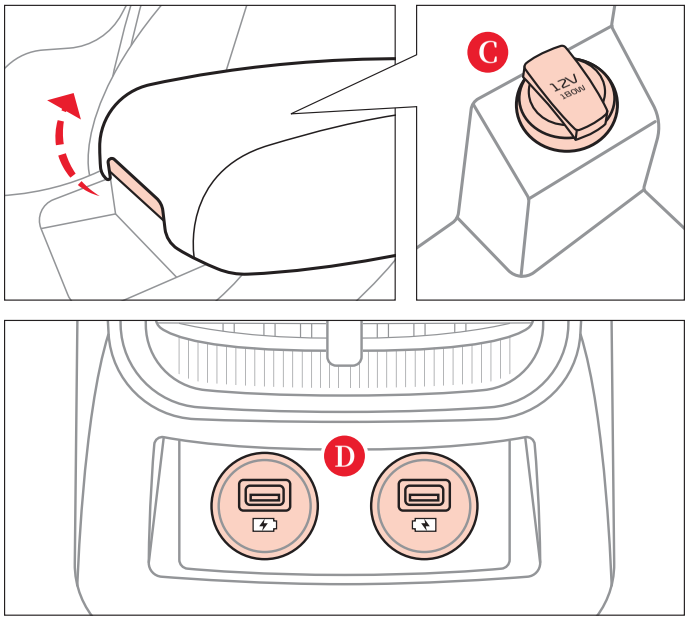
Press the SETUP key, then the DATE/TIME button to display the Clock setting screen. Then use the onscreen buttons to navigate through setup. To access the manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*).

**REMINDER:** When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# USB Charger Ports*

The USB Charger Ports are located on the Center Panel inside the Center Console Ⓒ and on the rear of the Center Console Ⓓ.




**REMINDER:** The USB Charger Ports do not support data transfer.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓐ on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

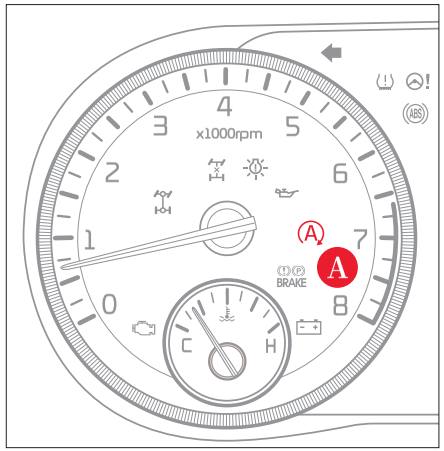
To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button Ⓑ. If you press again, the system will be activated.

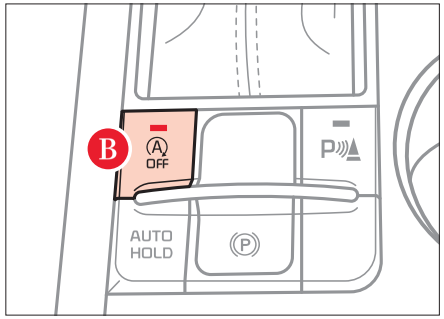
## QUICK TIPS

- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓐ is solid yellow, the system is functional, but just has not met all its enabling criteria to activate ISG at that time.
- The ISG system is disabled when:
- A seat belt is unfastened
- The hood or a door is opened
- Battery condition is poor
- The front or rear defroster is turned on
- Engine coolant temperature is low
- The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
- Emission control devices activate
- The vehicle is on a steep slope

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer




*(Button on center console below gear shift)*

## QR CODE

**Idle, Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings mode, select Convenience then Wireless Charging System
2. Place compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
3. Indicator light A may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

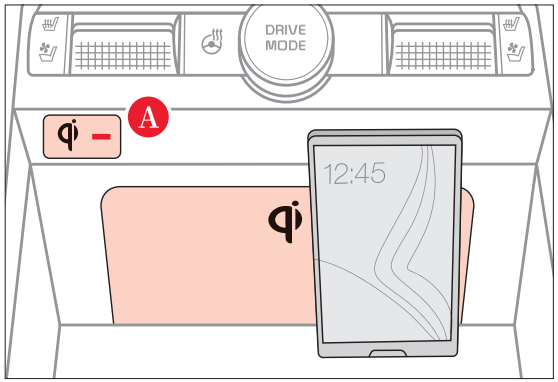
## QUICK TIPS

- For the wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area

## REMINDERS:

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with Qi function available
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate include foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*




*(Located behind Gear Shift)*

## QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Climate Control (Type B)

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Select AUTO for Full Auto Operation. Press once for the air flow high setting, twice for medium setting and once more for the lower setting. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature
3. Press SYNC to synchronize driver and passenger temperature

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

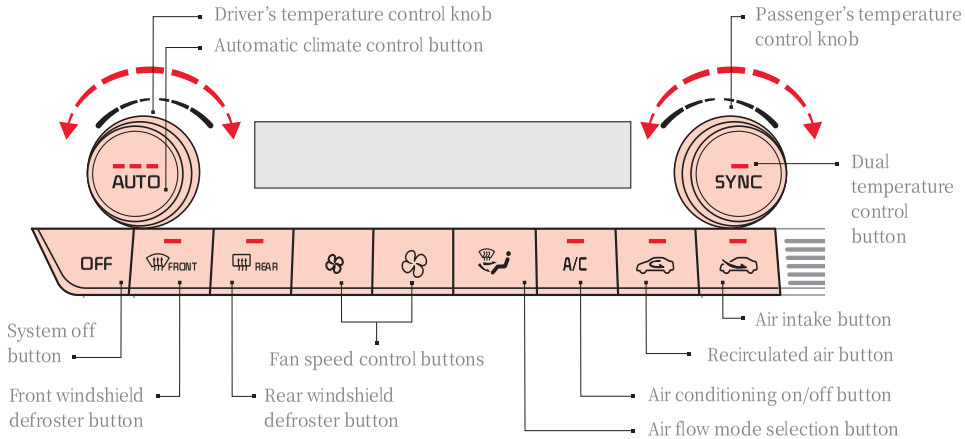
### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set Fan Speed to the highest position
2. Set Temperature to Hot
3. Press the Front Defrost button

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set Fan Speed to highest position
2. Set Temperature to highest position
3. Press the Front Defrost button

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




### Auto Defogging System (ADS):

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default and will operate when the Climate Control system is ON. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

## QUICK TIPS

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep the inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

## REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

## QR CODE

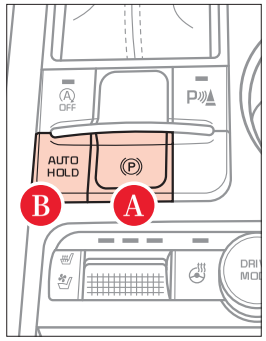
**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.



*(Located below gear shift)*

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch A. Ensure that the indicator light (!)(P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch A, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

## QUICK TIPS

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- Pull up and hold EPB switch for 3 seconds to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

## REMINDERS:

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

# Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button B on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed.

**The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – With vehicle in Park and at a standstill, when the AUTO HOLD button B is pressed on, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button B is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

## REMINDERS:

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral. Auto Hold turns off when the ignition is cycled
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## QR CODE

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting†20

P: Park

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

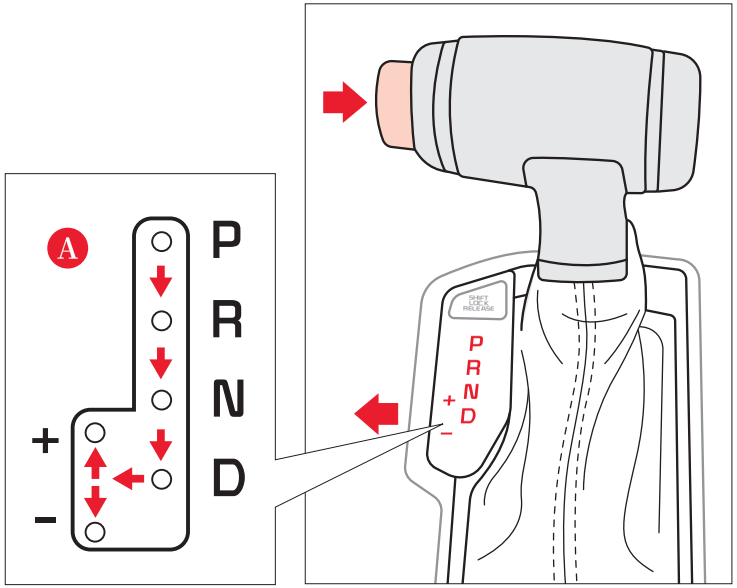
D: Drive

[+]: Manual Mode Upshift

[–]: Manual Mode Downshift

Manual Mode: To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate Ⓐ.

To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift.




## QUICK TIPS

- Press brake pedal and depress release lock button to move gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## QR CODE

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

**Paddle Shifters Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Paddle Shifters*

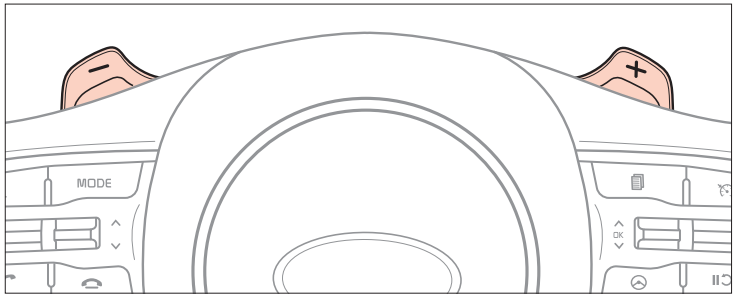
Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the left gate of the D position (Manual mode).

**Paddle Shifting:** Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

**REMINDER:** When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Paddles on rear side of steering wheel)*

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)*

Some Kia vehicles are equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) for automatic transmissions. The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

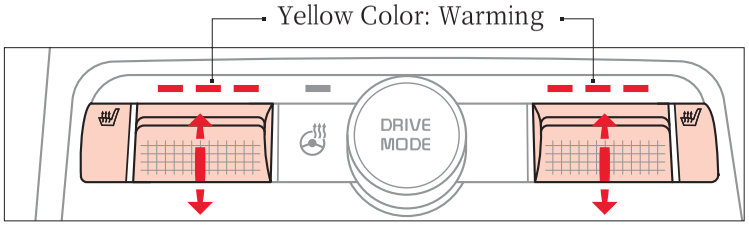
- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Seat Warmers*†18

Toggle button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for medium setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.

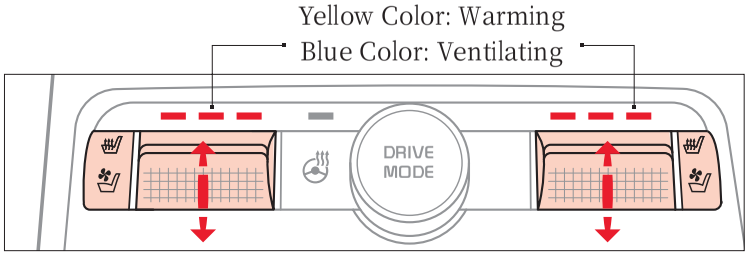



*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Warmers*†18 / Ventilated Seats*

**Seat Warmers** - Press top of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for medium setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** - Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for medium setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.




### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default. To turn system ON again, press the Heated Steering Wheel button
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically

### QR CODE

**Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Video**

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.



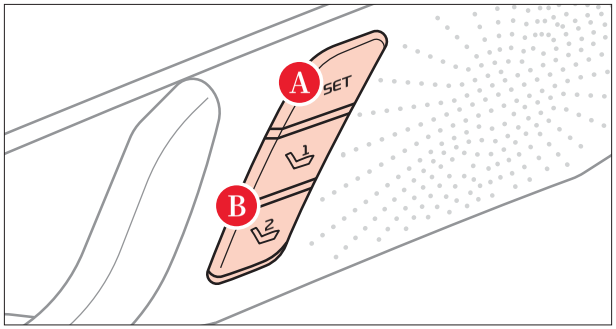
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Driver Position Memory System†16

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store a seating position into memory, first place the shifter into P (Park) while the ignition is ON. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat and outside mirrors
2. Press the SET button A on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons B within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen



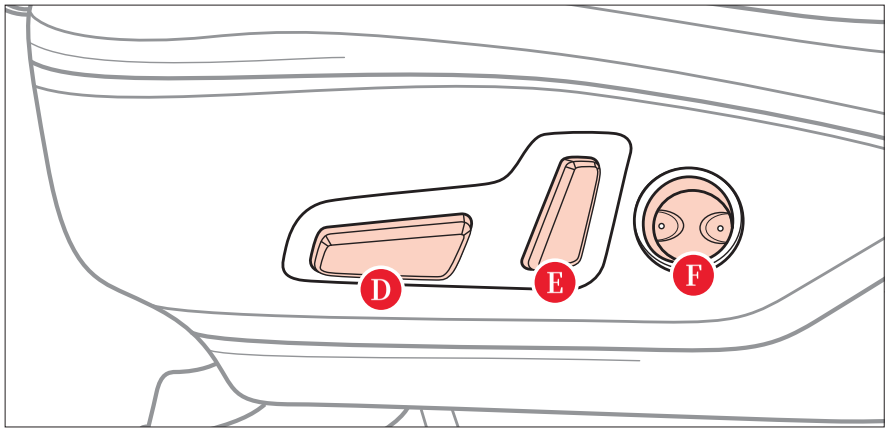

*(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)*

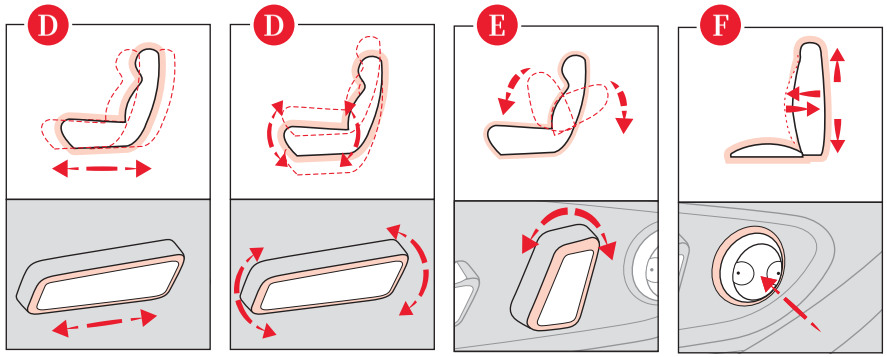
**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar up/down/forward/backward.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

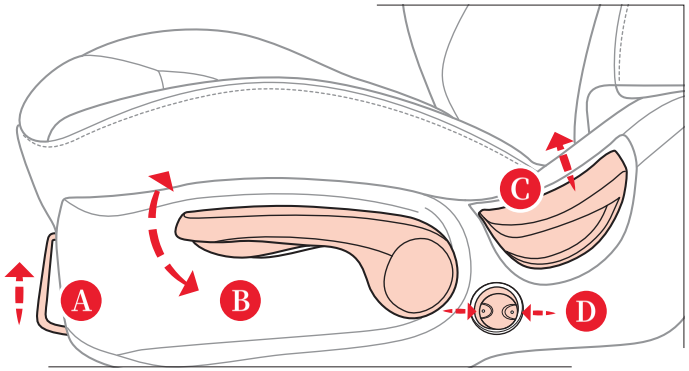
## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†9

Pull lever A to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull lever B up several times to raise Seat Height.
Push lever B down several times to lower Seat Height.

Pull lever C to adjust Seatback recline.

Press D to adjust Lumbar support.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" E and a chime will sound.

The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings*, on the audio head unit select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box.

**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

*ROA is not a substitute for one's attention. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

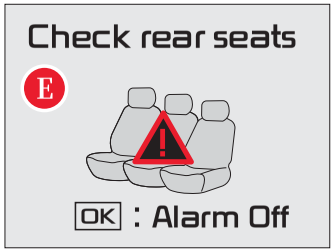



*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†9

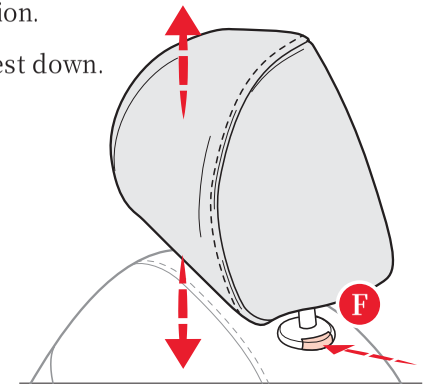
To raise headrest: Pull headrest up to the desired position.

To lower headrest: Press lock F, then press the headrest down.

**REMINDERS:**

- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring Video**

**Manual Seat Adjustment Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

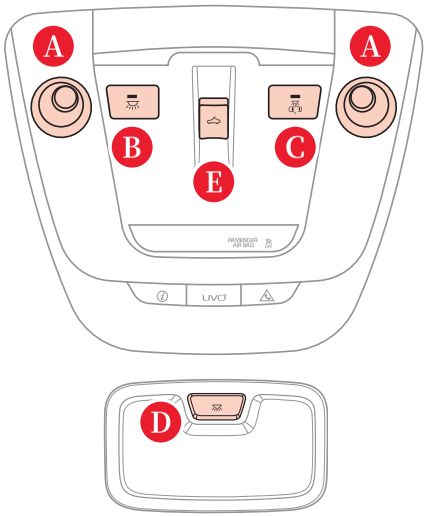


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Map/Room Lamps

**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* is OFF.



*(Type B)*

**Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation –** Push the lens A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button B to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button –** Press button C to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode, the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multi-directional switch/lever. The ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof.

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**To slide the sunshade and sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide the lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

**To slide the sunshade only:**

- Open: Slide the lever E partially backward to the 첫rst detent position and release
- Auto Close: Slide the lever E partially forward to the 첫rst detent position and release

**To slide the sunroof (with sunshade open):**

- Open: Slide the lever E backward to the 첫rst detent position and release
- Close: Slide the lever E forward to the 첫rst detent position and release to close sunroof glass only. Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release to close sunroof glass and sunshade

**To tilt the sunroof:**

- Raise: Push lever E upward
- Lower: Push lever E forward

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, push or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while sunroof is open
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

## Smart Key*†8

- **A** Press to lock All Doors
- **B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- **C** Press and hold to open Trunk. Then lift by the handle

**REMINDER:** Trunk lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually. The Trunk unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity to the vehicle.

- **D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob)
- **F** Mechanical Key
- **G** **Remote Start* / Climate Control*:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off

  **Automatic Climate Control System*:** Climate control system automatically sets temperature to 72°F

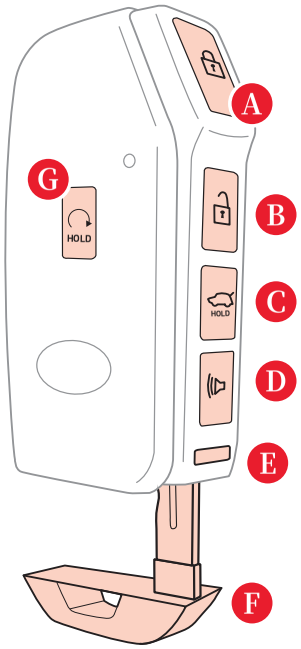
**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button H:**

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

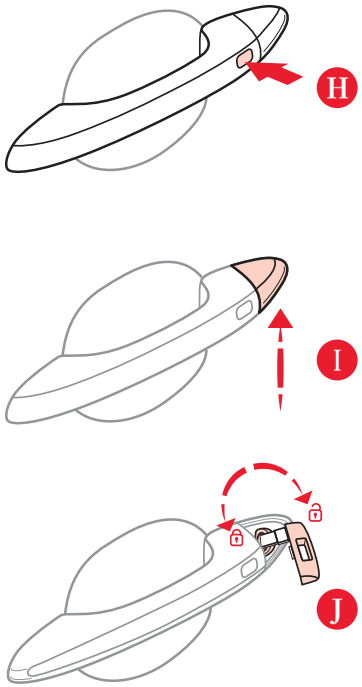
**Mechanical Key:** Use to unlock/lock Driver's Door:

1. Pull out door handle
2. Remove door handle keyhole cover with Mechanical Key by pressing up into slot as shown I
3. Insert Mechanical Key J and turn right to Unlock Driver's Door
4. Turn twice within 4 seconds to Unlock All Doors
5. Insert Mechanical Key and turn left to Lock All Doors
6. Return keyhole cover to its original position

**Note:** Use to unlock trunk, lock glove box* and to turn Child Protector Rear-Door Locks.




**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options




*(Type B handle shown)*

**REMINDER:** When reinserting the mechanical key, ensure it is pushed all the way in until you hear a click.

### QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

### QR CODE

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

**Remote Start Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

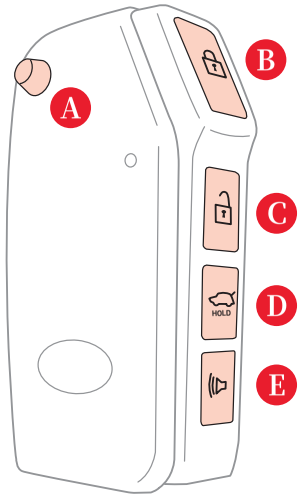




†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press to release Folding Key
- **B** Press to lock All Doors
- **C** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- **D** Press and hold to unlock Trunk and manually open
- **E** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

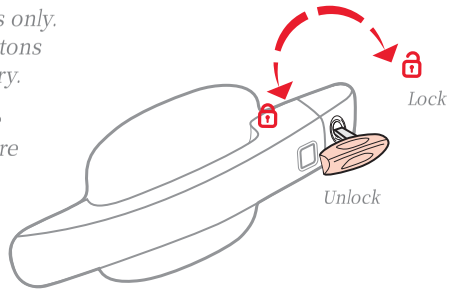
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors

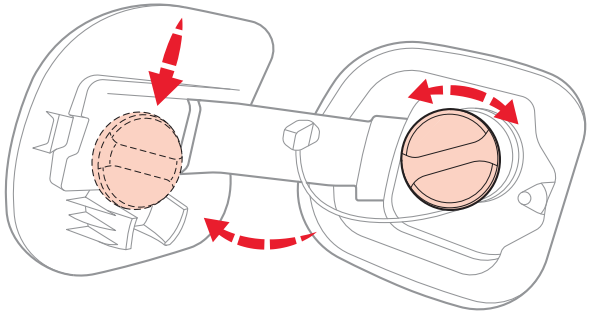
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.



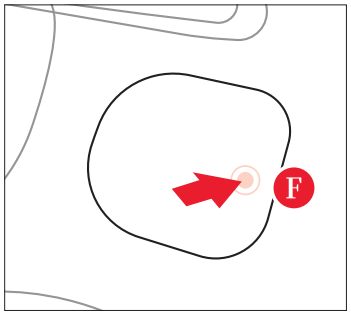
**REMINDERS:**

- Vehicle must be unlocked first before attempting to open fuel door
- It is normal to hear one click when tightening and for the Fuel Cap to click back when released

## Fuel Filler Door Release

To open the Fuel Door, turn off the engine and ensure driver's door is unlocked. Press on the right center edge **F** of the Fuel Filler Door.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODE**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

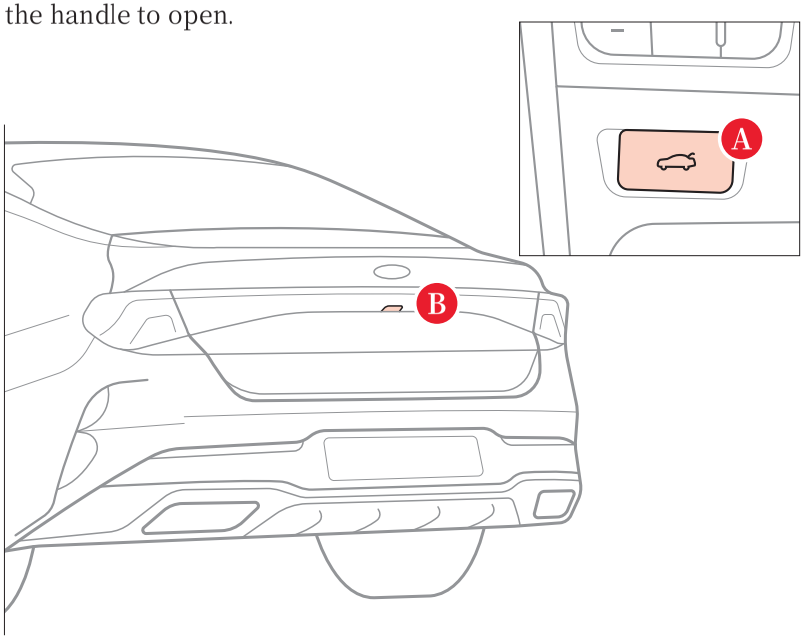
**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Trunk Release Buttons

Press the button A to unlock the Trunk (located to the left of the steering wheel).

With the Trunk unlocked, press the exterior Trunk Release button B (located underneath the Trunk lid) and pull the Trunk lid up by the handle to open.




**QUICK TIPS**

- The Trunk must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Trunk Release Button
- Smart Key* - The Trunk unlocks automatically, can then be opened manually, (tail lights flash two times), and automatically locks when closed (tail lights flash one time), when the Smart Key fob* is within close proximity to the vehicle

**REMINDER:** When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons.

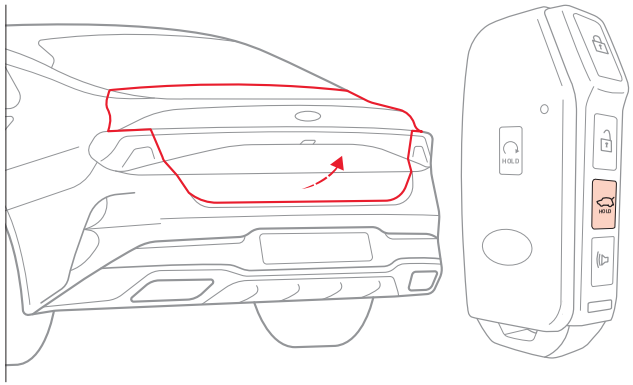
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Smart Trunk with Auto Open*†14

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are within close proximity of the back of the vehicle, the hazard warning lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Trunk is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Trunk.

The Smart Trunk feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes or Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit (vehicles with Navigation).



**QUICK TIP**

During the Smart Trunk alert, the Smart Power Trunk can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

**REMINDERS:**

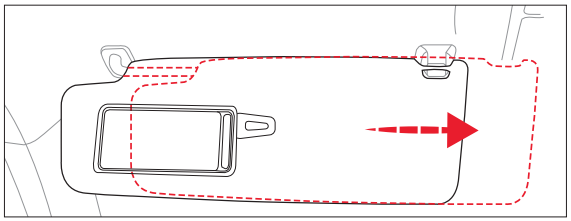
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons
- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Power Trunk to operate
- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Trunk feature will not operate when the doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles, a door is not locked or closed, or the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage to deactivate the Smart Power Trunk function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Trunk will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Smart Trunk

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Sunvisor†22

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

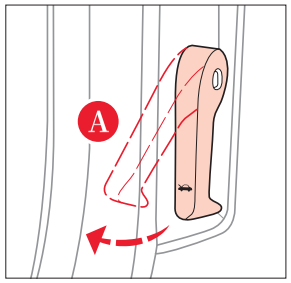
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

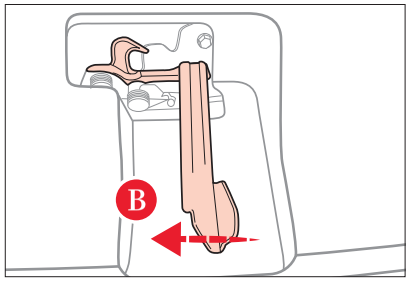
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever A to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch B to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood




*(Located on Driver side kick panel)*




*(Located inside of Hood's center)*

**Closing the Hood:**

Lower the Hood by pressing the front center of the Hood. Then, press down to securely lock in place.

**REMINDERS:**

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

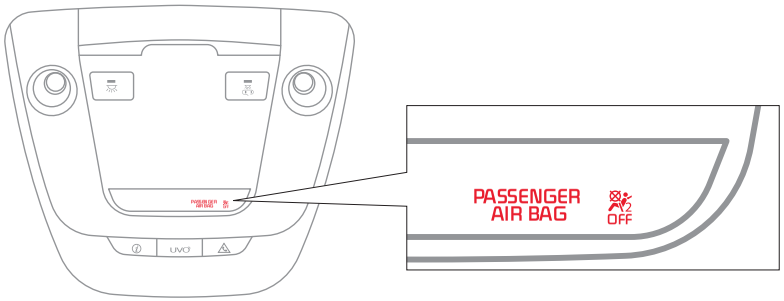
## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†13 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy the airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.




**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

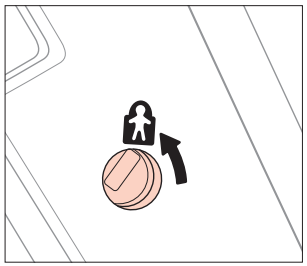
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks (Manual)*

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the LOCK position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Locks are located on rear passenger's door jamb.

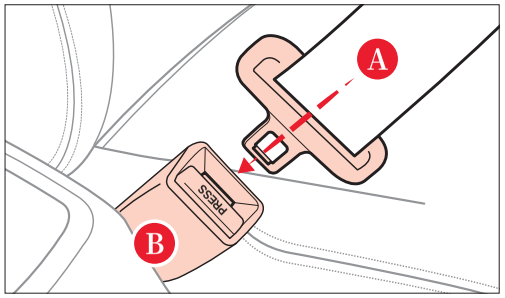
*Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Seat Belts†17

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




**QUICK TIP**

The seat belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

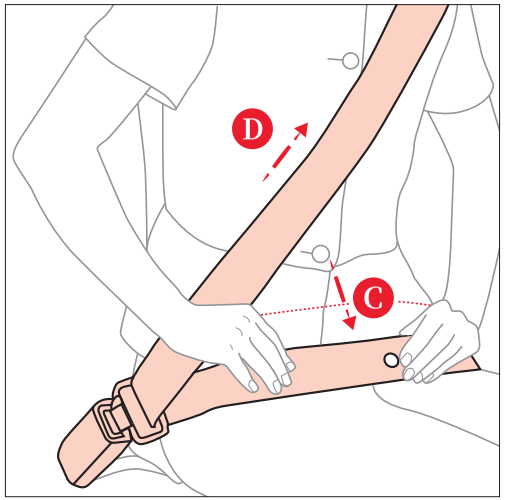
**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks†16

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*






†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Safety Features: No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2020 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.

6a. **Driver Assist Features – Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Surround View Monitor (SVM), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (PCA-R):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.

6b. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.

7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
10. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2021 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
11. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
12. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
13. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
14. **Smart Trunk with Auto Open:** Driving with the trunk open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
15. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
16. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
17. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, SiriusXM® Traffic and SiriusXM® Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM® Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM®. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM® is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM® satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM® Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2021 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.
20. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
21. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
22. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
23. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
24. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# K5 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

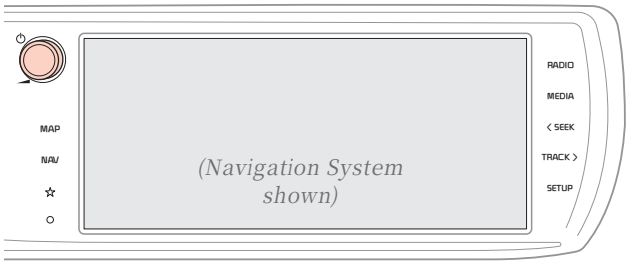
Demonstrate the following with the customer:

☐ Standard Audio System - Value* – page 33

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

☐ Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* / UVO link with Navigation* – pages 36-37

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*




☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup – page 32

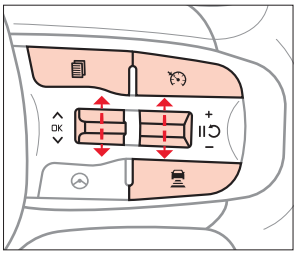
☐ UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* – page 34

☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Download / Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide – page 35

*For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

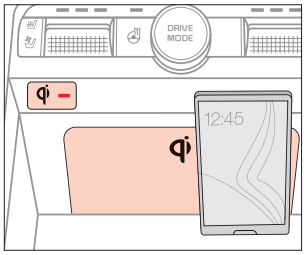
☐ Smart Cruise Control – page 16

*Demonstrate operation.*



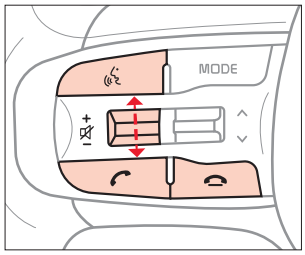
☐ Wireless Smartphone Charging System* – page 40

*Demonstrate operation.*




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 30

*Demonstrate operation.*




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
☐ Engine Start/Stop Button* – page 24
☐ Multimedia USB Port – page 38
☐ Digital Clock – page 38
☐ Seat Warmers*/Ventilated Seats* – page 44
☐ Sunvisor – page 51
☐ Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* – page 47
☐ Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) – page 22
☐ Smart Key* – page 48
☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 20
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 52

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# K5 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

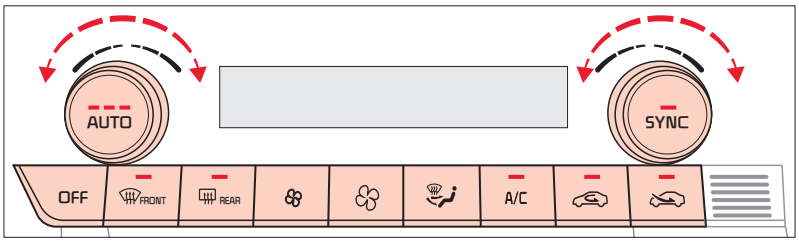
## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

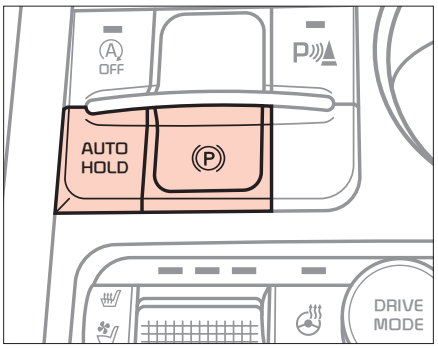
☐ Automatic Climate Control – page 41

*Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed*




☐ Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) and Auto Hold – page 42

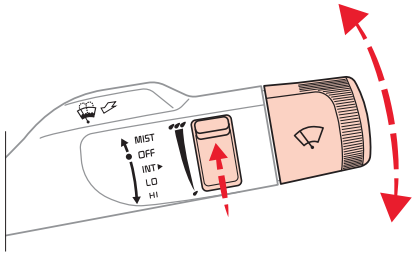
*Demonstrate operation.*




☐ Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 27

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press switch Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

*IF EQUIPPED

# K5 NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE **TURBO**

**P**=Perform **R**=Replace **I**=Inspect[B]

| (up to 80,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 8,000 | 16,000 | 24,000 | 32,000 | 40,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | 64,000 | 72,000 | 80,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter (Full Synthetic)[D] | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I | R | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Driveshaft and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Propeller shaft AWD | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter/fuel tank and cap ‡[E] | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Drive belts (First 48,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[F] | | | | | | I | I | I | I | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | | | | I | | | | I | | |
| Transfer case oil (AWD)[G] | | | | | I | | | | | |
| Spark Plugs (Every 48,000 miles) | | | | | | R | | | | |

## QUICK TIP

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO App or your account on https://owners.kia.com/ (Vehicles equipped with UVO only – See page 34 for setup information)

‡ If equipped

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives
D. Check the engine oil level and leaks when stopping for fuel or before starting a long trip. As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions
E. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
F. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively
G. Transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water

See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.

© 2021 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[16]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: DL220-PS-004 †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# K900

## FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR K900

## Congratulations on Your New Kia Purchase!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

### Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations ensure the instructions are easy to follow. This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of your family, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

GET IT ON Google play

Download on the App Store

Available on the App Store, the Kia AR Owner's Manual App uses AR (Augmented Reality) technology to provide tips and useful information about your vehicle.

To use the Kia AR Owner's Manual App:

- Simply scan the interior or engine (motor) room of your vehicle with your smart phone or tablet, select feature/component and view the video guide.
- If you are unable to scan the vehicle, use the AR Manual (without scan) menu, select feature/component and view the video guide.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance†18: 1-855-4KIAVIP (855-454-2847) or 1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)
Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

See Back Pages for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule.

† LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Essential Features


Automatic Climate Control System . . . . . 35
Automatic Transmission (Shift by Wire) . . . . . 37
Aux/USB/iPod® Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger . . . . . 32
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 26
Driver Information System (DIS) Controls . . . . . 31
Head-Up Display (HUD)* . . . . . 11
Power Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 43
Rear Passenger's Climate Control . . . . . 36
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . . . 24
Smart Key . . . . . 45
Smart Power Trunk* . . . . . 46
Steering Wheel Adjustment . . . . . 21
Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* . . . . . 40
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 07
UVO luxe with Navigation* . . . . . 30
Windshield Wipers and Washers . . . . . 23

**Videos & QR Codes . . . . . 02**

**Instrument Cluster . . . . . 03–11**

Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
Drive Mode Integrated Control System . . . . . 05
Fuel Economy . . . . . 06
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . 06
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 07
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 08
Trip Information / Trip Computer . . . . . 08
Service Interval Mode . . . . . 09
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)* . . . . . 10
Head-Up Display (HUD)* . . . . . 11

**Driver's Panel . . . . . 12–20**

Idle, Stop and Go (ISG) System* . . . . . 12
Instrument Cluster Control . . . . . 13
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) . . . . . 13
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 13
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) / Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* . . . . . 14
Blind-Spot View Monitor System . . . . . 15
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* . . . . . 16
Reverse Parking Aid Function . . . . . 17
Fuel Door Release Button . . . . . 17
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward . . . . . 18
Rear View Monitor* . . . . . 18
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . . . 19
Power Folding Outside Mirrors . . . . . 19
Heated Outside Mirrors . . . . . 19
Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 19
Engine Start/Stop Button . . . . . 20

**Steering Wheel Controls . . . . . 21–28**

Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 21
Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 22
Turn Signals . . . . . 23
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 23
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . . . 24
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 26
Audio Controls . . . . . 28

**Center Panel . . . . . 29–41**

UVO luxe Activation . . . . . 29
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* . . . . . 29
UVO luxe with Navigation* . . . . . 30
Driver Information System (DIS) Controls . . . . . 31
Clock . . . . . 32
Aux/USB/iPod® Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger . . . . . 32
Vehicle Settings Mode (User Settings) . . . . . 33
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 34
Automatic Climate Control System . . . . . 35
Automatic Transmission (Shift by Wire) . . . . . 37
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) . . . . . 38
Heated Steering Wheel . . . . . 38
Auto Hold . . . . . 39
Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* . . . . . 40
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats . . . . . 41
Power Rear Curtain . . . . . 41

**Seating . . . . . 42–44**

Power Adjustable Driver's Seats . . . . . 42
Power Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 43
Driver Position Memory System . . . . . 43
Power Reclining Rear Seats* . . . . . 44

**Other Key Features . . . . . 45–51**

Smart Key . . . . . 45
Smart Power Trunk* . . . . . 46
Map / Room Lamps . . . . . 48
Sunroof Operation . . . . . 49
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror . . . . . 50
Sunvisor . . . . . 51
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 51

**Safety Features . . . . . 52–54**

Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) . . . . . 52
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . . . 52
Seat Belts . . . . . 53
Pre-Safe Seat Belt (PSB)* . . . . . 53
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 54

**Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 56**

**Legal Disclaimers (See Inside Back Cover)**


*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## QR Codes

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**. Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

### What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, 2-dimensional Bar Code that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate Bar Code or QR Code Reader app. The app reads the Bar Code image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

### How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Kia One-Click Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

### How to snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an App Store or Marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

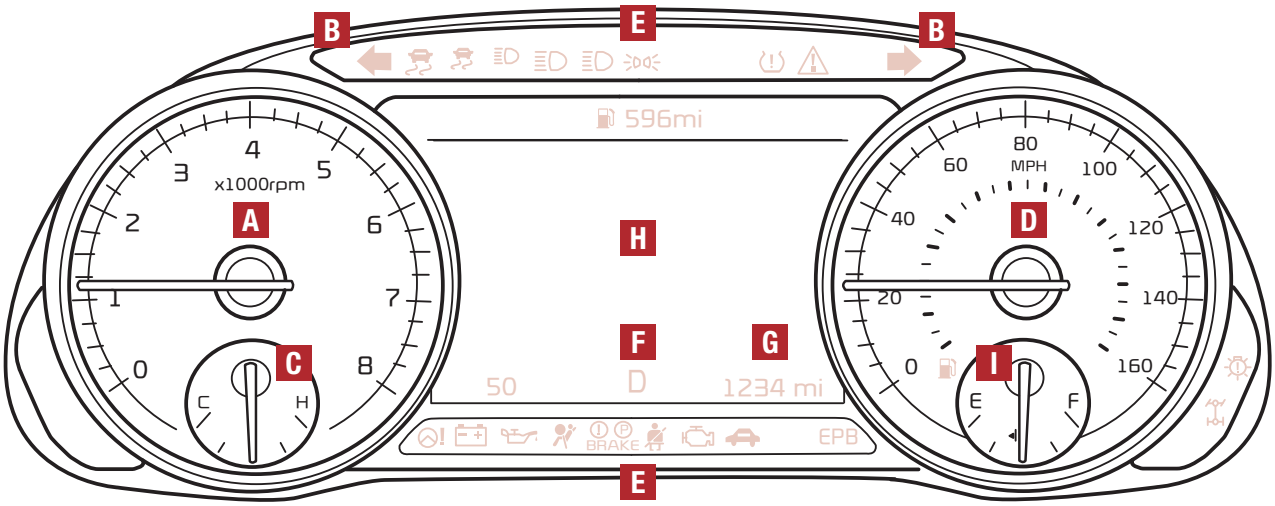
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connecting" message appears and then nothing happens or there's a "connection error" message. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet.

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

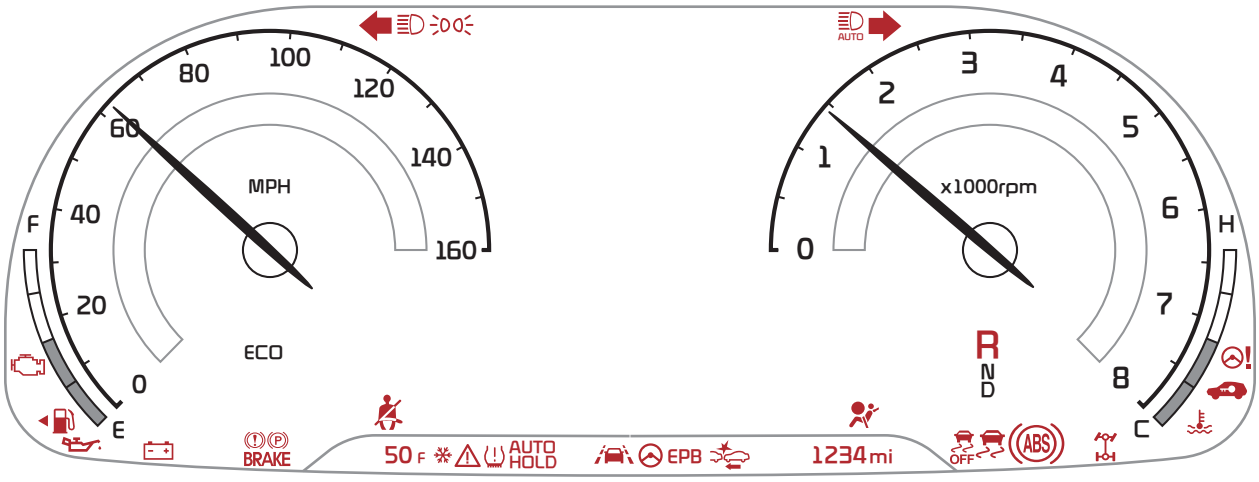



(Type A instrument cluster shown)

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Temperature Gauge
- **D** Speedometer
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer
- **H** Trip Computer
- **I** Fuel Gauge

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the images.*
*Type B cluster not shown. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Type B instrument cluster shown)

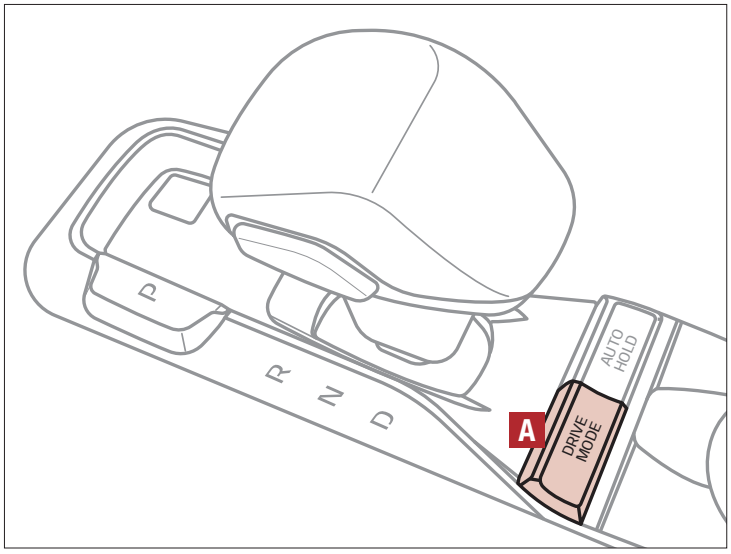
## Indicators & Warning Lights

- Light ON Indicator
- Cruise Indicator
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator
- High Beam Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Light
- Trunk Open Warning Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Door Ajar Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Windshield Washer Fluid
- Turn Signal Indicators
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Auto Hold Indicator
- Charging System Warning Light
- Cruise Set Indicator
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light – (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning (or OFF) Indicator
- ECO / SPORT / CUSTOM / COMFORT / SMART Mode Indicator
- Master Warning Light
- Low Beam Assist-Dynamic (LBA-D)
- High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator*
- Auto-Stop Indicator (ISG)*
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- Adaptive Front Lighting System Warning Indicator
- Smart Cruise Control Malfunction Message
- Front Fog Light Indicator
- PSB Pre-Safe Seat Belt Warning Light*
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Sensor Warning Message*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the images. Type A cluster not shown. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED




## Drive Mode Integrated Control System

SMART, COMFORT, SPORT, CUSTOM* and ECO drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preference or road conditions. To change the drive mode, press the DRIVE MODE button A.

**COMFORT Mode** – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

**ECO Mode** – A green ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

**CUSTOM Mode** – A purple CUSTOM indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

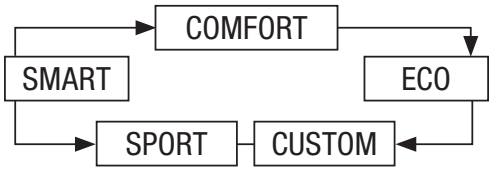
**SPORT Mode** – A red SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style. A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator will change depending on the current driving style. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

**DRIVE MODE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




### Quick Tip

When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off, the system will default to COMFORT mode and each mode will need to be selected again when the vehicle restarts.

**REMINDERS:**

When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:

- Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
- Air conditioner performance may be limited
- Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
- Engine noise may increase
- System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode

When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease.

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, including maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

**FUEL ECONOMY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†6

The DAW system is designed to detect a drowsy or fatigued driver and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break if needed.

The DAW System is set to OFF by default. To turn the DAW System ON, turn the ignition on and then select Vehicle Settings in the audio control unit on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW System to Normal or High Sensitivity.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System modes:**

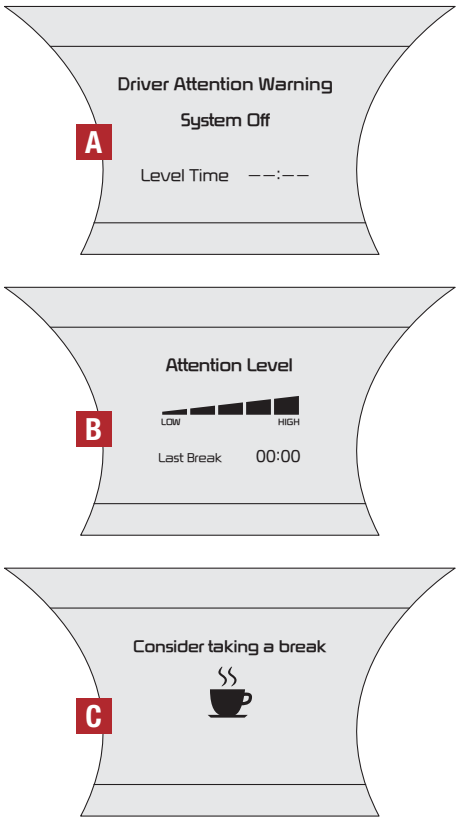
**Off:** The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated A.

**Normal Sensitivity:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver if it detects driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices.

**High Sensitivity:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver if it detects driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.

If the DAW System is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode.

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.



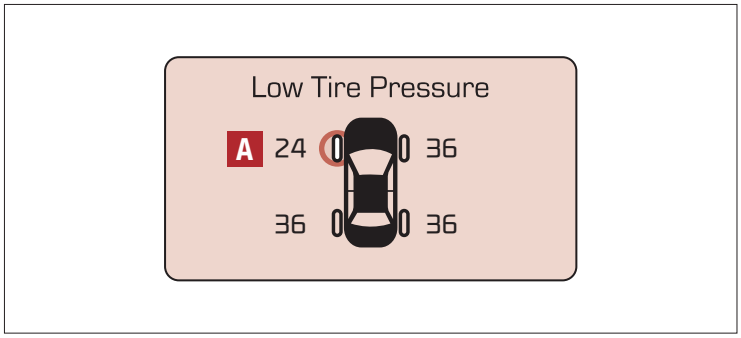

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The set-up of the DAW System will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW System does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW System will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, if a spare tire has been installed that does not have a TPMS device, or when the outside temperature drops considerably.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator **A** showing which tire(s) are underinflated.

- Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification
- When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate. See dealer for service.

**TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

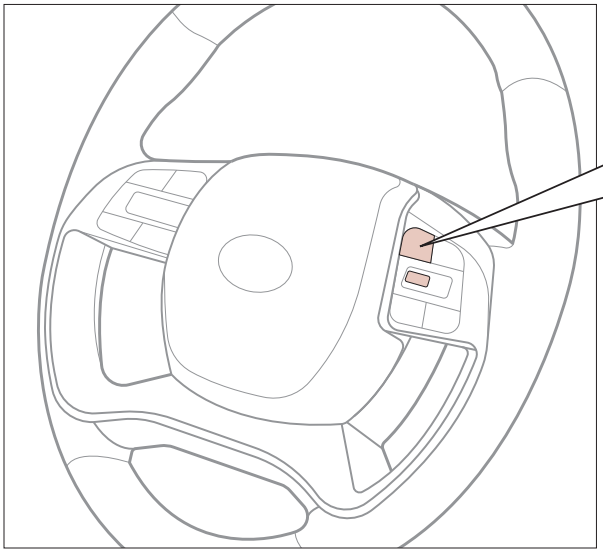
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

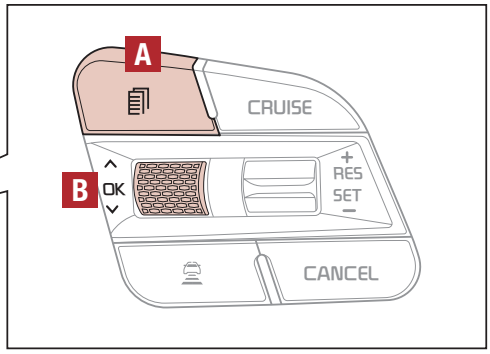
### Quick Tips

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires"
- For proper maintenance, safety and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressure and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jam, visible when the door is open.
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s).
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) which has electronic noise may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate





(Modes on Instrument Cluster LCD)

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

The LCD Instrument Cluster modes can be changed by using the mode button **A** on the right side of the steering wheel.

### Modes (Type B Instrument Cluster):

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the state of the navigation

**Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go / Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*:** Displays the state of the SCC and LKA

**Master Warning Mode:** Informs of warning messages related to washer fluid or malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), etc.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons and LCD modes may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Information / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button **A** on the right side of the steering wheel.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button **B** to cycle through the screens. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the **OK** button to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

**TRIP**
- Average Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

**Accumulated Info**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Timer

**Drive Info**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Timer

Digital Speedometer

Drive Mode

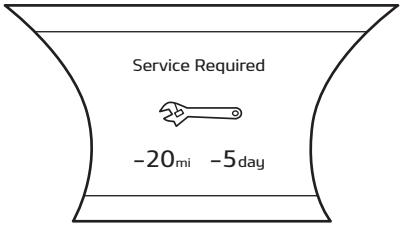
**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations*

*IF EQUIPPED

## Service Interval Mode




When Service Interval Mode is activated, set and vehicle service is required, the following message will be displayed on the LCD, **Service Required**, and display the remaining days/miles till service is due.

### Service Interval Mode ON and Interval Setting

To activate Service Interval Mode and set the interval, press the Settings icon on the audio control unit screen, then select VEHICLE to enter the Vehicle Settings Mode. Scroll to Service Interval Mode and select. Adjust the service interval.

### Service Interval Mode Off

To turn Service Required OFF, go to Vehicle Settings again, scroll to Service Interval and press OFF.

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*†9 / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)*†9

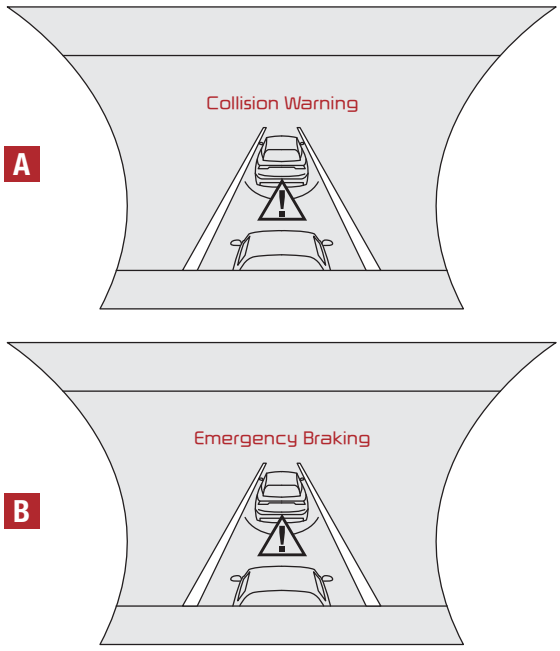
The FCA is designed to help alert the driver, and under certain conditions if necessary, apply emergency braking, when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped. Initially, the FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle in front emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster **A**. Secondly, if condition continues, an Emergency Braking warning message will appear **B**. Adjust the alert settings (Early, Normal, Late) in the User Settings. To turn the FCA/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn off.

If the collision risk increases, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision. FCA can be turned ON in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display.

The FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling more than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON.

**LED Warning Messages:**




**FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

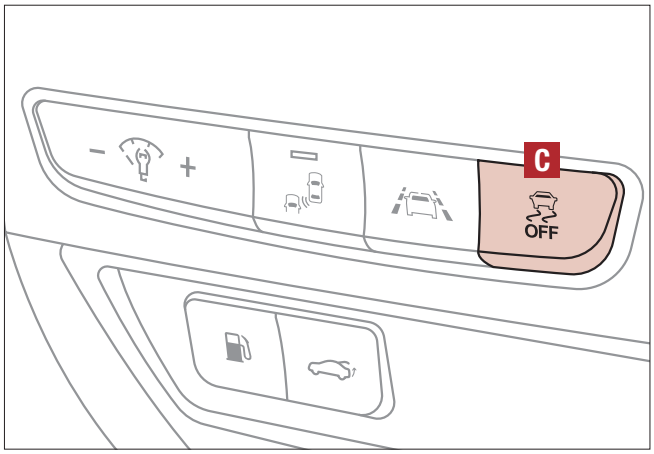
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- The FCA/FCW will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- The FCA/FCW will not operate when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 45/50 mph, respectively
- If the FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off **C**, the FCA system is automatically turned off.
- When FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster.

*The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use Caution.*

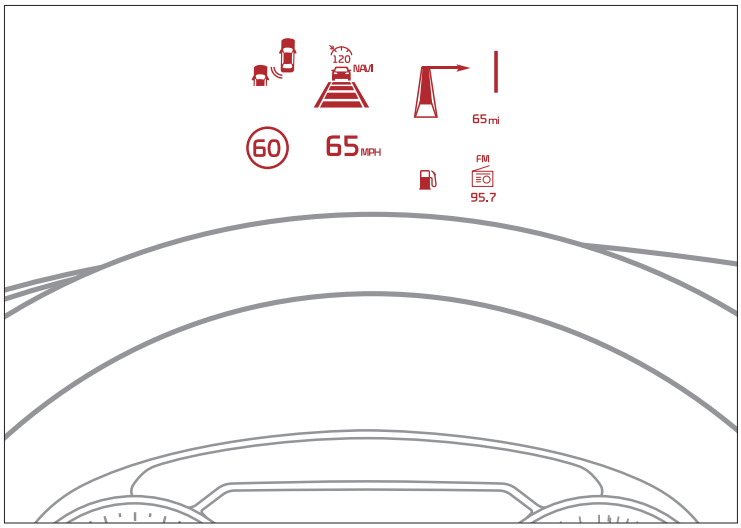
*FCA and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*




(Button is located in center console)



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




*For illustration purposes only.*
*Your actual display may vary.*

## Head-Up Display (HUD)*† 12

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is a transparent display that projects a snippet of information from the instrument cluster and navigation system* onto the windshield glass.

To turn HUD ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the LCD Modes.

The HUD displays:

- Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
- Road signs
- Speedometer
- Cruise setting speed
- AV mode information
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system information*
- Warning lights (low fuel)

### Head-Up Display (HUD) User Settings

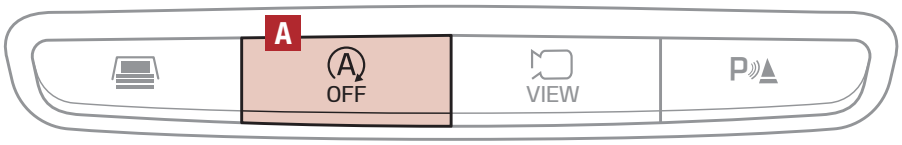
Drivers can adjust the HUD settings from the LCD Instrument Cluster modes in User Settings. HUD settings include:

- Display Height: Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass
- Rotation: Adjust the degree of HUD rotation
- Brightness: Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- Contents Select: Activate or deactivate HUD content (TBT**, SCC, LDW, BSCW)
- Speedometer Size: Choose the size of the HUD speedometer (Small, Medium, Large)
- Speedometer Color: Choose the color of the HUD speedometer (White, Amber, Green)

**REMINDERS:**

- The HUD image on the windshield glass may not be visible when:
  - The driver has poor sitting posture
  - The driver is wearing polarized sunglasses
  - There is an object covering the HUD
  - Driving on a wet road
  - Excessive lighting inside or outside the vehicle
  - Modifications made to the windshield, such as tinting or other aftermarket treatments, could affect the HUD. When replacing the front windshield glass of vehicles equipped with the HUD, owners must replace it with windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.
  - If Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information is selected as HUD content, TBT information will not be displayed on the LCD.

*The Head-Up Display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.*




## Idle, Stop and Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Sport Shift mode*. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button **A**. If you press again, the system will be activated.

*For more information on Idle, Stop and Go System, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

**IDLE, STOP AND GO VIDEO**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

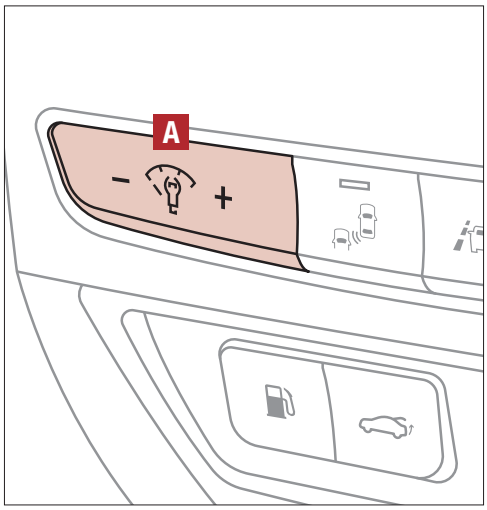
**REMINDERS:**

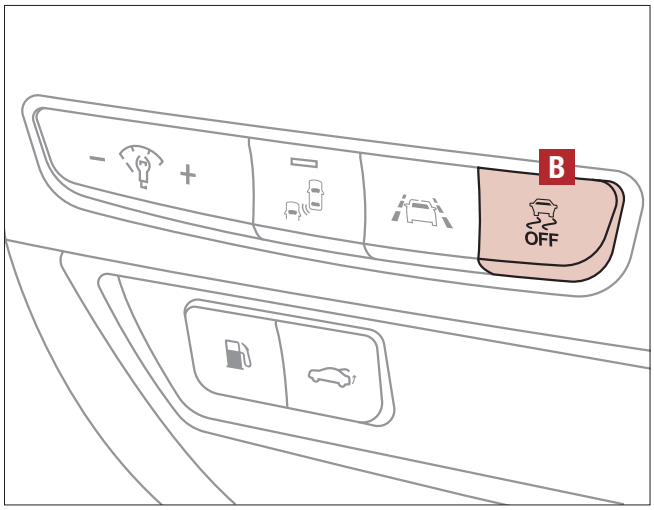
- ISG is active by default at vehicle start-up. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically
- If the AUTO STOP indicator is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

*See Owner's Manual for more detailed operating instructions and information.*



*IF EQUIPPED




## Instrument Cluster Control

With parking lights/headlights ON, press A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the Instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer) does not adjust brightness on the audio system screen. Use the audio system setup to adjust brightness on the audio system.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†7 / Traction Control System (TCS)†7

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. Traction Control System (TCS) can help improve traction. It is a good idea to keep both ESC and TCS turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC button B to turn Traction Control System OFF/ON.

To turn both Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control System OFF, press and hold the ESC button for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle start-up. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC indicator light in the instrument cluster will be lit momentarily whenever ESC is active

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operations, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)†7

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

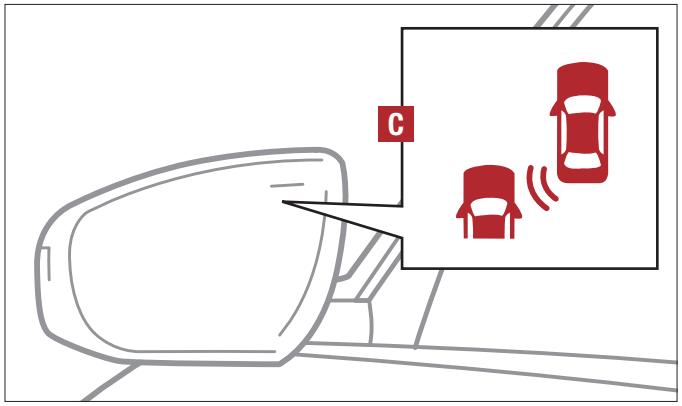
HAC automatically activates whether ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when ESC has malfunctioned.

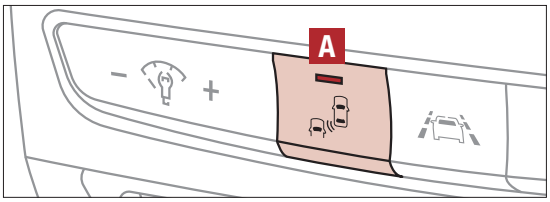
**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline

### Quick Tip

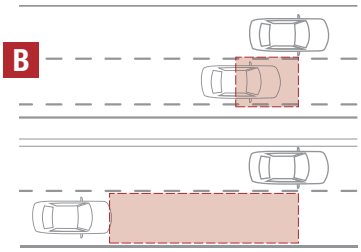
When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator.




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

(Blind-spot area monitoring)




(Vehicle approaching at high speed monitoring)

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)†6 / Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)*†6

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

The system will activate when the vehicle is traveling more than 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

### Blind-Spot Collision Warning

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the BCW button A to turn the system ON. The button light will illuminate. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW system warning boundary B, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors C.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

### Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

The BCA may apply braking power when approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to and/or behind your vehicle.

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)†6

If the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system sensors detect vehicles approaching from the left or right side D, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen, under these conditions:

- When the vehicle is in Reverse
- When the vehicle moves backwards from a parked position
- When the vehicle is moving less than 6 mph

**BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

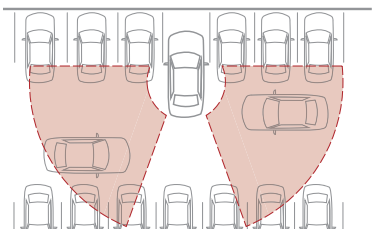
### Quick Tip

- The BCW system will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCW system will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When the BCW is ON and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to its previous state
- The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to drive safely.

D

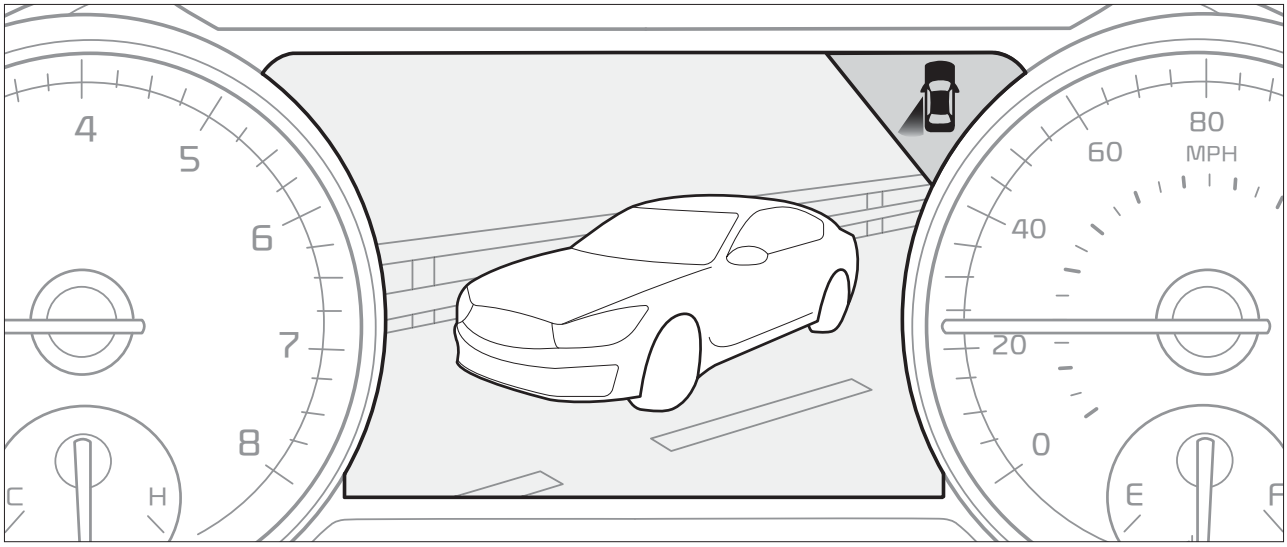


**REMINDER:** The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings. When vehicle power is cycled, the RCCW will remain in the previous state

*The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




(Type A cluster shown)

## Blind Spot View Monitor System*†6

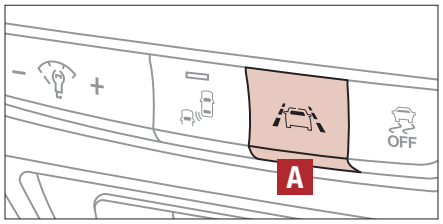
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) system displays the passenger-side rear areas in the cluster when the system is activated.

To turn the BVM system on, go to the User Settings in the audio control unit. The BVM system is activated when the ignition switch is turned to the ON and the turn signal is activated.

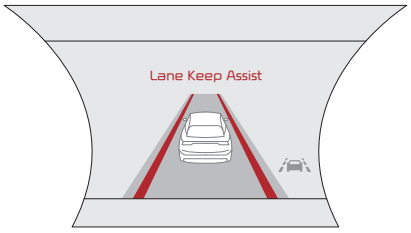
To deactivate the BVM system:

- The turn signal is deactivated
- The ignition switch is turned to the OFF position

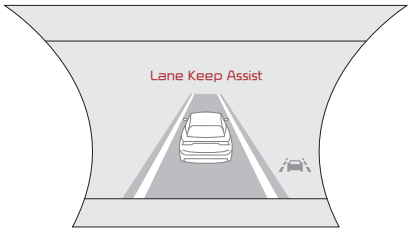
*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the images. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

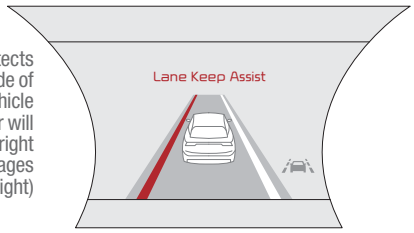


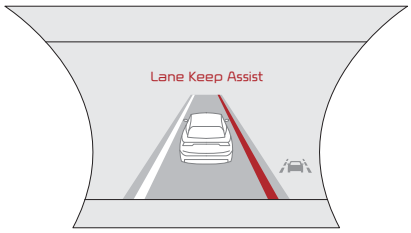

When the front camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated




When the front camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in the lanes are not illuminated

When the front camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images to the right)




## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6 / Lane Departure Warning (LDW)*†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the LKA/LDW button **A** to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling less than 40 mph and the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, the LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

Standard LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Standard LKA, Active LKA and Lane Departure), go to User Settings in the audio control unit.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 37 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**LANE DEPARTURE WARNING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

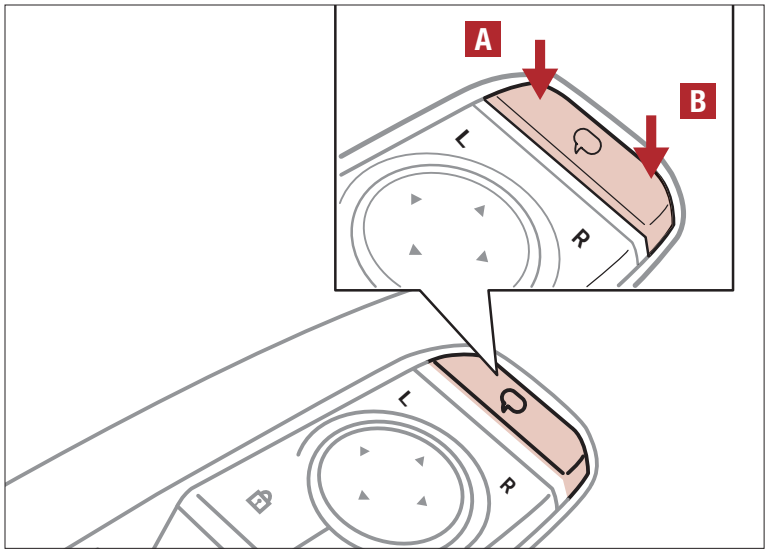
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

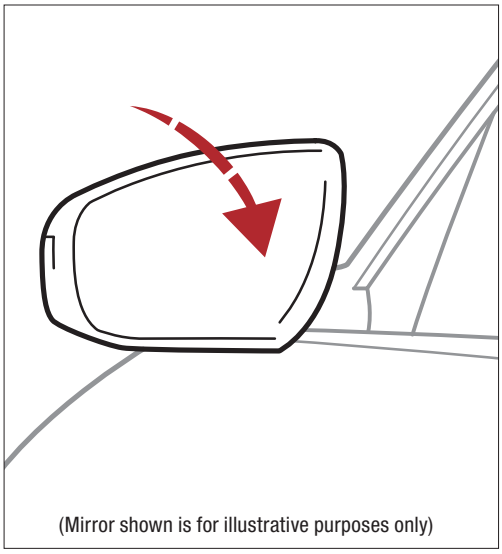
**REMINDERS:**

- The LKA/LDW will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA/LDW will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- The LKA/LDW are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.
- LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER



(Mirror shown is for illustrative purposes only)

## Reverse Parking Aid Function

When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is moving backwards, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn the Reverse Parking Aid Function ON, press the L (Left) A or R (Right) B outside rearview mirror button (LED lit).

To turn OFF, press button(s) again.

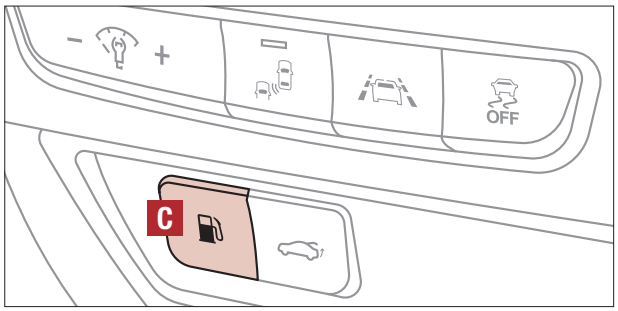
The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved out of R (Reverse)
- The outside rearview mirror switches are OFF (LED not lit)

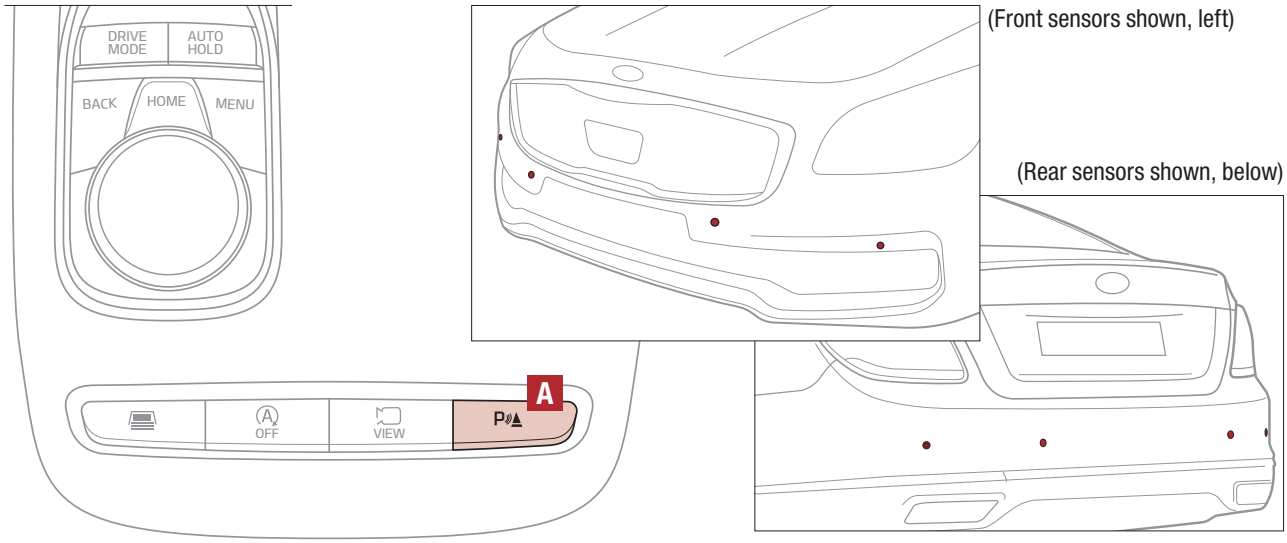
**REMINDER:** When the buttons are not pressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

## Fuel Door Release Button

Press the Fuel Door Release button C to open the fuel door.




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)




## Parking Distance Warning–Reverse/Forward†6

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if an object is detected within the sensing areas in the front or rear of the vehicle when parking or backing up.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the shift lever is in R (Reverse), the system is activated and the Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward button **A** indicator is illuminated.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 6 mph, the system may not activate
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Assist System may not detect every object behind or in front of the vehicle

## Rear View Monitor*†6

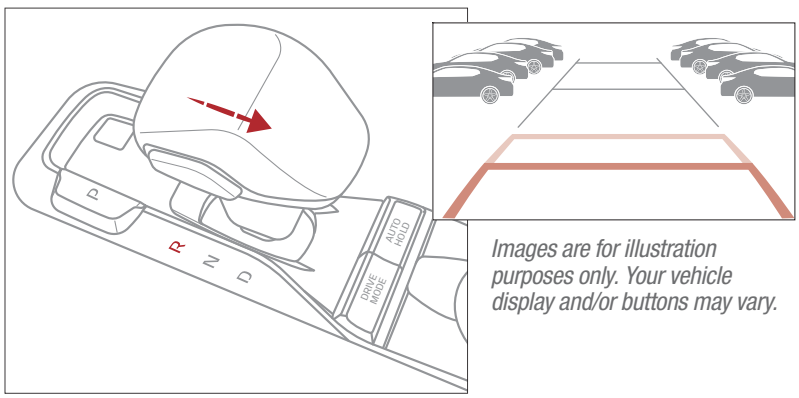
The Rear View Monitor system is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the Navigation screen* while the vehicle is in Reverse.

The Rear View Monitor activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

**REMINDERS:**

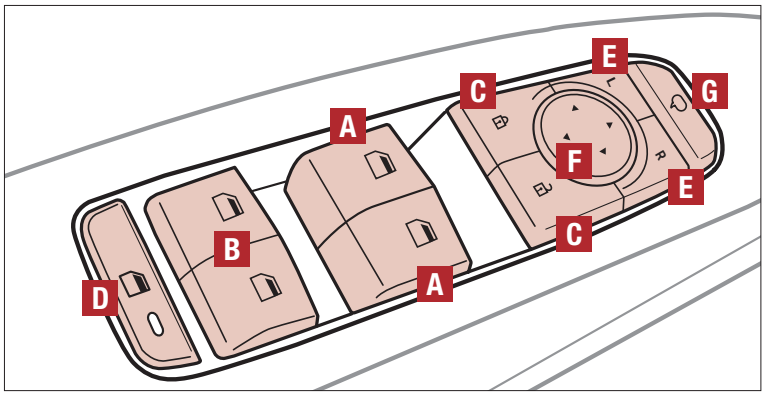
- The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures.
- The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle.
- Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up.




*Images are for illustration purposes only. Your vehicle display and/or buttons may vary.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model*

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

- **A** Pull/Press to operate driver and front passenger's window auto up/down
- **B** Pull/Press to operate rear passenger's windows up/down
- **C** Press to unlock/lock all doors
- **D** Press to disable the rear passenger window controls

### Quick Tips

- Press button **A** again to stop Auto Up/Down function
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock* will engage when gear shift is moved in to or out of the P (Park) position
- To turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock* OFF, go to User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

**REMINDER:** When pressed **C**, the rear window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors

- **E** Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust
- **F** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position
- **G** Toggle button to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors
- **G** When set in Vehicle Settings on the audio control unit, automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:
  - Smart Key lock/unlock buttons are pressed
  - Outside door handle button is pressed
  - Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key (if activated in User Settings)

### Quick Tip

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle (if activated in User Settings).

**REMINDERS:**

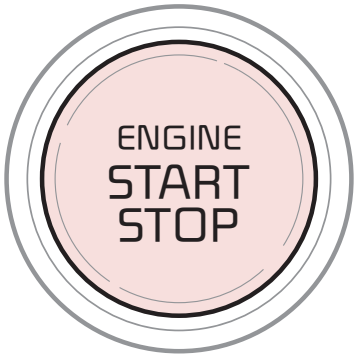
- When the mirror toggle button is in the center, press the lock button twice on the Smart Key to automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle
- To lock the mirror position, toggle button to the neutral (center) position

## Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when gear shift is moved in to or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.




## Engine Start/Stop Button†8

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while gear shift is in P (Park)

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park).

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key on your person or inside the vehicle.

**REMINDERS:**

- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, you can still start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the Lock-button end of the Smart Key. The Smart Key must contact the ENGINE START/STOP button directly, at a right angle
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/ STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds

**ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON AND SMART KEY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- To use electrical accessories:
  - ACC position
    - – When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
  - ON position
    - – When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again.
    - – When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice.
- Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position too long can discharge the vehicle's battery.

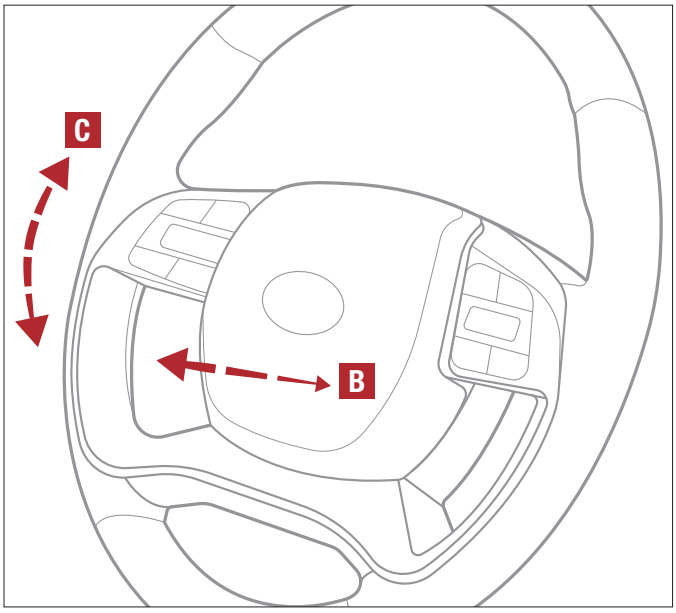


*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

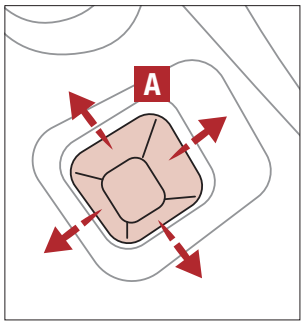
To adjust the steering wheel distance, move the switch **A** forward or backward, **B**.

To adjust the steering wheel angle, move the switch **A** up or down, **C**.

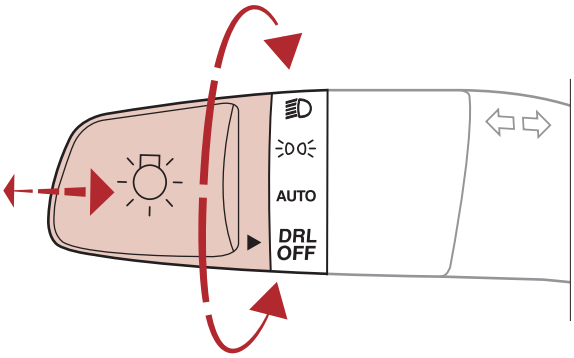



### Quick Tip

It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust to the desired distance




(Control switch located on left side of steering column)

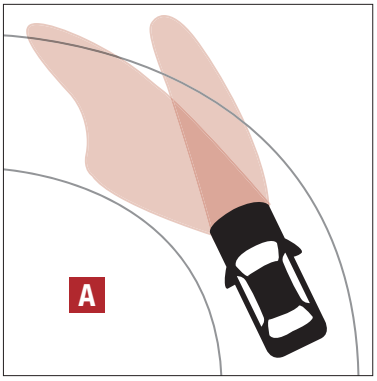



Headlight position

Tail Light position

AUTO — Auto Light / LBA-D / High Beam Assist*

DRL OFF — DRL OFF position




## Headlights & High Beams

**AUTO Light** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Low Beam Assist-Dynamic (LBA-D)*** – LBA-D can help improve visibility during nighttime driving by aiming the low-beam headlights toward the direction the vehicle is moving A. LBA-D controls the aiming direction based on steering angle and speed.

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, LBA-D will activate.

**REMINDER:** When the LBA-D indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the LBA-D is not working properly. See authorized Kia dealer for service.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Switch is in the DRL OFF position
- Engine is turned off

### Headlight / High Beam Lever Operation

- Rotate lever switch to change the headlight function:

| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO* | Auto Light* / LBA-D position |
| DRL/OFF | OFF or DRL OFF position |

- Press lever away from you to turn high beam headlights ON
- Pull lever to flash headlights/high beams

**High Beam Assist (HBA)*** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light from other vehicles and road conditions.

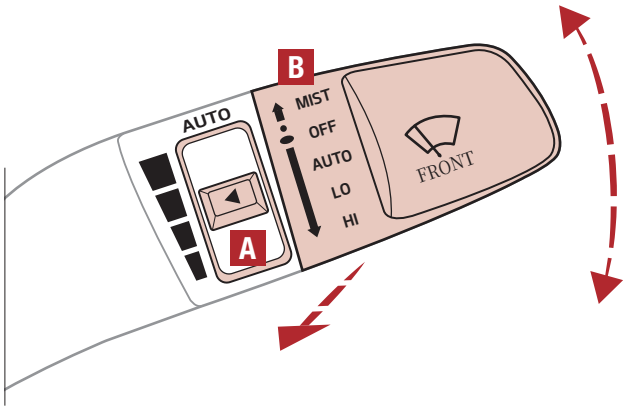
To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off low beams will be on continuously



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




**MIST:** Single wipe

**OFF:** Wiper off

**AUTO:** Auto Rain Sensing

**LO:** Slow wipe

**HI:** Fast wipe

## Turn Signals

To operate:

- Move lever up/down for right/left turn signal
- Slightly move lever up/down to activate one-touch lane change signal

**REMINDERS:**

- One-touch lane change signal is activated by moving the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times
- To change how many times the lane change signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings in the LCD instrument cluster modes

*For more information on the User Settings Mode, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

To operate:

- Move lever up/down to change wiper modes

  **MIST:** Single wipe

  **OFF:** Wiper off

  **AUTO:** Auto Rain Sensing

  **LO:** Slow wipe

  **HI:** Fast wipe
- Pull to spray and wipe

### Auto Rain Sensing*

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and control the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To turn ON the auto rain sensing wipers, move lever up/down to AUTO.

To adjust the auto rain sensing wiper speed setting, move the speed control switch A up/down.

### Quick Tips

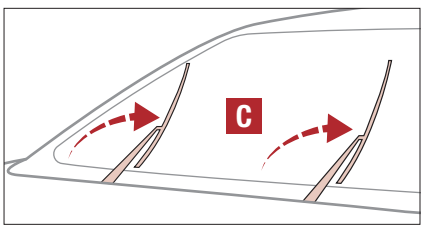
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will automatically operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Trunk* lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Moving lever to HI increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes.
- Pressing button A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button down decreases frequency of wipes.

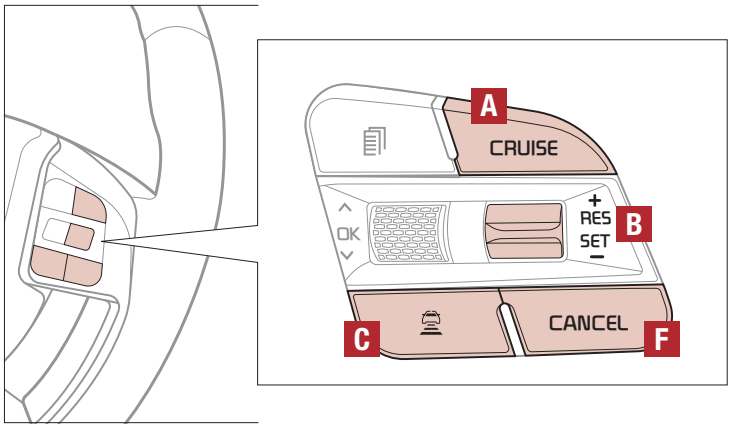
### Wiper Service Mode

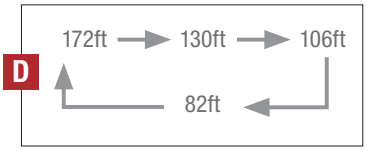
To inspect or replace the windshield wiper blades to prevent damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position C.

With the ignition ON, then turning the ignition OFF, within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position B and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

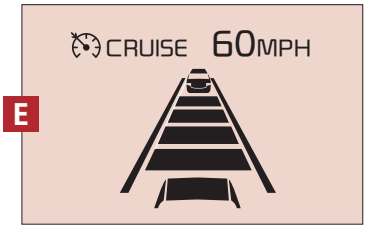
To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.






(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)




(Display on LCD screen)

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop and Go system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Press the CRUISE button A to turn the system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the SET - button B down to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

**To set the vehicle-to-vehicle distance:**

- Press the SCC button C on the steering wheel.
- Each time you press C the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will change D, indicated by the number of bars that appear on the display E

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button F or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP & GO VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The speed setting for the SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
  - With no vehicle in front, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
  - When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front. It will even bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary. If the vehicle remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or press the RES+/SET- button up/down to start the vehicle.
- To change the cruise control mode from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button C. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode. (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes).

**REMINDERS:**

- CRUISE indicator must be ON in order to operate SCC
- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- For the SCC System to operate, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph, when no vehicle is in front.
- The SCC system remains ON when ignition is cycled. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on vehicle speed. See the owner's manual for more information.
- The SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See owner's manual for other conditions.
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of.
- The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6 (Continued)

## Standard Cruise Control

**A** **Cruise Control ON/OFF button:** Press up to turn the cruise control ON/OFF

**B** **Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**B** **Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

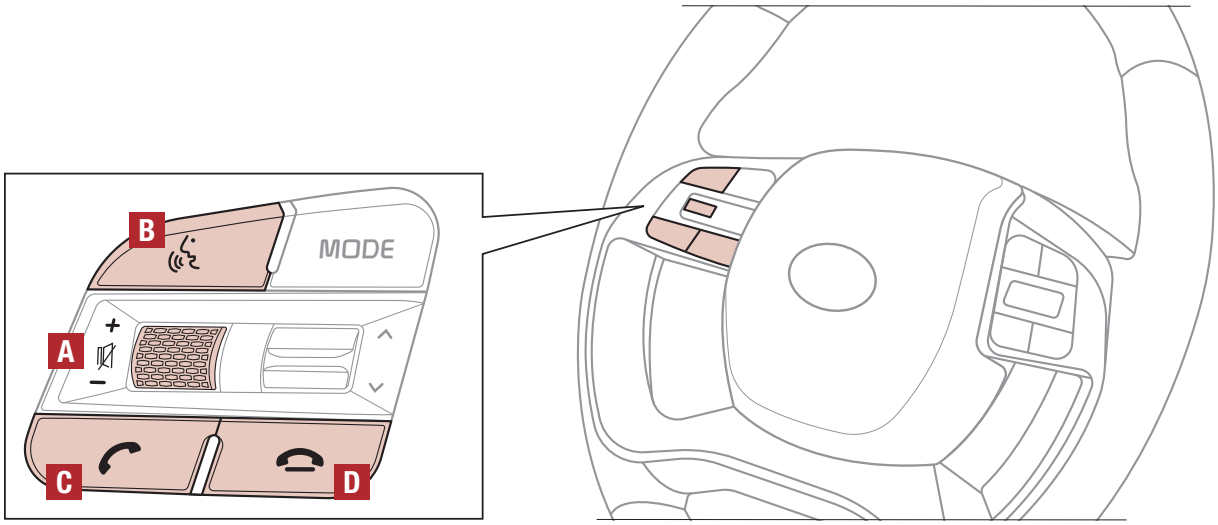
**D** **Cruise Control Cancel button:** To cancel cruise control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

### Quick Tips

- The standard cruise control system is designed to function above approximately 20 mph only
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*




## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate Voice Recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/receive/answer incoming calls. Press to pair a phone (If no phone is paired; UVO with Premium Navigation only)

**D** **End Call button:** Press down to end a call or cancel a function

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the image. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*
*For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*

### Quick Tips

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phonebook transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phonebook entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® wireless technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology (Continued)

## Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide.

## How to Place a Call

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C to place a call using the touchscreen
- Option 2: Press on the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

## Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, below are some tips and reminders. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts.

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Below are other tips to optimize using the voice recognition:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs."Dad," "Smith Residence" vs."Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs."ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs."Dr. Smith")

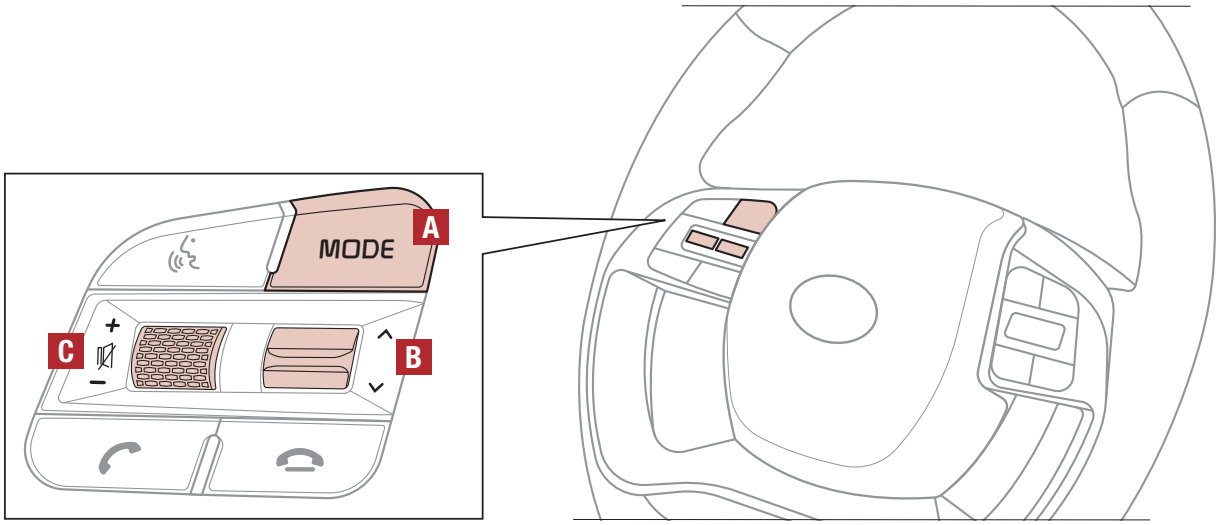
**VOICE RECOGNITION TIPS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phonebook download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too soft or too loud
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C; open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands




## Audio Controls†[23]

**A** **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/SiriusXM®†[22]/USB Music/*Bluetooth®* Audio.

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:**

- FM/AM/SiriusXM® Mode: Press to advance through preset stations. Press and hold to auto seek
- Media Modes: Press to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C** **Volume buttons:** Press up/down arrows to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

### Quick Tips

- Pressing the Audio System Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF
- Surround Sound can be turned on or off

### REMINDERS:

- Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the images. See your Owner's Manual for more details
- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving
- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

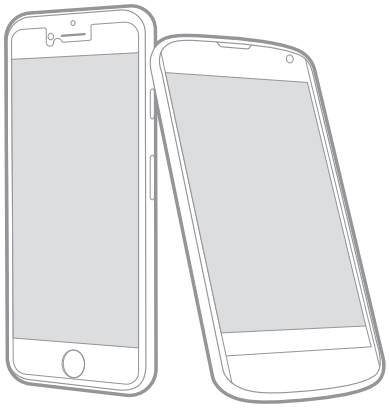


*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO luxe Activation†1

Using a compatible smartphone to access your app store or marketplace, download the Kia UVO luxe app.

1. In your smartphone's settings, ensure that location services are enabled.
2. Using the Kia UVO luxe app, register for a new MyUVO.com account.
3. Follow the In Car Setup Instructions on the Kia UVO luxe app to complete the UVO luxe Activation.



## Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay® Setup*†4

### Android Auto™*

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11.
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the on-screen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

### How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio control unit's control panel.
2. Press the Phone Projection button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Android Auto™.
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone.
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps.

*For further UVO luxe operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*

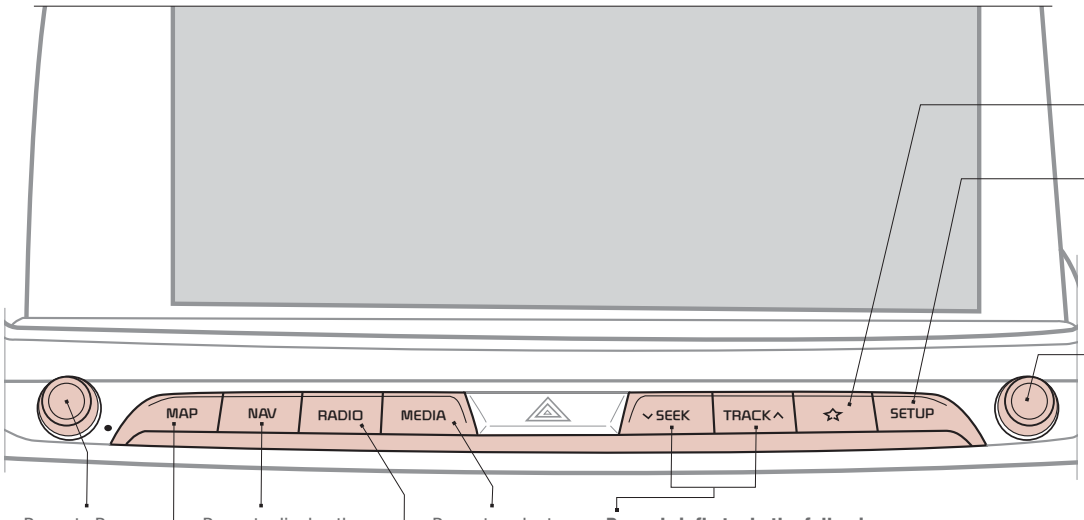
### Apple CarPlay®*

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key.
2. Press the Phone Projection button, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. [Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Apple CarPlay®]
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone†14 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s).
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.




**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency.
- SiriusXM™ mode: Change the channel.
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX).

**Press and hold to the do the following (over 0.8 seconds):**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency.
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and *Bluetooth®* Audio).

## UVO luxe with Navigation† 1,15

### FM/AM/SiriusXM®†22/Media (USB, iPod®†14, Aux, *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Volume Levels, Tone, Priority, Navigation, Advanced, Default, Beep)
4. Use the on-screen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets –** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM radio and save frequently used stations.

**How to Save a Preset** - Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM Smart Favorites** - For the first ten favorite SiriusXM channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM, then** select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Button** ☆ is a programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom button:

1. Press the SETUP button, then select Advanced, then select the ☆ Custom button
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open

### Quick Tips

- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated with the engine running to prevent battery discharge
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Surround Sound can be turned on or off
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO luxe System Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

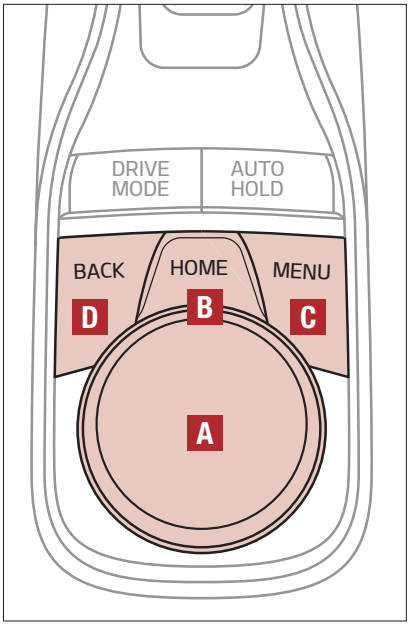
*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further UVO luxe operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 26-28.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Driver Information System (DIS) Controls

Provides access to all navigation and audio system control unit features.

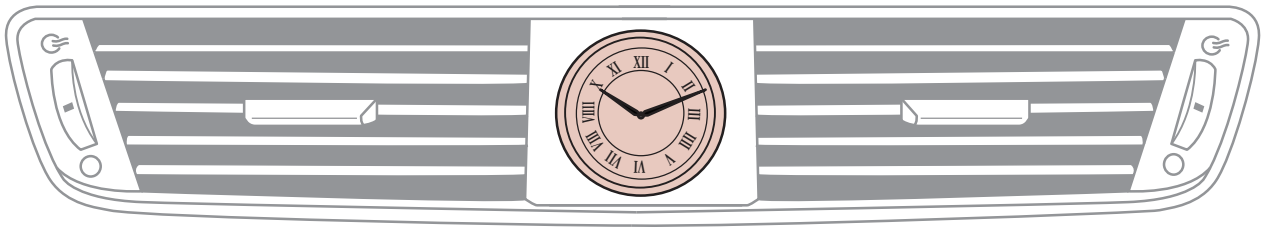



**A** **Controller** – In addition to the touchscreen, the controller serves as a means for navigating K900's UVO luxe Services with Navigation. The controller has multiple functions: A scroll knob – for scrolling the keyboard and menus and zooming in and out on the map screen; and a push button (up, down, left, right, in) – for selecting the highlighted feature

**B** **Home** – Displays the audio control unit's Home menu which provides access to the following options: Map, Navigation, Radio, Media, Data Services, Phone Projection, Phone, UVO, Climate, Voice Memo, Favorites and Setup

**C** **Menu** – Provides access to additional functions when available

**D** **Back** – Returns to the previous screen



## Clock

**Center Panel Clock Setup:**
Clock setup is completed through the navigation system screen. See below or refer to the Car Navigation System Owner's Manual for more information.

**UVO luxe with Premium Navigation System Clock Setup:**
Select SETUP on the audio control unit. Select Date/Time. Select TIME SETTINGS and set the time, then select OK.

**REMINDERS:**

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- The Center Panel Digital Clock and Navigation System Clock are not synchronized and may differ slightly

*Refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information.*

## Aux/USB/iPod® Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger

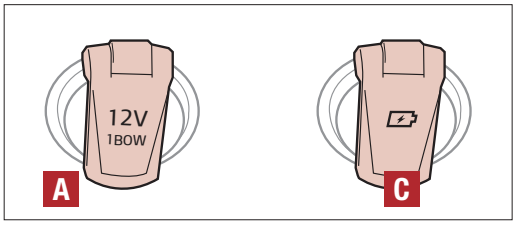
**Power Outlets** A: Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

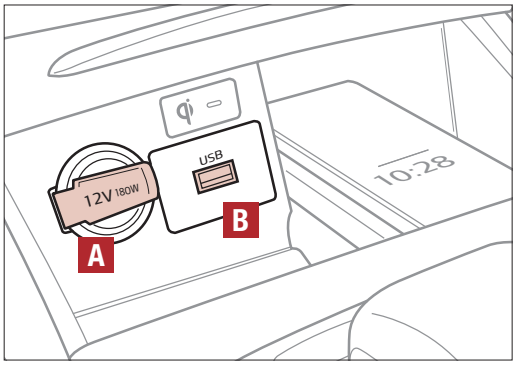
**Aux/USB/iPod® Port** B: Use the Aux port to connect audio devices and the USB port to connect USB audio devices, smartphones and iPod® devices.

**USB Charger** C: Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Use manufacturer cables only that came with your device. Third party cables may cause damage to device. It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release



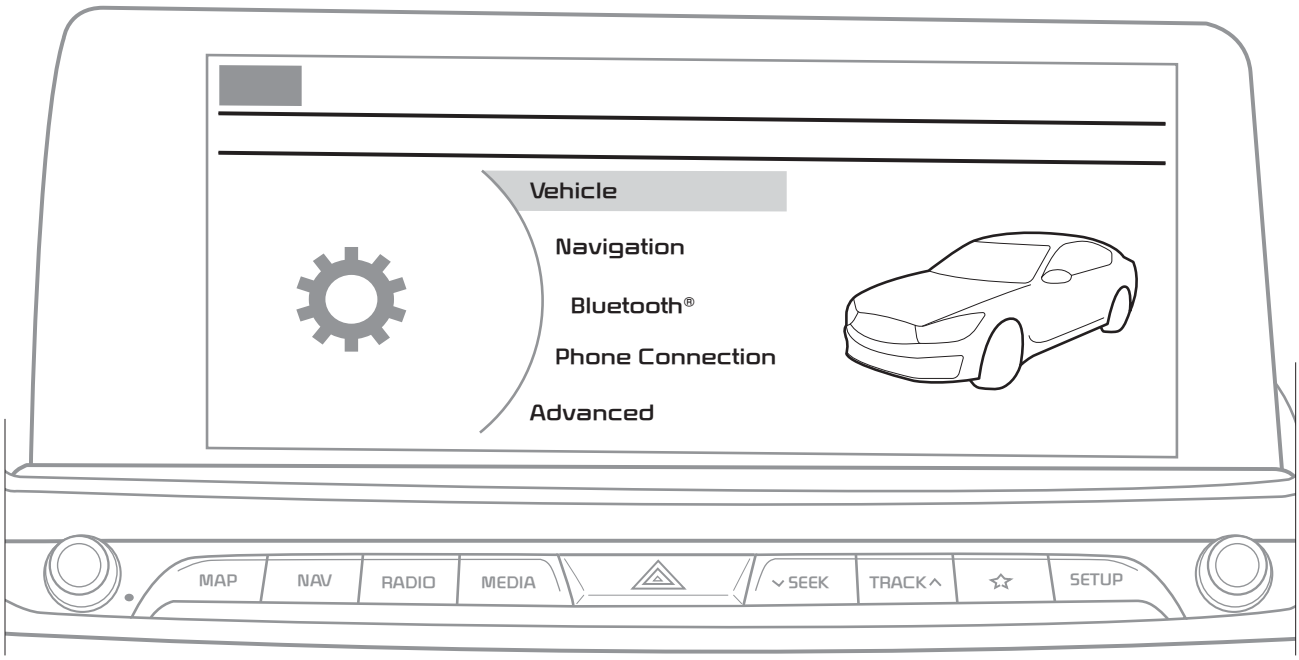




(Located in center console in front of gearshift)

### Quick Tip

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

*For more information on the Aux/USB/iPod® Port, Power Outlets and USB Charger, refer to the Owner's Manual.*




## Vehicle Settings Mode (User Settings)

To access vehicle settings, go to Vehicle Settings Mode on the audio control unit by pressing the Settings menu ⚙ when the vehicle is at a standstill and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position. Scroll through the selections by rotating the Center Panel DIS Control knob located below the gear shift or use the touch screen.

### User Settings Modes:

**Head-Up Display (HUD)*:** Enable HUD, Display Height, Rotation, Brightness, Contents Selection, Speed Size, Speed Color

**Driving Assist:** Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Response, Driver Attention Warning, Lane Keeping Assist*, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning* Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning, Blind-Spot Collision Warning* Sound

**Door/Trunk:** Smart Trunk

**Lights:** One-Touch Turn Signal, Headlamp Delay, Ambient Light Brightness, Ambient Light Color

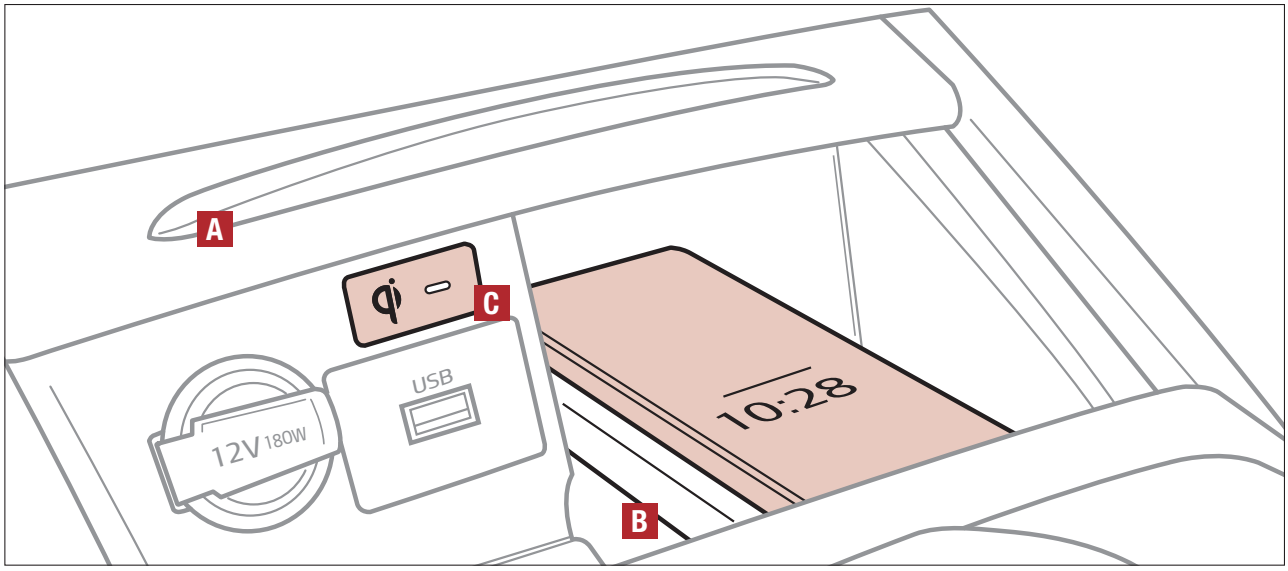
**Convenience:** Seat Easy Access*, Steering Easy Access*, Welcome Mirror/Light*, Wiper/Light Display*, Gear Position Pop-Up*, Icy Road Warning*

**Service Interval:** Service Interval On/Off, Adjust Service Interval, Reset

**Cluster:** Fuel Economy Auto Reset, Fuel Economy Unit, Temperature Unit, Tire Pressure Unit, Torque Unit*

**General:** Choose the language

**Reset:** Reset User Settings to factory default




## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Slide open tray cover A
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C will change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the orange light C will change to green

**REMINDERS:**

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging, however, device compatibility varies. See your owner's manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- Typically this feature will operate unless ignition is on or in the ACC position

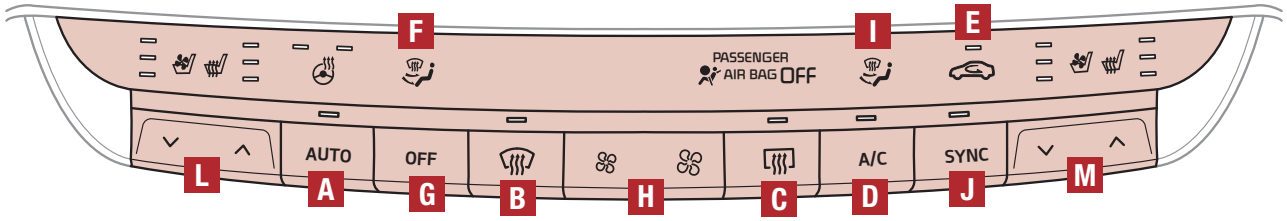
**WIRELESS SMARTPHONE CHARGING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED




## Automatic Climate Control System

### Front Climate Control

- **A** AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
- **B** Front Windshield Defrost button
- **C** Rear Window Defrost button
- **D** Air Conditioning button
- **E** Recirculated Air button
- **F** Driver Mode Selection button
- **G** System OFF button
- **H** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **I** Passenger Mode Select button
- **J** SYNC (Synchronize All Zones) Temperature Control button

### Climate Control Auto Function

Press AUTO **A** to select full auto operation. In AUTO mode the driver and front passenger have full control of their own temperature zones. The mode, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning will activate and adjust accordingly to achieve the temperature settings for each zone.

To set temperatures:

- Press **L** to set the driver's zone temperature
- Press **M** to set the front passenger's zone temperature

### Tri-Zone Climate Control

Pressing the SYNC button **J** synchronizes both climate control zones (driver and passenger) to the driver's temperature control.

**REMINDERS:**

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit).

### Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, press the Mode Select button **F**:

Face-Level  Floor-Level

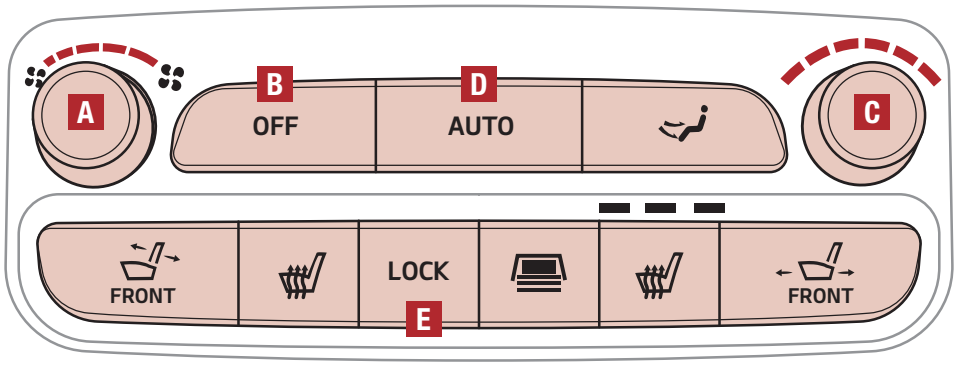
Bi-Level  Floor/Defrost-Level

### Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set **temperature** to hot **L**
2. Press the **front defrost button** **B**

### Defog Inside Windshield

1. Set desired **fan speed** **H**
2. Set desired **temperature** **L**
3. Press the **front defrost** button **B**




## Automatic Climate Control System (continued)

### Rear Climate Control

**A** Fan Speed Control knob
**B** Rear Climate Control OFF button
**C** Rear Temperature Control knob
**D** AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
**E** Climate Control REAR LOCK button

Turn the rear temperature control knob **C** to set the rear passenger's zone temperature.

The rear seat, rear audio and rear climate controls can be activated or deactivated by using the LOCK button **E**.

REAR LOCK settings can also be changed in the audio control unit settings.

To set from the audio control unit:

- Press the CLIMATE button
- Deselect the Rear Climate option

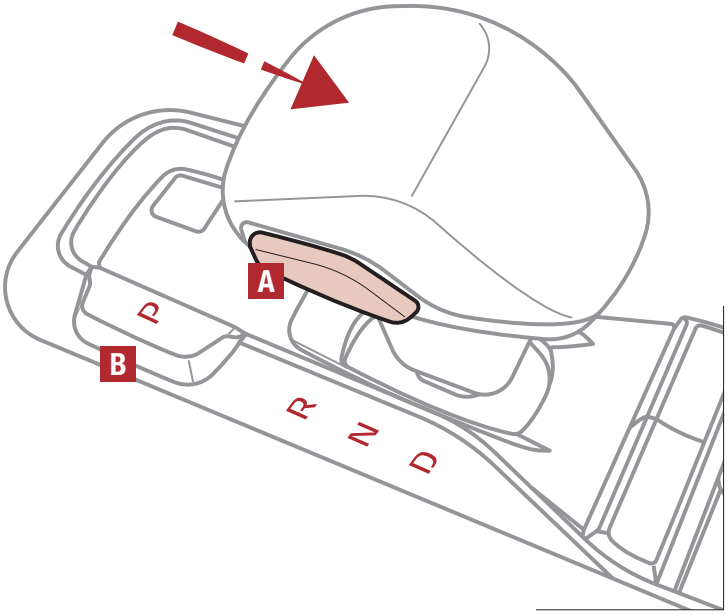
LOCK settings return to the default setting when ignition is cycled.

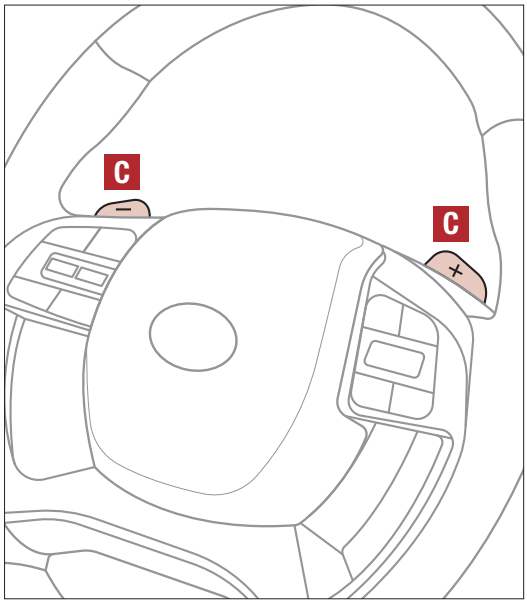
**REMINDER:** If the rear climate controls have been deactivated through the audio control unit, they must be activated the same way.

#### Quick Tips

- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to help reduce window fogging
- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens the fresh air vent to help dehumidify the air and improve defroster performance

**REMINDER:** Your automatic climate control system may differ from the image. See your Owner's Manual for more details.




## Automatic Transmission (Shift by Wire)

To shift into any gear from Park, depress the brake pedal, then press the Unlock button A, located on the side of the gear shift lever, and shift.

**P:** Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the P button B on the gear shift while vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (Shift by Wire only).

**R:** Reverse – To shift into Reverse, depress brake pedal, press the Unlock button A, and move the shift lever forward twice to skip over Neutral and into Reverse.

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**Paddle Shifters:** With the gear shift in Drive, pull the paddle shifter C to manually change gears.

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

**REMINDERS:**

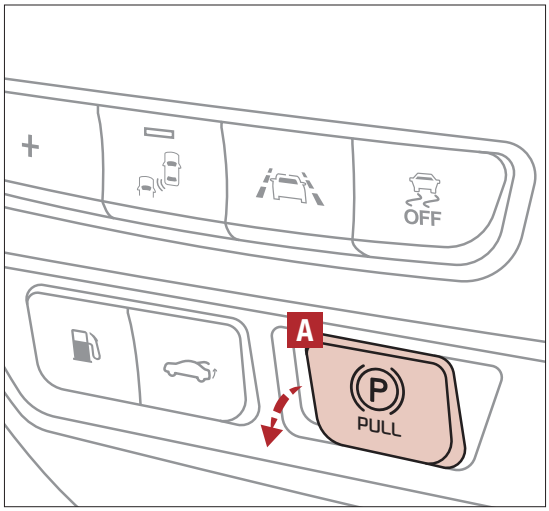
- Press and hold the [+} right paddle shifter to return to Automatic mode
- When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears

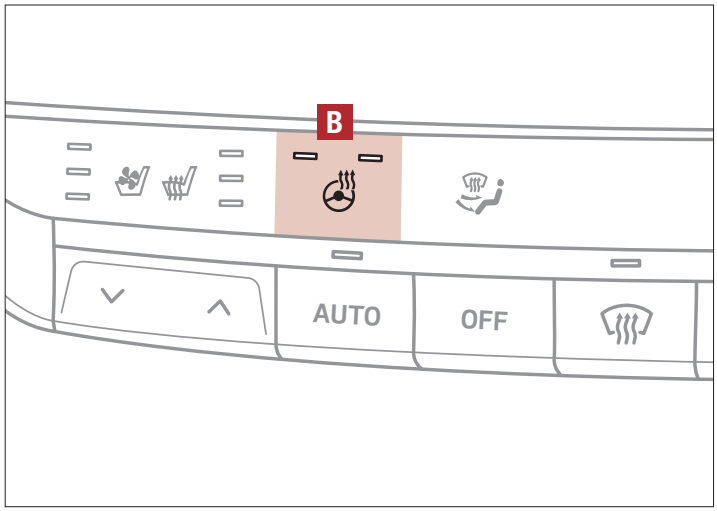
### Quick Tips

- Press the Unlock button A when shifting from P (Park) to any gear
- The instrument cluster and the light on top of the shift lever identifies the gear the vehicle is currently in

**REMINDERS:**

- When in P (Park), if the Unlock button is not pressed while shifting, the transmission does not shift
- If the vehicle is turned off while in Neutral without shifting into Park, it will remain in Neutral until the driver's door is opened. At that point it will automatically shift into Park
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power Trunk lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors




## Electric Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A**, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

#### Quick Tips

- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline.
- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

**ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

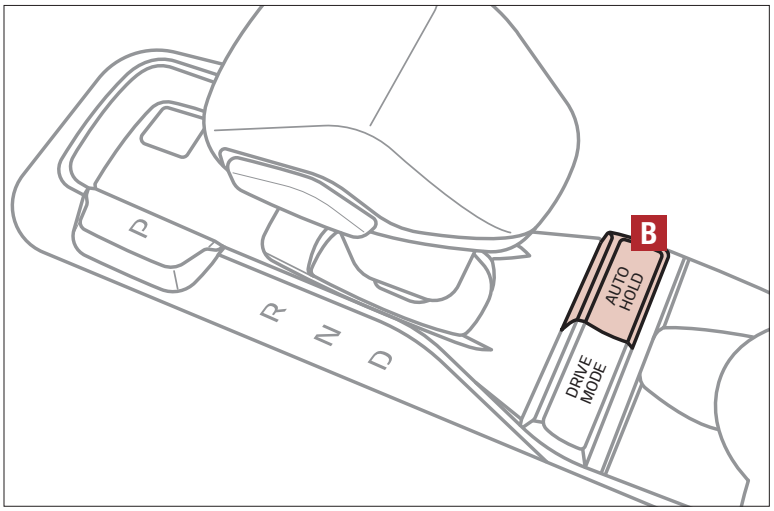
- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily or remains continuously lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

## Heated Steering Wheel

While the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press **B** to turn the steering wheel heater ON. The button indicator will illuminate.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.




## Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD switch B on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and Trunk must be closed and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

Depress the brake pedal, start the engine and then press the AUTO HOLD switch B. The white Auto Hold indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.

The Auto Hold indicator, which is in the instrument cluster, has four states:

**White**: Standby – With vehicle at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch B turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green**: Engaged – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**OFF** (not illuminated) – The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch B is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

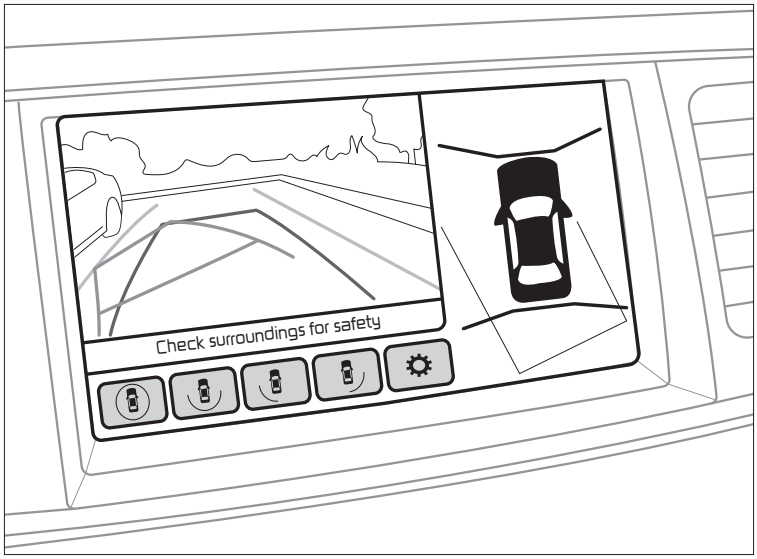
**Yellow**: Malfunction – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

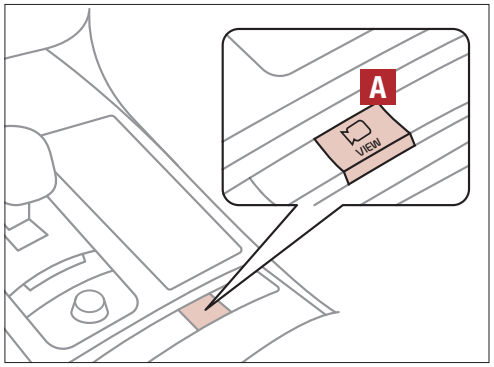
**ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle




## Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System*

The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the navigation screen.

Press A to turn the SVM system ON/OFF.

- When OFF: The camera view will automatically display on the navigation screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- When ON: The camera view will display on the navigation screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 13 mph. If you keep the SVM system on, the camera view will reappear on the navigation screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 13 mph

**SURROUND VIEW MONITORING (SVM) SYSTEM VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitoring system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.

**Camera View Modes** – To change camera view modes, use the touch screen.

When in Drive & Neutral:

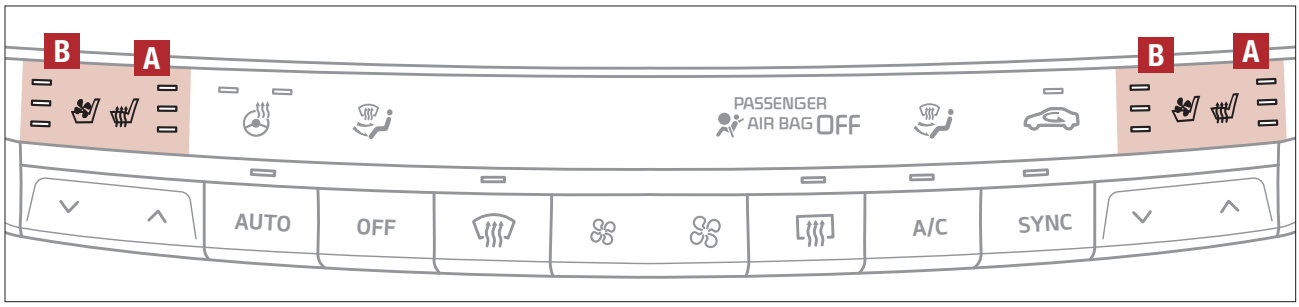
- Displays the front side and SVM images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the front side image on the screen
- Displays the front side and left side images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the front side and right side images simultaneously on the screen

When in Reverse:

- Displays the rear view and AVM images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the rear side image on the screen
- Displays the rear and left side images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the rear and right side images simultaneously on the screen



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Seat Warmers†21 / Ventilated Seats*

### Front Seats

**Seat Warmers**:

- Press button **A** up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit).
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit).
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats**:

- Press button **B** down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit).
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit).
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.

**Quick Tip**

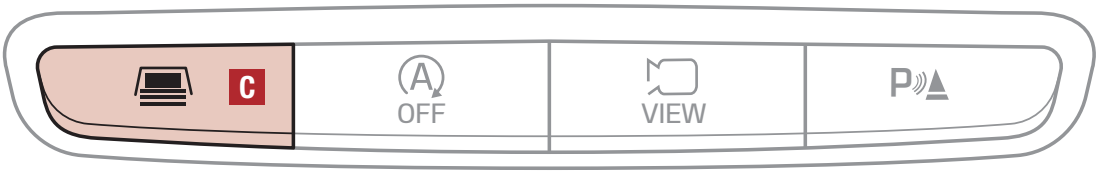
With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature.

**SEAT WARMERS AND VENTILATED SEATS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.




## Power Rear Curtain

The rear and side window curtains offer passenger protection from direct sunlight.

While the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC/ON position, press the power rear curtain button **C** to raise/lower curtain.

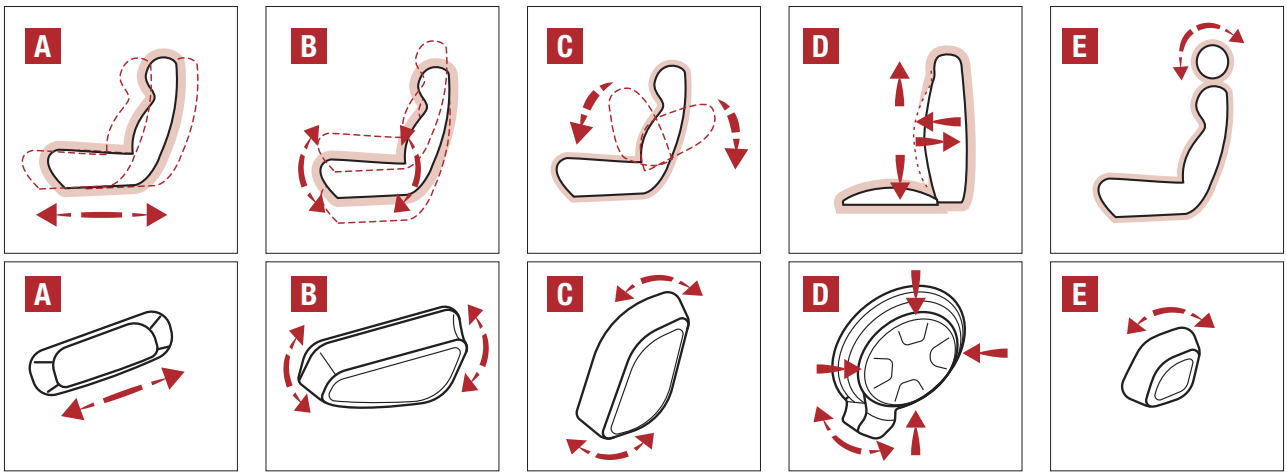
**REMINDER:** Raising or lowering the rear curtain by hand may cause motor failure.

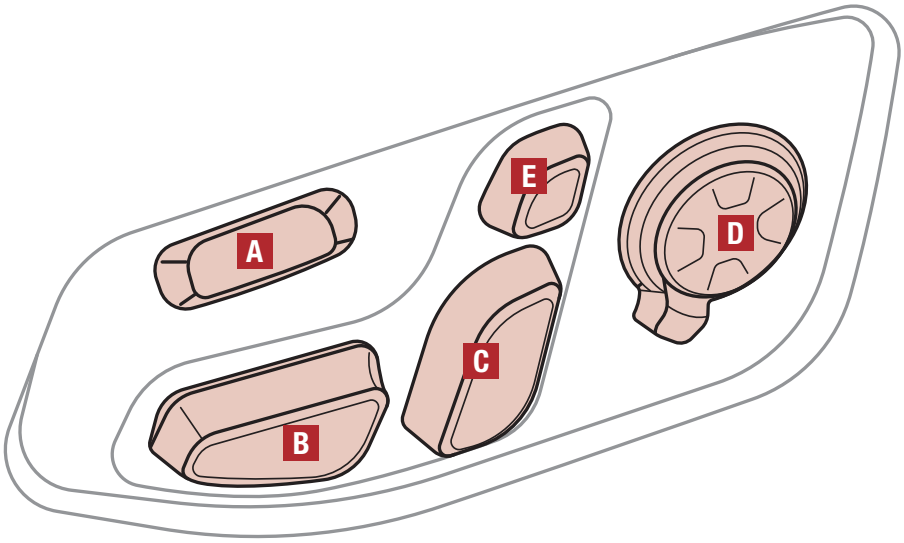
**Quick Tips**

- The power rear curtain will lower automatically when the gear shift is moved into the R (Reverse) position and raise automatically when the gear shift is moved from R (Reverse) into P (Park)
- When the gear shift is moved into D (Drive) and the vehicle is traveling at speeds greater than 12 mph, the power rear curtain will unfold automatically

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*† 19

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat, Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Headrest forward/backward/up/down.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.



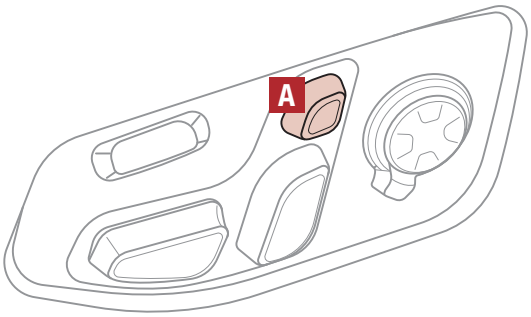
*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Front Seat Headrest Adjustment*† 10

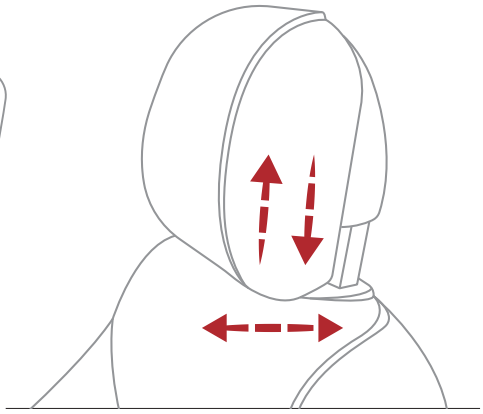
Use the switch A to adjust the Power Headrest forward/backward and up/down.

**REMINDERS:**

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.




(Located on side of seat cushion)

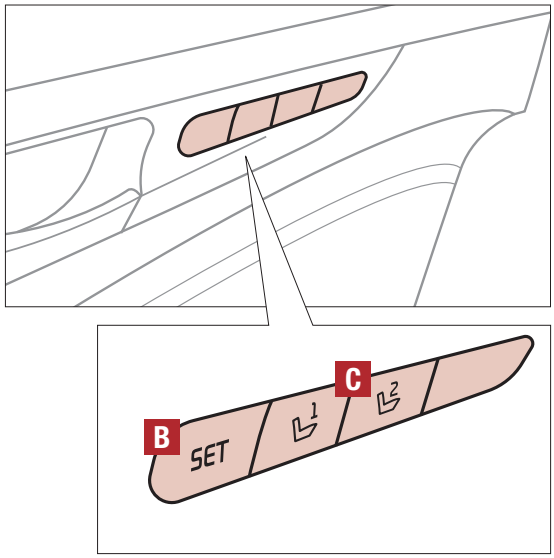


## Driver Position Memory System*

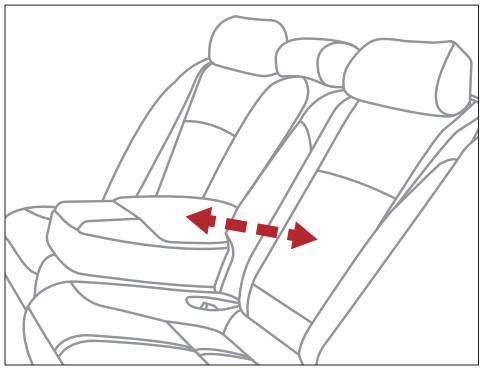
The integrated system stores into memory the position of the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, and steering wheel positions. To store positions into memory, first place the gear shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

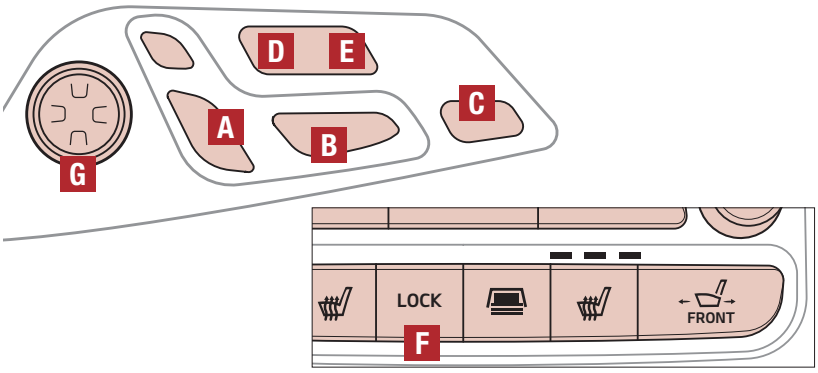
1. Adjust the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, settings and steering wheel positions
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons 1 or 2 C within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.




(Located on driver's door control panel)






## Power Reclining Rear Seats*

The rear seats can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the door.

**Seatback & Seat Slide Adjustment:**

- Move the button A forward/backward to adjust the seatback position
- Move the button B forward/backward to adjust the seat position

**Front Passenger Seat Adjustment** – When opening the rear door, the front seats can be adjusted by pressing the FRONT button C then pressing the controls to adjust the Seatback A and Seat Cushion B.

**Rear Seat Relaxation System*** – Press the Relax Mode Control button D to adjust seats to relaxation positions. Press the Relax Mode Return button E to return seat to normal.

**REMINDERS:**

- Keep hands and other objects away from seat mechanisms while the seat is in motion
- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts
- Do not operate the rear power seat while the child seat is installed
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction

### Rear Seat Adjustment

To activate or deactivate the system, press the LOCK button F on the rear armrest console.

To control the rear seat lumbar support*, press the Lumbar adjustment button G.

### Front Passenger Seat Adjustment

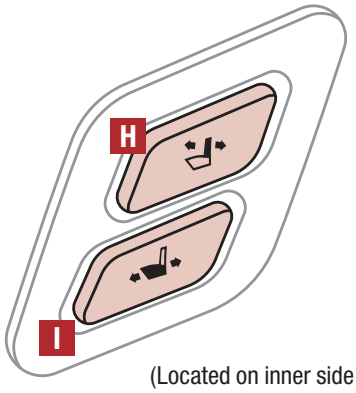
To adjust the angle of the front passenger's seat use the rear seat control system buttons or the buttons on front seatback H. Press button to angle the front seatback forward/backward.

To adjust the position of front passenger's seat use the rear seat control system buttons or the buttons on the front seatback I. Press the button to move the seat forward/backward.

**Quick Tip**

Users can also activate/deactivate the rear passenger control system through the navigation system. Press the CLIMATE button on the center panel and deselect the Rear Climate option. If the rear climate controls have been deactivated through navigation system, they must be activated the same way.

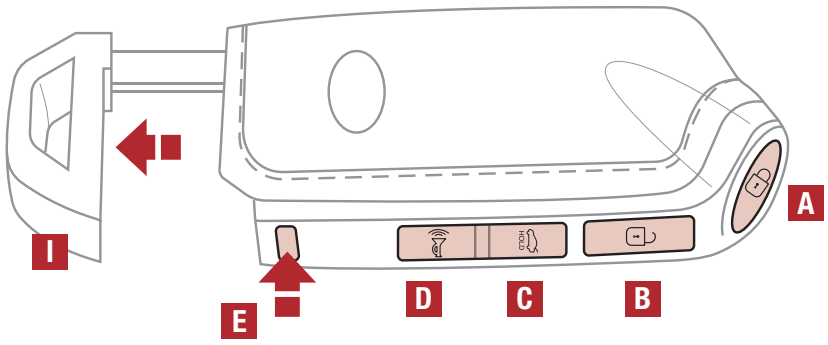
**REMINDER:** The front passenger seat adjustments only operate when seat is not occupied.




(Located on inner side of front seats)



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Smart Key†8

- **A** Press to lock all doors
- **B** Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- **C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Trunk and open manually (or automatically if Smart Power Trunk)

**REMINDERS:**

- Trunk lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually
- The Trunk unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle

- **D** Press and hold more than a half a second for panic alarm. To turn off alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release mechanical key **I**

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock Button G:

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

To lock all doors:

- Press again to lock all doors

### Mechanical Key:

- Use to unlock/lock driver's door:
  1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with mechanical key by pressing up into slot as shown **H**
  2. Insert mechanical key **I** and turn right to unlock driver's door.
  3. Insert mechanical key **I** and turn left to lock driver's door.
  4. Return mechanical key to its original location.
- Use to lock and unlock glove box

**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

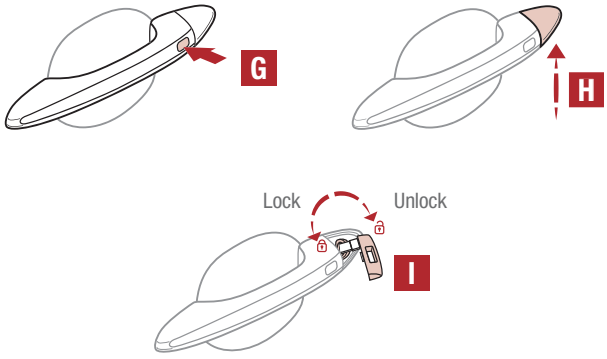
**ENGINE STOP/START BUTTON & SMART KEY VIDEO**

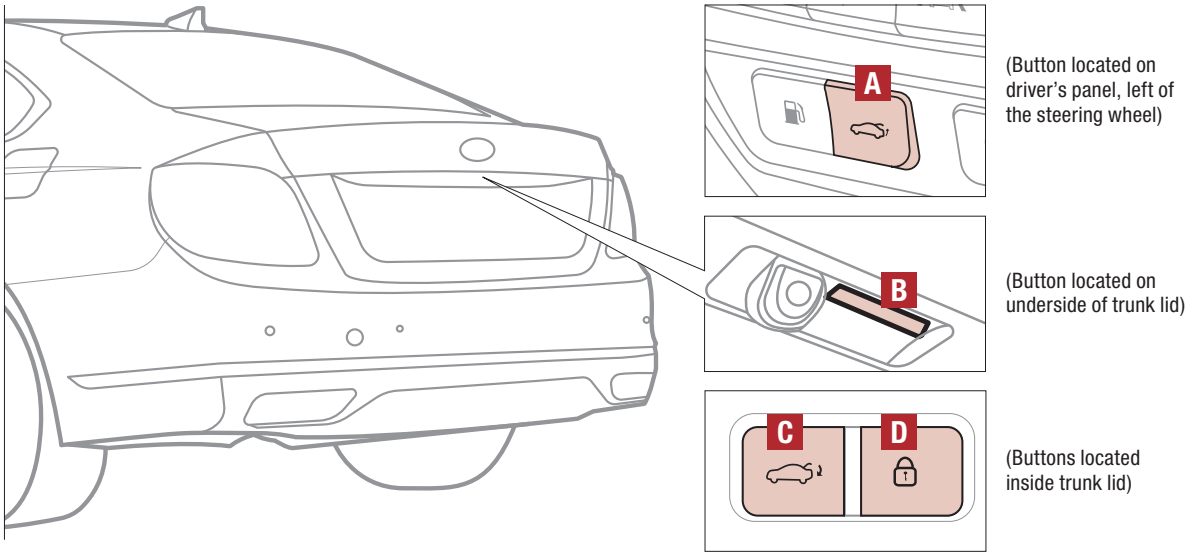
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.






(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

(Button located on underside of trunk lid)

(Buttons located inside trunk lid)

## Smart Power Trunk*† 17

The Smart Power Trunk can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Trunk. The Smart Power Trunk Lock button will close the Trunk, lock all doors and Trunk and then arm the vehicle.

To turn the Smart Power Trunk features ON, go to User Setting mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes and set to ON.

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press the Smart Power Trunk Open/Close button* A to automatically open/close the Trunk.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open Smart Power Trunk* automatically, press the Trunk Release button B on exterior of the Trunk.

Automatically close by pressing Smart Power Trunk Close button* C. Lock trunk by pressing the lock button D.

#### Quick Tip

During the Smart Trunk alert, the Smart Trunk can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Power Trunk feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked
  - The Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Pulling the Trunk upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Smart Power Trunk
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the trunk

*For more information on the Smart Power Trunk operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

# Smart Power Trunk* (Continued)

## Opening with no-touch activation:

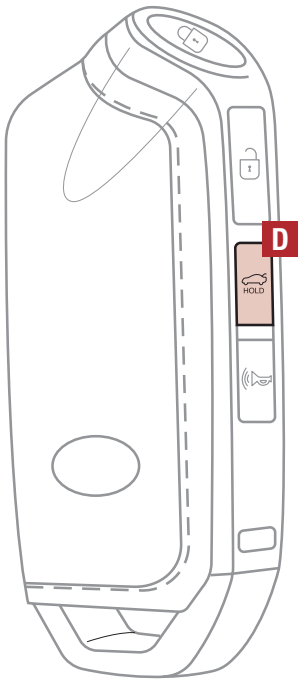
When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Trunk* is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Trunk*.

The Smart Power Trunk* feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Power Trunk*, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

## Smart Key:

To open the Smart Power Trunk*, press and hold the Smart Key Trunk button **D** until the Trunk begins opening. Press again and hold to close.




**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

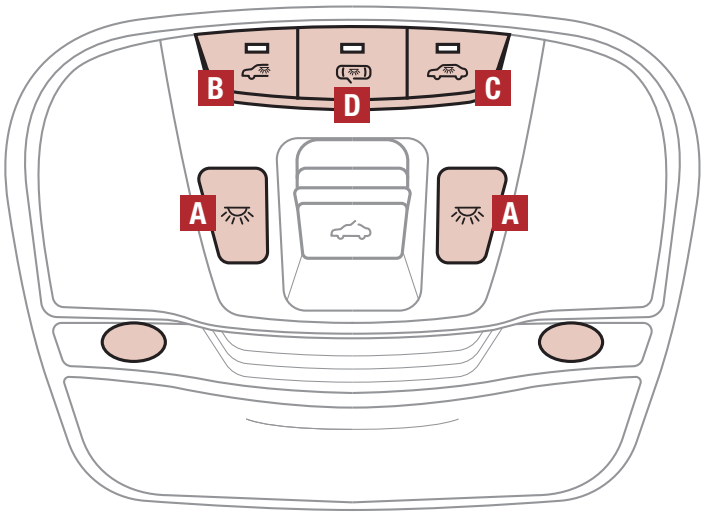
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The Trunk must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Trunk Release button
- The Trunk unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- Smart Power Trunk may be damaged if attempting to open or close manually
- When not in use, keep the Trunk Lid Control button in the OFF position
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Trunk lid control using the button inside the glove compartment, turn off the auto rain-sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Ensure all obstacles are out of the way of the Trunk lid when operating the Smart Power Trunk




## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic Turn Off Function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF.

### Map/Room Lamp Operation

**Map Lamps** – These lights produce spot beams for convenient use as map lamps or as personal lamps for the driver or the front passenger. Press the buttons A to turn the map lamps ON/OFF.

**Front button** – Press the button B to turn the front lamps ON/OFF.

**Room button** – Press the button C to turn the front and rear lamps ON/OFF.

**Door button** – When the Door button D is pressed the front and rear lamps will turn ON as follows:

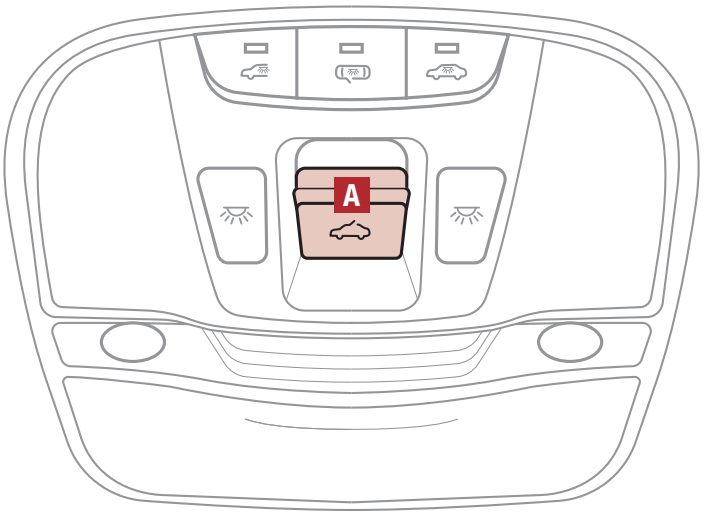
- When a door is opened or doors are unlocked with the Smart Key, the lamps will turn ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/OFF position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON for approximately 20 minutes
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/ON position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON

The lamps will turn OFF immediately if the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or all doors are locked.

#### Quick Tips

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

**REMINDER:** When room lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the map lamp switch is in the OFF position.




## Sunroof Operation*

The sunroof and sunshade operation is controlled by a multi-directional switch/lever A. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**Slide the sunshade and sunroof:**
Auto Open – Slide lever backward to the farthest position and release.
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release. (Sunroof only. Sunshade can be closed manually).

**Slide the sunshade:**
Manually slide the sunshade open and closed.

**Slide the sunroof (with sunshade open):**
Auto Open – Slide the lever backward and release.
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward.

**Tilt the sunroof:**
Raise – Press lever upward.
Lower – Push lever forward.

**SUNROOF OPERATION VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

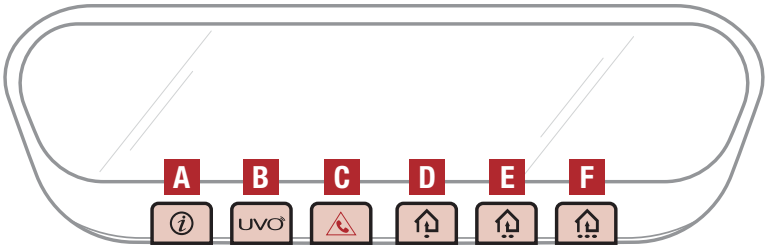
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tip

To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, press or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade must remain OPEN while sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.
- If the ignition is turned off with the Sunroof not fully closed, the Instrument Cluster LCD will display a warning message and a chime will sound for a few seconds.
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.




## HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror† 13

A Information button
B UVO button
C Emergency button
D HomeLink® button
E HomeLink® button
F HomeLink® button

### Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror

Designed to help reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters in one location.

**REMINDER:** Mirror indicator light will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

**HOMELINK REARVIEW MIRROR SETUP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### HomeLink® Setup – How to Sync Transmitter

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

**To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:**

1. Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously until the indicator light C begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A, B or D and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light C will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

**To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:**

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds.
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times.

### Operating HomeLink®:

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

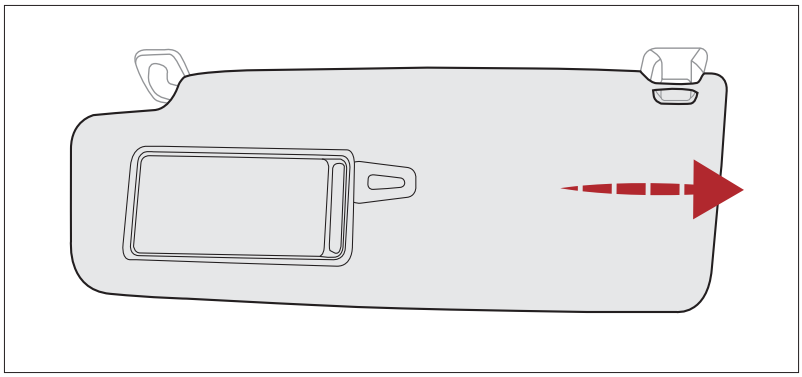
Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

**Quick Tips**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

*For illustration purposes only. Your system buttons may vary. See the Owner's Manual for more information.*



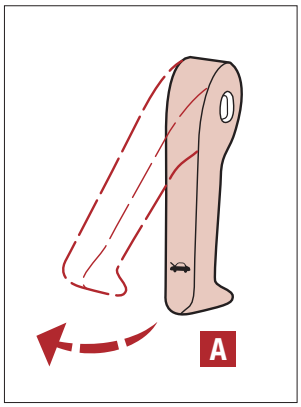
## Sunvisor† 24

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

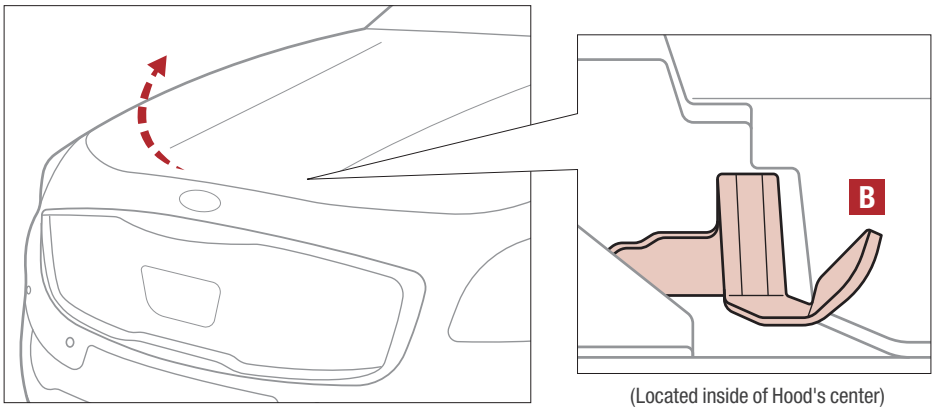
Slide the sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Located inside of Hood's center)

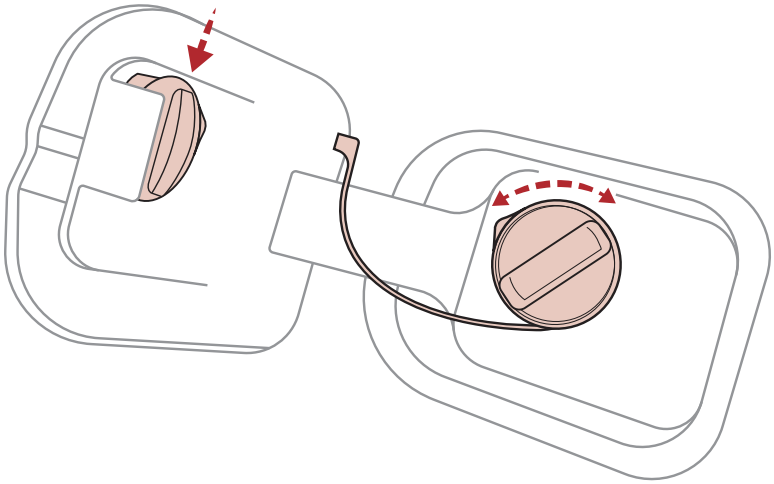
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the hood release lever **A** to unlatch the hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the hood slightly, push the secondary latch **B** inside of the hood's center and lift the hood.

### Closing the Hood:

Lower the hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.



## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent malfunction indicator from illuminating.

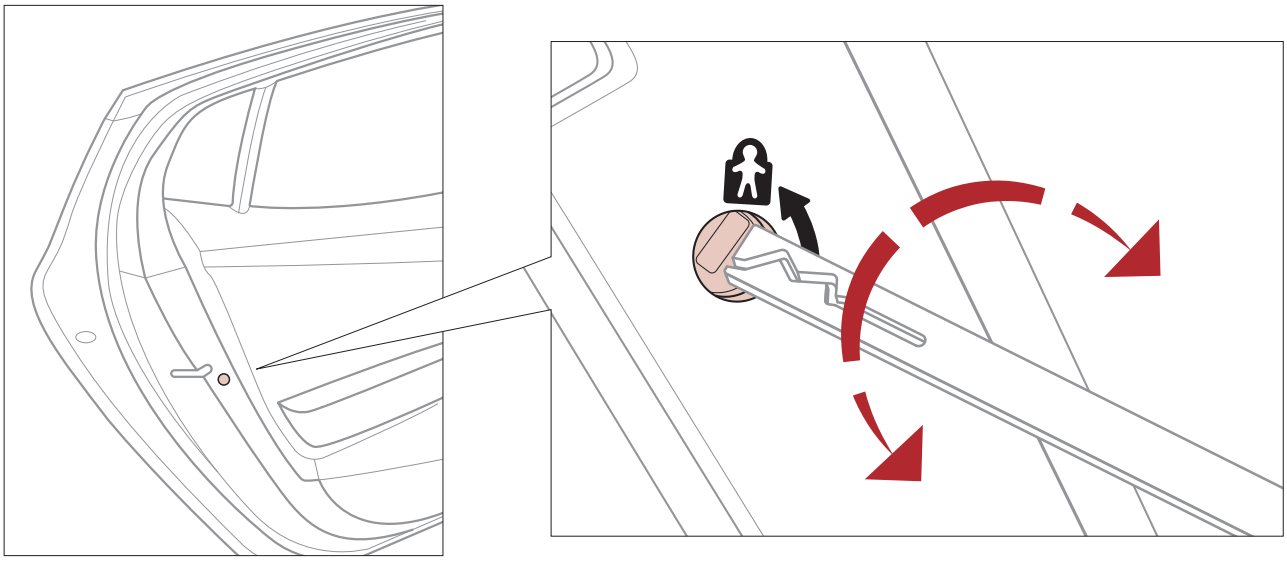
**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the lower part of the driver's door sill
- It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



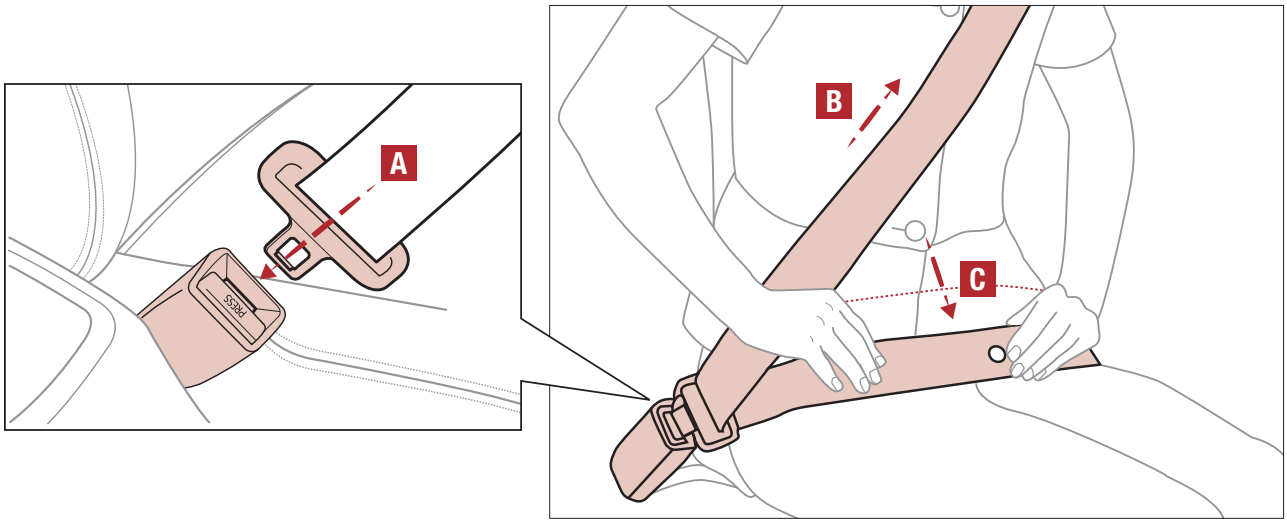
## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger door jamb.



*IF EQUIPPED




## Seat Belts†2,20

### To properly fasten your safety belts:

1. Insert the belt tongue plate **A** into the buckle until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible **C**. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion **B**

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.

**Quick Tip**

The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt

*For more detailed information regarding your vehicle's safety belts, please refer to your Owner's Manual and the separate brochure titled "Understanding Your Safety Belt & Supplemental Restraint System."*

## Pre-Safe Seat Belt (PSB)*

The Pre-Safe Seat Belt (PSB) will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body if a collision is detected or during certain driving maneuvers.

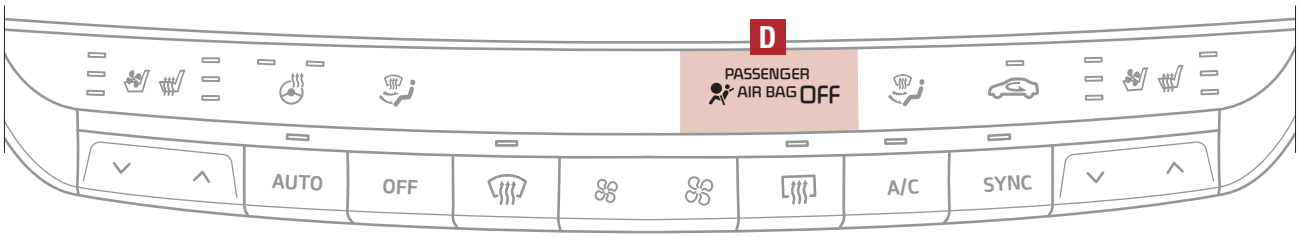
The PSB system operates as below:

- The seat belt may tighten when:
  - The vehicle senses a collision
  - An emergency braking situation occurs
  - There's a loss of vehicle control

**REMINDERS:**

The Pre-Safe Seat Belt warning light will illuminate on LCD screen if there is a problem with the system. Have the system checked if:

- The warning light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position
- The warning light stays on after illumination for approximately 3 seconds
- The warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion




## Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,16

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the “PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF” light will illuminate D.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

# K900 NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension mounting joints | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I |
| Propeller shaft | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | | I | | R |
| Brake fluid | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter‡[D] | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I |
| Differential oil, rear (without LSD) | | | | |
| Differential oil, rear (with LSD) | | | | |
| Differential oil, front (AWD)[E] | | | | |
| Spark Plugs | | | | |
| Valve clearance[F] | | | | |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 12,000 miles)[G] | | | | |

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. Front/rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

F. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

G. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

**P**=Perform • **R**=Replace • **I**=Inspect[B]

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| R | R | R | R | R | R |
| R | R | R | R | R | R |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| | I | | R | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | | | I | | |
| | I | | | | |
| | R | | | | |
| | I | | | | |
| | | R | | | |
| | | | | | I |
| | | | | | I |

### Quick Tip

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO luxe account by logging into your UVO App or your account on MyUVO.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO luxe only – See page 29 for setup information).

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

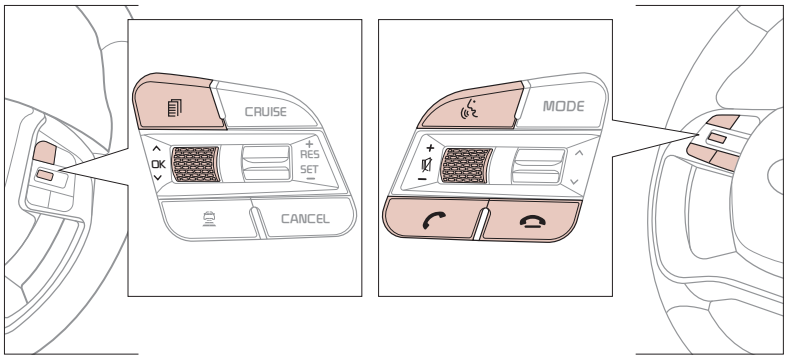
**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

1. **UVO Luxe:** Purchase/lease of a new 2019 Kia K900 vehicle with UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation includes a complimentary 5 year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 5 year UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation subscription expires, continued access to UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation will immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/privacy-policy.shtml) and Terms of Service (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/terms-of-service.shtml). UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation service term. Only use UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation when safe to do so. UVO link App is available from the App Store® or Google Play™ Store. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit myuvo.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple CarPlay® a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor System, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Rear View Monitor, Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Driving Attention Warning (DAW):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW):** These systems are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects in front of vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2018 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
14. **iPhone®/iPod®:** iPhone and iPod are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
15. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
16. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
17. **Smart Power Trunk*:** Driving with the trunk open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle.
18. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
19. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
20. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
21. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
22. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

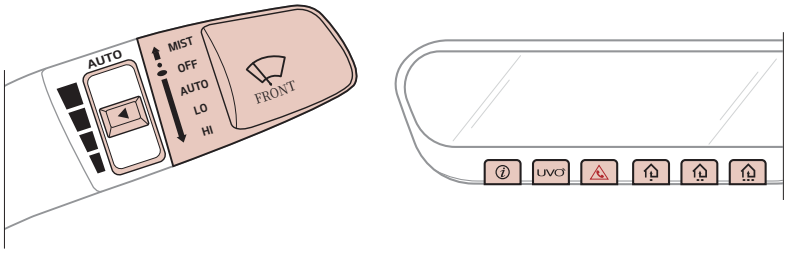
# K900 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* – page 24**
Demonstrate operation

☐ ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 26**
Demonstrate operation




☐ **Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 23**

☐ **HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror – page 50**

- ☐ Aux/USB/iPod® Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger – page 32
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* – page 14
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 32
- ☐ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold* - pages 38-39
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 20
- ☐ Head-Up Display (HUD)* – page 11
- ☐ Sunroof Operation – page 49
- ☐ Parking Distance Warning - Reverse/Forward* – page 18
- ☐ Passenger Air Bag Off Indicator – page 54
- ☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment* – page 43
- ☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats – page 41
- ☐ Smart Key – page 45
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 51
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 7

## During Delivery

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours and Customer 360° Care
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____

Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____

Date: _____

Customer: _____

Date: _____

# K900 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____

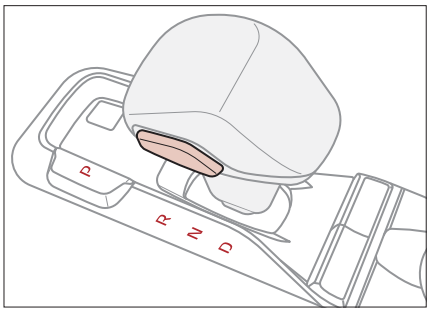
Mileage: _____ Dealership Name: _____

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

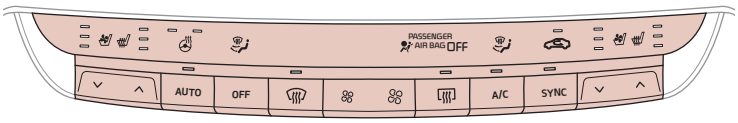
## Before Delivery

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF _____ LR _____ RF _____ RR _____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Smart Key* lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floormats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition, free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet, Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio/video/navigation user's guides)

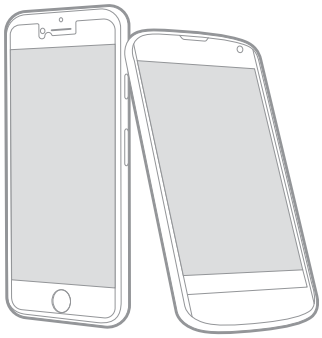
## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Automatic Transmission / Manual Mode* – page 37**

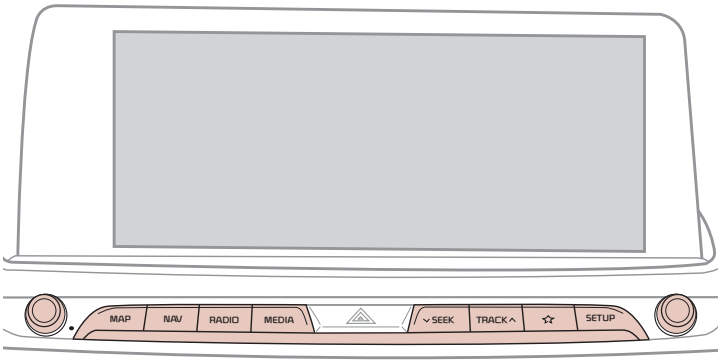



☐ **Automatic Climate Control – page 35**
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed.



☐ **UVO Luxe Activation – page 29**

☐ **Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup – page 29**

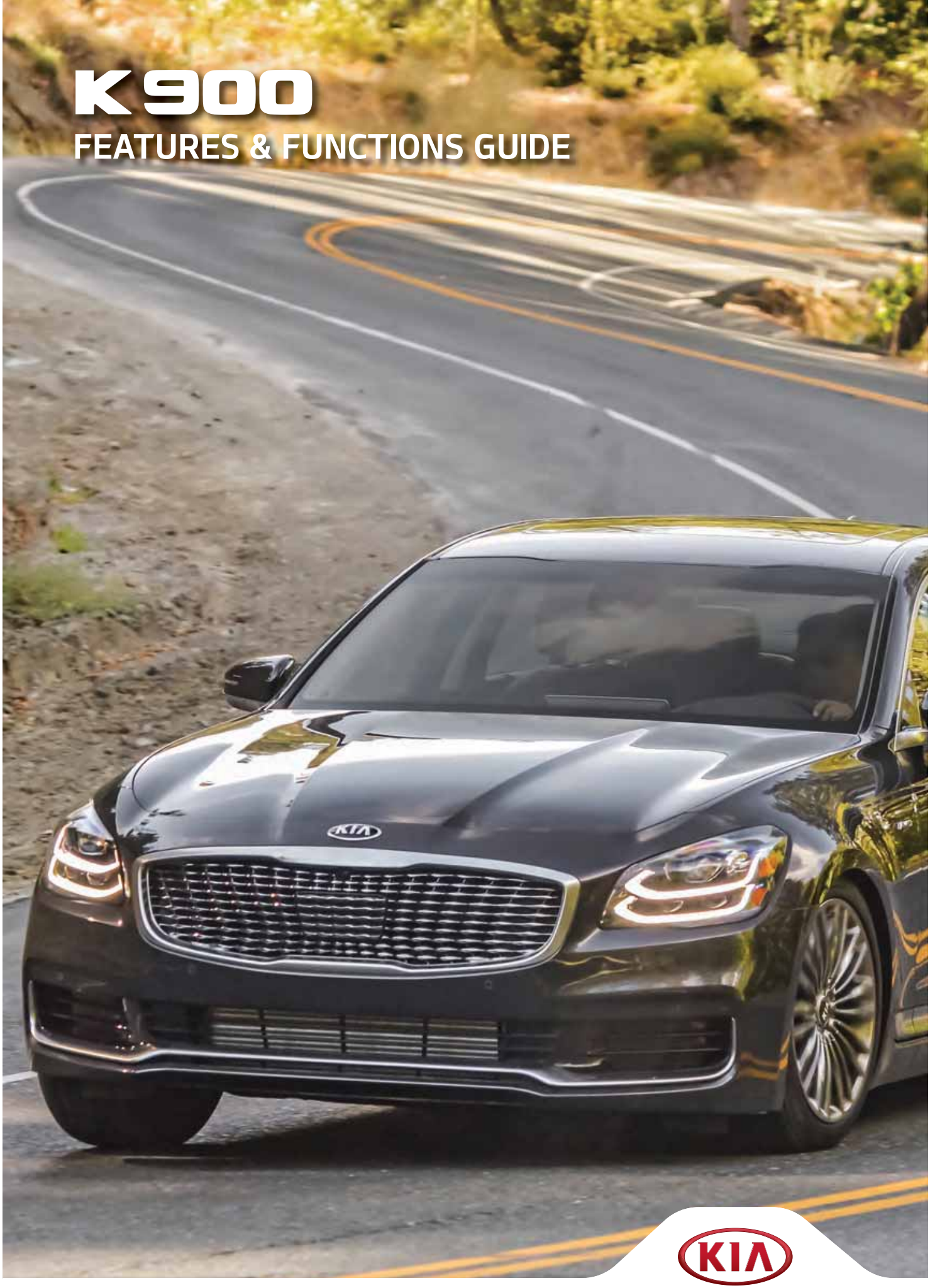



☐ **UVO Luxe with Premium Navigation – page 30**
For further system operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

© 2018 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Part Number: UK190-PS-004

# K900

## FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE




KIA

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR K900

## Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

### Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations ensure the instructions are easy to follow. This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance[†18]: 1-855-4KIAVIP (855-454-2847) or 1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)
Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

See Back Pages for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule.

† LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Essential Features


Automatic Climate Control System . . . . . 38
Automatic Transmission (Shift by Wire) . . . . . 40
Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports . 35
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28
Driver Information System (DIS) Controls . . . . . 34
Head-Up Display (HUD) . . . . . 11
Power Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 46
Rear Passenger's Climate Control . . . . . 39
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go . . . . . 26
Smart Key . . . . . 48
Smart Power Trunk . . . . . 50
Steering Wheel Adjustment . . . . . 23
Surround View Monitor (SVM) . . . . . 43
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 07
UVO link with Navigation . . . . . 33
Windshield Wipers and Washers . . . . . 25

**Videos & QR Codes . . . . . 02**

**Instrument Cluster . . . . . 03–12**

Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
Drive Mode Integrated Control System . . . . . 05
Fuel Economy . . . . . 06
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . 06
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 07
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 08
Trip Information / Trip Computer . . . . . 08
Service Interval Mode . . . . . 09
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) . . . . . 09
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) . . . . . 10
Head-Up Display (HUD) . . . . . 11
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) System . . . . . 12

**Driver's Panel . . . . . 13–22**

Idle, Stop and Go (ISG) System . . . . . 13
Instrument Cluster Control . . . . . 14
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) . . . . . 14
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 14
Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance (BCA) . . . . . 15
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) . . . . 16
Blind-Spot View Monitor System . . . . . 16
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) . . . . . 17
Lane Follow Assist (LFA) . . . . . 18
Reverse Parking Aid Function . . . . . 19
Fuel Door Release Button . . . . . 19
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward . . . . . 20
Rear View Monitor . . . . . 20
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . . 21
Power Folding Outside Mirrors . . . . . 21
Heated Outside Mirrors . . . . . 21
Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 21
Engine Start/Stop Button . . . . . 22

**Steering Wheel Controls . . . . . 23–30**

Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 23
Heated Steering Wheel . . . . . 23
Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 24
Turn Signals . . . . . 25
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 25
Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode) . . . . . 25
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go . . . . . 26
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28
Audio Controls . . . . . 30

**Center Panel . . . . . 31–44**

UVO link Activation . . . . . 31
UVO Assistance . . . . . 31
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 32
UVO link with Navigation . . . . . 33
Driver Information System (DIS) Controls . . . . . 34
Clock . . . . . 35
Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports . 35
Vehicle Settings Mode (User Settings) . . . . . 36
Wireless Smartphone Charging System . . . . . 37
Automatic Climate Control System . . . . . 38
Automatic Transmission (Shift by Wire) . . . . . 40
Paddle Shifters (Manual Mode) . . . . . 40
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) . . . . . 41
Auto Hold . . . . . 42
Surround View Monitor (SVM) . . . . . 43
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats . . . . . 44
Power Rear Curtain . . . . . 44

**Seating . . . . . 45–47**

Power Adjustable Driver's Seat . . . . . 45
Power Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 46
Driver Position Memory System . . . . . 46
Power Reclining Rear Seats . . . . . 47

**Other Key Features . . . . . 48–55**

Smart Key . . . . . 48
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror . . . . . 49
Smart Power Trunk . . . . . 50
Map/Room Lamps . . . . . 52
Sunroof Operation . . . . . 53
Sunvisor . . . . . 54
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 54
Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) . . . . 55

**Safety Features . . . . . 55–57**

Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . . . 55
Seat Belts . . . . . 56
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 57

**Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 58**

**Legal Disclaimers . . . . . Inside Back Cover**


*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

# Videos & QR Codes

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**. Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

## What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, two-dimensional barcode that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate barcode or QR Code Reader app. The app reads the barcode image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

## How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Kia One-Click Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

## How to snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an App Store or Marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

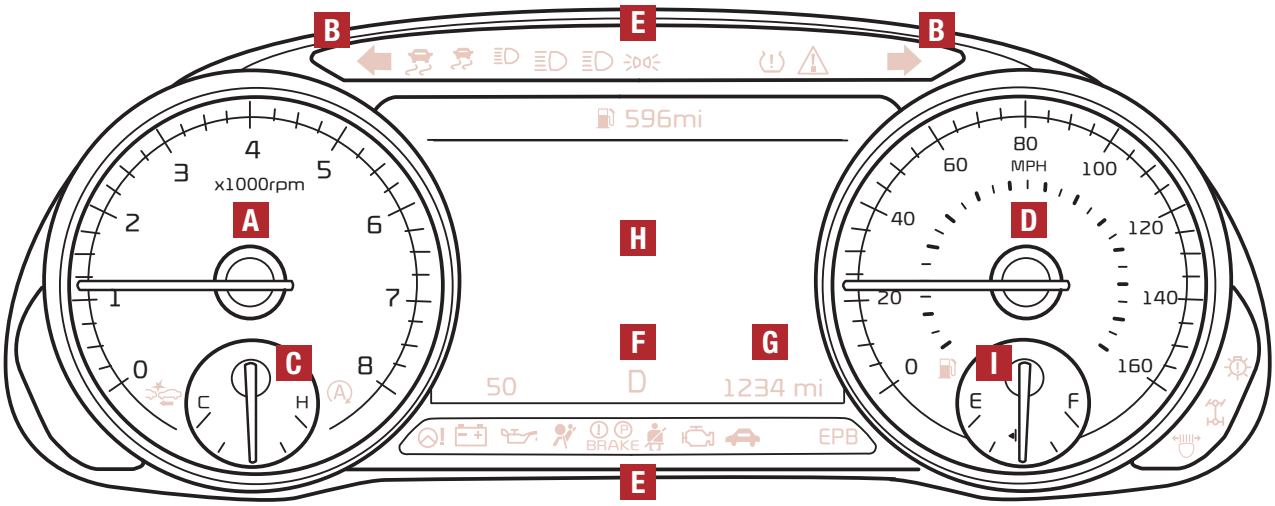
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connecting" message appears and then nothing happens or there's a "connection error" message. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

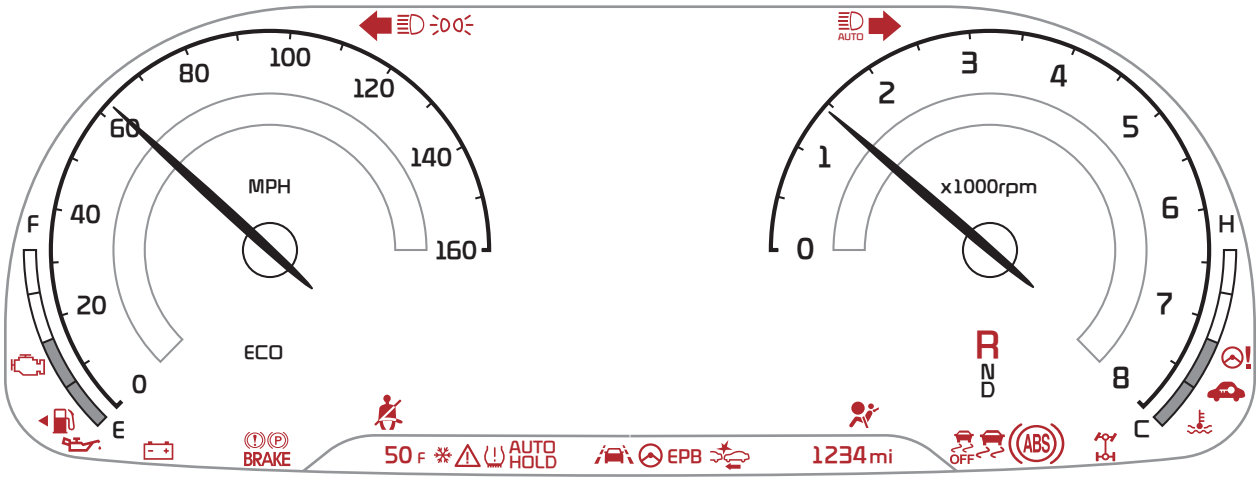



(Type A instrument cluster shown)

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Temperature Gauge
- **D** Speedometer
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer
- **H** Trip Computer
- **I** Fuel Gauge

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the images.*
*Type B cluster not shown. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*

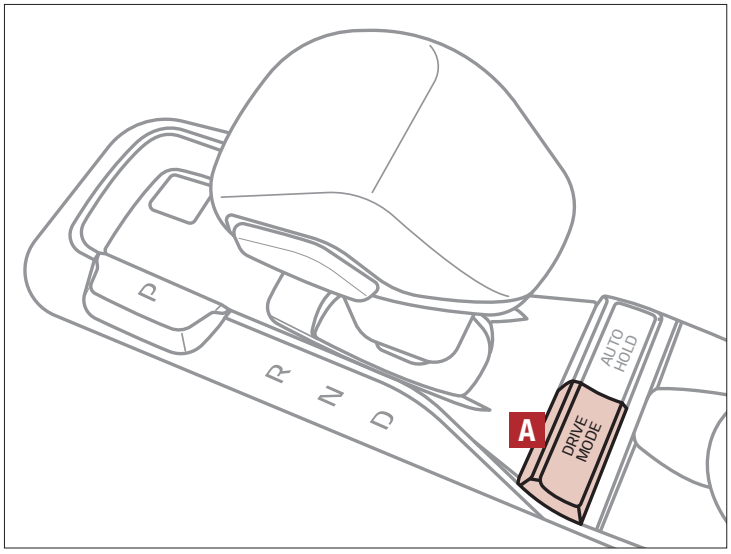



(Type B instrument cluster shown)

## Indicators & Warning Lights

- Light ON Indicator
- Cruise Indicator
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator
- High Beam Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Door Ajar Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Turn Signal Indicators
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Auto Hold Indicator
- Charging System Warning Light
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light – (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning (or OFF) Indicator
- ECO / SPORT / CUSTOM / COMFORT / SMART Mode Indicator
- Master Warning Light
- Low Beam Assist-Dynamic (LBA-D)
- High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator
- Auto-Stop Indicator (ISG)
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the images. Type A cluster not shown. Some warning messages not listed above appear on the LCD in the middle of the Instrument Cluster. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*




## Drive Mode Integrated Control System

SMART, COMFORT, SPORT, CUSTOM and ECO drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preference or road conditions. To change the drive mode, press the DRIVE MODE button A.

**COMFORT Mode** – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

**ECO Mode** – A green ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

**CUSTOM Mode** – A purple CUSTOM indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

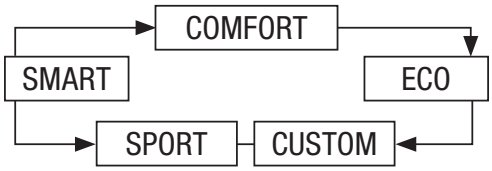
**SPORT Mode** – A red SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style. A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator will change depending on the current driving style. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button A again to change the selection to another setting.

**DRIVE MODE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




### Quick Tip

When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off, the system will default to COMFORT mode and each mode will need to be selected again when the vehicle restarts.

**REMINDERS:**

When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:

- Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
- Air conditioner performance may be limited
- Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
- Engine noise may increase
- System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode

When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease.

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

**FUEL ECONOMY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†7

The DAW system is designed to detect certain inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to the driver to take a break from driving.

The DAW System is set to ON by default. To turn the DAW System OFF, go to Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Select Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW System to Normal, High Sensitivity or Off.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System modes:**

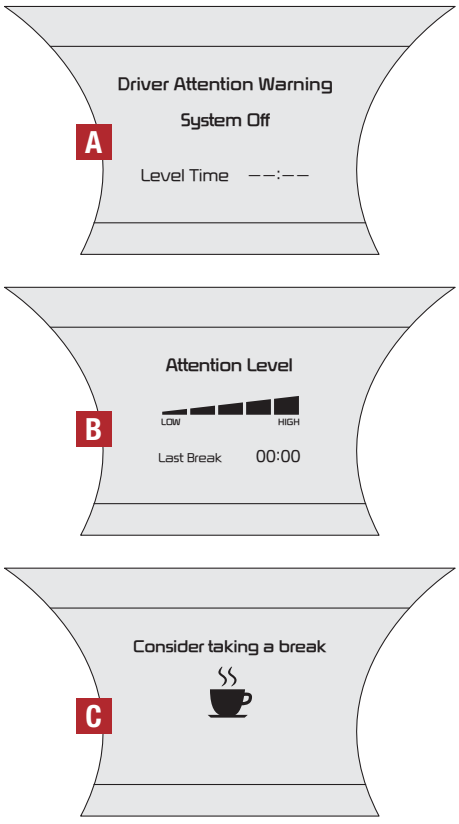
**Off:** The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated A.

**Normal Sensitivity:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices.

**High Sensitivity:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.

If the DAW system is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode.

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest that the driver take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.




**REMINDERS:**

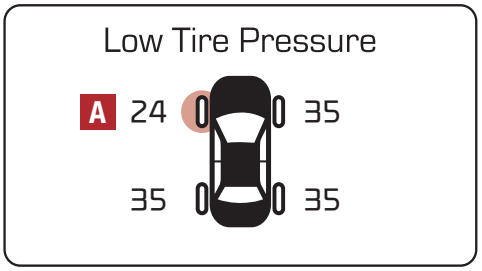
- The setup of the DAW system will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW system does not display the "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW System will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, if a spare tire has been installed that does not have a TPMS device, or when the outside temperature drops considerably.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator A showing which tires are underinflated.

- Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification
- When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See dealer for service

**TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

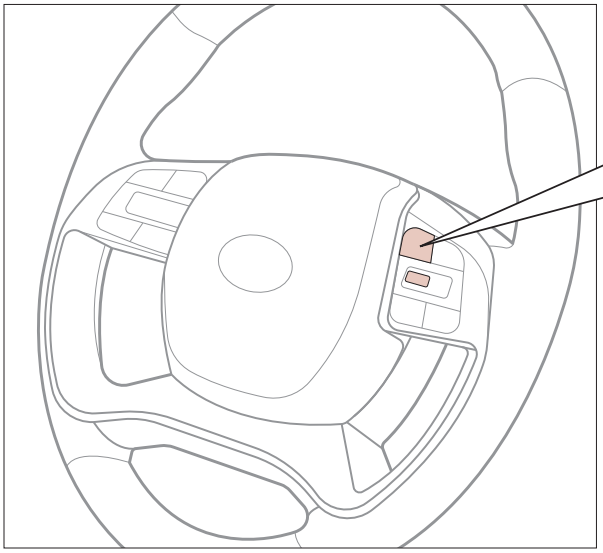
### Quick Tips

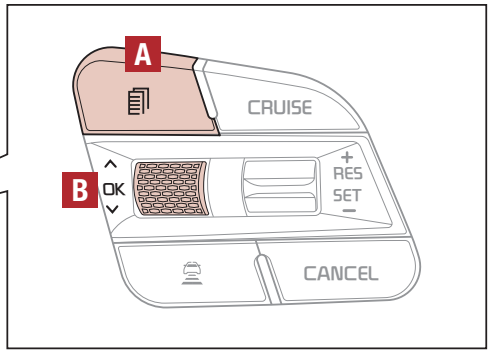
- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for approximately 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance, safety and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressure and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*





(Modes on Instrument Cluster LCD)

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

The LCD Instrument Cluster modes can be changed by using the mode button **A** on the right side of the steering wheel.

### Modes (Type B Instrument Cluster):

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode:** Displays the state of the navigation

**Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go / Lane Keeping Assist (LKA):** Displays the state of the SCC and LKA

**Master Warning Mode:** Informs of warning messages related to washer fluid or malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), etc.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons and LCD modes may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Information / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button **A** on the right side of the steering wheel.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button **B** to cycle through the screens. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the **OK** button to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

**TRIP**
- Average Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

**Accumulated Info**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Timer

**Drive Info**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Timer

Digital Speedometer

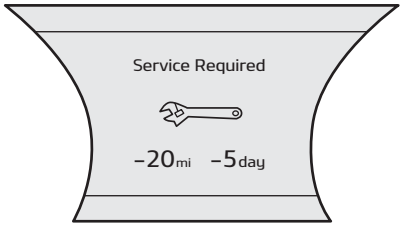
Drive Mode

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

## Service Interval Mode




When the Service Interval Mode is activated, set and vehicle service is required, the following message will be displayed on the LCD, **Service Required**, and display the remaining days/miles until service is due.

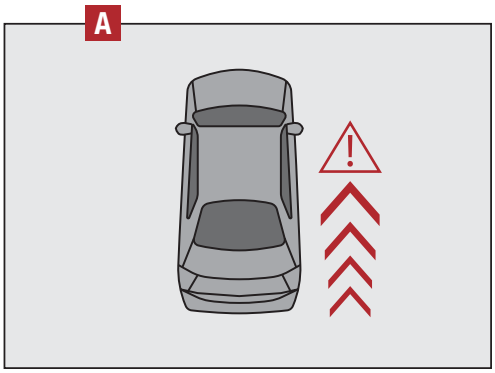
### Service Interval Mode ON and Interval Setting

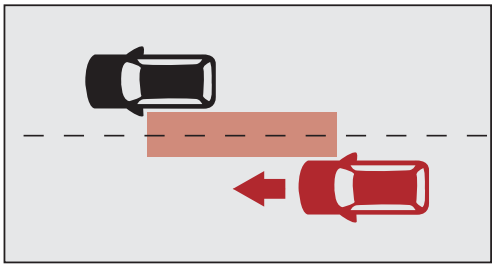
To activate the Service Interval Mode and set the interval, press the Settings icon on the audio control unit screen, and then select VEHICLE to enter the Vehicle Settings Mode. Scroll to the Service Interval Mode and select. Adjust the service interval.

### Service Interval Mode Off

To turn Service Required OFF, go to Vehicle Settings again, scroll to Service Interval and press OFF.

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)



The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may display a warning message on the Instrument Cluster **A** and sound an audible warning for five seconds when a vehicle occupant opens a door while the vehicle is in motion and a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind.

The system operates for ten minutes after the ignition is turned off and will cancel when the doors are locked with the Smart Key.

*For more information on Safe Exit Assist (SEA), refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

The FCA system is designed to detect slowing or stopped traffic ahead and, under certain conditions, can apply the brakes in order to help avoid or reduce the effects of a potential collision. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster.

To activate the systems, go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit and select Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety. Then select Active Assistance, Warning Only or Off.

The initial warning time can be selected when in Vehicle Settings. Select Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Timing > Normal/Later.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, the FCA system automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision. FCA can be turned ON in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display.

The FCA / FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 6 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON
- The system detects a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front

**FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

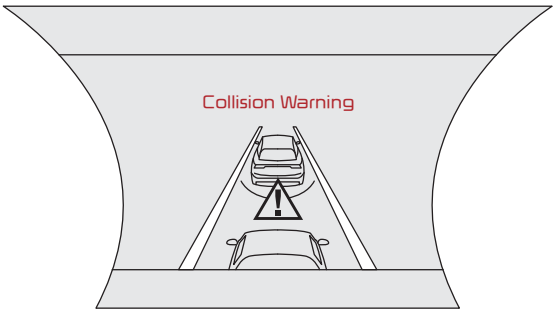
**REMINDERS:**

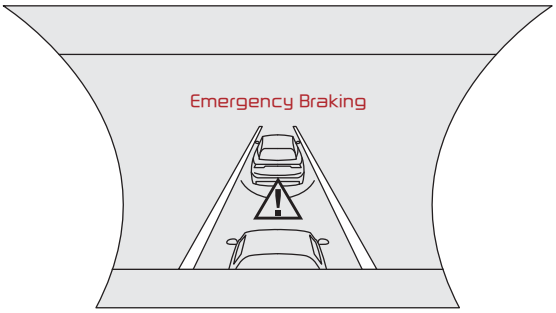
- The FCA / FCW will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If the FCA / FCW are operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off A, the FCA / FCW systems are automatically turned off.
- When FCA / FCW system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster.

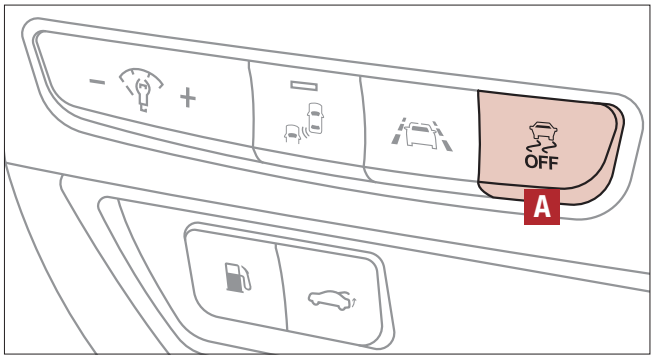
*The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use Caution.*

*FCA and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

**LED Warning Messages:**

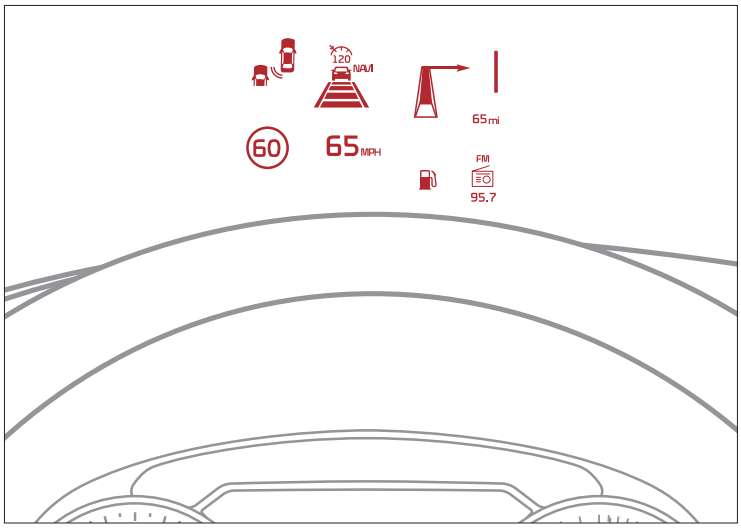



(Button is located in Driver's Panel)

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




*For illustration purposes only.*
*Your actual display may vary.*

## Head-Up Display (HUD)† 12

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is a semi-transparent display that projects a snippet of information from the instrument cluster and navigation system onto the windshield glass.

To turn HUD ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the LCD Modes.

The HUD displays:

- Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
- Road signs
- Speedometer
- Cruise setting speed
- AV mode information
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system information
- Warning lights (low fuel)

### Head-Up Display (HUD) User Settings

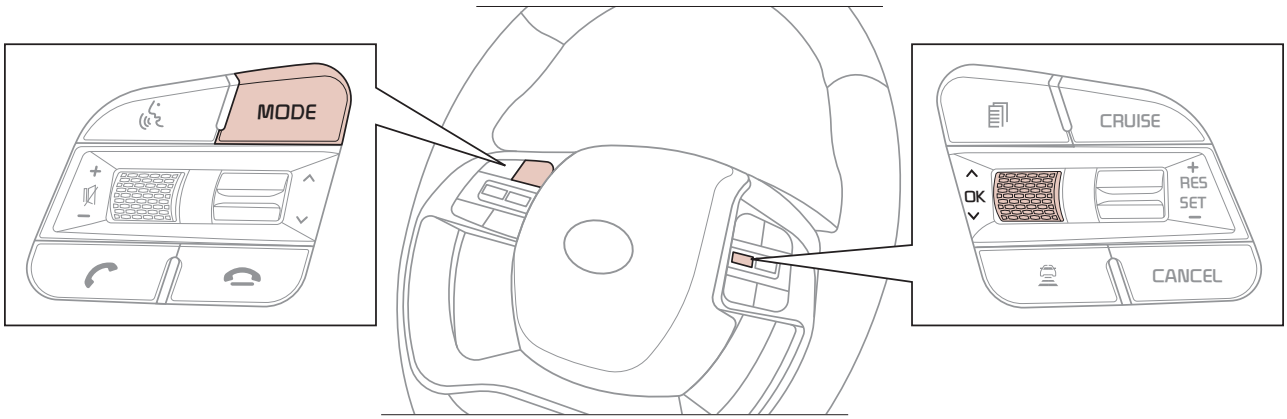
Drivers can adjust the HUD settings from the LCD Instrument Cluster modes in User Settings. HUD settings include:

- Display Height: Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass
- Rotation: Adjust the degree of HUD rotation
- Brightness: Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- Contents Select: Activate or deactivate HUD content (TBT, SCC, LKA, BSCW)
- Speedometer Size: Choose the size of the HUD speedometer (Small, Medium, Large)
- Speedometer Color: Choose the color of the HUD speedometer (White, Amber, Green)

**REMINDERS:**

- The HUD image on the windshield glass may not be visible when:
  - The driver has poor sitting posture
  - The driver is wearing polarized sunglasses
  - There is an object covering the HUD
  - Driving on a wet road
  - There is excessive lighting inside or outside the vehicle
- Modifications made to the windshield, such as tinting or other aftermarket treatments, could affect the HUD. When replacing the front windshield glass of vehicles equipped with the HUD, owners must replace it with windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.
- If Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information is selected as HUD content, TBT information will not be displayed on the LCD.

*The Head-Up Display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.*




## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)

The Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system is designed to adjust the vehicle distance and the speed of the vehicle when driving on federal highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. When conditions are met, the system will enter the automatic speed setting mode, which is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the changing speed limits of the highway section. An AUTO symbol will be displayed in green on the instrument cluster and a chime will sound.

To turn the HDA system on, go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Go to Vehicle > Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist (HDA).

The HDA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph
- When driving on federal highways
- When the SCC system is on and operating

When the HDA system is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light **A** will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, the HDA system will be in standby mode and the indicator light **A** will illuminate white.

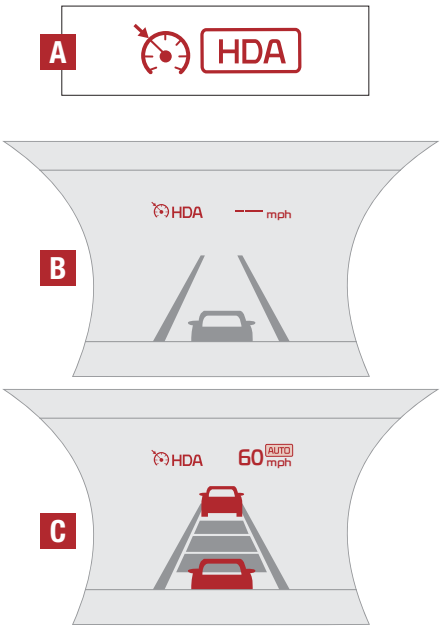
When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display **B** will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green, and steering control is initiated.

If the HDA system is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit), the HDA system will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed **C** in green and an audible alert will sound.

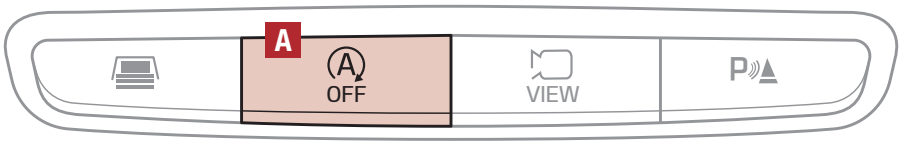
**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




## Idle, Stop and Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Sport Shift mode. When the engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button **A**. If you press it again, the system will be activated.

*For more information on the Idle, Stop and Go System, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

**IDLE, STOP AND GO VIDEO**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

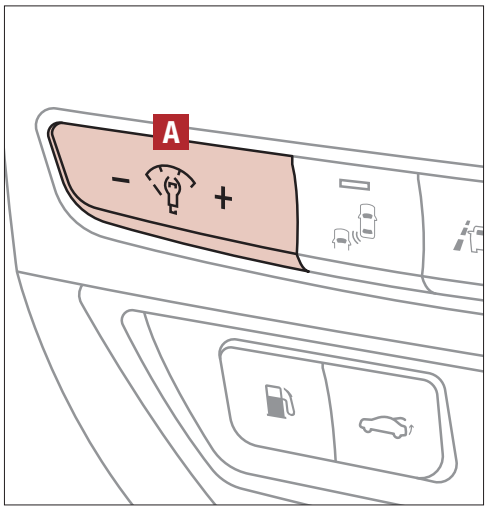
### Quick Tips

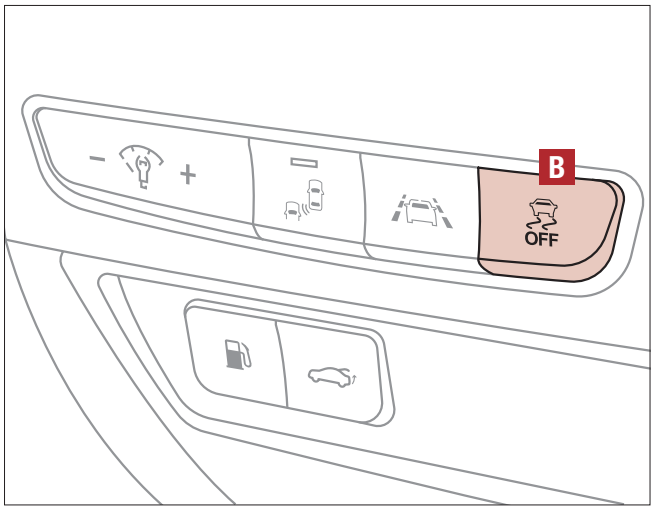
- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

*See Owner's Manual for more detailed operating instructions and information.*




## Instrument Cluster Control

With the parking lights/headlights ON, press A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the Instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer) does not adjust brightness on the audio system screen. Use the audio system setup to adjust brightness on the audio system.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8 / Traction Control System (TCS)†8

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. The Traction Control System (TCS) can help improve traction. It is a good idea to keep both ESC and TCS turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC button B to turn the Traction Control System OFF/ON.

To turn both the Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control System OFF, press and hold the ESC button for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC indicator light in the instrument cluster will be lit momentarily whenever ESC is active

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operation, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

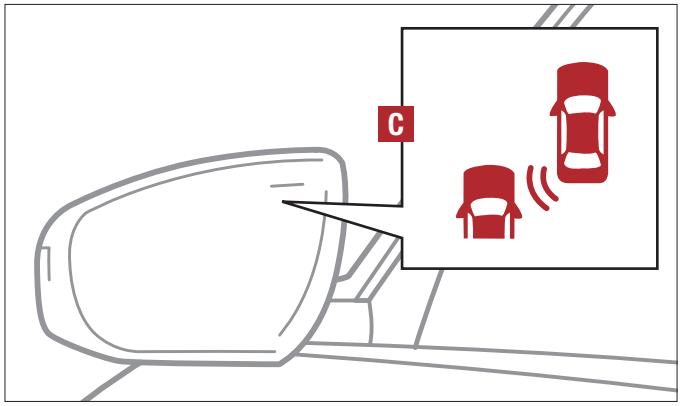
- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline

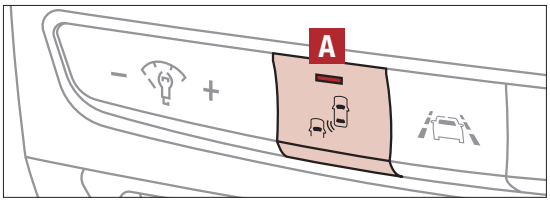
### Quick Tip

When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator.



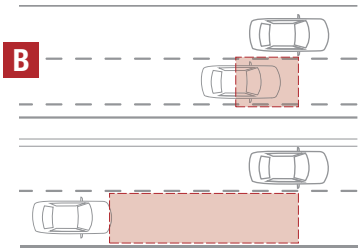
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

(Blind-spot area monitoring)




(Vehicle approaching at high speed monitoring)

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

The BCA system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

To activate the BCA system, go to Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Select Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Safety. Select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

To set the initial warning activation time, when in Vehicle Settings, select Vehicle, then Driver Assistance and then Warning Time. Select the Normal or the Later option.

If BCA button A is pressed while the system is activated and Active Assist or Warning Only is selected the indicator on the button turns off and the system deactivates.

If you press BCA button A while the system is canceled the button indicator illuminates and the system activates. In this case, when the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state. When the system is initially activated and the ignition is cycled, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCA system warning boundary B, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors C.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

The BCA may apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to and/or behind your vehicle.

**BLIND-SPOT COLLISION AVOIDANCE ASSIST VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit
- The BCA system will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCA system (warning only) will activate when the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph
- The BCA system (active assist) will activate when the vehice is traveling faster than 40 mph, detects both of the lane lines it is traveling in and an approaching vehicle is detected
- The BCA system will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When the BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, the BCA system returns to its previous state
- The BCA systems is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to the road and its condition

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)†6

If the RCCA system sensors detect vehicles approaching from the rear left or rear right side **A**, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen.

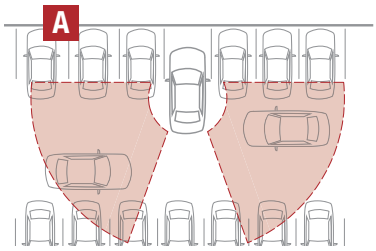
To activate the systems, go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Select Vehicle > Driving Assist > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety. To select the initial warning activation time, when in Vehicle Settings, select Driver Assistance, then Warning Time. Select the Normal or the Later option.

The system will operate under the conditions:

- When the vehicle is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

### Quick Tip

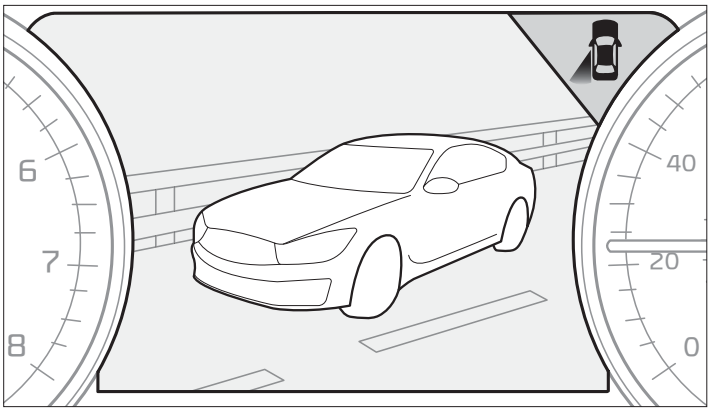
- The RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

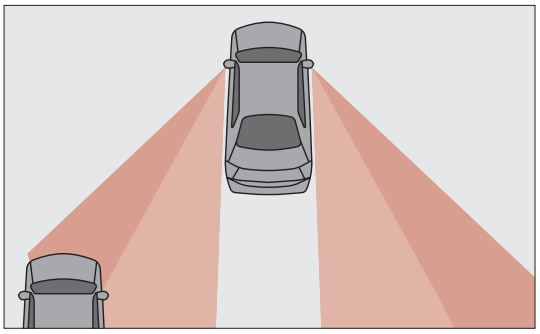



**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling between 5 and 22.5 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- The RCCA systems are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

*The above image is for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.*



(Type A cluster shown)

## Blind Spot View Monitor System†6

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) system displays the rear and side view areas of the vehicle in the cluster when the system is activated.

To turn the BVM system on, go to the User Settings in the audio control unit. The BVM system is activated when the ignition switch is turned to ON and the turn signal is activated.

To deactivate the BVM system:

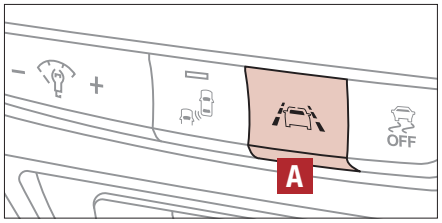
- The turn signal is deactivated
- The ignition switch is turned to the OFF position

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

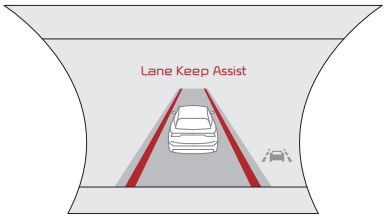
*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the images. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*



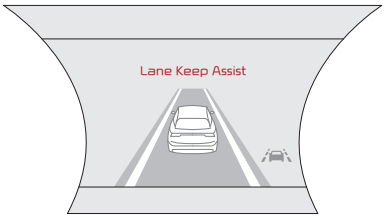
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER



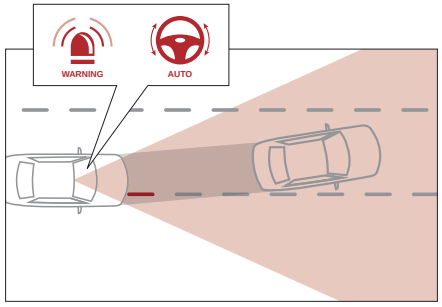

(Button is located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

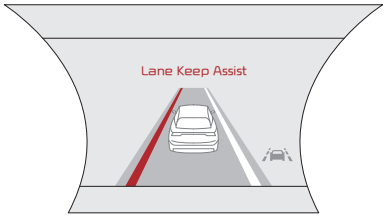


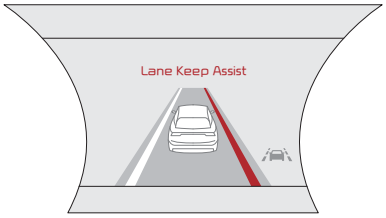

When the front camera detects the lane you are traveling in, both lanes are illuminated




When the front camera does **not** detect the lane you are traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated




When the front camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane you are traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the LKA button A to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph and the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display an LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside of its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Active LKA and Lane Departure), go to User Settings in the audio control unit.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**LANE KEEPING ASSIST VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tip

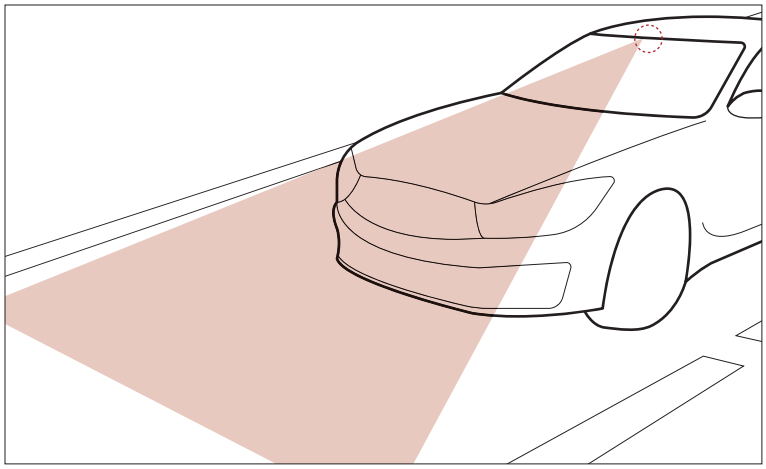
- The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

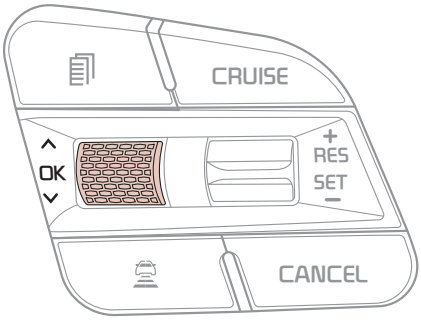
**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- LKA may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information

*Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. LKA may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*






(Button on right of steering wheel)

## Lane Follow Assist (LFA)

Lane Follow Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays in its lane by monitoring the detected lane ahead and adjusting steering.

To activate or deactivate the LFA system, go to the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Select Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > Lane Follow Assist.

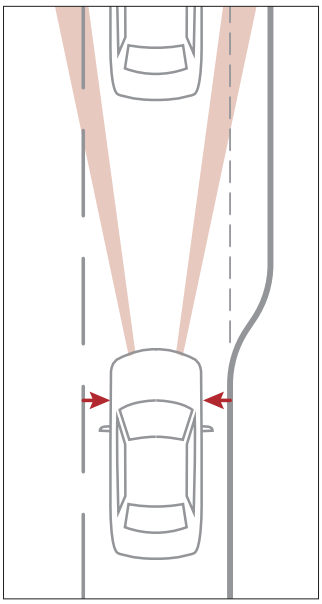
The LFA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the SCC system is on and operating
- When the system recognizes both lanes the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

Once the system is activated and operating, the LFA system indicator light will illuminate on the Instrument Cluster. When the indicator is green, the steering assist mode is activated. When it is white, it is deactivated.

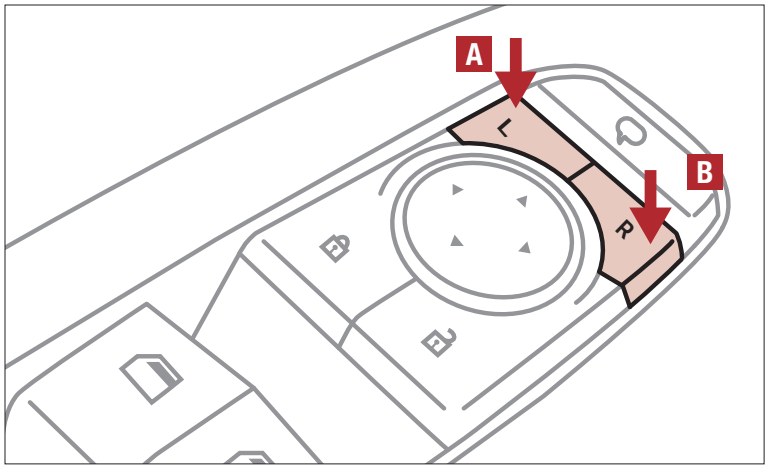
**REMINDERS:**

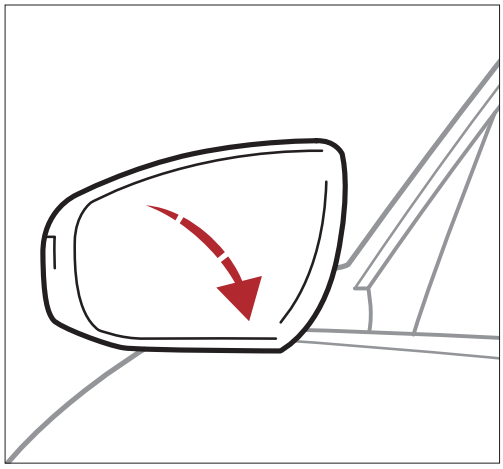
- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- The LFA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution



*See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



(Mirror shown is for illustrative purposes only)

## Reverse Parking Aid Function

When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is moving backwards, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn the Reverse Parking Aid Function ON, press the L (Left) **A** or R (Right) **B** outside rearview mirror button (LED lit).

To turn OFF, press button(s) again.

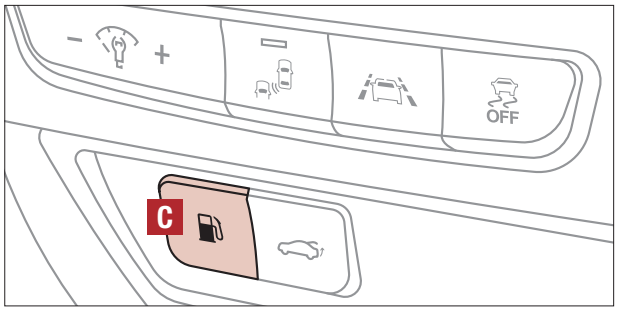
The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved out of R (Reverse)
- The outside rearview mirror switches are OFF (LED not lit)

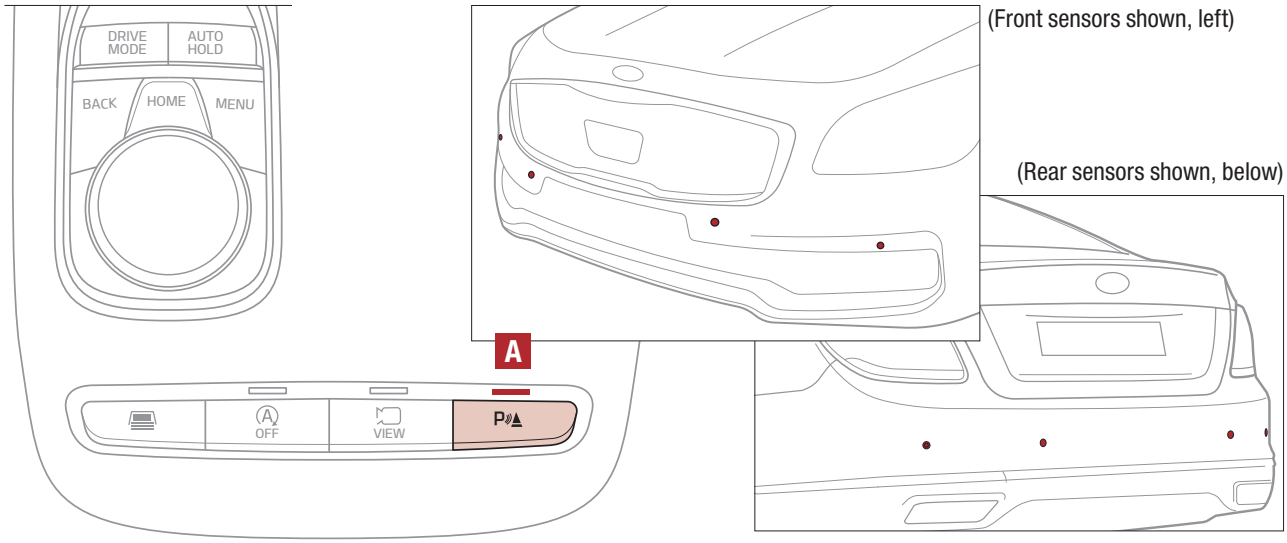
**REMINDER:** When the buttons are not pressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

## Fuel Door Release Button

Press the Fuel Door Release button **C** to open the fuel door.




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)




(Front sensors shown, left)

(Rear sensors shown, below)

## Parking Distance Warning–Reverse/Forward†6

Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if an object is detected within the sensing areas in the front or rear of the vehicle when parking or backing up.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the shift lever is in R (Reverse), the system is activated and the Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward button **A** indicator is illuminated.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 6 mph, the system may not activate
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Assist System may not detect every object behind or in front of the vehicle

## Rear View Monitor†6

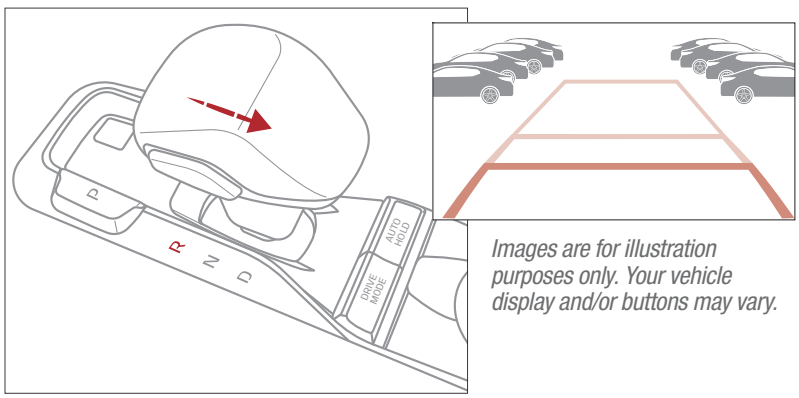
The Rear View Monitor system is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

The Rear View Monitor activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

**REMINDERS:**

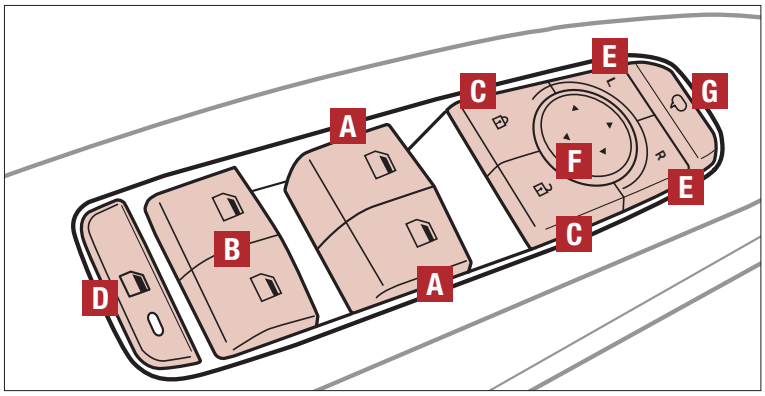
- The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures
- The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle
- Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up




*Images are for illustration purposes only. Your vehicle display and/or buttons may vary.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

- **A** Pull/Press to operate driver and front passenger's window auto up/down
- **B** Pull/Press to operate rear passenger's windows up/down
- **C** Press to unlock/lock all doors
- **D** Press to disable the rear passenger window controls

### Quick Tips

- Press button **A** again to stop Auto Up/Down function
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position
- To turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock OFF, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

**REMINDER:** When pressed **D**, the rear window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors

- **E** Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust
- **F** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position
- **G** Toggle button to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors
- **G** When set in Vehicle Settings on the audio control unit, automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:
  - Smart Key lock/unlock buttons are pressed
  - Outside door handle button is pressed
  - Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key (if activated in User Settings)

### Quick Tip

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle (if activated in User Settings).

**REMINDERS:**

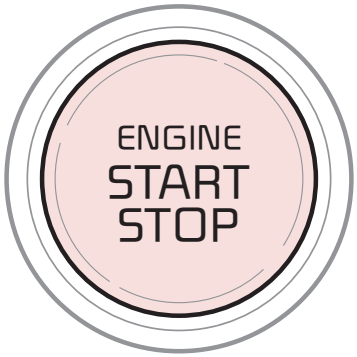
- When the mirror toggle button is in the center, press the lock button twice on the Smart Key to automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle
- To lock the mirror position, toggle button to the neutral (center) position

## Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. The Rear Window Defroster button is located on the climate control system panel.

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.




## Engine Start/Stop Button†9

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park)

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park).

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key on your person or inside the vehicle.

**REMINDERS:**

- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, you can still start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the Lock-button end of the Smart Key. The Smart Key must contact the ENGINE START/STOP button directly, at a right angle
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/ STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds

**ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON AND SMART KEY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- To use electrical accessories:
  - ACC position
    - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once
  - ON position
    - When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again
    - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice
- Keeping the vehicle in the ACC or ON position too long can discharge the vehicle's battery

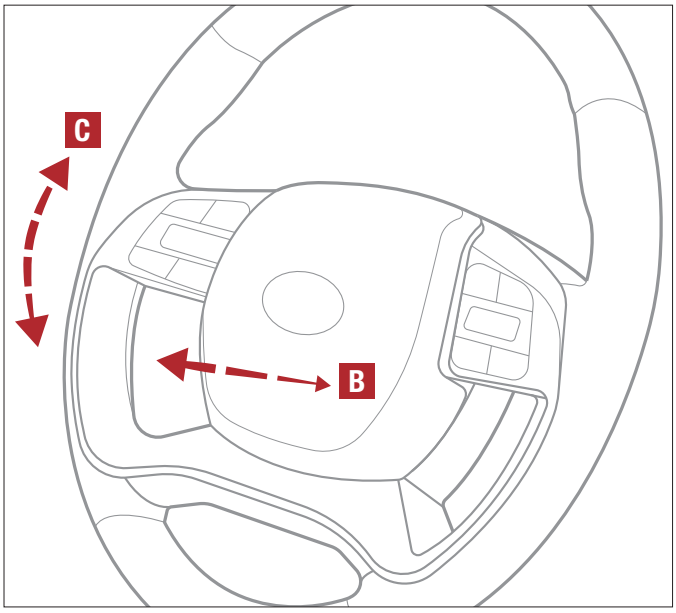


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

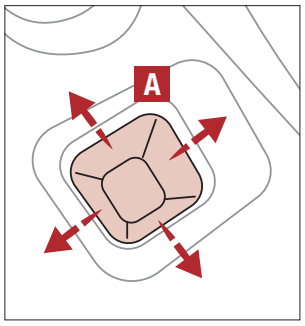
To adjust the steering wheel distance, move the switch **A** forward or backward, **B**.

To adjust the steering wheel angle, move the switch **A** up or down, **C**.




### Quick Tip

It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust to the desired distance.



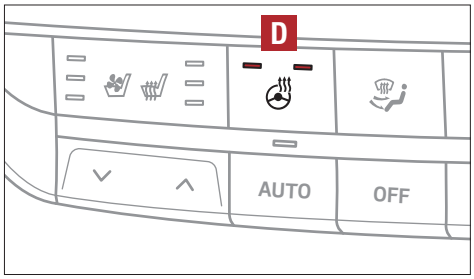

(Control switch located on left side of steering column)

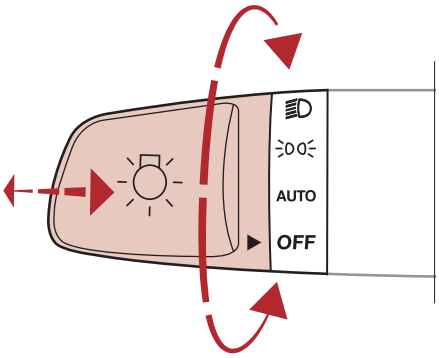
## Heated Steering Wheel

While the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press to turn the steering wheel heater ON. The button indicator **D** will illuminate.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.



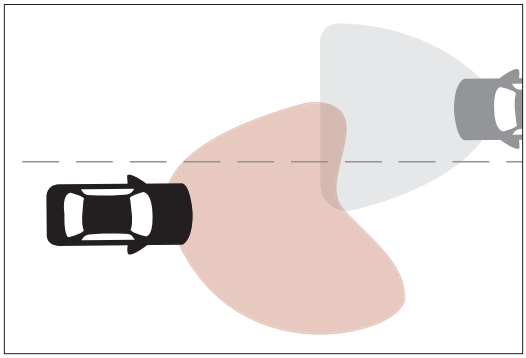



Headlight position

Tail Light position

AUTO — Auto Light / LBA-D / High Beam Assist

OFF — OFF position



## Headlights & High Beams

### Headlight / High Beam Lever Operation

- Rotate the lever switch to change the headlight function:

| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light / LBA-D / HBA position |
| OFF | OFF position |

- Press the lever away from you to turn high beam headlights ON
- Pull the lever to flash headlights/high beams

**AUTO Light** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Low Beam Assist-Dynamic (LBA-D)** – LBA-D can help improve visibility during nighttime driving by aiming the low-beam headlights toward the direction the vehicle is moving A. LBA-D controls the aiming direction based on steering angle and speed.

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, LBA-D will activate.

**REMINDER:** When the LBA-D indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the LBA-D is not working properly. See authorized Kia dealer for service.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically unless one of the following occurs:

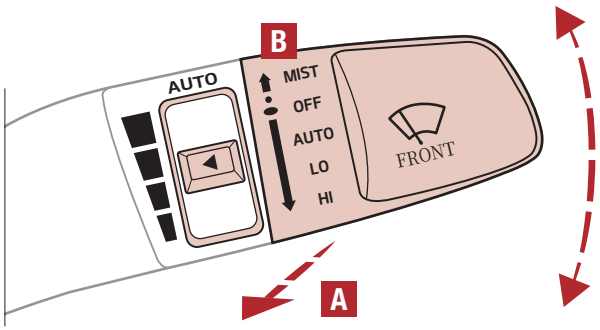
- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously




**MIST:** Single wipe

**OFF:** Wiper off

**AUTO:** Auto Rain Sensing/Intermittent wipe

**LO:** Slow wipe

**HI:** Fast wipe

*For more information on the User Settings Mode, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Turn Signals

To operate:

- Move lever up/down for right/left turn signal
- Slightly move lever up/down to activate one-touch lane change signal

**REMINDERS:**

- One-touch lane change signal is activated by briefly pressing the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times
- To change how many times the lane change signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings in the LCD instrument cluster modes

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

To operate:

- Move lever up/down to change wiper modes

  **MIST:** Single wipe
  **OFF:** Wiper off
  **AUTO:** Auto Rain Sensing
  **LO:** Slow wipe
  **HI:** Fast wipe

- Pull to spray and wipe

### Auto Rain Sensing

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and control the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To turn ON the auto rain sensing wipers, move lever up/down to AUTO. To adjust the auto rain sensing wiper speed setting, move the speed control switch A up/down.

## Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode)

To lift the windshield wipers to clean windshield, inspect or replace wiper blades or raise wipers in snow/ice conditions to prevent damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position C.

With the ignition ON, then turning the ignition OFF, within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position B and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.

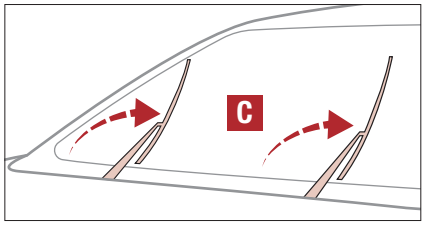
**WIPER SERVICE MODE VIDEO**

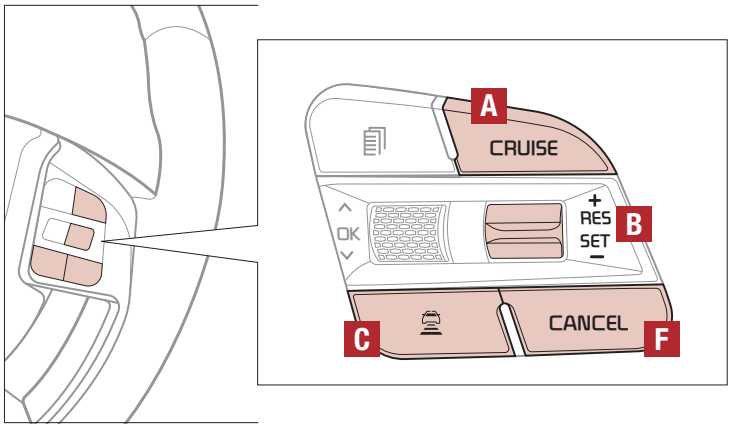
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

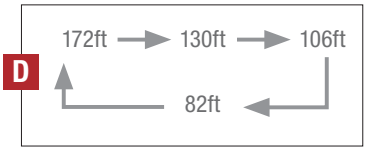
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

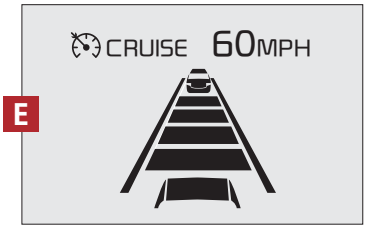
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will automatically operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Trunk lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Moving lever to HI increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes
- Pressing button A up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button down decreases frequency of wipes






(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)




(Display on LCD screen)

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go†6

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Press the CRUISE button A to turn the system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the SET - button B down to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

**To set the vehicle-to-vehicle distance:**

- Press the SCC button C on the steering wheel
- Each time you press C the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will change D, indicated by the number of bars that appear on the display E

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button F or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- CRUISE indicator must be ON in order to operate SCC
- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- For the SCC system to operate, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph, when no vehicle is in front
- The SCC system remains ON when ignition is cycled. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on vehicle speed. See the owner's manual for more information
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See owner's manual for other conditions
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

**SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP & GO VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
  - With no vehicle in front, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
  - When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front. It will even bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary. If the vehicle remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or press the RES+/SET- button up/down to start the vehicle.
- To change the cruise control mode from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button C. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode. (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes).



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go†6 (Continued)

## Cruise Control

**A** **Cruise Control ON/OFF button:** Press up to turn the cruise control ON/OFF

**B** **Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**B** **Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

**F** **Cruise Control Cancel button:** To cancel the cruise control setting, do one of the following:

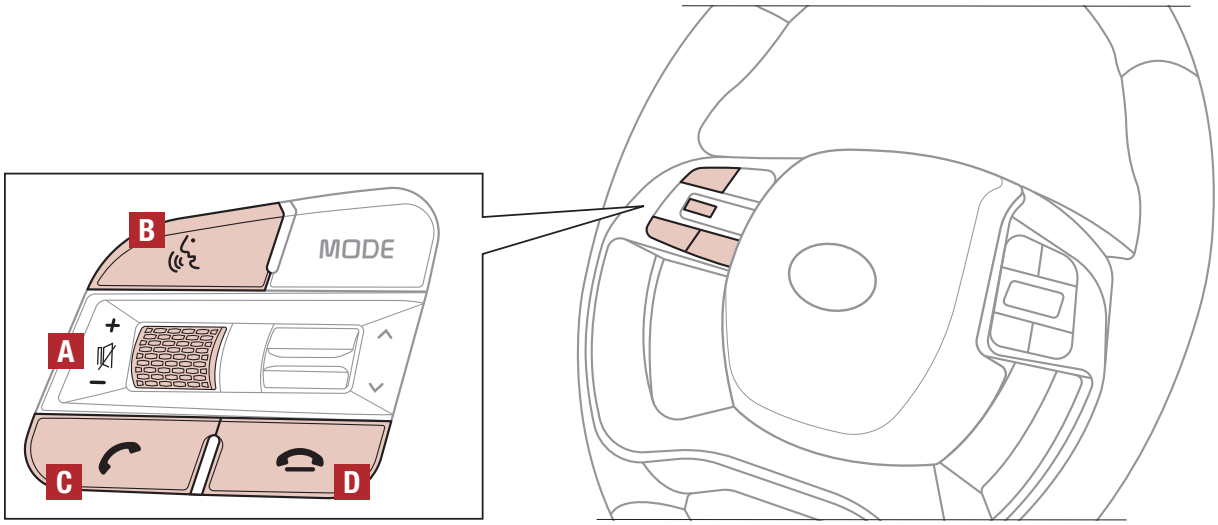
- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

### Quick Tips

- The standard cruise control system is designed to function at above approximately 20 mph only
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*




## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate Voice Recognition. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/answer incoming call. If no phone is paired, press the button to pair a phone

**D** **End Call button:** Press down to end, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the image. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or the Owner's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

### Quick Tips

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® wireless technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology (Continued)

## Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide.

## How to Place a Call

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C to place a call using the touchscreen
- Option 2: Press on the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

## Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs."Dad," "Smith Residence" vs."Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs."ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs."Dr. Smith")

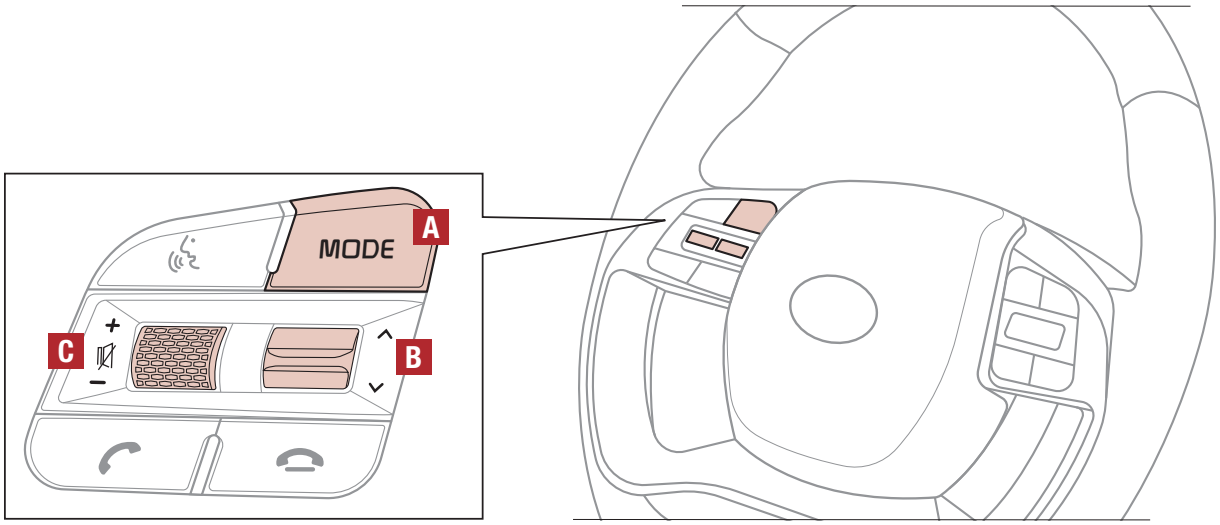
**VOICE RECOGNITION TIPS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C; open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands




## Audio Controls[†23]

**A** **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/SiriusXM®/USB Music/*Bluetooth®* Audio. Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:**

- FM/AM/SiriusXM® Mode: Press to advance through preset stations. Press and hold to auto seek
- Media Modes: Press to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C** **Volume buttons:** Press up/down arrows to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

### Quick Tips

- Pressing the Audio System Mode button for more than one second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF
- Surround Sound can be turned on or off

**REMINDERS:**

- Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the images. See your Owner's Manual for more details
- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving
- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link Activation*† [1]

*For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*

1. Follow these steps to activate UVO on your vehicle head unit:
   a. Press the SETUP key
   b. Press the UVO icon
   c. Press UVO or SERVICE Activation
2. Review the Terms of Service and Privacy Policy, and agree by pressing SUBMIT
3. Enter Smartphone Number or Email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. **Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code:**
   a. Check your phone for an SMS (text message)
   b. Open the link in your SMS. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using your phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, and account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN."

A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy.

4. **Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code:**
   a. Check your email. The email will be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com
   b. Open the link inside the email

A page will open requesting that you create your account.

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using your email address as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, and account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN."

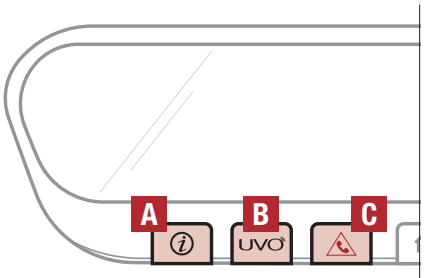
A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy.

## UVO Assistance

Virtual Assistant ⓘ **A** - Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO **B** - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

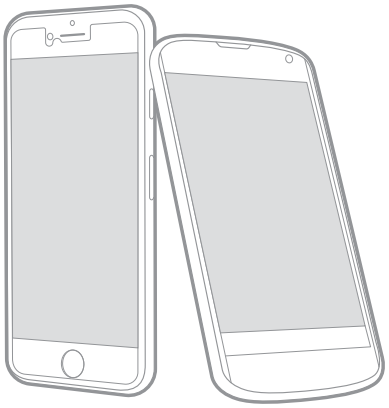
Roadside Assist **C** - Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services



(Buttons on Rearview Mirror*)

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.

## Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup



**Android Auto™*** – Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Apple CarPlay®*** – Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button, select Apple CarPlay® and then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY®. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

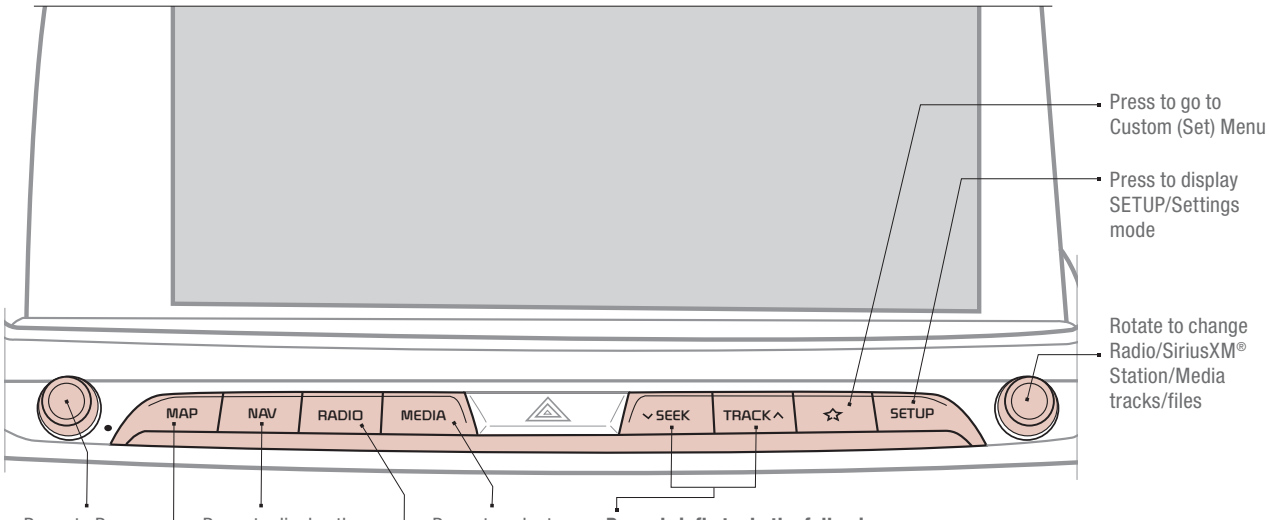
- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android™ smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s).
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone® 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## UVO link with Navigation† 1,15

### FM/AM/SiriusXM®†22/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio, My Music)

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Equalizer, Priority, Volume (System), Volume (Phone Projection), Navigation Volume, Speed Dependent Volume, Quantum Logic Surround*, Clari-Fi, Reset)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets –** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations.

**How to Save a Preset –** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites –** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM®, then** select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key** ☆ is a programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom key:

1. Press and hold the ☆ Custom key
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open

### Quick Tips

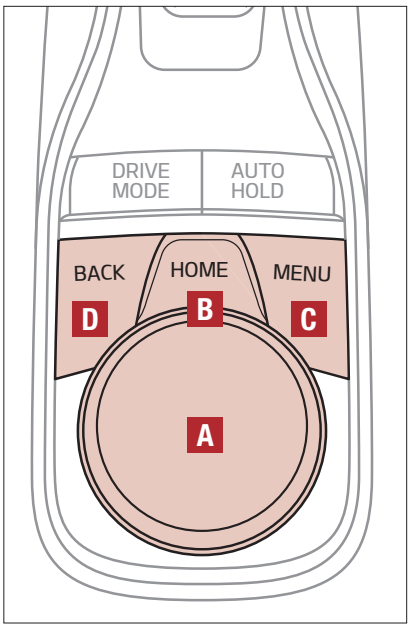
- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, SiriusXM®, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated with the engine running to prevent battery discharge
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Surround Sound can be turned on or off
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link System Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

**REMINDER:** To help reduce driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 30-32.*

## Driver Information System (DIS) Controls

Provides access to all navigation and audio system control unit features.

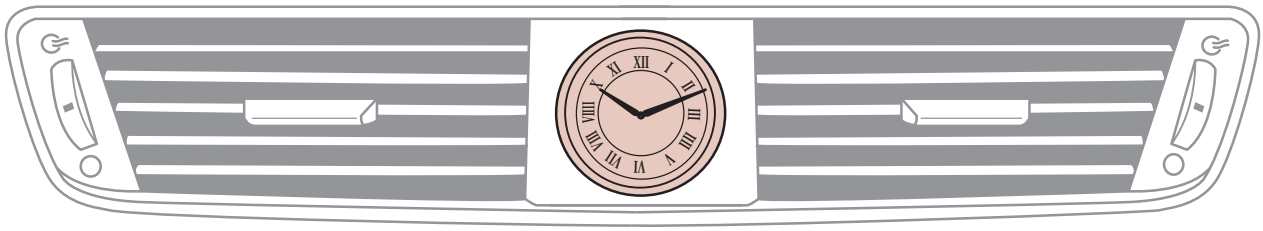



**A** **Controller** – In addition to the touchscreen, the controller serves as a means for navigating through the UVO link with Navigation system. The controller has multiple functions: A scroll knob – for scrolling the keyboard and menus and zooming in and out on the map screen; and a push button (up, down, left, right, in) – for selecting the highlighted feature

**B** **Home** – Displays the audio head unit's Home menu which provides access to the following options: Map, Navigation, Radio, Media, Data Services, Phone Projection, Phone, UVO, Climate, Voice Memo, Favorites and Setup

**C** **Menu** – Provides access to additional functions when available

**D** **Back** – Returns to the previous screen



## Clock

**Center Panel Clock Setup:**
Clock setup is completed through the UVO link with Navigation system screen. See below or refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information.

**UVO link with Navigation System Clock Setup:**
Select SETUP on the audio head unit. Select Date/Time. Select TIME SETTINGS and set the time, then select OK.

**REMINDERS:**

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- The Center Panel Digital Clock and Navigation System Clock are not synchronized and may differ slightly

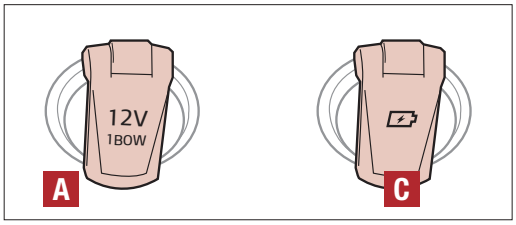
*Refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information.*

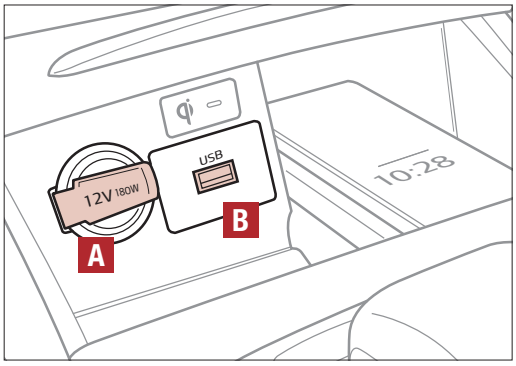
## Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port

**Power Outlets** A: Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

**Multimedia USB Port** B: Use the USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones.

**USB Charger Port** C: Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger.




(Located in center console in front of gearshift)

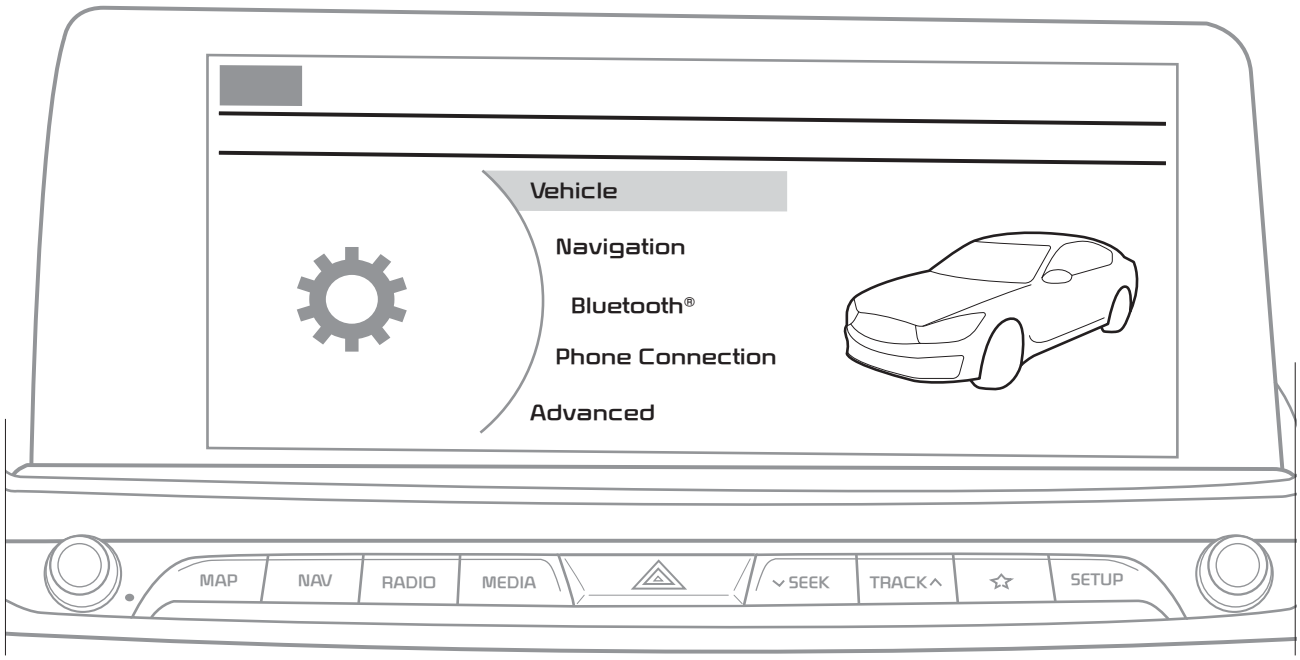
### Quick Tip

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Use manufacturer cables only that came with your device. Third party cables may cause damage to device. It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer

*For more information on the Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets and USB Charger Port, refer to the Owner's Manual.*




## **Vehicle Settings Mode** (User Settings)

To access vehicle settings, go to Vehicle Settings Mode on the audio control unit by pressing the Settings menu ⚙ when the vehicle is at a standstill and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position. Scroll through the selections by rotating the Center Panel DIS Control knob located below the gear shift or use the touch screen.

### User Settings Modes:

**Head-Up Display (HUD):** Enable HUD, Display Height, Rotation, Brightness, Contents Selection, Speed Size, Speed Color

**Driving Assist:** Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Response, Driver Attention Warning, Lane Keeping Assist, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning, Blind-Spot Collision Warning Sound

**Door/Trunk:** Smart Trunk

**Lights:** One-Touch Turn Signal, Headlamp Delay, Ambient Light Brightness, Ambient Light Color

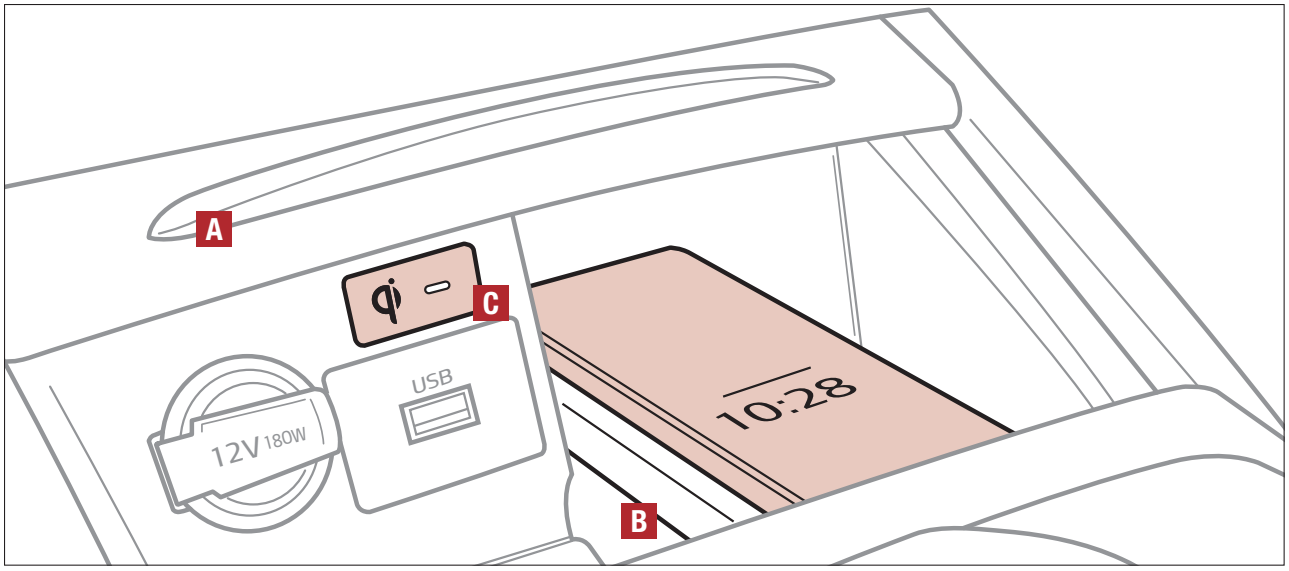
**Convenience:** Seat Easy Access, Steering Easy Access, Welcome Mirror/Light, Wiper/Light Display, Gear Position Pop-Up, Icy Road Warning

**Service Interval:** Service Interval On/Off, Adjust Service Interval, Reset

**Cluster:** Fuel Economy Auto Reset, Fuel Economy Unit, Temperature Unit, Tire Pressure Unit, Torque Unit

**General:** Choose the language

**Reset:** Reset User Settings to factory default




## Wireless Smartphone Charging System

1. Slide open tray cover A
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light C may change to green

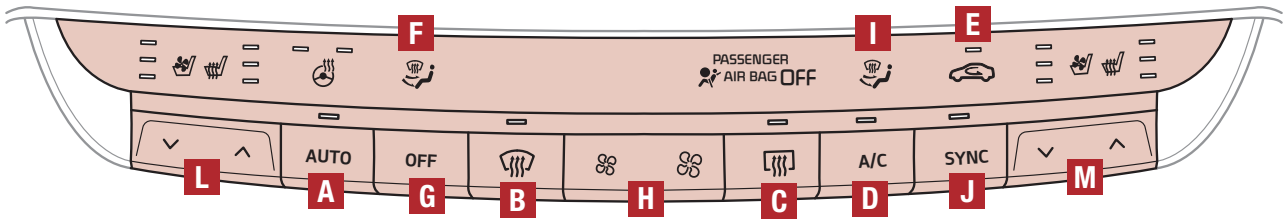
**REMINDERS:**

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See your owner's manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- Typically this feature will operate unless ignition is on or in the ACC position
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

**WIRELESS SMARTPHONE CHARGING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




## Automatic Climate Control System

### Front Climate Control

- **A** AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
- **B** Front Windshield Defrost button
- **C** Rear Window Defrost button
- **D** Air Conditioning button
- **E** Recirculated Air button
- **F** Driver Mode Selection button
- **G** System OFF button
- **H** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **I** Passenger Mode Select button
- **J** SYNC (Synchronize All Zones) Temperature Control button

**AUTO DEFOGGING SYSTEM VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Climate Control Auto Function

Press AUTO **A** to select full auto operation. In AUTO mode the driver and front passenger have full control of their own temperature zones. The mode, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning will activate and adjust accordingly to achieve the temperature settings for each zone.

To set temperatures:

- Press **L** to set the driver's zone temperature
- Press **M** to set the front passenger's zone temperature

### Tri-Zone Climate Control

Pressing the SYNC button **J** synchronizes both climate control zones (driver and passenger) to the driver's temperature control.

**REMINDERS:**

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

### Auto Defogging System

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for 3 seconds.

### Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, press the Mode Select button **F**:

Face-Level  Floor-Level

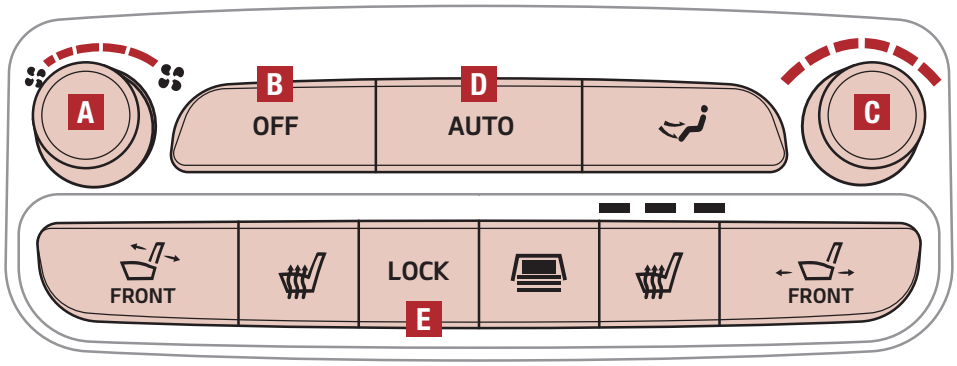
Bi-Level  Floor/Defrost-Level

### Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set **temperature** to hot **L**
2. Press the **front defrost button** **B**

### Defog Inside Windshield

1. Set desired **fan speed** **H**
2. Set desired **temperature** **L**
3. Press the **front defrost** button **B**




(Type A shown)

## Automatic Climate Control System (Continued)

### Rear Climate Control

- **A** Fan Speed Control knob
- **B** Rear Climate Control OFF button
- **C** Rear Temperature Control knob
- **D** AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
- **E** Climate Control REAR LOCK button

Turn the rear temperature control knob **C** to set the rear passenger's zone temperature.

The rear seat, rear audio and rear climate controls can be activated or deactivated by using the LOCK button **E**.

REAR LOCK settings can also be changed in the audio control unit settings.

To set from the audio control unit:

- Press the CLIMATE button
- Deselect the Rear Climate option

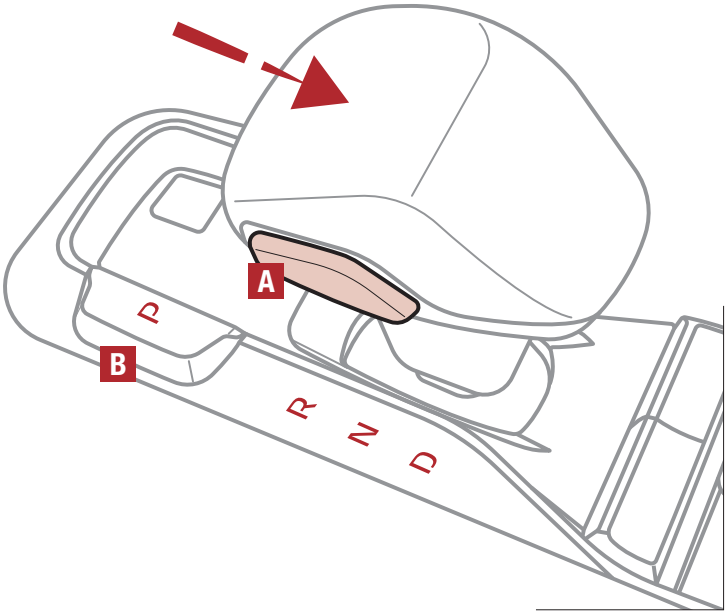
LOCK settings return to the default setting when ignition is cycled.

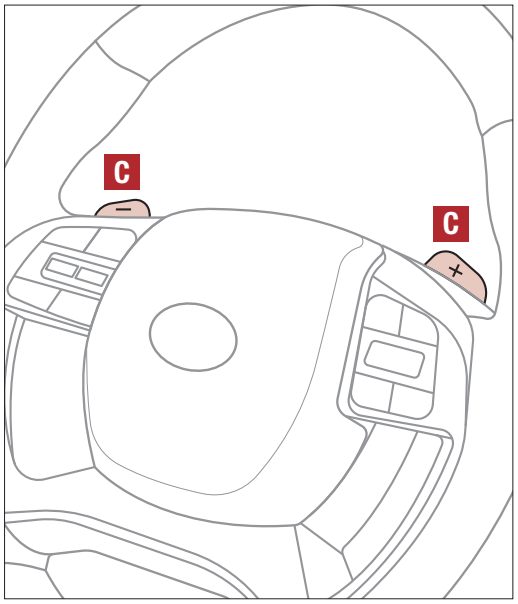
**REMINDER:** If the rear climate controls have been deactivated through the audio control unit, they must be activated the same way.

#### Quick Tips

- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to help reduce window fogging
- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens the fresh air vent to help dehumidify the air and improve defroster performance

**REMINDER:** Your automatic climate control system may differ from the image. See your Owner's Manual for more details.




## Automatic Transmission (Shift by Wire)

To shift into any gear from Park, depress the brake pedal, then press the Unlock button A, located on the side of the gear shift lever, and shift.

**P:** Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the P button B on the gear shift while vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (Shift by Wire only).

**R:** Reverse – To shift into Reverse, depress brake pedal, press the Unlock button A, and move the shift lever forward twice to skip over Neutral and into Reverse.

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**Paddle Shifters (Manual Mode):** Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever C is moved into the left gate of the D position (Manual mode).

Paddle Shifting: Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

**REMINDERS:**

- Press and hold the [+} right paddle shifter to return to Automatic mode
- When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears

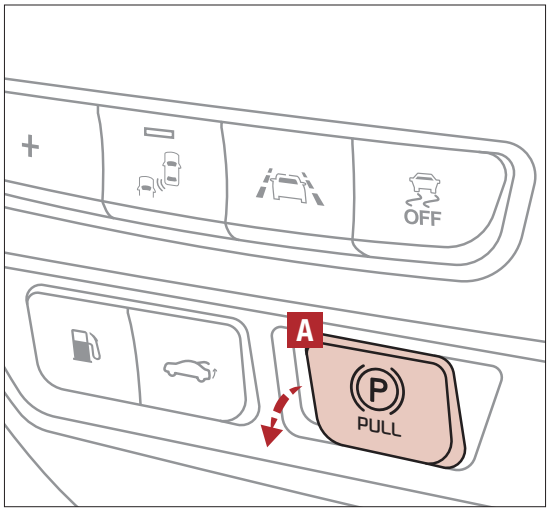
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### Quick Tips

- Press the Unlock button A when shifting from P (Park) to any gear
- The instrument cluster and the light on top of the shift lever identifies the gear the vehicle is currently in

**REMINDERS:**

- When in P (Park), if the Unlock button is not pressed while shifting, the transmission does not shift
- If the vehicle is turned off while in Neutral without shifting into Park, it will remain in Neutral until the driver's door is opened. At that point it will automatically shift into Park
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power Trunk lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors




## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A**, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

#### Quick Tips

- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline.
- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

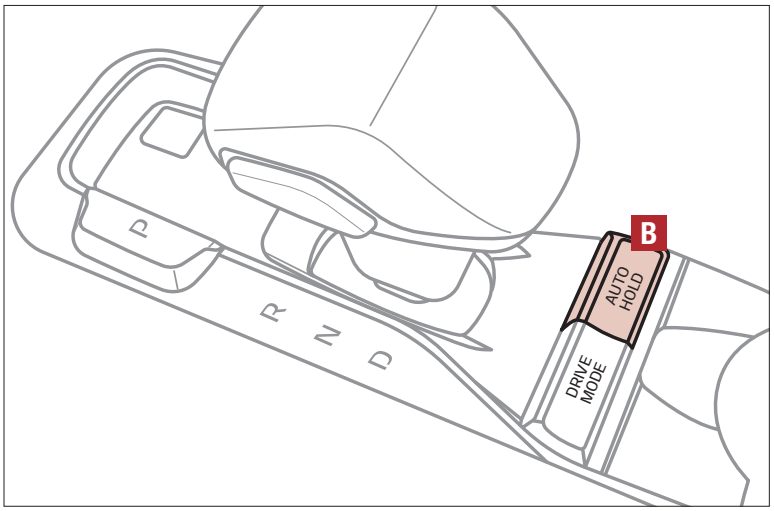
**ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily or remains continuously lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly




## Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button B on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and Trunk must be closed and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

Depress the brake pedal, start the engine and then press the AUTO HOLD button B. The white Auto Hold indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.

The Auto Hold indicator, which is in the instrument cluster, has four states:

**White**: Standby – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button B turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green**: Engaged – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**OFF** (not illuminated) – The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD button B is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

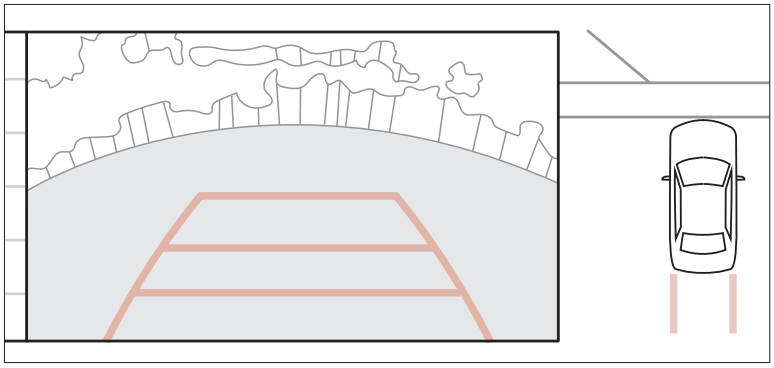
**Yellow**: Malfunction – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

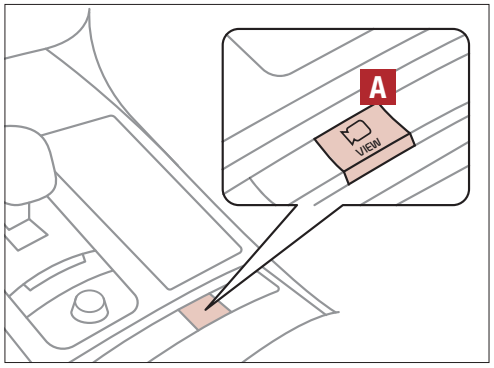
**ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle






## Surround View Monitor (SVM)

The Surround View Monitor (SVM) system is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the navigation screen.

Press **A** to turn the SVM system ON/OFF.

- When OFF: The camera view will automatically display on the navigation screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- When ON: The camera view will display on the navigation screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 13 mph. If you keep the SVM system on, the camera view will reappear on the navigation screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 13 mph

**SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.

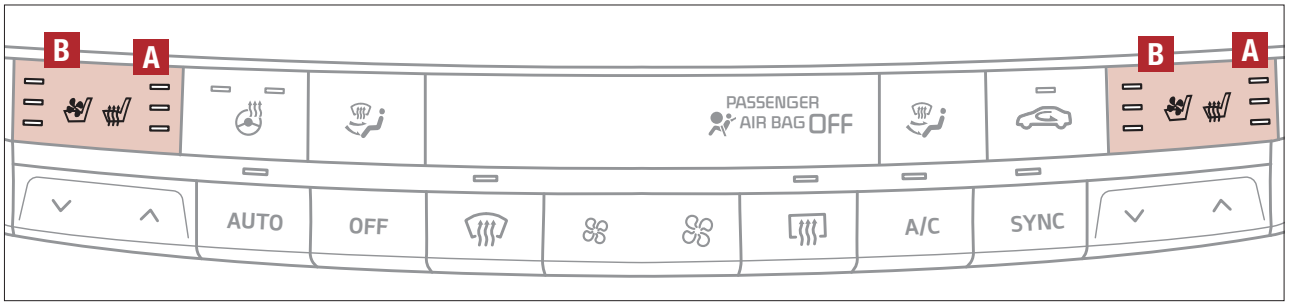
**Camera View Modes** – To change camera view modes, use the touch screen.

When in Drive & Neutral:

- Displays the front side and SVM images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the front side image on the screen
- Displays the front side and left side images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the front side and right side images simultaneously on the screen

When in Reverse:

- Displays the rear view and AVM images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the rear side image on the screen
- Displays the rear and left side images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the rear and right side images simultaneously on the screen




## Seat Warmers[†21] / Ventilated Seats

### Front Seats

**Seat Warmers**:

- Press button **A** up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

**Ventilated Seats**:

- Press button **B** down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

#### Quick Tip

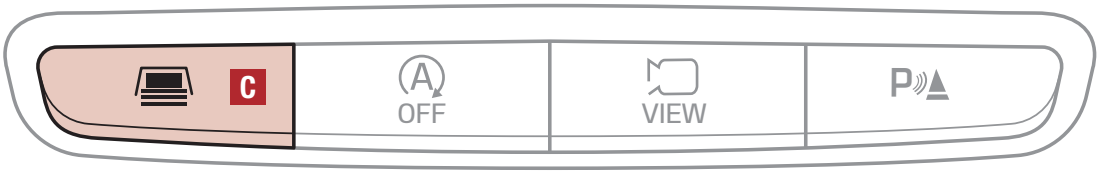
With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature.

**SEAT WARMERS AND VENTILATED SEATS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.




## Power Rear Curtain

The rear and side window curtains offer passenger protection from direct sunlight.

While the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC/ON position, press the power rear curtain button **C** to raise/lower curtain.

**REMINDER:** Raising or lowering the rear curtain by hand may cause motor failure.

#### Quick Tips

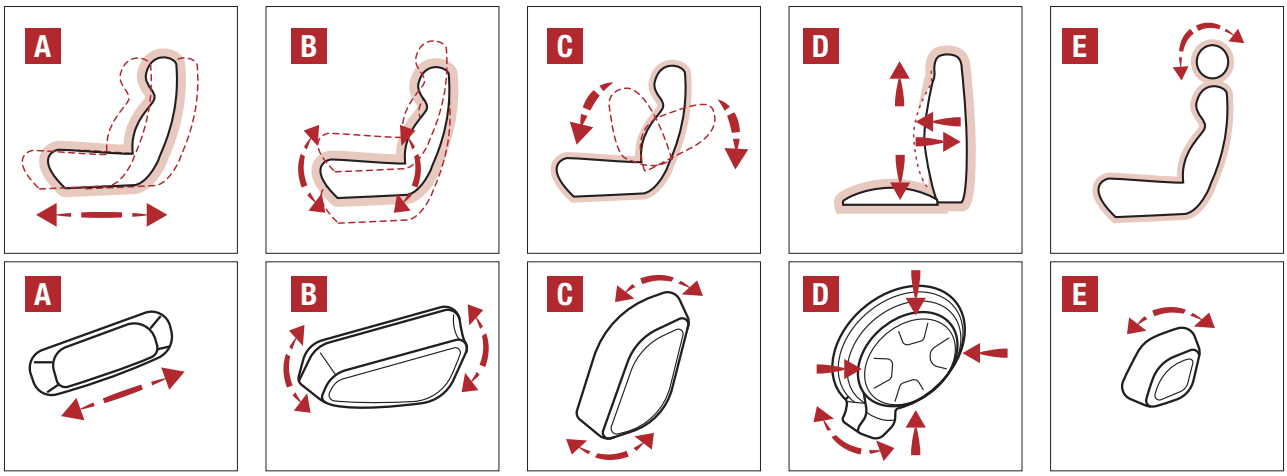
- The power rear curtain will lower automatically when the gear shift is moved into the R (Reverse) position and raise automatically when the gear shift is moved from R (Reverse) into P (Park)
- When the gear shift is moved into D (Drive) and the vehicle is traveling at speeds greater than 12 mph, the power rear curtain will unfold automatically

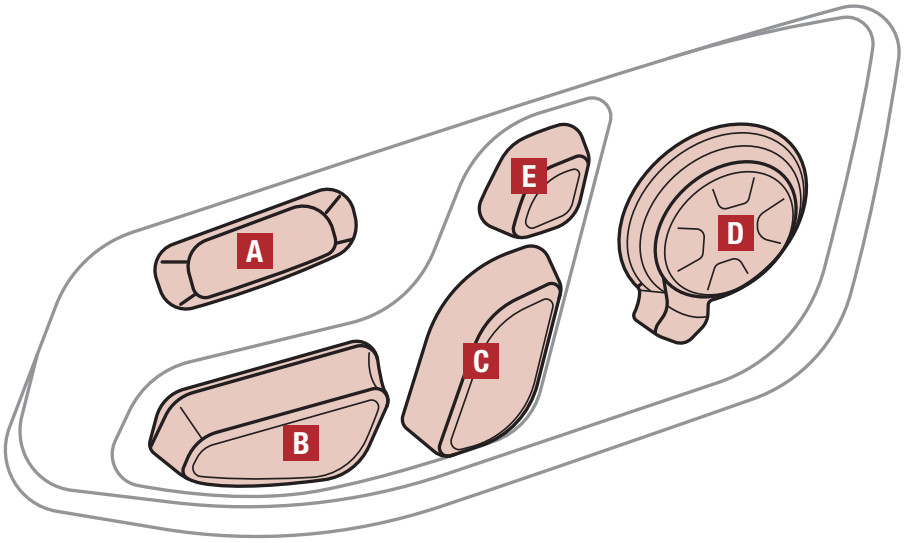


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat† [19]

Move/Press the controls to adjust Seat, Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Headrest forward/backward/up/down.



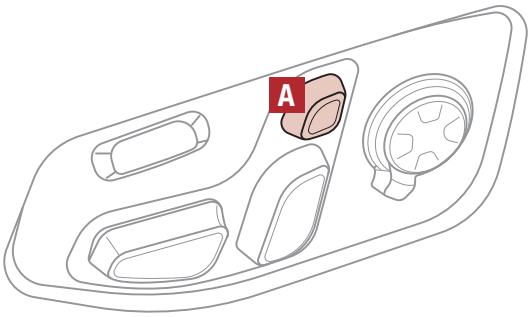




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

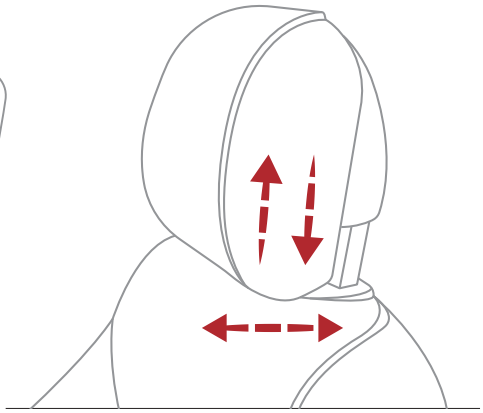
## Power Front Seat Headrest Adjustment† 10

Use the switch A to adjust the Power Headrest forward/backward and up/down.

**REMINDER:** Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.




(Located on side of seat cushion)

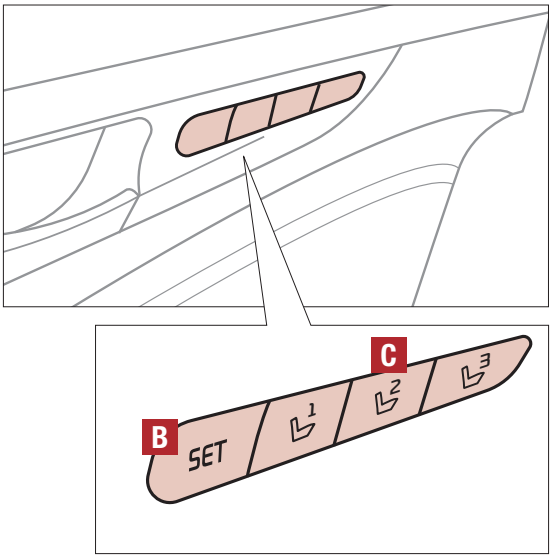


## Driver Position Memory System

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, and steering wheel positions. To store positions into memory, first place the gear shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, settings and steering wheel positions
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons 1, 2 or 3 C within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored

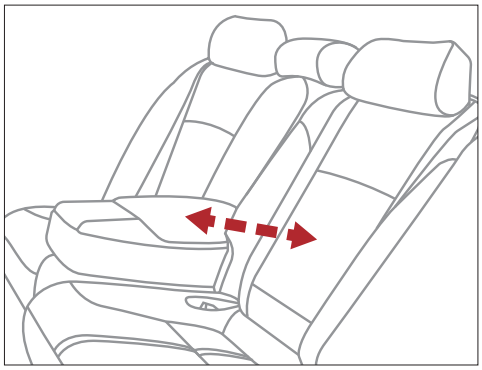
**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

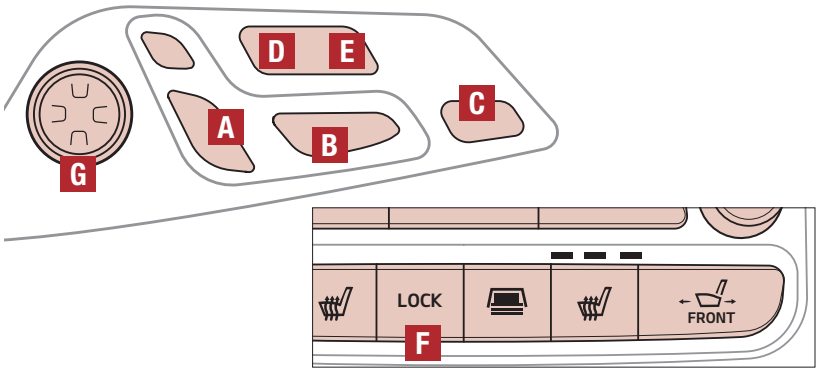



(Located on driver's door control panel)



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER






## Power Reclining Rear Seats

The rear seats can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the door.

**Seatback & Seat Slide Adjustment:**

- Move the button A forward/backward to adjust the seatback position
- Move the button B forward/backward to adjust the seat position

**Front Passenger Seat Adjustment** – When opening the rear door, the front seats can be adjusted by pressing the FRONT button C then pressing the controls to adjust the Seatback A and Seat Cushion B.

**Rear Seat Relaxation System** – Press the Relax Mode Control button D to adjust seats to relaxation positions. Press the Relax Mode Return button E to return seat to normal.

**REMINDERS:**

- Keep hands and other objects away from seat mechanisms while the seat is in motion
- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts
- Do not operate the rear power seat while the child seat is installed
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction

### Rear Seat Adjustment

To activate or deactivate the system, press the LOCK button F on the rear armrest console.

To control the rear seat lumbar support, press the Lumbar adjustment button G.

### Front Passenger Seat Adjustment

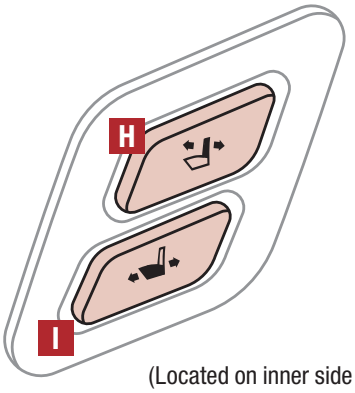
To adjust the angle of the front passenger's seat use the rear seat control system buttons or the buttons on front seatback H. Press button to angle the front seatback forward/backward.

To adjust the position of front passenger's seat use the rear seat control system buttons or the buttons on the front seatback I. Press the button to move the seat forward/backward.

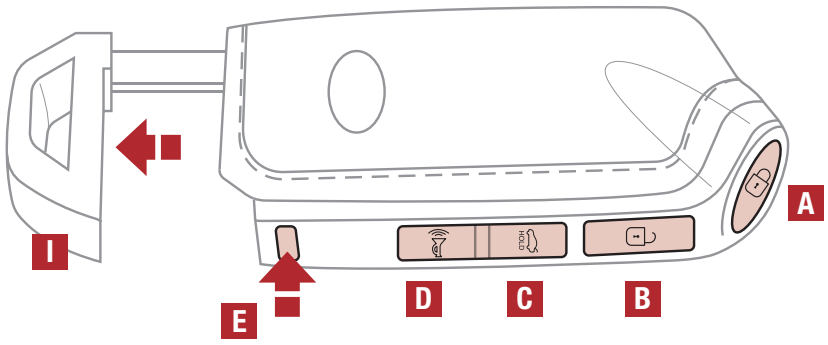
**Quick Tip**

Users can also activate/deactivate the rear passenger control system through the navigation system. Press the CLIMATE button on the center panel and deselect the Rear Climate option. If the rear climate controls have been deactivated through navigation system, they must be activated the same way.

**REMINDER:** The front passenger seat adjustments only operate when seat is not occupied.




(Located on inner side of front seats)




## Smart Key†9

- **A** Press to lock all doors
- **B** Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- **C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Trunk and open manually (or automatically if Smart Power Trunk)

**REMINDERS:**

- Trunk lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually
- The Trunk unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle

- **D** Press and hold more than a half a second for panic alarm. To turn off alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release mechanical key **I**

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock Button G:

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

To lock all doors:

- Press again to lock all doors

### Mechanical Key:

- Use to unlock/lock driver's door:
  1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with mechanical key by pressing up into slot as shown **H**
  2. Insert mechanical key **I** and turn right to unlock driver's door
  3. Insert mechanical key **I** and turn left to lock driver's door
  4. Return mechanical key to its original location
- Use to lock and unlock glove box

**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

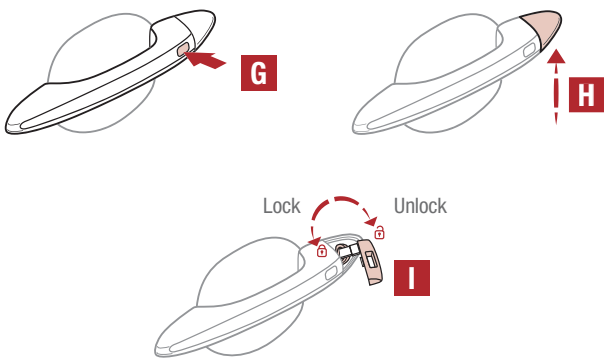
**ENGINE STOP/START BUTTON & SMART KEY VIDEO**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

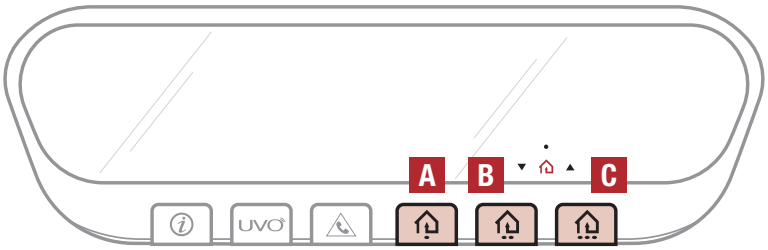
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.






†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror† 13

A HomeLink® button
B HomeLink® button
C HomeLink® button

### Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror

The Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror is designed to help reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters in one location.

**REMINDER:** Mirror indicator light will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

**HOMELINK REARVIEW MIRROR SETUP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### HomeLink® Setup – How to Sync Transmitter

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

**To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:**

1. Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously until the indicator light begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A, B or C and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

**To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:**

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times
5. Press and release the Homelink button just programmed. The Homelink indicator on the mirror will illuminate
6. To program the remaining two Homelink buttons, follow steps 1-4 for other Rolling Code devices, or steps 2-5 to program standard devices

*For some older garage doors, see Owner's Manual for information on how to do Two-Way Communication Programming.*

### Operating HomeLink®:

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

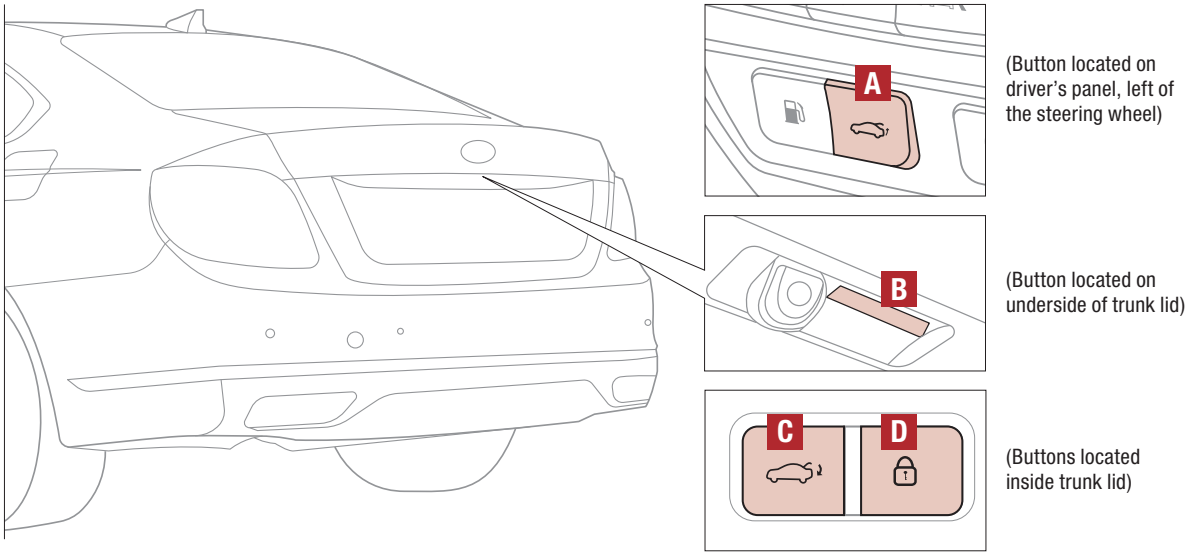
Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

**Quick Tips**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

*For illustration purposes only. Your system buttons may vary. See the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

(Button located on underside of trunk lid)

(Buttons located inside trunk lid)

## Smart Power Trunk† 17

The Smart Power Trunk can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Trunk. The Smart Power Trunk Lock button will close the Trunk, lock all doors and Trunk and then arm the vehicle.

To turn the Smart Power Trunk features ON, go to User Setting mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes and set to ON.

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press the Smart Power Trunk Open/Close button A to automatically open/close the Trunk.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open the Smart Power Trunk automatically, press the Trunk Release button B on the exterior of the Trunk.

Automatically close by pressing the Smart Power Trunk Close button C. Lock the trunk by pressing the lock button D.

#### Quick Tip

During the Smart Trunk alert, the Smart Trunk can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Power Trunk feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked
  - The Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Pulling the Trunk upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Smart Power Trunk
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the trunk

*For more information on the Smart Power Trunk operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Power Trunk (Continued)

### Opening with no-touch activation:

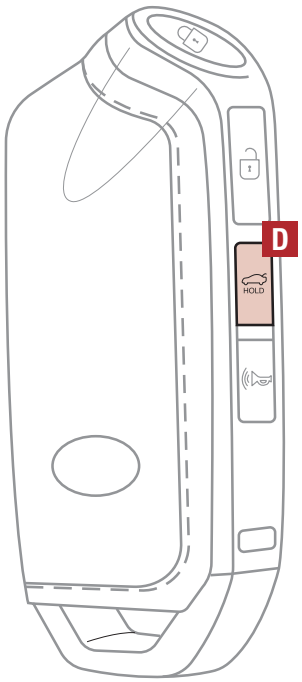
When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Trunk is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Trunk.

The Smart Power Trunk feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Power Trunk, go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit and select Door/Trunk.

### Smart Key:

To open the Smart Power Trunk, press and hold the Smart Key Trunk button **D** until the Trunk begins opening. Press again and hold to close.




**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

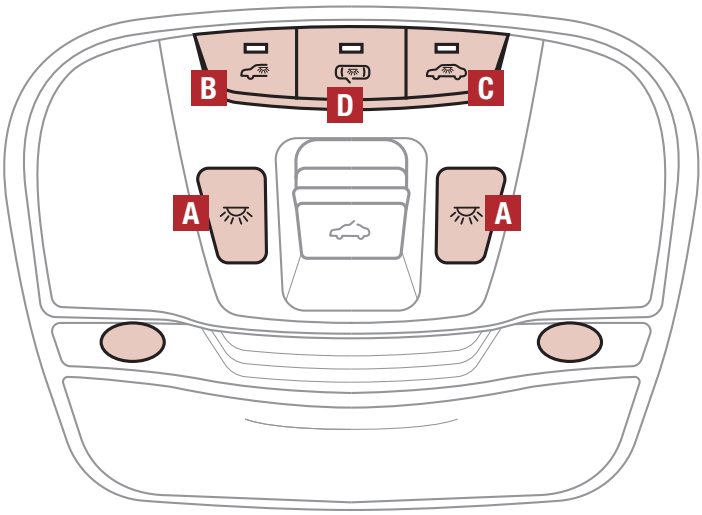
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The Trunk must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Trunk Release button
- The Trunk unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- Smart Power Trunk may be damaged if attempting to open or close manually
- When not in use, keep the Trunk Lid Control button in the OFF position
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Trunk lid control using the button inside the glove compartment, turn off the auto rain-sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Ensure all obstacles are out of the way of the Trunk lid when operating the Smart Power Trunk




## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic Turn Off Function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF.

### Map/Room Lamp Operation

**Map Lamps** – These lights produce spot beams for convenient use as map lamps or as personal lamps for the driver or the front passenger. Press the buttons A to turn the map lamps ON/OFF.

**Front button** – Press the button B to turn the front lamps ON/OFF.

**Room button** – Press the button C to turn the front and rear lamps ON/OFF.

**Door button** – When the Door button D is pressed the front and rear lamps will turn ON as follows:

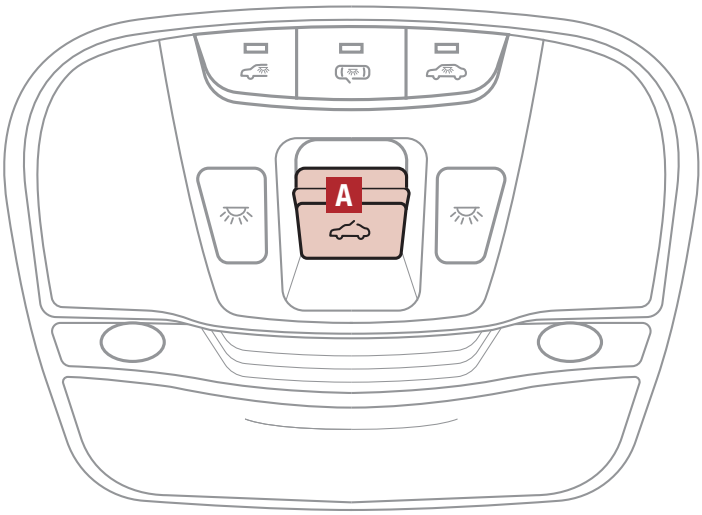
- When a door is opened or doors are unlocked with the Smart Key, the lamps will turn ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/OFF position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON for approximately 20 minutes
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/ON position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON

The lamps will turn OFF immediately if the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or all doors are locked.

#### Quick Tips

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

**REMINDER:** When room lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the map lamp switch is in the OFF position.




## Sunroof Operation

The sunroof and sunshade operation is controlled by a multidirectional switch/lever A. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**Slide the sunshade and sunroof:**
Auto Open – Slide lever backward to the farthest position and release.
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release. (Sunroof only. Sunshade can be closed manually).

**Slide the sunshade:**
Manually slide the sunshade open and closed.

**Slide the sunroof (with sunshade open):**
Auto Open – Slide the lever backward and release.
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward.

**Tilt the sunroof:**
Raise – Press lever upward.
Lower – Push lever forward.

**SUNROOF OPERATION VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

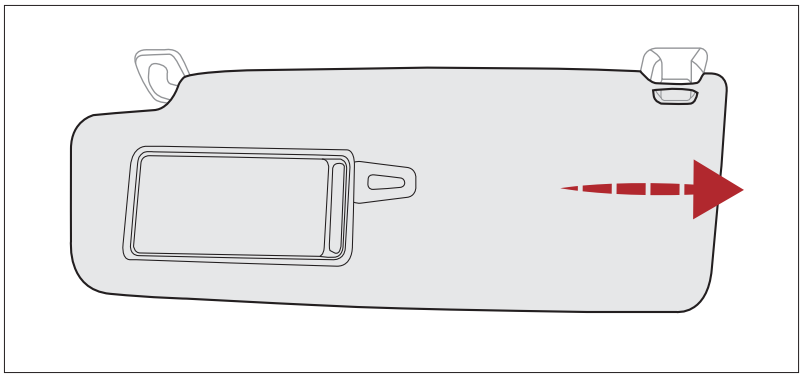
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tip

To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, press or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade must remain OPEN while sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- If the ignition is turned off with the Sunroof not fully closed, the Instrument Cluster LCD will display a warning message and a chime will sound for a few seconds
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle



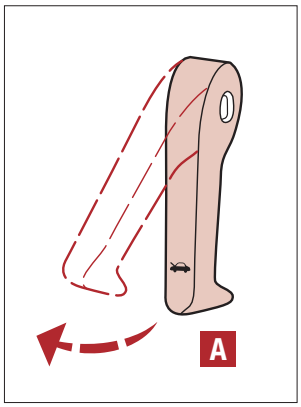
## Sunvisor† 24

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

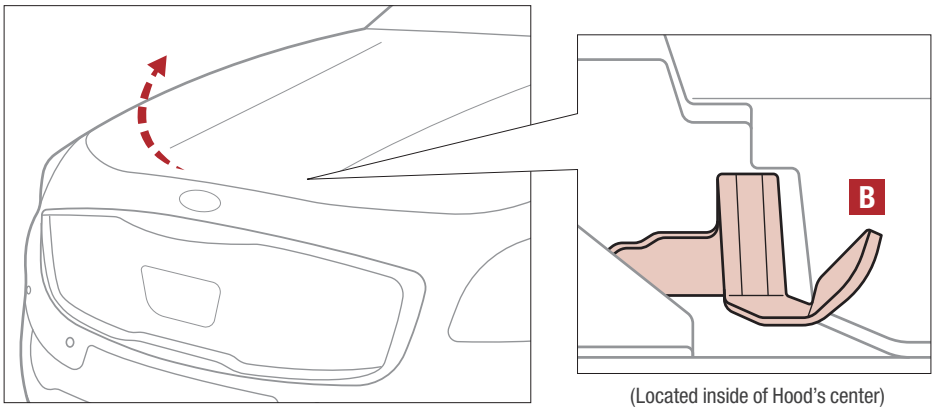
Slide the sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Located inside of Hood's center)

## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

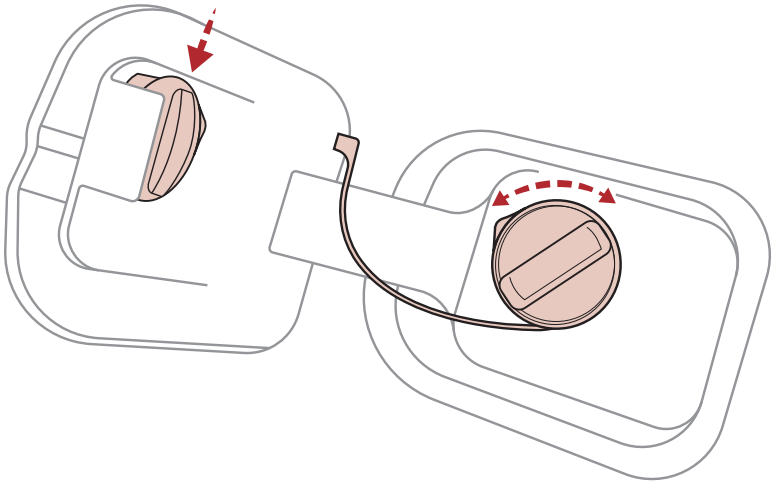
1. Pull the hood release lever **A** to unlatch the hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the hood slightly, push the secondary latch **B** inside of the hood's center and lift the hood

### Closing the Hood:

Lower the hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER



## Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent malfunction indicator from illuminating.

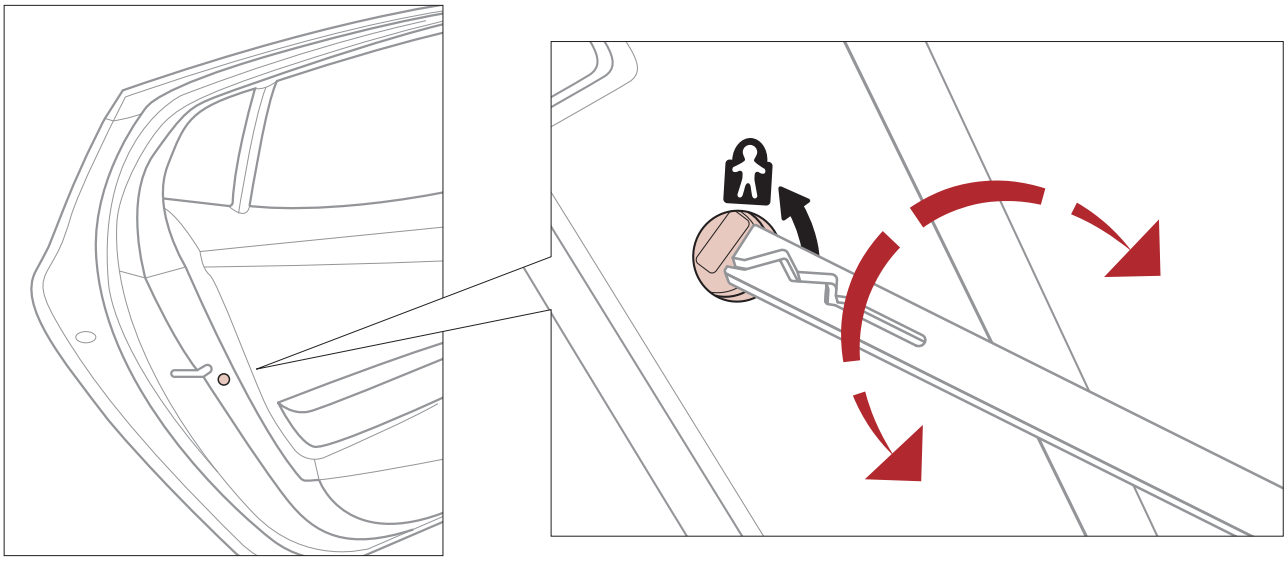
**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the lower part of the driver's door sill
- It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

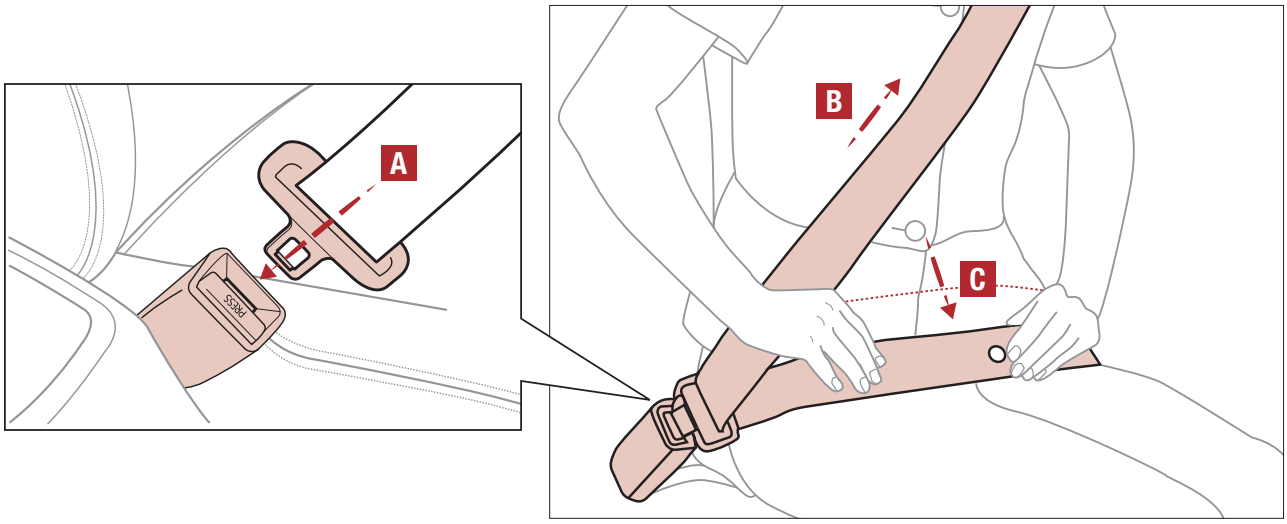
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger door jamb.




## Seat Belts†2,20

### To properly fasten your safety belts:

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion B

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.

**Quick Tip**

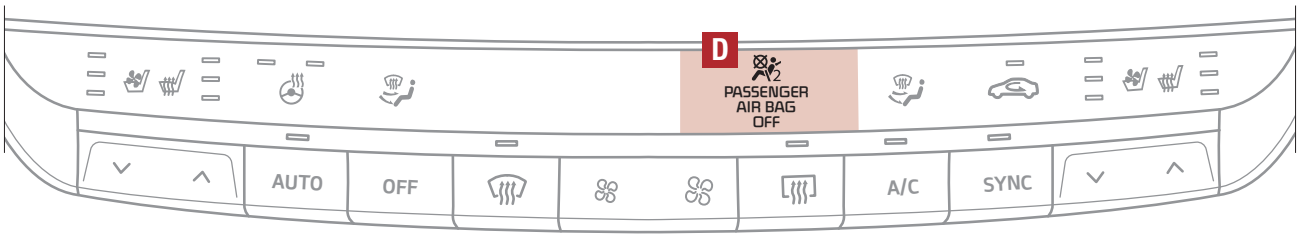
The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat and passenger's seat.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.

*For more detailed information regarding your vehicle's safety belts, please refer to your Owner's Manual and the separate brochure titled "Understanding Your Safety Belt & Supplemental Restraint System."*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,16

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the “PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF” light will illuminate **D**.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

*For more information on the Occupant Detection System / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner’s Manual.*

# K900 NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension mounting joints | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I |
| Propeller shaft | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | | I | | R |
| Brake fluid | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter‡[D] | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I |
| Differential oil, rear (without LSD) | | | | |
| Differential oil, rear (with LSD) | | | | |
| Differential oil, front (AWD)[E] | | | | |
| Spark Plugs | | | | |
| Valve clearance[F] | | | | |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 12,000 miles)[G] | | | | |

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. Front/rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

F. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

G. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

**P**=Perform • **R**=Replace • **I**=Inspect[B]

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| R | R | R | R | R | R |
| R | R | R | R | R | R |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| | I | | R | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | | | I | | |
| | I | | | | |
| | R | | | | |
| | I | | | | |
| | | R | | | |
| | | | | | I |
| | | | | | I |

### Quick Tip

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO link App or your account on https://owners.kia.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 31 for setup information).

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

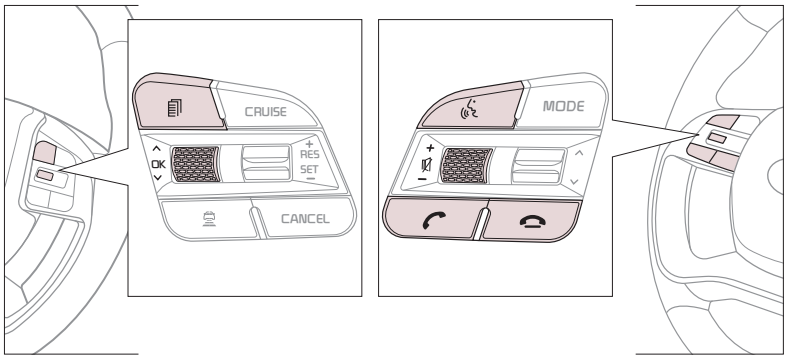
**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html.html) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor System, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance-Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Rear View Monitor, Surround View Monitor (SVM) System, Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
14. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
15. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
16. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
17. **Power Trunk / Smart Power Trunk:** Driving with the trunk open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle.
18. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
19. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
20. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
21. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
22. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2019 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

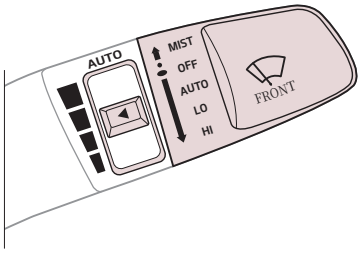
# K900 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go – page 26**
Demonstrate operation

☐ ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 28**
Demonstrate operation



☐ **Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 25**

☐ **HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror – page 49**

- ☐ Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports – page 35
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) – page 15
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 35
- ☐ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold - pages 41-42
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 22
- ☐ Head-Up Display (HUD) – page 11
- ☐ Sunroof Operation – page 53
- ☐ Parking Distance Warning - Reverse/Forward – page 20
- ☐ Passenger Air Bag Off Indicator – page 57
- ☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 46
- ☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats – page 44
- ☐ Smart Key – page 48
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 54
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 7

## During Delivery

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____

Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____

Date: _____

Customer: _____

Date: _____

# K900 CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____

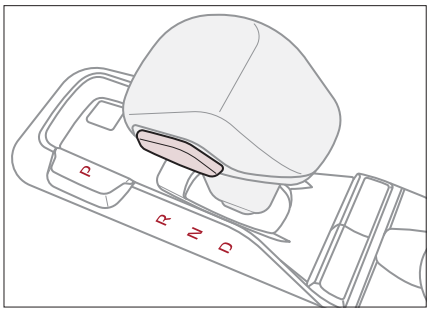
Mileage: _____ Dealership Name: _____

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

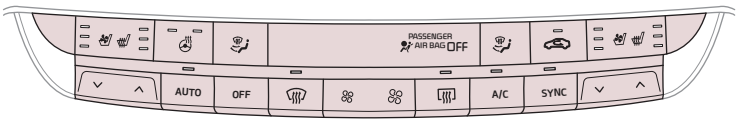
## Before Delivery

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF _____ LR _____ RF _____ RR _____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Smart Key* lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floormats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition, free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet, Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio/video/navigation user's guides)

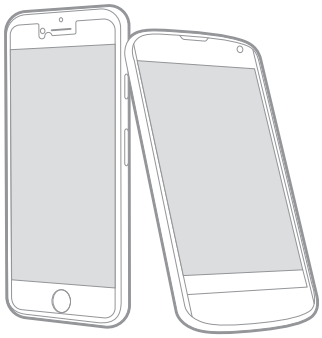
## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Automatic Transmission / Manual Mode – page 40**

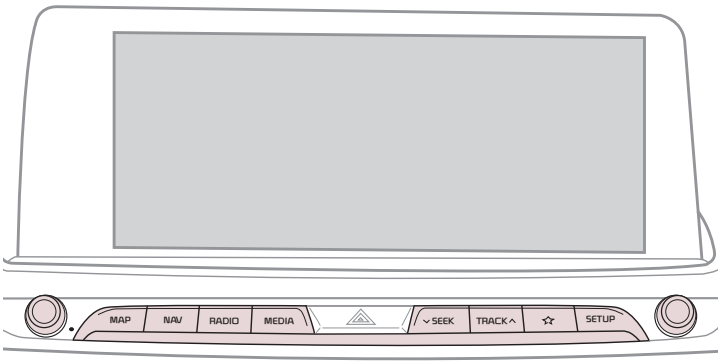



☐ **Automatic Climate Control – page 38**
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed.



☐ **UVO link Activation – page 31**

☐ **Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup – page 32**




☐ **UVO link with Navigation – page 33**
For further system operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

© 2019 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Part Number: KH200-PS-004

# niro

## hybrid / plug-in hybrid

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR **NIRO PLUG-IN HYBRID**

## Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

## Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations help to ensure the instructions are easy to follow.

This **Features & Functions Guide,** and the specific operational and safety information it provides, is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

www.kia.com

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†13
1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

See Back Pages for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule

*Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.*

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## ESSENTIAL FEATURES


Air Conditioning / Climate Control . . . 37
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . 31
Audio System – UVO link Activation* . . . 32
Audio System – Standard Audio System* . . . 33
Audio System – UVO link* . . . 34
Audio System – UVO link with Navigation* . . . 35
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 26
Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle . . . 15
Cruise Control . . . 28
Digital Clock . . . 36
Sport/ECO Modes . . . 10
Fuel Economy . . . 08
Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Displays . . . 12
Instrument Cluster / Plug-In Hybrid Displays . . . 12
Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports . . . 36
Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . 50
Tire Mobility Kit . . . 49
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . 05
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . 25


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

*IF EQUIPPED

KIA

**NIRO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID**
FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** . . . 02

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**
Instrument Cluster Overview . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . 05
Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup . . . 06
Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Modes . . . 06
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . 07
Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . 07
Fuel Economy . . . 08
User Settings . . . 09
Service Interval Mode . . . 09
Sport/ECO Modes . . . 10

**HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID SYSTEMS**
Plug-In Hybrid Display . . . 11
Instrument Cluster - Energy Flow . . . 12
Emergency Starting* (Hybrid only) . . . 14
Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle . . . 15
Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode . . . 17
Scheduled Charging* . . . 17

**DRIVER'S PANEL**
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) . . . 18
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)* . . . 18
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) . . . 19
Lane Following Assist* (Plug-In Hybrid) . . . 20
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* . . . 20
Instrument Cluster Control . . . 21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . 21
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . 21
Reverse Parking Aid Function* . . . 22
Engine Start/Stop Button . . . 22
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . 23
Manual Folding Mirrors* . . . 23
Automatic Door Lock/Unlock . . . 23
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . 23
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . 23

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**
Headlights & High Beams . . . 24
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . 24
Windshield / Rear Wipers & Washers . . . 25
Heated Steering Wheel Button* . . . 25
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 26
Audio Controls . . . 28
Standard Cruise Control . . . 28
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go System* . . . 29
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . 30

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**
Android Auto / Apple CarPlay Setup* . . . 31
UVO link Activation* . . . 32
UVO Assistance* . . . 32
Standard Audio System* . . . 33
UVO link* . . . 34
UVO link with Navigation* . . . 35

**CENTER PANEL**
Digital Clock . . . 36
Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports . . . 36
AC Inverter* . . . 36
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . 37
Automatic Climate Control . . . 38
Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting . . . 39
Dual Clutch Transmission . . . 39
Paddle Shifters* . . . 39
Electric Parking Brake (EPB)* . . . 40
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . 40

**SEATING**
Driver Position Memory System* . . . 41
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . 41
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . 42
6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . 42
Folding Rear Seats . . . 43

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**
Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* . . . 43
Smart Key* . . . 44
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . 44
Map/Room Lamps . . . 45
Sunroof Operation . . . 45
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . 46
Fuel Filler Lid . . . 46
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator . . . 46
Sunvisor . . . 46
Parking Distance Warning-Forward* . . . 47
Rear View Monitor* . . . 47
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* . . . 48
High Voltage Battery Air Intake . . . 48
Liftgate Release Button . . . 49
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . 49
Tire Mobility Kit . . . 49

**SAFETY FEATURES**
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . 50
Seat Belts . . . 50

**NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE** . . . Back Cover
**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** . . . Inside Back Cover

# VIDEOS & QR CODES – SMARTPHONES, TABLETS AND COMPUTERS

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**. Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

## What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, 2-dimensional barcode that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate barcode or QR Code Reader App. The app reads the barcode image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

## How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

## How to Snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an app store or marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or take a picture of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App

**QR CODE**

**One Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

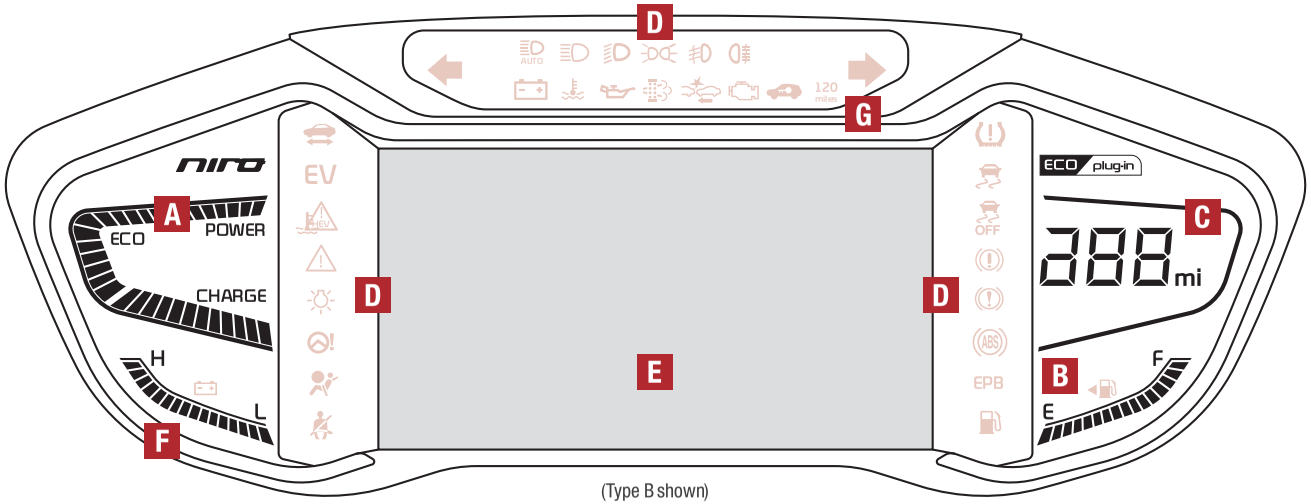
**QUICK TIPS**

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid system gauge
- **B** Fuel gauge
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Warning and indicator lights
- **E** LCD display (including Trip computer)
- **F** Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- **G** Distance to empty



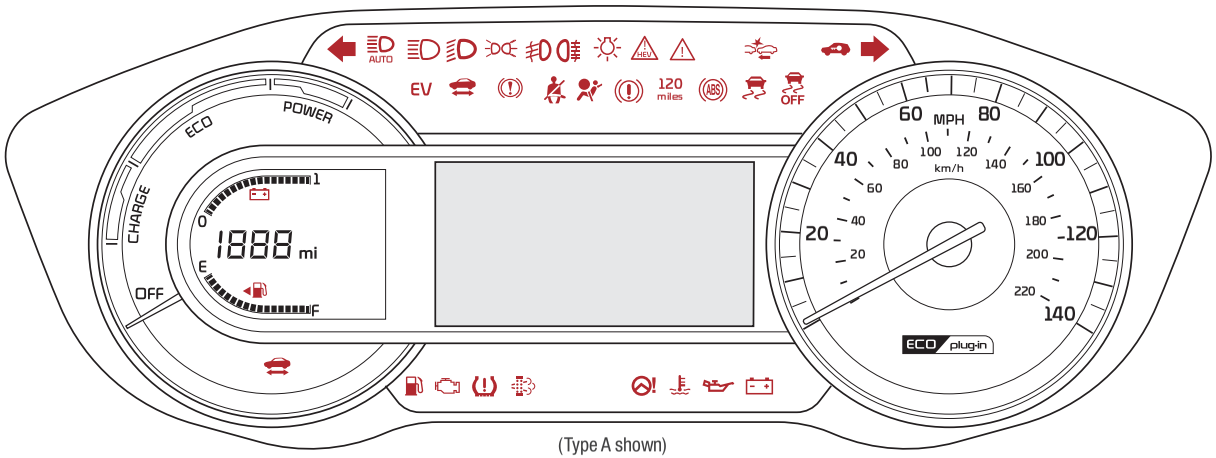

(Type B shown)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




(Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Indicator
- FCA/FCW Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- EV Mode Indicator
- ECO Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- Hybrid System Warning Indicator
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Malfunction Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Parking Brake Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- Low Fuel Level Warning Indicator
- Cruise Indicator*
- Trunk Open Warning Indicator
- Door Ajar Warning Indicator
- Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Cruise SET Indicator
- Icy Road Warning Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Cable Connection Indicator (Plug-In Hybrid)*



*IF EQUIPPED

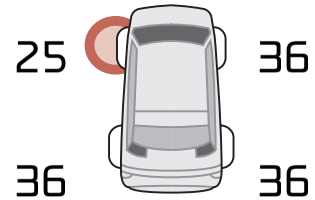
## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†21

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator **A** showing which tire(s) are underinflated. Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate - See dealer for service.

**A**




### QUICK TIP

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jam, visible when the door is open.
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s).

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*

### QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup

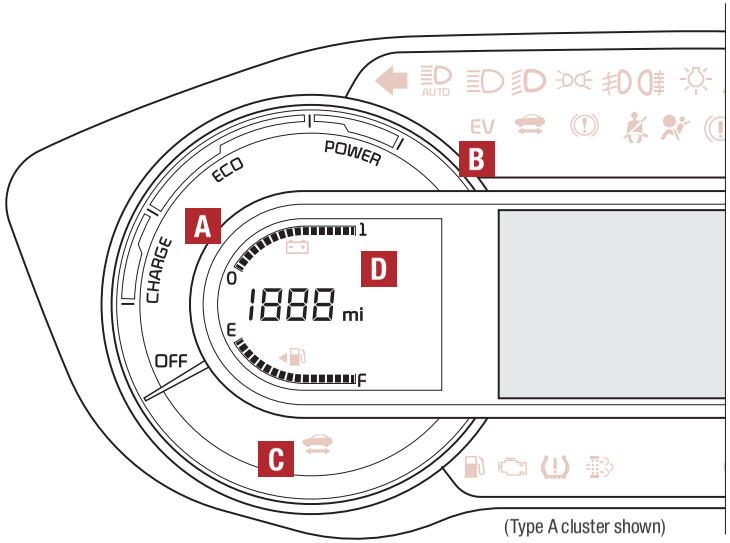
**A** **Hybrid System Gauge** — Indicates how economically the vehicle is being driven.

- **CHARGE (Blue zone):** High-efficiency range
- **ECO (Green zone):** Normal-efficiency range
- **POWER (Grey zone):** Low-efficiency range

**B** **EV Mode** — Illuminates when the electric motor is powering the vehicle.

**C** **Ready** — Illuminates when the hybrid system is operational. Even if the engine is off, the vehicle can be driven.

**D** **State of Charge (SOC)** — Displays the hybrid battery charge status.



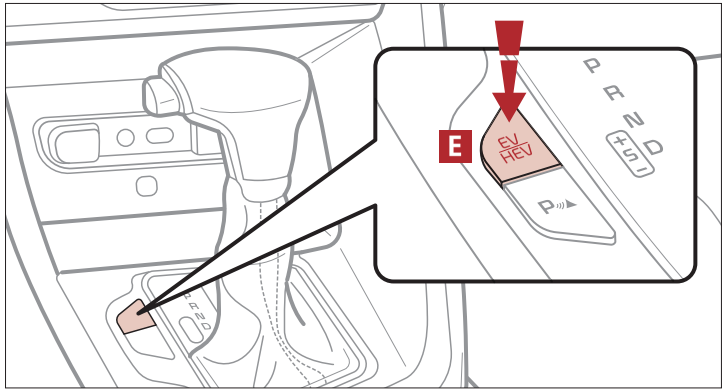
(Type A cluster shown)

**REMINDER:** Avoid starting or driving the vehicle when the fuel tank is empty. As the engine will be incapable of charging the high-voltage hybrid battery, the battery will lose its charge and may be damaged.

## Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Modes

To change the Plug-In Hybrid Mode, press the EV/HEV button **E** (PHEV only); switch between Electric (EV) mode and Hybrid (HEV) mode each time the button is pressed. The LCD on the Instrument Cluster will display the following messages:

- **EV Electric Mode - Charge Depleting:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is being used to drive the vehicle.
- **HEV Hybrid mode - Charge Sustaining:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and gasoline engine are being used to drive the vehicle.



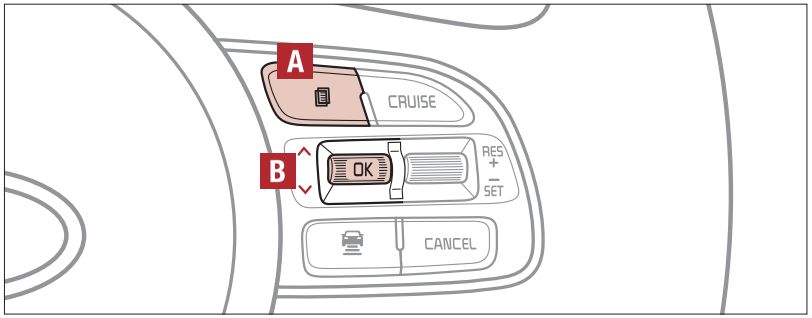



*IF EQUIPPED

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press Mode button **A** to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

- **Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, MPH, energy flow, etc
- **Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays route guidance and destination info
- **Assist Mode:** Displays information on the Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Safety, Lane Following Assist*, Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and others
- **User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Driving Assist, Doors, Lights, Sound, Convenience, Service Interval and others
- **Master Warning:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

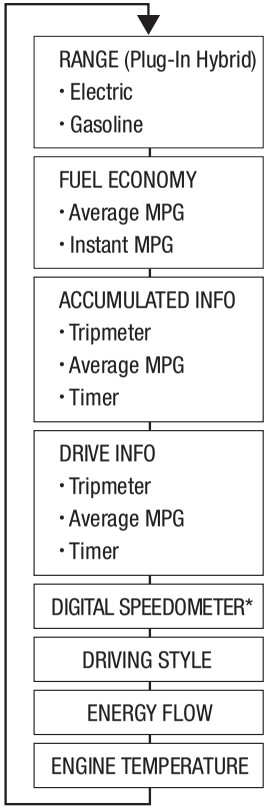
*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the Trip modes, press the Mode button **A**.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button **B** to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO, DRIVING INFO, DRIVING STYLE or FUEL ECONOMY screens, press and hold the OK button **B** to reset to zero.




**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

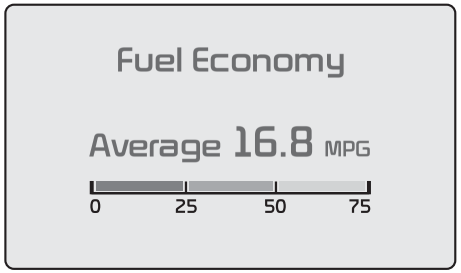
- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code on this page to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.*

When the Instrument Cluster LCD screen is in the Trip Computer mode, the screen displays fuel economy information related to the driving range and average fuel economy.

To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

**Average Fuel Consumption** - Calculates average fuel consumption from the distance driven and amount of fuel injected into the engine / total fuel used.




(Hybrid screen shown)

**QR CODE**

**Fuel Economy Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## User Settings

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, ensure that the vehicle is at a stand still, shift lever in Park, and place the Engine Start/Stop button or Key in the ON position. Then press the Mode button **A** and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button **B** up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button **B** again.

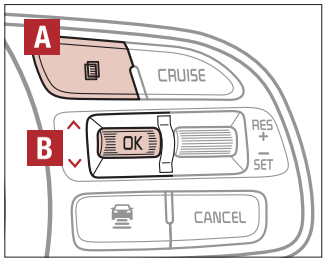
**Driving Assistance*:**
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Driving Assist
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Warning Timing
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door:**
- Automatically Lock & Unlock

**Lights:**
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Sound:**
- Parking Distance Warning/Volume

**Convenience:**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Light Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Gear Position Pop-Up*
- Coasting Guide*
- Start Coasting*
- Icy Road Warning*



(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other features:**
- Aux. Battery Saver+*
- Fuel Economy Reset*
- Speed Unit*
- Fuel Economy Unit*
- Temperature Unit*
- Tire Pressure Unit*

**Language**
- Language: Set the language

**Reset**
- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus

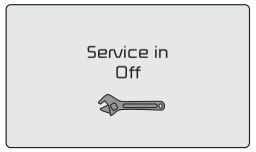
## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button **A**, User Settings ⚙, then scroll to Service Mode 🔧 and press the OK button **B**. System will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as the type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed:

### Service Required

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button **B** for more than 1 second.




To turn Service In OFF, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the OK button **B** up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button **B** to enter
- Press the OK button **B** up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button **B** again. Then press the OK button **B** to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button **B** again

**QR CODES**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

**LCD Display Video**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

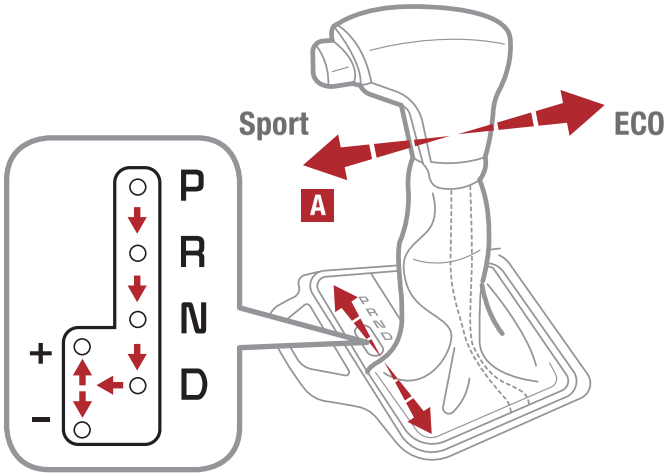
## Sport/ECO Modes

The shift modes can be changed **A** between SPORT and ECO by moving the shift lever from D to the left gate and back:

(D) - ECO Mode

(S) - Sport Mode - When shift lever is moved into the left gate from (D). If shift lever is not moved through the gears, then the vehicle will shift automatically. Sport Mode changes the Niro's shift points and steering feel, and makes it more fun to drive

The LCD screen **B** on the instrument cluster will display the mode the vehicle is in.



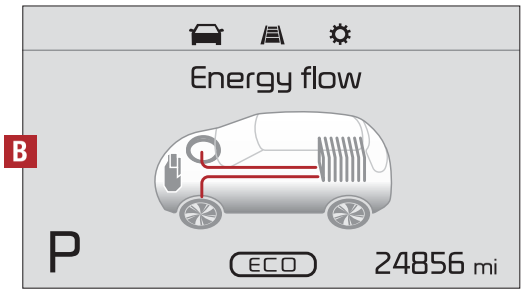

### ECO Mode (Active ECO)

Active ECO is designed to help improve fuel economy by controlling several vehicle components. When in ECO Mode, it is designed to optimize drivetrain operations, such as engine power and transmission, to help improve fuel economy in a variety of conditions.

**QUICK TIPS**

To help improve your fuel economy:

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Be sure the wheels are properly aligned




(Located in Instrument Cluster)

**REMINDER:** Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode.

*For more information on Active ECO, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

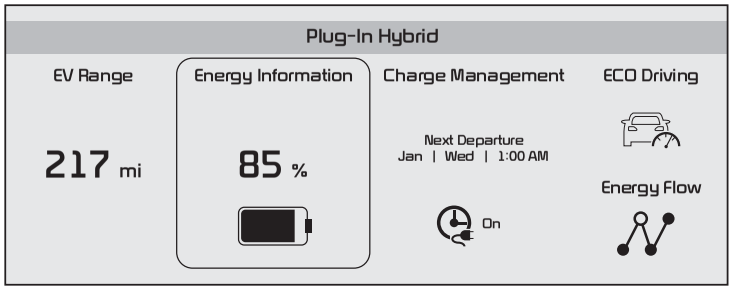


*IF EQUIPPED

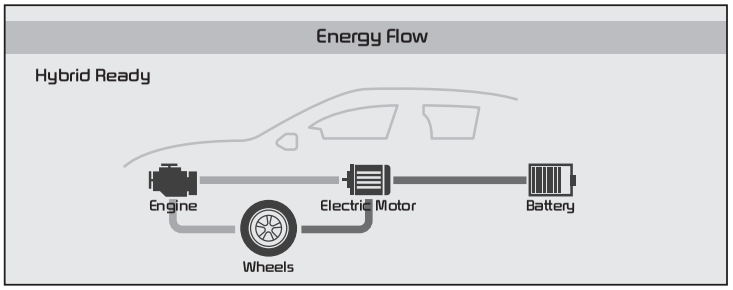
## Plug-In Hybrid Display*

The audio head unit screen provides information on economical operation and Plug-In Hybrid* system modes. To enter the Plug-In Hybrid display mode, press the ALL MENUS button on the Home screen. Then select one of the menus **A** - EV Range, Energy Information, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow (Systems with Navigation only). Some examples are below:

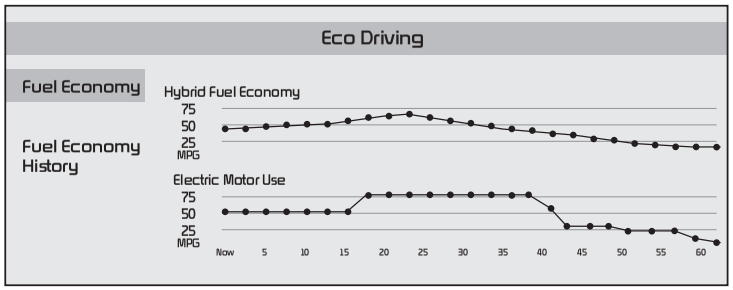
**A** **Plug-In Hybrid System Home Screen** - Range, Energy Info, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow



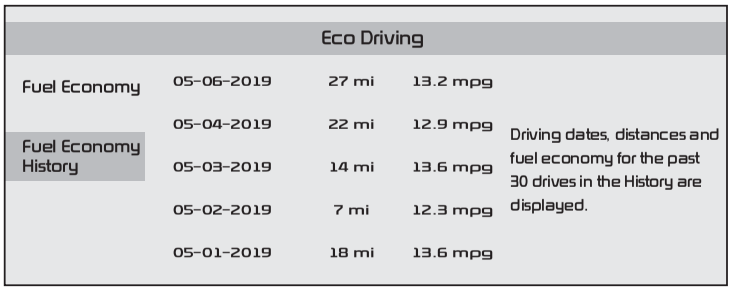

**ECO Level** - The more economically you drive, the more the ECO Level increases.




**Energy Flow** - Displays the current flow of power between the main powertrain components.




**Fuel Economy** - Displays the average fuel economy over the duration of a trip.

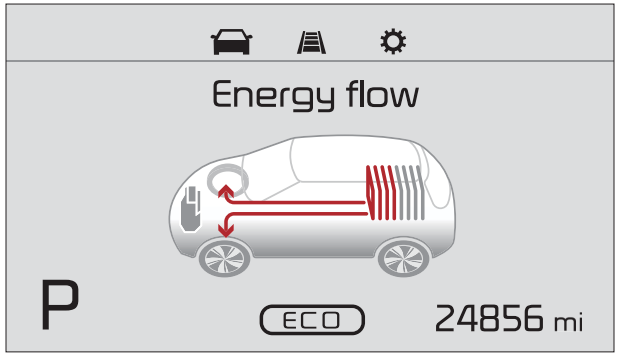



*The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

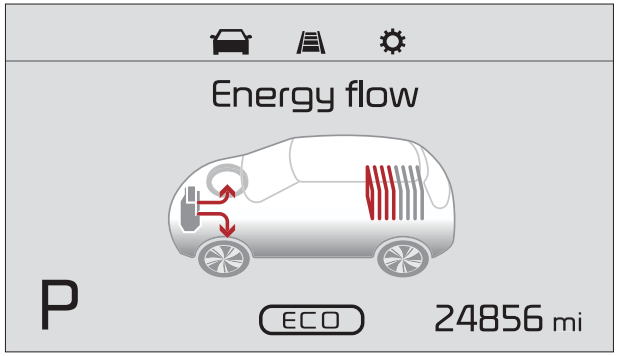
## Instrument Cluster – Energy Flow

The instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following plug-in hybrid system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

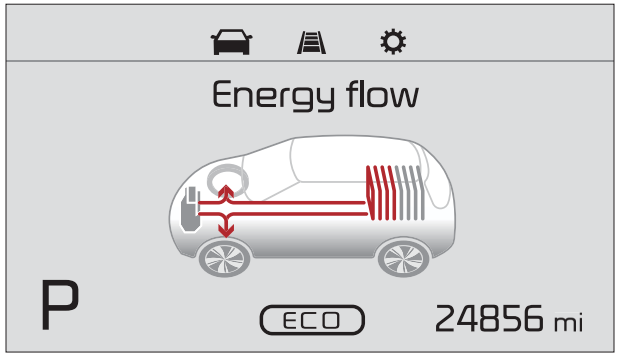
**EV Propulsion** - The electric motor is moving the vehicle.



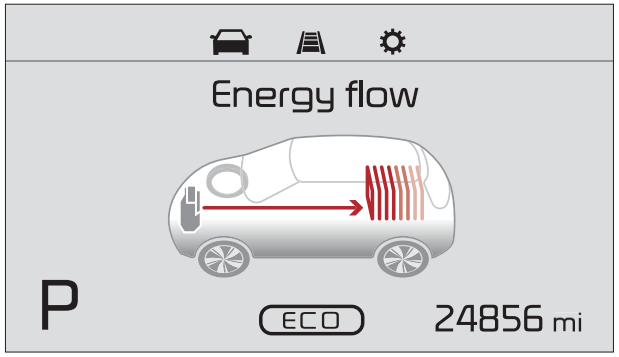

**Engine-Only Propulsion** - The engine is moving your vehicle.




**Power Assist** - Both the electric motor AND the engine are moving the vehicle.




**Engine Generation** - While the vehicle is stopped, the engine is charging the hybrid battery.




*Plug-In Hybrid displays shown. The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

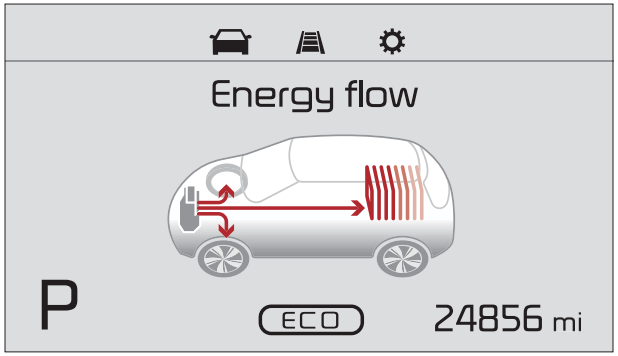


*IF EQUIPPED

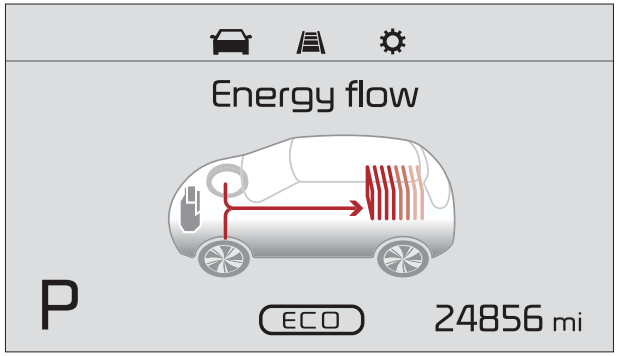
## Instrument Cluster – Energy Flow

The instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following plug-in hybrid system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

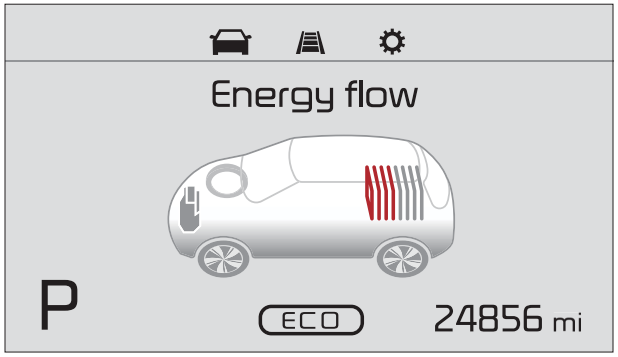
**Power Reserve** - While the engine powers the vehicle, it is also recharging the hybrid battery.



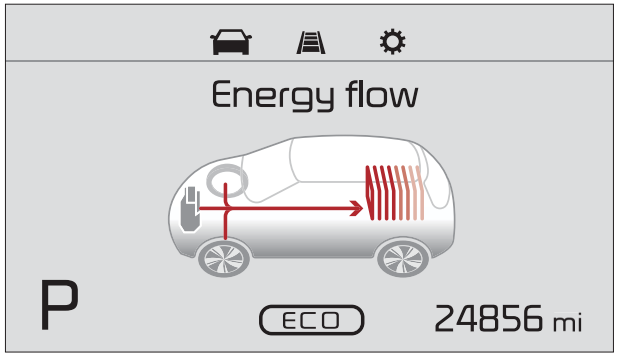

**Engine Brake/Regeneration** - The regenerative braking system is recharging the hybrid battery.




**Vehicle Stop** - The vehicle's hybrid system is standing by.




**Engine Generation/Regeneration** - The engine and the regenerative braking system are both recharging the hybrid battery.




*Plug-In Hybrid displays shown. The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

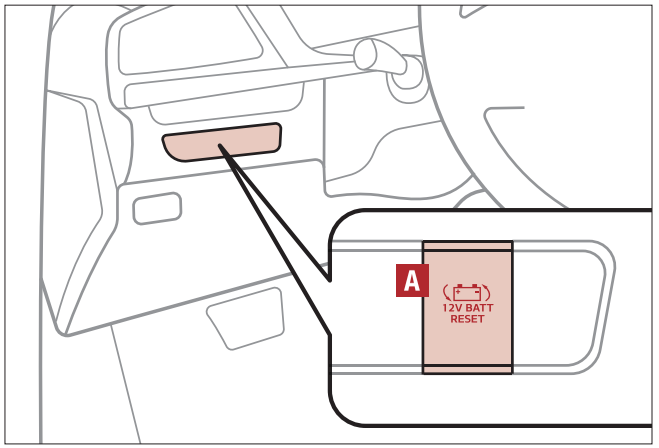
## Emergency Starting (Hybrid only)

### Before Jump Starting:

1. If the vehicle appears to have a dead battery, first press the 12V Battery Reset button **A**. Then immediately start the vehicle by pressing the brake and turning the ignition on or pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.
2. If the vehicle does not start after completing the above steps, then jump start the vehicle (as described below).

**REMINDERS:**

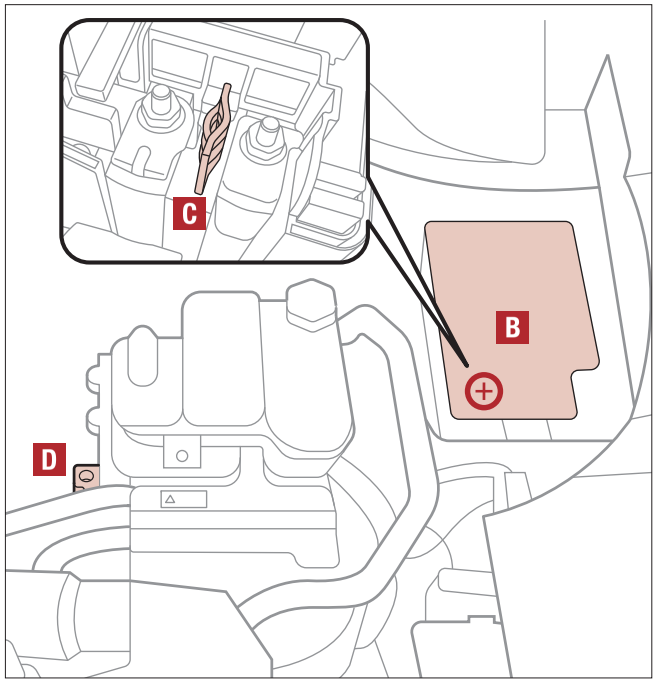
- After starting, idle or drive the vehicle for more than 30 minutes to help charge the 12-volt battery
- If the vehicle does not start immediately after pressing the 12V Battery Reset button **A**, then the power of the 12V battery is automatically disconnected to save any additional discharge
- Repeated use of the 12V Battery Reset button may cause over discharge which will prevent the vehicle from starting




(Located in Driver's Panel to the left of Steering Wheel)

### Jump Starting:

1. Remove the fusebox cover **B** under the front hood
2. The {+} jump start terminal **C** is located in the fuse box; the suitable ground point **D** is located in the engine compartment (See Owner's Manual for detailed description)
3. Connect cables coming from the battery booster source in the following order and disconnect in reverse order:
   - Connect the {+} clamp of your jumper cable to the {+} jump start terminal **C**
   - Connect the {-} clamp of your jumper cable to the suitable ground point **D**
4. Then immediately start the vehicle by pressing the brake and turning the ignition on or pressing the Engine Start/Stop button




(Niro engine compartment shown, right side)

**REMINDER:** Jump starting your vehicle can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the above jump starting procedures to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle and any of its components. You should also consult your Owner's Manual for further detailed instructions for jump starting your vehicle. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

*For more information on Emergency Starting, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

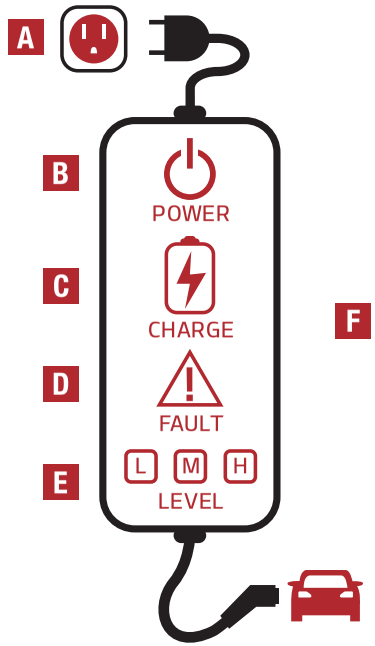
## Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

### Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for a Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 110 volts of household electricity and takes up to 9 hours for a full charge.

Trickle Charger Indicators:

- **A** 120VAC plug
- **B** Power – Indicates that the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning.
- **C** Charge – Indicates that the vehicle is charging.
- **D** Fault – Indicates charge failure.
- **E** Charge Level – Indicates the level of charge - L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)
- **F** ICCB – In-Cable Control Box




**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug Trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is old, damaged, corroded or cracked

### Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is the recommended charging system for the Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 2.5-3 hours for a full charge (Based on Kia Motors Corporation testing with SAE J1772 charger performed at 3.3kW). This charger may be able to be installed at your home or found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information

**QUICK TIP**

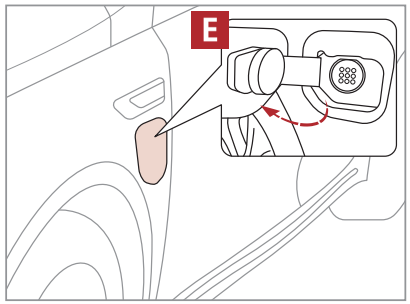
A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

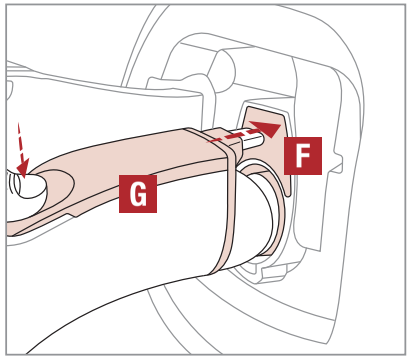
**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual

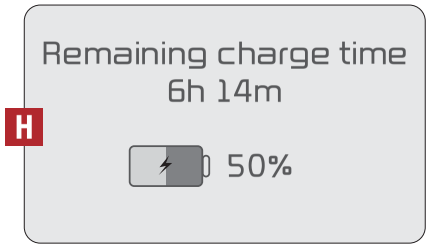
## Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Continued)

**To charge the Plug-In Hybrid vehicle using a normal/trickle charger:**

1. Connect the ICCB **A** plug to an electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) **B** on the ICCB turns on
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, put the shift lever in P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Open the charging door **E** by pressing the charging door (Ensure doors are unlocked)
6. Remove any dust or water on the charging connector and charging inlet **F**
7. Hold the charging connector handle **G** and connect it to the vehicle's charging inlet **F** by pushing the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound
8. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging)




### Checking the Charging Status

The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge.

After charging has started, the light turns green and the estimated charging time is displayed on the Instrument Cluster LCD **H** for about 1 minute. It is also displayed, when the driver's door is opened with charging in progress. When fully charged, the light turns off.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual



*IF EQUIPPED

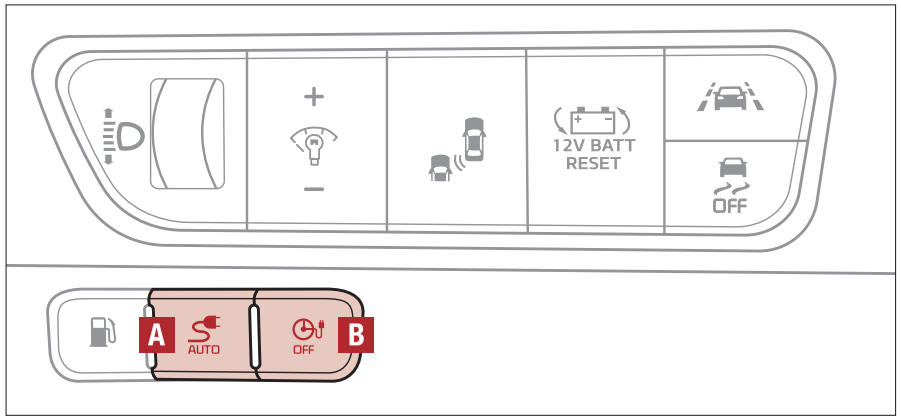
## **Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode** (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet. Press the AUTO button **A** (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button **A** is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.

**QUICK TIPS**

- If the auto/lock mode is set to lock, and the vehicle is unlocked, but charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- If charging connector is unlocked but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## **Scheduled Charging** (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

Charging time can be set in the Plug-In Hybrid audio system home screen, under charge management, or using the Kia Access with UVO link app.

### Charging with the UVO link Smartphone App:

The UVO link smartphone app can help you find the nearest charging station and displays charging-status and the Scheduled Charging information. On your Smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the UVO link Smartphone app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging will not begin until the set time & date are met to complete the charging. The green charge indicator on top of the dash will temporary flash ON/OFF, to show that scheduled/reserve charging is set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button **B** to disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

**QUICK TIP**

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*†6a

The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver in certain situations, such as if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button **A** will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW system boundary **B**, or when a vehicle is detected within the boundary **C** approaches at a high speed, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCW system will only show a warning if the vehicle speed is more than 6 mph above the surrounding vehicles
- If the BCW is turned OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON

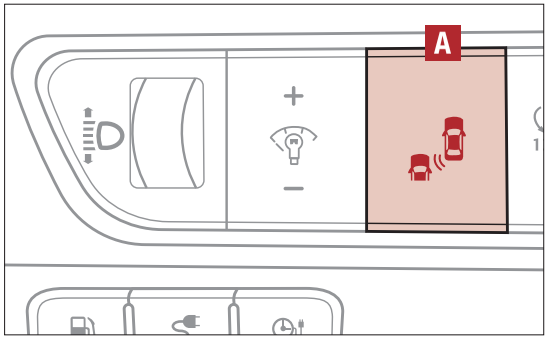
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†6a

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle **D**, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen. The RCCW system is active under the following conditions:

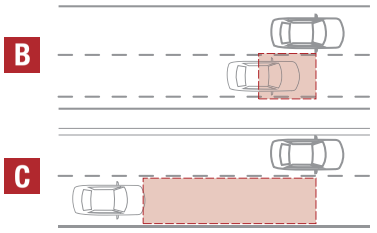
- When gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

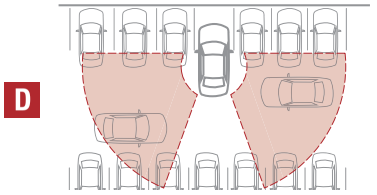
**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings
- The RCCW system will show a warning if the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range. See Owner's Manual for other conditions




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)




**QR CODE**

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) with RCCW Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not rely solely on these systems, and always drive safely.*

*For more information on the Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual images or buttons on vehicle may vary.*

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6a

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the LKA button **A** to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling less than 40 mph or the system does not detect the lane markers. When the LKA system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, the LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Lane Keep Assist, Active LKA and Lane Departure), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster.

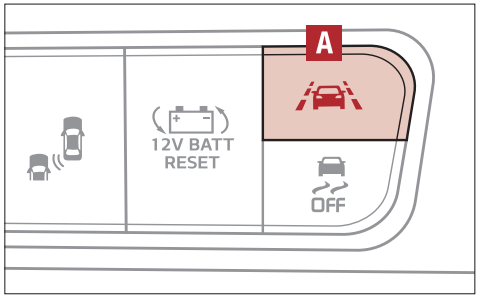
All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA/LDW will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- LKA/LDW are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information

*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is moving outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated

When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveled in, the lanes are not illuminated

When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Lane Following Assist (LFA) System*)†6a

The Lane Following Assist (LFA) System is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays in its lane by monitoring the detected lane ahead and adjusting steering.

To activate or deactivate the LFA System, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > LFA (Lane Following Assist) and press the OK button **A** on the Steering Wheel.

The LFA System will operate only when these conditions are met:

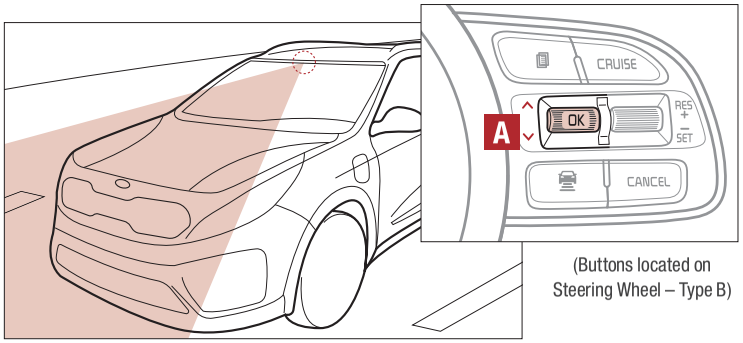
- When the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is on and operating
- The vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph and slower than 100 mph

Once the system starts operating, the indicator light ( ) turns on in the instrument cluster. The indicator will display the colors according to the system status as follows:

Green: Active White: Standby

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, the LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- The LFA System is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6a

The FCA is designed to help alert the driver, and under certain conditions, apply emergency braking, when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped. Initially, the FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster.

Adjust the alert settings (Early, Normal, Late) in the User Settings. To turn the FCA/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn it off.

If the collision risk has increased, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision. FCA is ON by default and can be turned OFF in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display.

The FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling more than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

**REMINDERS:**

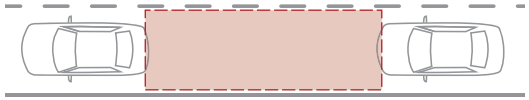
- The FCA will be activated by default when vehicle power is cycled on, even when previously set to off
- If the FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, the FCA system is automatically turned off
- When FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



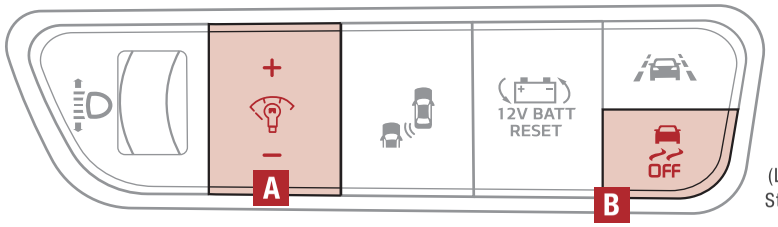
*The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)* systems are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA/FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch **A** up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDERS:**

- The dimmer does not change brightness when lights are turned off
- The Dimmer does not adjust brightness on the audio system screens; use the system's setup menu to adjust brightness on the screens.




(Located left of Steering Wheel)

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†7

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button **B** to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control†7 off, press and hold ESC OFF button **B** (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle start-up
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operation, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†7

HAC is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a 2-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline.*

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*†6a

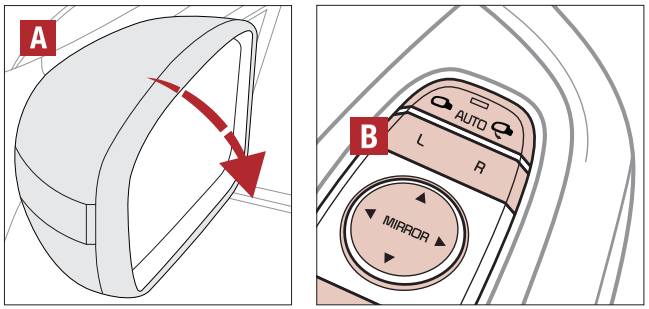
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is driven backwards, the outside rearview mirrors A will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn ON the Reverse Parking Aid Function, depress either L or R mirror buttons B.

To turn OFF, depress the same buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- The L or R mirror buttons are not depressed.




(Buttons panel located on Driver's Door )

**REMINDER:** When the outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

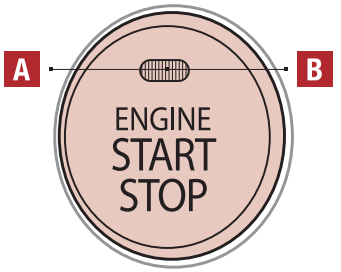
## Engine Start/Stop Button†8

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while gear shift is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral

To turn the vehicle OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.




### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once (amber light A )

ON position
- When already in the ACC position (amber light A ) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again (red light B )
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (red light B )

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

### QR CODE

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press the button to start the engine

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

**A** Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

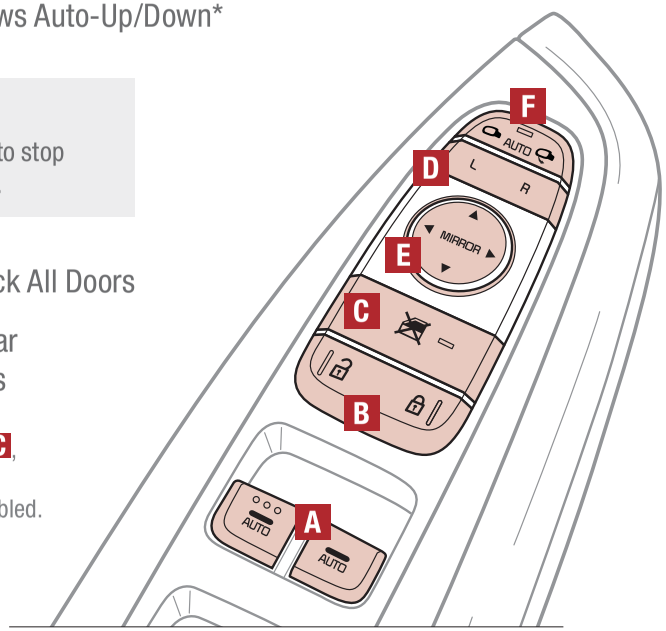
**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

**B** Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

**C** Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed **C**, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

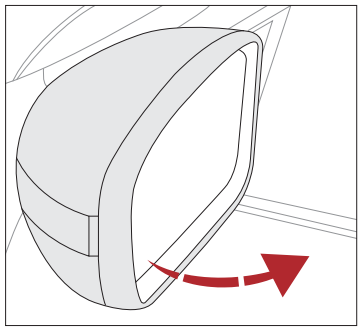



## Manual Folding Mirrors*

To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds



## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved in to or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on the climate control system panel.

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons **D** (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows **E** to adjust mirror position.

To both fold and unfold the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button **F** as pictured:

- Left – The mirrors will unfold.
- Right – The mirrors will fold.
- Center – The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity.

**QUICK TIP**

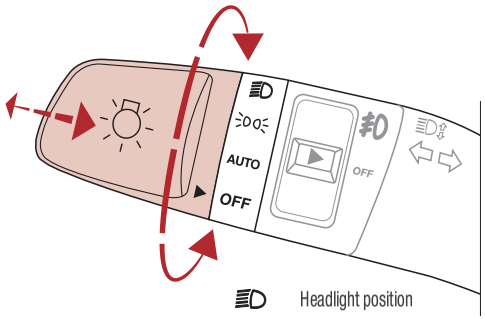
To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams




**High Beam Assist (HBA)* –** The High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from oncoming vehicles and road conditions.

When switch is in the AUTO position and the vehicle's ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* is on, the High Beam Assist will operate. To turn HBA off, change the switch setting.

**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or ENGINE START/STOP button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Fog lights are on
- Engine is turned off

**REMINDERS:**

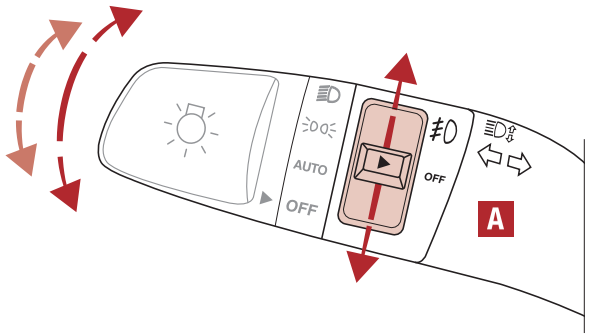
- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle while using the high beams
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously.If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- The DRL system turns off when the headlights are ON, parking brake is applied or the front fog lights are tuned on

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/ Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch **A** to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



*IF EQUIPPED

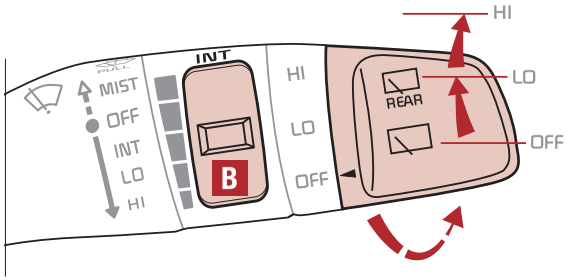
## Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

**To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press switch **B** Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe

**Windshield**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**Rear**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent* wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off




### QUICK TIPS

- Pressing lever up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing lever down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets wiper speed. No intermittent wipe function on Rear Wipers.

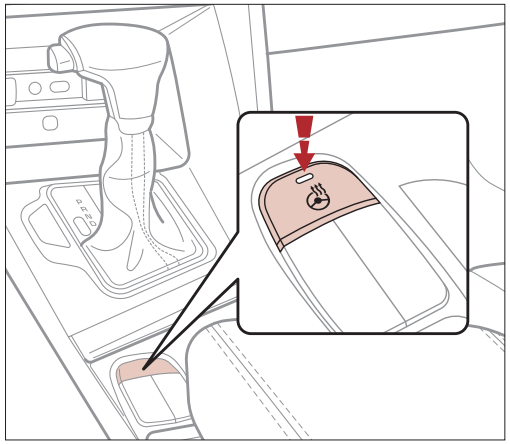
**To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button **B** to turn ON/OFF steering wheel heater, while the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate. Steering wheel heater will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature.



(Located below gear shift)

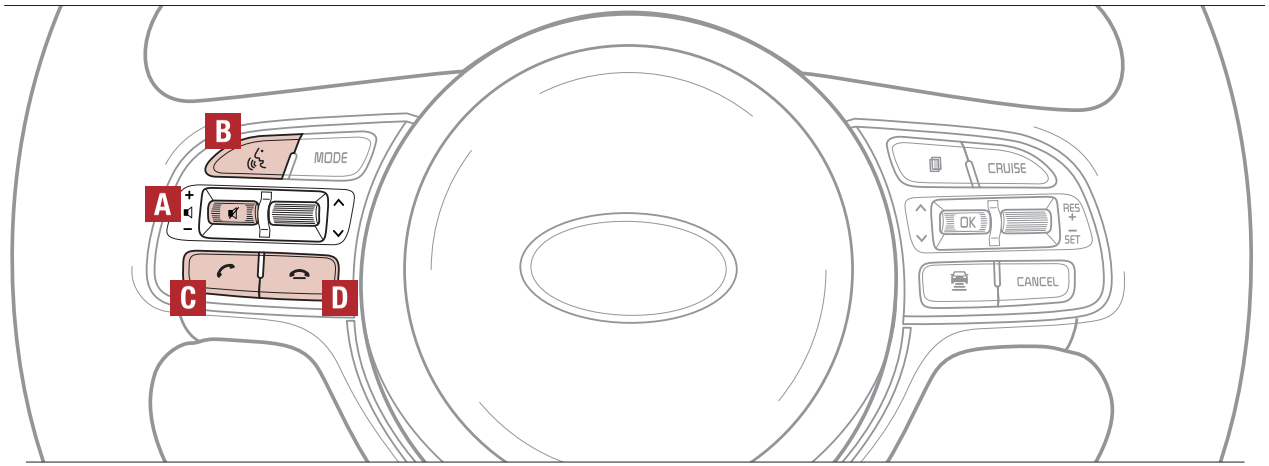
### QUICK TIP

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

# STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,18




(Type B shown)

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place/answer calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone.

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function

### QUICK TIPS

- Phonebook transfer upload time varies by phone model and with the number of phonebook entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,18

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button **C** (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button **B**. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (e.g., "John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (e.g., @, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (e.g., "In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (e.g., "Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

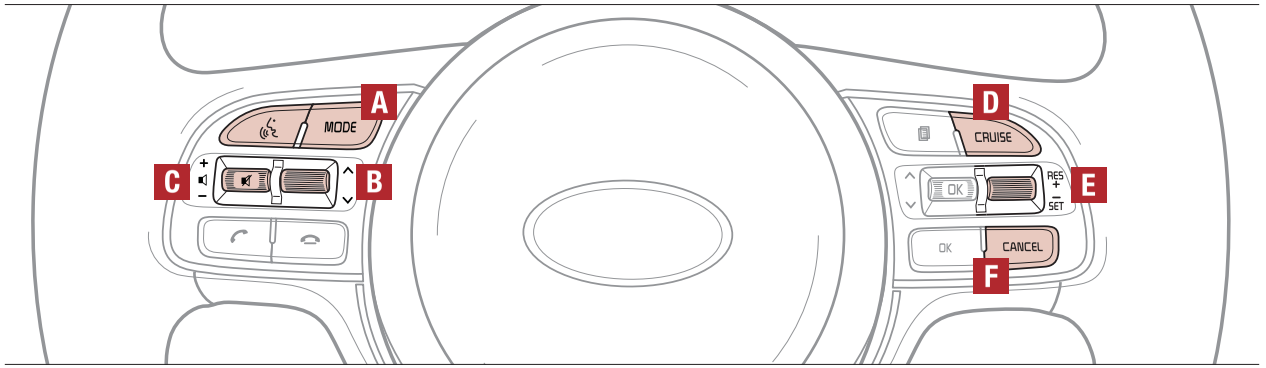
**QUICK TIPS**

- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C - Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

# STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

## Audio Controls†18

## Standard Cruise Control†18




(Type A shown)

**A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

**B** **Seek/Preset button:**
*FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
*Media Mode:* Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio

**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 29-31.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

**D** **CRUISE Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

**E** **Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
**Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**F** **Cruise Control CANCEL button:** To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the SCC button (page 29) for two seconds (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go System*†6a,18

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system allows you to set the vehicle to maintain a speed so long as it is not limited by traffic. When traffic is encountered, the vehicle may be slowed to help maintain a set distance behind traffic detected ahead without the driver depressing the brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

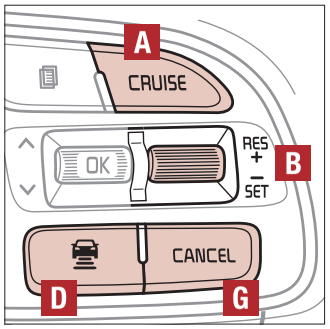
**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the CRUISE button A to turn system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed.
- Press button B down to set the speed. The SET indicator light will illuminate.The set speed and vehicle-to-vehicle distance will illuminate on the LCD screen. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

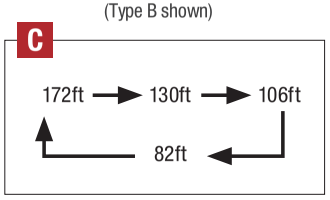
**To adjust the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting C:** Press the SCC button D on the steering wheel. The images on the LCD screen E and the Instrument Cluster F will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance changes.

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button G or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled H.

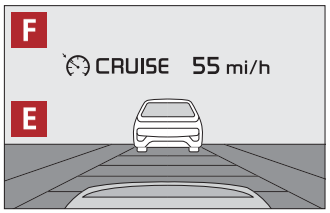
**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.




(Type B shown)




(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)




### QR CODE

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go System* Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

### QUICK TIPS

- To change the Cruise Control mode from SCC to standard Cruise Control, press and hold button D. Repeat to switch modes again (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes).
- For the SCC System to operate, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph, when no vehicle is in front.
- The Smart Cruise Control System (SCC) is deactivated when driving under the speed of 6.0 mph
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front.

**REMINDERS:**

- In standard Cruise Control, the driver needs to manually assess the distance from other vehicles as the system will not apply brakes to slow down automatically in order to turn SCC ON/OFF
- SCC system is activated when ignition is turned on. Speed will need to be reset when ignition is cycled on
- The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on factory settings at the time. See owner's manual for more information
- The SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive) and various other conditions. See owner's manual for other conditions
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware

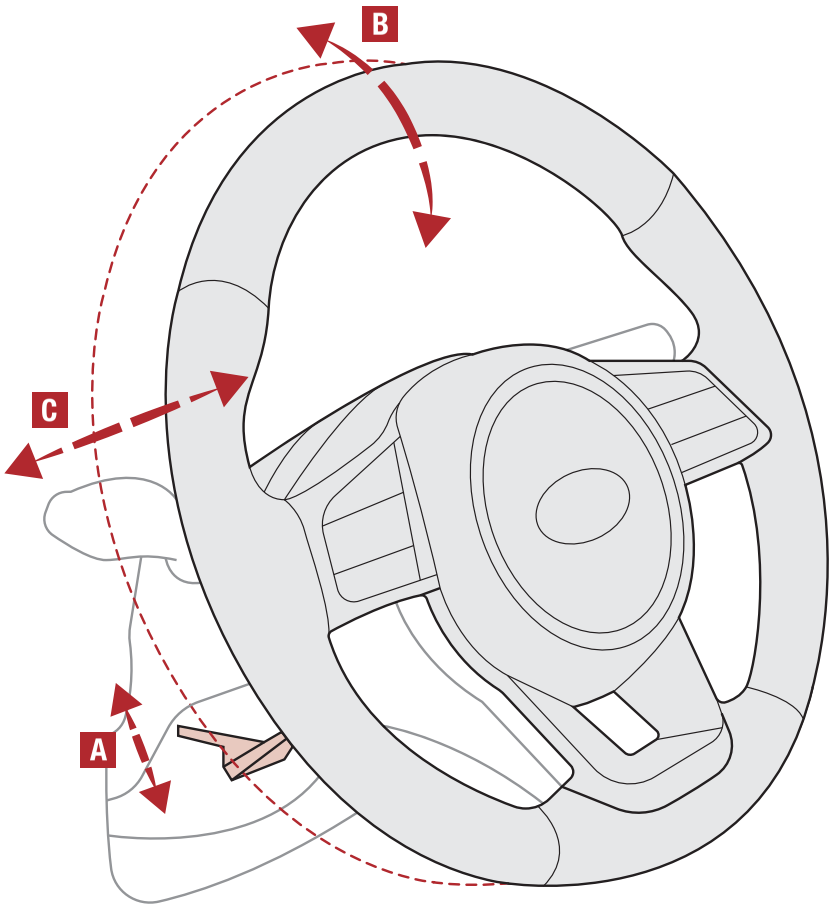
## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†20

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever **A** down and adjust the desired angle **B** and distance **C**.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever **A** up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance

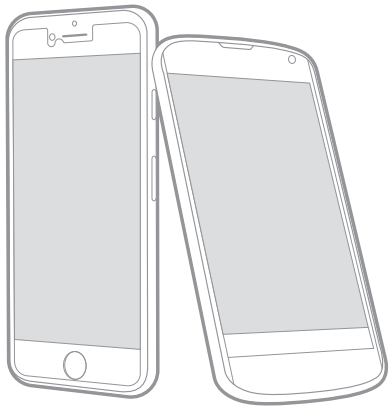





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup*



## Android Auto™*

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™†11 Store.
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the on-screen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit.
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button, or DEVICE CONNECTION select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone.
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps.

## Apple CarPlay®*

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacture's cable provided with your iPhone.
2. On the audio head unit's control panel, press the SETUP key.
3. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button or DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®.
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto compatibility requirements: USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s).
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

*For further audio system information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to page 32-35.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## UVO link Activation*†1

1. Follow these steps to activate UVO on your vehicle head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press UVO or SERVICE Activation
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter Smartphone Number or Email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT

**4a. Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code:**

a. Check your phone for an SMS (text message)
b. Open the link in your SMS. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code.
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press “I have entered my PIN”

A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy.

**4b. Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code.**

a. Check your email. The email will be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com
b. Open link inside email.

A page will open, requesting that you create your account.

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open, displaying your verification code
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press “I have entered my PIN.”

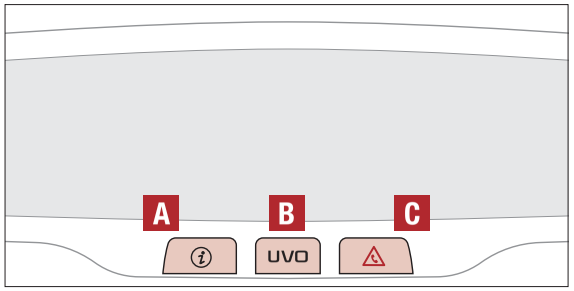
A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy.

## UVO Assistance*

**Virtual Assistant** ⓘ **A** - Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

**UVO Voice Local Search UVO B** - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like “cafe”

**Roadside Assist** **C** - Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services




(Buttons on rearview mirror*)

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User’s Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 31-35.*

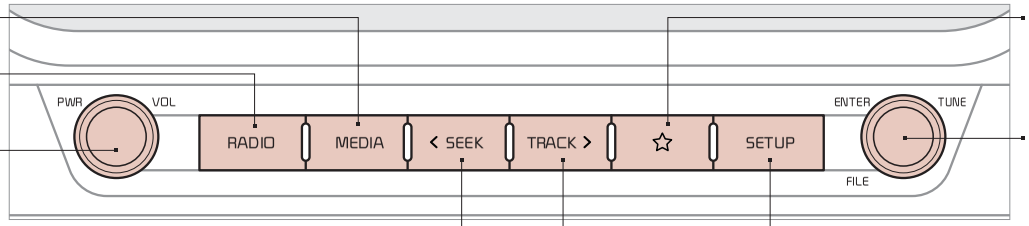
*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Standard Audio System*

## – FM/AM/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)




Press to select MEDIA mode

Press to select FM/AM/modes

Press to Power ON/OFF. Rotate to adjust Volume

Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX)

Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies
  When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and Bluetooth® Audio)

Press to select Custom key

In Radio/Media modes, rotate knob to search for stations/ channels/tracks/ songs/files

Press to display SETUP/ Settings mode

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM and AM radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key ☆:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*

*For other audio system operation, refer to pages 31-35.*

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

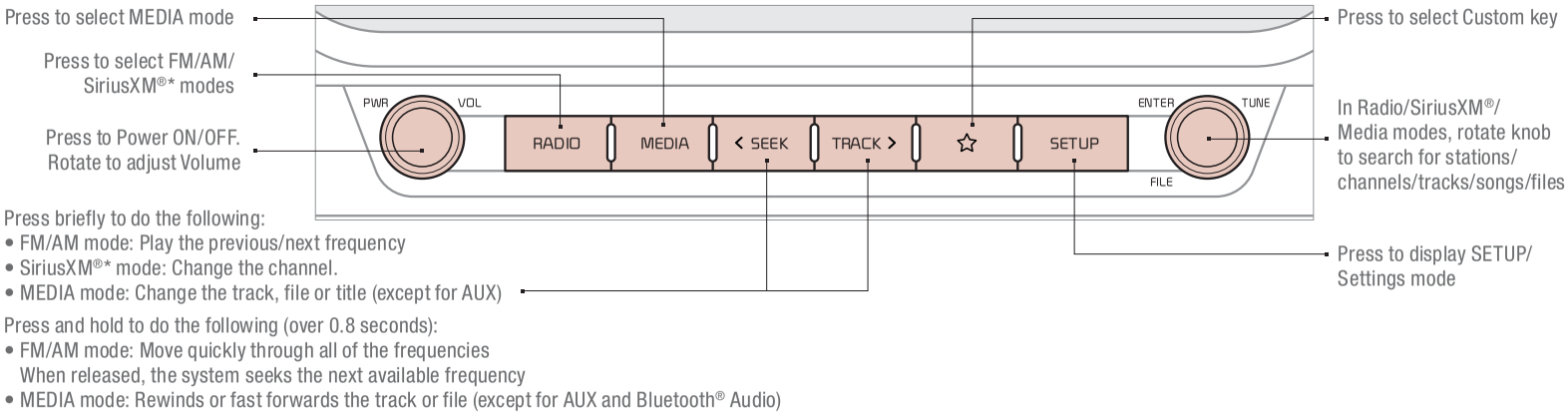
- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

**REMINDER:**

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

# UVO link[†1]

## – FM/AM/SiriusXM®*[†18]/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)




Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- SiriusXM®* mode: Change the channel.
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX)

Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies
  When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and Bluetooth® Audio)

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM®* radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM®* Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM®* channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®*, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key ☆:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

## QR CODE

**UVO link Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

**REMINDER:**

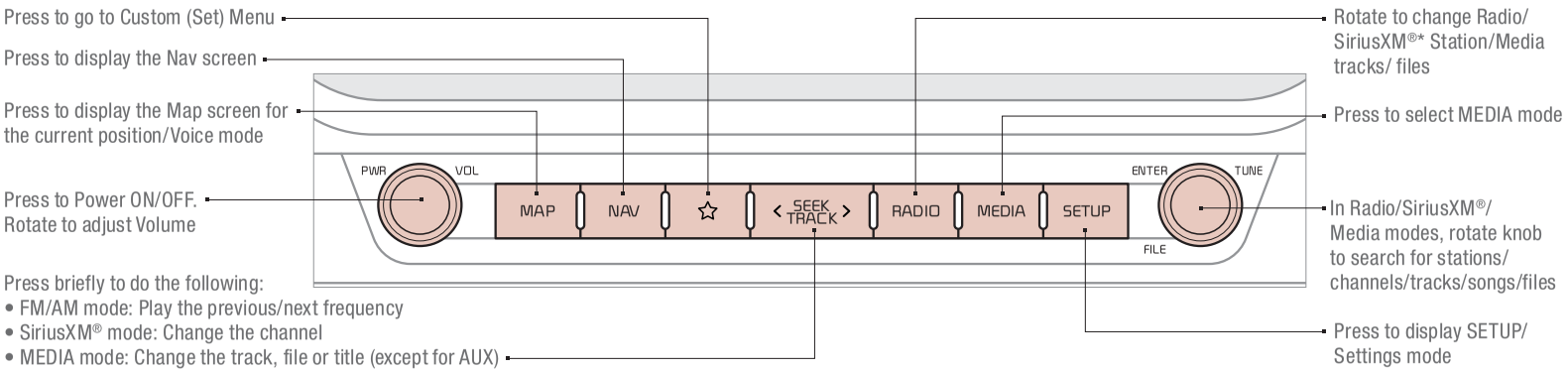
Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*

*For other audio system operation, refer to pages 31-35.*

# UVO link with Navigation*†1,11 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the on-screen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key** ☆ – A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

## QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, SiriusXM®, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Using Android™ Auto or Apple CarPlay® and a supported smartphone, the phone's Navigation App may be displayed on the head unit
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations. For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system operation, refer to pages 31-34.*

## Digital Clock

Press the SETUP key on the head unit. Then press the on-screen Clock icon to enter clock settings. Follow the on-screen options to adjust the clock settings.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link / UVO link with Navigation*)

## Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports

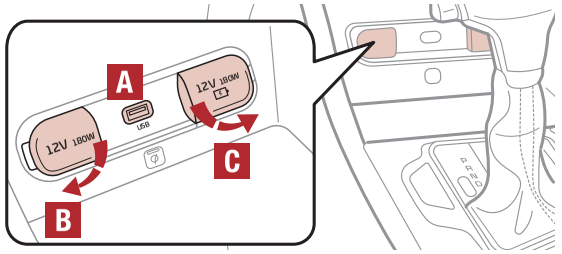
**Multimedia USB Port A** Use the Multimedia USB Port to connect USB audio devices and smartphone devices.

**Power Outlets B**

Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.



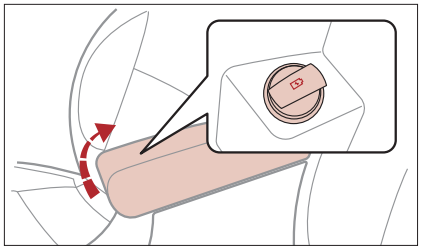

*For more information on the Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports & Power Outlets, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

### USB Charger Ports C

Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger Ports. They are located in the Center Panel and the Center Console.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- The Multimedia USB data port A is located between the Power Outlet and USB Charger Port. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer



(Rear of Center Console shown)

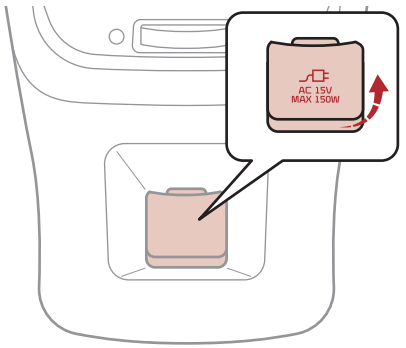
## AC Inverter*

The AC inverter supplies 115V/150W electric power to operate accessories or devices.

To use the AC inverter, open the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it.

The AC inverter is ON when the vehicle is on.

*For more information on AC Inverter usage and safety, see the Owner's Manual.*



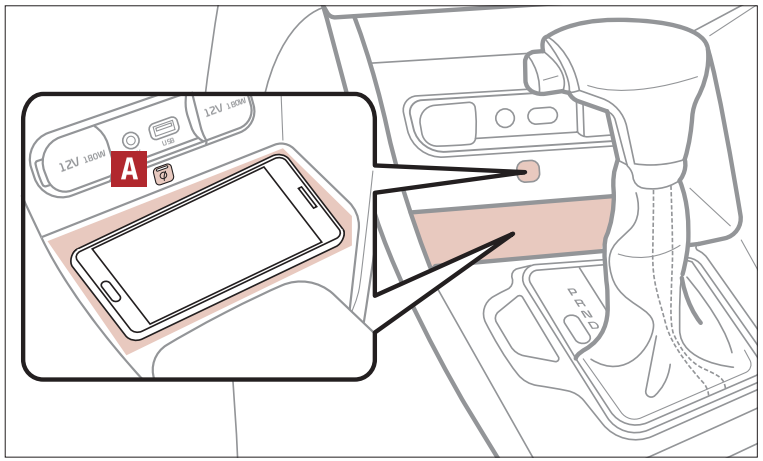



*IF EQUIPPED

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
3. Indicator light A may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the orange light may change to green

*Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case*




(Located in front of Gear Shift)

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area.
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factor that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

## QR CODE

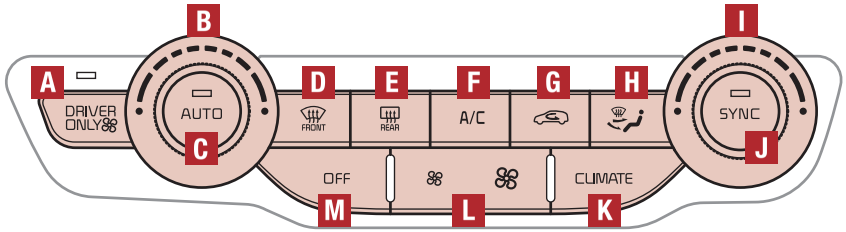
**Wireless Charging Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Automatic Climate Control




- **A** Driver Only Fan Control
- **B** Temperature Control knob
- **C** Automatic Climate Control button
- **D** Front Windshield Defroster
- **E** Rear Windshield Defroster
- **F** Air Conditioning On/Off button
- **G** Recirculated Air button
- **H** Mode Selection button
- **I** Dual Temperature Control knob
- **J** Dual Climate Control Button (SYNC)
- **K** CLIMATE information screen selection button
- **L** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **M** System OFF button

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature
3. Press SYNC to synchronize driver and passenger temperature control

**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

**Auto Defogging System:** Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press and hold the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (the defrost button light will flash three times and the ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press and hold the Front Defrost button again for three seconds and the defrost button light will flash 6 times and ADS OFF icon will turn off.

**Driver Only Ventilation:** Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help to optimize driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

**QR CODE**

**Auto Defogging System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Temperature** to **Hot**
2. Press the **Front Defrost** button

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to highest position
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

### Air Flow Modes:

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

**REMINDERS:**

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- MAX A/C Mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

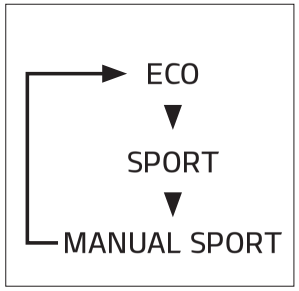


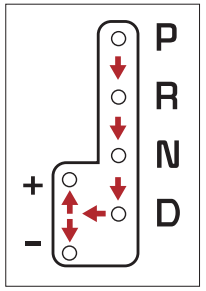
*IF EQUIPPED

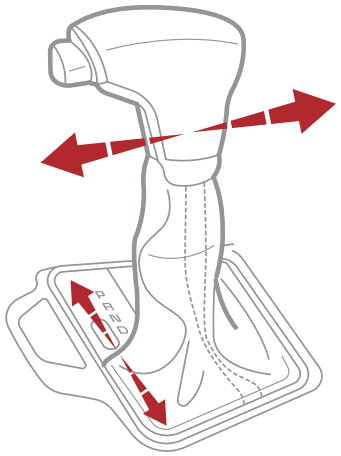
INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

## Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting

**P:** Park
**R:** Reverse
**N:** Neutral
**D:** Drive (ECO Mode)
**D:** Drive, left gate (Sport Mode)
**[+]:** Manual Sport Mode Upshift
**[–]:** Manual Sport Mode Downshift



**Manual Sport Mode:** To enter Manual Sport Mode, move shift lever from D to left gate. When in Manual Sport Mode, if the shift lever is not moved up or down, then the vehicle will automatically shift gears. To shift while in Manual Sport mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift. See page 10 for more information on the Drive Modes.

## Dual Clutch Transmission

The Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.

The following are unique driving tips of the Dual Clutch Transmission:

– To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/ transmission may overheat, resulting in damage

– Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission

– A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from stand still during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

– If the clutch is over-heating, the first warning, an amber-colored warning light, will be displayed in the instrument cluster. **When indicator turns red, reduce speed, pull over and place the vehicle in Park until it cools.**

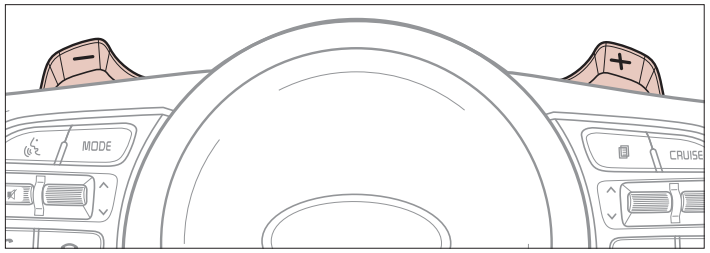
*Refer to the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Paddle Shifters*

Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the left gate of the D position (manual sport mode).

**Paddle Shifting:** Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

**REMINDER:** When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears.




### QR CODES

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

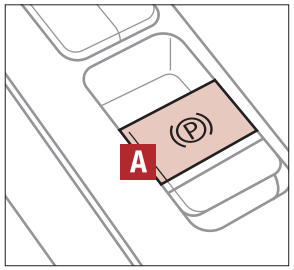
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.



(Located on Center Panel)

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A** down, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

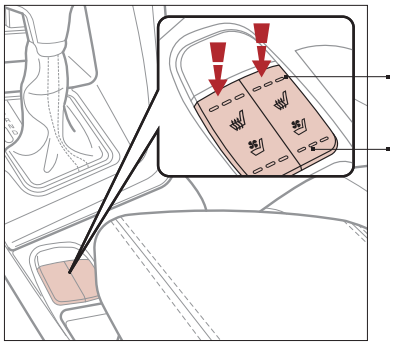
- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

## Seat Warmers†16 / Ventilated Seats*

**Seat Warmers** – Press top of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** – Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.




**QUICK TIPS**

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**QR CODE**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

**Seat Warmers/ Ventilated Seats Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

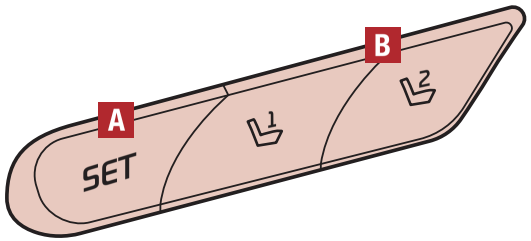
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Driver Position Memory System*†14

To store a seating position into memory, first place the shifter into P (Park) while the ignition switch is ON. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat
2. Press the SET button **A** on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons **B** within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen

*Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in a loss of control of the vehicle.*




## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†14

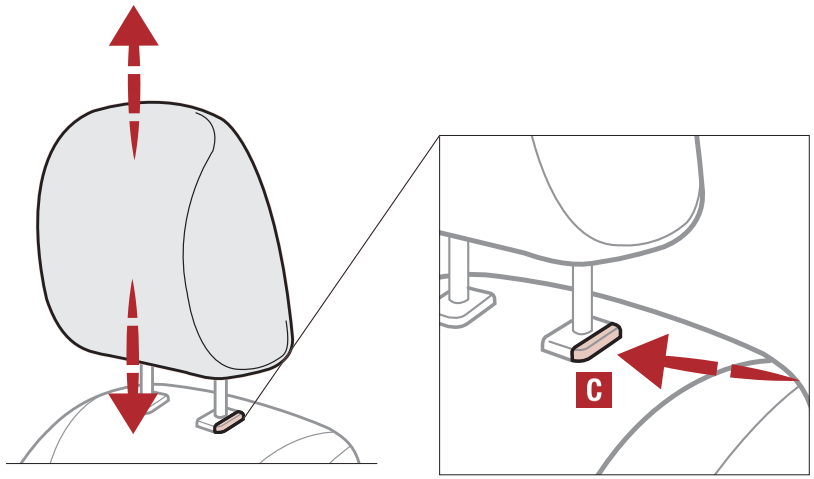
**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

**To lower headrest:** Press lock **C**, then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIP**

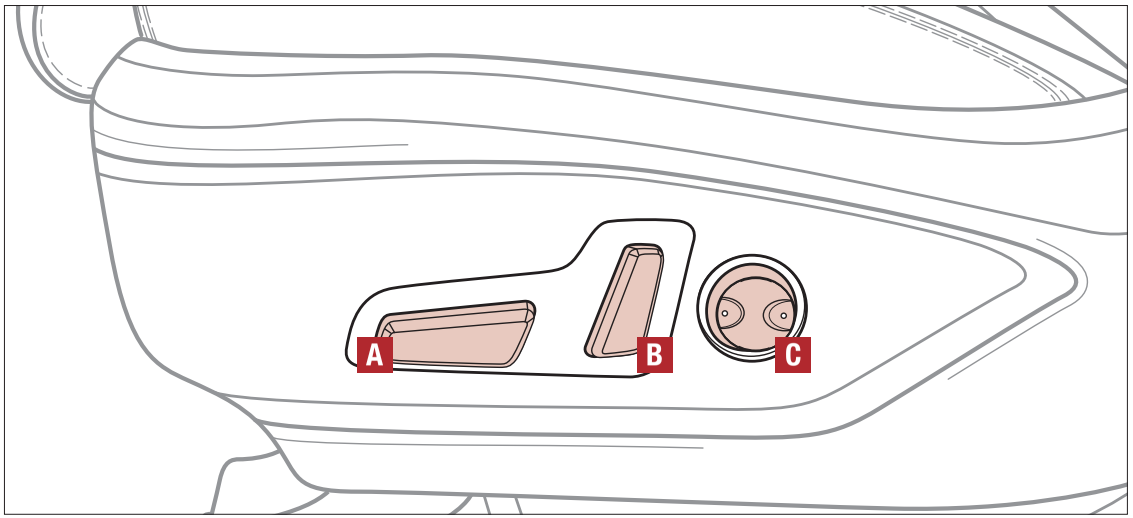
For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

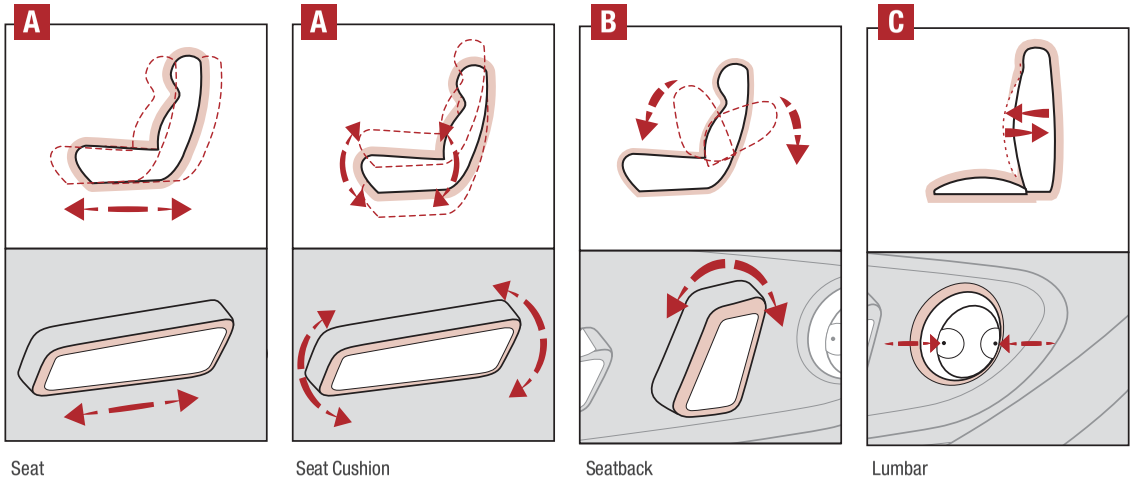
*Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.*



## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†14

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward



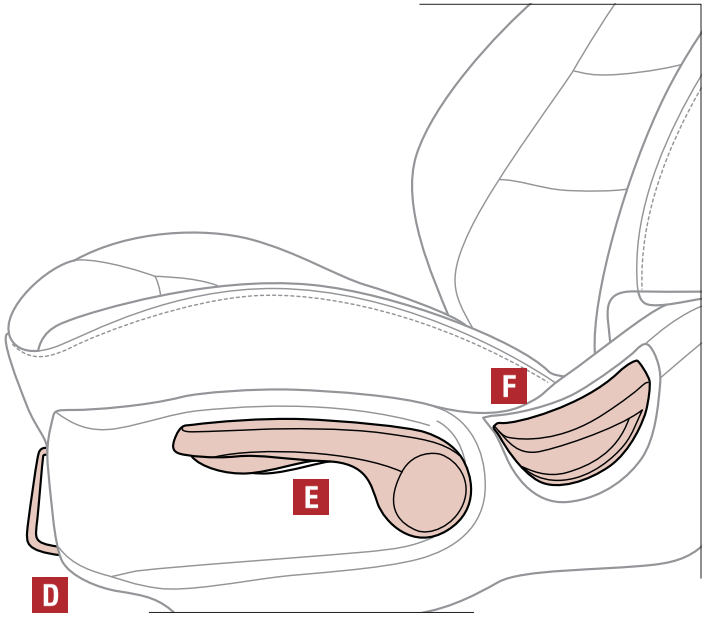

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†14

Pull lever **D** to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull/press lever **E** up/down one or more times to adjust Seat height.

Pull lever **F** to adjust Seatback recline.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backwards, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Folding Rear Seats

**To Fold:**

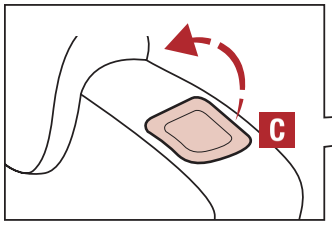
1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding **A**. Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder **B**
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever **C**, then fold the seat toward the front

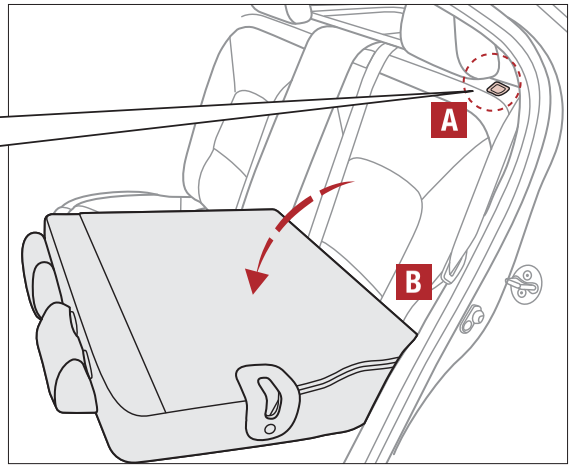
**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever **C** and pull and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks firmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position

**QUICK TIPS**

- It may be necessary to adjust the front seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure the seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever




*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the metal seat belt tab is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the seatback is locked in place when unfolded

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

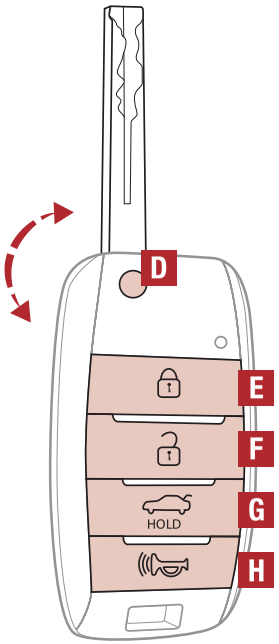
**D** Press the release button to unfold the key

**E** Press to lock All doors; Press twice within two seconds to sound the horn

**F** Press to unlock Driver's Door: Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Rear Hatch

**G** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open Liftgate.

**H** Press and hold more than a half second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button.




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options. To turn OFF Alarm, press any button.*

**QR CODES**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key*†8

### Smart Key Fob:

**A** Press to lock All Doors; Press twice within 2 seconds to sound the horn

**B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

**C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open Liftgate.

**REMINDER:**
The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle's rear hatch

**D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

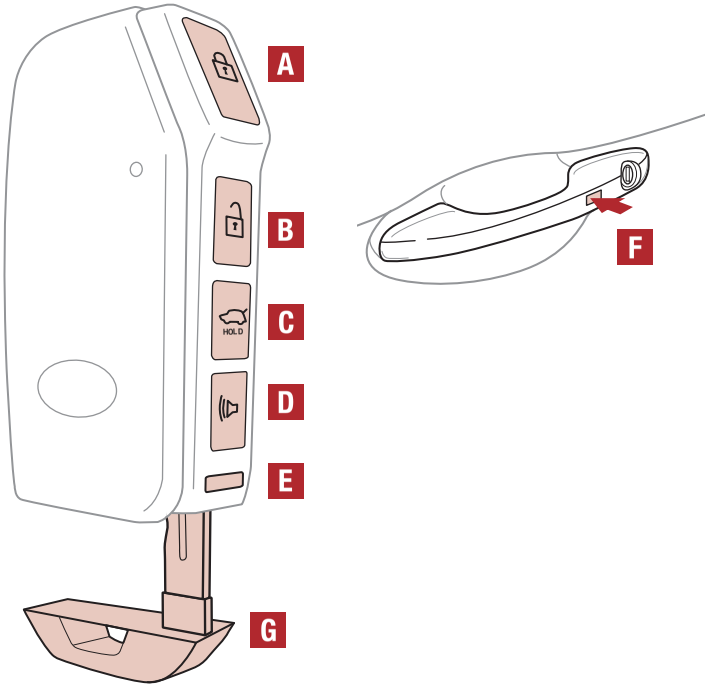
**E** Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button F:

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

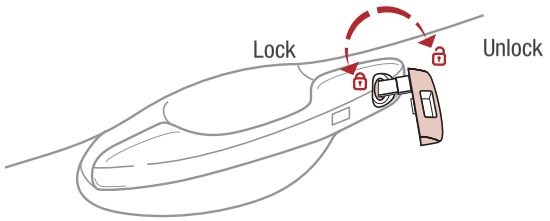
### Mechanical Key G:

- Use to lock/unlock Driver's Door by turning once or all doors by turning twice
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks




## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors




**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.

### QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

### QR CODE

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Map/Room Lamps

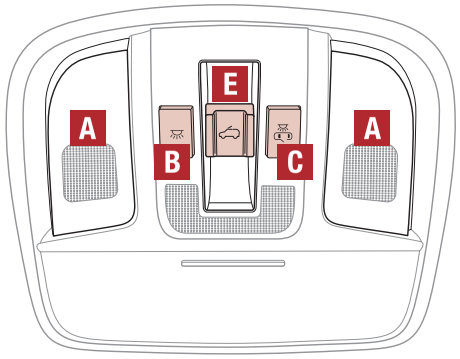
### Automatic turn off function*

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

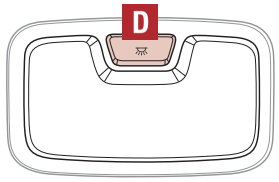
### Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation

Push the lens **A** to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button **B**, to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.



(Type B)



(Type A)

**Door Mode Button – Press button C**, to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button **D** to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

## Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multi-directional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

### Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:

- Auto Open: Slide lever **E** backward to the farthest position and release.
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever **E** forward to the farthest position and release.

### Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):

- Open: Press the Sunroof lever **E** backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature).
- Close: Press the Sunroof lever **E** forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

### Tilt the Sunroof:

- **Raise:** Push lever **E** upward.
- **Lower:** Push lever **E** forward.

**QR CODES**

**Sunroof Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

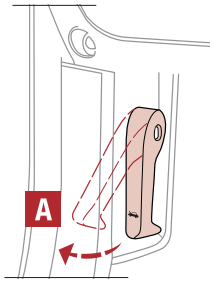
**REMINDER:** Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.

*Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

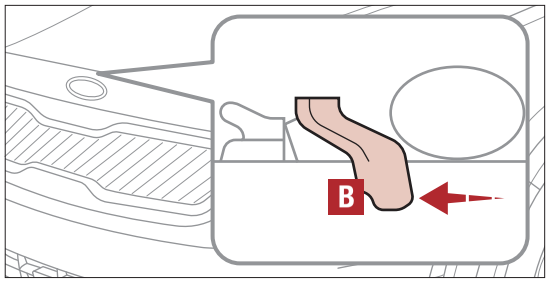
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever **A** to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch **B** inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood




(Located on Driver side kick panel)

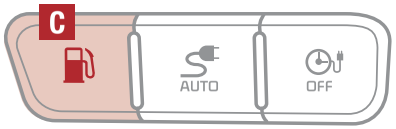



(Latch located inside hood)

**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

## Fuel Filler Lid

1. Stop the engine
2. Press the Fuel Filler Lid button **C** to open the Fuel Filler Lid. The LCD may display this message: *Wait until fuel door opens*. Once the Fuel Filler Lid is open, the LCD may display this message: *Fuel door open*.
3. Pull open the Fuel Filler Lid
4. Remove cap by turning counterclockwise



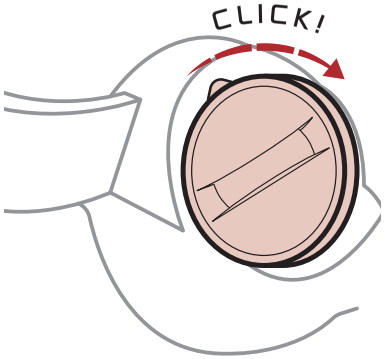

(Buttons located on Driver's Panel to the left of the Steering Wheel)

**QUICK TIP**

There may be a delay in Fuel Filler Lid opening for about 20 seconds due to depressurization

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.




**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the left side of the Steering Wheel on the lower button panel
- It is normal to hear one click when tightening and for the Fuel Cap to click back when released

**QR CODES**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

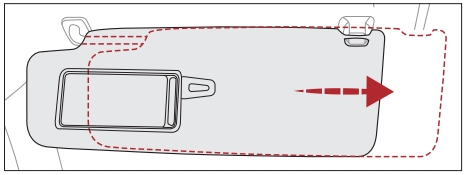
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Sunvisor†19

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows





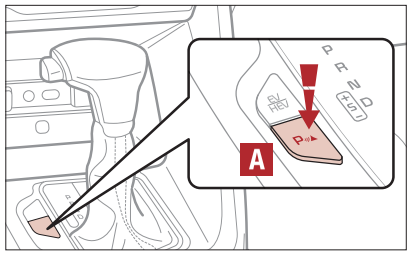
*IF EQUIPPED

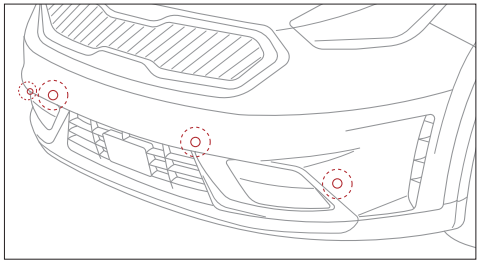
## Parking Distance Warning-Forward*†6a

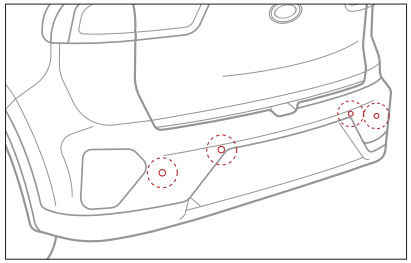
The Parking Distance Warning-Forward* is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and side of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

The system is activated when the ignition is ON/READY and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate the system, press the Parking Distance Warning-Forward* button **A** (LED NOT illuminated), when vehicle is in Drive or Reverse.

To activate, press button **A** again (LED illuminated).





**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation

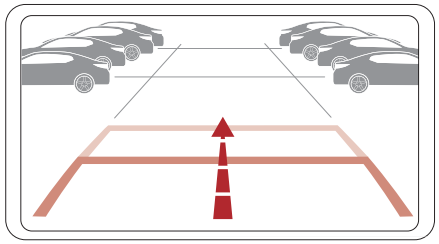
*The Parking Distance Warning-Forward* is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Distance Warning-Forward* may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

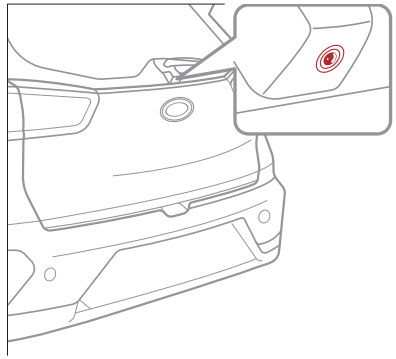
## Rear View Monitor*†6a

The Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the rearview display mirror* while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**The Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON/READY position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position





**REMINDERS:**

- UVO link — While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation — While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Control Unit. All other features are disabled
- The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle

*The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures.*

*The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†6b

The DAW system monitors the driving style of the driver and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal for the driver to take a break from driving.

The DAW System is set to ON by default. To turn the DAW System OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW to Normal or High Sensitivity.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) modes:**

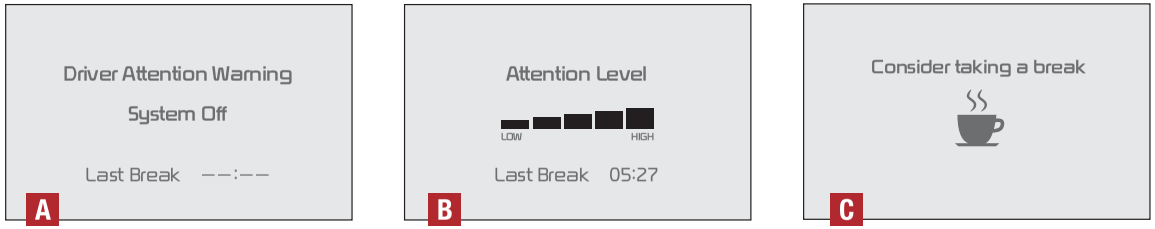
**Off:** The DAW is deactivated A

**Normal:** The DAW alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.

**High Sensitivity:** The DAW alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.

If the DAW is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode.

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.



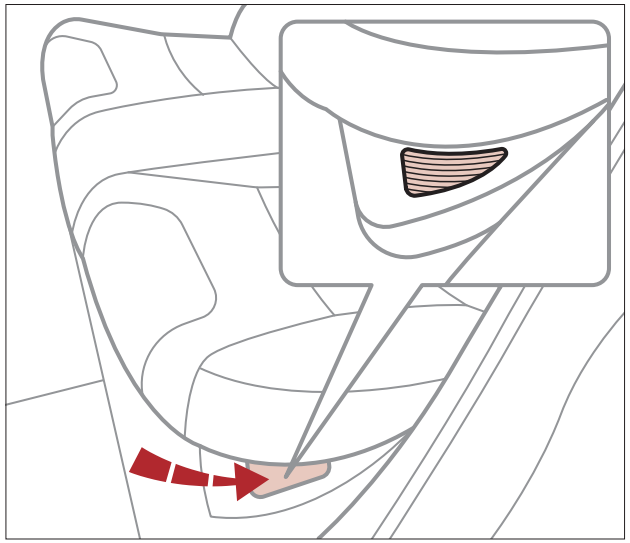

**REMINDERS:**

- The set-up of the DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

## High Voltage Battery Air Intake

The Hybrid Battery Air Intake, located on the side underneath the left rear seat, is used to cool down the hybrid battery. For safety reasons, this vent should never be blocked. Doing so may cause the battery to overheat.



**QUICK TIP**

Clean the air intake for the hybrid battery regularly with a dry cloth

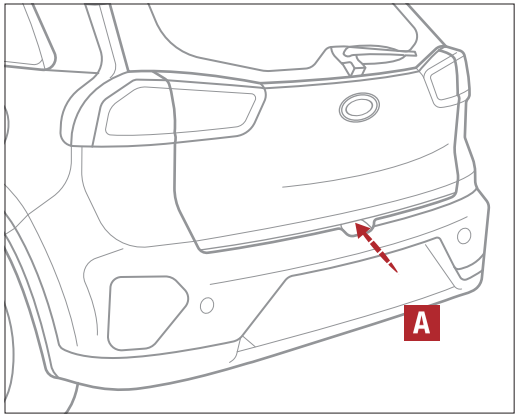
**WARNING:** Never clean the battery vent with a WET cloth or spill liquid over the air intake. This could cause an electric shock, which could cause serious damage, injury or death.

## Liftgate Release Button*

Button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button **A** and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

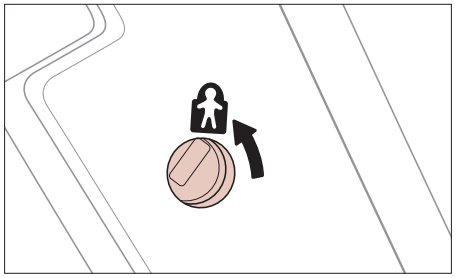
**QUICK TIPS**

- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle's hatch




## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock, with the mechanical ignition key, to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.

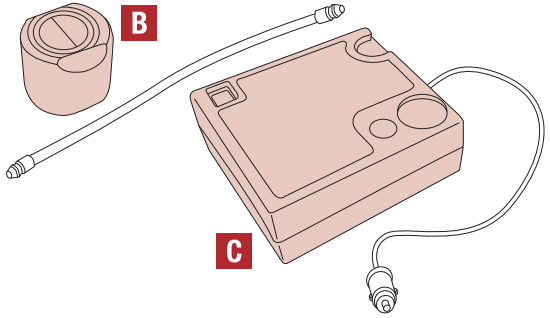
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit is designed to temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

**B** Sealant Bottle

**C** Compressor




**QR CODE**

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously at a maximum speed of 50 mph for a maximum distance of up to 120 miles.

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†12 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,15

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off passenger airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

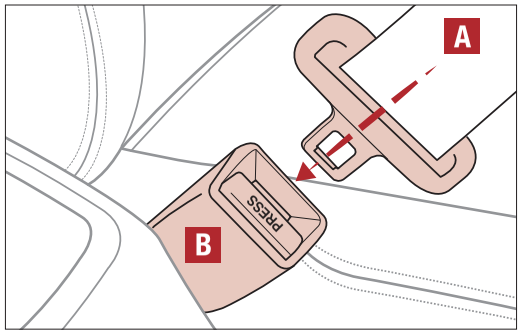
**REMINDERS:**

- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat
- For more information on the Occupant Detection System/ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

## Seat Belts†15

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

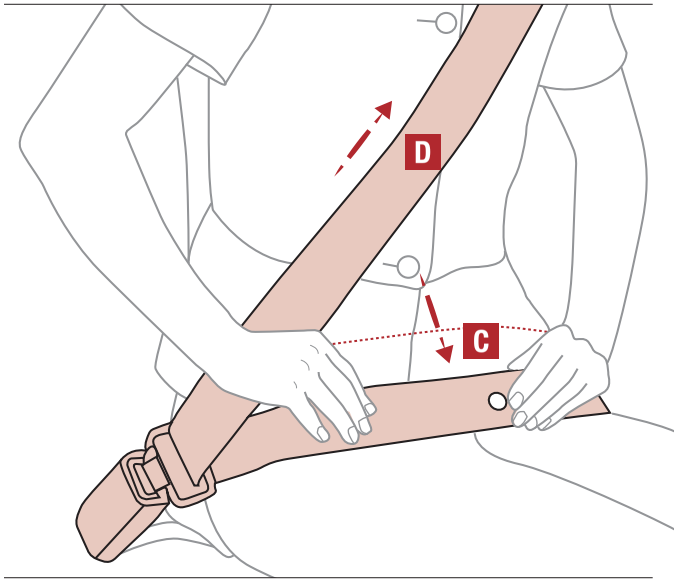
1. Insert the belt tongue plate **A** into the buckle **B** until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible **C**. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion **D**.




**Seat belt retractor locks:**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.



*IF EQUIPPED

## NOTES

## NOTES

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and/or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply. Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC..
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.

6a. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Rear View Monitor, Parking Distance Warning, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go System, Reverse Parking Aid Function:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.

6b. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.

7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
10. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google LLC. ©2018 Google LLC. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.
11. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
12. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
13. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
14. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
15. **Seat Belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
16. **Seat Warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
17. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2019 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
18. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
19. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
20. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
21. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

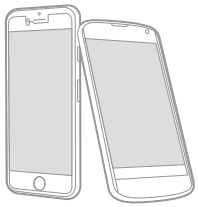
# NIRO HYBRID/PLUG-IN HYBRID CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 31

☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 32

Walk customer through the registration/ activation process for UVO link



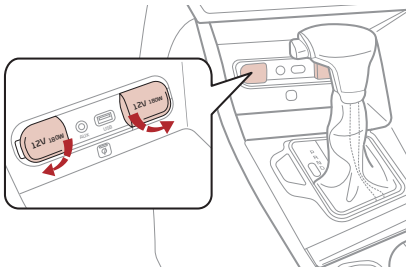
☐ Standard Audio System* / UVO link* – pages 33 & 34

For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 35

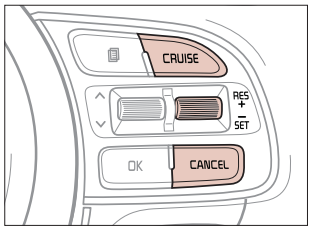
For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

☐ Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports & Power Outlets – page 36



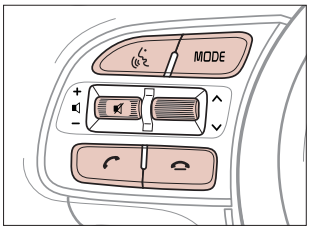

☐ Cruise Control – page 28

Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 26

Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
☐ Trip Modes / Trip Computer – page 7
☐ Fuel Economy – page 8
☐ Sport/ECO Modes – page 10
☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 22
☐ Audio Controls – page 28
☐ Digital Clock – page 36
☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* – page 40
☐ Smart Key – page 44
☐ Sunvisor – page 46
☐ Parking Distance Warning-Forward* – page 47
☐ Rear View Monitor* – page 47
☐ Tire Mobility Kit – page 49
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 50

*IF EQUIPPED

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO HYBRID/PLUG-IN HYBRID CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

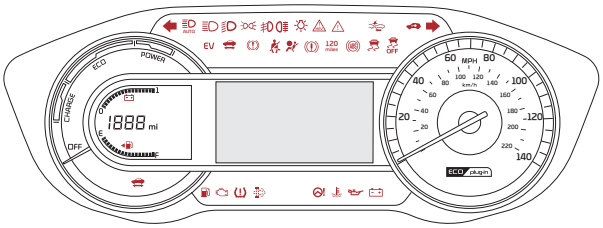
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio user's guides)

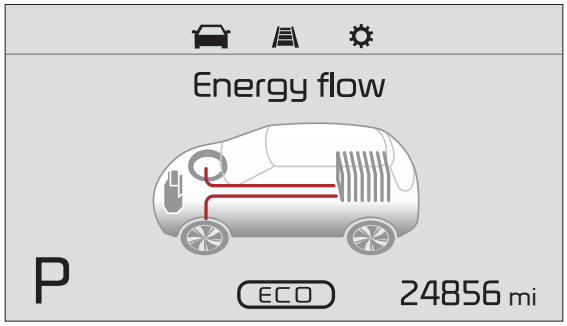
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Displays – page 3



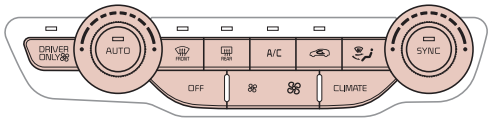
Type A shown

☐ Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Displays on the audio control unit – page 12




☐ Climate Control System* – page 38

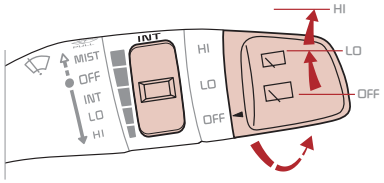
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield




Type B shown

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 25

Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes.
Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

Pull to spray and wipe.

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

**P**=Perform • **R**=Replace • **I**=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | | R | | R | | R | | R |
| Vacuum hose | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Suspension mounting bolts | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Engine clutch actuator fluid | | | R | | | R | | |
| HSG belt[D] | I | | | | | | | |
| Brake fluid | | | | I | | | | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and line | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Front brake discs/pads, calipers | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter[E] | | | | I | | | | I |
| Parking brake | | | | I | | | | I |
| Engine clutch actuator hose and lines | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | | | I | | | | I |
| Rear brake discs/pads | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel cap, fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | | | | | I | | | I |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link* account by logging into UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (See page 32 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. If HSG belt noise occurred, readjust HSG belt tension before replace

E. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2019 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance[†15]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: UM200-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# niro

## hybrid / plug-in hybrid

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR **NIRO PLUG-IN HYBRID**

## Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

## Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations help to ensure the instructions are easy to follow.

This **Features & Functions Guide,** and the specific operational and safety information it provides, is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

www.kia.com

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†13
1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

See Back Pages for Vehicle
Maintenance Schedule

*Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.*

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key / Remote Start* . . . . . 55
2. Front Seat Headrest Adjustment / Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 51-52
3. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 50
4. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 53
5. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 34
6. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 24
7. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
8. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
9. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 36-37
10. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 39
11. Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 41
12. Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . . . 42
13. UVO link . . . . . 43
14. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 44
15. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 38


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)



*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** . . . . . Inside Front Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 05
Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup. . . . . 06
Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Modes . . . . . 06
Sport/ECO Modes . . . . . 07
Fuel Economy . . . . . 07

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**

Trip Modes / Trip Computer. . . . . 08
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes* . . . . . 08
User Settings - Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit . . . . . .10
Service Interval Mode . . . . . .11

**HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID SYSTEM**

Plug-In Hybrid Display* . . . . . .12
Instrument Cluster - Energy Flow . . . . . .13
Emergency Starting* (Hybrid only) . . . . . .15
Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle . . . . . .16
Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode . . . . . .18
Scheduled Charging* (Plug-In Hybrid only) . . . . . .18

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* . . . . . .19
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* . . . . . 20
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* . . . . . 22
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* . . . . . 22
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)* . . . . . 23
Cruise Control . . . . . 23
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . . . 24
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve (NSCC-C)* . . . . . 25
Lane Following Assist (LFA)* . . . . . 26
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . 27
Rear View Monitor (RVM)* . . . . . 28

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)** CONTINUED

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)* . . . 28
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* . . . . . 29

**DRIVER'S PANEL**

Instrument Cluster Control . . . . . 30
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . 30
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 30
Reverse Parking Aid Function* . . . . . 31
Engine Start/Stop Button . . . . . 31
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock 32
Manual Folding Mirrors* . . . . . 32
Automatic Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 32
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 32
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 32

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 33
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . . . 33
Heated Steering Wheel Button* . . . . . 34
Windshield / Rear Wipers & Washers . . . . . 34
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 35

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**

*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 36
Audio Controls . . . . . 37
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* . . . . . 38
UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 39
Kia Access with UVO link App Download. . . . . 40
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide. . . . 40
Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . .41
Standard Audio System* - Value with UVO link . . . 42
UVO link* . . . . . 43
UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 44

**CENTER PANEL**

Digital Clock . . . . . 45
Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports / AC Inverter* 45
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 46

**CENTER PANEL** CONTINUED

Automatic Climate Control . . . . . 47
Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting . . 48
Dual Clutch Transmission . . . . . 48
Paddle Shifters* . . . . . 48
Electric Parking Brake (EPB)* . . . . . 49
Auto Hold* . . . . . 49
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 50

**SEATING**

Driver Position Memory System* . . . . . 51
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 51
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . 51
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 52
6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 52
Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 53

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**

Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* . . . . . 54
Smart Key / Remote Start* . . . . . 55
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All. . . . . 55
Map/Room Lamps. . . . . 56
Sunroof Operation* . . . . . 56
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 57
Fuel Filler Lid . . . . . 57
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator . . . . . 57
Sunvisor . . . . . 57
Liftgate Release Button* . . . . . 58
High Voltage Battery Air Intake . . . . . 58
Child-Protector Rear Door Locks. . . . . 59
Tire Mobility Kit. . . . . 59

**SAFETY FEATURES**

Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 60
Seat Belts . . . . . 60

**MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE** . . . . . Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** . . . . Inside Back Cover

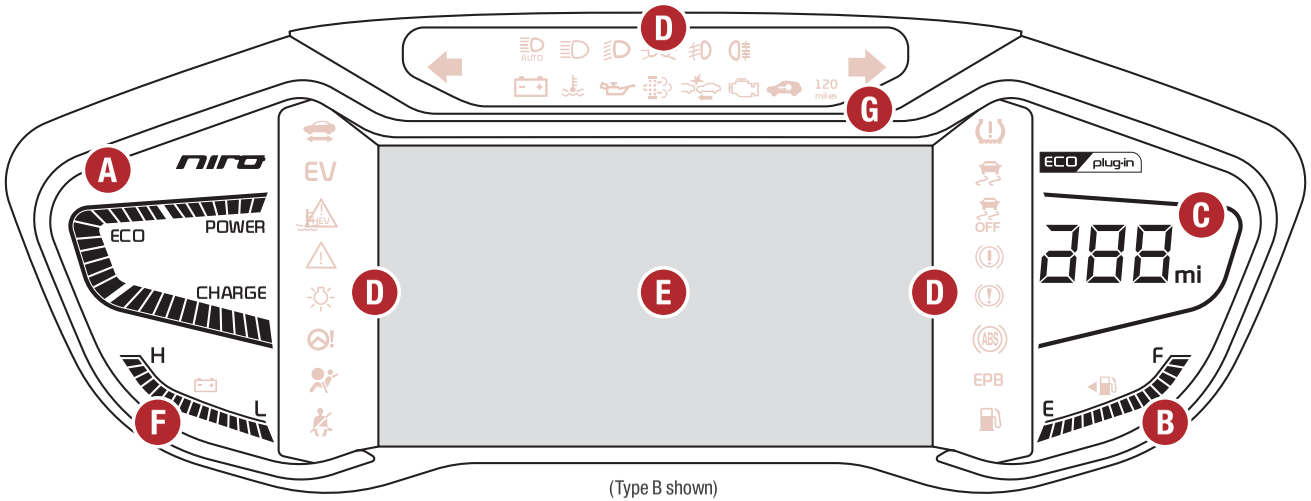



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid system gauge
- **B** Fuel gauge
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Warning and indicator lights
- **E** LCD display (including Trip computer)
- **F** Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- **G** Distance to empty



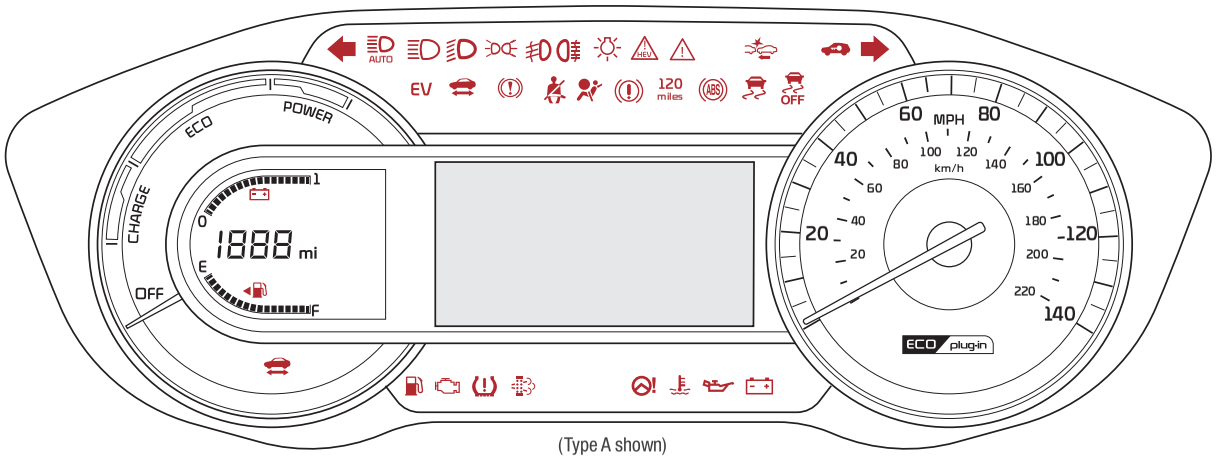

(Type B shown)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




(Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Indicator
- FCA/FCW Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- EV Mode Indicator
- ECO Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- Hybrid System Warning Indicator
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Malfunction Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Parking Brake Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- Low Fuel Level Warning Indicator
- Cruise Indicator*
- Trunk Open Warning Indicator
- Door Ajar Warning Indicator
- Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Cruise SET Indicator
- Icy Road Warning Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Cable Connection Indicator (Plug-In Hybrid)*



*IF EQUIPPED

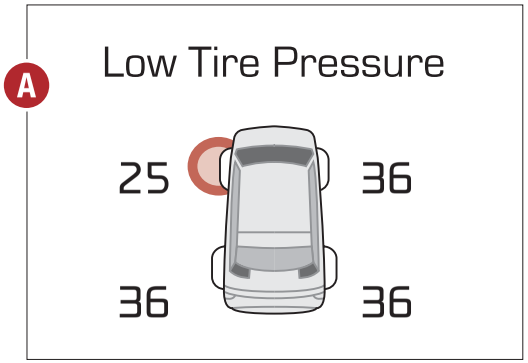
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†21

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator A showing which tires are underinflated. Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate – See dealer for service.




### QUICK TIP

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*

### QR CODES

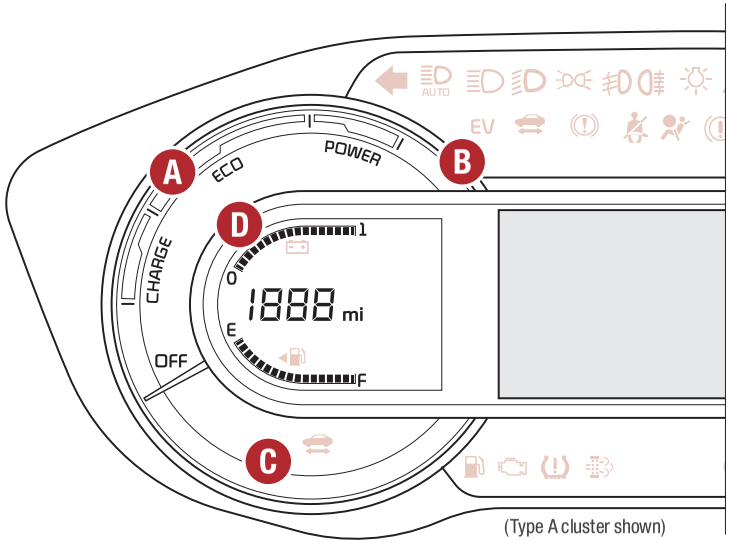
**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information, refer to section 6 of the Owner's Manual.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup



(Type A cluster shown)

**A** **Hybrid System Gauge** — Indicates how economically the vehicle is being driven.

- **CHARGE (Blue zone):** High-efficiency range
- **ECO (Green zone):** Normal-efficiency range
- **POWER (Grey zone):** Low-efficiency range

**B** **EV Mode** — Illuminates when the electric motor is powering the vehicle.

**C** **Ready** — Illuminates when the hybrid system is operational. Even if the engine is off, the vehicle can be driven.

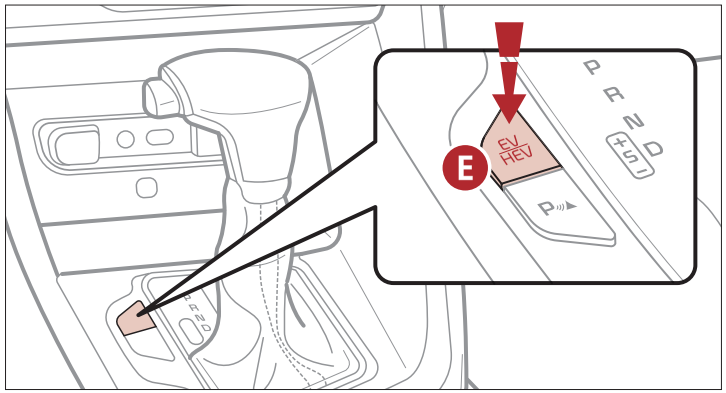
**D** **State of Charge (SOC)** — Displays the hybrid battery charge status.

**REMINDER:** Avoid starting or driving the vehicle when the fuel tank is empty. As the engine will be incapable of charging the high-voltage hybrid battery, the battery will lose its charge and may be damaged.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Modes

To change the Plug-In Hybrid Mode, press the EV/HEV button **E** (PHEV only); switch between Electric (EV) mode and Hybrid (HEV) mode each time the button is pressed. The LCD on the Instrument Cluster will display the following messages:




- **EV Electric Mode - Charge Depleting:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is being used to drive the vehicle.
- **HEV Hybrid mode - Charge Sustaining:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and gasoline engine are being used to drive the vehicle.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Sport/ECO Modes

The shift modes can be changed (A) between SPORT and ECO by moving the shift lever from D to the left gate and back:

(D) - ECO Mode

(S) - Sport Mode - When shift lever is moved into the left gate from (D). If shift lever is not moved through the gears, then the vehicle will shift automatically. Sport Mode changes the Niro's shift points and steering feel, and makes it more fun to drive

The LCD screen (B) on the instrument cluster will display the mode the vehicle is in.

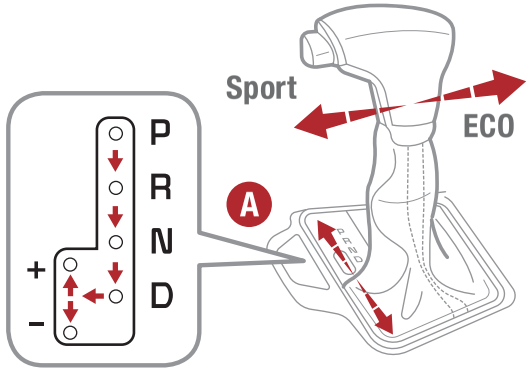
### ECO Mode (Active ECO)

Active ECO is designed to help improve fuel economy by controlling several vehicle components. When in ECO Mode, it is designed to optimize drivetrain operations, such as engine power and transmission, to help improve fuel economy in a variety of conditions.

**QUICK TIPS**

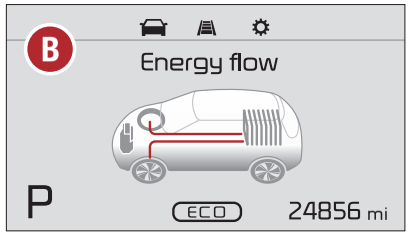
To help improve your fuel economy:

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Be sure the wheels are properly aligned




**REMINDER:** Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode.

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Located in Instrument Cluster)

## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

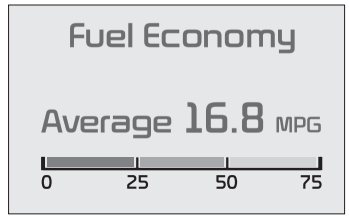
- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

**QR CODES**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Hybrid screen shown)

When the Instrument Cluster LCD screen is in the Trip Computer mode, the screen displays fuel economy information related to the driving range and average fuel economy.

To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

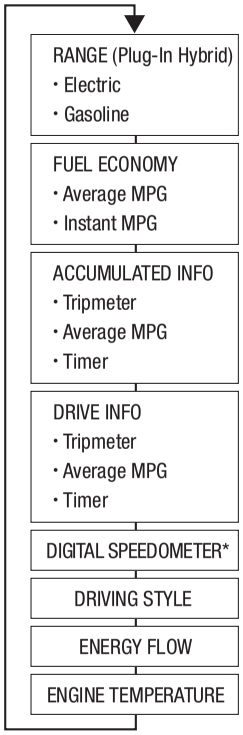
**Average Fuel Consumption** - Calculates average fuel consumption from the distance driven and amount of fuel injected into the engine / total fuel used.

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the Trip modes, press the Mode button A.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button B to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO, DRIVE INFO, DRIVING STYLE or FUEL ECONOMY screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset to zero.




**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*For more information, refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press Mode button A to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

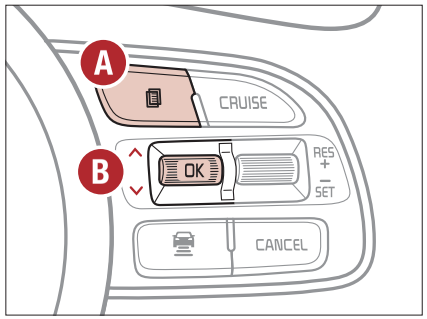
**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, MPH, energy flow, etc

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays route guidance and destination info

**Assist Mode:** Displays information on Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Safety, Lane Following Assist*, Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and others

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of Driving Assist, Doors, Lights, Sound, Convenience, Service Interval and others

**Master Warning:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODES**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, ensure that the vehicle is at a standstill, put the shift lever in Park, and place the Engine Start/Stop button or Key in the ON position. Then press the Mode button A and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down and then select the item by pressing the OK button B again.

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Driving Assist
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Warning Timing
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door:**
- Automatically Lock & Unlock

**Lights:**
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Sound:**
- Parking Distance Warning/Volume

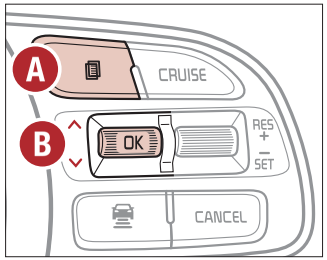
**Convenience:**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Light Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Gear Position Pop-Up*
- Coasting Guide*
- Start Coasting*
- Icy Road Warning*

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other features:**
- Aux. Battery Saver+*
- Fuel Economy Reset*
- Speed Unit*
- Fuel Economy Unit*
- Temperature Unit*
- Tire Pressure Unit*

**Language**
- Language: Set the language

**Reset**
- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus



(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

**QR CODES**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

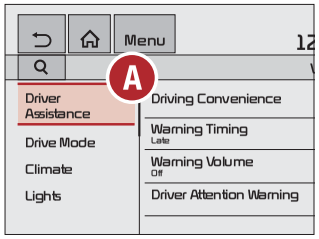
**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit A, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:**
- Driving Convenience*
- Warning Time*
- Warning Volume*
- Driver Attention Warning*
- Forward Safety*
- Lane Safety*
- Blind-Spot Safety*
- Parking Safety*
- Drive Mode
- Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:**
- Recirculate Air*
- Automatic Ventilation*
- Defog/Defrost Options*
- Climate Features*

**Lights*:**
- Ambient Light*
- One Touch Turn Signal*
- Headlight Display*
- High Beam Assist*

**Door*:**
- Auto Lock*
- Auto Unlock*
- Walk-Away Lock*
- Two-Press Unlock*
- Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:**
- Service Interval*
- Energy Consumption Reset*
- Content Selection*
- Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*
- Welcome Sound*
- Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:**
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:**
- Seat Position Change Alert*
- Smart Posture Care*
- Heated/Ventilated Features*
- Seat Easy Access*
- Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:**
- Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

**QR CODES**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button A, User Settings ⚙, then scroll to Service Mode and press the OK button B. System will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as the type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed:

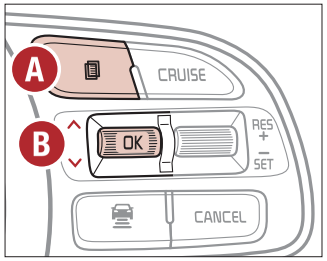
### Service Required

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second. To turn Service Interval OFF, go to User Settings.

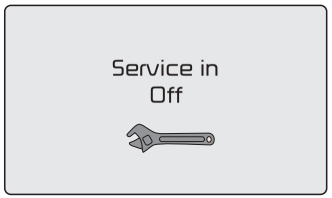
### Service Interval Setting

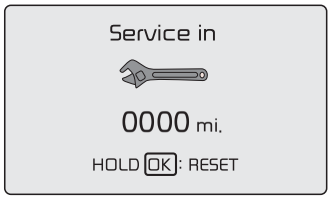
To set the Service Interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the OK button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button B to enter
- Press the OK button B up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button B again. Then press the OK button B to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B again




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)




### QR CODES

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

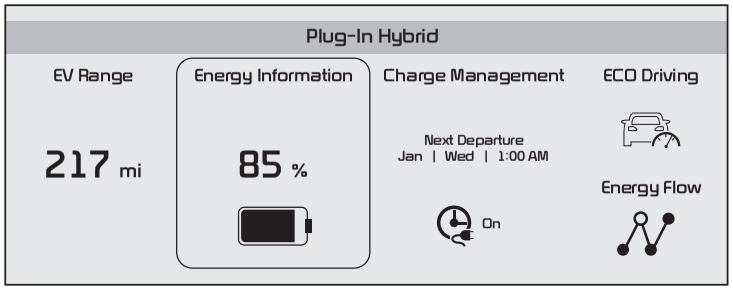
# HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID SYSTEM

## Plug-In Hybrid Display*

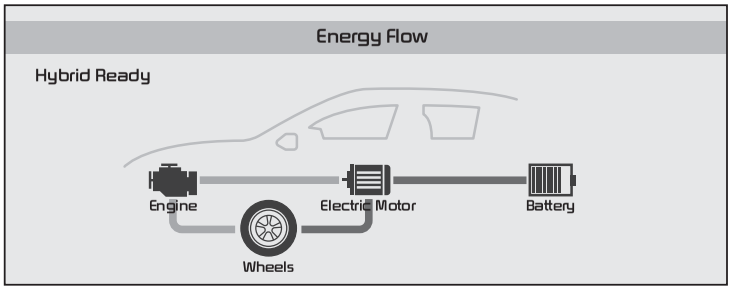
The audio head unit screen provides information on economical operation and Plug-In Hybrid* system modes. To enter the Plug-In Hybrid display mode, press the ALL MENUS button on the Home screen. Then select one of the menus A - EV Range, Energy Information, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow (Systems with Navigation only). Some examples are below:



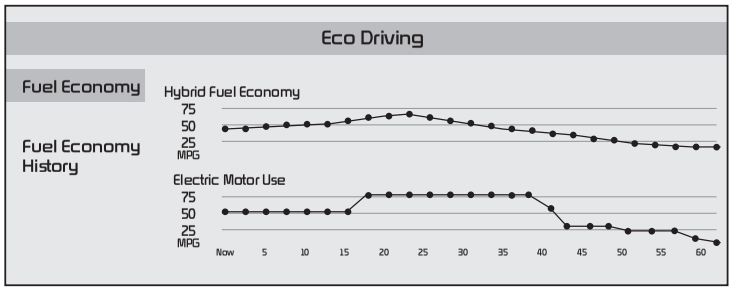
A **Plug-In Hybrid System Home Screen** - Range, Energy Info, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow



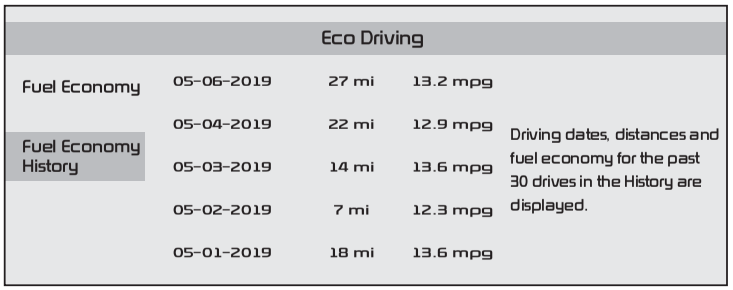

**ECO Level** - The more economically you drive, the more the ECO Level increases.




**Energy Flow** - Displays the current flow of power between the main powertrain components.




**Fuel Economy** - Displays the average fuel economy over the duration of a trip.




*The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

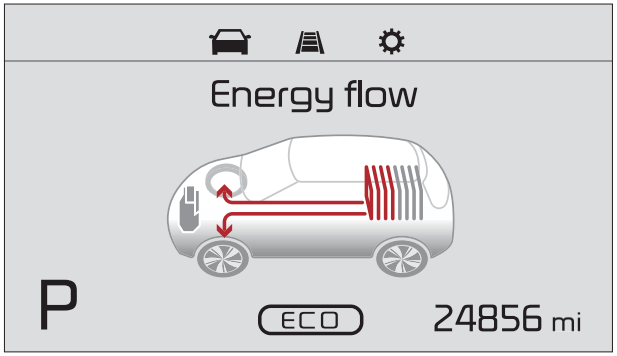


*IF EQUIPPED

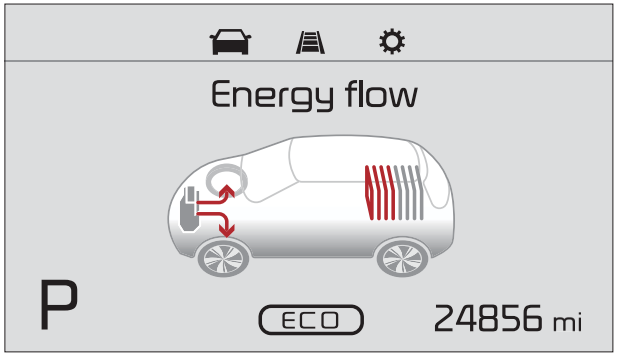
## Instrument Cluster – Energy Flow

The instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following plug-in hybrid system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

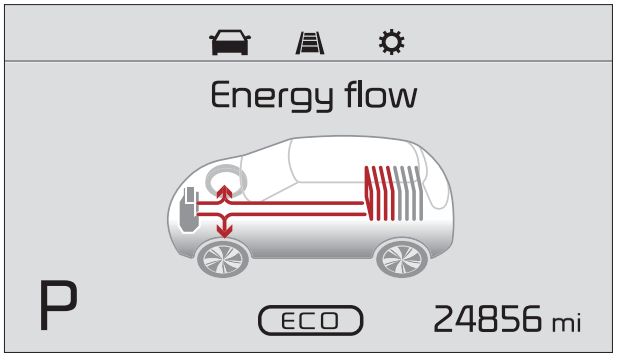
**EV Propulsion** - The electric motor is moving the vehicle.



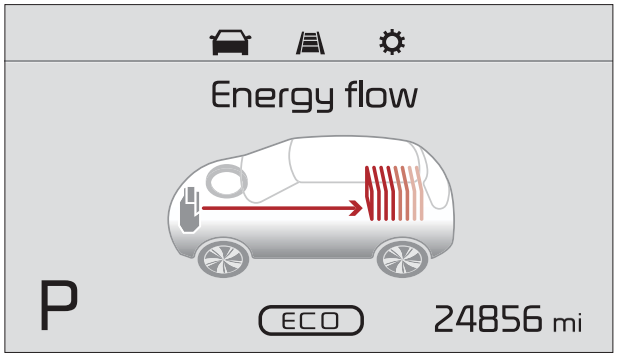

**Engine-Only Propulsion** - The engine is moving your vehicle.




**Power Assist** - Both the electric motor AND the engine are moving the vehicle.




**Engine Generation** - While the vehicle is stopped, the engine is charging the hybrid battery.




*Plug-In Hybrid displays shown. The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

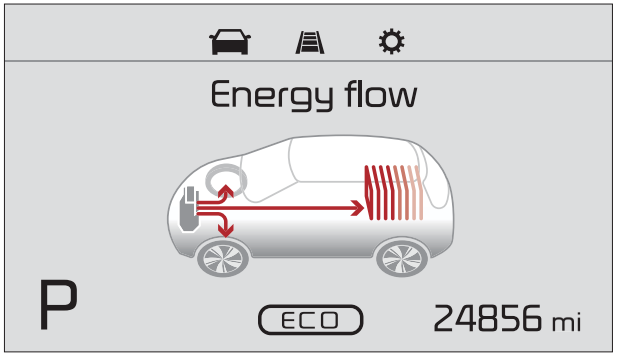
*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Instrument Cluster – Energy Flow

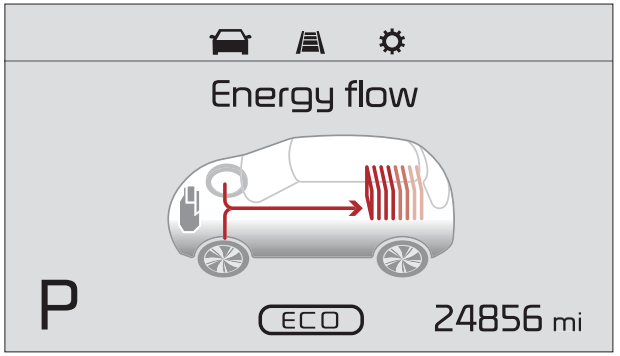
The instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following plug-in hybrid system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



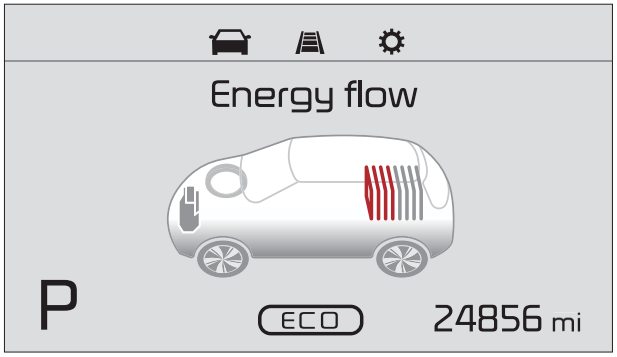
**Power Reserve** - While the engine powers the vehicle, it is also recharging the hybrid battery.



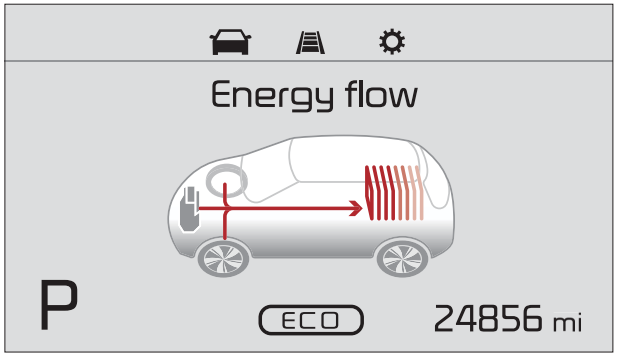

**Engine Brake/Regeneration** - The regenerative braking system is recharging the hybrid battery.




**Vehicle Stop** - The vehicle's hybrid system is standing by.




**Engine Generation/Regeneration** - The engine and the regenerative braking system are both recharging the hybrid battery.




*Plug-In Hybrid displays shown. The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Emergency Starting* (Hybrid only)

## Before Jump-Starting:

1. If the vehicle appears to have a dead battery, first press the 12V Battery Reset button A. Then immediately start the vehicle by pressing the brake and turning the ignition on or pressing the Engine Start/Stop button
2. If the vehicle does not start after completing the above steps, then jump-start the vehicle (as described below)

**REMINDERS:**

- After starting, idle or drive the vehicle for more than 30 minutes to help charge the 12V battery
- If the vehicle does not start immediately after pressing the 12V Battery Reset button A, then the power of the 12V battery is automatically disconnected to save any additional discharge
- Repeated use of the 12V Battery Reset button may cause over discharge which will prevent the vehicle from starting

## Jump-Starting:

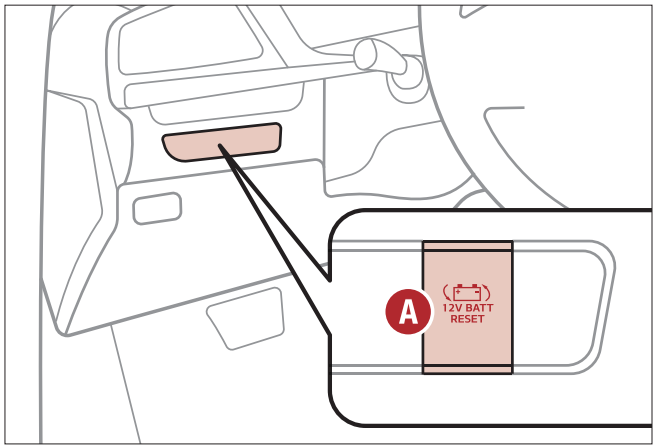
1. Remove the fusebox cover B under the front hood
2. The {+} jump start terminal C is located in the fuse box; the suitable ground point D is located in the engine compartment (See Owner's Manual for detailed description)
3. Connect cables coming from the battery booster source in the following order and disconnect in reverse order:

- Connect the {+} clamp of your jumper cable to the {+} jump start terminal C
- Connect the {-} clamp of your jumper cable to the suitable ground point D

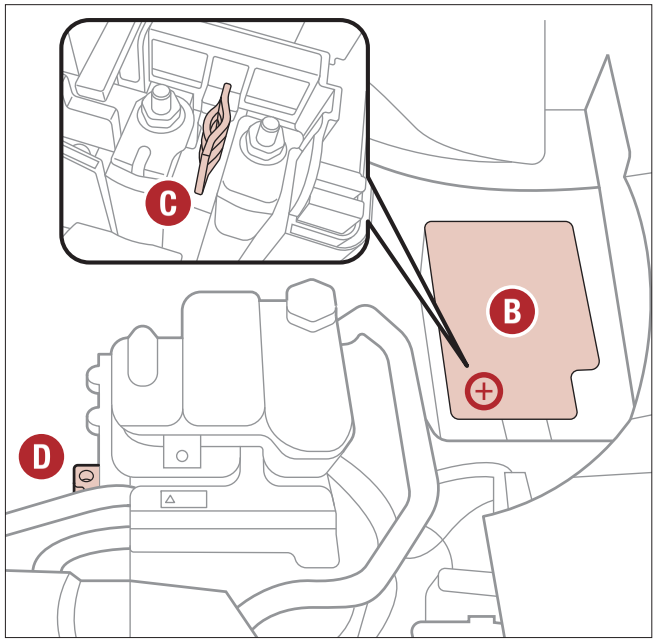
4. Then immediately start the vehicle by pressing the brake and turning the ignition on or pressing the Engine Start/Stop button

**REMINDER:** Jump-starting your vehicle can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the above jump-starting procedures to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle and any of its components. You should also consult your Owner's Manual for further detailed instructions for jump-starting your vehicle. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump-start your vehicle.

*For more information on Emergency Starting, please refer to section 6 of the Owner's Manual.*




(Located in Driver's Panel to the left of Steering Wheel)




(Niro engine compartment shown, right side)

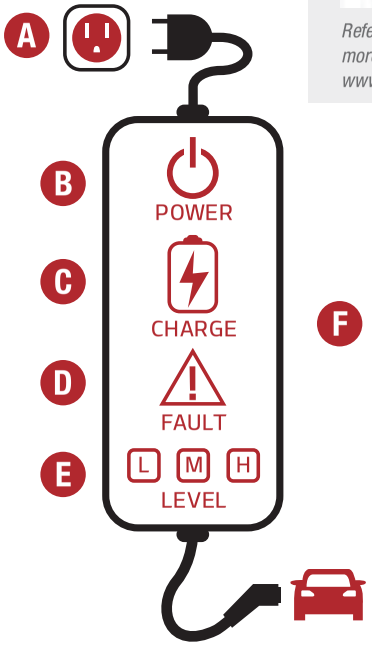
## Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

### Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for a Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 110 volts of household electricity and takes up to 9 hours for a full charge.

Trickle Charger Indicators:

- **A** 120VAC plug
- **B** Power – When the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning normally, the indicator will turn green. Indicator is red if plug temperature sensor warning is present
- **C** Charge – Indicates that the vehicle is charging
- **D** Fault – Indicates charge failure
- **E** Charge Level – Indicates the level of charge: L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)
- **F** ICCB – In-Cable Control Box




**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is old, damaged, corroded or cracked.

### Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is the recommended charging system for the Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 2.5-3 hours for a full charge (Based on Kia Motors Corporation testing with SAE J1772 charger performed at 3.3kW). This charger may be able to be installed at your home or found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

**QUICK TIP**

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.

**QR CODES**

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Continued)

**To charge the Plug-In Hybrid vehicle using a normal/trickle charger:**

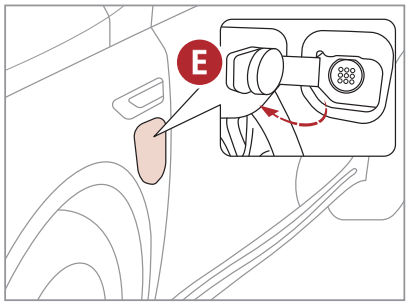
1. Connect the ICCB (A) plug to an electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) (B) on the ICCB turns on
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, put the shift lever in P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Open the charging door (E) by pressing the charging door (Ensure doors are unlocked)
6. Remove any dust or water on the charging connector and charging inlet (F)
7. Hold the charging connector handle (G) and connect it to the vehicle's charging inlet (F) by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
8. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging)

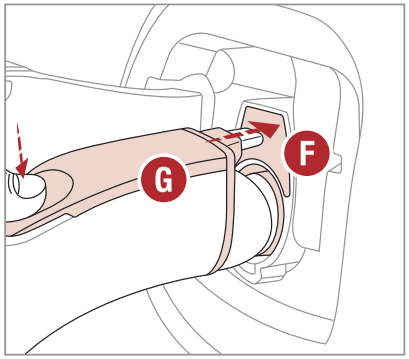
### Checking the Charging Status

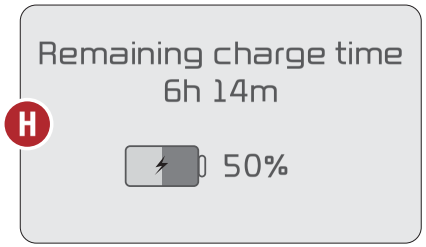
The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge.

After charging has started, the light turns green and the estimated charging time is displayed on the Instrument Cluster LCD (H) for about 1 minute. It is also displayed when the driver's door is opened with charging in progress. When fully charged, the light turns off.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.




**QR CODES**

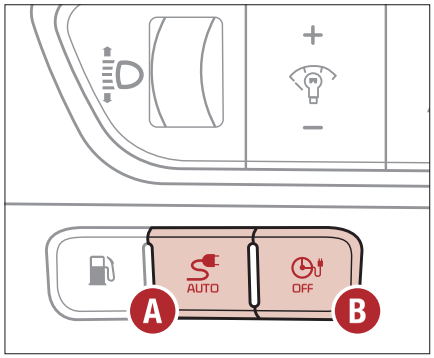
**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet. Press the AUTO button A (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button A is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

**QUICK TIPS**

- If the auto/lock mode is set to lock and the vehicle is unlocked but charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If charging connector is unlocked but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again

## Scheduled Charging* (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

Charging time can be set in the Plug-In Hybrid audio system home screen, under charge management, or using the Kia Access with UVO link app.

### Charging with the UVO link Smartphone App:

The UVO link smartphone app can help you find the nearest charging station and displays charging-status and the Scheduled Charging information. On your Smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the UVO link Smartphone app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging will not begin until the set time & date are met to complete the charging. The green charge indicator on top of the dash will temporary flash ON/OFF to show that scheduled/reserve charging is set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button B to disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

**QUICK TIP**

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.

**QR CODES**

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent and, if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

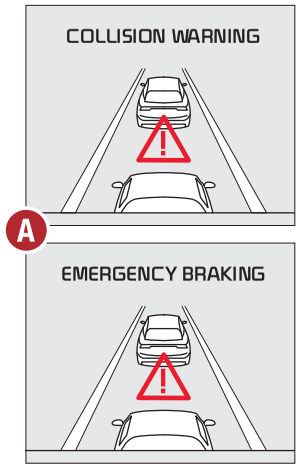
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

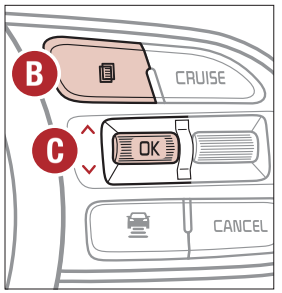
**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/ OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙, then Driver Assistance
  - – In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - – In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Active Assist: Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- Warning Only: Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- Off: System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing, then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:
  - – Early/Normal: Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - – Late: Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

**FCA/FCW will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**QR CODES**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

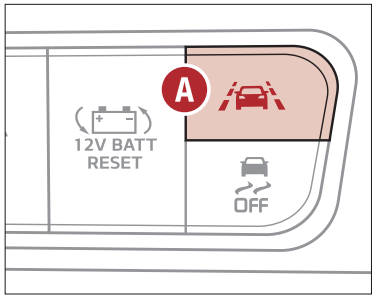
LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety/LKA button* A is depressed to ON.

**There are three available modes:**

- **Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

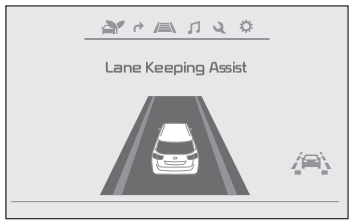
All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

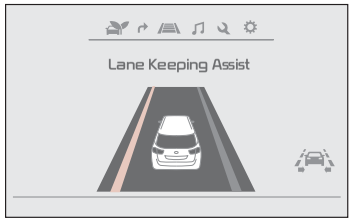


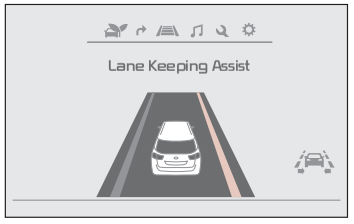

(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated




When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveled in, the lanes are not illuminated




When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

### QR CODES

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

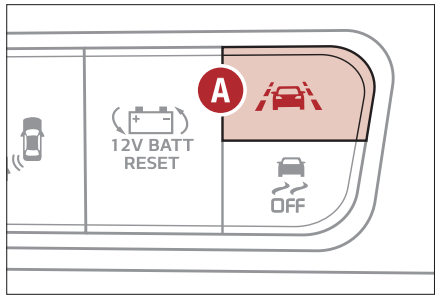
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6 (continued)

### LKA User Settings:

- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/LKA button* A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down, select desired setting and press the OK button C



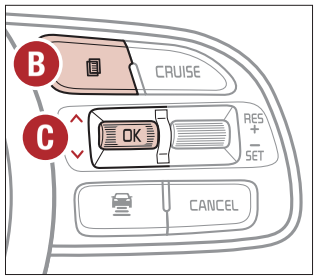

(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*†6a

The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver in certain situations, such as if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button A will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

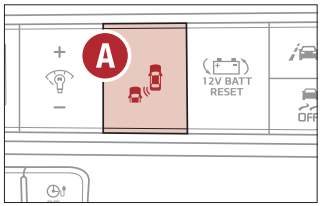
The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW system boundary B, or when a vehicle is detected within the boundary C approaches at a high speed, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

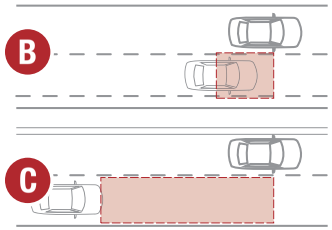
**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCW system will only show a warning if the vehicle speed is more than 6 mph above the surrounding vehicles
- If the BCW is turned OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON




(Button located left of the Steering Wheel)




*BCW is a supplemental system. Do not rely solely on this system, and always drive safely. Refer to sections 4/5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†6b

DAW monitors the driving style of the driver and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal for the driver to take a break from driving.

DAW is set to ON by default. To turn DAW OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal or High Sensitivity.

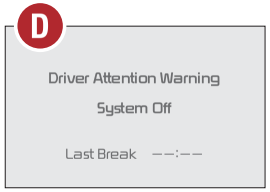
**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) modes:**

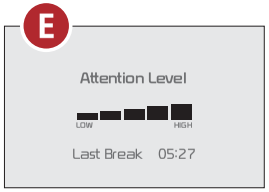
**Off:** The DAW is deactivated D

**Normal:** The DAW alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices

**High Sensitivity:** The DAW alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode

If the DAW is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display E when you select the ASSIST mode.
A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest that the driver take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar F.



*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual images or buttons on vehicle may vary.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

### QR CODES

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) Video**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)*†6a

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped, and LVDA detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

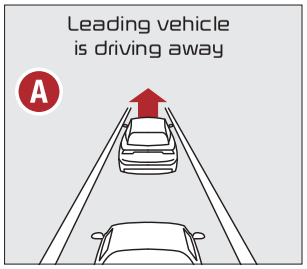
### LVDA User Settings:

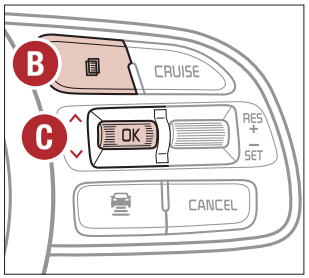
- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Drive Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

**QR CODES**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Standard Cruise Control†18

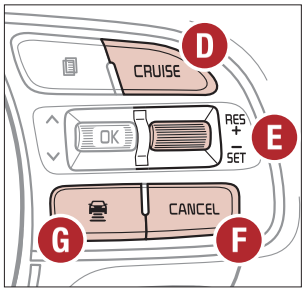
**D CRUISE Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

**E Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
**Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**F Cruise Control CANCEL button:** To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Type A shown)

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control (SCC) and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the Vehicle Distance button G for two seconds (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6a

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated and the vehicle distance set, when the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, it can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist CRUISE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

**To pause SCC operation:** Press the RES+/-SET button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

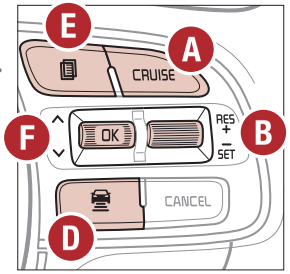
**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist CRUISE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

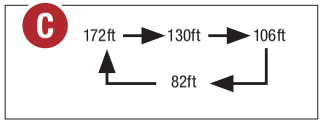
**To change the cruise control mode** from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button A. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes. Some Kia models use the CRUISE button).

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

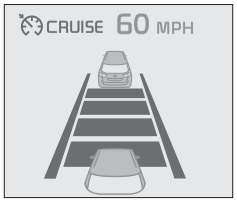
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

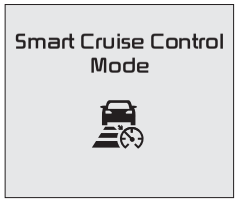


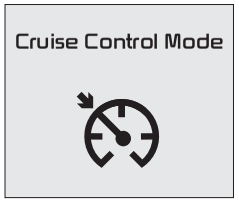
(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See owner's manual for more information.*




**QR CODES**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6 (continued)

**QUICK TIPS**

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

**REMINDERS:**

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated, and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

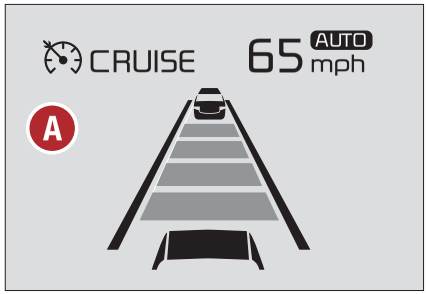
## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control – Curve (NSCC-C)*†6

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve (NSCC-C) can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC-C, go to User Settings in the instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Convenience*, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, driving on limited/controlled access highways and NSCC-C is turned on, then NSCC-C is enabled and the AUTO icon A will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When NSCC-C detects a curve ahead, activates and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon A will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

Autoset (Automatic change of set speed): If the set speed is set to the current speed limit on the highway during NSCC-C operation, the set speed is changed automatically whenever the speed limit changes.



(Display on LCD screen)

**REMINDERS:**

- NSCC-C requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC-C is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*NSCC-C is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

## Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†6

Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane A by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green B.

**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

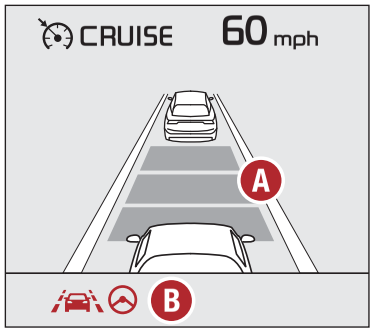
- When the SCC is on and operating
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

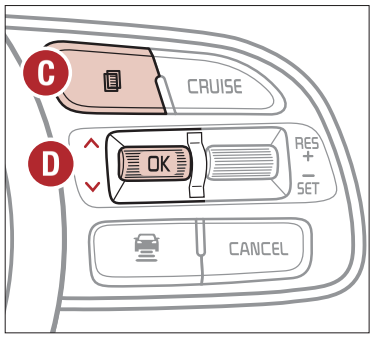
**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button D up/down and Select Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, and then Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QR CODES**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

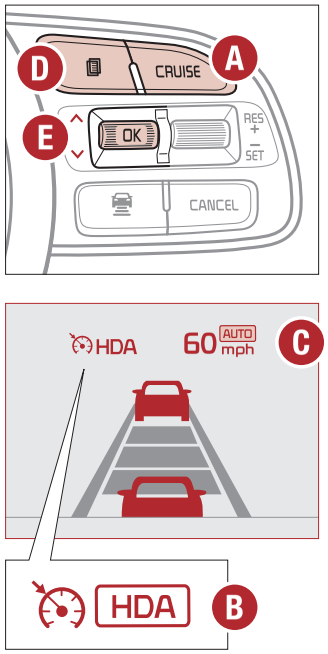
*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.




**HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

**HDA User Settings:**

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button E up/down and press Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button E to enable.

Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings.

**REMINDERS:**

- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

**QR CODES**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

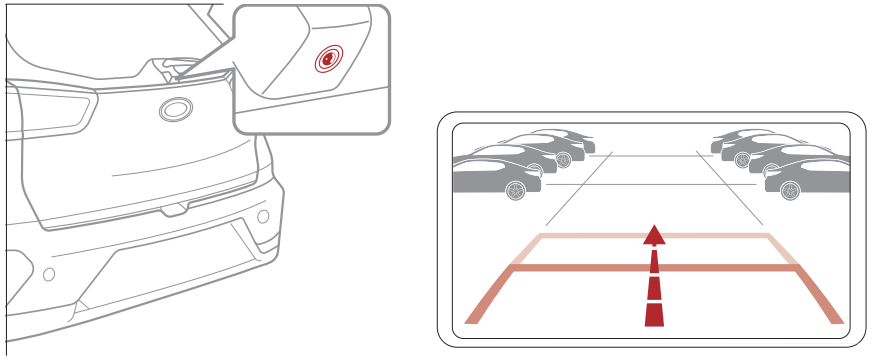
# ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)*†6a

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the rearview display mirror* while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON/READY position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



**REMINDERS:**

- UVO link — While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation — While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Control Unit. All other features are disabled
- RVM may not display every object behind the vehicle

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures.*

*Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

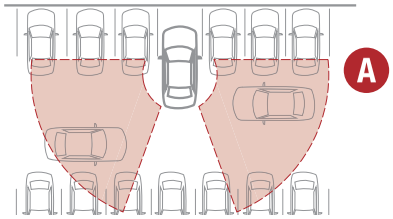
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†6a

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle (A), the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen. The RCCW system is active under the following conditions:

- When gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings
- The RCCW system will show a warning if the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range. See Owner's Manual for other conditions




*RCCW is a supplemental system. Do not rely solely on this system, and always drive safely.*

*Refer to section 4/5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

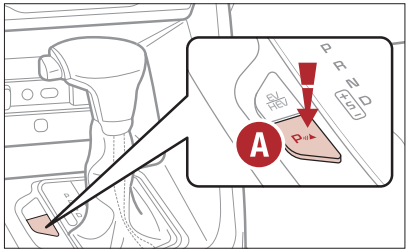
*Illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Actual images or buttons on vehicle may vary.*

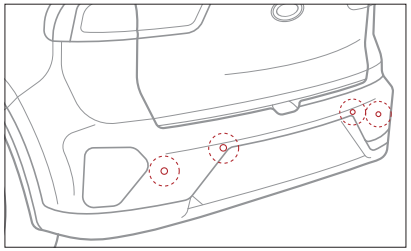
## Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*†6a

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area in the rear and rear side of the vehicle when backing up.

PDW is activated when the ignition is ON/READY and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate PDW, press the Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) button A (LED NOT illuminated), when vehicle is in Drive or Reverse.

To activate, press button A again (LED illuminated).



**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, PDW may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- Images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation

**QR CODES**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch A up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDERS:**

- The dimmer does not change brightness when lights are turned off
- The dimmer does not adjust brightness on the audio system screens; use the system's setup menu to adjust brightness on the screens

(Located left of Steering Wheel)

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†7

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button B to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control†7 off, press and hold ESC OFF button B (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†7

HAC is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a 2-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*†6a

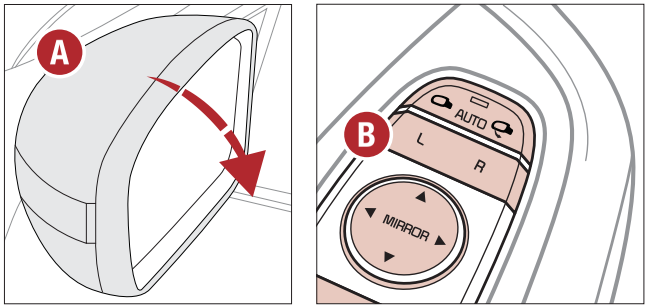
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is driven backwards, the outside rearview mirrors (A) will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn ON the Reverse Parking Aid Function, depress either L or R mirror buttons (B).

To turn OFF, depress the same buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- The L or R mirror buttons are not depressed




(Buttons panel located on Driver's Door )

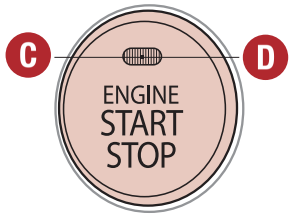
**REMINDER:** When the outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Engine Start/Stop Button†8

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while gear shift is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral




To turn the vehicle OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.

### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once (amber light C)

ON position
- When already in the ACC position (amber light C) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again (red light D)
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (red light D)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

### QR CODES

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press the button to start the engine

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

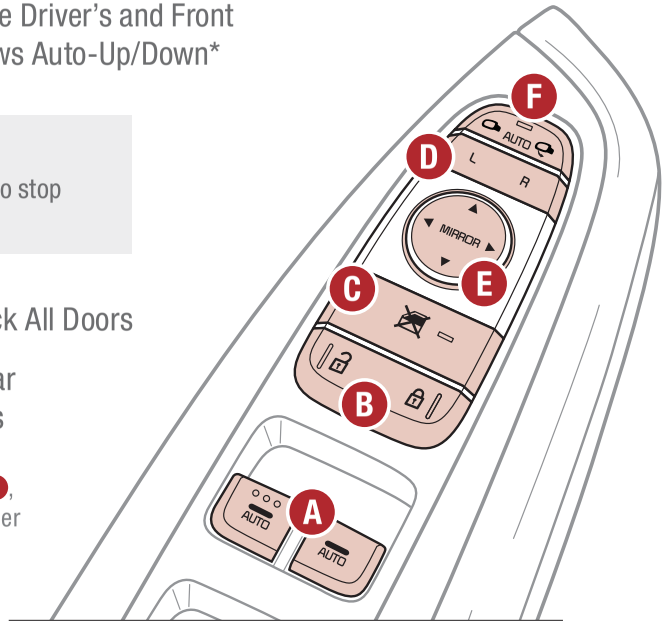
Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed Ⓒ, controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



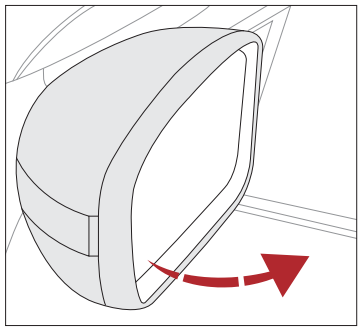

## Manual Folding Mirrors*

To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on the climate control system panel.

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons Ⓓ (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows Ⓔ to adjust mirror position.

To both fold and unfold the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button Ⓕ as pictured:

- Left – The mirrors will unfold
- Right – The mirrors will fold
- Center – The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity

**QUICK TIP**

To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

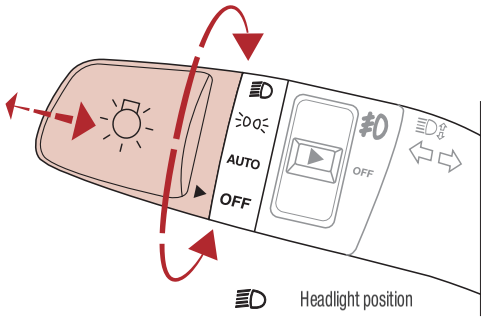


*IF EQUIPPED

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams




**High Beam Assist (HBA)* –** The High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from oncoming vehicles and road conditions.

When switch is in the AUTO position and the vehicle's ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* is on, the High Beam Assist will operate. To turn HBA off, change the switch setting.

**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or ENGINE START/STOP button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Fog lights are on
- Engine is turned off

**REMINDERS:**

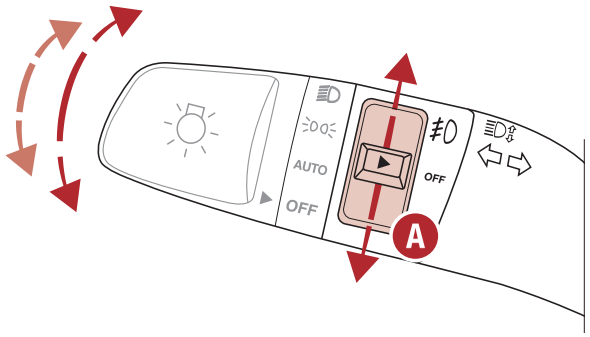
- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle while using the high beams
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- The DRL system turns off when the headlights are ON, parking brake is applied or the front fog lights are turned on

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/ Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch **A** to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

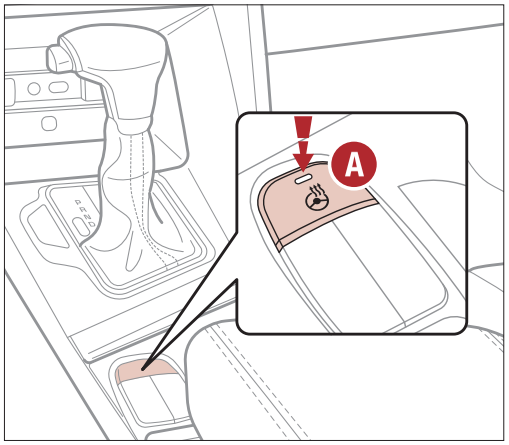
To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button A to turn ON/OFF steering wheel heater while the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate. Steering wheel heater will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature.




(Located below gear shift)

### QUICK TIP

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

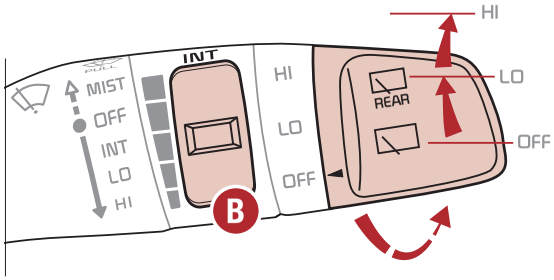
**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

### To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press switch B Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**Windshield**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**Rear**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent* wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

### QUICK TIPS

- Pressing lever up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing lever down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets wiper speed. No intermittent wipe function on Rear Wipers

### To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODES

**Wipers and Wipers Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

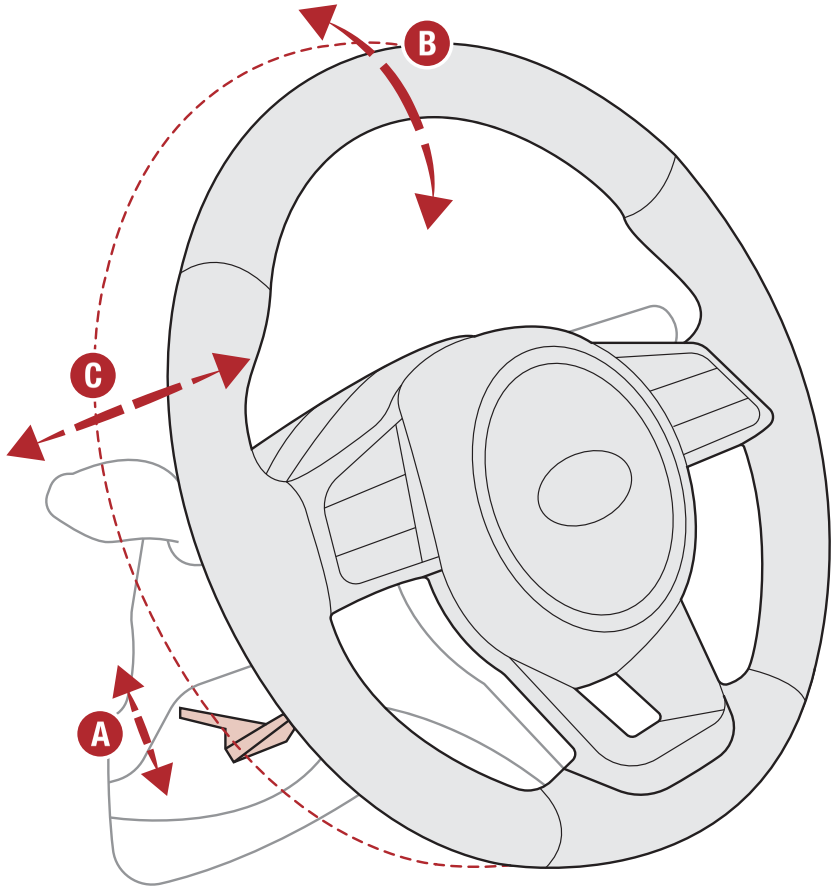
## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†20

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.



## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,18

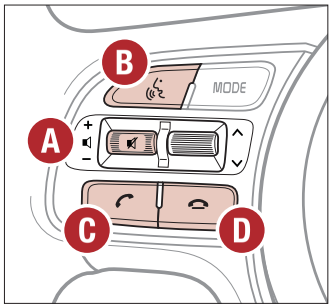
Ⓐ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

Ⓑ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place/answer calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

Ⓓ **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function



(Type B shown)

**QUICK TIPS**

- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with the number of phone book entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button Ⓒ (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button Ⓑ. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,18 (continued)

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (e.g., “John Smith” vs. “Dad,” “Smith Residence” vs. “Home”)
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (e.g., @, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (e.g., “In Case of Emergency” vs. “ICE”) or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (e.g., “Doctor Smith” vs. “Dr. Smith”)

**QUICK TIPS**

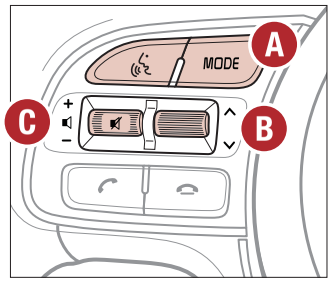
- ***Bluetooth*® Music Streaming:** If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C - Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say “Help” to get a list of available commands

**QR CODES**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Audio Controls†18




**A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on

**B** **Seek/Preset button:** *FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
*Media Mode:* Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio

**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 36-44.*

*Your vehicle’s steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustration. See your Owner’s Manual for more details.*

## Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup –** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†10. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay®**
***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ *(Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay®**
***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

### QUICK TIPS

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
  - Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - The phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufactures website for Android Auto™ / Apple Carplay® app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

### QR CODES

**Wireless Apple CarPlay® & Android Auto™ Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

*iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 36-44.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
    - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my verification code." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

**QR CODES**

**UVO Assistance Video**

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



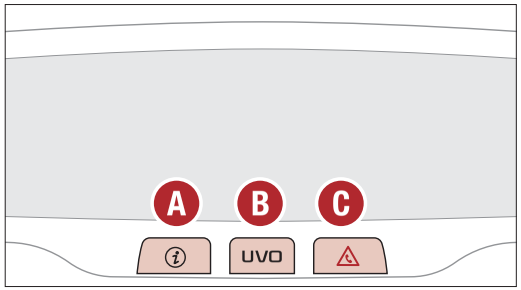
## UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A – Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B – Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist C – Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*




(Buttons on rearview mirror*)

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or takes long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Remote Start/Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

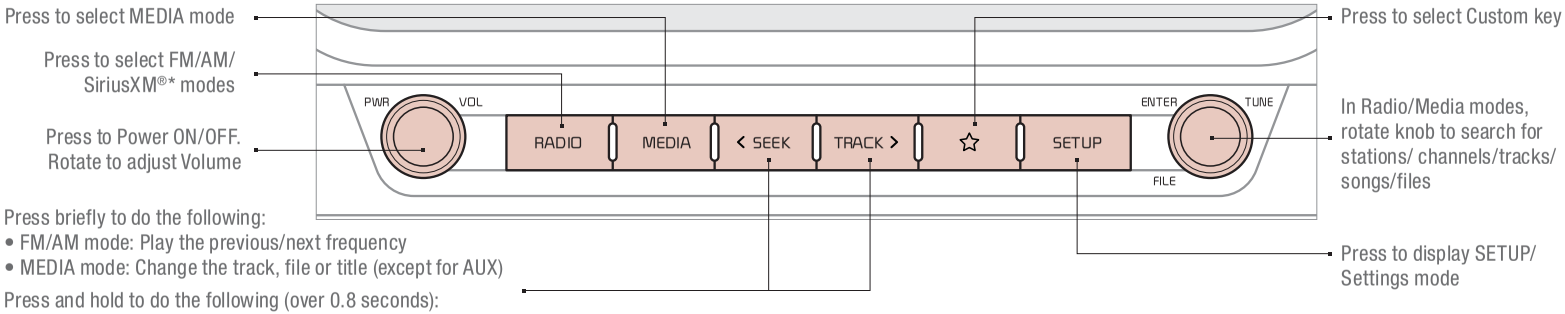
**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.





*IF EQUIPPED

## Standard Audio System – Value* – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†17/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio)*




Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX)

Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 36-44.*

### QR CODES

**Standard Audio System - Value Videos**

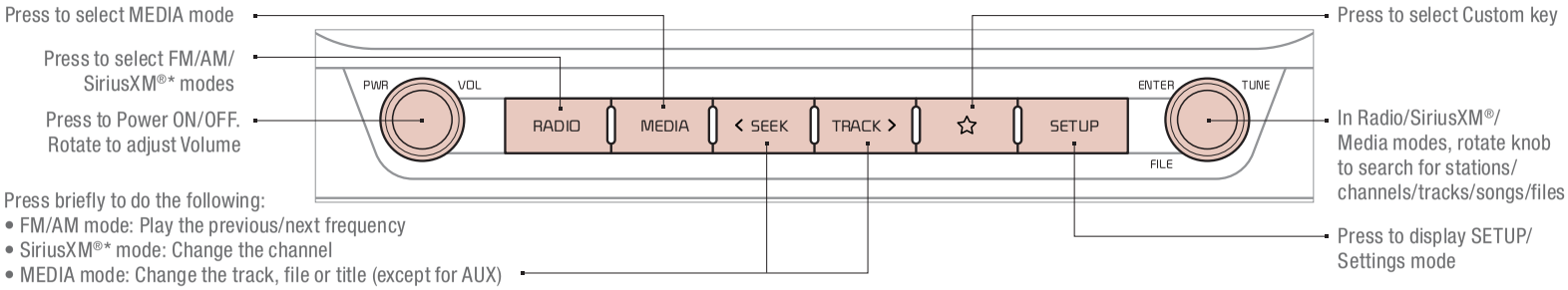
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth®* Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth®* Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth®* Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- Voice Recognition function is available when connected to Android Auto™ and Apply CarPlay®
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button; when using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

# Standard Audio System – Value with UVO link*

## — FM/AM/SiriusXM® †17/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)*




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key** ☆: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open

**REMINDERS:**

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*
*For other audio system information, refer to pages 36-44.*

## QR CODES

**Standard Audio System - Value Videos**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

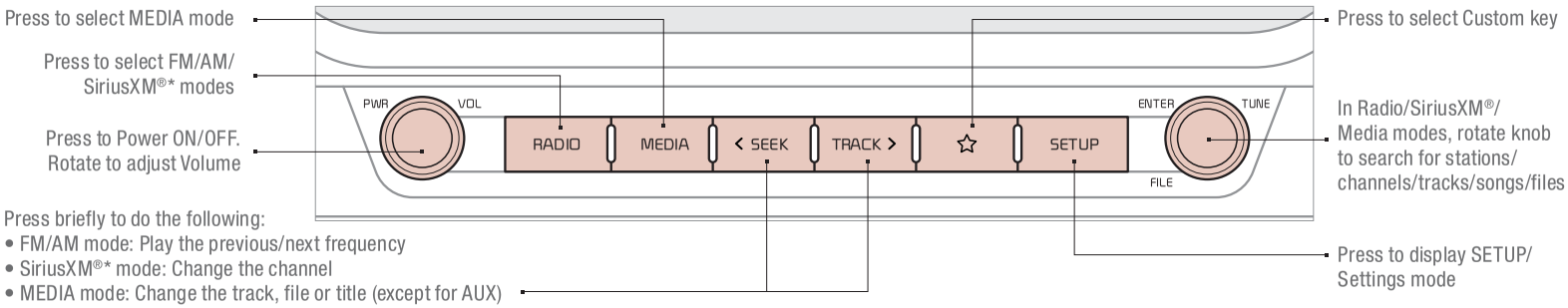
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO link should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# UVO link*†1 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®*†17/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)




## QR CODES

**UVO link Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM®* radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM®* Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM®* channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®*, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key ☆:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

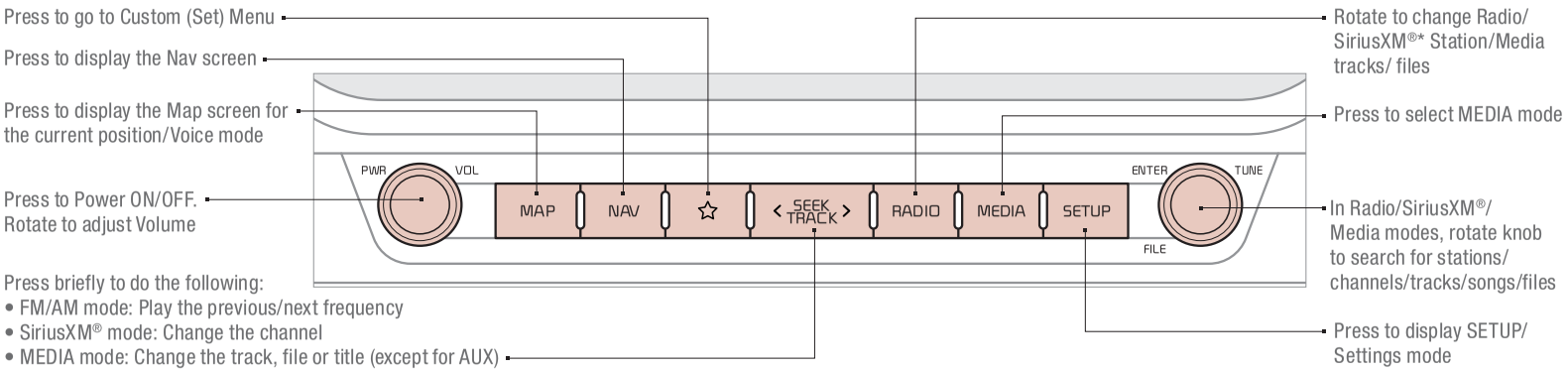
**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*For other audio system operation, refer to pages 36-44.*

# UVO link with Navigation*†1,11 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot or the star button ☆ next to or below the radio station display. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- To download map updates for the navigation system, go to *update.kia.com*. Check for updates that are generally available twice a year.
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

## QR CODES

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system operation, refer to pages 36-43.*

*Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery.*

## Digital Clock

Press SETUP, then select General, and select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time settings, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

## Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports

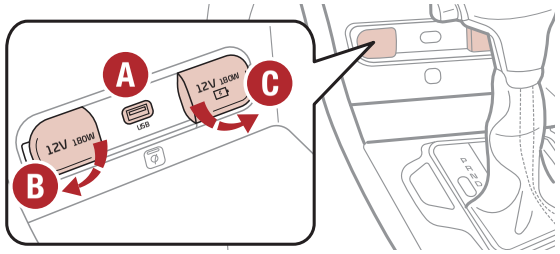
**Multimedia USB Port** A Use the Multimedia USB Port to connect USB audio devices and smartphone devices.

**Power Outlets** B

Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.



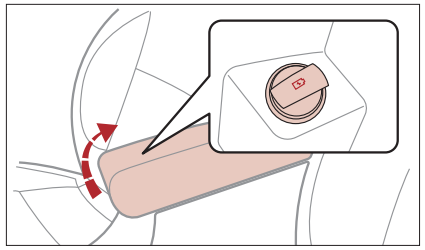

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### USB Charger Ports C

Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger Ports. They are located in the Center Panel and the Center Console.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- The Multimedia USB data port A is located between the Power Outlet and USB Charger Port. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer



(Rear of Center Console shown)

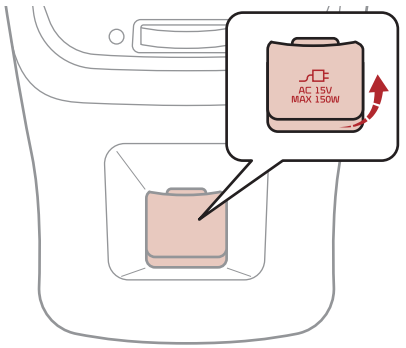
## AC Inverter*

The AC inverter supplies 115V/150W electric power to operate accessories or devices.

To use the AC inverter, open the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it.

The AC inverter is ON when the vehicle is on.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the charging pad A at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
3. Indicator light B may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the orange light may change to green

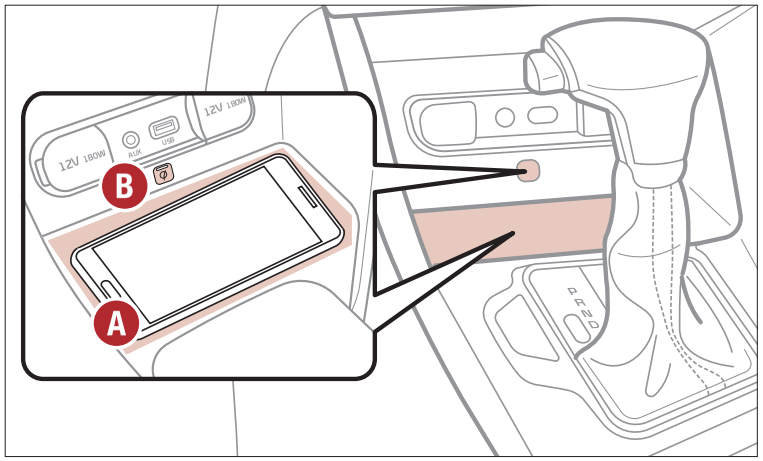
### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

*Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case*




(Located in front of Gear Shift)

### QR CODES

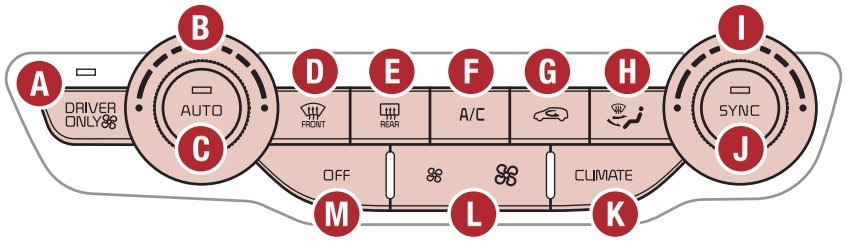
**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Climate Control




- **A** Driver Only Fan Control
- **B** Temperature Control knob
- **C** Automatic Climate Control button
- **D** Front Windshield Defroster
- **E** Rear Windshield Defroster
- **F** Air Conditioning On/Off button
- **G** Recirculated Air button
- **H** Mode Selection button
- **I** Dual Temperature Control knob
- **J** Dual Climate Control button (SYNC)
- **K** CLIMATE information screen selection button
- **L** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **M** System OFF button

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired temperature
3. Press SYNC to synchronize driver and passenger temperature control

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**Auto Defogging System:** Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press and hold the Front Defrost button for three seconds when the ignition is on (the defrost button light will flash three times and the ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press and hold the Front Defrost button again for three seconds and the defrost button light will flash six times and ADS OFF icon will turn off.

**Driver Only Ventilation:** Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help to optimize driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

### Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:

1. Set fan speed to the highest position
2. Set **temperature** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

**Air Flow Modes:** To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

### REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- MAX A/C Mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

### QR CODES

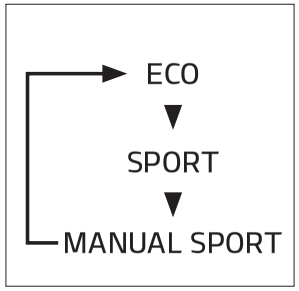
**Auto Defogging System Video**

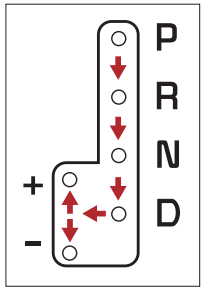
**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

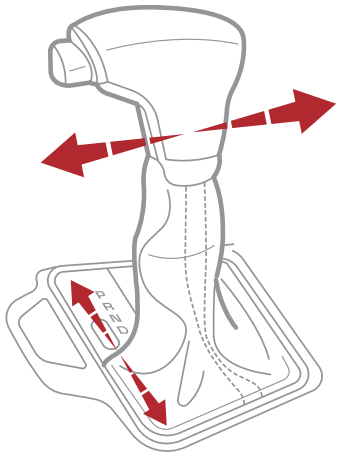
## Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting

**P:** Park
**R:** Reverse
**N:** Neutral
**D:** Drive (ECO Mode)
**D:** Drive, left gate (Sport Mode)
**[+]:** Manual Sport Mode Upshift
**[–]:** Manual Sport Mode Downshift




**Manual Sport Mode:** To enter Manual Sport Mode, move shift lever from D to left gate. When in Manual Sport Mode, if the shift lever is not moved up or down, then the vehicle will automatically shift gears. To shift while in Manual Sport mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift. See page 10 for more information on the Drive Modes.



**QR CODES**

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information*

## Dual Clutch Transmission

The Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.

The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

– To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
– Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
– A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers
– If the clutch is overheating, the first warning, an amber-colored warning light , will be displayed in the instrument cluster. **When indicator turns red, reduce speed, pull over and place the vehicle in Park until it cools**

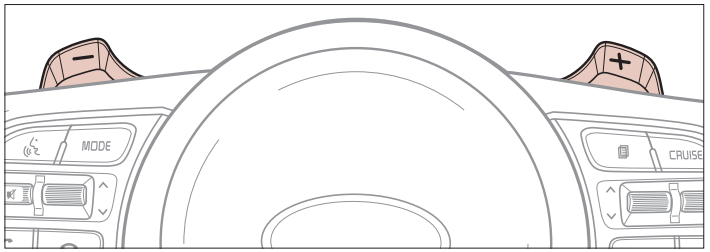
*Refer to the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Paddle Shifters*

Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the left gate of the D position (manual sport mode).

**Paddle Shifting:** Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

**REMINDER:** When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears.








*IF EQUIPPED

## Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button (A) on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

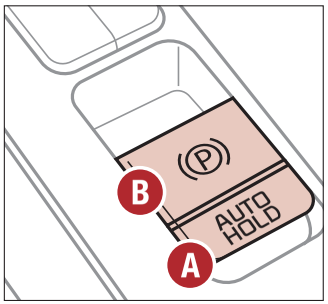
**The AUTO HOLD indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button (A) is pressed ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button (A) is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.



(Located on Center Panel)

**REMINDERS:**

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (B). Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (B) down, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

**QR CODES**

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

## Seat Warmers†16 / Ventilated Seats*

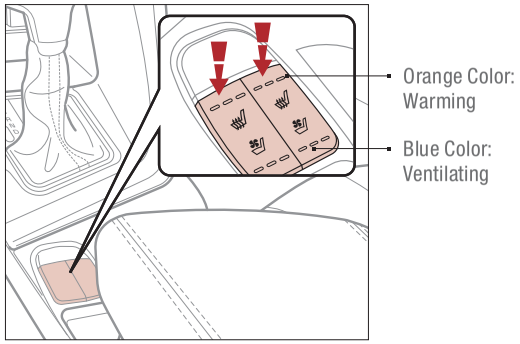
**Seat Warmers** – Press top of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** – Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.




### QR CODES

**Seat Warmers/ Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





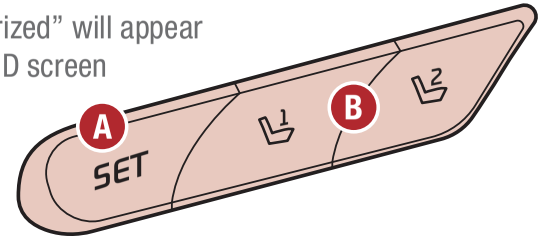
*IF EQUIPPED

## Driver Position Memory System*†14

To store a seating position into memory, first place the shifter into P (Park) while the ignition switch is ON. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat
2. Press the SET button A on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons B within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen

*Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in a loss of control of the vehicle.*




## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†14

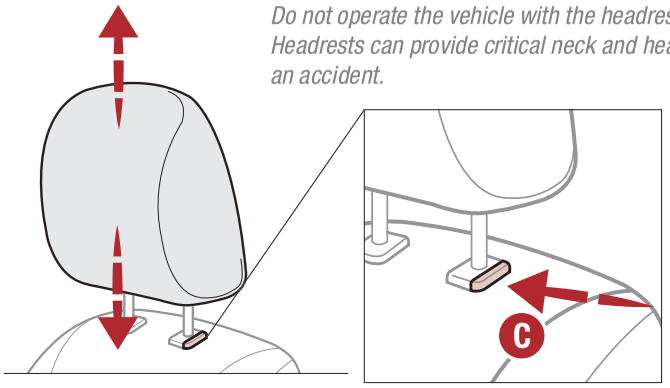
**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

**To lower headrest:** Press lock C, then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

*Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.*




## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

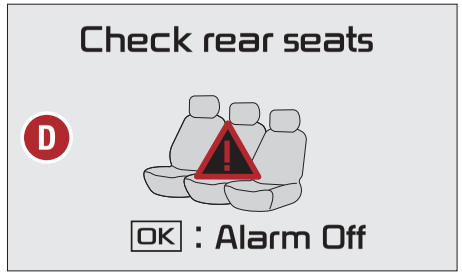
The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" D and a chime will sound.

The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings*, on the audio head unit select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box.

**QR CODES**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

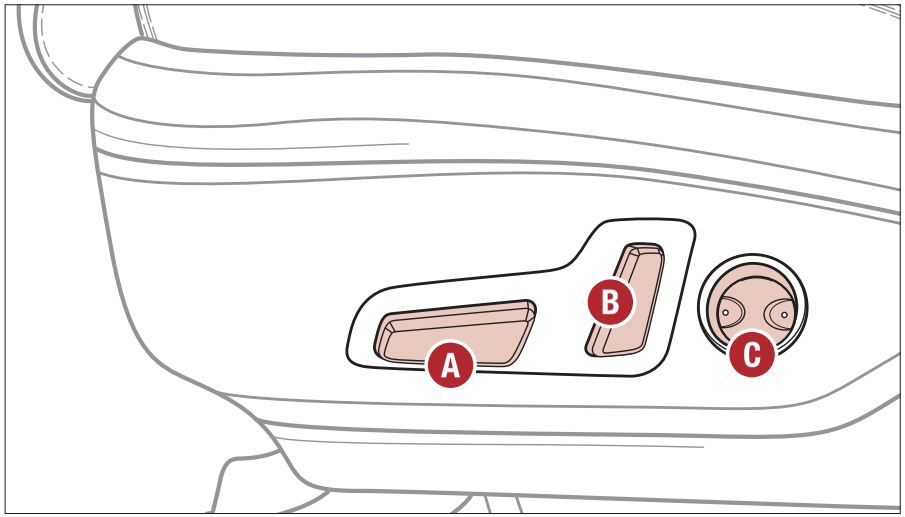
*ROA is not a substitute for one's attention. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

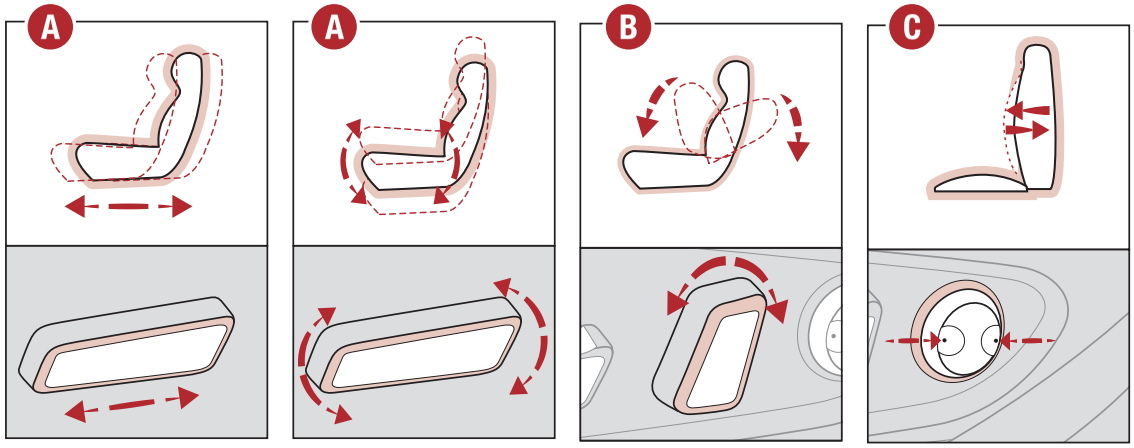
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†14

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward.




Seat | Seat Cushion | Seatback | Lumbar

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†14

Pull lever D to slide Seat forward/backward.

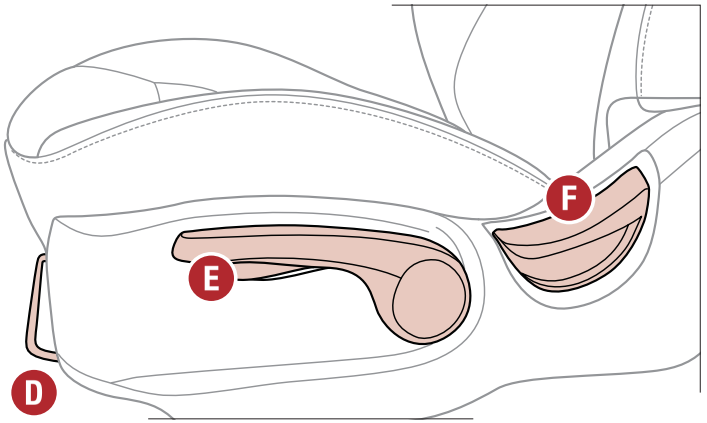
Pull/press lever E up/down one or more times to adjust Seat height.

Pull lever F to adjust Seatback recline.

**QR CODES**

**Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

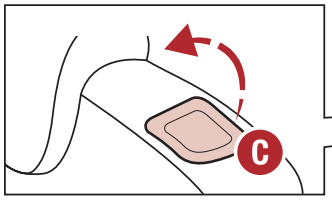
## Folding Rear Seats

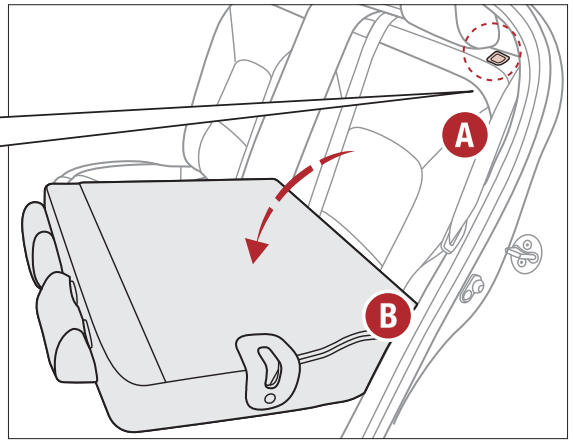
**To Fold:**

1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding (A). Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder (B)
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever (C), then fold the seat toward the front

**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever (C) and pull and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks firmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position




*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- It may be necessary to adjust the front seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure the seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever

**REMINDERS:**

- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the metal seat belt tab is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the seatback is locked in place when unfolded

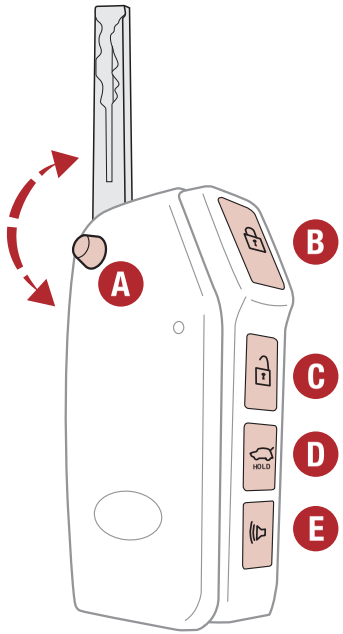
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## **Remote Keyless Entry** (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press the release button to unfold the key
- **B** Press to lock All doors; Press twice within two seconds to sound the horn
- **C** Press to unlock Driver's Door; Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Liftgate
- **D** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open Liftgate
- **E** Press and hold more than a half second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options. To turn OFF Alarm, press any button.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODES**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key / Remote Start*†8

### Smart Key Fob:

- **A** Press to lock All Doors; Press twice within 2 seconds to sound the horn
- **B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- **C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open Liftgate

**REMINDER:**

The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle's Liftgate.

- **D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release Mechanical Key

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button F:

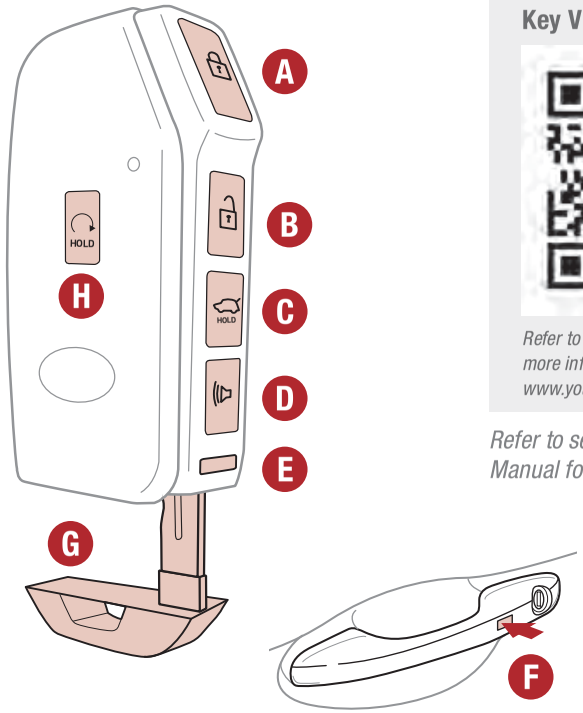
- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

### Mechanical Key G:

- Use to lock/unlock Driver's Door by turning once or all doors by turning twice
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks

### Remote Start* H:

Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off.




**QR CODES**

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

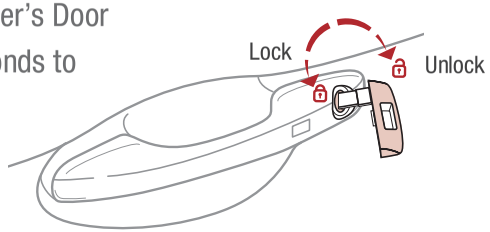
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors




**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.

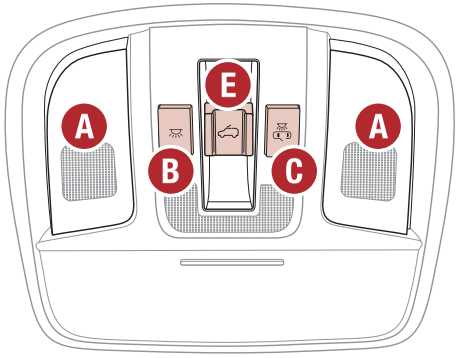
## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

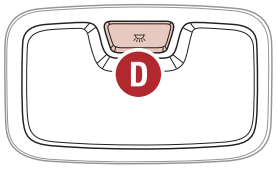
The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

### Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation

Push the lens A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.



(Type B)



(Type A)

**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button B to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button – Press button C** to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

### QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

## Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

### Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:

- Auto Open: Slide lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

### Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):

- Open: Press the Sunroof lever E backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)
- Close: Press the Sunroof lever E forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

### Tilt the Sunroof:

- **Raise:** Push lever E upward
- **Lower:** Push lever E forward

### QR CODES

**Sunroof Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIP

To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDER:** Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.

*Do not adjust the Sunroof or Sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*



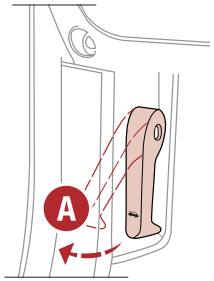


*IF EQUIPPED

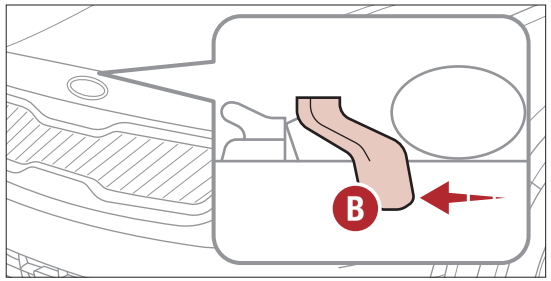
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever A to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch B inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood




(Located on Driver side kick panel)



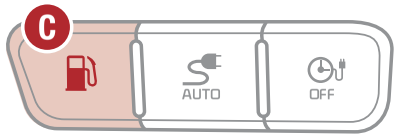

(Latch located inside hood)

**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Filler Lid

1. Stop the engine
2. Press the Fuel Filler Lid button C to open the Fuel Filler Lid. The LCD may display this message: *Wait until fuel door opens* (Plug-In Hybrid Only). Once the Fuel Filler Lid is open, the LCD may display this message: *Fuel door open*.
3. Pull open the Fuel Filler Lid
4. Remove cap by turning counterclockwise




(Buttons located on Driver's Panel to the left of the Steering Wheel)

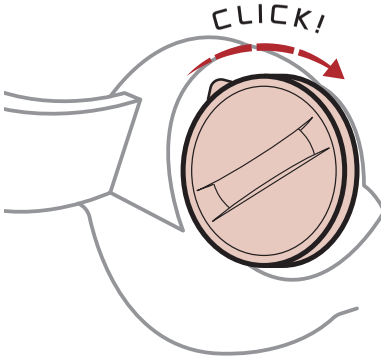
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIP**

There may be a delay in Fuel Filler Lid opening for about 20 seconds due to depressurization.

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.




**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the left side of the Steering Wheel on the lower button panel
- It is normal to hear one click when tightening and for the Fuel Cap to click back when released

**QR CODES**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

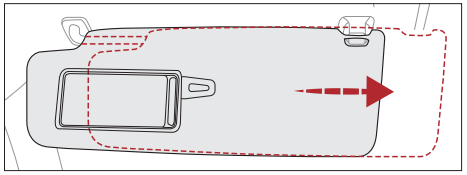
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunvisor†19

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows



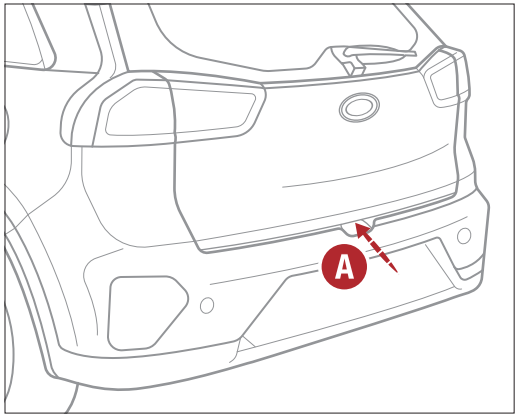
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Liftgate Release Button*

Button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button A and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

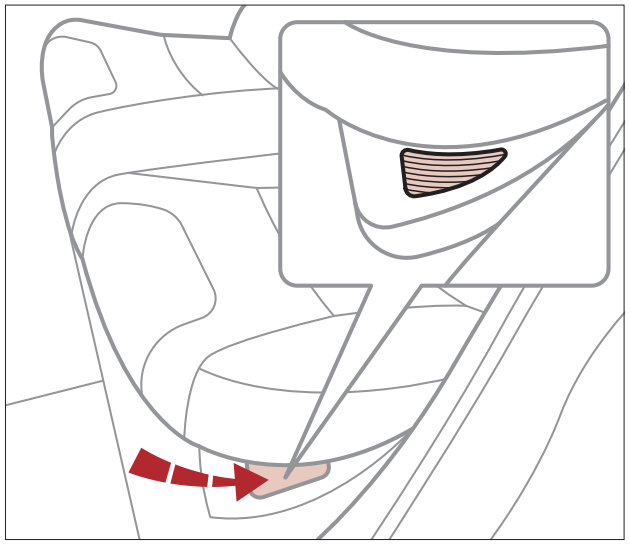
- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle's hatch




*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## High Voltage Battery Air Intake

The Hybrid Battery Air Intake, located on the side underneath the left rear seat, is used to cool down the hybrid battery. For safety reasons, this vent should never be blocked. Doing so may cause the battery to overheat.



**QUICK TIP**

Clean the air intake for the hybrid battery regularly with a dry cloth.

**WARNING:** Never clean the battery vent with a WET cloth or spill liquid over the air intake. This could cause an electric shock, which could cause serious damage, injury or death.



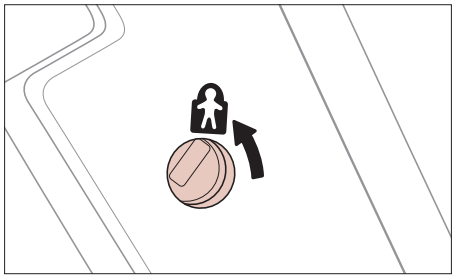


*IF EQUIPPED

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock, with the mechanical ignition key, to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.



*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

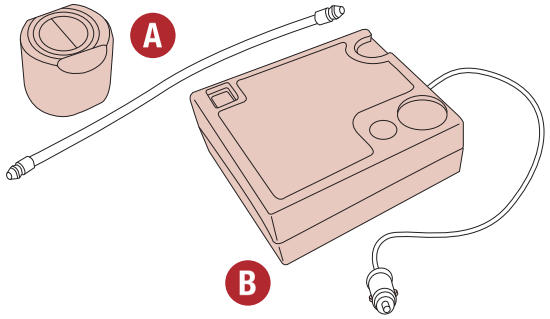
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit is designed to temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

A Sealant Bottle

B Compressor




### QR CODES

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously at a maximum speed of 50 mph for a maximum distance of up to 120 miles

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†12 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,15

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off passenger airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

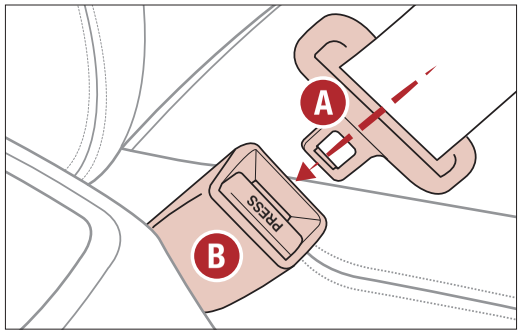
- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat
- For more information on the Occupant Detection System/ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Belts†15

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

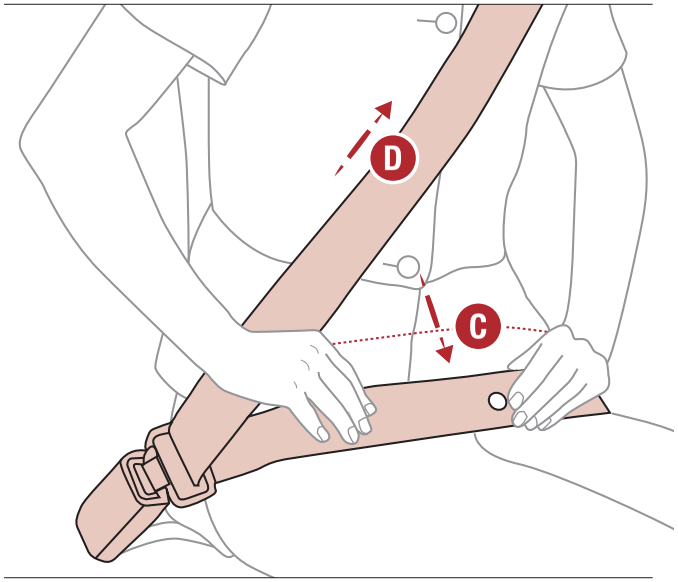
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




**Seat belt retractor locks:**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and/or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply. Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC..
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.

6a. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go System, Lane Following Assist (LFA), Reverse Parking Aid Function, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve (NSCC-C), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.

6b. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.

7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
10. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google LLC. ©2021 Google LLC. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.
11. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
12. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
13. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
14. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
15. **Seat Belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
16. **Seat Warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
17. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
18. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
19. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
20. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
21. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

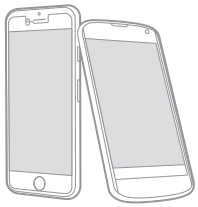
# NIRO HYBRID/PLUG-IN HYBRID CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 38

☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 39

Walk customer through the registration/ activation process for UVO link

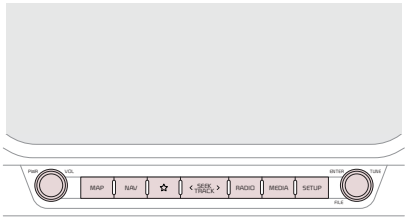


☐ Standard Audio System - Value* / Value with UVO link – pages 41-42

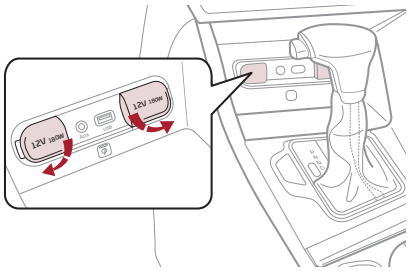
For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

☐ UVO link* & UVO link with Navigation* – pages 43-44

For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

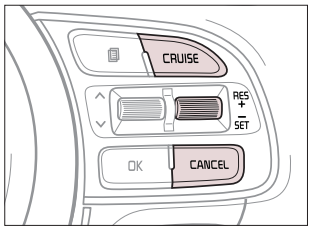



☐ Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports & Power Outlets – page 46



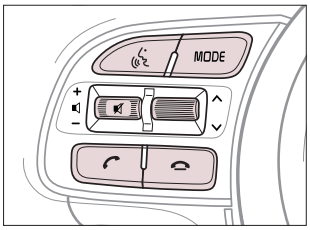

☐ Cruise Control – page 23

Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 36

Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
☐ Trip Modes / Trip Computer – page 8
☐ Fuel Economy – page 7
☐ Sport/ECO Modes – page 7
☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 31
☐ Audio Controls – page 37
☐ Digital Clock – page 45
☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* – page 50
☐ Smart Key / Remote Start – page 55
☐ Sunvisor – page 57
☐ Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* – page 29
☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM)* – page 28
☐ Tire Mobility Kit – page 59
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 60

*IF EQUIPPED

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO HYBRID/PLUG-IN HYBRID CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

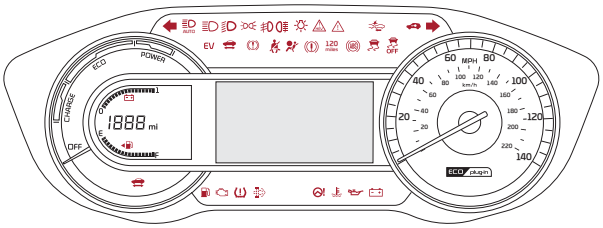
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio user's guides)

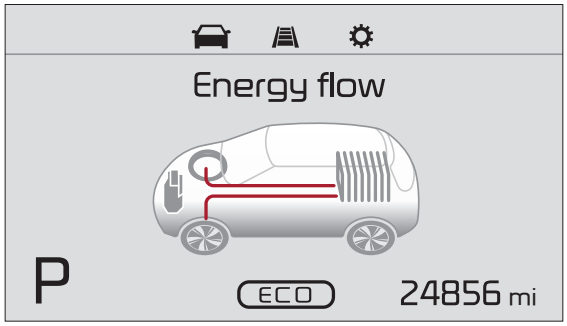
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Displays – pages 3-6



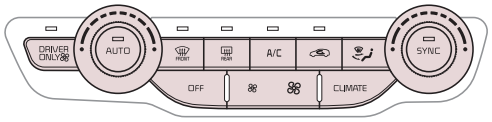
Type A shown

☐ Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Displays on the audio control unit – page 12




☐ Climate Control System* – page 47

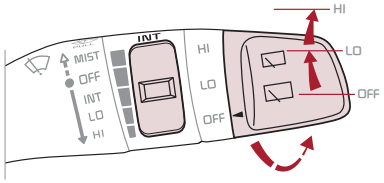
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield




Type B shown

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 34

Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes.
Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

Pull to spray and wipe.

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | | R | | R | | R | | R |
| Vacuum hose | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Suspension mounting bolts | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Engine clutch actuator fluid | | | R | | | R | | |
| HSG belt[D] | I | | | | | | | |
| Brake fluid | | | | I | | | | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and line | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Front brake discs/pads, calipers | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter[E] | | | | I | | | | I |
| Parking brake | | | | I | | | | I |
| Engine clutch actuator hose and lines | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | | | I | | | | I |
| Rear brake discs/pads | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel cap, fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | | | | | I | | | I |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link* account by logging into UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (See page 39 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.
A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
D. Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. If HSG belt noise occurred, readjust HSG belt tension before replace
E. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2021 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Consumer - Roadside Assistance[†15]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: DE210-PS-004
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Features & Functions Guide

Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜒c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜒cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜒cs, refer to the instructions that come with your QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜒cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜒cant angle
- Con꜒rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODES

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key / Remote Start* . . . . . 55
2. Front Seat Headrest Adjustment / Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 51-52
3. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 50
4. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 53
5. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 34
6. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 24
7. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
8. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
9. Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit . . . . . 10
10. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 36-37
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 39
12. Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 41
13. Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . . . 42
14. UVO link* . . . . . 43
15. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 44
16. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 38


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance[†13]:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** .. Inside Front Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**
- Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
- Indicators & Warning Lights..... 04
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 05
- Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup ..... 06
- Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Modes ..... 06
- Sport/ECO Modes..... 07
- Fuel Economy..... 07

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**
- Trip Modes / Trip Computer..... 08
- LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*..... 08
- User Settings - Instrument Cluster ..... 09
- Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit ..... 10
- Service Interval Mode ..... 11

**HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID SYSTEM**
- Plug-In Hybrid Display*..... 12
- Instrument Cluster - Energy Flow ..... 13
- Emergency Starting* (Hybrid only) ..... 15
- Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle ..... 16
- Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode..... 18
- Scheduled Charging* (Plug-In Hybrid only)..... 18

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*..... 19
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* ..... 20
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* ..... 22
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* ..... 22
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)* ..... 23
- Cruise Control..... 23
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* ..... 24
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*.. 25
- Lane Following Assist (LFA)* ..... 26
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*..... 27
- Rear View Monitor (RVM)* ..... 28
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*..... 28
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* ..... 29

**DRIVER'S PANEL**
- Instrument Cluster Control..... 30
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC)..... 30
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)..... 30
- Reverse Parking Aid Function*..... 31
- Engine Start/Stop Button ..... 31
- Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock 32
- Manual Folding Mirrors* ..... 32
- Automatic Door Lock/Unlock ..... 32
- Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*..... 32
- Power Folding Outside Mirrors*..... 32

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**
- Headlights & High Beams..... 33
- Turn Signals & Fog Lights* ..... 33
- Heated Steering Wheel Button*..... 34
- Windshield / Rear Wipers & Washers ..... 34
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel..... 35

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 36
- Audio Controls ..... 37
- Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup*..... 38
- UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance*..... 39
- Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 40
- Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide .... 40
- Standard Audio System - Value*..... 41
- Standard Audio System* - Value with UVO link.... 42
- UVO link*..... 43
- UVO link with Navigation* ..... 44

**CENTER PANEL**
- Digital Clock ..... 45
- Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports / AC Inverter* 45
- Wireless Smartphone Charging System*..... 46
- Automatic Climate Control..... 47
- Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting... 48
- Dual Clutch Transmission..... 48
- Paddle Shifters*..... 48
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB)* / Auto Hold*..... 49
- Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* ..... 50

**SEATING**
- Driver Position Memory System*..... 51
- Front Seat Headrest Adjustment ..... 51
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring. 51
- Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*..... 52
- 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*..... 52
- Folding Rear Seats ..... 53

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**
- Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* ..... 54
- Smart Key / Remote Start*..... 55
- Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All ..... 55
- Map/Room Lamps ..... 56
- Sunroof Operation*..... 56
- Hood Release Lever and Latch..... 57
- Sunvisor ..... 57
- Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator ..... 57
- Fuel Filler Lid..... 57
- Liftgate Release Button*..... 58
- High Voltage Battery Air Intake ..... 58
- Child-Protector Rear Door Locks (Manual)..... 59
- Tire Mobility Kit ..... 59

**SAFETY FEATURES**
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 60
- Seat Belts..... 60

**MAINTENANCE CHART** ..... Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** .. Inside Back Cover



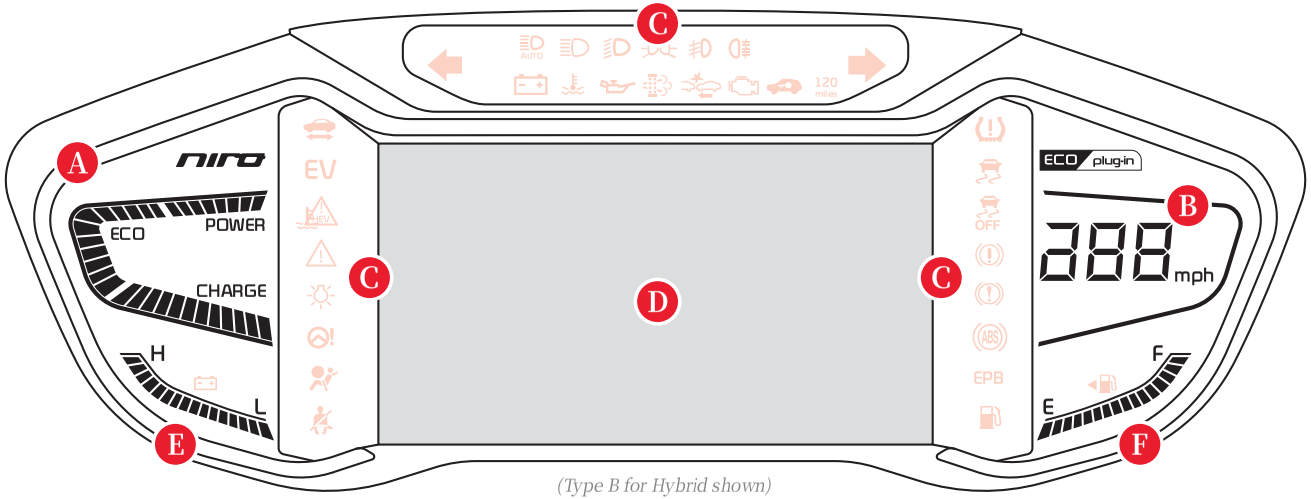

*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Hybrid system gauge
- **B** Speedometer
- **C** Warning and indicator lights
- **D** LCD display (including Trip computer)
- **E** Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- **F** Fuel gauge

*Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*



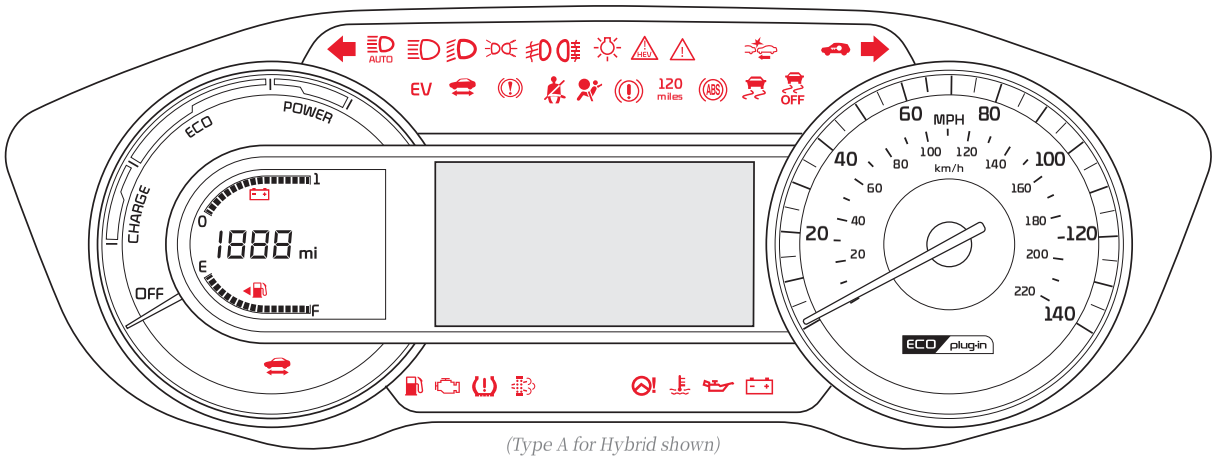

*(Type B for Hybrid shown)*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*(Type A for Hybrid shown)*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Indicator
- FCA/FCW Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- EV Mode Indicator
- ECO Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- Hybrid System Warning Indicator
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Malfunction Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Parking Brake Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- Low Fuel Level Warning Indicator
- Cruise Indicator*
- Trunk Open Warning Indicator
- Door Ajar Warning Indicator
- Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Cruise SET Indicator
- Icy Road Warning Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Cable Connection Indicator (Plug-In Hybrid)*



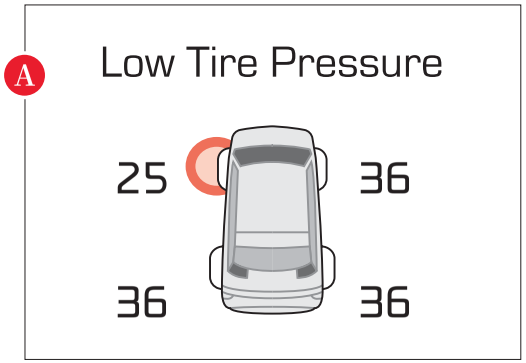
*IF EQUIPPED

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†19

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi꧀cantly underin꧀ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi꧀cantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator A showing which tires are underin꧀ated. In꧀ate tire(s) to speci꧀cations using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light . See front driver's door jamb for PSI speci꧀cation.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate – See dealer for service.




## QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for sitting for 3 hours or more, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in꧀ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire in꧀ation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in꧀ating your tire(s)

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*

## QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information, refer to section 6 of the Owner's Manual.*

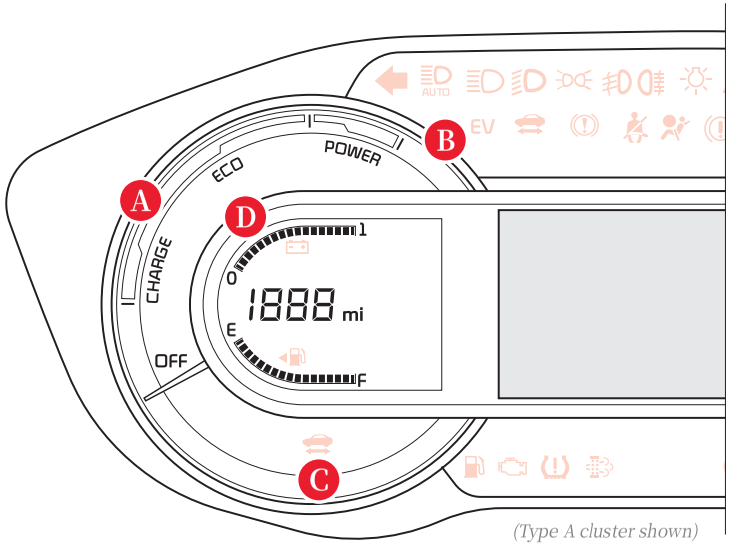
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup

- **A Hybrid System Gauge –** Indicates how economically the vehicle is being driven
  - **CHARGE (Blue zone):** High-efficiency range
  - **ECO (Green zone):** Normal-efficiency range
  - **POWER (Grey zone):** Low-efficiency range
- **B EV Mode –** Illuminates when the electric motor is powering the vehicle
- **C Ready –** Illuminates when the hybrid system is operational. Even if the engine is off, the vehicle can be driven
- **D State of Charge (SOC) –** Displays the hybrid battery charge status

**REMINDER:** Avoid starting or driving the vehicle when the fuel tank is empty. As the engine will be incapable of charging the high-voltage hybrid battery, the battery will lose its charge and may be damaged.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



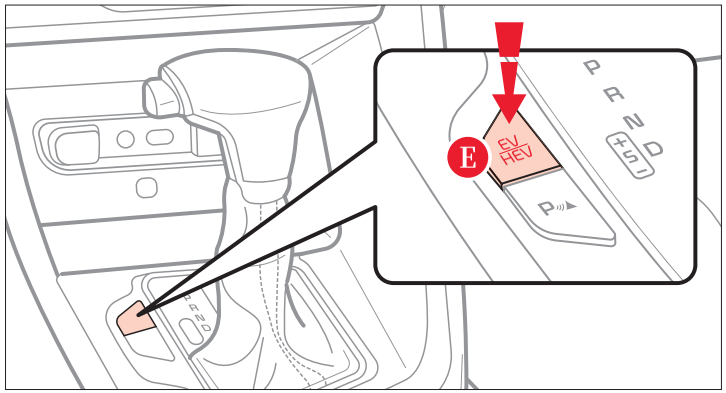

*(Type A cluster shown)*

## Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Modes (Plug-In Hybrid only)

To change the Plug-In Hybrid Mode, press the EV/HEV button **E** (PHEV only); switch between Electric (EV) mode and Hybrid (HEV) mode each time the button is pressed. The LCD on the Instrument Cluster will display the following messages:

- **Automatic Mode**
- **V Electric Mode - Charge Depleting:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is being used to drive the vehicle.
- **HEV Hybrid mode - Charge Sustaining:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and gasoline engine are being used to drive the vehicle.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*






*IF EQUIPPED

## Sport/ECO Modes

The shift modes can be changed Ⓐ between Sport/Manual mode and ECO mode by moving the shift lever from D to the left gate and back:

- **(D) - ECO Mode**
- **(S) - Sport/Manual Mode** - When shift lever is moved into the left gate from (D). If shift lever is not moved through the gears, then the vehicle will shift automatically. Sport Mode changes the Niro's shift points and steering feel

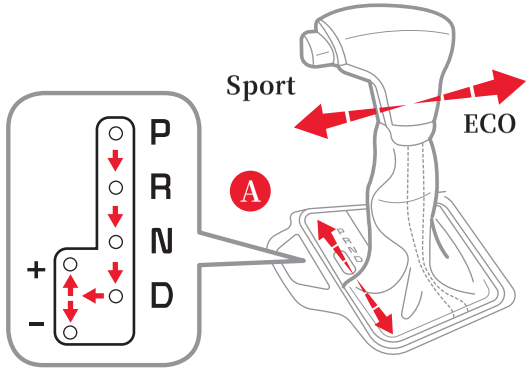
The LCD screen on the instrument cluster will display the mode the vehicle is in.

**QUICK TIPS**

- To help improve your fuel economy:
  - Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
  - Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
  - Be sure the wheels are properly aligned

**REMINDER**: Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode.

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

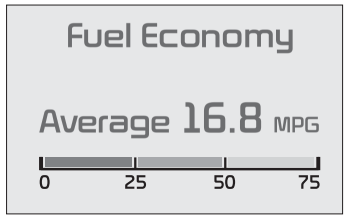
- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

**QR CODE**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Hybrid screen shown)*

When the Instrument Cluster LCD screen is in the Trip Computer mode, the screen displays fuel economy information related to the driving range and average fuel economy.

To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

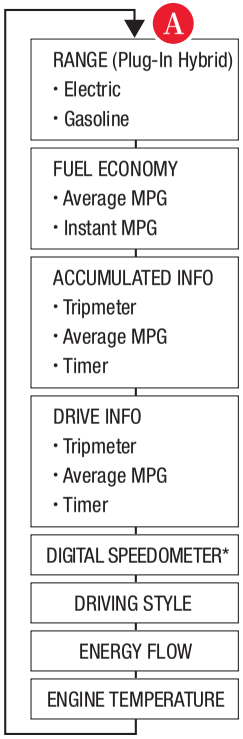
**Average Fuel Consumption** - Calculates average fuel consumption from the distance driven and amount of fuel injected into the engine / total fuel used.

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the Trip modes A, press the Mode button B.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button C to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO, DRIVE INFO, DRIVING STYLE or FUEL ECONOMY screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset to zero.




**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*For more information, refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press Mode button B to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

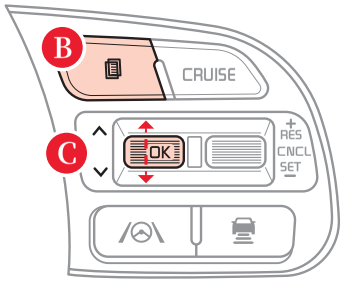
**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, MPH, energy flow, etc

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays route guidance and destination info

**Driving Assist:** Displays information on Lane Departure Warning, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist*, Highway Driving Assist*, Driver Attention Warning and TPMS.

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of Drive Assist, Doors, Lights, Sound, Convenience, Service Interval and others

**Master Warning:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# User Settings - Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, ensure that the vehicle is at a standstill, put the shift lever in Park, and place the Engine Start/Stop button or Key in the ON position. Then press the Mode button (A) and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button (B) up/down and then select the item by pressing the OK button (B) again.

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Driving Assist
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Warning Timing
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door:**
- Automatically Lock & Unlock

**Sound:**
- Parking Distance Warning/Volume

**Convenience:**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Light Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Gear Position Pop-Up*
- Coasting Guide*
- Start Coasting*
- Icy Road Warning*

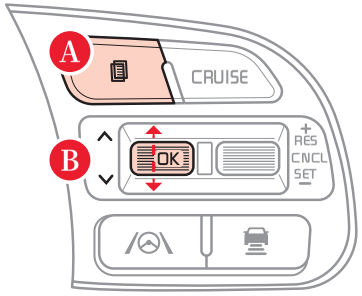
**Lights:**
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other features:**
- Aux. Battery Saver+*
- Fuel Economy Reset*
- Speed Unit*
- Fuel Economy Unit*
- Temperature Unit*
- Tire Pressure Unit*

**Language**
- Language: Set the language

**Reset**
- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

## QR CODE

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Do not attempt to change vehicle system settings while driving.*

# Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit A, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**Vehicle Settings:**
- Driver Assistance:
- Driving Convenience*
- Warning Time*
- Warning Volume*
- Driver Attention Warning*
- Forward Safety*
- Lane Safety*
- Blind-Spot Safety*
- Parking Safety*
- Drive Mode
- Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:**
- Recirculate Air*
- Automatic Ventilation*
- Defog/Defrost Options*
- Climate Features*

**Lights*:**
- Ambient Light*
- One Touch Turn Signal*
- Headlight Display*
- High Beam Assist*

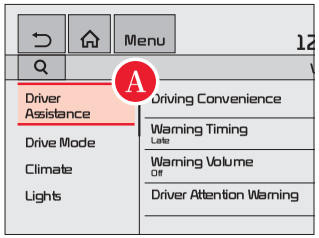
**Door*:**
- Auto Lock*
- Auto Unlock*
- Walk-Away Lock*
- Two-Press Unlock*
- Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:**
- Service Interval*
- Energy Consumption Reset*
- Content Selection*
- Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*
- Welcome Sound*
- Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:**
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:**
- Seat Position Change Alert*
- Smart Posture Care*
- Heated/Ventilated Features*
- Seat Easy Access*
- Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:**
- Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults




**QR CODE**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button A, User Settings ⚙, then scroll to Service Mode 🔧 and press the OK button B. System will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as the type of service.

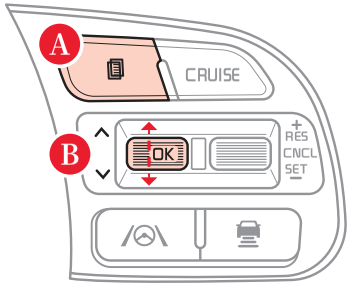
When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required.**

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second. To turn Service Interval OFF, go to User Settings.

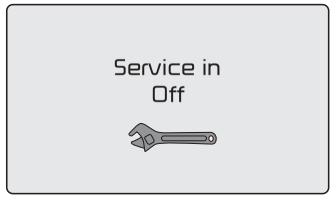
### Service Interval Setting

To set the Service Interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the OK button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button B to enter
- Press the OK button B up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button B again. Then press the OK button B to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B again




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*



**QR CODE**

**Fuel Economy Video**

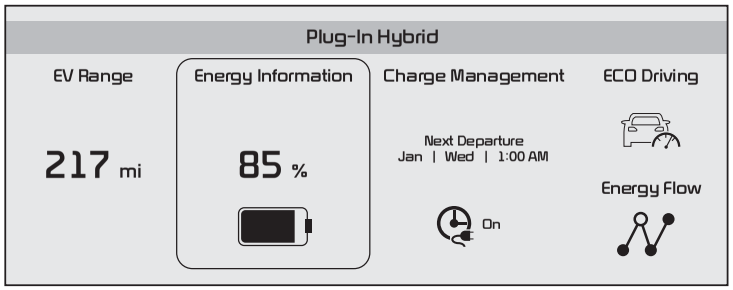
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

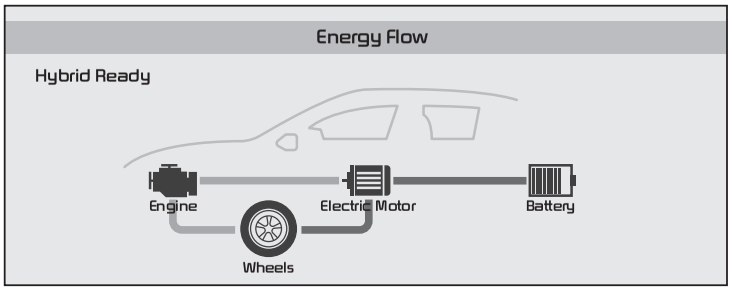
# Plug-In Hybrid Display*

The audio head unit screen provides information on economical operation and Plug-In Hybrid* system modes. To enter the Plug-In Hybrid display mode, press the ALL MENUS button on the Home screen. Then select one of the menus A - EV Range, Energy Information, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow (Systems with Navigation only). Some examples are below:

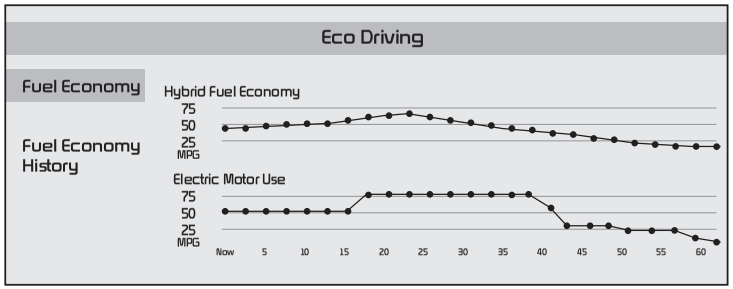
A **Plug-In Hybrid System Home Screen** - Range, Energy Info, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow



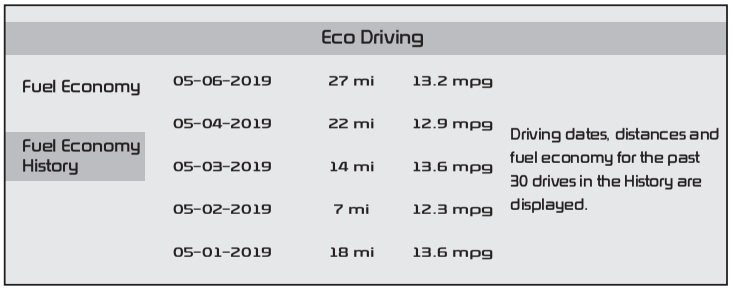

**ECO Level** - The more economically you drive, the more the ECO Level increases.




**Energy Flow** - Displays the current flow of power between the main powertrain components.




**Fuel Economy** - Displays the average fuel economy over the duration of a trip.




*The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

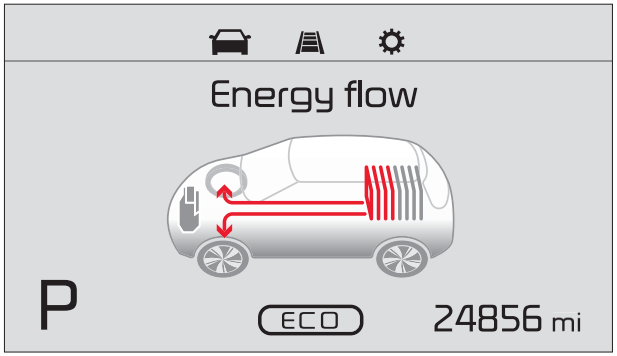


*IF EQUIPPED

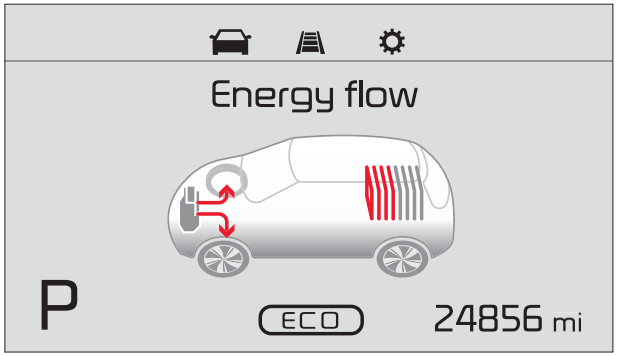
# Instrument Cluster - Energy Flow

The instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following plug-in hybrid system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

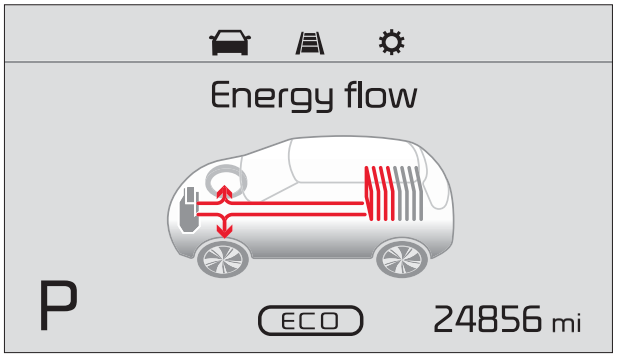
**EV Propulsion** - The electric motor is moving the vehicle.



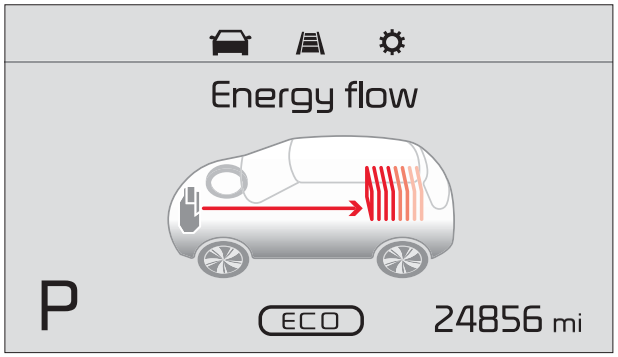

**Engine-Only Propulsion** - The engine is moving your vehicle.




**Power Assist** - Both the electric motor AND the engine are moving the vehicle.




**Engine Generation** - While the vehicle is stopped, the engine is charging the hybrid battery.



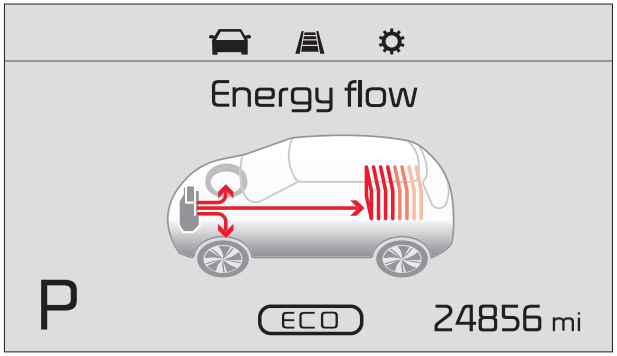

*Plug-In Hybrid displays shown. The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

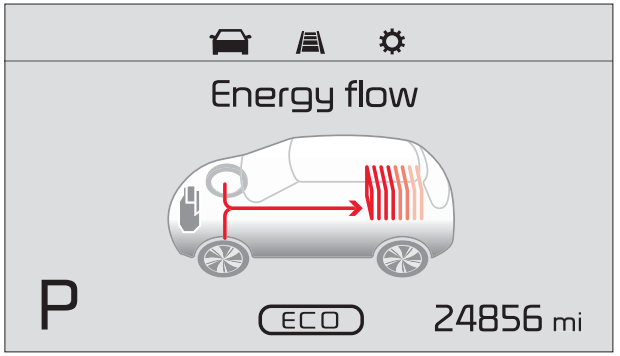
# Instrument Cluster - Energy Flow

The instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following plug-in hybrid system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

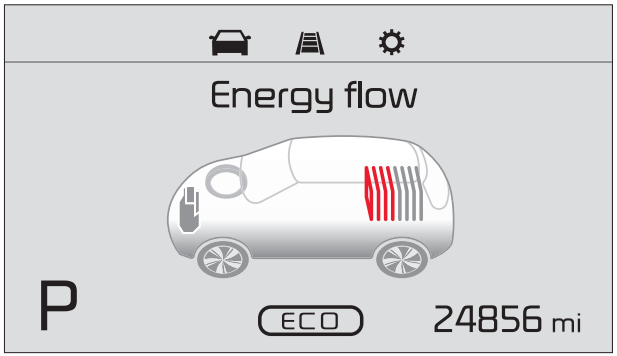
**Power Reserve** - While the engine powers the vehicle, it is also recharging the hybrid battery.



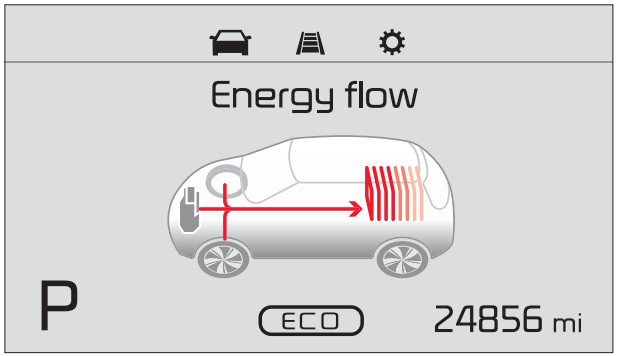

**Engine Brake/Regeneration** - The regenerative braking system is recharging the hybrid battery.




**Vehicle Stop** - The vehicle's hybrid system is standing by.




**Engine Generation/Regeneration** - The engine and the regenerative braking system are both recharging the hybrid battery.




*Plug-In Hybrid displays shown. The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

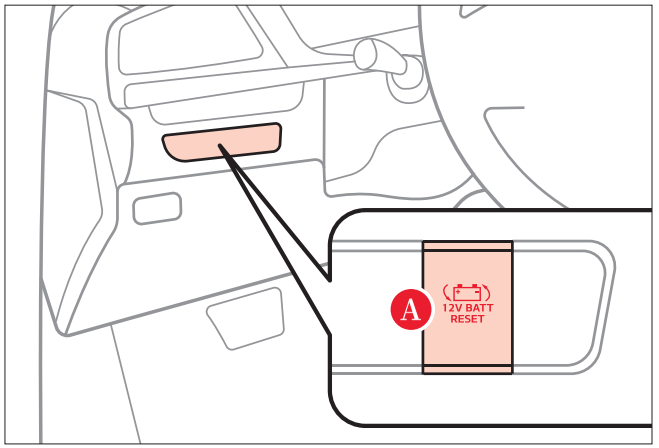
# Emergency Starting* (Hybrid only)

**Before Jump-Starting:**

1. If the vehicle appears to have a dead battery, first press the 12V Battery Reset button A. Then immediately start the vehicle by pressing the brake and turning the ignition on or pressing the Engine Start/Stop button
2. If the vehicle does not start after completing the above steps, then jump-start the vehicle (as described below)

**REMINDERS:**

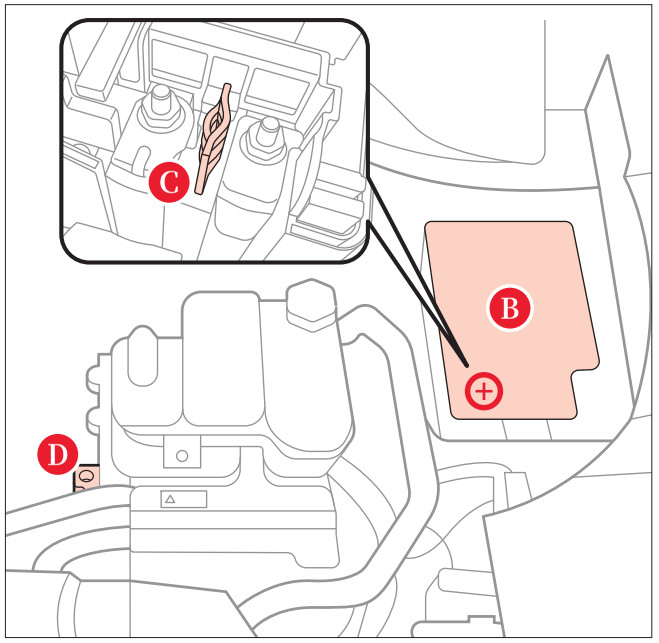
- After starting, idle or drive the vehicle for more than 30 minutes to help charge the 12V battery
- If the vehicle does not start immediately after pressing the 12V Battery Reset button A, then the power of the 12V battery is automatically disconnected to save any additional discharge
- Repeated use of the 12V Battery Reset button may cause over discharge which will prevent the vehicle from starting




*(Located in Driver's Panel to the left of Steering Wheel)*

**Jump-Starting:**

1. Remove the fusebox cover B under the front hood
2. The {+} jump start terminal C is located in the fuse box; the suitable ground point D is located in the engine compartment (See Owner's Manual for detailed description)
3. Connect cables coming from the battery booster source in the following order and disconnect in reverse order:
   - Connect the {+} clamp of your jumper cable to the {+} jump start terminal C
   - Connect the {-} clamp of your jumper cable to the suitable ground point D
4. Then immediately start the vehicle by pressing the brake and turning the ignition on or pressing the Engine Start/Stop button




*(Niro engine compartment shown, right side)*

**REMINDER:** Jump-starting your vehicle can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the above jump-starting procedures to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle and any of its components. You should also consult your Owner's Manual for further detailed instructions for jump-starting your vehicle. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump-start your vehicle.

*For more information on Emergency Starting, please refer to section 6 of the Owner's Manual.*

# Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

**Level 1 Charging –** "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for a Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 110 volts of household electricity and takes up to 9 hours for a full charge.

**Trickle Charger Indicators:**

- **A** 120VAC plug
- **B** **Power –** When the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning normally, the indicator will turn green. Indicator is red if plug temperature sensor warning is present
- **C** **Charge –** Indicates that the vehicle is charging
- **D** **Fault –** Indicates charge failure
- **E** **Charge Level –** Indicates the level of charge: L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)
- **F** **ICCB –** In-Cable Control Box

**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is old, damaged, corroded or cracked. When using outdoors, be careful not to expose it to external environments such as rain, snow, and high temperatures.

**Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge**

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is the recommended charging system for the Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 2.5-3 hours for a full charge (Based on Kia Corporation testing with SAE J1772 charger performed at 3.3kW). This charger may be able to be installed at your home by a qualified electrician or found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

**QUICK TIP**

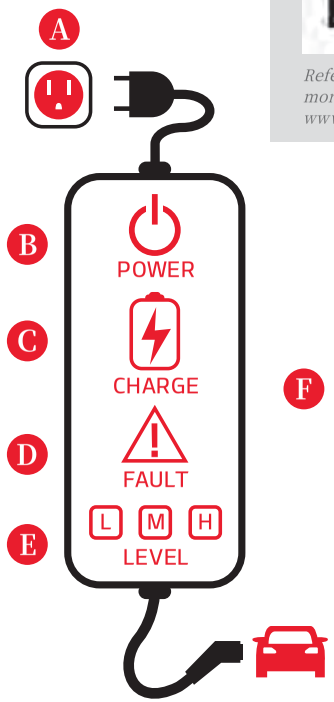
A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.

**QR CODE**

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*






*IF EQUIPPED

# Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Continued)

**To charge the Plug-In Hybrid vehicle using a normal/trickle charger:**

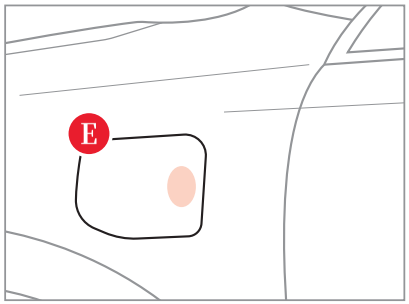
1. Connect the ICCB (A) plug to an electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) (B) on the ICCB turns on
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, put the shift lever in P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Open the charging door (E) by pressing the charging door (Ensure doors are unlocked)
6. Remove any dust or water on the charging connector and charging inlet (F)
7. Hold the charging connector handle (G) and connect it to the vehicle's charging inlet (F) by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
8. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging)

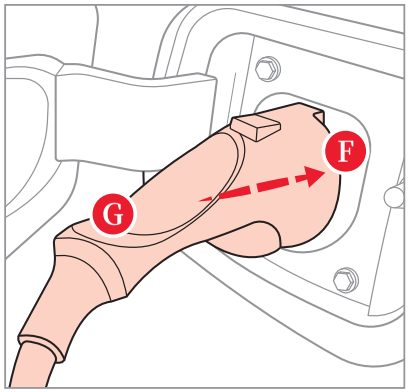
### Checking the Charging Status

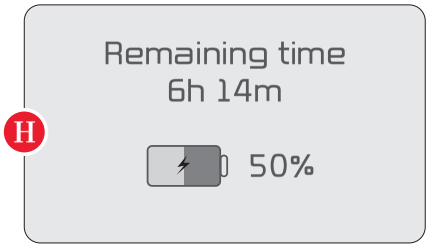
The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge.

After charging has started, the light turns green and the estimated charging time is displayed on the Instrument Cluster LCD (H) for about 1 minute. It is also displayed when the driver's door is opened with charging in progress. When fully charged, the light turns off.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.




**QR CODE**

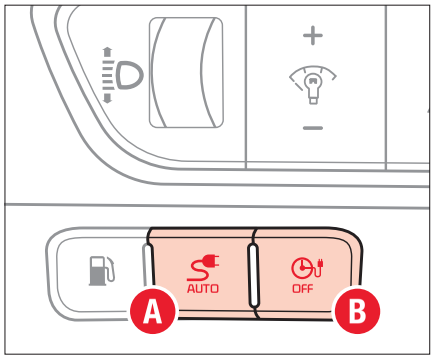
**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet. Press the AUTO button A (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button A is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.




*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*

### QUICK TIPS

- If the auto/lock mode is set to lock and the vehicle is unlocked but charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If charging connector is unlocked but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If charging does not work, disconnect the connector and try charging again

**REMINDER:** If the connector cannot be unlocked, refer to section H4 in the Owner's Manual on how to unlock the connector in an emergency

## Scheduled Charging* (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

Charging time can be set in the Plug-In Hybrid audio system home screen, under charge management, or using the Kia Access with UVO link app.

**Charging with the UVO link Smartphone App:**

The Kia Access with UVO link app can help you find the nearest charging station and displays charging-status and the Scheduled Charging information. On your Smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging will not begin until the set time & date are met to complete the charging. The green charge indicator on top of the dash will temporary flash ON/OFF to show that scheduled/reserve charging is set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button B to disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

### QUICK TIP

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual
- Reserved charging may not be available at public chargers

### QR CODE

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†4

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent and, if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

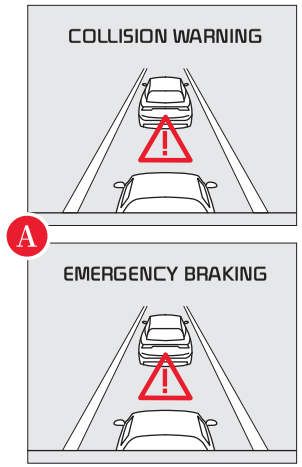
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

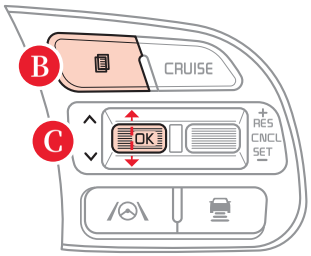
**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙, then Driver Assistance
  - In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Then select one of the following modes:
  - **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing, then select Normal or Late, depending on your Kia model:
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

**FCA/FCW will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†4

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

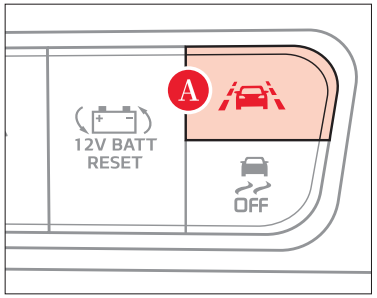
LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety/LKA button* A is depressed to ON.

**There are three available modes:**

- **Active LKA –** Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist –** Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning –** Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

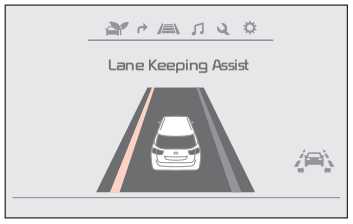
- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

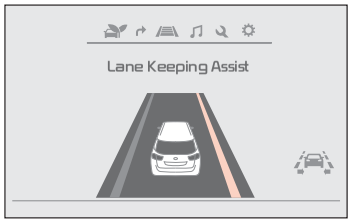



*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*

*When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated*

*When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveled in, the lanes are not illuminated*




*When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

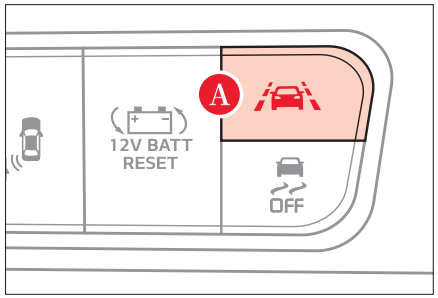
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†4 (continued)

**LKA User Settings:**

- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/ LKA button* A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down, select desired setting and press the OK button C



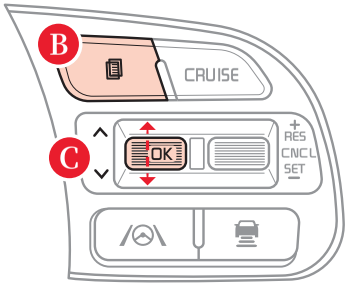

*(Button is located left of the Steering Wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*†4

The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver in certain situations, such as if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button (A) will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

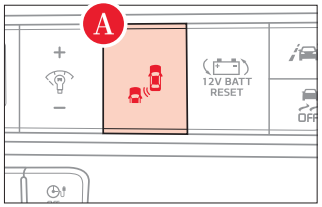
The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW system boundary (B), or when a vehicle is detected within the boundary (C) approaches at a high speed, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

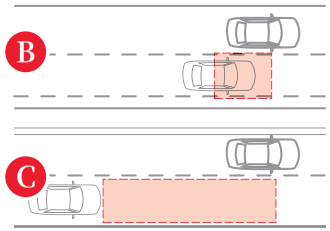
**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

REMINDERS:

- The BCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Adjusting this volume setting may also change other Driver Assistance systems' volume setting.
- If the BCW is turned OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON




*(Button located left of the Steering Wheel)*




*BCW is a supplemental system. Do not rely solely on this system, and always drive safely. Refer to sections 4/5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†5

DAW monitors the driving style of the driver and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal for the driver to take a break from driving.

DAW is set to ON by default. To turn DAW OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal or High Sensitivity.

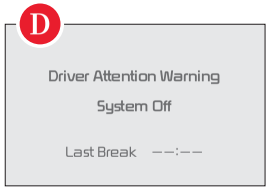
**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) modes:**

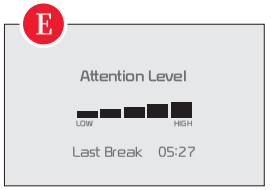
**Off:** The DAW is deactivated (D)

**Normal:** The DAW alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices

**High Sensitivity:** The DAW alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode

If the DAW is activated, the DAW information will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD (E) when you select the Driving Assist / Assist mode. A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest that the driver take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar (F).



*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual images or buttons on vehicle may vary.*

REMINDERS:

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

**QR CODE**

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) Video**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†4

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped, and LVDA detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

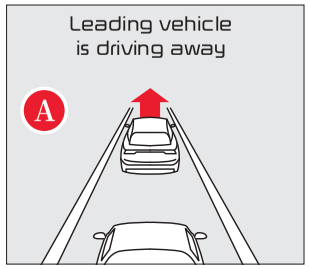
**LVDA User Settings:**

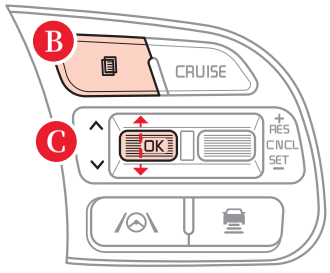
- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Drive Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Standard Cruise Control†16

**D CRUISE Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

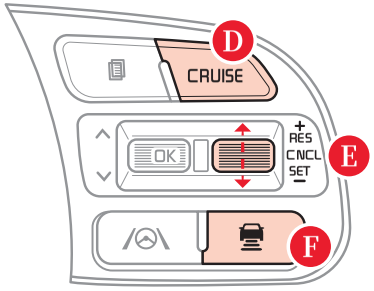
**E Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
**Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**Cruise Control cancel button:** To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the cancel button

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Cruise Control is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. The driver remains responsible for maintaining a proper and safe speed for the vehicle.*




*(Type A shown)*

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control (SCC) and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the Vehicle Distance button F for two seconds (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†4

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated and the vehicle distance set, when the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, it can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist CRUISE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

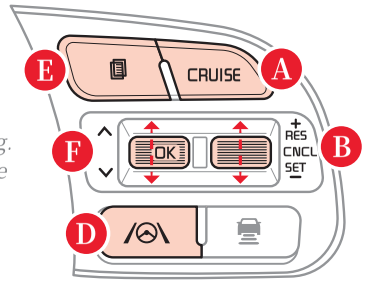
**To pause SCC operation:** Press the RES+/-SET button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist CRUISE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

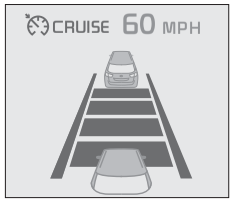
*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

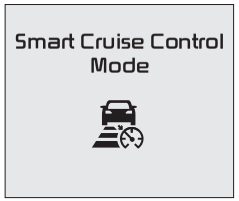
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

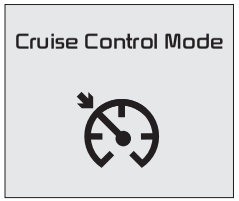



*(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*

*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See owner's manual for more information.*




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†4 (continued)

## QUICK TIPS

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be traveling at a minimum speed of 5 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

**REMINDERS:**

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starts
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated, and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead



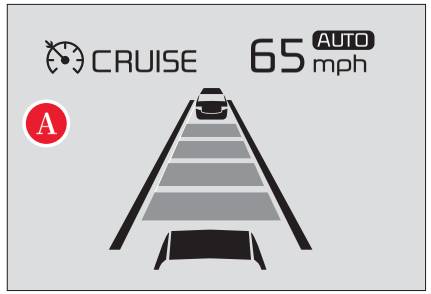
# Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†4

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC, go to User Settings in the instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Convenience*, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, driving on limited/controlled access highways and NSCC is turned on, then NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon A will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When NSCC detects a curve ahead, NSCC activates and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon A will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

**Autoset (Automatic change of set speed):** If the set speed is set to the current speed limit on the highway during NSCC operation, the set speed is changed automatically whenever the speed limit changes.




*(Display on LCD screen)*

**REMINDERS:**

- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*NSCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†4

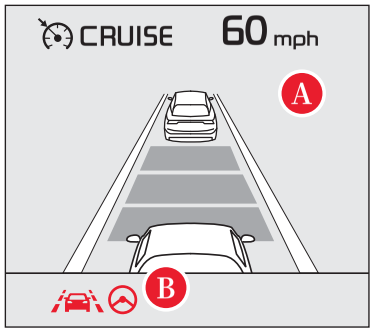
Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjusting the steering. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B). When LFA is enabled in the User or Vehicle Settings*, press the LFA button (C) to turn LFA on or off.

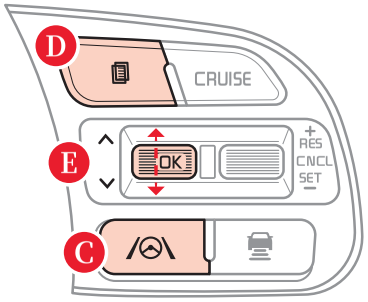
**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (D) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (D) up/down and Select Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, and then Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (E)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

**QUICK TIP**

The LFA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the LFA button (C), then LFA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†4

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

**To activate HDA,** turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If proper conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.

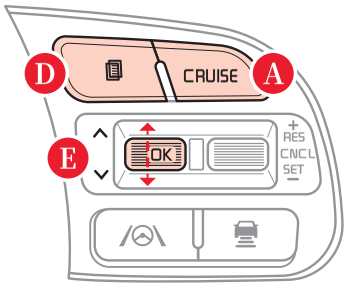
**HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

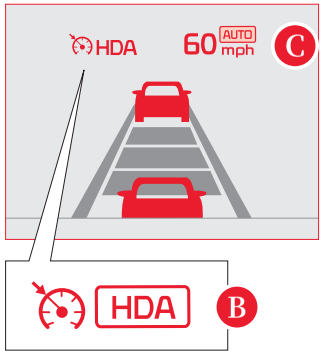
**HDA User Settings:**

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button E up/down and press Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button E to enable.

Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings.




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*




**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

REMINDERS:

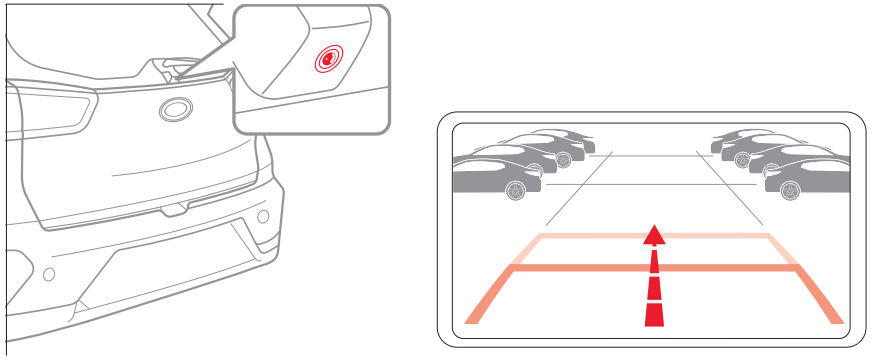
- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)*†4

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the rearview display mirror* while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON/READY position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



REMINDERS:

- UVO link — While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation — While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Control Unit. All other features are disabled
- RVM may not display every object behind the vehicle

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures.*

*Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

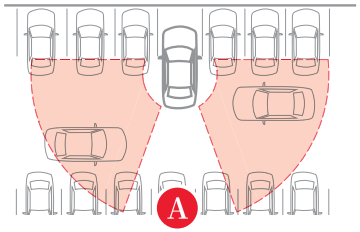
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†4

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle (A), the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen. The RCCW system is active under the following conditions:

- When gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

REMINDERS:

- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings
- The RCCW system will show a warning if the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range. See Owner's Manual for other conditions




*RCCW is a supplemental system. Do not rely solely on this system, and always drive safely.*

*Refer to section 4/5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

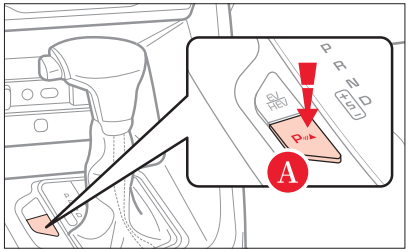
*Illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Actual images or buttons on vehicle may vary.*

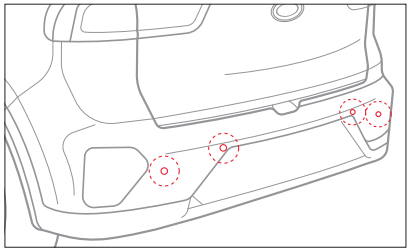
# Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*†4

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area in the rear and rear side of the vehicle when backing up.

PDW is activated when the ignition is ON/READY and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate PDW, press the Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) button A (LED NOT illuminated), when vehicle is in Drive or Reverse.

To activate, press button A again (LED illuminated).



**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, PDW may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- Images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation

**QR CODE**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

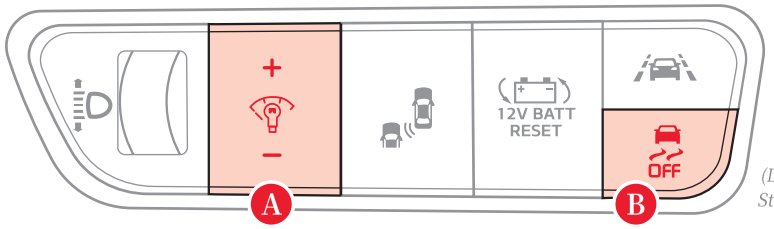
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch A up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDERS:**

- The dimmer does not change brightness when lights are turned off
- The dimmer does not adjust brightness on the audio system screens; use the system's setup menu to adjust brightness on the screens




*(Located left of Steering Wheel)*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†6

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button B to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button B (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†6

HAC is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a 2-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

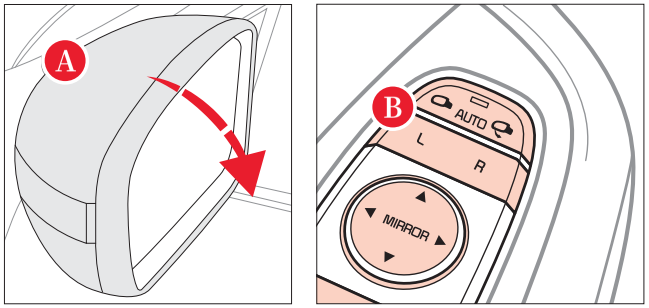
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is driven backwards, the outside rearview mirrors Ⓐ will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn ON the Reverse Parking Aid Function, depress either L or R mirror buttons Ⓑ.

To turn OFF, depress the same buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- The L or R mirror buttons are not depressed




*(Buttons panel located on Driver's Door )*

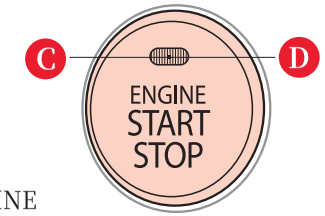
**REMINDERS:** When the outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Engine Start/Stop Button†7

**To start the engine:**

- Depress the brake pedal
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while gear shift is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral




To turn the vehicle OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.

### QUICK TIPS

- To use electrical accessories:

  **ACC position**

  - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once (amber light Ⓒ)

  **ON position**

  - When already in the ACC position (amber light Ⓒ) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again (red light Ⓓ)
  - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (red light Ⓓ)
  - Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

### QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press the button to start the engine
- With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

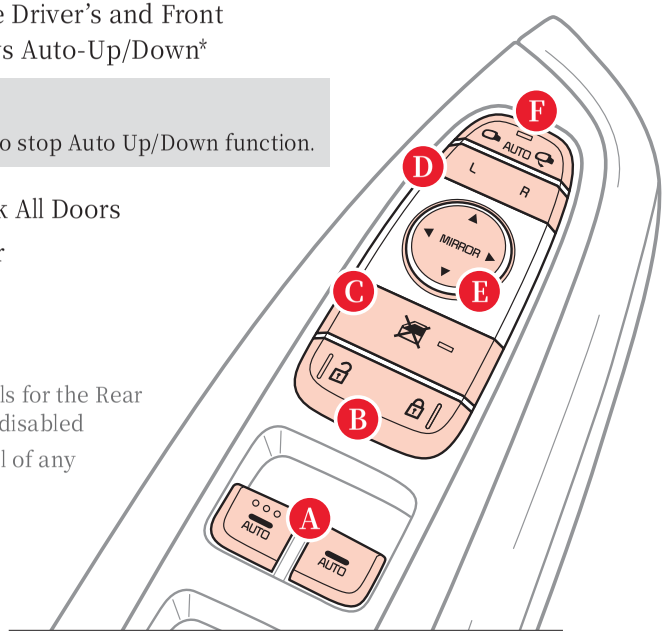
Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDERS:**

- When pressed Ⓒ, controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



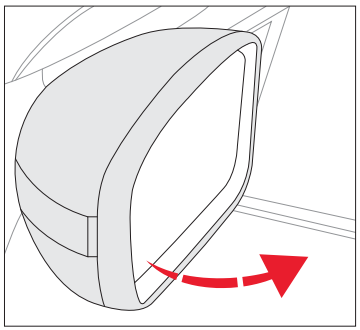

## Manual Folding Mirrors*

To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on the climate control system panel.

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons Ⓓ (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows Ⓔ to adjust mirror position.

To both fold and unfold the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button Ⓕ as pictured:

- Left The mirrors will unfold
- Right The mirrors will fold
- Center The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity

**QUICK TIP**

To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

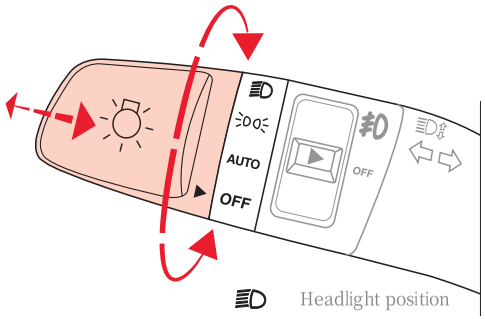


*IF EQUIPPED

# Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams




Headlight position

Parking light position

AUTO* Auto Light Position / DRL / HBA*

OFF OFF position

**High Beam Assist (HBA)*** – The High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from oncoming vehicles and road conditions.

When switch is in the AUTO position and the vehicle's ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* is on, the High Beam Assist will operate. To turn HBA off, change the switch setting.

**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Fog lights are on
- Engine is turned off

REMINDERS:

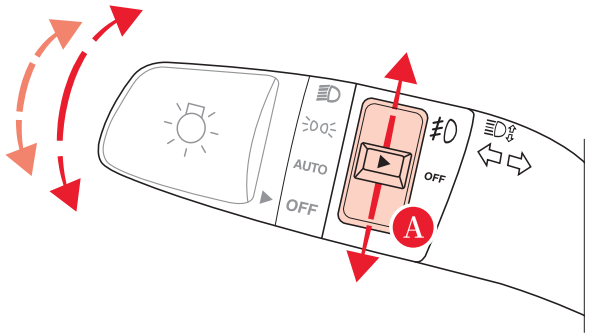
- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle while using the high beams
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- The DRL system turns off when the headlights are ON, parking brake is applied or the front fog lights are turned on

# Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/ Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch A to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

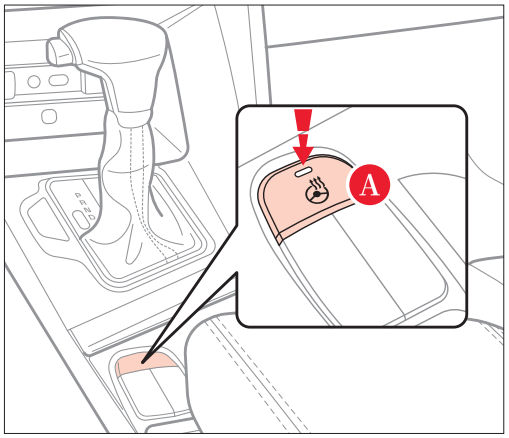
To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button A to turn ON/OFF steering wheel heater while the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate. Steering wheel heater will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature.




*(Located below gear shift)*

### QUICK TIP

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

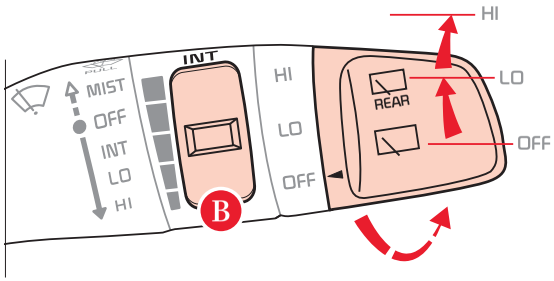
**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

**To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press switch B Up/Down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**Windshield**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**Rear**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent* wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

### QUICK TIPS

- Pressing lever up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing lever down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets wiper speed. No intermittent wipe function on Rear Wipers

**To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Wipers and Wipers Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†18

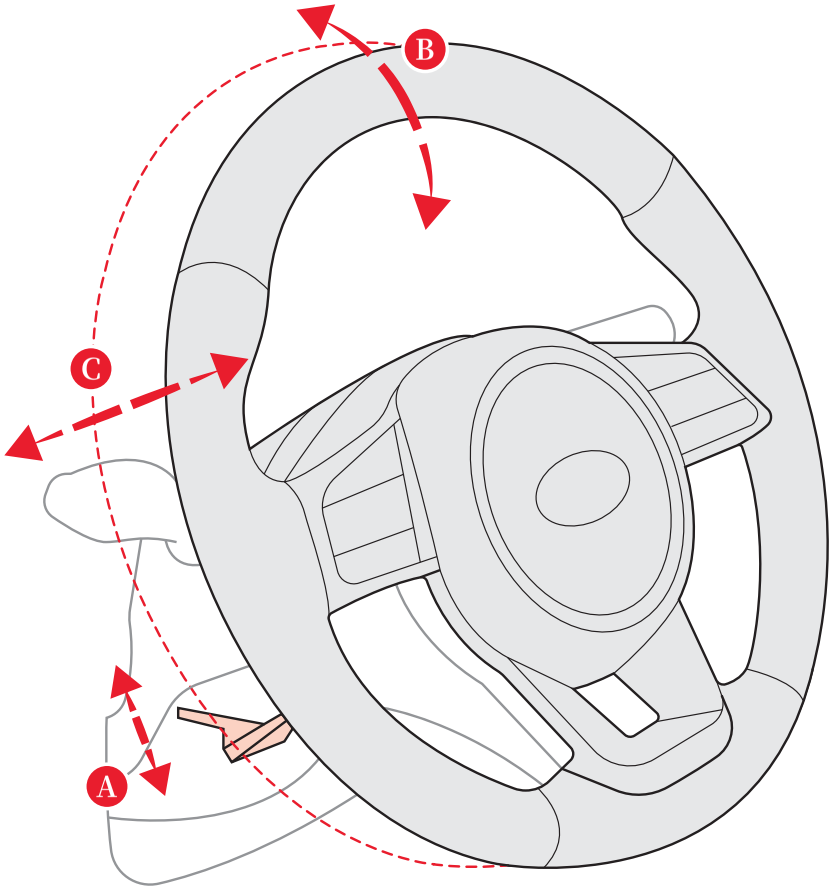
To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.

*Do not attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*



# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†3,16

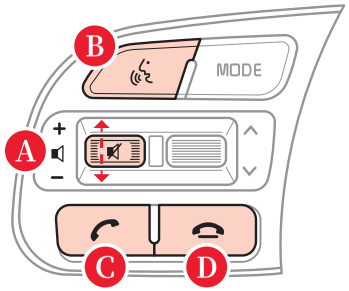
Ⓐ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

Ⓑ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place/answer calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

Ⓓ **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function




*(Type B shown)*

## QUICK TIPS

- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with the number of phone book entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

## QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

- **Option 1:** Press the Receive/Place Call button Ⓒ (displays the phone screen with call history)
- **Option 2:** Press the Talk button Ⓑ. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

## QUICK TIP

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more speci&c Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†3,16 (continued)

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (e.g., “John Smith” vs. “Dad,” “Smith Residence” vs. “Home”)
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (e.g., @, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (e.g., “In Case of Emergency” vs. “ICE”) or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (e.g., “Doctor Smith” vs. “Dr. Smith”)

**QUICK TIPS**

- ***Bluetooth*® Music Streaming:** If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C - Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say “Help” to get a list of available commands

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Audio Controls†16

Ⓐ **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/ Media modes

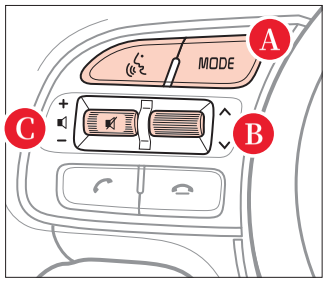
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on. Press and hold to turn power off (Standard Audio System - Value only)

Ⓑ **Seek/Preset button:** FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes: Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

**Media Mode:** Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

Ⓒ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio




**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 36-44.*

*Your vehicle’s steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustration. See your Owner’s Manual for more details.*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay†3 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup –** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†3. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay**
***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ *(Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):***

4. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
5. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
6. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
7. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay**
***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay compatible iPhone with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay supported apps

**QR CODE**

**Wireless Apple CarPlay & Android Auto™ Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
  - Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, as instructed by the phone's manufacturer
  - The phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufacturer's website for Android Auto™ / Apple Carplay app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
  - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 36-44.*

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or email:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text or email

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my verification code." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER**: This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**UVO Assistance Video**

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



## UVO Assistance*†1

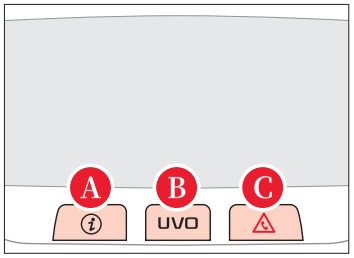
**Virtual Assistant** ⓘ A – Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO B (systems with navigation) – Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO B (non-navigation systems) – Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable. See previous page for availability and setup)

**Roadside Assist** C – Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*




*(Buttons on rearview mirror*)*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download the app, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or takes long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- When Remote Start is activated, if the driver does not enter the vehicle within 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn the engine off
- When using Remote Start with Climate Control, turn on for at least a few minutes before getting into the vehicle, allowing the vehicle interior to reach your desired temperature
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-step guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Remote Start/Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Pro[illegible]les

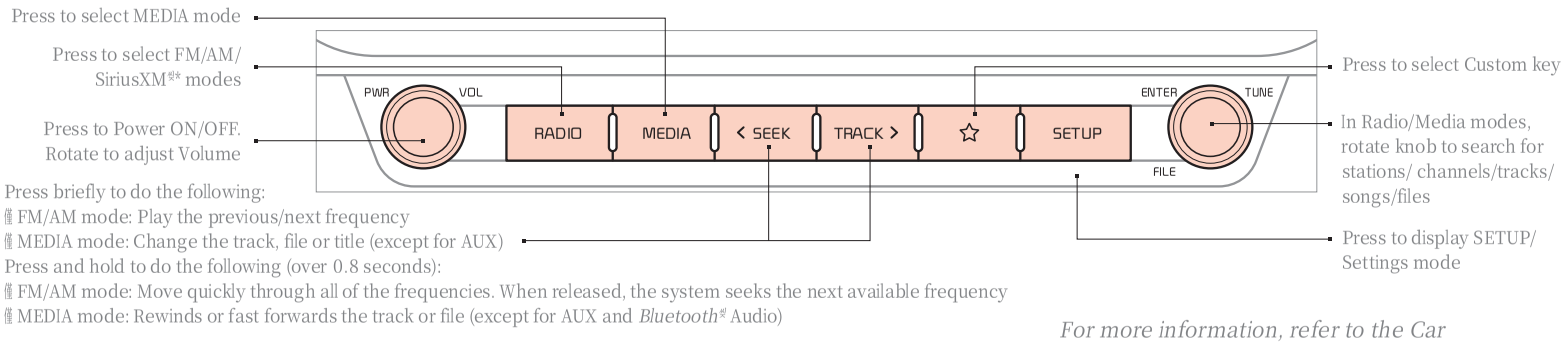
*Do not use remote climate control or remote start if vehicle is in an enclosed area (e.g., closed garage) or a partially enclosed area without ventilation. Close all doors leading from adjacent living areas to the vehicle area before executing a remote climate control or remote start command.*

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Standard Audio System - Value* – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†15/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*®†3 Audio)*




Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX)

Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and *Bluetooth*® Audio)

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 36-44.*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

- Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
- Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
- Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key** ☆: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom Key: Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open

**Map/software updates** - To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System - Value Videos**

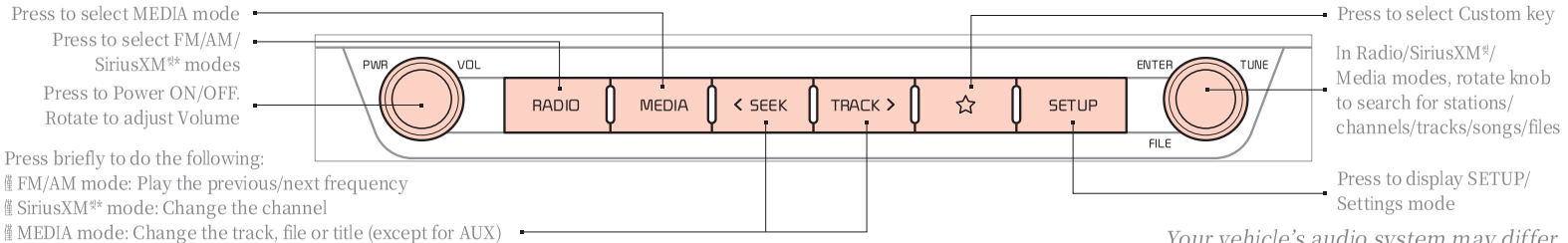
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- Voice Recognition function is available when connected to Android Auto™ and Apply CarPlay®
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button; when using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

# Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link*
## — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†15/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*®†3 Audio)*




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open

**Map/software updates:** To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

**REMINDERS:**

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System - Value Videos**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

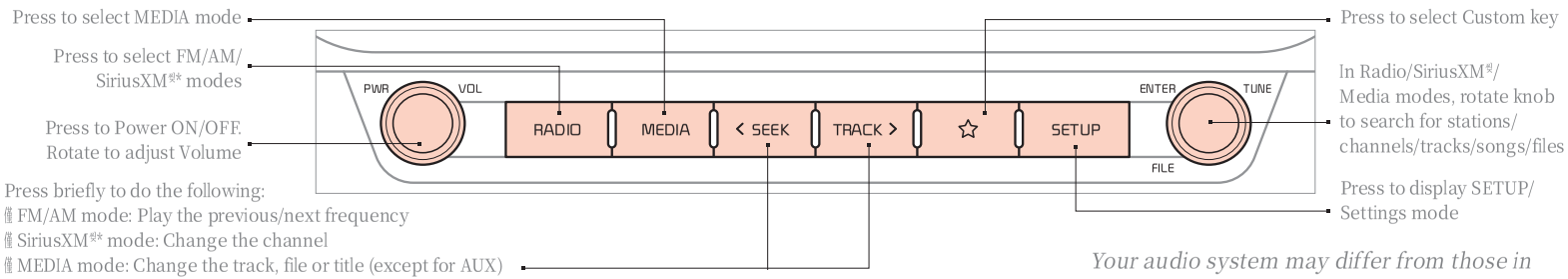
## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO link should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# UVO link*†1 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®*†15/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*®†3 Audio, My Music)




*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM®* radio and save frequently used stations. **To Save a Preset,** press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM®* Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM®* channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®*, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key,** press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

**Map/software updates:** To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## QR CODE

**UVO link Video**

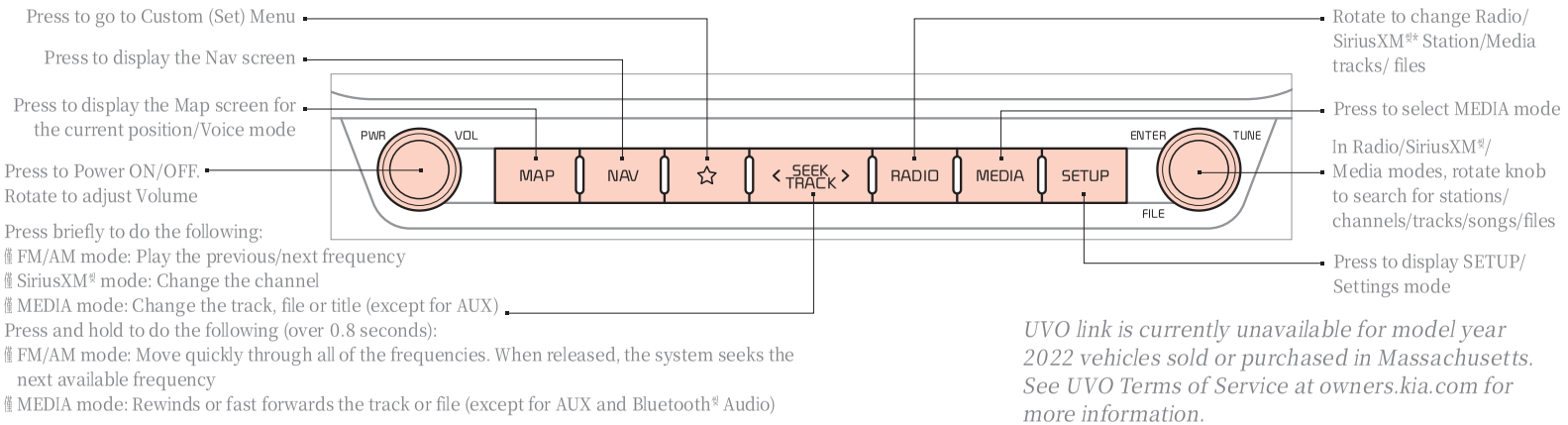
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO link should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

# UVO link with Navigation*†1,9 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†15/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*®†3 Audio)




*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
2. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations. To save a Preset, press and hold the desired slot or the star button ☆ next to or below the radio station display. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To program the Custom Key,** press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

**Map/software updates:** To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only) and Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system operation, refer to pages 36-43.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Digital Clock

Press SETUP, then select General, and select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIP**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time settings, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

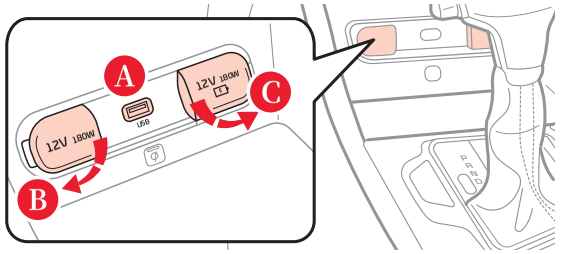
## Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports

**Multimedia USB Port** A - Use the Multimedia USB Port to connect USB audio devices and smartphone devices.

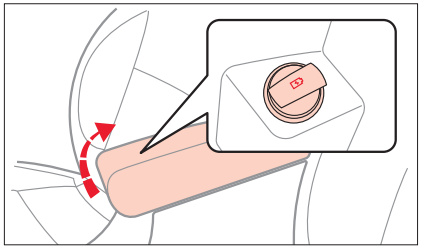
**Power Outlets** B - Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.




**USB Charger Ports** C - Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger Ports. They are located in the Center Panel and the Center Console.



*(Rear of Center Console shown)*

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- The Multimedia USB data port A is located between the Power Outlet and USB Charger Port. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

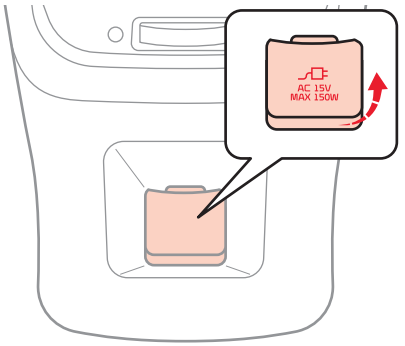
## AC Inverter*

The AC inverter supplies 115V/150W electric power to operate accessories or devices.

To use the AC inverter, open the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it.

The AC inverter is ON when the vehicle is on.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the charging pad A at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

- Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
- Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
- Indicator light B may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
- Once charging is complete, the orange light may change to green

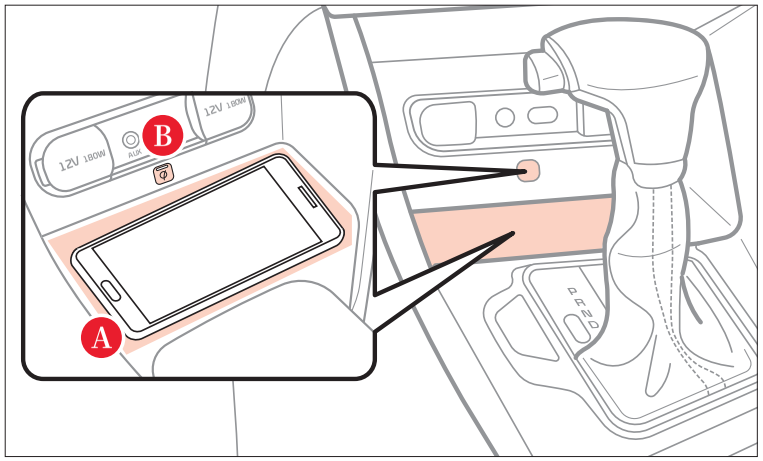
## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

## REMINDERS:

- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- **Charging Performance** - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

*Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case*




*(Located in front of Gear Shift)*

## QR CODE

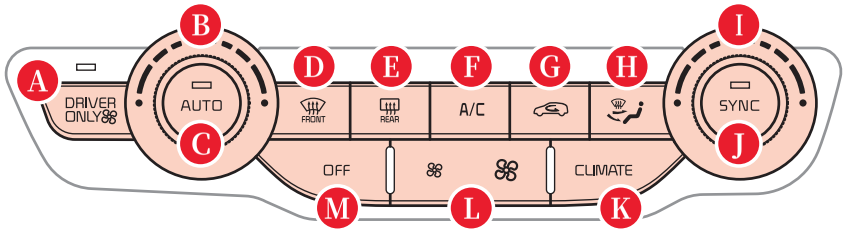
**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Climate Control




- **A** Driver Only Fan Control
- **B** Temperature Control knob
- **C** Automatic Climate Control button
- **D** Front Windshield Defroster
- **E** Rear Windshield Defroster
- **F** Air Conditioning On/Off button
- **G** Recirculated Air button
- **H** Mode Selection button
- **I** Dual Temperature Control knob
- **J** Dual Climate Control button (SYNC)
- **K** Climate information screen selection button
- **L** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **M** System OFF button

### Climate Control Auto Function

- Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the air flow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
- Set desired temperature
- Press SYNC to synchronize driver and passenger temperature control

## QUICK TIPS

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**Auto Defogging System:** Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press and hold the Front Defrost button for three seconds when the ignition is on (the defrost button light will flash three times and the ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press and hold the Front Defrost button again for three seconds and the defrost button light will flash six times and ADS OFF icon will turn off.

**Driver Only Ventilation:** Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help to optimize driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

**Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:**

- Set **fan speed** to the highest position
- Set **temperature** to **Hot**
- Press the **Front Defrost** button

**Air Flow Modes:** To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

Face-Level  Bi-Level  Floor-Level  Floor/Defrost-Level

## QR CODE

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- MAX A/C Mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

# Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting

**P:** Park

**R:** Reverse

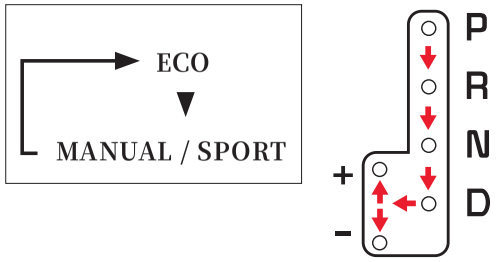
**N:** Neutral

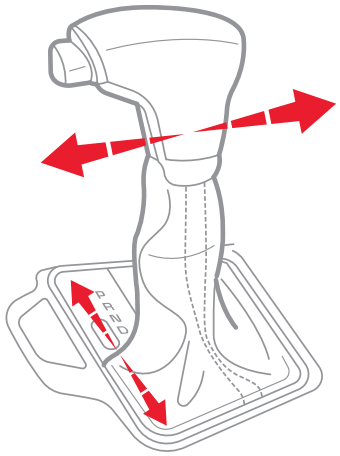
**D:** Drive (ECO Mode)

**D:** Drive, left gate (Sport Mode)

**[+]:** Manual Sport Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Sport Mode Downshift



**Manual / Sport Mode:** To enter Manual / Sport Mode, move shift lever from D to left gate. When in Manual / Sport Mode, if the shift lever is not moved up or down, then the vehicle will automatically shift gears. To shift while in Manual / Sport mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift. See page 10 for more information on the Drive Modes.

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)

The Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.

The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

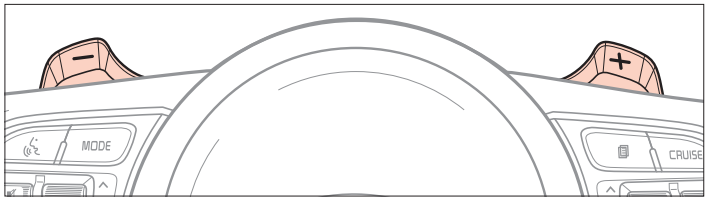
- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers
- If the clutch is overheating, the first warning, an amber-colored warning light, will be displayed in the instrument cluster. **When indicator turns red, reduce speed, pull over and place the vehicle in Park until it cools**

*Refer to the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Paddle Shifters*

When gear shift is in ECO mode (D - Drive position), the paddle shifters control the regenerative braking level. When in Manual Sport mode (left gate), the paddle shifters shift the gears.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.




**QR CODE**

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

**Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Driving Experience Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** When in Manual / Sport mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears.



*IF EQUIPPED

# Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button A on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

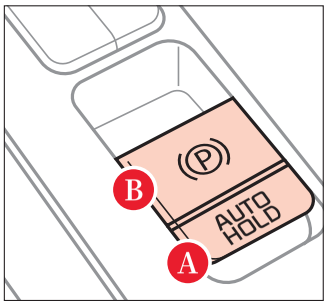
The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:

**White: Standby** – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button A is pressed On, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button A is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.




*(Located on Center Panel)*

REMINDERS:

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or Neutral
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

**Applying the Parking Brake**

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch B . Ensure that the indicator light (!)(P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

**Releasing the Parking Brake**

The EPB will automatically release when the brake pedal is engaged and shifter is shifted out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or shifted out of N (Neutral) to Reverse or D (Drive).

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch B down, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (!)(P) BRAKE is OFF.

**QR CODE**

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

REMINDERS:

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

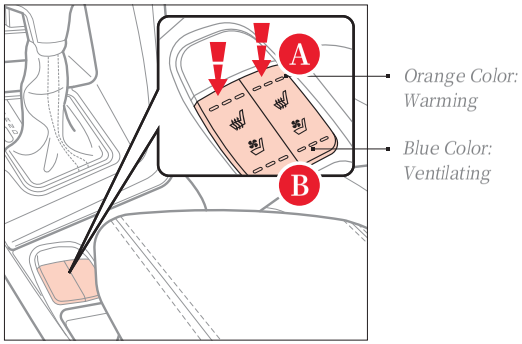
# Seat Warmers†14 / Ventilated Seats*

**A Seat Warmers**

- Press the button up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

**B Ventilated Seats**

- Press the button down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF




## QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

## QR CODE

**Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

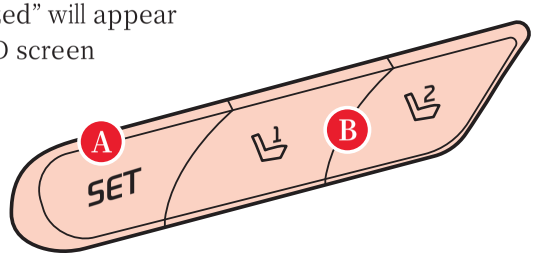
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Position Memory System*†12

To store a seating position into memory, first place the shifter into P (Park) while the ignition switch is ON. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat
2. Press the SET button A on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons B within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen

*Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in a loss of control of the vehicle.*



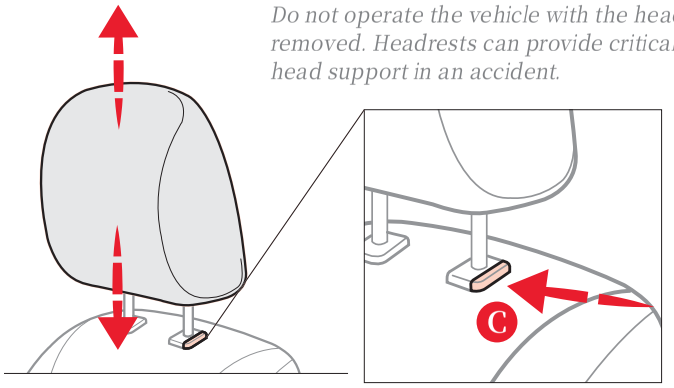

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†12

- **To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.
- **To lower headrest:** Press lock C, then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

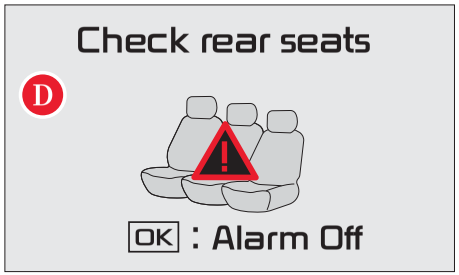
*Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.*




## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" D and a chime will sound.

The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings*, on the audio head unit select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box.




**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

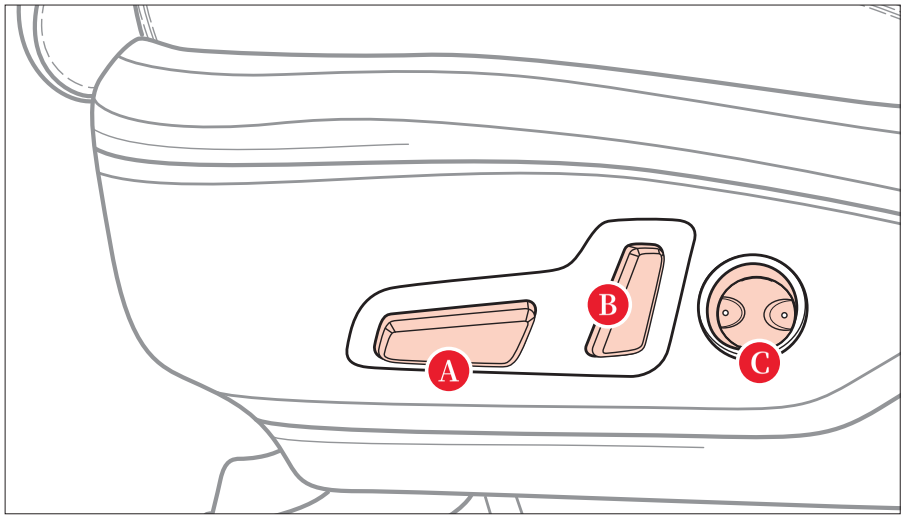
*Rear Occupant Alert is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle interior when exiting the vehicle.*

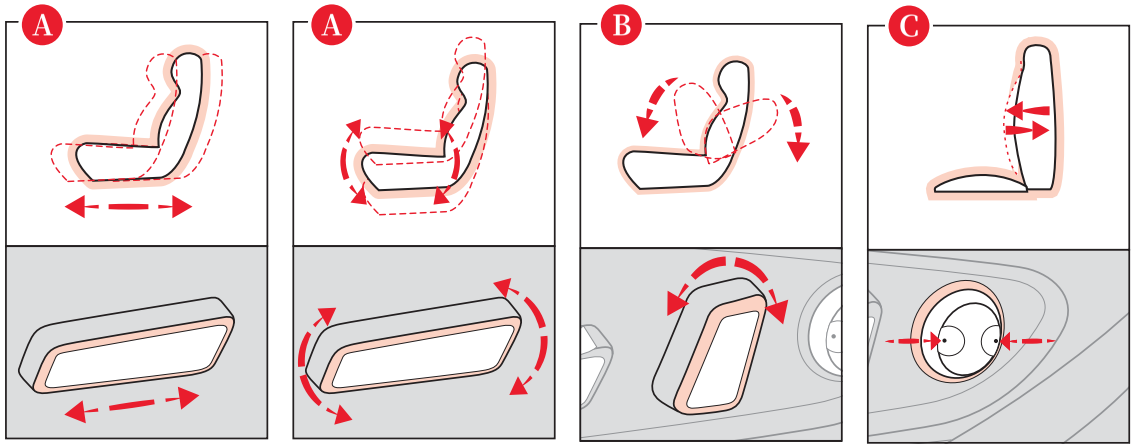
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†12

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward.




*Seat* *Seat Cushion* *Seatback* *Lumbar*

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†12

Pull lever D to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull/press lever E up/down one or more times to adjust Seat height.

Pull lever F to adjust Seatback recline.

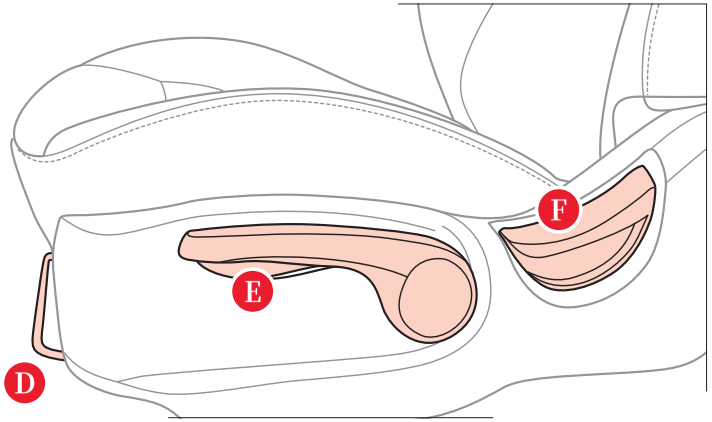
**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

**QR CODE**

**Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

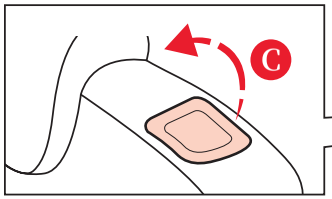
# Folding Rear Seats

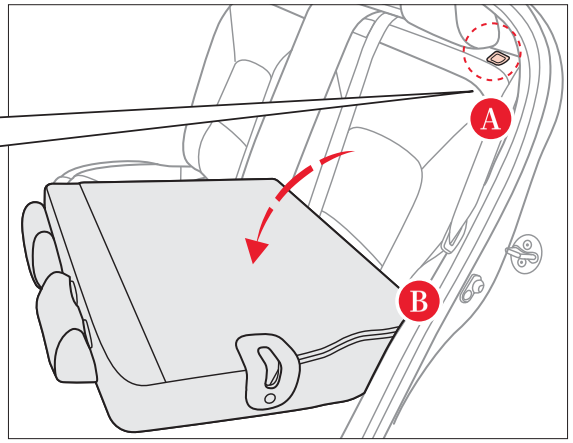
**To Fold:**

1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding (A). Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder (B)
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever (C), then fold the seat toward the front

**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever (C) and pull and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks ﬁrmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position




*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different.*

## QUICK TIPS

- It may be necessary to adjust the front seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure the seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever

## REMINDERS:

- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the metal seat belt tab is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the seatback is locked in place when unfolded

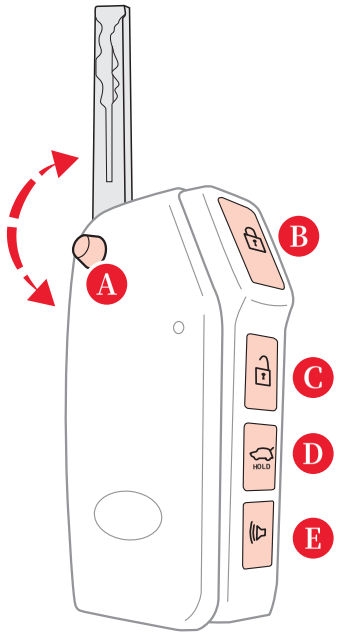
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press the release button to unfold the key
- **B** Press to lock All doors; Press twice within two seconds to sound the horn
- **C** Press to unlock Driver's Door; Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Liftgate
- **D** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open Liftgate
- **E** Press and hold more than a half second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*
*To turn OFF Alarm, press any button.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODE**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Smart Key / Remote Start*†7

**Smart Key Fob:**

Ⓐ Press to lock All Doors; Press twice within 2 seconds to sound the horn

Ⓑ Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

Ⓒ Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open Liftgate

**REMINDER:** The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle's Liftgate.

Ⓓ Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

Ⓔ Press to release Mechanical Key

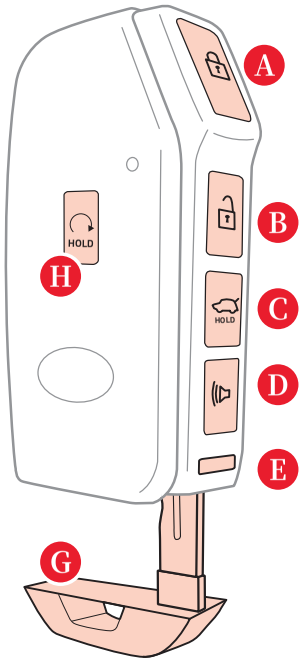
**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button Ⓕ:**

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

**Mechanical Key Ⓖ:**

- Use to lock/unlock Driver's Door by turning once or all doors by turning twice
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks

**Remote Start* Ⓗ:** Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button Ⓐ within 32 feet distance from the vehicle. Within four (4) seconds of pressing the door lock button Ⓐ, press and hold the Remote Start button Ⓗ for more than two (2) seconds to start the vehicle. To stop the Remote Start operation, press the button again. If driver does not enter vehicle within ten minutes of starting the vehicle, the engine will automatically turn off.

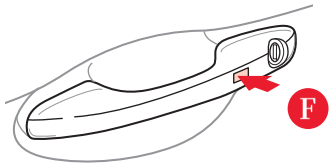



## QR CODE

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## QUICK TIPS

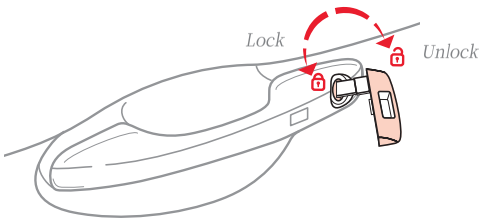
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

# Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors

**REMINDERS:**

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

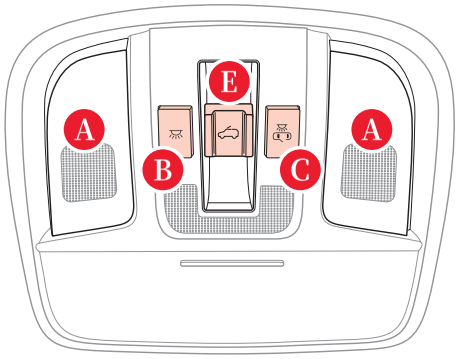


# Map/Room Lamps

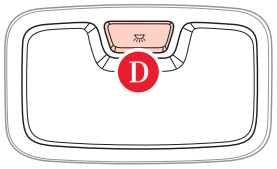
**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation**



*(Type B)*



*(Type A)*

- Press lens A to turn the Driver's/Passenger's Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.
- Press button B to turn all the Map/Room Lamps ON/OFF
- Press button C to turn the Map/Room Lamp ON, for 30 seconds, when a door is opened, unlocked from Smart Key or the ignition is turned OFF. When pressed and a door is opened, or doors are unlocked from the Smart Key, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.
- Press button D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

# Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

**Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

- **Auto Open:** Slide lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- **Auto Close** (Sunroof only): Slide the lever F forward to the farthest position and release

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

- **Open:** Press the Sunroof lever E backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)
- **Close:** Press the Sunroof lever E forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

**Tilt the Sunroof:**

- **Raise:** Push lever E upward
- **Lower:** Push lever E forward

**QUICK TIPS**

To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

*Do not adjust the Sunroof or Sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



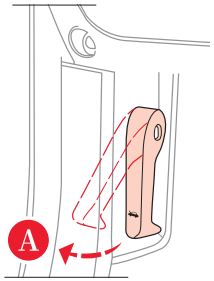


*IF EQUIPPED

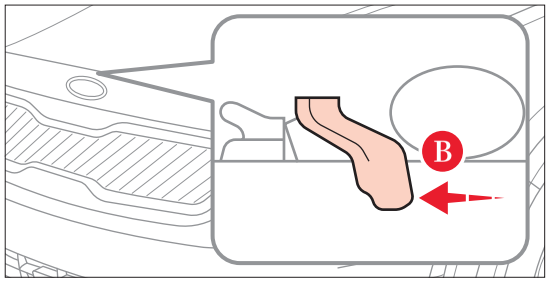
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever Ⓐ to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch Ⓑ inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood




*(Located on Driver side kick panel)*




*(Latch located inside hood)*

**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

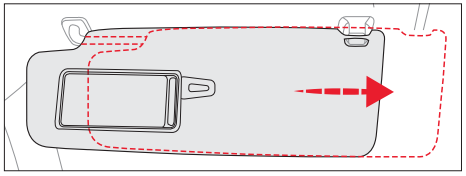
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunvisor†17

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

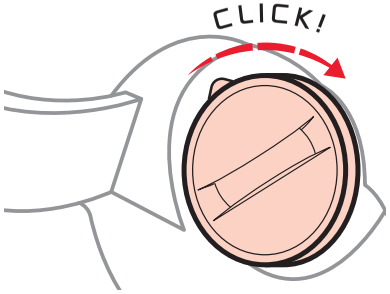
- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows



*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.




*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

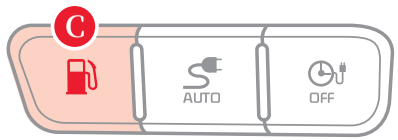
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the left side of the Steering Wheel on the lower button panel
- It is normal to hear one click when tightening and for the Fuel Cap to click back when released

## Fuel Filler Lid

1. Stop the engine
2. Press the Fuel Filler Lid button Ⓒ to open the Fuel Filler Lid. The LCD may display this message: Wait until fuel door opens (Plug-In Hybrid Only). Once the Fuel Filler Lid is open, the LCD may display this message: Fuel door open.
3. Pull open the Fuel Filler Lid
4. Remove cap by turning counterclockwise




*(Buttons located on Driver's Panel to the left of the Steering Wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

There may be a delay in Fuel Filler Lid opening for about 20 seconds due to depressurization.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

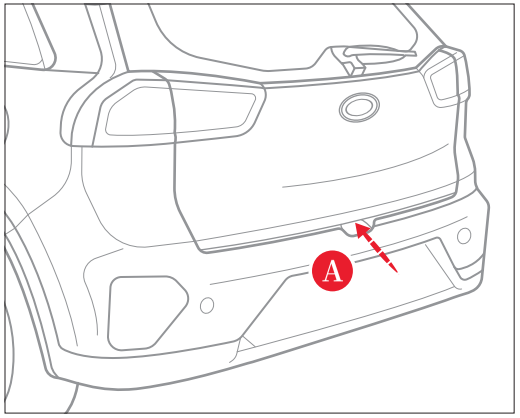
## Liftgate Release Button*†20

Button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button A and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

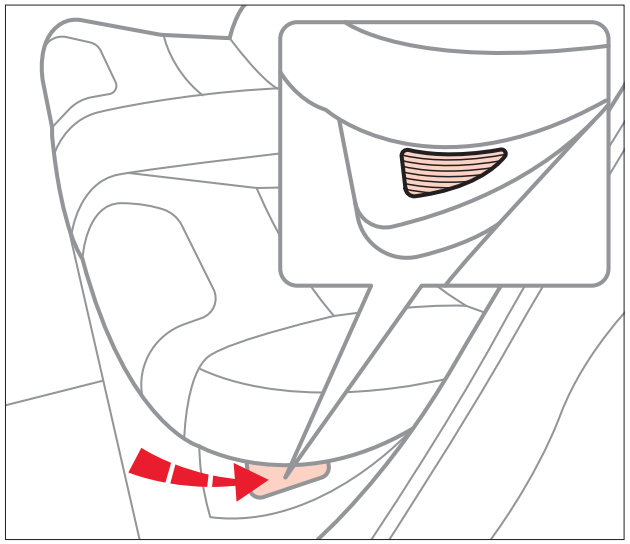
- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle's hatch

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## High Voltage Battery Air Intake

The Hybrid Battery Air Intake, located on the side underneath the left rear seat, is used to cool down the hybrid battery. For safety reasons, this vent should never be blocked. Doing so may cause the battery to overheat.



**QUICK TIPS**

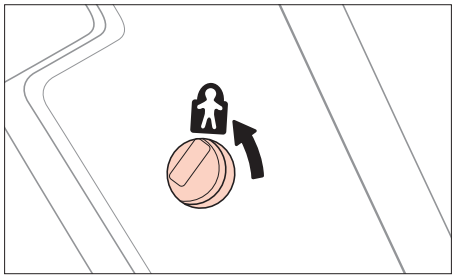
Clean the air intake for the hybrid battery regularly with a dry cloth.

REMINDER: **Never clean the battery vent with a WET cloth or spill liquid over the air intake.** This could cause an electric shock, which could cause serious damage, injury or death.

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks (Manual)

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock, with the mechanical ignition key, to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.



*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

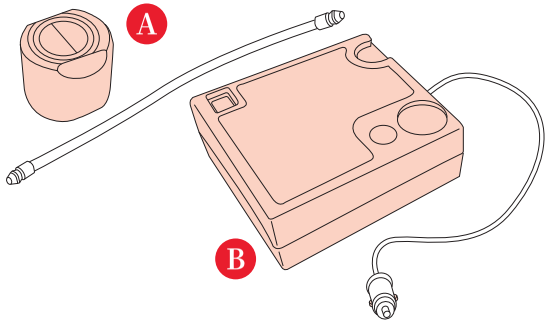
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit is designed to temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

A Sealant Bottle

B Compressor




**QR CODE**

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously at a maximum speed of 50 mph for a maximum distance of up to 120 miles

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†10 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator †2,10

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off passenger airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

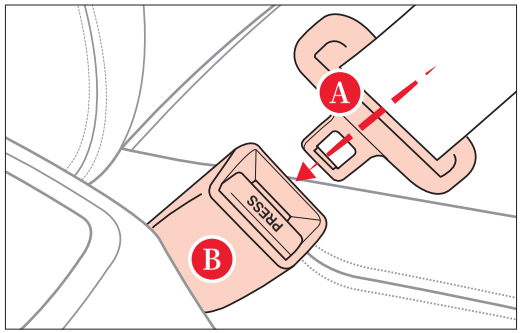
- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat or move to another seat in the vehicle
- For more information on the Occupant Detection System/ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Belts†13

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

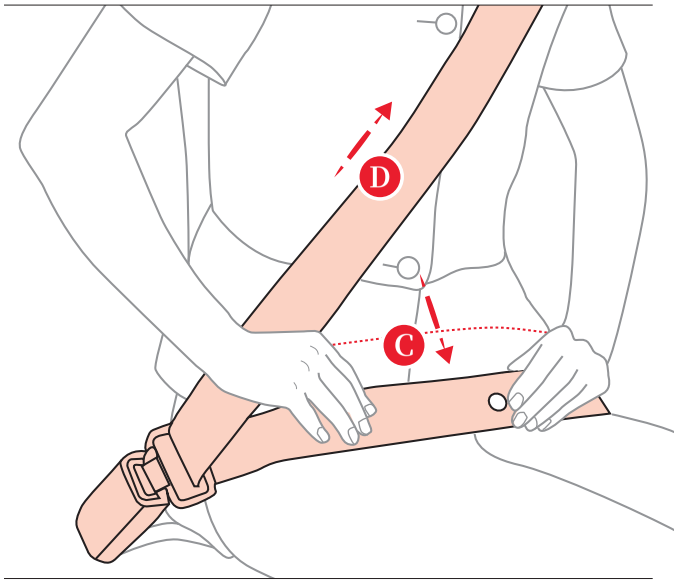
- Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
- Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




**Seat belt retractor locks:**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law, should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2022 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link services available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then-current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html) and Terms of Service (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html). Complimentary UVO link subscription is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. UVO Link may currently be unavailable for Model Year 2022 and newer vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts; please see the Kia Owners Portal for updates on availability. Kia Access with UVO link app is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play Store™. Kia America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit www.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple® and App Store® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google™ and its logos are trademarks of Google LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™, Apple CarPlay®, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, Google Play™ Store, iPhone, SiriusXM®, Sportmatic®, HomeLink®:** Fair Use of Trademark – The commentary reference to trademarked material is for educational purposes only and not an endorsement by or of the holder of the mark.
4. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA), Cruise Control (CC), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Surround View Monitor (SVM), Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors, Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" and "Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
5. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
6. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
7. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
8. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
9. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
10. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model. Children age 12 and under should always be seated in the REAR seats. ODS is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all occupants within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle interior when exiting the vehicle.
11. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via *Bluetooth*® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
12. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
13. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
14. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
15. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
16. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
17. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
18. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
19. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.
20. **Power Liftgate / Smart Liftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for improved ventilation.

# NIRO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID DELIVERY CHECKLIST

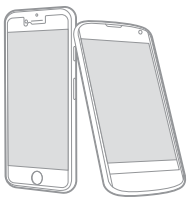
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer:

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay Setup* – page 38

☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 39

*Walk customer through the registration/ activation process for UVO link*



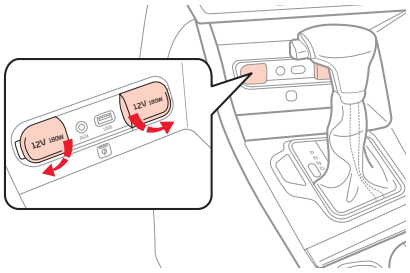
☐ Standard Audio System - Value* / Value with UVO link – pages 41-42

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

☐ UVO link* & UVO link with Navigation* – pages 43-44

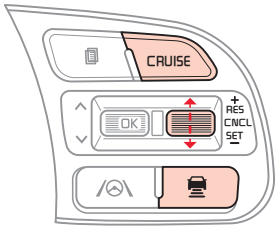
*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

☐ Multimedia USB Port, Charger Ports & Power Outlets – page 45



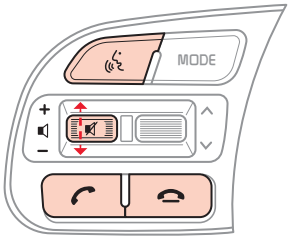

☐ Cruise Control – page 23

*Demonstrate operation*




☐ *Bluetooth* Wireless Technology – page 36

*Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.*




- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Assist (BCA)* - page 22
- ☐ Clock Setup - page 45
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button - page 31
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* - page 20
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator - page 60
- ☐ Sunroof Operation* - page 56
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) - page 28
- ☐ Seat Warmers* - page 50
- ☐ Smart Key - page 55
- ☐ Sunvisor - page 57
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) - page 05

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

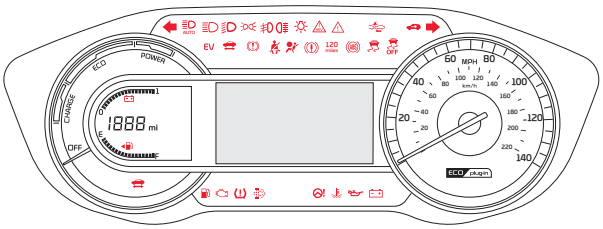
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

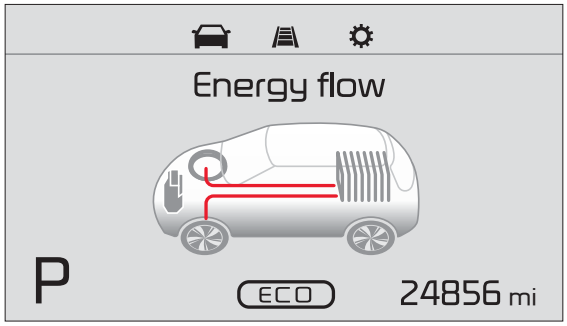
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Displays – pages 3-6

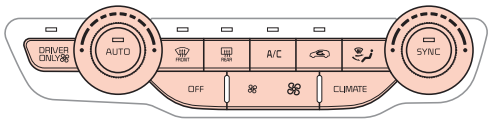


*Type A shown*

☐ Hybrid/Plug-In Hybrid Displays on the audio control unit – page 12



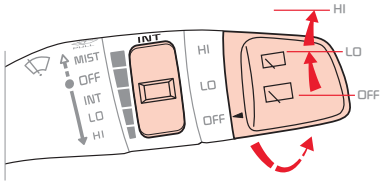

☐ Climate Control System* – page 47
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield




*Type B shown*

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 34

*Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes. Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.*




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

*Pull to spray and wipe.*

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform R=Replace I=Inspect[B]

(up to 64,000 miles)[A]

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 8,000 | 16,000 | 24,000 | 32,000 | 40,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | 64,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| Steering gear box, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I |
| Engine clutch actuator fluid | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| HSG belt[D] | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Front brake discs/pads, calipers | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Engine clutch actuator hose and lines | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Battery Condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter[E] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank and fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Rear brake discs/pads | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | | | | I | | | | I |

## QUICK TIP

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link* account by logging into UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (See page 39 for setup information)

‡ If equipped
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. If HSG belt noise occurred, readjust HSG belt tension before replace

E. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2021 Kia America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†16: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: DE220-PS-004

# niro EV

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR **NIRO EV**

## Congratulations on Your New Kia Purchase!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

## Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations help to ensure the instructions are easy to follow.

This **Features & Functions Guide,** and the specific operational and safety information it provides, is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

GET IT ON Google play

Download on the App Store

Available on the App Store, the Kia AR Owner's Manual App uses AR (Augmented Reality) technology to provide tips and useful information about your vehicle.

To use the Kia AR Owner's Manual App:

- Simply scan the interior or engine (motor) room of your vehicle with your smartphone or tablet, select feature/component and view the video guide.
- If you are unable to scan the vehicle, use the AR Manual (without scan) menu, select feature/component and view the video guide.

www.kia.com

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†16
1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

See Back Pages for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule

*Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.*

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## ESSENTIAL FEATURES


Air Conditioning / Climate Control . . . 37
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . 31
Audio System – UVO link* Activation . . . 32
Audio System – UVO link* . . . 33
Audio System – UVO link with Navigation* . . . 34
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 26
Charging Your Electric Vehicle . . . 15
Cruise Control . . . 28
Digital Clock . . . 35
Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators . . . 05
EV Mode Displays . . . 13
Energy Consumption . . . 06
Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . 48
Sport/ECO/ECO+ Driving Modes . . . 11
Tire Mobility Kit . . . 47
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . 06
USB/iPod® Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger . . . 35
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . 25


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

*IF EQUIPPED

KIA

NIRO EV
FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE


VIDEOS & QR CODES . . . 02

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
Instrument Cluster Overview . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . 04
Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators . . . 05
Energy Consumption . . . 06
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . 06
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . 07
Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . 07
Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display . . . 08
User Settings . . . 10
Service Interval Mode . . . 10

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) FEATURES
Drive Modes . . . 11
Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters . . . 12
EV Mode - UVO link with Navigation . . . 13
Charging Your Electric Vehicle . . . 15
Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode . . . 17
Scheduled Charging* . . . 17

DRIVER'S PANEL
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) w/ LCA* . . . 18
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)* . . . 18
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* . . . 19
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)* . . . 20
Instrument Cluster Control . . . 21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . 21
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . 21
Reverse Parking Aid Function* . . . 22
Power Button . . . 22
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . 23
Automatic Door Lock . . . 23
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . 23
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . 23

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS
Headlights & High Beams . . . 24
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . 24
Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers . . . 25
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 26
Audio Controls . . . 28
Standard Cruise Control . . . 28
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . 29
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . 30

AUDIO SYSTEM
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . 31
UVO link* Activation . . . 32
UVO link* . . . 33
UVO link with Premium Navigation* . . . 34

CENTER PANEL
Digital Clock . . . 35
USB Chargers* . . . 35
USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets* . . . 35
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . 36
Automatic Climate Control . . . 37
Rotary Dial Shifter Knob . . . 38
Heated Steering Wheel Button* . . . 38
Electronic Parking Brake* . . . 39
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . 40

SEATING
Driver Position Memory System* . . . 40
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . 40
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . 41
6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . 41
Folding Rear Seats . . . 42

OTHER KEY FEATURES
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . 42
Sunvisor . . . 42
Smart Key* . . . 43
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . 43
Map/Room Lamps . . . 44
Sunroof Operation . . . 44
Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse* . . . 45
Rear-Camera Display* . . . 45
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* . . . 46
Liftgate Release Button . . . 47
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . 47
Tire Mobility Kit . . . 47

SAFETY FEATURES
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . 48
Seat Belts . . . 48
Seat Belt Retractor Locks . . . 48

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE . . . Back Cover
LEGAL DISCLAIMERS . . . Inside Back Cover

# VIDEOS & QR CODES – SMARTPHONES, TABLETS AND COMPUTERS

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**. Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

### What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, two-dimensional barcode that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate barcode or QR Code Reader App. The app reads the barcode image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

### How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

### How to Snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an app store or marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or take a picture of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App

**QR CODE**

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

**QUICK TIPS**

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, if a "connecting" message appears and then nothing happens or there's a "connection error" message, this typically indicates that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

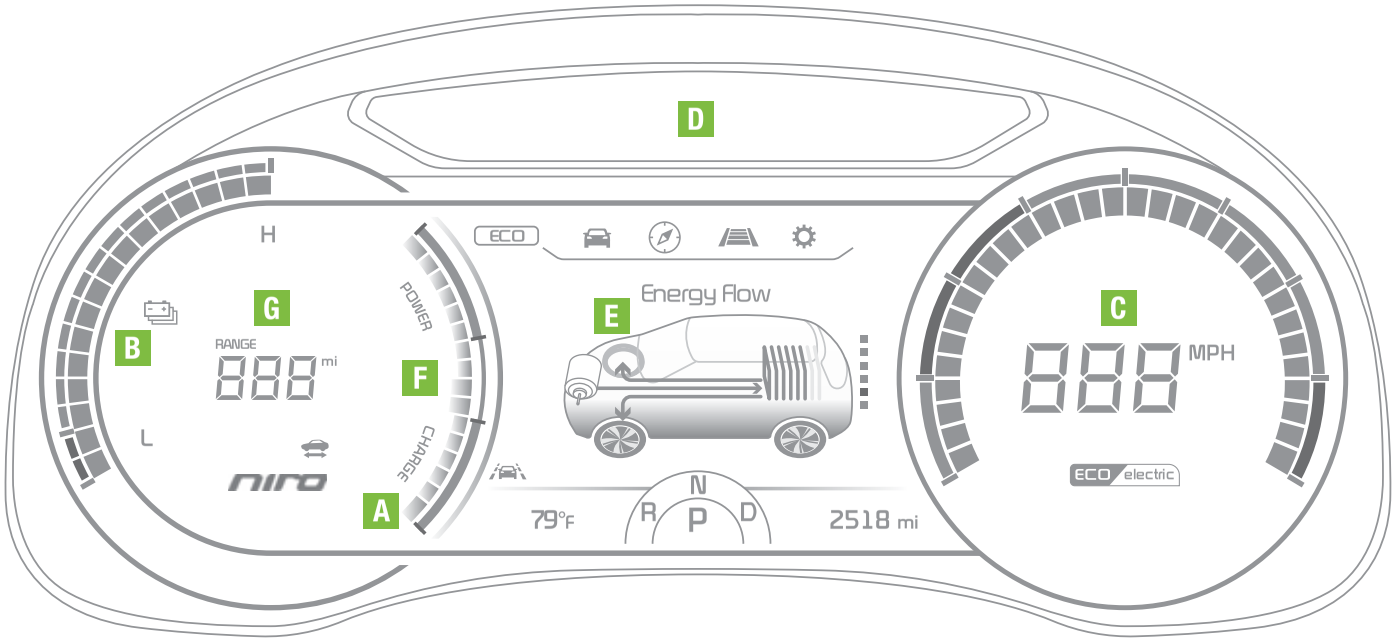


*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

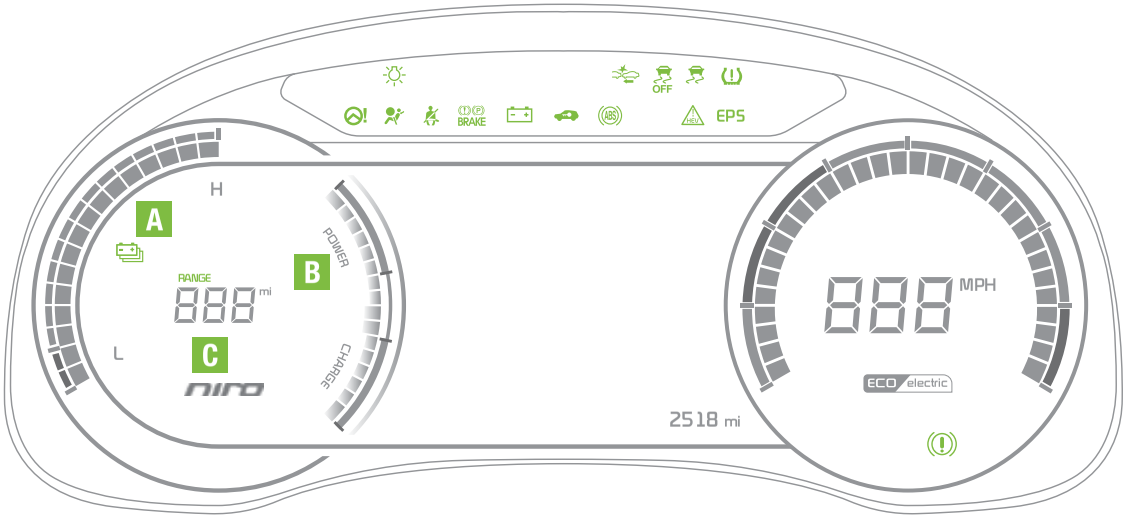
- **A** Power/Charge gauge
- **B** Battery State of Charge (SOC) gauge
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Warning and indicator lights
- **E** LCD display
- **F** Instant / Regenerative Mileage
- **G** Distance to empty




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Light
- FCA / FCW Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electronic Brake Force (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- ECO Mode Indicator
- ECO+ Mode Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- EV Service Warning Light
- EV Temperature Warning
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- CRUISE Cruise Indicator*
- Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Light Indicator
- Power Down Warning Light
- High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light
- 12V Battery
- EPB Electric Parking Brake (EPB)



*IF EQUIPPED

## Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators

### A State of Charge (SOC) gauge

The State of Charge gauge displays the high-voltage battery charge status.

- L (low) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery energy is low
- H (high) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery is fully charged

### B Power/Charge

Niro EV's Power/Charge gauge provides information on the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER** – Shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy used, the higher the gauge level
- **CHARGE** – Shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes. The more electric energy charged, the lower the gauge level

### C Distance to Empty

Distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining high-voltage battery level. It is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode.

**Ready indicator light** – Illuminates when the vehicle is ready to drive. When the ready indicator light is OFF or blinking, a malfunction has occurred. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**EV Service warning light** – Illuminates when there is a malfunction related to the electric vehicle control system. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**Power down warning light** – Illuminates when the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

**Charging indicator light** – Shows the charging status of the high-voltage battery. When charging, the red indicator turns on. When charging is complete, the green indicator turns on.

**High-voltage battery level warning light** – Illuminates when the high-voltage battery charge level is insufficient.

**Regenerative brake warning lights (when both indicators are lit)** – Illuminates when the regenerative brake system is not functioning correctly.

## Energy Consumption

There are several factors that contribute to your electric vehicle's energy consumption, including maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics.

Below are tips on how to help reduce energy consumption:

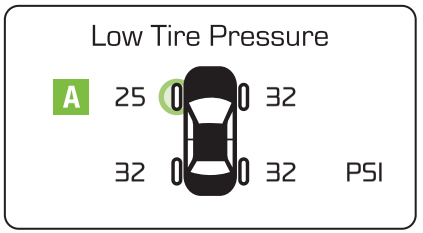
- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Ensure wheels are aligned correctly
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads
- Use ECO or ECO+ Drive Modes in certain weather conditions (rain, snow, wind)

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†24

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator **A** showing which tire(s) is underinflated. Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate - see dealer for service.




**QUICK TIP**

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires," i.e., tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)

**QR CODE**

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) that have electronic noise may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*



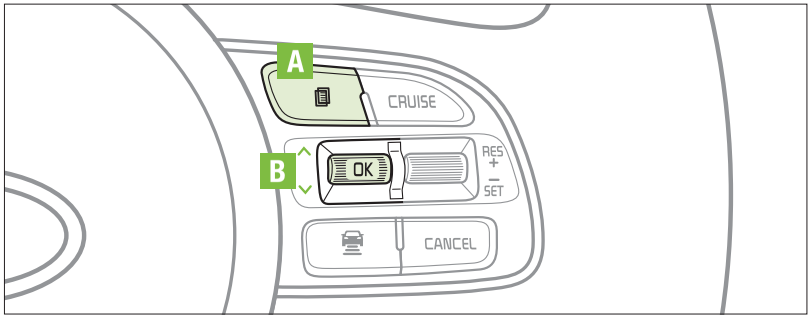
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press Mode button **A** to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

- **Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for consumption info, accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow
- **Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the state of the navigation
- **LKA/Driver Attention Warning (DAW)/SCC* Mode:** Displays the state of the Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and TPMS
- **Master Warning Mode:** Informs and only appears when vehicle systems such as Forward Collision Assist (FCA), Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Smart Cruise Control (SCC), High Beam Assist (HBA) or others have malfunctioned
- **User Settings Mode:** Change settings for driver assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service interval, other, reset




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

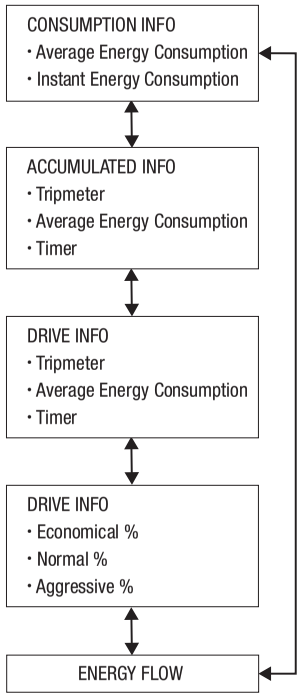
*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as Average and Instant accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the Trip modes, press the Mode button **A**.

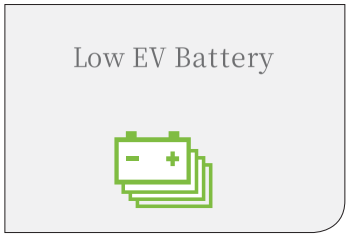
When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button **B** to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO or DRIVE INFO screens, press and hold the OK button **B** to reset to zero.



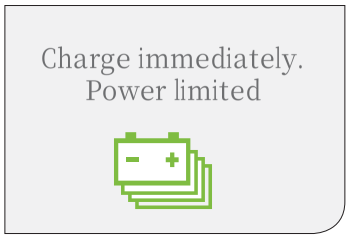

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display

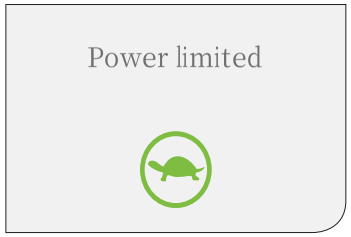



**Low Battery Warning** <8% – When the high-voltage battery level reaches 8% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD and the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.



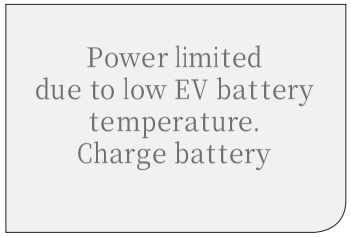

**Charge immediately. Power limited** – When the high-voltage battery level reaches 3% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD, the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates and the power down warning light turns ON simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high-voltage battery. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.

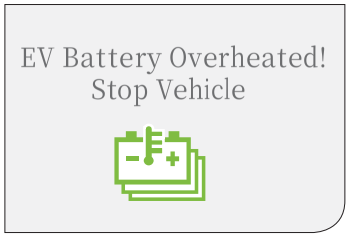



**Power limited** – This warning message appears when the vehicle's power is limited due to the following reasons:

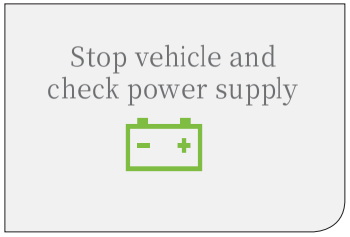
- When the high-voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing
- When the temperature of the motor or high-voltage battery is too high or too low
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving




**Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery** – When the outside temperature is low and you turn the vehicle on or off, this warning message may appear on the LCD. If the battery level is low and the vehicle is parked outside for a long time, vehicle power may be limited. Charging battery before driving helps increase power.




**EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle** – When the high-voltage battery temperature is too high, this warning message will appear on the LCD. Stop the vehicle and turn off the Power button so that the battery temperature decreases.




**Stop vehicle and check power supply** – When there is a failure in the power supply system, this warning message appears on the LCD. Park the vehicle in a safe location and have it towed to the nearest Kia dealer for inspection.

**REMINDERS:**

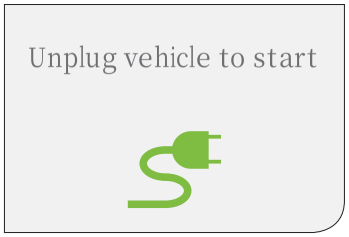
- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*



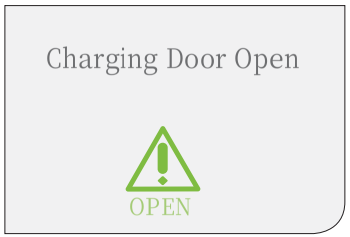
*IF EQUIPPED

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display (Continued)

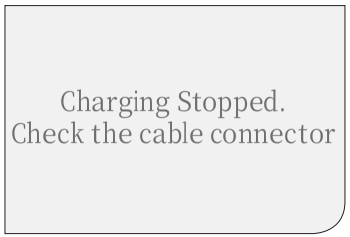



**Unplug vehicle to start** – When starting the vehicle while the charging connector is still connected, this warning message will appear. Remove the charging connector and then start the vehicle.

**Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger** – When there is a problem with the external AC or DC charger, when the AC charger stopped charging or when the charging cable is damaged, this message will appear. Check whether there is a problem with the charger or cable. If no problem is found, see an authorized Kia dealer for further assistance.




**Charging Door Open** – When starting the vehicle while the charging door is still open, this warning message will appear. Close the charging door after charging is complete and then start the vehicle.



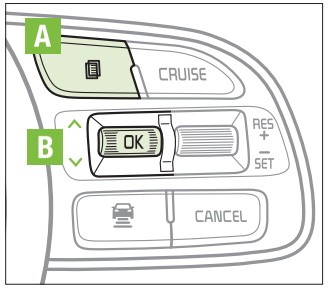

**Charging Stopped. Check the cable connector** – When the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet or the charging connector lock release button is pressed, this message will appear. If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it. Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet. If the problem continues, see an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*

## User Settings

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill and the Engine Start/Stop button is on and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.



(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Lane Safety
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Leading Vehicle Distance
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*
- Forward Collision Warning (FCW)*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*

**Door:**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two Press Unlock

**Lights:**
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color
- Headlamp Delay

**Sound:**
- Parking Distance Warning-Forward* Volume

**Convenience:**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Utiliity Mode
- Welcome Mirror/Light
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Lights Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Smart Regeneration
- Icy Road Warning

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

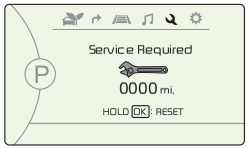
**Other features:**
- Aux.Battery Saver+
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Temperature Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit
- Instrument Cluster Layout

**Reset**
- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus

## Service Interval Mode

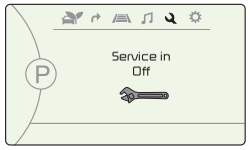
To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button A, User Settings ⚙, then scroll to Service Interval Mode 🔧 and press the OK button B. The system will display number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed:

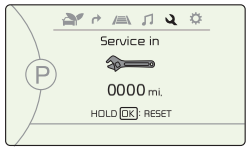



**Service Required**

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.




To turn Service In OFF, go to User Settings.




**Service Interval Setting**

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:
- Press the OK button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button B to enter
- Press the OK button B up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button B again. Then press the OK button B to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B again

**QR CODES**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

**LCD Display Video**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



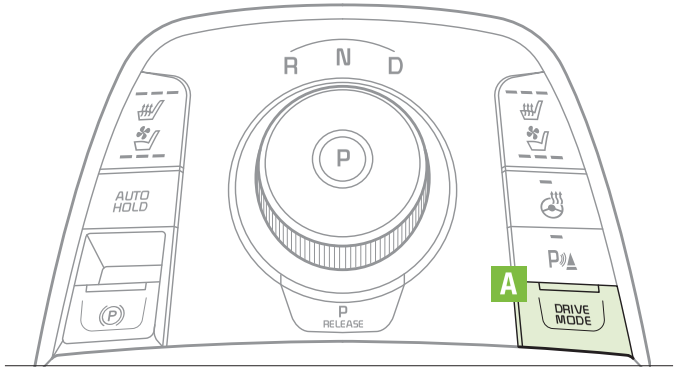
*IF EQUIPPED

## Drive Modes

Niro EV is equipped with four distinct and customizable driving modes. Press the Drive Mode button **A** to select the desired mode.

- **ECO+** – This super power-saving mode is designed to help maximize battery energy. Press and hold the Drive Mode button **A** to select the ECO+ mode
- **ECO** – This mode can help enhance efficiency by managing battery usage
- **NORMAL** – This mode balances drivability and efficiency
- **SPORT** – This mode provides enhanced acceleration and dynamic drivability

An indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate to show which drive mode you have selected (no indicator will appear for the NORMAL mode).



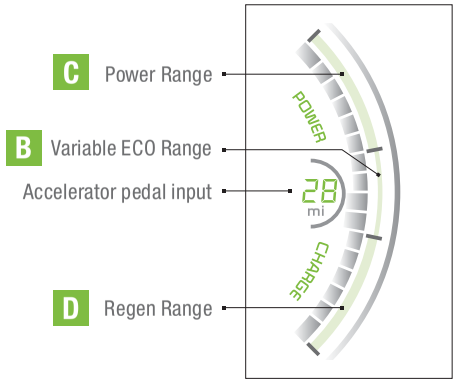

(Button located at right below Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**Smart ECO pedal guide** – When ECO mode is selected, the instrument cluster will show 3 efficiency zones to keep you informed of you power usage with accelerator pedal input.

**B** Variable ECO zone

**C** Variable power zone

**D** Regeneration/charge zone




**QUICK TIP**

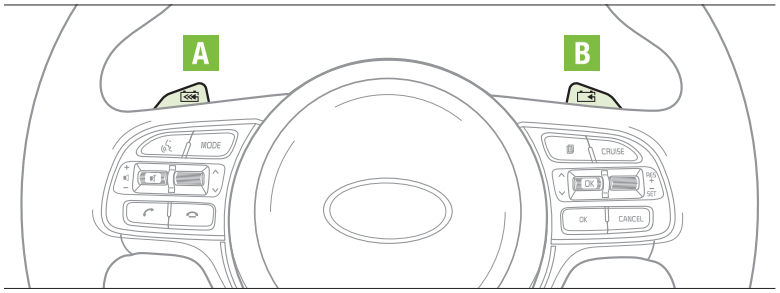
**To help reduce energy consumption:**

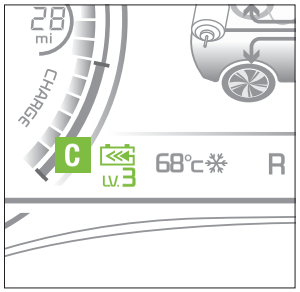
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure and wheels aligned properly

*For more information on Driving Modes, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

## Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters

The regenerative braking system charges the battery when coasting or when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle. Use the paddle shifters to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking. The level will be displayed on the instrument cluster **C**.




- Pull the left paddle shifter **A** to increase regenerative braking and deceleration
- Pull the right paddle shifter **B** to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration

The paddle shifters do not operate when:

- Both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is active

### Brake and Hold System

The Brake and Hold System (one-pedal driving) increases the regenerative braking amount to above level 3 and enables you to come to a full stop by pulling down the left paddle.

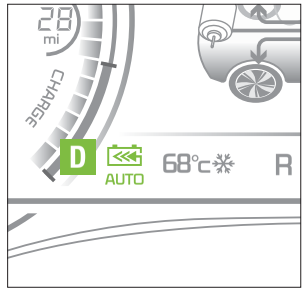
- Pull and hold the left paddle shifter **A** while coasting
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.9 mph, release the left paddle shifter **A** for less than 0.5 seconds to return to the previously set level of regenerative braking
- When the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph, the brake and hold system stops the vehicle even though the left paddle shifter is released
- While one-pedal driving is active, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal

**REMINDER:** The driver's seat belt must be fastened to operate one-pedal driving.

*Do not solely rely on one-pedal driving to stop the vehicle, as it may not be able to stop the vehicle depending on vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.*

### Smart Regeneration System

This system automatically adjusts the regenerative braking level based on a vehicle being detected in front of the Niro EV.




- Activate Smart Regeneration in the User Settings mode. AUTO **D** will be displayed on the instrument cluster. AUTO regenerative brake adjusts regenerative braking based on the distance with the vehicle in front and its speed
- Pull and hold the right paddle shifter **B** for more than 1 second to turn on/off the automatic change of the regenerative braking

*Smart Regeneration is a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle or avoid collisions. Always cautiously look ahead to prevent unexpected or sudden situations.*

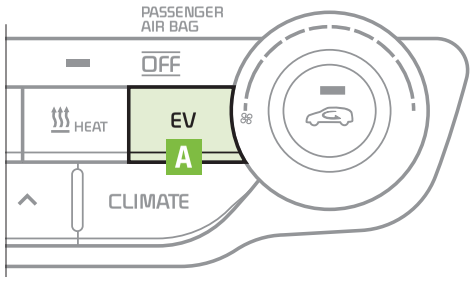
*For more information on regenerative braking, one-pedal driving or the Smart Regeneration System, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

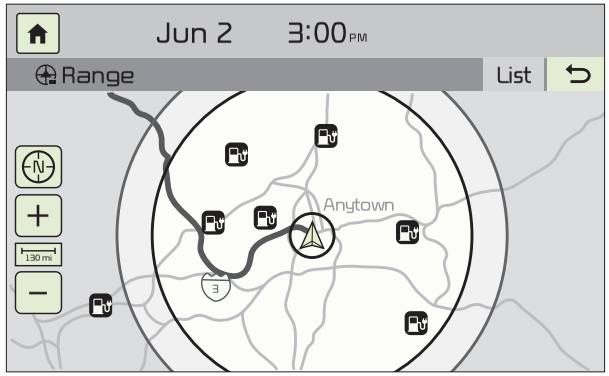
## EV Mode – UVO link with Navigation

EV Mode on the UVO link with Navigation system screen allows you to navigate to a total of five menus that include information on available driving range, energy usage, energy information, ECO driving, charging and climate settings, and EV settings.



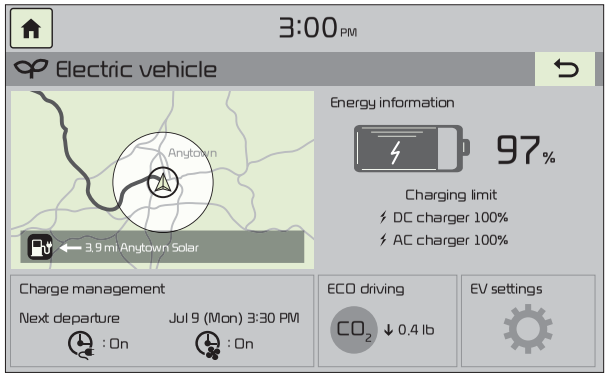

(Button located on Center Panel)

**EV Button** - Press the EV button A on the Climate Control panel to access the EV Mode screen or press the EV Mode button* on the touchscreen.




**Available Range** - Displays the available driving distance according to the vehicle's current location and charge amount. The estimated available driving distance is marked in red on the map.

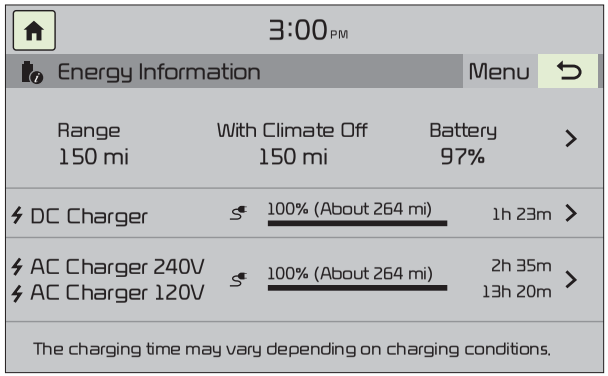
*The estimated range is based on a number of factors and assumes optimal driving conditions, efficient driving habits and a straight road. Actual range will vary with options, driving conditions, driving habits, vehicle maintenance, charging practice, battery age, weather, temperature and your vehicle's condition. Battery capacity will decrease with time and use. For more information on range, please see www.fueleconomy.gov.*




*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

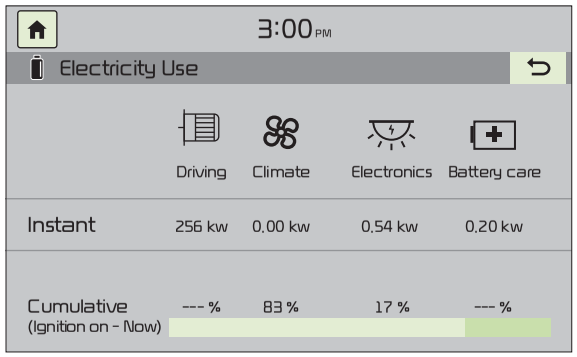
*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

**EV Mode menu** - The EV Mode menu allows you to access five EV menus including Available Range, Energy information, ECO driving, Charge Management and EV settings.

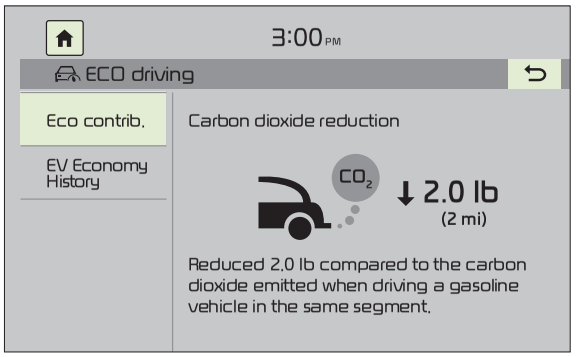



**Energy Information** – Displays battery charge information and electrical power consumption.

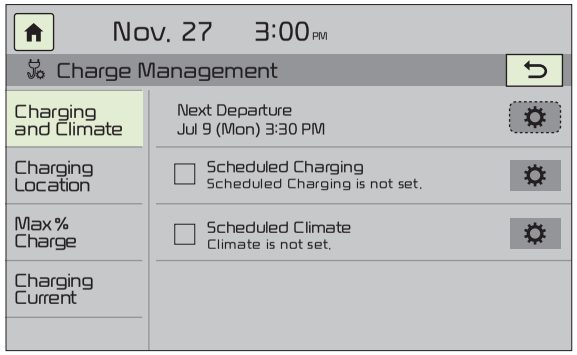
## EV Mode – UVO link with Navigation (Continued)



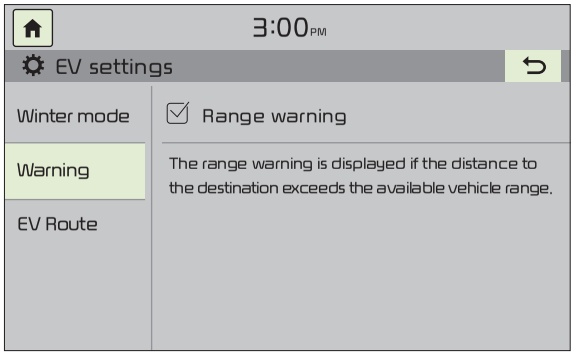

**Electricity Use** – Displays current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.




**ECO Driving** – Displays ECO level information and ECO driving history.




**Charge Management** – Allows you to select the time and date you wish to reserve for automatic charging and automatic climate control.




**EV Settings** – Allows the user to change the Winter mode, warning and EV route settings.

*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*



*IF EQUIPPED

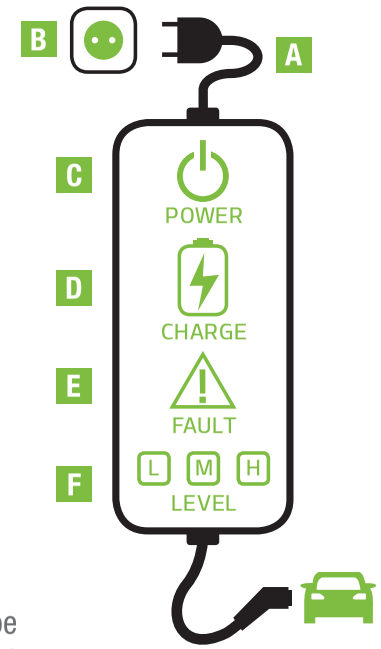
# Charging Your Electric Vehicle

## Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for an electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 120 volts/12 amps of household electricity and takes up to 60 hours for a full charge.

Trickle Charger Indicators:

- **A** ICCB – In-Cable Control Box
- **B** AC Plug
- **C** Power – Indicates that the charger is plugged in and functioning
- **D** Charge – Indicates that the vehicle is charging
- **E** Fault – Indicates charge failure
- **F** Charge Level – Indicates the level of charge – L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)




**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is not a dedicated circuit, old, damaged, corroded or cracked.

## Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is the recommended charging system for your electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 9.6 hours for a full charge. This charger may be able to be installed at your home or can be found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

## Level 3 Charging* – "Quick" Charge (DC)

A Level 3 or "quick" DC charger is usually found at public charging stations. This type of DC charge may charge an electric vehicle in as little as 60 minutes to about an 80% charge.

*For more information on Level 3 Charging, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

**QUICK TIP**

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

## Charging Your Electric Vehicle (Continued)

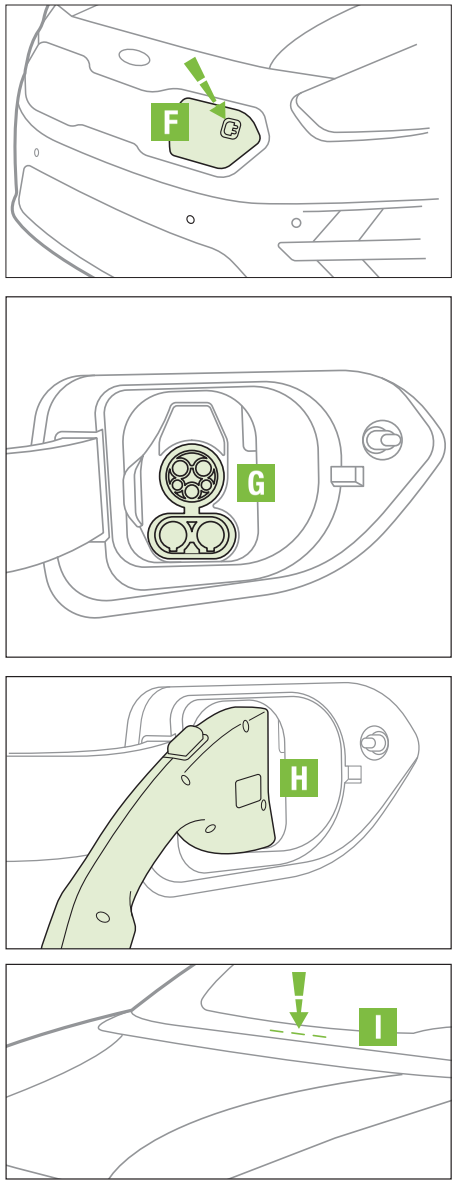
**To charge the Niro EV using a normal/trickle charger:**

1. Connect the ICCB A plug to a dedicated 120 volt/20 amp electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) B on the ICCB turns on
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, put the shift lever in P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Press the charging symbol on the charging door to open the charging door F at the front of the vehicle and remove the trickle/normal charging inlet cover G (the charging door can be opened when the vehicle is unlocked)
6. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle's trickle/normal charging inlet H by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
7. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging, and ensure scheduled charging is not set)

### Checking the Charging Status

The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator I on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge. Ensure scheduled charging is not set.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.




(Trickle / normal charge shown)



*IF EQUIPPED

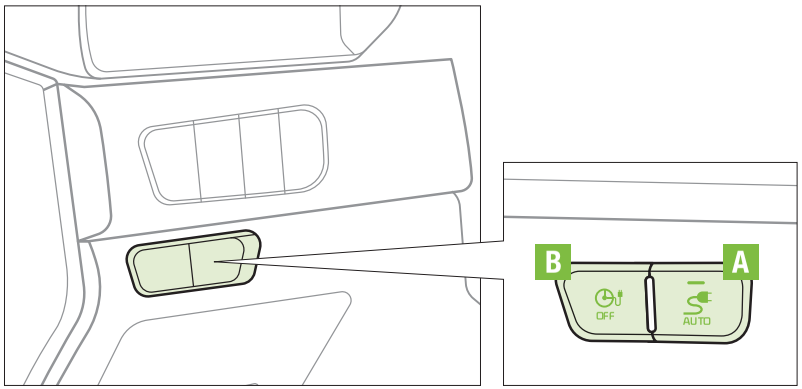
## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode

The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet and charging. Press the AUTO button **A** (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button **A** is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.

**QUICK TIPS**

- If in lock mode & the doors are unlocked, the charging connector unlocks, but if the charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If the charging connector is unlocked but all the doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## Scheduled Charging*

Charging times can be set using the UVO link with Navigation.* You can also use the Scheduled Charging* App on your smartphone.

### Charging with the UVO link smartphone app:

The Kia Access with UVO link smartphone app can help you find the nearest charging station, and also displays charging status and Scheduled Charging information. On your smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link smartphone app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging of the electric vehicle will not begin until the time and date set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button **B** to temporarily disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

**QUICK TIP**

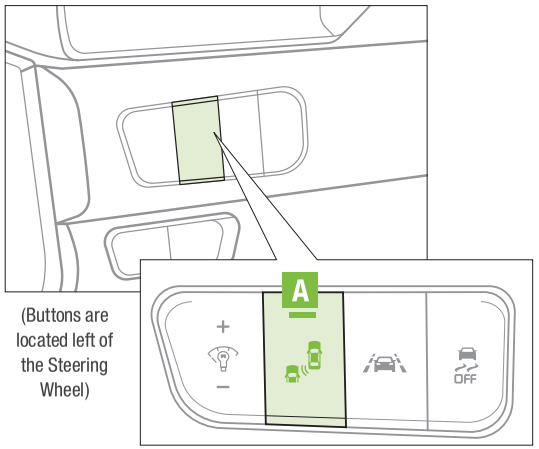
When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit, or the smartphone Kia Access with UVO link app.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) with Lane Change Assist (LCA)*†7

The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button **A** will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 18 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.



(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) / Lane Change Assist (LCA)**

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW boundary **B**, or when a vehicle is detected within the LCA boundary **C**, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

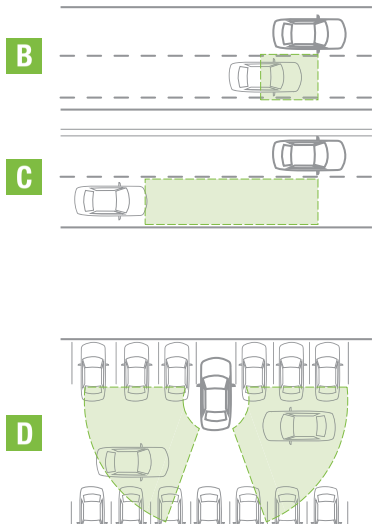
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†7

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the left or right side **D**, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate, and a message will appear on the LCD screen, if the following conditions are met:

- When Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph
- When the vehicle moves in reverse from a parked position
- If the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCW system will not show a warning if the vehicle speed is only 6 mph above the surrounding vehicles
- If the BCW is turned ON/OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON/OFF
- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings




**REMINDER:** The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

**QR CODE**

**Blind Spot Collision Warning with Lane Change Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems and always drive safely.*

*For more information on the Blind-Spot Collision Warning, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†7

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the LKA button A to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling less than 40 mph or the system does not detect the lane markers. When the LKA system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, the LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

Standard LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Standard LKA, Active LKA and Lane Departure), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster.

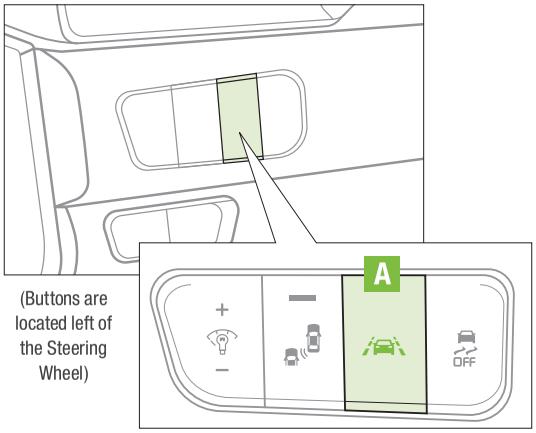
All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA will return to its previous setting on/off when the ignition is cycled

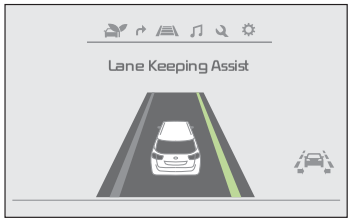
*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, and may not always detect if the vehicle is moving outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated

When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveled in the lanes are not illuminated




When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual indicators may vary in appearance.*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)*†7

The FCA system is designed to help alert the driver, and, under certain conditions, apply emergency braking, when approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster.

Adjust the alert settings (Early, Normal, Late) in the User Settings. To turn FCA/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn it off.

If the collision risk increases and other conditions are met, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is designed to automatically apply the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision. FCA can be turned ON in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display.

FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling more than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)* are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA / FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when vehicle power is cycled on, even when previously set to off
- FCW will not operate when the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 50 mph
- If FCA is operating and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, the FCA system is automatically turned off
- When FCA is not operating, the FCA warning indicator will illuminate on the Instrument Cluster

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

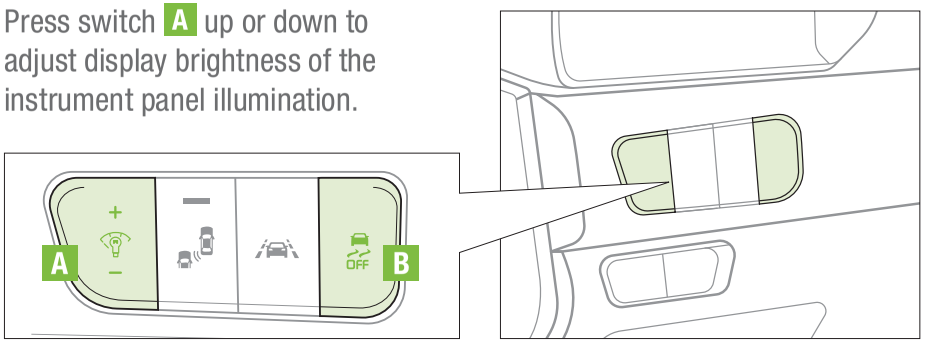


*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch A up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†9

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button B to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button B (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operations, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†9

The HAC system is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC system automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC system does not operate when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of an HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline.*

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

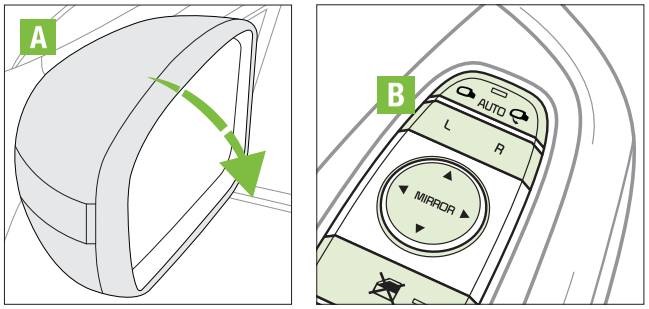
When the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is driven backwards, the outside rearview mirrors A will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn ON the Reverse Parking Aid Function, depress either L or R mirror buttons B.

To turn OFF, depress the same buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- The L or R mirror buttons are not depressed



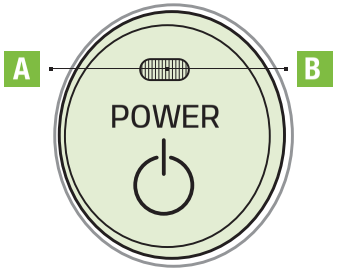

(Buttons panel located on Driver's Door )

**REMINDER:** When the outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

## Power Button†15

**To start the vehicle:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the POWER button while Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral




To turn the vehicle power OFF, press the POWER button.

To use the POWER button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.

### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button once (amber light A )

ON position
- When already in the ACC position (amber light A ) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button again (red light B )
- When in the OFF position (not illuminated) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button twice (red light B )

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the vehicle Power on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

### QR CODE

**Kia Key Fob Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

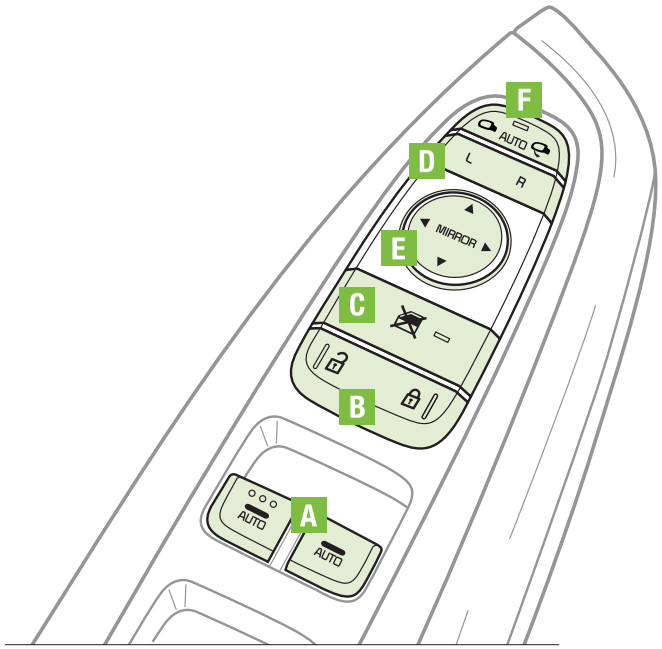
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the POWER button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- Do not turn the vehicle off by pushing the POWER button while the vehicle is in motion. If the vehicle has been turned off the power brake and power steering system cannot operate



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock




**A** Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

**B** Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

**C** Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed **C**, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

## Automatic Door Lock

Auto Door Lock will engage when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons **D** (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows **E** to adjust mirror position.

To fold and unfold both the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button **F** as pictured:

- Left – The mirrors will unfold.
- Right – The mirrors will fold.
- Center – The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity.

**QUICK TIP**

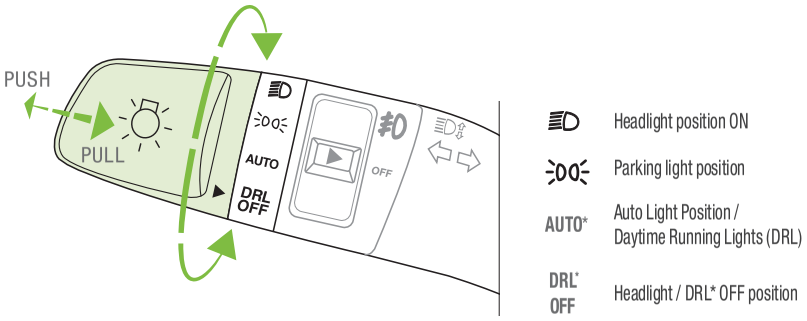
To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position ON |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO* | Auto Light Position / Daytime Running Lights (DRL) |
| DRL* OFF | Headlight / DRL* OFF position |

**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or POWER button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off

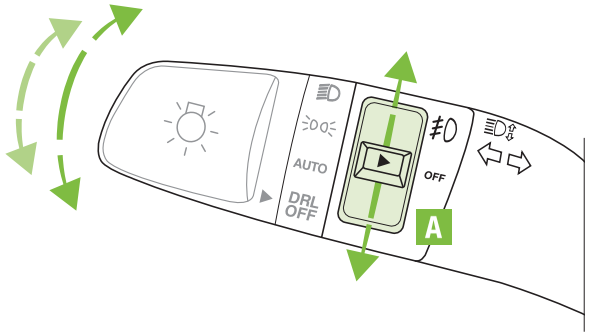
**REMINDER:** The DRL system turns off when parking brake is applied.

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch **A** to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be in the ON/AUTO position for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by moving the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7 times) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



*IF EQUIPPED

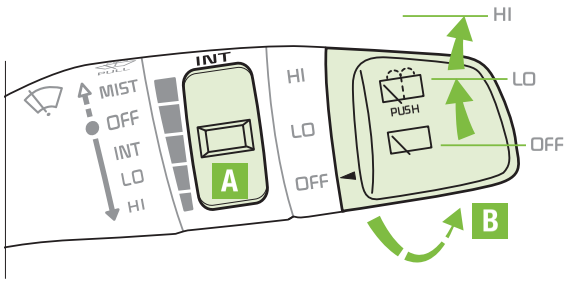
## Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

**To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change front Wiper modes
- Press switch A Up (fast) / Down (slow) to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe front windshield
- Push lever to spray and wipe rear glass

**Windshield**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**Rear**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off




### QUICK TIPS

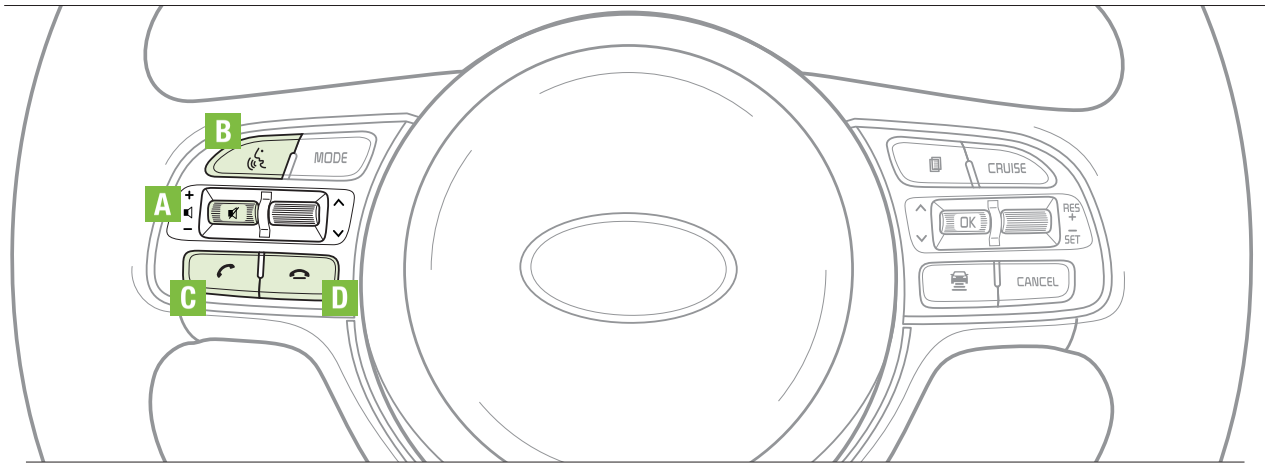
- Pressing switch B up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing switch B down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets rear wiper speed. Low intermittent wipe function on rear wipers

**To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch B LO - Intermittent / HI - Continuous to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

### *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†6,21




(Type B shown)

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Push to mute the microphone during a call

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place/answer calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function

**QUICK TIPS**

- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†6,21

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests.

### How to Place a Call

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, below are some tips and reminders. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Below are other tips to optimize using the voice recognition.

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

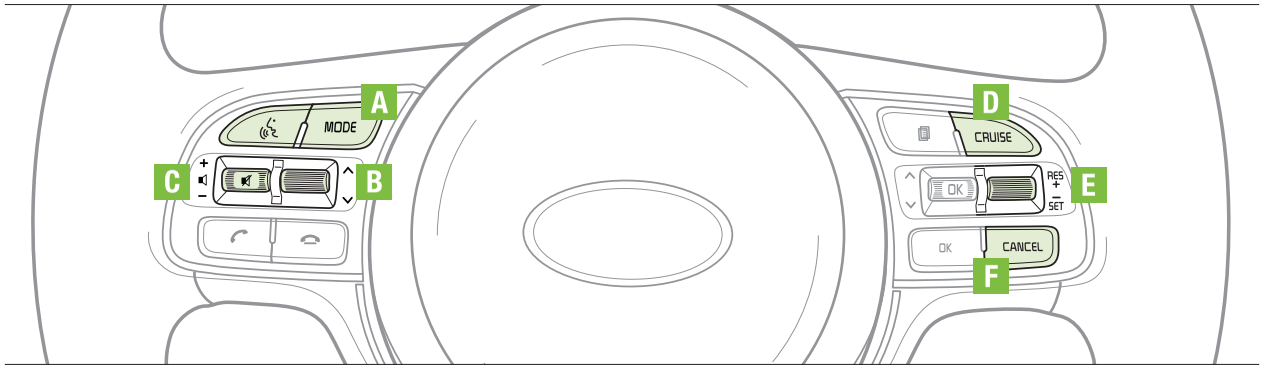
**QUICK TIPS**

- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C – Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

# STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

## Audio Controls†20

## Standard Cruise Control†21




(Type A shown)

**A Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press and hold to turn power on; Press to turn power off

**B Seek/Preset button:**
*FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
*Media Mode:* Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute/unmute all audio

**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operations, refer to pages 31-34.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

**D CRUISE Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

**E Cruising Speed button:**

- Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
- Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**F Cruise Control CANCEL button:** To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the SCC button for two seconds (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†7,21

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system allows you to set the vehicle to maintain a constant speed and predetermined distance so long as it is not limited by traffic. When traffic is encountered, the vehicle may be slowed to help maintain the set distance from vehicles detected ahead without the driver depressing the brake pedal.

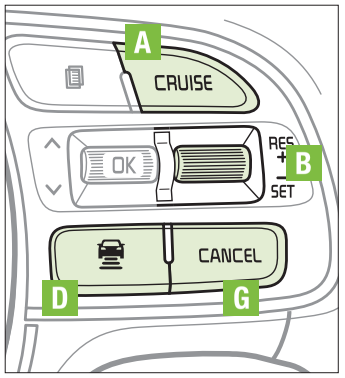
**To set/adjust SCC speed:**

- Push the CRUISE button A to turn system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press button B down to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

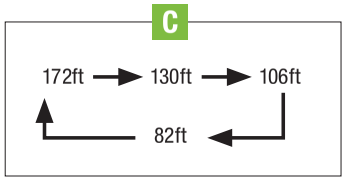
**To adjust the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting C:** Press the SCC button D on the steering wheel. The images on the LCD screen E and the Instrument Cluster F will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance changes.

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button G or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled H.

**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.




(Type B shown)




(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)

### QR CODE

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

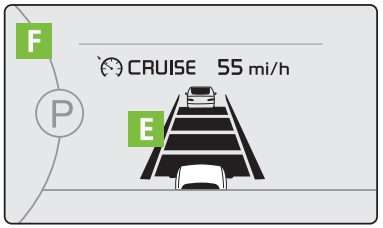
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

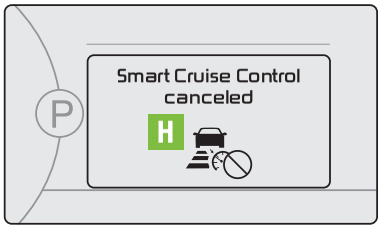
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- To change the Cruise Control mode from SCC to standard Cruise Control, press and hold button D. Repeat to switch modes again (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes)
- For the SCC system to operate, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph, when no vehicle is detected in front
- When following a vehicle, the system is able to automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front




(Actual screen on vehicle may vary)

**REMINDERS:**

- In standard Cruise Control, the driver needs to manually assess the distance from other vehicles as the system will not apply brakes to slow down the vehicle
- SCC system is activated when ignition is turned on. Speed will need to be reset when ignition is cycled on
- The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on speed and factory settings at the time. See owner's manual for more information
- The SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is changed out of D (Drive) and various other conditions. See owner's manual for other conditions
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

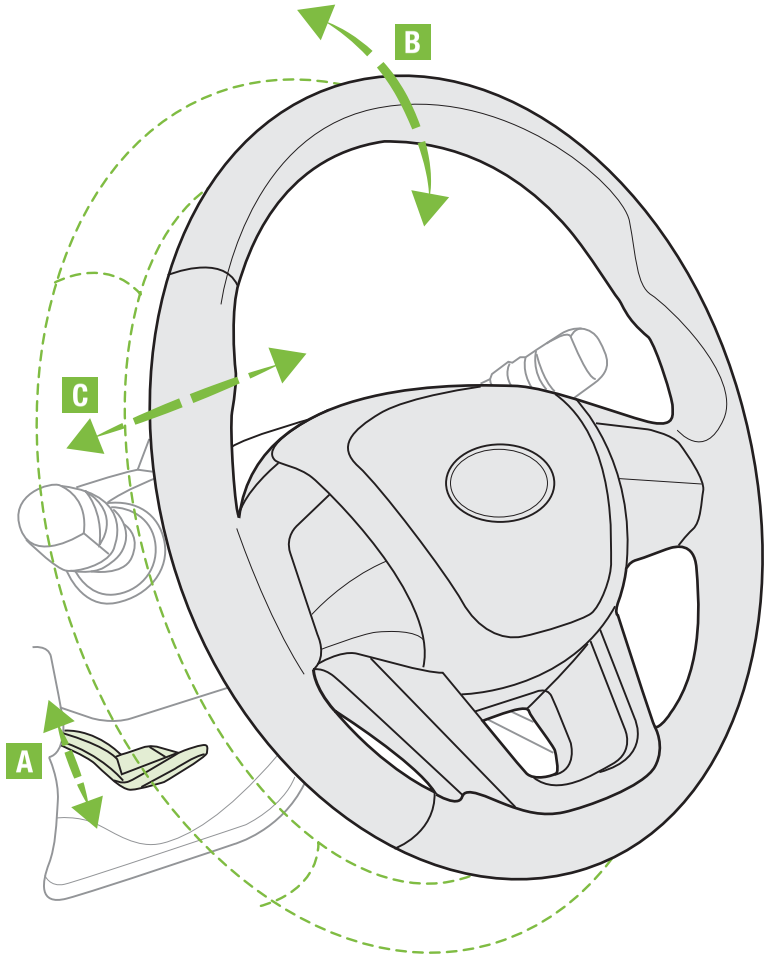
## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†23

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.

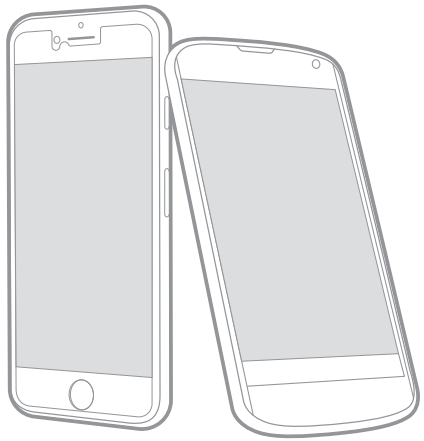





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†5 Setup*



## Android Auto™*

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™†11 Store
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio control unit's control panel
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

## Apple CarPlay®*

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
2. On the audio control unit's control panel, press the SETUP key
3. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone® 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

*Do not attempt to setup your mobile phone while operating your vehicle as this can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 32-34.*

## UVO link Activation*†1

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press UVO Activation
2. Agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT

**4a. Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code**

a. Check your phone for a SMS (text message)

b. Open the link in your SMS

A page will open requesting that you create your account.

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number and an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT

A page will open displaying your verification code.

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN"

A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy.

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 31-34.*

**4b. Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code**

a. Check your email. The email will be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com

b. Open link inside email

A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number and an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT

A page will open displaying your verification code.

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN"

A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy.

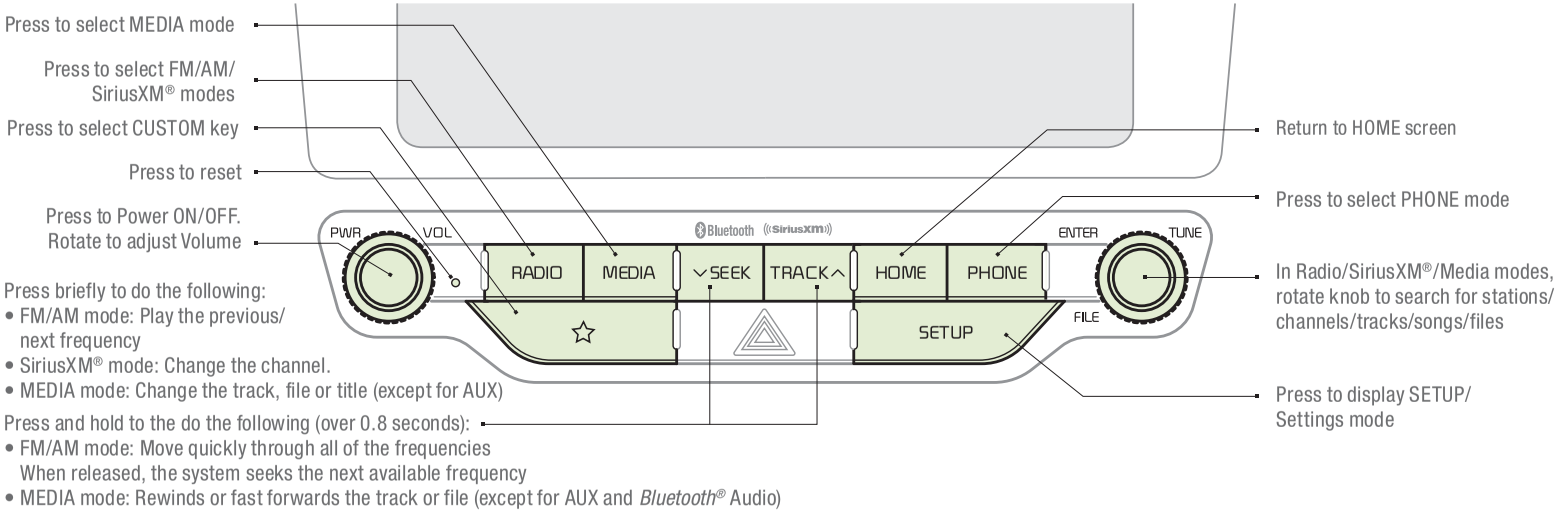
*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# UVO link*†1 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†20/Media (USB, iPod®, AUX, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)




## QR CODE

**UVO link Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Sound Settings

To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot.This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Button ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To program the Custom Button:** Press the SETUP key, then press the Custom button ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open

## QUICK TIPS

- Using Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® and a supported smartphone, the phone's Navigation App may be displayed on the head unit
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's 12V battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent 12V battery discharge

**REMINDER:**

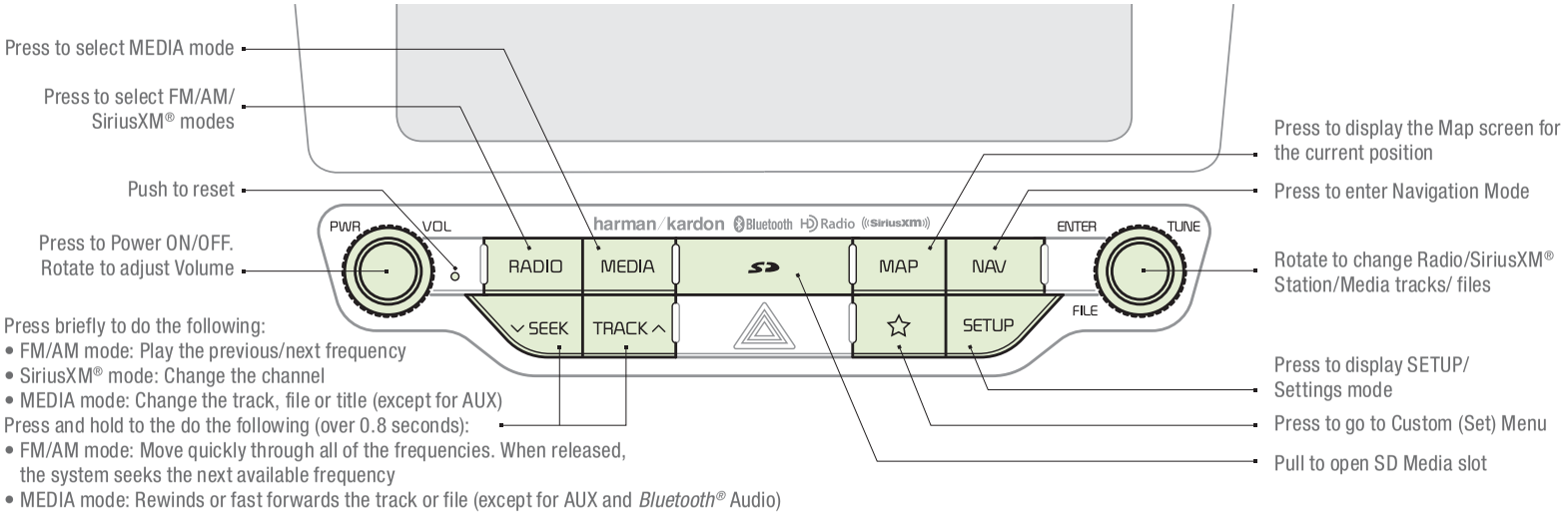
To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been restricted while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 31-34.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

## UVO link with Navigation*†1,13

– FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media (USB, iPod®, AUX, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation Volume, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom button ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press the Custom button ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

### QUICK TIPS

- Using Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® and a supported smartphone, the phone's Navigation App may be displayed on the head unit
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 31-33.*

### QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Digital Clock

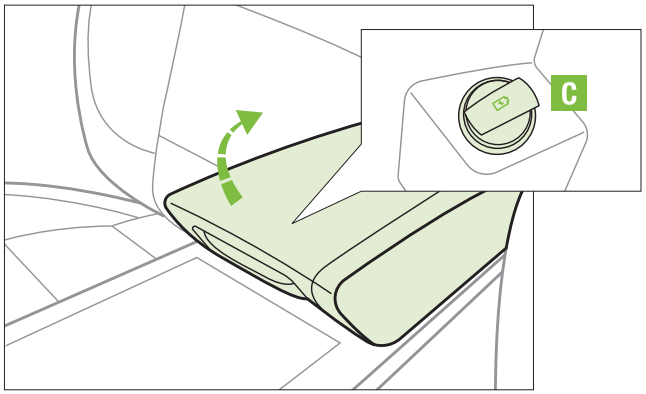
Press the SETUP key on the head unit. Then press the onscreen Clock icon to enter clock settings. Follow the onscreen options to adjust the clock settings.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link / UVO link with Navigation*)

## USB Chargers*

The USB chargers C are located on the center panel and inside the Center Console. Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Power button needs to in the ACC/ON/RUN/START position to operate the USB Chargers.




(Front of Center Console shown)

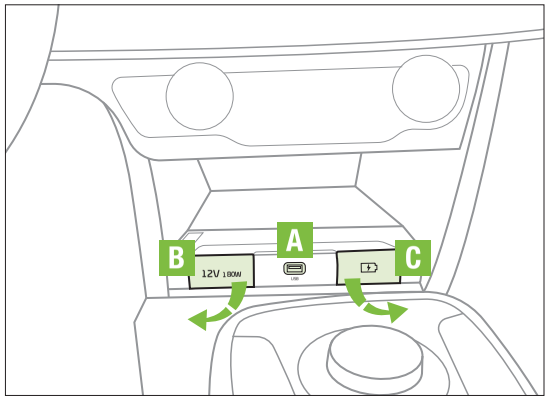
## USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets*

### USB/iPod® Port A

Use the USB port to connect USB audio devices, smartphones and iPod® devices.

### Power Outlets B

Use the power outlet for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.




**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

*For more information on the USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

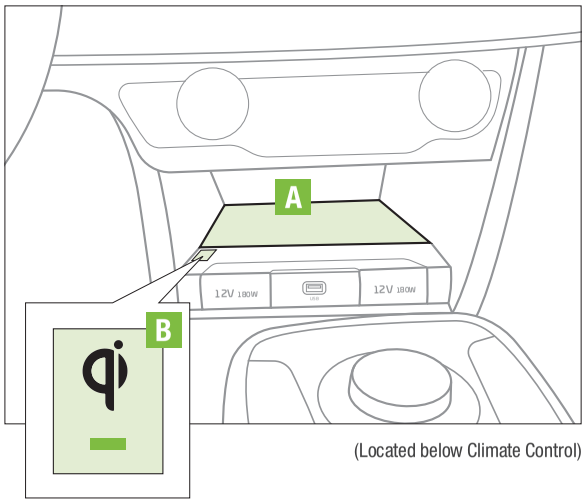
**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the POWER button in the ACC position (Power OFF) may cause the 12V battery to discharge
- Only use cables made by your device manufacturer. Third party cables may damage your device

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad A
2. Indicator light B will change to amber once the wireless charging begins
3. Once charging is complete, the amber light will change to green

*Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case*




(Located below Climate Control)

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle and driver's seat belt on

**REMINDERS:**

- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging, however, device compatibility varies. See your owner's manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

### QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

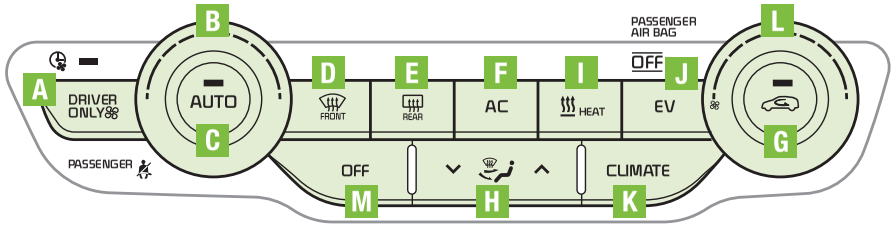
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Climate Control

- **A** Driver Only Fan Control
- **B** Temperature Control knob
- **C** Automatic Climate Control button
- **D** Front Windshield Defroster
- **E** Rear Windshield Defroster
- **F** Air Conditioning On/Off button
- **G** Recirculated Air button
- **H** Air Flow Mode Selection button
- **I** Heater on/off button
- **J** EV menu button
- **K** CLIMATE information screen selection button
- **L** Fan Speed Control knob
- **M** System OFF button




*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

## Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Turn temperature control knob **A** to the desired temperature

**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve defog performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

## Driver Only Ventilation:

Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

**REMINDERS:**

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

## Air Flow Modes H:

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

## Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Temperature** to **Hot** **B**
2. Press the **Front Defrost** button **D**

## Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to desired position **L**
2. Set desired **Temperature** **B**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button **D**

## Rotary Dial Shifter Knob

Rotate dial for the following:

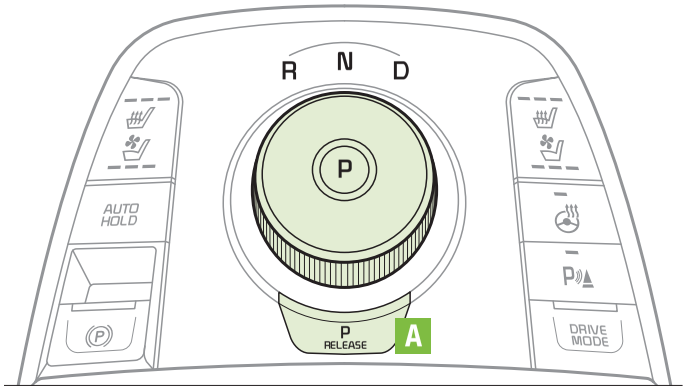
**P:** Park - Press to place in Park

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**P Release: Park Release** – Press brake pedal and press the P Release button **A** to release the Parking Brake and rotate dial to R, D or N.

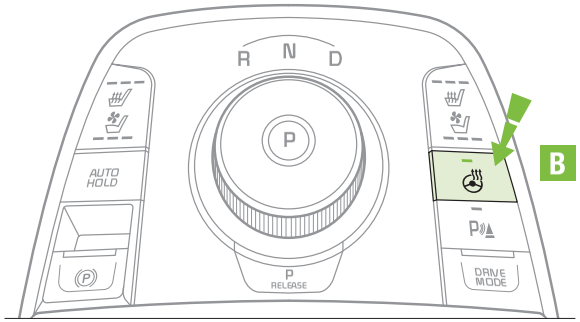



**REMINDER:** The vehicle is equipped with a shift-by-wire system and a shift-lock system that prevents you from shifting gears without depressing the brake pedal.

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button **B** to turn ON/OFF the steering wheel heater, while the POWER button is in the ON or READY position.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically after 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate. Steering wheel heater will also turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature.




(Located to the right of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**QUICK TIP**

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.



*IF EQUIPPED

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

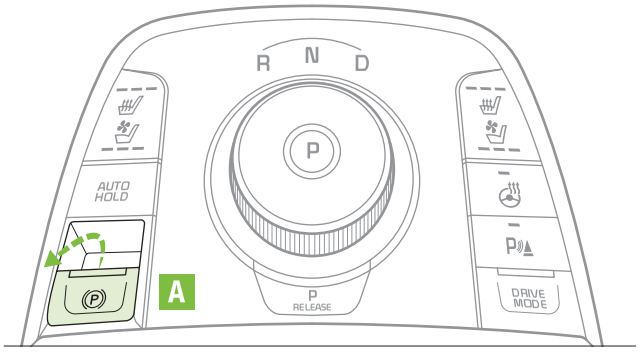
## Applying the Parking Brake

Pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

## Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A**, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.



(Located below left of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

## QUICK TIPS

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

## QR CODE

**Electronic Parking Brake Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

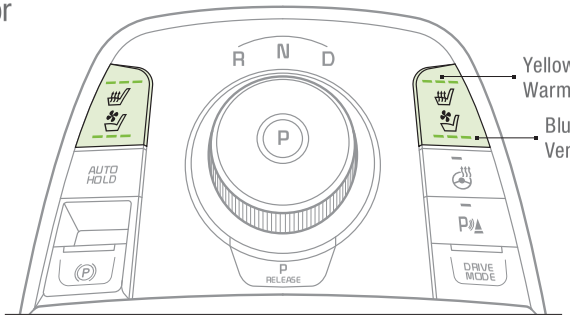
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†19 (Driver & Front Passenger)

**Seat Warmers** — Press top of the button once for high setting (3 amber LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 amber LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** — Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 blue LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 blue LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 blue LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.




**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- You can also press and hold buttons to turn off the seat heater / ventilation

**QUICK TIPS**

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**QR CODES**

**Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats Video**

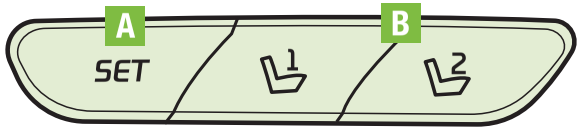
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Driver Position Memory System*

To store a seating position into memory, first place the shifter into P (Park) while the ignition switch is ON. Then:




1. Adjust the driver's seat
2. Press the SET button **A** on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons **B** within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen

*Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in a loss of control of the vehicle.*

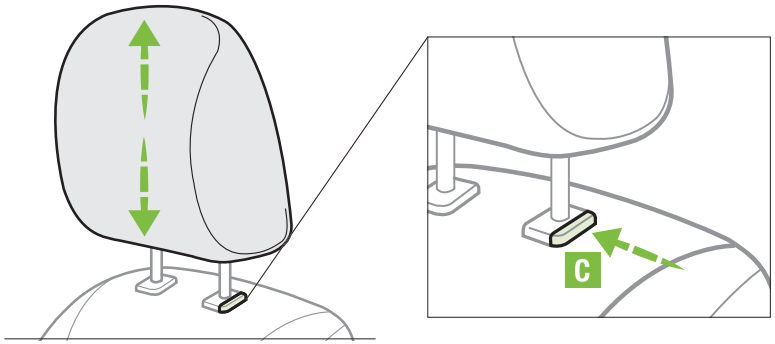
## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

**To lower headrest:** Press lock **C**, then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIPS**

- For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath
- For more operational information, refer to the Owner's Manual



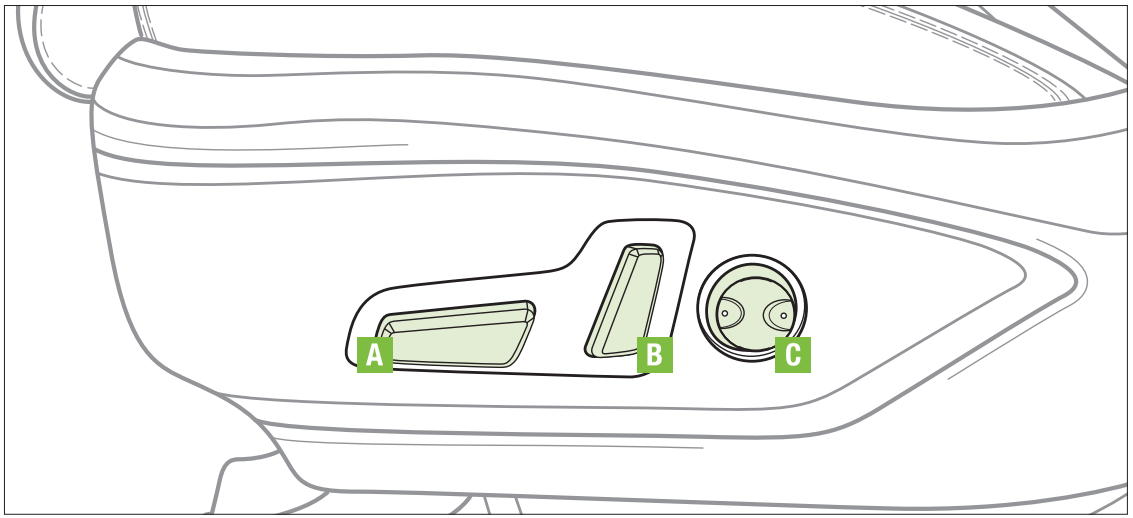

*Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.*

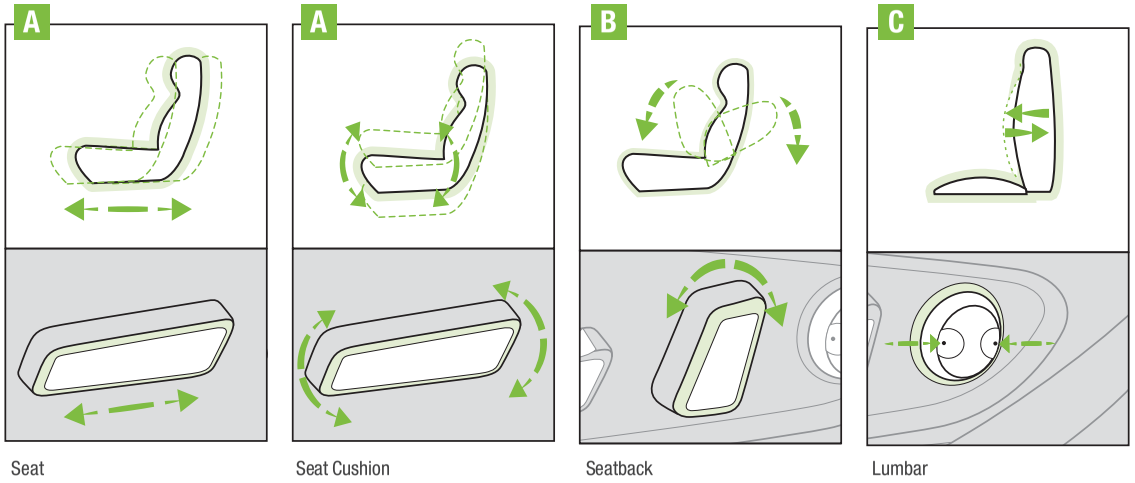


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†17

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward.



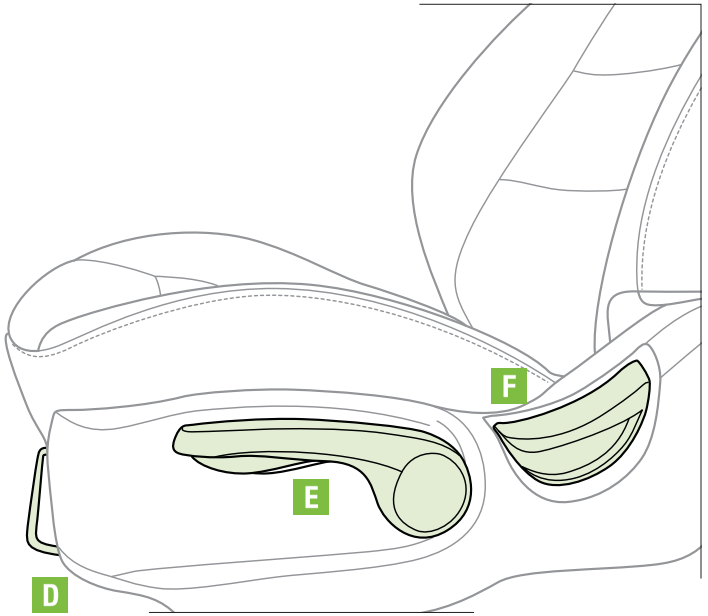

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†17

Pull lever **D** to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull/press lever **E** up/down one or more times to adjust Seat height.

Pull lever **F** to adjust Seatback recline.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backwards, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

## Folding Rear Seats

**To Fold:**

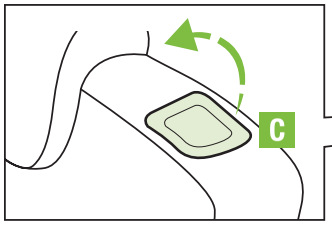
1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding **A**. Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder **B**
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever **C**, then fold the seat toward the front

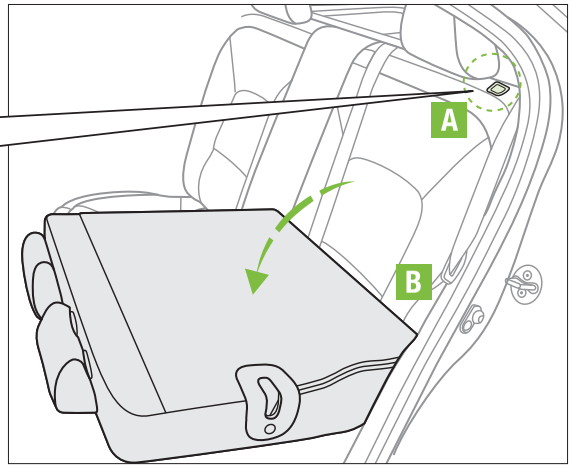
**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever **C** and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks firmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position

**QUICK TIPS**

- It may be necessary to adjust the front seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever




**REMINDERS:**

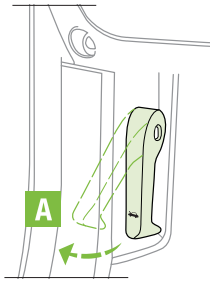
- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the seat belt is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the seatback is locked in place when unfolded

*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different.*

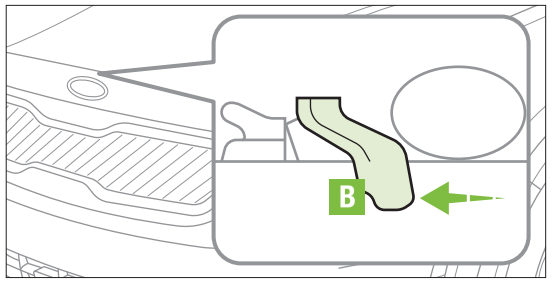
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever **A** to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch **B** inside of the Hood's center to the left and lift the Hood




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Latch located inside hood)

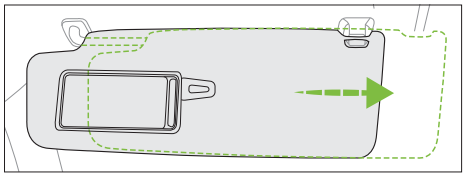
**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

## Sunvisor†22

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key*†15

### Smart Key Fob:

**A** Press to lock All Doors

**B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

**C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift the lid to manually open Liftgate

**REMINDER:** The Liftgate auto unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle Liftgate.

**D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

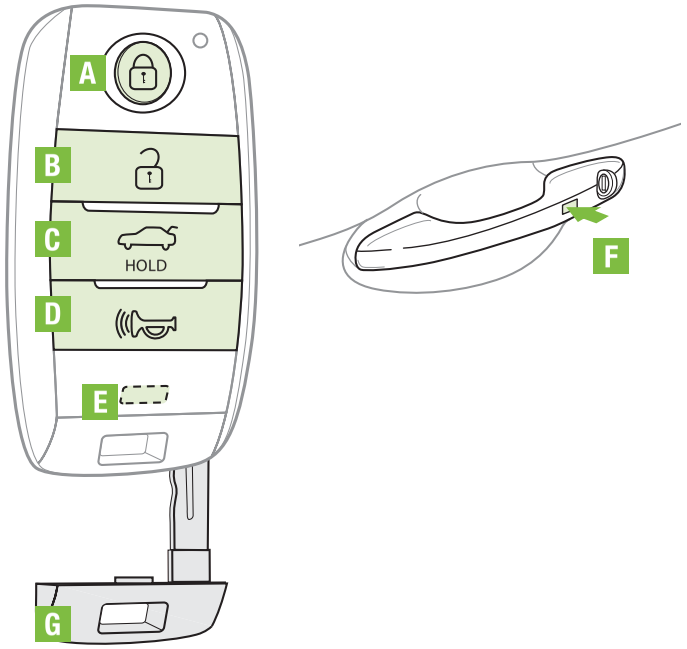
**E** Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob)

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button F:

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

### Mechanical Key G:

- Use to unlock Driver's Door
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks
- Use to unlatch rear center seatbelt lower anchor




**QR CODE**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

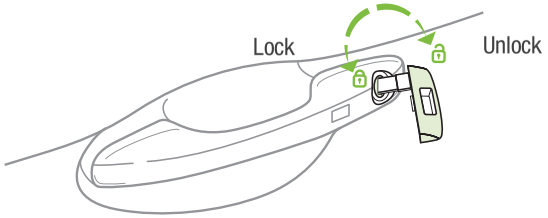
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn counterclockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn counterclockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn clockwise once to lock All Doors




**QUICK TIPS**

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

**REMINDERS:**

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- One/two button turn logic can be changed in User Settings

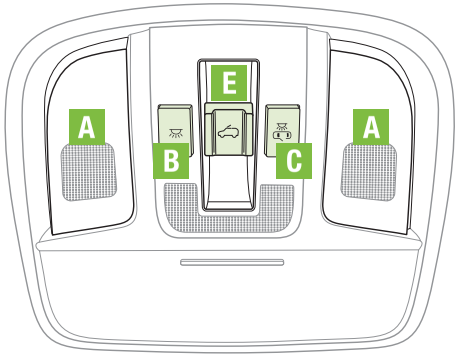
## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

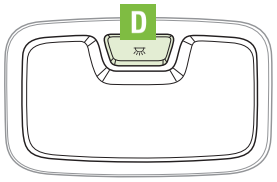
The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is OFF.

### Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation

Push the lens A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.



(Type B*)



(Type C*)

**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button B, to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button – Press button C**, to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

### QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause 12V battery discharge

## Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

**Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

- Open: Press the Sunroof lever E backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)
- Close: Press the Sunroof lever E forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

**Tilt the Sunroof:**

- **Raise:** Push lever E upward
- **Lower:** Push lever E forward

### QR CODES

**Sunroof Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction
- Adjusting the sunroof past the first stop position (normal), in the fully opened position may cause wind buffeting noise

**REMINDER:** Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.

*Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*



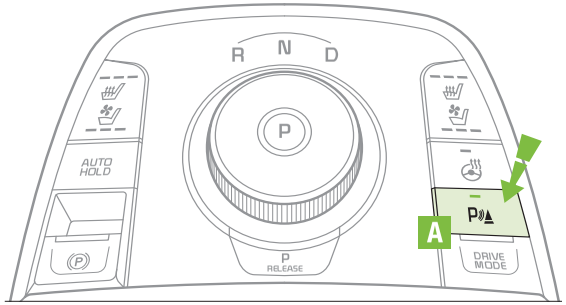
*IF EQUIPPED

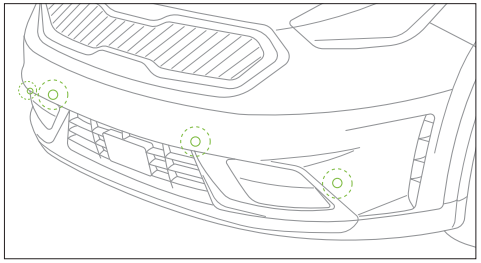
## Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse*†7

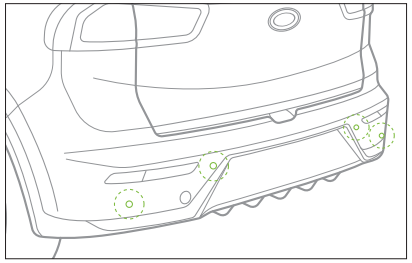
The Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse* is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front and rear of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

The system is activated when the ignition is ON/READY and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate the system, press the Parking Distance Warning-Forward* button **A** (LED illuminated), when vehicle is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

To activate, press button **A** again (LED not illuminated).





**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The above images are for illustration purposes only. Operational details may vary

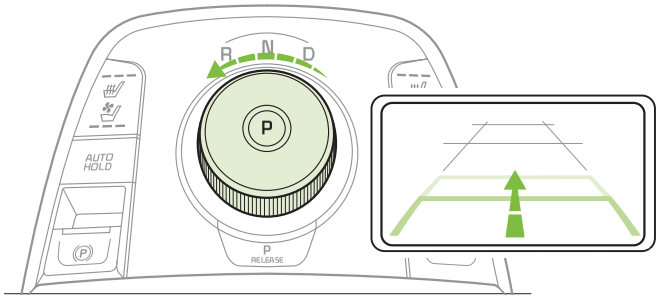
*The Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse* system is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse system* may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

## Rear-Camera Display*†7

The Rear-Camera Display is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio system screens while the vehicle is in Reverse.

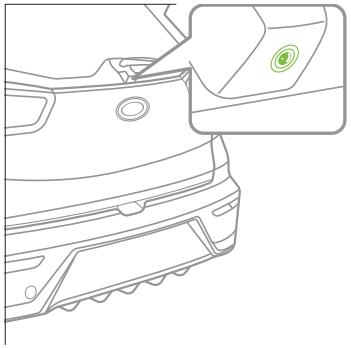
**The Rear-Camera Display activates when the:**

- POWER button is in the ON/READY position
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the R (Reverse) position




**REMINDERS:**

- The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- UVO link – While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation* – While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Control Unit. All other features are disabled



*The Rear-Camera Display is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear-Camera Display may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†8

The DAW system is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can alert the driver to take a break.

The DAW system is set to OFF by default. To turn the DAW system ON, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW system to Normal or High Sensitivity.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) modes:**

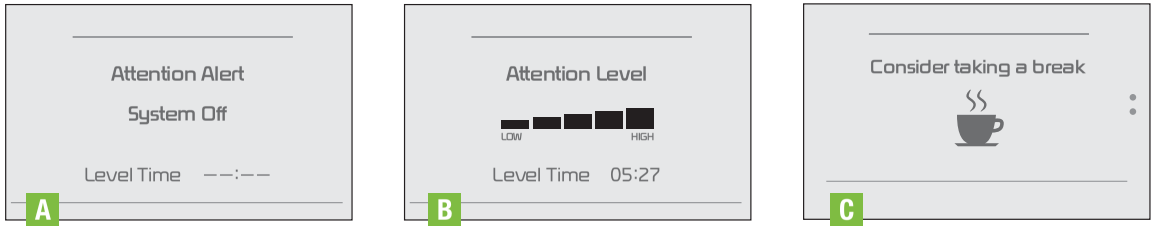
**Off:** The DAW system is deactivated A

**Normal:** The DAW system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices

**High Sensitivity:** The DAW system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode

If the DAW system is activated, the DAW system information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode .

A message, “Consider taking a break,” appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver’s attention level is below one bar C.




(For illustration purposes only. Screen contents may vary)

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of the DAW system will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW system does not display “Consider taking a break” message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW system will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

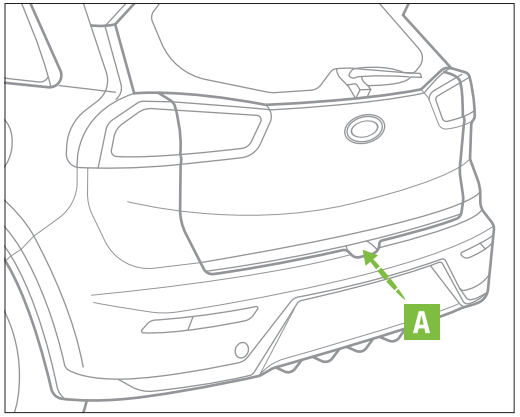
*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices.*
*Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

## Liftgate Release Button*

The button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button **A** and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

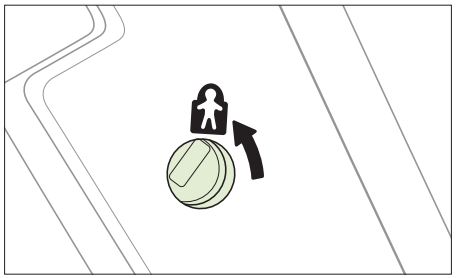
- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle




**REMINDER:** Pressing the Smart Key remote liftgate button only unlocks the liftgate. To open liftgate, also press the Liftgate Release button & pull the liftgate up by the handle to open.

## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Turn the safety lock to the LOCK position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.

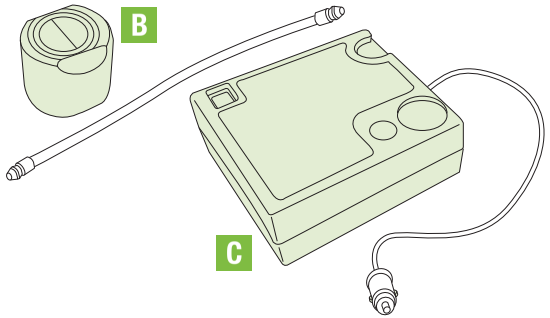
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit may temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

**B** Sealant Bottle

**C** Compressor




**QR CODE**

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously and never exceed 50 mph or 120 miles on a tire that has been properly sealed with the Tire Mobility Kit
- Accessory spare tire kit is available for purchase

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†14 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,18

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

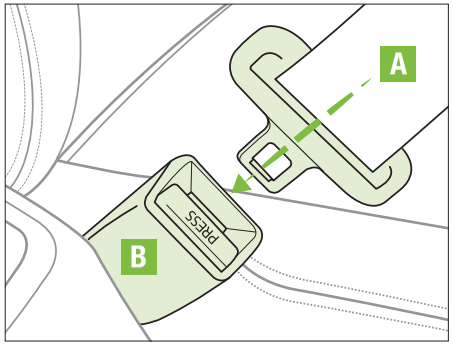
If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

## Seat Belts†18

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




**QUICK TIP**

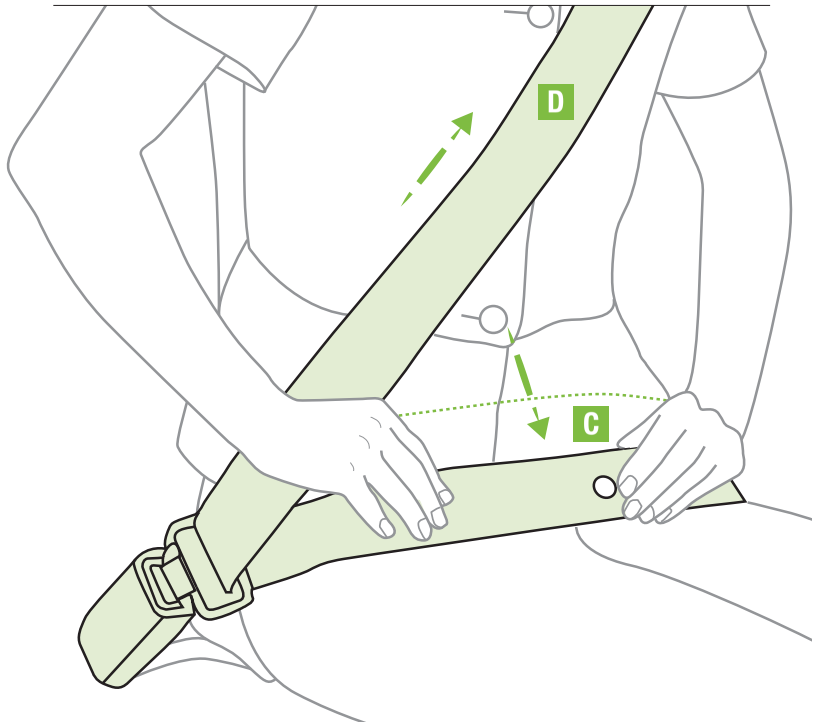
The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

## Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.






*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of a new 2019 Kia Niro EV vehicle with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to UVO link will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of UVO link will immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/privacy-policy.shtml) and Terms of Service (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/terms-of-service.shtml). UVO link transferrable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. The Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the App Store® or Google Play™ Store. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://www.myuvo.com/ or your authorized Kia dealer. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply. Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple App Store:** App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.
5. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple CarPlay® a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
6. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
7. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning with Lane Change Assist, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Rear-Camera Display, Parking Distance Warning - Forward and Reverse, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
9. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **iPhone®/iPod®:** iPhone and iPod are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
13. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
14. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
15. **Power Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the power on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the power off, you can turn the power off to the ACC position by pressing the Power button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the power by pressing the Power button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the power off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
16. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
17. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
18. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
19. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
20. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2019 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
21. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
22. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
23. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
24. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

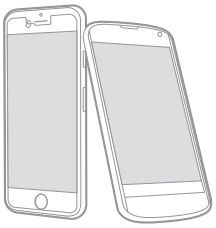
# NIRO EV CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 31

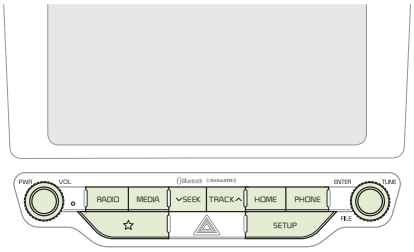
☐ UVO link Activation* – page 32

Walk customer through the registration/ activation process for UVO link.



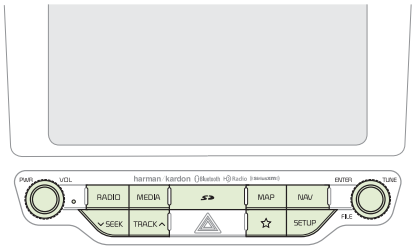
☐ UVO link – page 33

For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

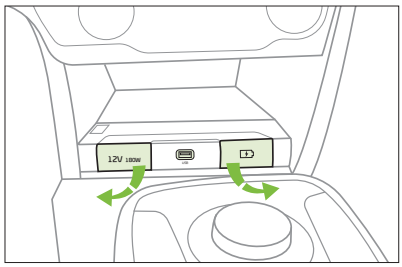



☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 34

For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

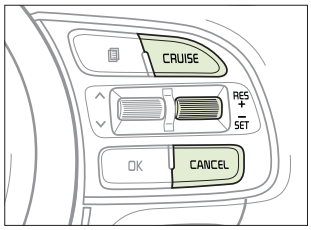



☐ Aux/USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets – page 35



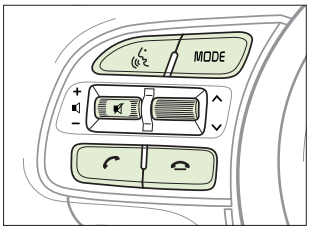

☐ Cruise Control – page 28

Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 26

Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 6
☐ Trip Modes / Trip Computer – page 7
☐ Energy Economy – page 6
☐ Drive Modes – page 11
☐ Power Button – page 22
☐ Audio Controls – page 28
☐ Digital Clock – page 35
☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* – page 40
☐ Sunvisor – page 42
☐ Smart Key – page 43
☐ Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse* – page 45
☐ Rear-Camera Display* – page 45
☐ Tire Mobility Kit – page 47
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 48

*IF EQUIPPED

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours & Customer 360° Care
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO EV CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

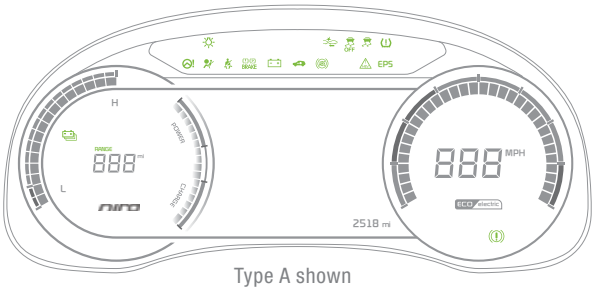
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio user's guides)

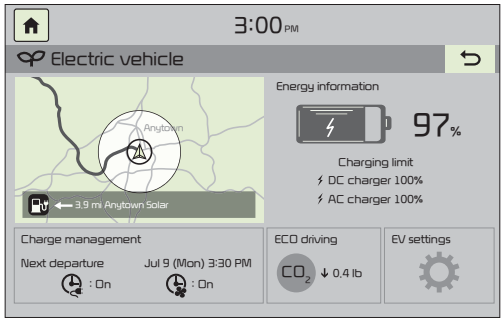
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / EV Displays – page 3



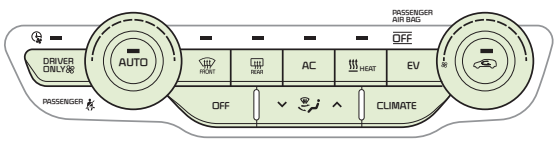
Type A shown

☐ EV Mode Displays* on the audio control unit – page 13




☐ Climate Control System* – page 37

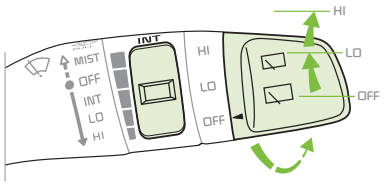
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield




Type B shown

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 25

Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes.
Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

Pull to spray and wipe.

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO EV NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect‡[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Rotate tires (every 6,500 miles) | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Climate control air filter‡ | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| 12V battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant (compressor‡) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake pedal | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Suspension ball bolts | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Reduction Gear Oil | | | I | | I | | I | |

**QUICK TIP** Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO link App or your account on MyUVO.com (See page 32 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2019 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†15: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: UB190-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# niro EV

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR **NIRO EV**

## Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

## Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations help to ensure the instructions are easy to follow.

This **Features & Functions Guide,** and the specific operational and safety information it provides, is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

www.kia.com

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†16
1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

See Back Pages for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule

*Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.*

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## ESSENTIAL FEATURES


Air Conditioning / Climate Control . . . 37
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . 31
Audio System – UVO link* Activation . . . 32
Audio System - UVO Assistance* . . . 32
Audio System – UVO link* . . . 33
Audio System – UVO link with Navigation* . . . 34
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 26
Charging Your Electric Vehicle . . . 15
Cruise Control . . . 28
Digital Clock . . . 35
Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators . . . 05
EV Mode Displays . . . 13
Energy Consumption . . . 06
Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . 48
Sport/ECO/ECO+ Driving Modes . . . 11
Tire Mobility Kit . . . 47
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . 06
Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port* . 35
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . 25


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

*IF EQUIPPED

KIA

NIRO EV

FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE


VIDEOS & QR CODES . . . 02

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
Instrument Cluster Overview . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . 04
Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators . . . 05
Energy Consumption . . . 06
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . 06
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . 07
Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . 07
Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display . . . 08
User Settings . . . 10
Service Interval Mode . . . 10

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) FEATURES
Drive Modes . . . 11
EV Mode - UVO link with Navigation* . . . 13
Charging Your Electric Vehicle . . . 14
Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode . . . 16
Scheduled Charging* . . . 16
Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters . . . 17

DRIVER'S PANEL
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) . . . 18
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) . . . 18
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) . . . 19
Lane Following Assist (LFA) . . . 20
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) . . . 20
Instrument Cluster Control . . . 21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . 21
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . 21
Power Button . . . 22
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . 23
Automatic Door Lock . . . 23
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . 23
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . 23

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS
Headlights & High Beams . . . 24
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . 24
Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers . . . 25
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 26
Audio Controls . . . 28
Standard Cruise Control . . . 28
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go . . . 29
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . 30

AUDIO SYSTEM
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . 31
UVO link Activation . . . 32
UVO Assistance* . . . 32
UVO link* . . . 33
UVO link with Navigation* . . . 34

CENTER PANEL
Digital Clock . . . 35
USB Charger Port* . . . 35
Multimedia USB Ports & Power Outlets* . . . 35
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . 36
Automatic Climate Control . . . 37
Rotary Dial Shifter Knob . . . 38
Heated Steering Wheel Button* . . . 38
Electronic Parking Brake . . . 39
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . 40

SEATING
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . 40
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . 41
6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger's Seat* . . . 41
Folding Rear Seats . . . 42

OTHER KEY FEATURES
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . 42
Sunvisor . . . 42
Smart Key* . . . 43
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . 43
Map/Room Lamps . . . 44
Sunroof Operation . . . 44
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse* . . . 45
Rear View Monitor . . . 45
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . 46
Liftgate Release Button . . . 47
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . 47
Tire Mobility Kit . . . 47

SAFETY FEATURES
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . 48
Seat Belts . . . 48

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE . . Back Cover
LEGAL DISCLAIMERS . . . . . Inside Back Cover

# VIDEOS & QR CODES – SMARTPHONES, TABLETS AND COMPUTERS

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**. Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

### What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, two-dimensional barcode that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate barcode or QR Code Reader App. The app reads the barcode image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

### How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

### How to Snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an app store or marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or take a picture of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App

**QR CODE**

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

**QUICK TIPS**

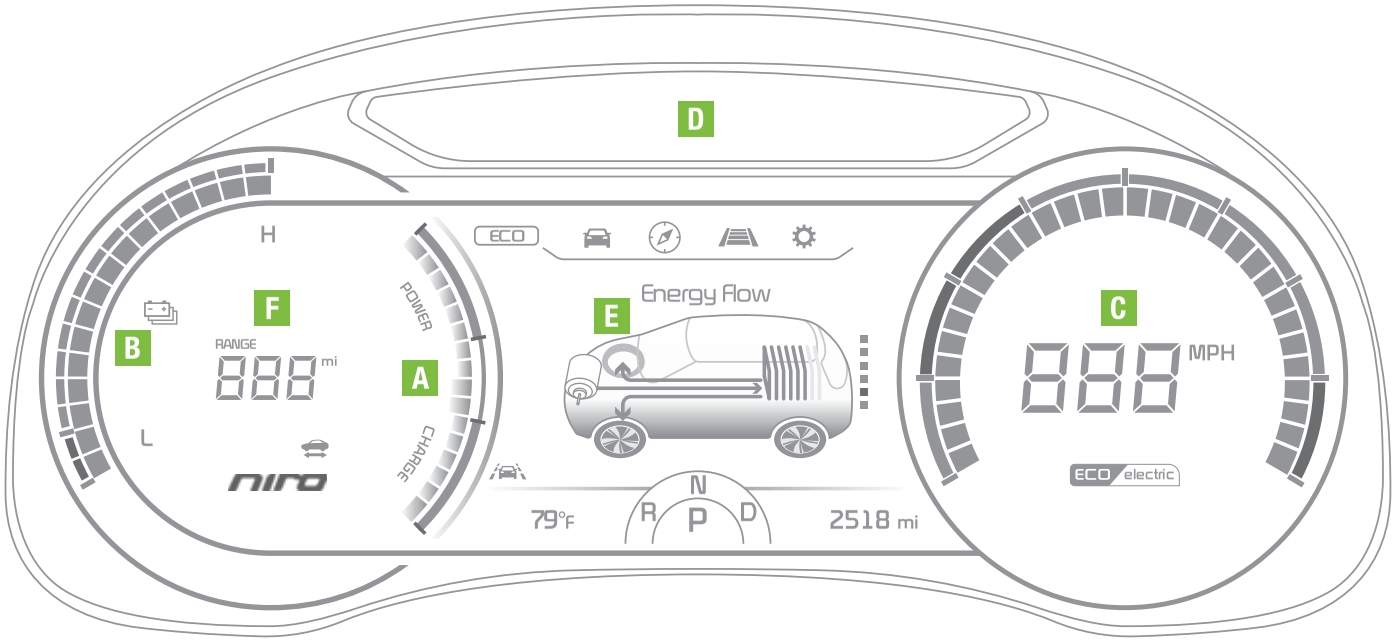
1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet



*IF EQUIPPED

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Power/Charge gauge
- **B** Battery State of Charge (SOC) gauge
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Warning and indicator lights
- **E** LCD display
- **F** Remaining Distance

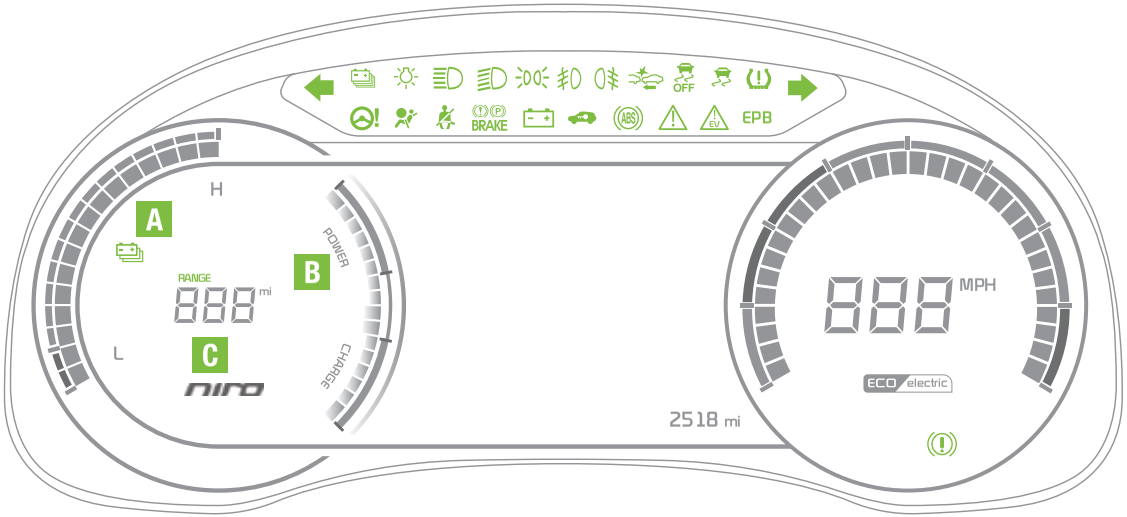



*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Light
- FCA / FCW Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electronic Brake Force (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- ECO Mode Indicator
- ECO+ Mode Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- EV Service Warning Light
- EV Temperature Warning
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- Cruise Indicator*
- Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Light Indicator
- Power Down Warning Light
- High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light
- 12V Battery
- EPB Electric Parking Brake (EPB)



*IF EQUIPPED

## Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators

### A State of Charge (SOC) gauge

The State of Charge gauge displays the high-voltage battery charge status.

- L (low) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery energy is low
- H (high) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery is fully charged

### B Power / Charge Gauge

Niro EV's Power/Charge gauge provides information on the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER** – Shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy used, the higher the gauge level
- **CHARGE** – Shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes. The more electric energy charged, the lower the gauge level

### C Remaining Distance

Remaining Distance is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining high-voltage battery level. It is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode.

**Ready indicator light** – Illuminates when the vehicle is ready to drive. When the ready indicator light is OFF or blinking, a malfunction has occurred. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**EV Service warning light** – Illuminates when there is a malfunction related to the electric vehicle control system. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**Power down warning light** – Illuminates when the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

**Charging indicator light** – Shows the charging status of the high-voltage battery. When charging, the red indicator turns on. The indicator turns off when not charging.

**High-voltage battery level warning light** – Illuminates when the high-voltage battery charge level is insufficient.

**Regenerative brake warning lights (when both indicators are lit)** – Illuminates when the regenerative brake system is not functioning correctly.

## Energy Consumption

There are several factors that contribute to your electric vehicle's energy consumption, including maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics.

Below are tips on how to help reduce energy consumption:

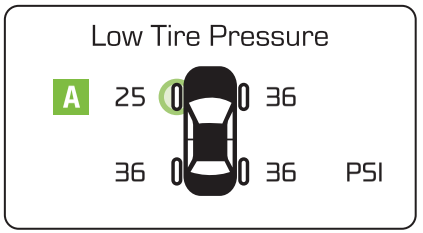
- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Ensure wheels are aligned correctly
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads
- Use ECO or ECO+ Drive Modes in certain weather conditions (rain, snow, wind)

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†23

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator **A** showing which tire(s) is underinflated. Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate - see dealer for service.




**QUICK TIP**

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)

**QR CODE**

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*



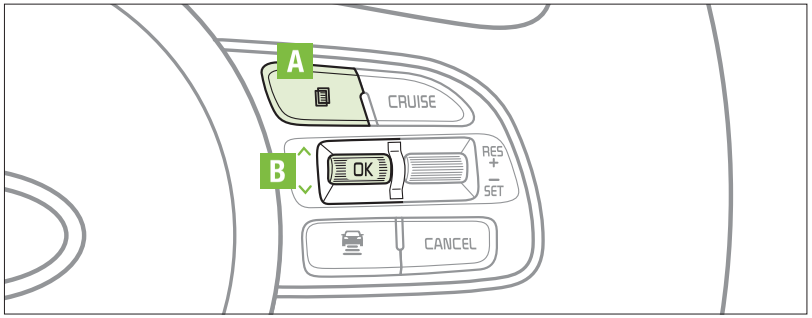
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press Mode button **A** to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

- **Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for consumption info, accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow
- **Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance, destination info
- **Driving Assist:** Displays Lane Safety, Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and TPMS
- **User Settings Mode:** Change settings for driver assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service interval, other, reset
- **Master Warning Mode:** Informs and only appears when vehicle systems such as Forward Collision Assist (FCA), Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Smart Cruise Control (SCC), High Beam Assist (HBA) or others have malfunctioned




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

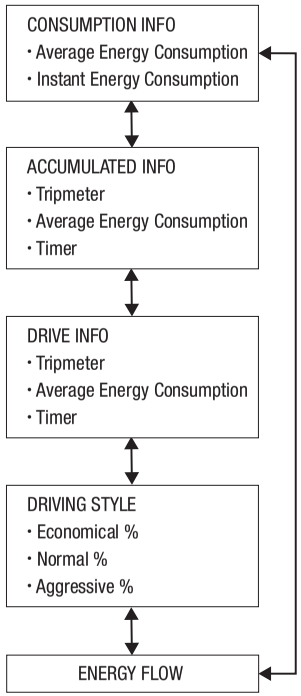
*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as Average and Instant accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the cluster modes, press the Mode button **A**.

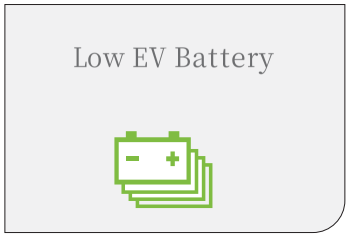
When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button **B** to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO or DRIVE INFO screens, press and hold the OK button **B** to reset to zero.



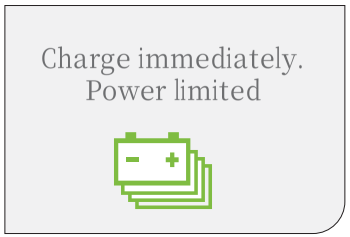

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display

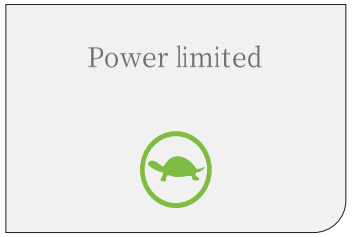



**Low Battery Warning** – When the high-voltage battery level reaches 8% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD and the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.



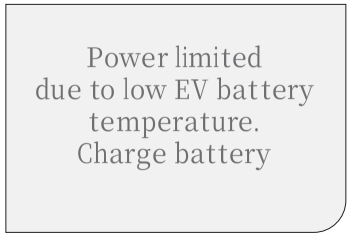

**Charge immediately. Power limited** – When the high-voltage battery level reaches 3% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD, the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates and the power down warning light turns ON simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high-voltage battery. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.

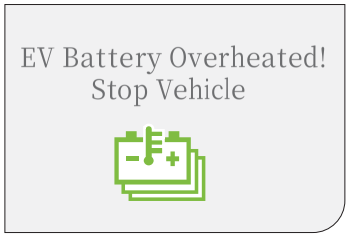



**Power limited** – This warning message appears when the vehicle's power is limited due to the following reasons:

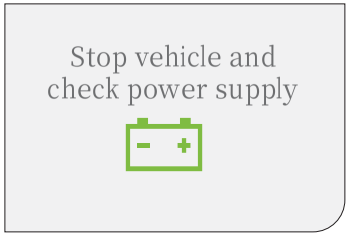
- When the high-voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing
- When the temperature of the motor or high-voltage battery is too high or too low
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving




**Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery** – When the outside temperature is low and you turn the vehicle on or off, this warning message may appear on the LCD. If the battery level is low and the vehicle is parked outside for a long time, vehicle power may be limited. Charging battery before driving helps increase power.




**EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle** – When the high-voltage battery temperature is too high, this warning message will appear on the LCD. Stop the vehicle and turn off the Power button so that the battery temperature decreases.




**Stop vehicle and check power supply** – When there is a failure in the power supply system, this warning message appears on the LCD. Park the vehicle in a safe location and have it towed to the nearest Kia dealer for inspection.

**REMINDERS:**

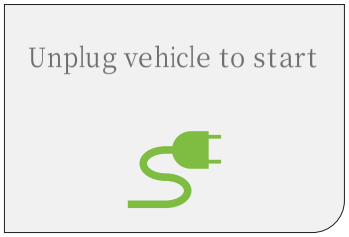
- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*



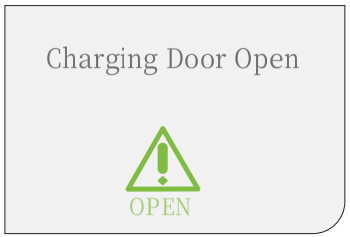
*IF EQUIPPED

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display (Continued)

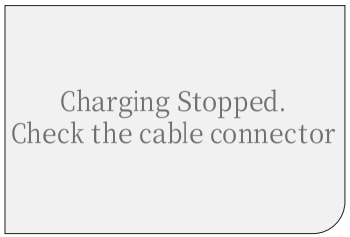



**Unplug vehicle to start** – When starting the vehicle while the charging connector is still connected, this warning message will appear. Remove the charging connector and then start the vehicle.

**Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger** – When there is a problem with the external AC or DC charger, when the AC charger stopped charging or when the charging cable is damaged, this message will appear. Check whether there is a problem with the charger or cable. If no problem is found, see an authorized Kia dealer for further assistance.




**Charging Door Open** – When starting the vehicle while the charging door is still open, this warning message will appear. Close the charging door after charging is complete and then start the vehicle.




**Charging Stopped. Check the cable connector** – When the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet or the charging connector lock release button is pressed, this message will appear. If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it. Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet. If the problem continues, see an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*

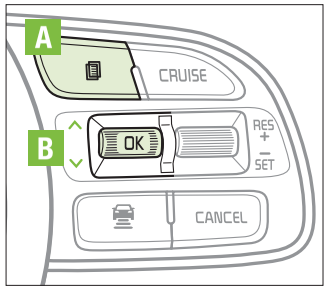
**REMINDERS:**

- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

## User Settings

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, Rotary Dial Shifter Knob in Park while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move/Reset (OK) button.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.



(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Lane Safety
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert*
- Lane Follow Assist
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*
- Forward Collision Warning (FCW)*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*

**Door:**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two Press Unlock

**Lights:**
- One Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color
- Headlamp Delay*

**Sound:**
- Parking Distance Warning-Forward Volume*

**Convenience:**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Utility Mode
- Welcome Mirror/Light
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Lights Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Smart Regeneration
- Icy Road Warning

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

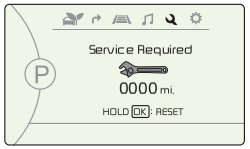
**Other features:**
- Aux. Battery Saver+
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Temperature Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit
- Instrument Cluster Layout*

**Reset**
- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus

## Service Interval Mode

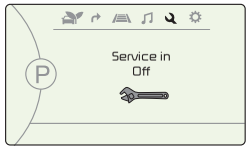
To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button A, User Settings ⚙, then scroll to Service Interval Mode 🔧 and press the OK button B. The system will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed:

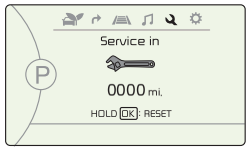



### Service Required

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.




To turn Service In OFF, go to User Settings.




### Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:
- Press the OK button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button B to enter
- Press the OK button B up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button B again. Then press the OK button B to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B again

**QR CODES**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

**LCD Display Video**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



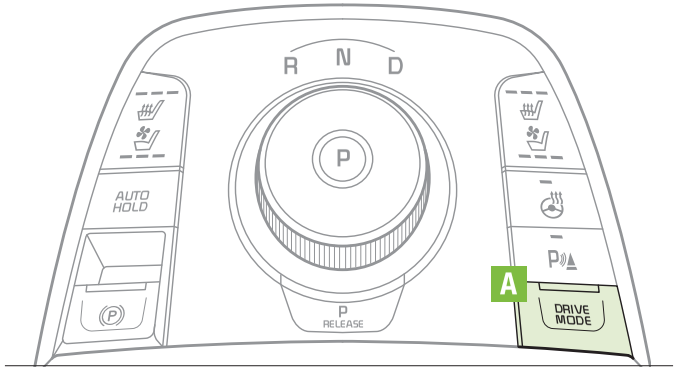
*IF EQUIPPED

## Drive Modes

Niro EV is equipped with four distinct and customizable driving modes. Press the Drive Mode button **A** to select the desired mode.

- **ECO+** – This super power-saving mode is designed to help maximize battery energy. Press and hold the Drive Mode button **A** to select the ECO+ mode
- **ECO** – This mode can help enhance efficiency by managing battery usage
- **NORMAL** – This mode balances drivability and efficiency
- **SPORT** – This mode provides enhanced acceleration and dynamic drivability

An indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate to show which drive mode you have selected (no indicator will appear for the NORMAL mode).



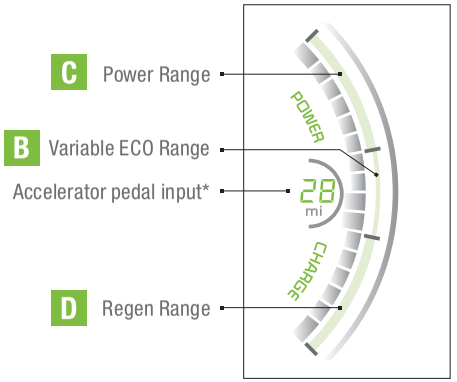

(Button located at right below Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**Smart ECO pedal guide** – When ECO mode is selected, the instrument cluster will show 3 efficiency zones to keep you informed of your power usage with accelerator pedal input.

**B** Variable ECO zone

**C** Variable power zone

**D** Regeneration/charge zone




**QUICK TIP**

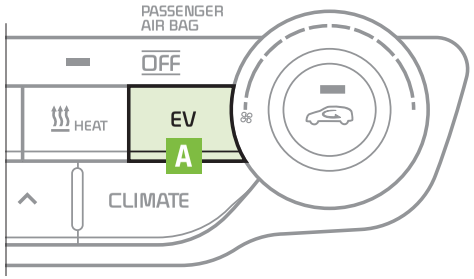
**To help reduce energy consumption:**

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure and wheels aligned properly

*For more information on Driving Modes, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

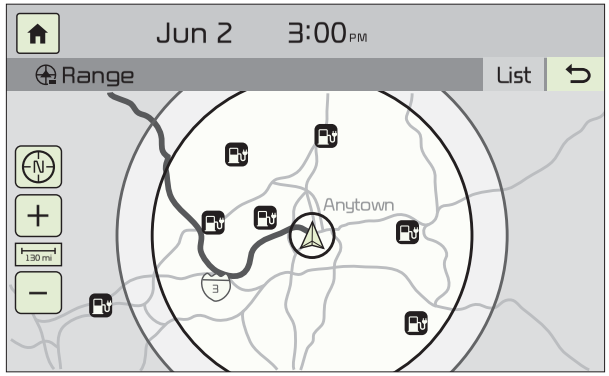
## EV Mode – UVO link with Navigation*

EV Mode on the UVO link with Navigation system screen allows you to navigate to a total of five menus that include information on available driving range, energy usage, energy information, ECO driving, charging and climate settings, and EV settings.



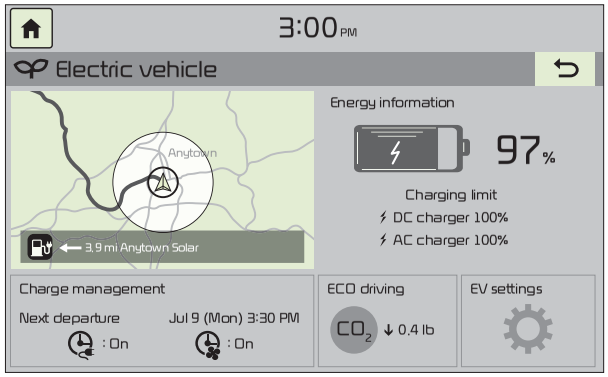

(Button located on Center Panel)

**EV Button** - Press the EV button A on the Climate Control panel to access the EV Mode screen or press the EV Mode button* on the touchscreen.




**Available Range** - Displays the available driving distance according to the vehicle's current location and charge amount. The estimated available driving distance is marked in red on the map.

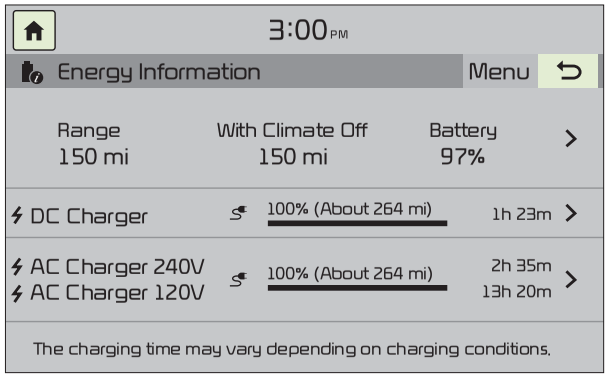
*The estimated range is based on a number of factors and assumes optimal driving conditions, efficient driving habits and a straight road. Actual range will vary with options, driving conditions, driving habits, vehicle maintenance, charging practice, battery age, weather, temperature and your vehicle's condition. Battery capacity will decrease with time and use. For more information on range, please see www.fueleconomy.gov.*




*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

**EV Mode menu** - The EV Mode menu allows you to access five EV menus including Available Range, Energy information, ECO driving, Charge Management and EV settings.

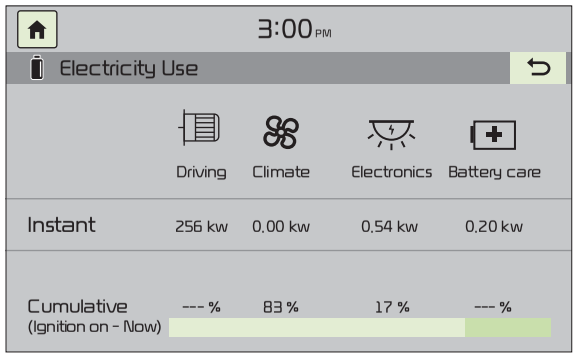



**Energy Information** – Displays battery charge information and electrical power consumption.

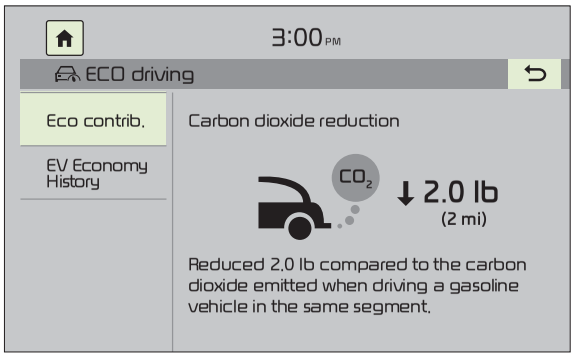


*IF EQUIPPED

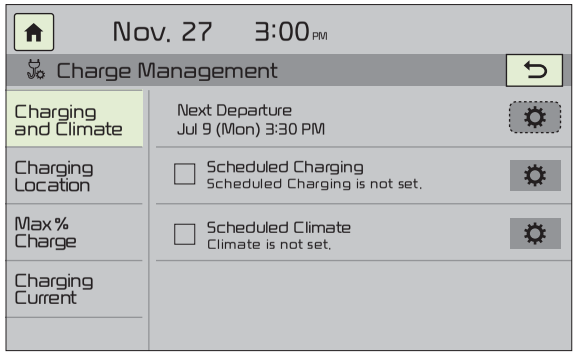
## EV Mode – UVO link with Navigation* (Continued)



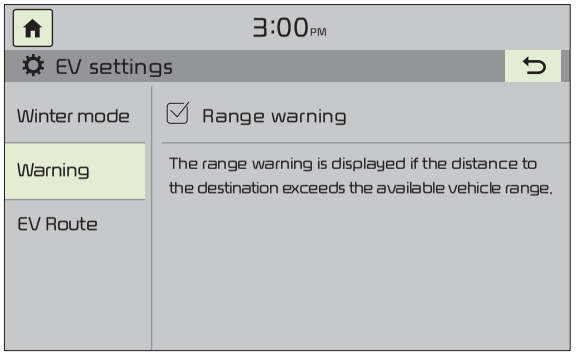

**Electricity Use** – Displays current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.




**ECO Driving** – Displays ECO level information and ECO driving history.




**Charge Management** – Allows you to select the time and date you wish to reserve for automatic charging and automatic climate control.




**EV Settings** – Allows the user to change the Winter mode, warning and EV route settings.

*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

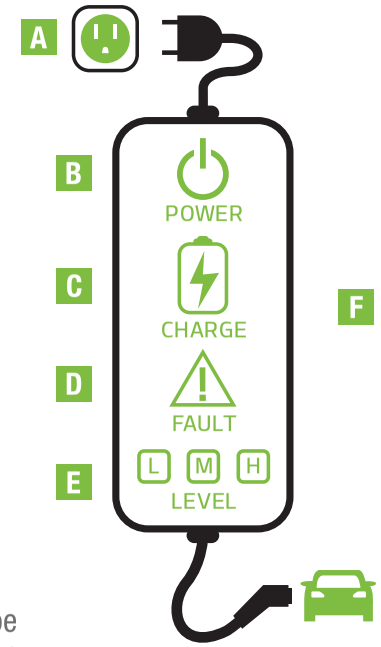
## Charging Your Electric Vehicle

### Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for an electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 120 volts/12 amps of household electricity and takes up to 60 hours for a full charge.

Trickle Charger Indicators:

- **A** 120VAC plug
- **B** Power – Indicates that the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning
- **C** Charge – Indicates that the vehicle is charging
- **D** Fault – Indicates charge failure
- **E** Charge Level – Indicates the level of charge – L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)
- **F** ICCB – In-Cable Control Box




**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is not a dedicated circuit, old, damaged, corroded or cracked.

### Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is the recommended charging system for your electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 9.6 hours for a full charge. This charger may be able to be installed at your home or can be found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

### Level 3 Charging* – "Quick" Charge (DC)

A Level 3 or "quick" DC charger is usually found at public charging stations. This type of DC charge may charge an electric vehicle in as little as 60 minutes to about an 80% charge.

*For more information on Level 3 Charging, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

**QUICK TIP**

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.



*IF EQUIPPED

## Charging Your Electric Vehicle (Continued)

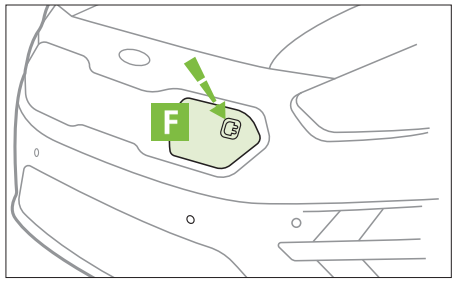
**To charge the Niro EV using a normal/trickle charger:**

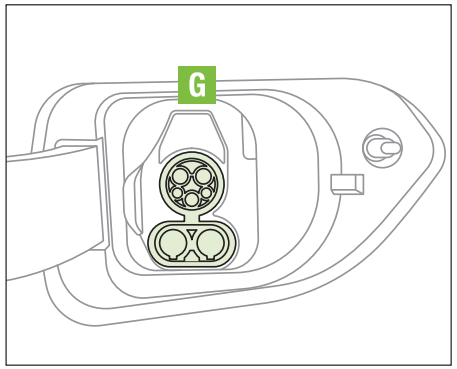
1. Connect the ICCB A plug to a dedicated 120 volt/20 amp electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) C on the ICCB turns on
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, turn the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Press the charging symbol on the charging door to open the charging door F at the front of the vehicle and remove the trickle/normal charging inlet cover G (the charging door can be opened when the vehicle is unlocked)
6. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle's trickle/normal charging inlet H by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
7. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated red on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging, and ensure scheduled charging is not set)

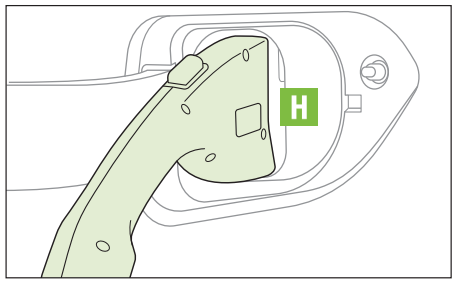
### Checking the Charging Status

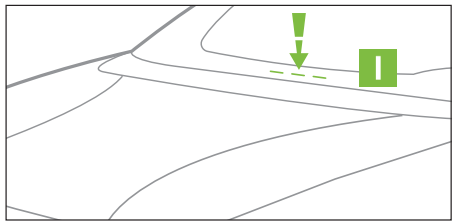
The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator I on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge. Ensure scheduled charging is not set.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.




(Trickle / normal charge shown)

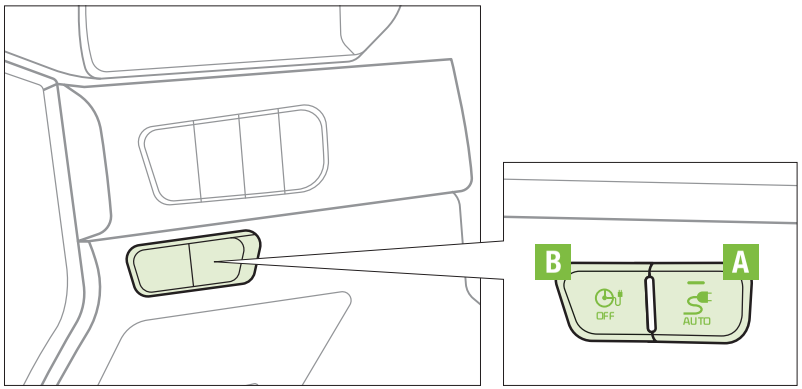
## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode

The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet and charging. Press the AUTO button **A** (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button **A** is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.

**QUICK TIPS**

- If in lock mode & the doors are unlocked, the charging connector unlocks, but if the charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If the charging connector is unlocked but all the doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## Scheduled Charging*

Charging times can be set using the UVO link with Navigation.* You can also use the Scheduled Charging* App on your smartphone.

### Charging with the UVO link smartphone app:

The Kia Access with UVO link smartphone app can help you find the nearest charging station, and also displays charging status and Scheduled Charging information. On your smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link smartphone app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging of the electric vehicle will not begin until the time and date set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button **B** to temporarily disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

**QUICK TIP**

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit, or the smartphone Kia Access with UVO link app.

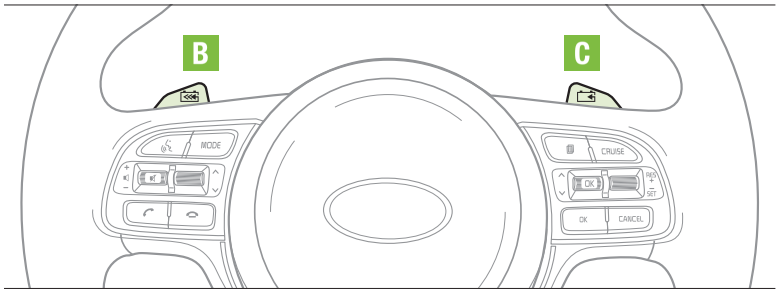
**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

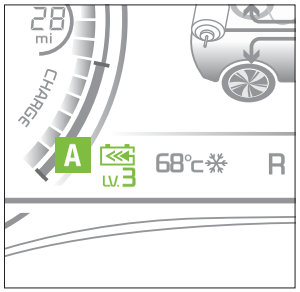


*IF EQUIPPED

## Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters

The regenerative braking system charges the battery when coasting or when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle. Use the paddle shifters to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking. The level will be displayed on the instrument cluster **A**.




- Pull the left paddle shifter **B** to increase regenerative braking and deceleration
- Pull the right paddle shifter **C** to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration

The paddle shifters do not operate when:

- Both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is active

### Brake and Hold System

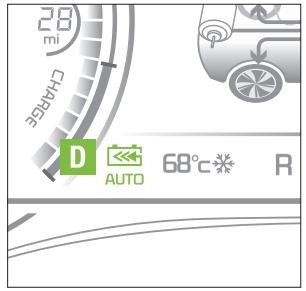
The Brake and Hold System (one-pedal driving) increases the regenerative braking amount to above level 3 and enables you to come to a full stop by pulling down the left paddle.

- Pull and hold the left paddle shifter **B** while coasting
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.9 mph, release the left paddle shifter **B** for less than 0.5 seconds to return to the previously set level of regenerative braking
- When the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph, the brake and hold system stops the vehicle even though the left paddle shifter is released
- While one-pedal driving is active, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal

**REMINDER:** The driver's seat belt must be fastened to operate one-pedal driving.

*Do not solely rely on one-pedal driving to stop the vehicle, as it may not be able to stop the vehicle depending on vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.*

### Smart Regeneration System




This system automatically adjusts the regenerative braking level based on a vehicle being detected in front of the Niro EV.

- Activate Smart Regeneration in the User Settings mode. AUTO **D** will be displayed on the instrument cluster. AUTO regenerative brake adjusts regenerative braking based on the distance with the vehicle in front and its speed
- Pull and hold the right paddle shifter **C** for more than 1 second to turn on/off the automatic change of the regenerative braking. The minimum regenerative braking level can be adjusted when in AUTO mode by using the left and right paddle shifters.

*Smart Regeneration is a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle or avoid collisions. Always cautiously look ahead to prevent unexpected or sudden situations.*

*For more information on regenerative braking, one-pedal driving or the Smart Regeneration System, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*†7

The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button **A** will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 18 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW boundary **B**, or when a vehicle is detected within the LCA boundary **C**, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

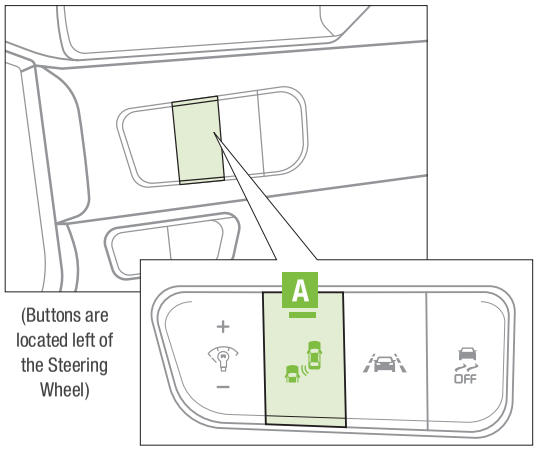
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†7

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the left or right side **D**, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate, and a message will appear on the LCD screen, if the following conditions are met:

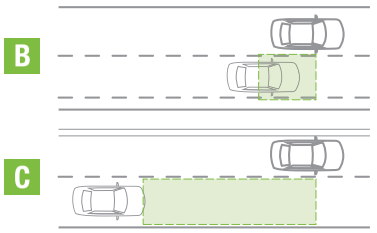
- When Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph
- When the vehicle moves in reverse from a parked position
- If the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range

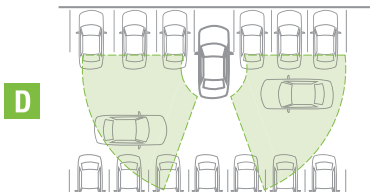
**REMINDERS:**

- The BCW system will not show a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more than the surrounding vehicles
- If the BCW is turned ON/OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON/OFF
- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings
- The BCA and RCCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)




**REMINDER:** The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

### QR CODE

**Blind Spot Collision Warning with Lane Change Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not rely solely on these systems and always drive safely.*

*For more information on the Blind-Spot Collision Warning, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†7

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the LKA button A to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling less than 40 mph or the system does not detect the lane markers. When the LKA system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, the LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

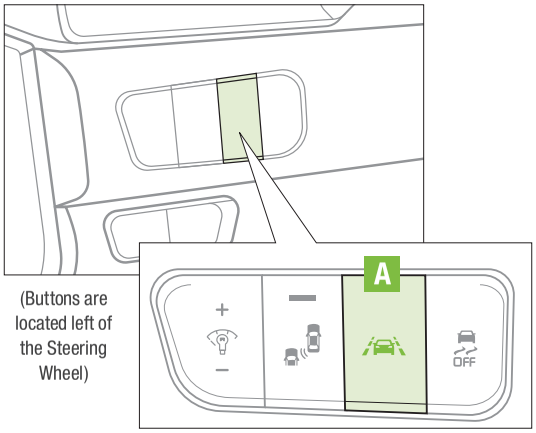
Standard LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Standard LKA, Active LKA and Lane Departure), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**REMINDERS:**

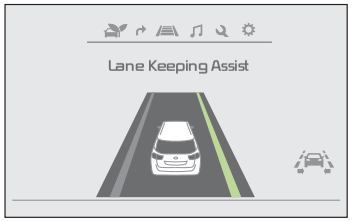
- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA will return to its previous setting on/off when the ignition is cycled
- The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated

When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveled in the lanes are not illuminated




When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Actual indicators may vary in appearance.*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, and may not always detect if the vehicle is moving outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

## Lane Following Assist (LFA) System*†7

The Lane Following Assist (LFA) System is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays in its lane by monitoring the detected lane ahead and adjusting steering.

To activate or deactivate the LFA System, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > LFA (Lane Following Assist) and press the OK button A on the Steering Wheel.

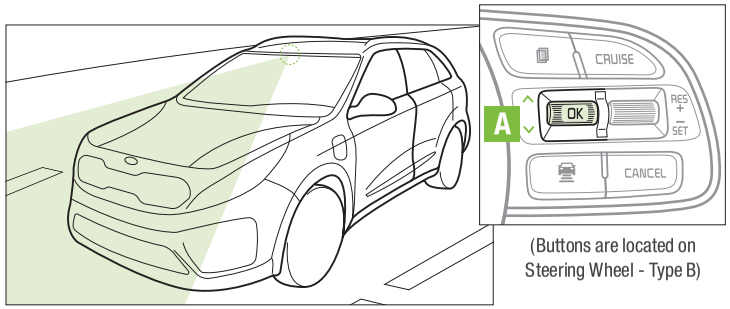
The LFA System will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is on and operating
- The vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph and slower than 100 mph

Once the system starts operating, the indicator light ( ) turns on in the instrument cluster. The indicator will display the colors according to the system status as follows:
Green=Active White=Standby

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, the LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- The LFA System is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- The LFA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit




(Buttons are located on Steering Wheel - Type B)

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*†7

The FCA system is designed to help alert the driver, and, under certain conditions, apply emergency braking, when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster.

Adjust the alert settings (Early, Normal, Late) in the User Settings. To turn FCA/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn it off.

If the collision risk increases, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is designed to automatically apply the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision. FCA is ON by default and can be turned OFF in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display.

FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling more than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

**REMINDERS:**

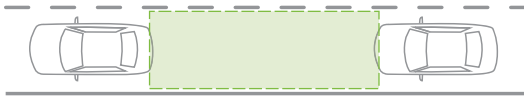
- FCA will be activated by default when vehicle power is cycled on, even when previously set to off
- If FCA is operating and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, the FCA system is automatically turned off
- When FCA is not operating, the FCA warning indicator will illuminate on the Instrument Cluster

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



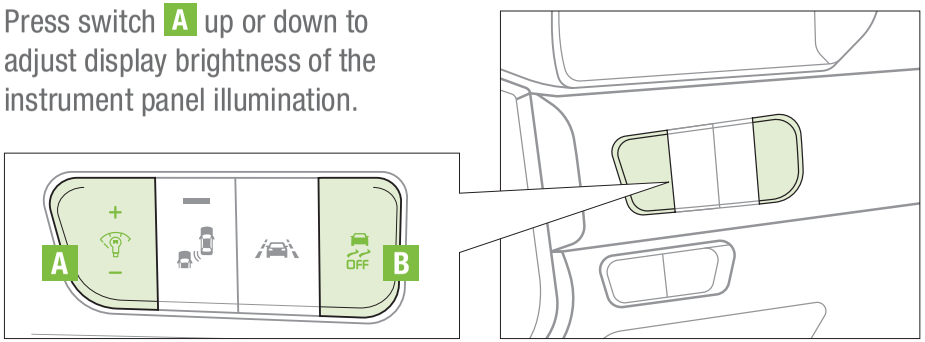
*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch **A** up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†9

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button **B** to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button **B** (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operation, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†9

The HAC system is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC system automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC system does not operate when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of an HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline.*

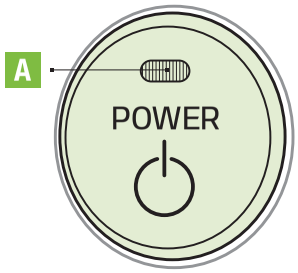
## Power Button†14

**To start the vehicle:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the POWER button while Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral

To turn the vehicle power OFF, press the POWER button.

To use the POWER button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.




### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button once (amber light A )

ON position
- When already in the ACC position (amber light A ) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button again (red light A )
- When in the OFF position (not illuminated) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button twice (red light A )

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the vehicle Power on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the POWER button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- Do not turn the vehicle off by pushing the POWER button while the vehicle is in motion. If the vehicle has been turned off the power brake and power steering system cannot operate

### QR CODE

**Kia Key Fob Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

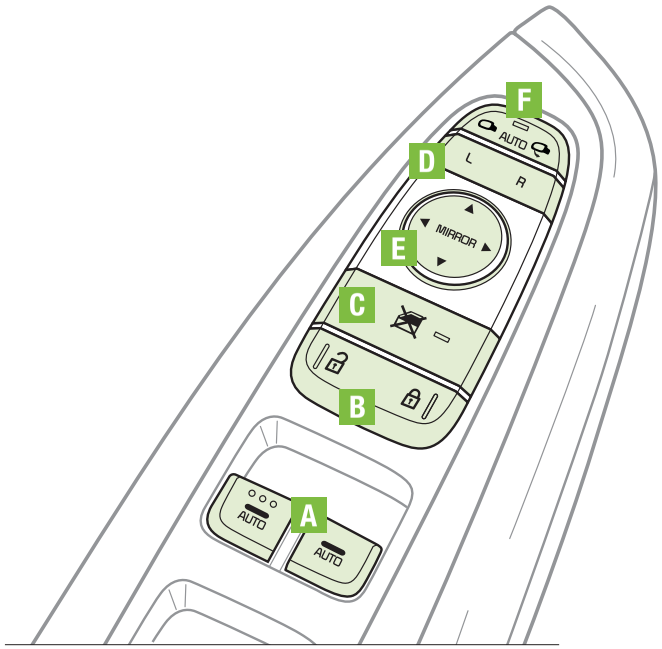
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock




**A** Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

**B** Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

**C** Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed **C**, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

## Automatic Door Lock

Auto Door Lock will engage when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons **D** (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows **E** to adjust mirror position.

To fold and unfold both the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button **F** as pictured:

- Left – The mirrors will unfold.
- Right – The mirrors will fold.
- Center – The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity.

**QUICK TIP**

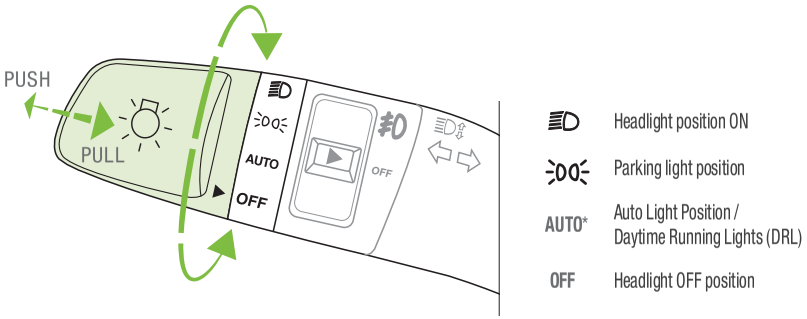
To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position ON |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO* | Auto Light Position / Daytime Running Lights (DRL) |
| OFF | Headlight OFF position |

**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or POWER button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off

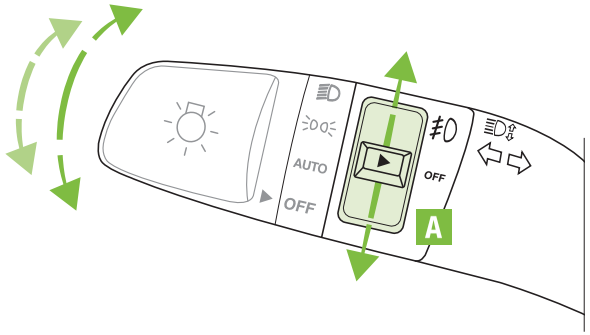
**REMINDER:** The DRL system turns off when parking brake is applied.

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch **A** to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be in the ON/AUTO position for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly up or down for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3-7 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7 times) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*For more information on the User Settings Mode, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

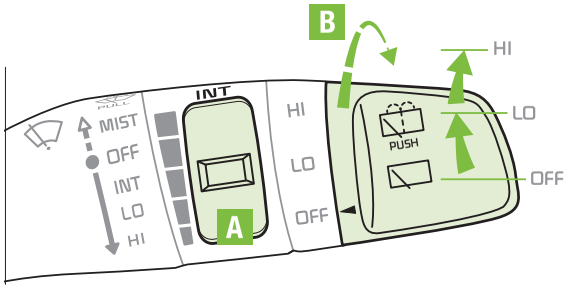
## Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

**To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change front Wiper modes
- Press switch A Up (fast) / Down (slow) to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe front windshield
- Push lever to spray and wipe rear glass

**Windshield**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**Rear**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off




### QUICK TIPS

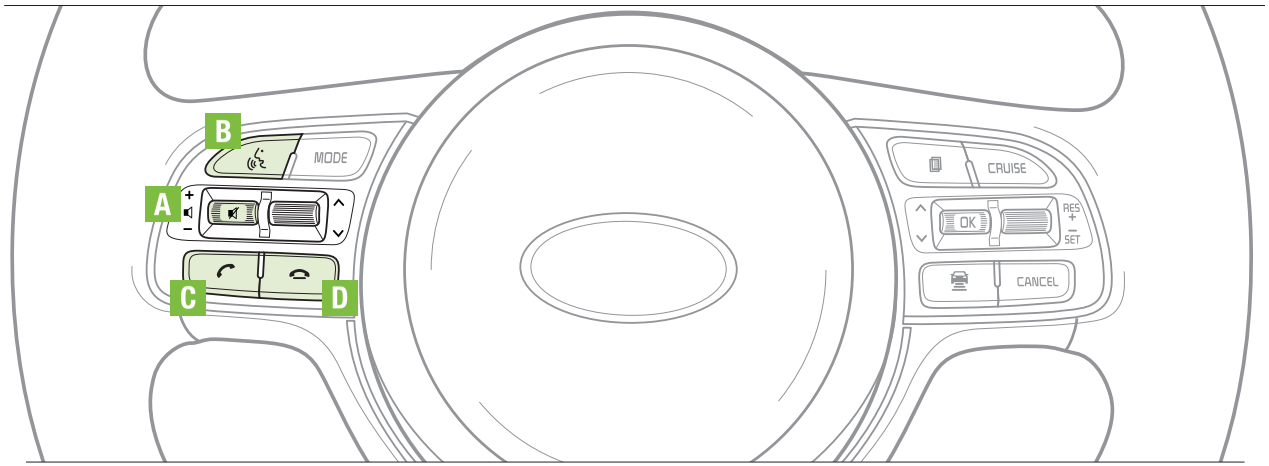
- Pressing switch A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing switch A down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets rear wiper speed. Low intermittent wipe function on rear wipers

**To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch B LO - Intermittent / HI - Continuous to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

### *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†6,20




(Type B shown)

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Push to mute the microphone during a call

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition; Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function

**QUICK TIPS**

- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†6,20

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests.

### How to Place a Call

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, below are some tips and reminders. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (e.g., "John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (e.g., @, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (e.g., "In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (e.g., "Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

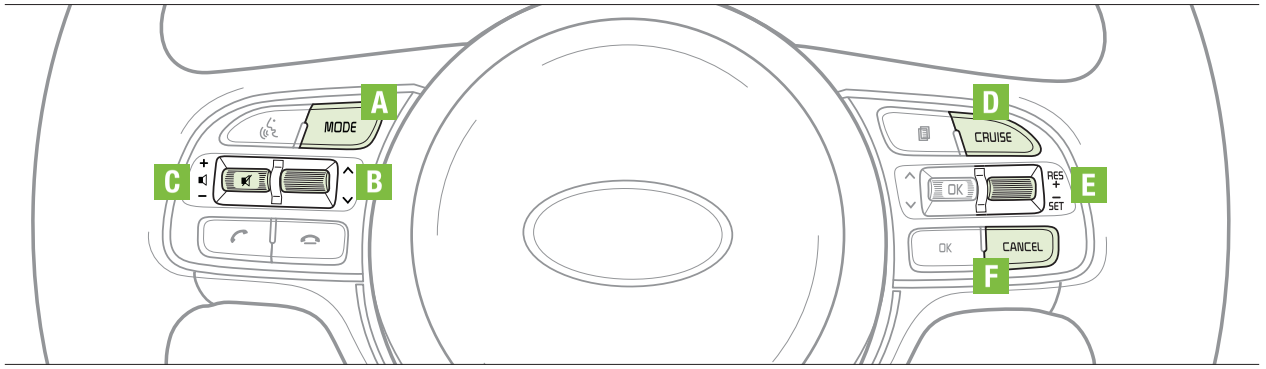
**QUICK TIPS**

- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C – Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

# STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

## Audio Controls†19

## Standard Cruise Control†20




(Type A shown)

**A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

**B** **Seek/Preset button:**
*FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
*Media Mode:* Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute/unmute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 31-34.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

**D** **CRUISE Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

**E** **Cruising Speed button:**

- Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
- Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**F** **Cruise Control CANCEL button:** To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the SCC button for two seconds (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†7,20

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system allows you to set the vehicle to maintain a speed and predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is encountered, the vehicle may be slowed to help maintain the set distance from vehicles detected ahead without the driver depressing the brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

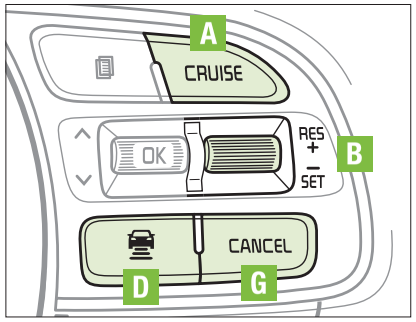
**To set/adjust SCC speed:**

- Push the CRUISE button A to turn system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press button B down to set the speed. The SET indicator light will illuminate. The set speed and vehicle-to-vehicle distance will illuminate on the LCD screen
- Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

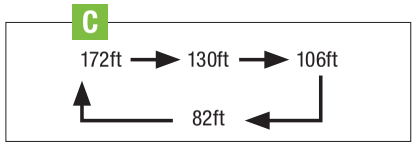
**To adjust the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting C:** Press the SCC button D on the steering wheel. The images on the LCD screen E and the Instrument Cluster F will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance changes.

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button G or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled H.

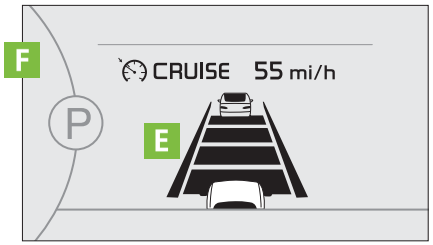
**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

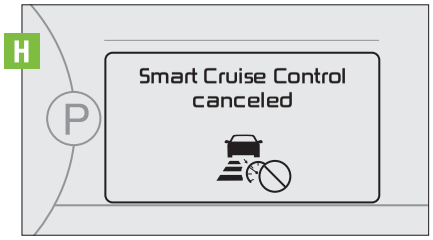



(Type B shown)




(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may vary on actual vehicle.*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†7,20 (Continued)

### QUICK TIPS

- To change the Cruise Control mode from SCC to standard Cruise Control, press and hold the SCC button D (previous page). Repeat to switch modes again (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes)
- For the SCC system to operate:
  - When no vehicle is in front, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
  - When following a vehicle, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 6 mph
- When following a vehicle, the system is able to automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front. If the vehicle detected remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, the system will disable

**REMINDERS:**

- Cruise Control button must be ON in order to turn SCC ON/OFF
- The SCC can operate when the vehicle is driving faster than 6 mph
- SCC is activated when ignition is turned on. Speed will need to be reset when ignition is cycled on
- The SCC system is turned ON again when the ignition is cycled off, then on again. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See Owner's Manual for other conditions
- In standard Cruise Control, the driver needs to manually assess the distance from other vehicles as the system will not automatically apply brakes
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed that the driver is not aware of
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†22

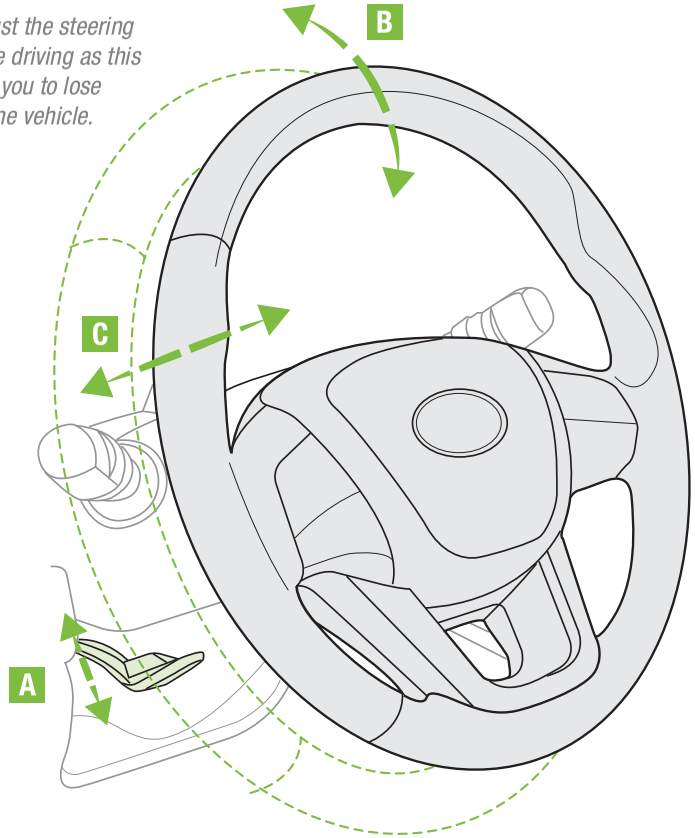
To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

### QUICK TIP

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.

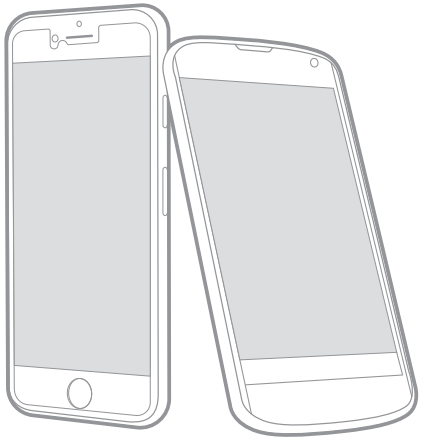
*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*






*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†5 Setup



## Android Auto™*

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™†11 Store
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio head unit's control panel
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

## Apple CarPlay®*

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. On the audio head unit's control panel, press the SETUP key
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
3. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
4. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
5. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone® 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

*Do not attempt to setup your mobile phone while operating your vehicle as this can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle*

*For further operation information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 32-34.*

## UVO link Activation†1

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press UVO Activation
2. Agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT

**4a. Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code**

a. Check your phone for a SMS (text message)

b. Open the link in your SMS. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number and an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code.

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN". A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**4b. Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code**

a. Check your email. The email will be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com

b. Open link inside email. A page will open requesting that you create your account.

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number and an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN". A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

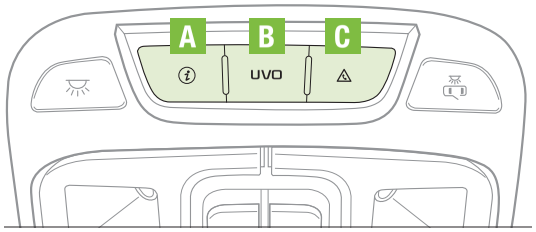
## UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant A - Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search B - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist C - Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console




(Buttons on overhead console*)

*For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*
*For further audio system operations, refer to pages 31-34.*

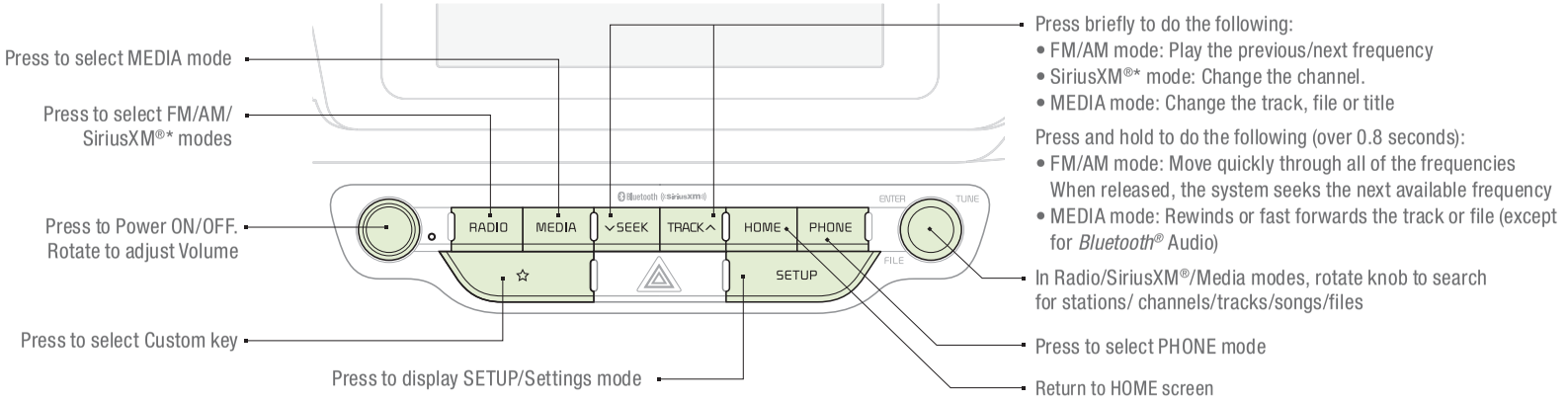
*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# UVO link*†1 – FM/AM/SiusXM®†19/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)




### Sound Settings

To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's 12V battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent 12V battery discharge

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been restricted while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

## QR CODE

**UVO link Videos**

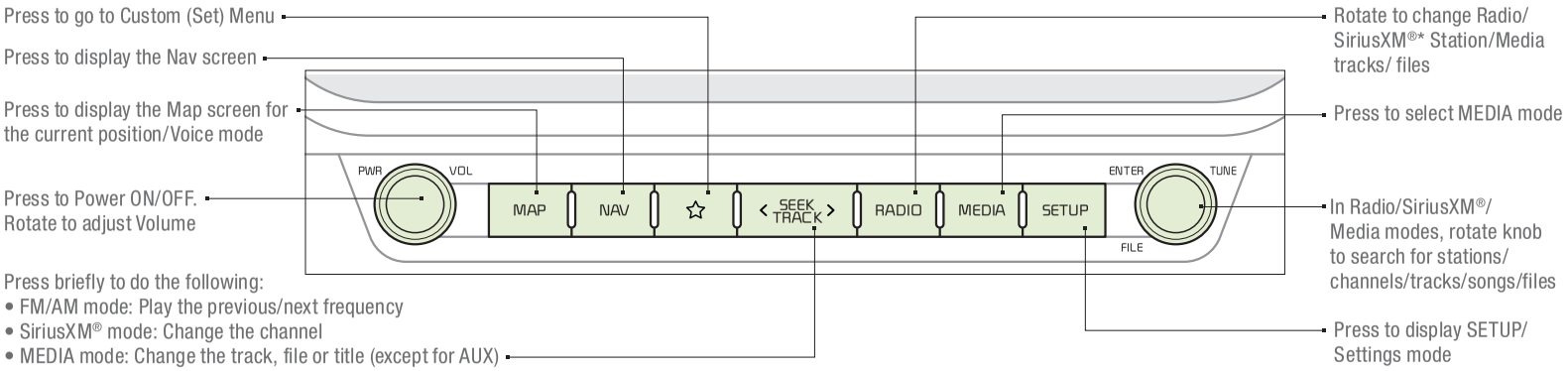
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations. For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 31-34.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

# UVO link with Navigation*†1,12 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

## QUICK TIPS

- Using Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® and a supported smartphone, the phone's Navigation App may be displayed on the head unit
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

*Your audio system may differ from those in the illustrations. For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 31-33.*

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

## Digital Clock

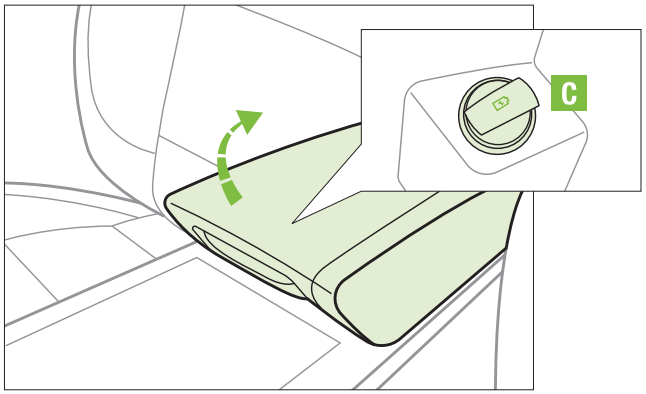
Press the SETUP key on the head unit. Then press the onscreen Clock icon to enter clock settings. Follow the onscreen options to adjust the clock settings.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings

## USB Charger Ports*

The USB Charger Ports C are located on the center panel and inside the Center Console. Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Power button needs to in the ACC/ON/RUN/START position to operate the USB Charger Ports.




(Front of Center Console shown)

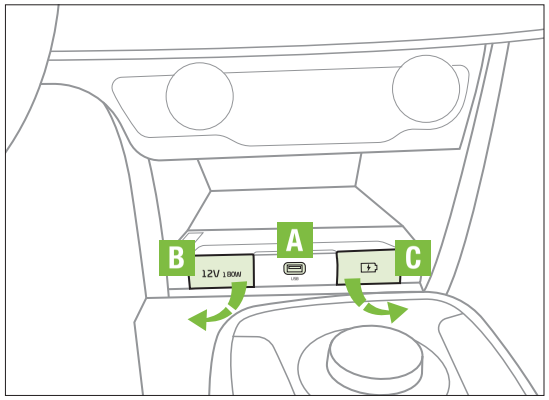
## USB Port & Power Outlets*

### Multimedia USB Port A

Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones.

### Power Outlets B

Use the power outlet for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.




**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

*For more information on the Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

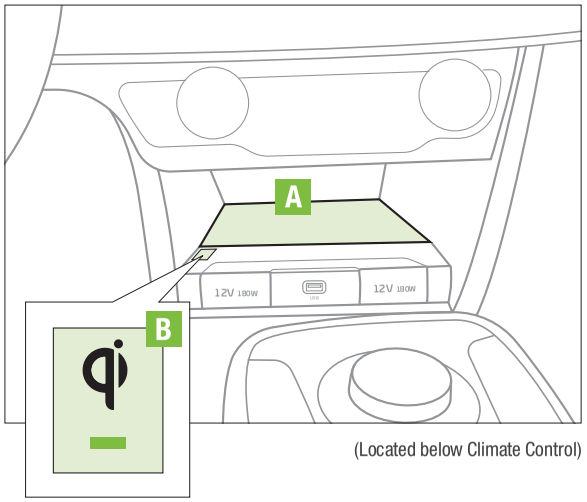
**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the POWER button in the ACC position (Power OFF) may cause the 12V battery to discharge
- Only use cables made by your device manufacturer. Third party cables may damage your device
- The Multimedia USB data port is located between the Power Outlet and USB Charger Port. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad A
3. Indicator light B may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

*Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case*




(Located below Climate Control)

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle and driver's seat belt on

**REMINDERS:**

- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging.See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

### QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

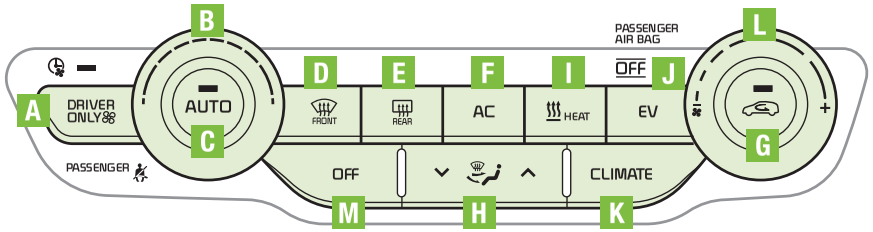
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Climate Control




- **A** Driver Only Fan Control
- **B** Temperature Control knob
- **C** Automatic Climate Control button
- **D** Front Windshield Defroster
- **E** Rear Windshield Defroster
- **F** Air Conditioning On/Off button
- **G** Recirculated Air button
- **H** Air Flow Mode Selection button
- **I** Heater on/off button
- **J** EV menu button
- **K** CLIMATE information screen selection button
- **L** Fan Speed Control knob
- **M** System OFF button

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Turn temperature control knob **B** to the desired temperature

**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve defog performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

**Auto Defogging System:** Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press and hold the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (the defrost button light will flash three times and the ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press and hold the Front Defrost button again for three seconds and the defrost button light will flash 6 times and ADS OFF icon will turn off.

**Driver Only Ventilation:** Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help to optimize driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

**QR CODE**

**Auto Defogging System Video**
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Temperature** to **Hot** **B**
2. Press the **Front Defrost** button **D**

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to highest position **L**
2. Set **Temperature** to highest position **B**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button **D**

### Air Flow Modes **H**:

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

**REMINDERS:**

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

## Rotary Dial Shifter Knob

Rotate dial for the following:

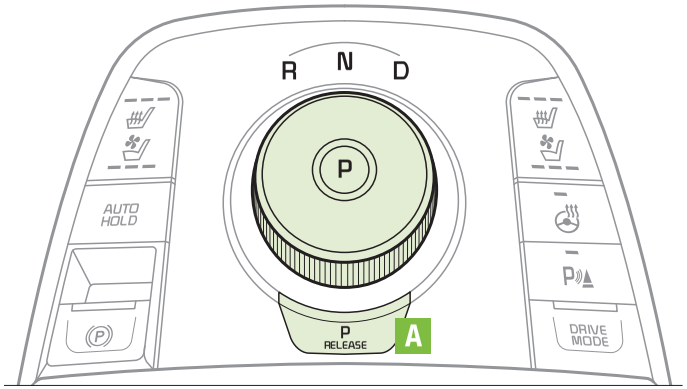
**P:** Park - Press to place in Park

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**P Release: Park Release** – Press brake pedal and press the P Release button **A** to release the Parking Brake and rotate dial to R, D or N.



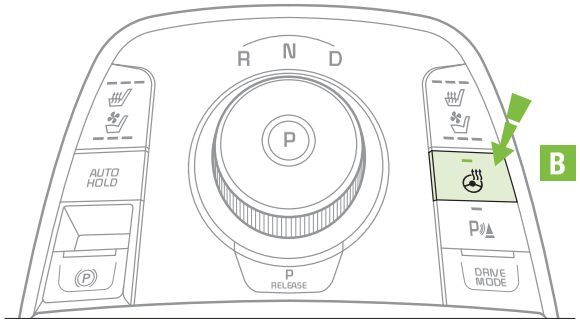

**REMINDERS:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a shift-by-wire system and a shift-lock system that prevents you from shifting gears without depressing the brake pedal
- P Release is for emergency/towing use and not used in normal daily driving

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button **B** to turn ON/OFF the steering wheel heater, while the POWER button is in the ON or READY position.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically after 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate. Steering wheel heater will also turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature.




(Located to the right of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**QUICK TIP**

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.



*IF EQUIPPED

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

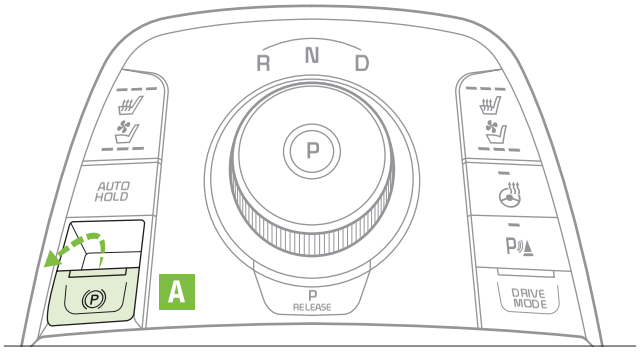
## Applying the Parking Brake

Pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

## Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A** down, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.



(Located below left of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

**QR CODE**

**Electronic Parking Brake Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

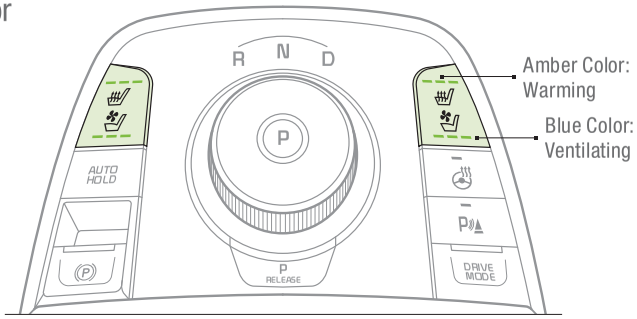
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†18 (Driver & Front Passenger)

**Seat Warmers** — Press top of the button once for high setting (3 amber LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 amber LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 amber LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** — Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 blue LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 blue LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 blue LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.




**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- You can also press and hold buttons to turn off the seat heater / ventilation

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

### QR CODES

**Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

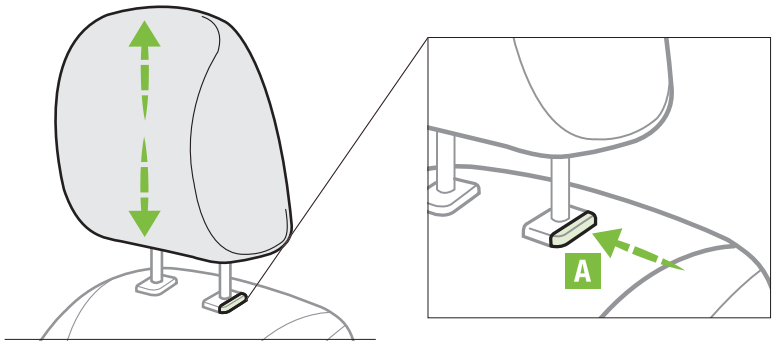
## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

**To lower headrest:** Press lock A, then press the headrest down.

### QUICK TIPS

- For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath
- For more operational information, refer to the Owner's Manual




*Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.*

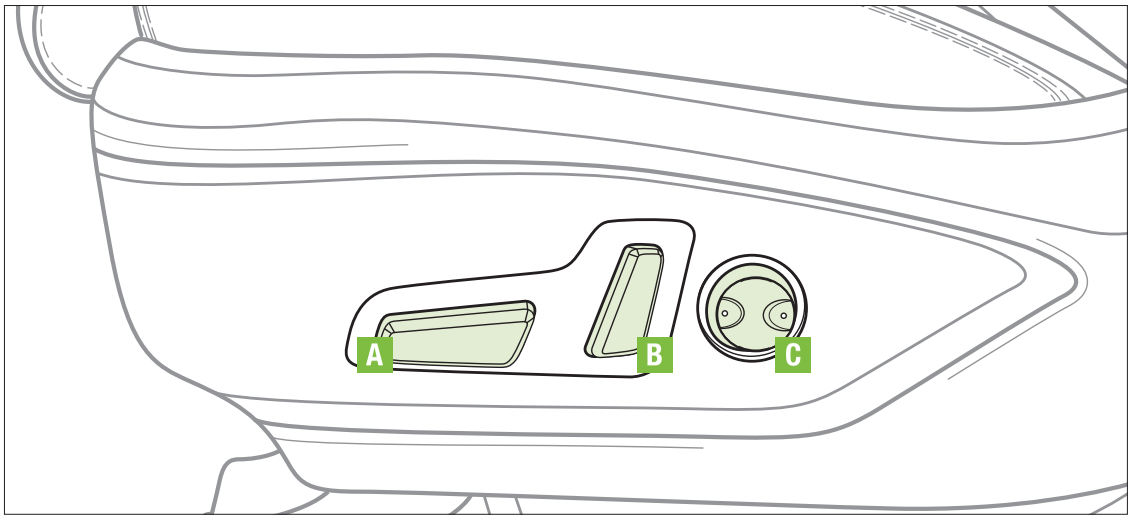


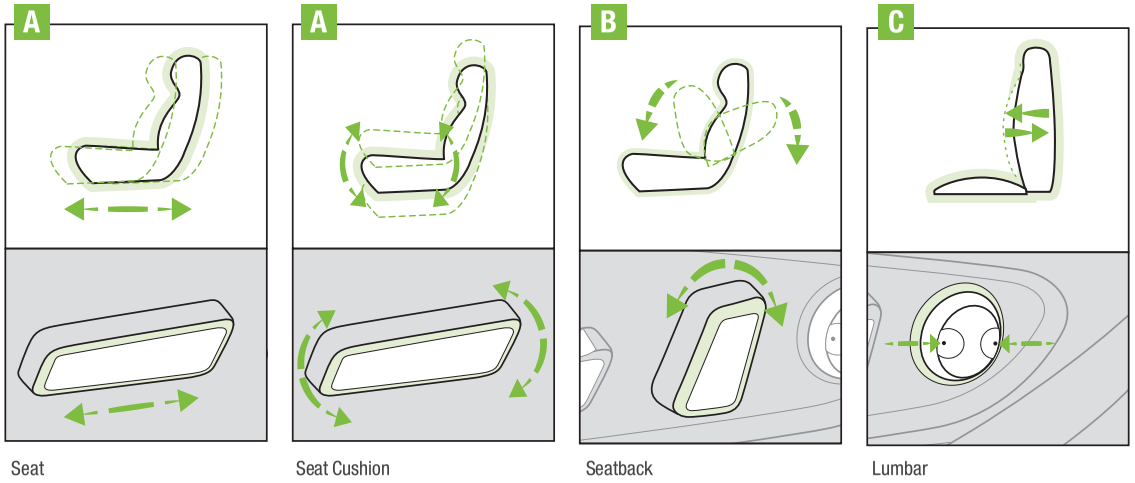
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward.



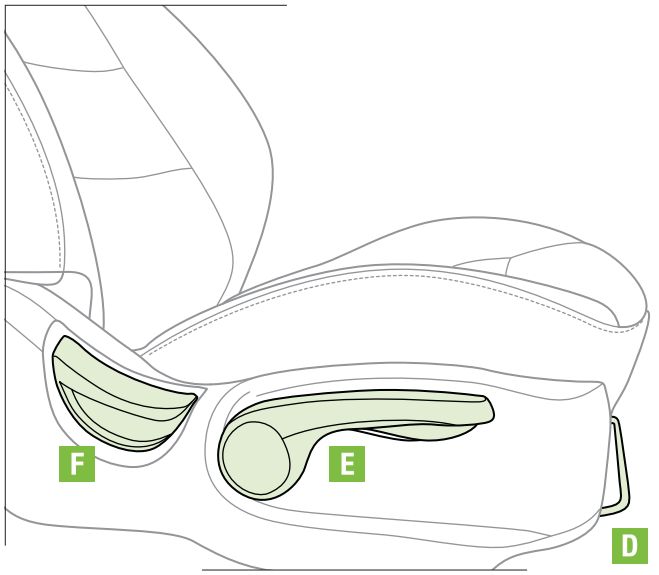

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger's Seat*†16

Pull lever **D** to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull/press lever **E** up/down one or more times to adjust Seat height.

Pull lever **F** to adjust Seatback recline.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backwards, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

## Folding Rear Seats

**To Fold:**

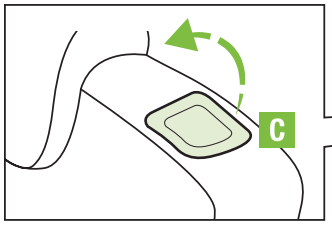
1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding **A**. Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder **B**
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever **C**, then fold the seat toward the front

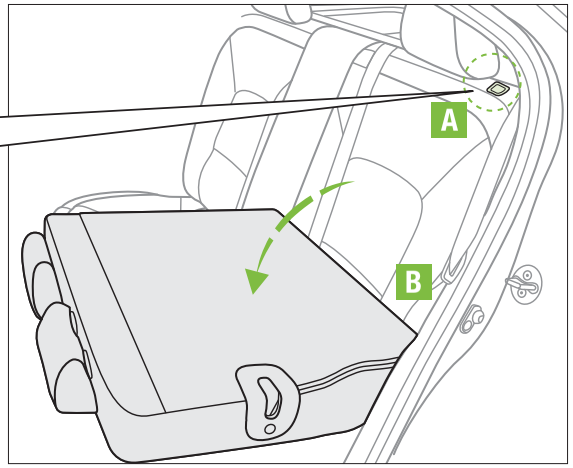
**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever **C** and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks firmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position

**QUICK TIPS**

- It may be necessary to adjust the Front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever




**REMINDERS:**

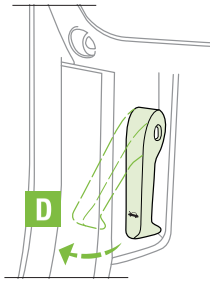
- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the seat belt is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the Seatback is locked in place when unfolded

*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different.*

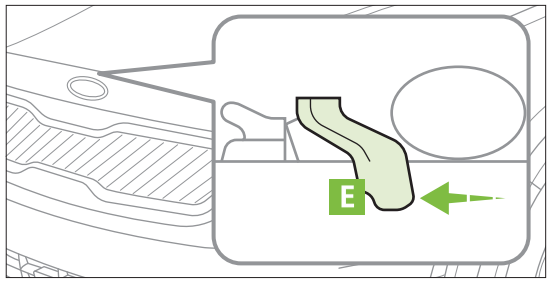
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever **D** to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch **E** inside of the Hood's center to the left and lift the Hood




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Latch located inside hood)

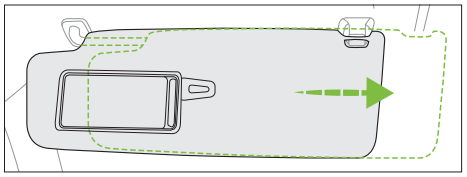
**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

## Sunvisor†21

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Key*†12

### Smart Key Fob:

**A** Press to lock All Doors; Press twice within 2 seconds to sound the horn

**B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

**C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift the lid to manually open Liftgate

**REMINDER:** The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle Liftgate.

**D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

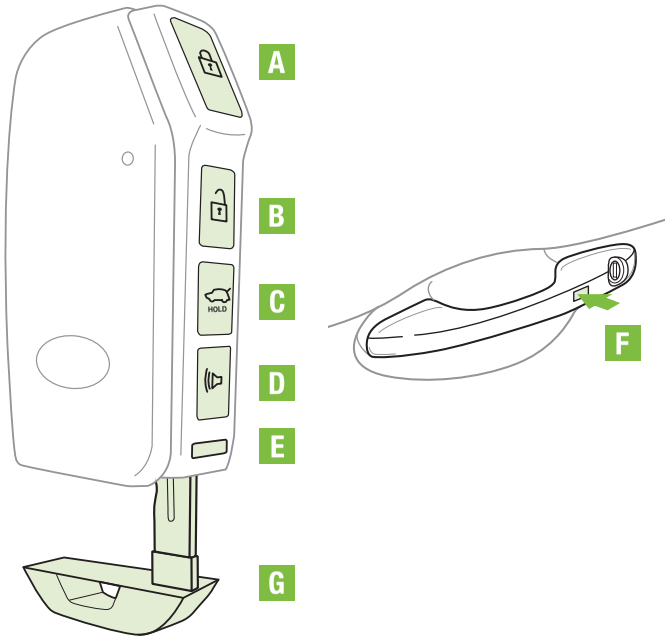
**E** Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob)

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button F:

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

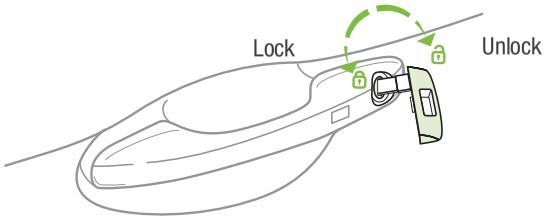
### Mechanical Key G:

- Use to lock/unlock Driver's Door by turning once or all doors by turning twice
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks
- Use to unlatch rear center seatbelt lower anchor




## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn counterclockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn counterclockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn clockwise once to lock All Doors




**REMINDERS:**

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- One/two button turn logic can be changed in User Settings

### QR CODES

**Kia Key Fob Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

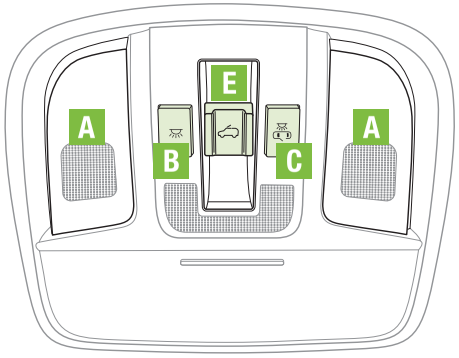
## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

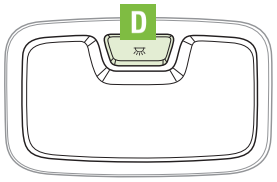
The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is OFF.

### Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation

Push the lens A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.



(Type B*)



(Type C*)

**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button B, to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button – Press button C**, to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

### QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause 12V battery discharge

## Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

**Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

- Open: Press the Sunroof lever E backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)
- Close: Press the Sunroof lever E forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

**Tilt the Sunroof:**

- **Raise:** Push lever E upward
- **Lower:** Push lever E forward

### QR CODES

**Sunroof Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction
- Adjusting the sunroof past the first stop position (normal), in the fully opened position may cause wind buffeting noise

**REMINDER:** Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.

*Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*



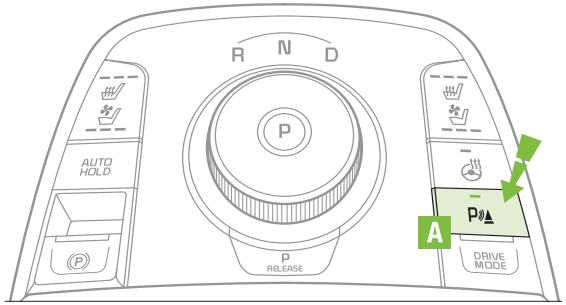
*IF EQUIPPED

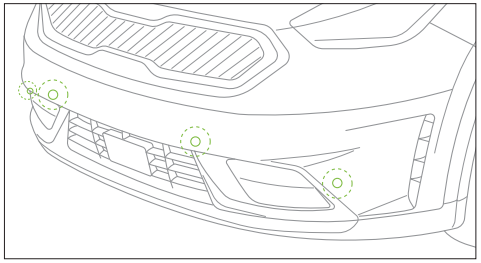
## Parking Distance Warning-Reverse*†7

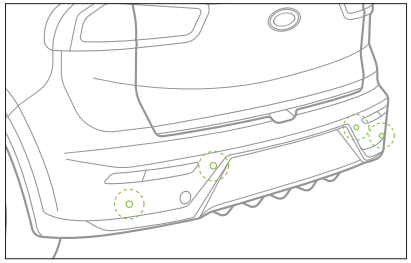
The Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse* is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front and rear of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

The system is activated when the ignition is ON/READY and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate the system, press the Parking Distance Warning-Forward* button **A** (LED illuminated), when vehicle is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

To activate, press button **A** again (LED not illuminated).





**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The above images are for illustration purposes only. Operational details may vary

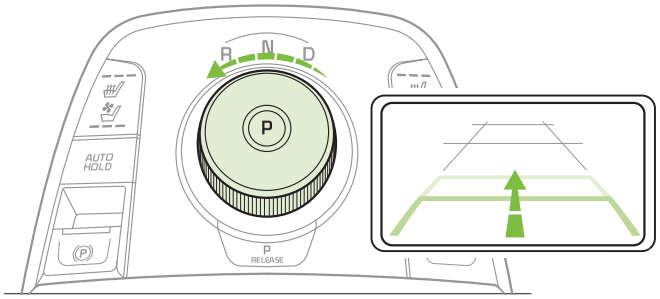
*The Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse* system is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Distance Warning-Forward and Reverse system* may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

## Rear View Monitor†7

The Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio system screens while the vehicle is in Reverse.

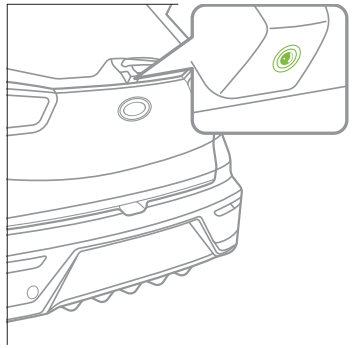
**The Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- POWER button is in the ON/READY position
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the R (Reverse) position




**REMINDERS:**

- The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- UVO link – While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation* – While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Head Unit. All other features are disabled
- The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle



*The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†8

The DAW system is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can alert the driver to take a break from driving.

The DAW system is set to ON by default. To turn the DAW system OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW system to Normal or High Sensitivity.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) modes:**

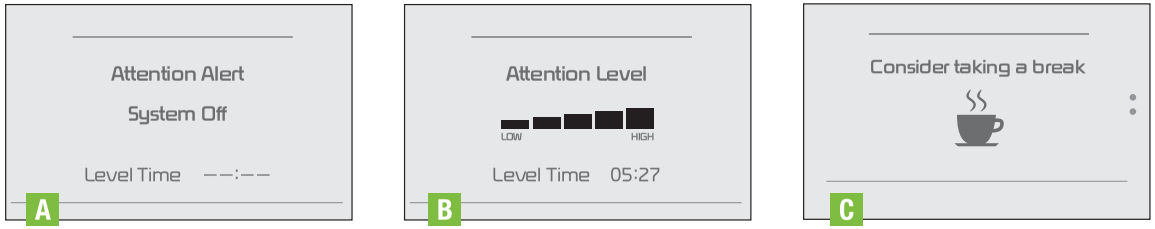
**Off:** The DAW system is deactivated A

**Normal:** The DAW system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices

**High Sensitivity:** The DAW system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode

If the DAW system is activated, the DAW system information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode .

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display C and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar.




(For illustration purposes only. Screen contents may vary)

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of the DAW system will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW system does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW system will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

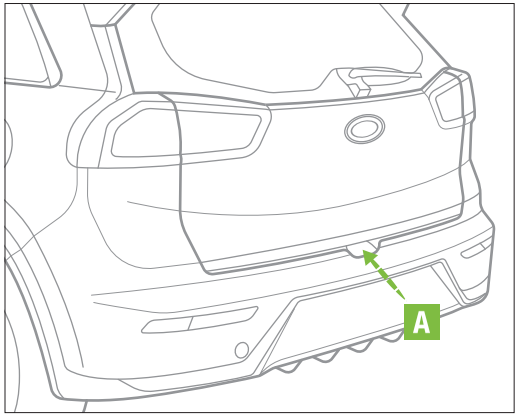
*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices.*
*Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

## Liftgate Release Button*

The button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button **A** and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

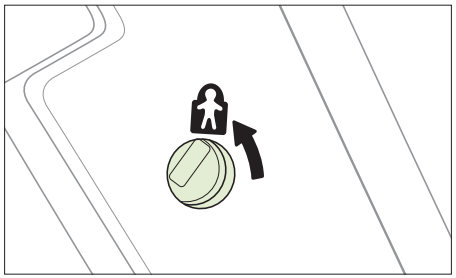
- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle




**REMINDER:** Pressing the Smart Key remote liftgate button only unlocks the liftgate. To open liftgate, also press the Liftgate Release button & pull the liftgate up by the handle to open.

## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock, with the mechanical ignition key, to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.

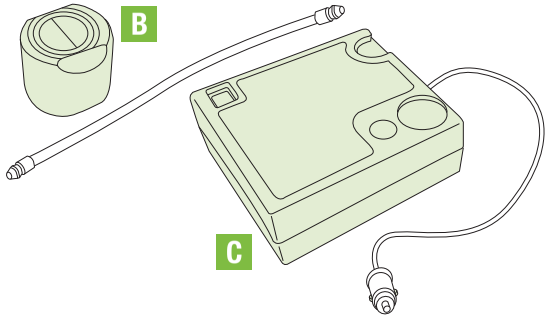
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit is designed to temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

**B** Sealant Bottle

**C** Compressor




**QR CODE**

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously and never exceed 50 mph or 120 miles on a tire that has been properly sealed with the Tire Mobility Kit
- Accessory spare tire kit is available for purchase

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†13 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,17

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

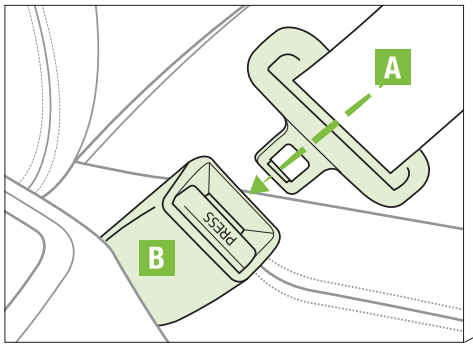
**REMINDERS:**

- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat
- For more information on the Occupant Detection System/ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.




## Seat Belts†14

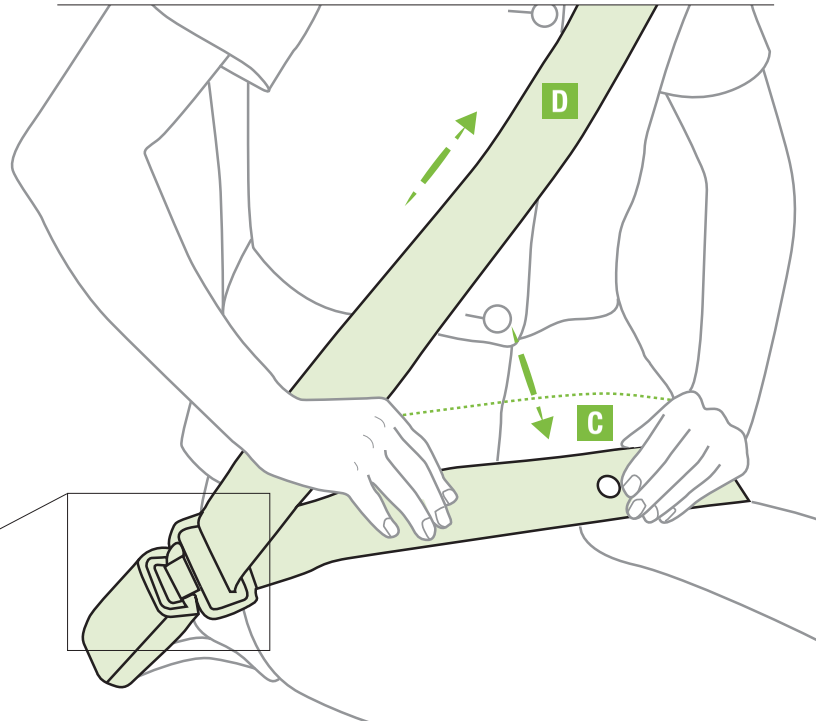
**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D.

**Seat belt retractor locks:**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.






*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply. Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC.
4. **Apple App Store:** App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.
5. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
6. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.
7. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor, Parking Distance Warning-Reverse, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
9. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
13. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
14. **Power Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the power on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the power off, you can turn the power off to the ACC position by pressing the Power button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the power by pressing the Power button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the power off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
15. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
16. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
17. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2019 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
20. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
21. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
22. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
23. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

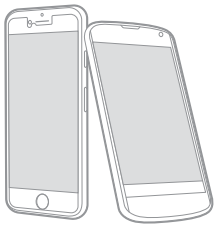
# NIRO EV CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 31

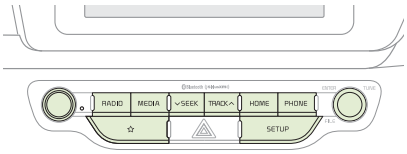
☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 32

Walk customer through the registration/ activation process for UVO link.



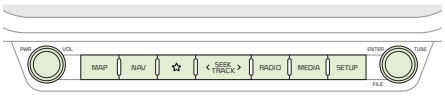
☐ UVO link* – page 33

For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

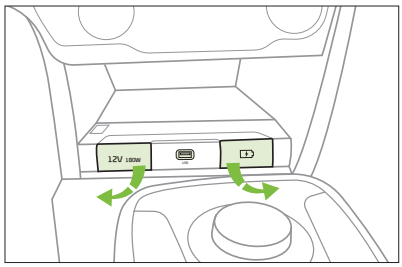



☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 34

For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

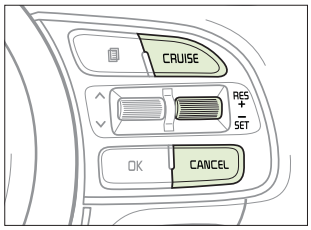



☐ Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets – page 35



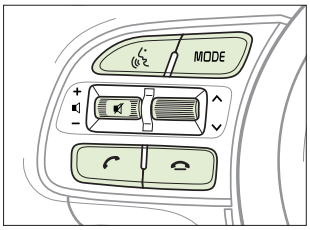

☐ Cruise Control – page 28

Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 26

Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 6
☐ Trip Modes / Trip Computer – page 7
☐ Energy Economy – page 6
☐ Drive Modes – page 11
☐ Power Button – page 22
☐ Audio Controls – page 28
☐ Digital Clock – page 35
☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* – page 40
☐ Sunvisor – page 42
☐ Smart Key – page 43
☐ Parking Distance Warning-Reverse* – page 45
☐ Rear View Monitor – page 45
☐ Tire Mobility Kit – page 47
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 48

*IF EQUIPPED

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO EV CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

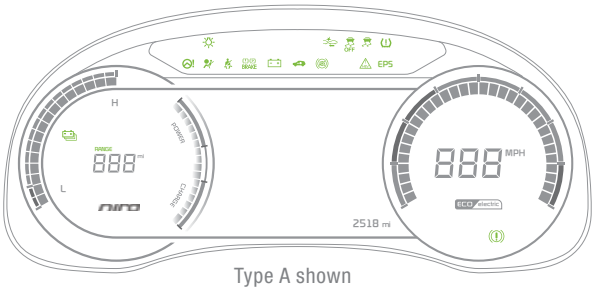
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio user's guides)

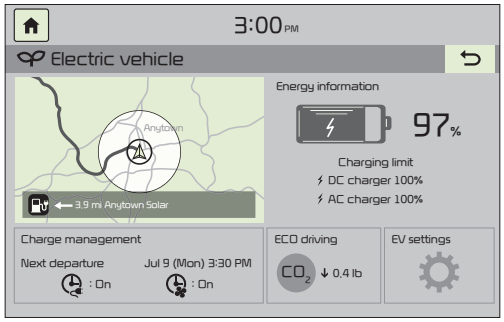
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / EV Displays – page 3



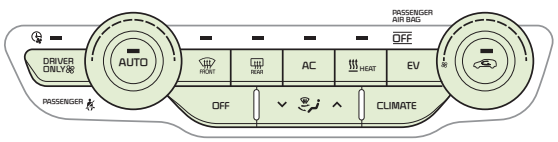
Type A shown

☐ EV Mode Displays* on the audio head unit – page 13




☐ Climate Control System* – page 37

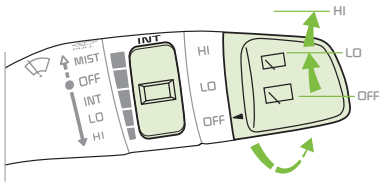
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield




Type B shown

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 25

Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes.
Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

Pull to spray and wipe.

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO EV NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[‡B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Check tire pressure and tread wear; Rotate tires (every 7,500 miles) | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Climate control air filter‡ | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| 12V battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant (compressor‡) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake pedal | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Suspension ball bolts | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Reduction Gear Oil | | | I | | I | | I | |
| Coolant System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Coolant | | | | | R | | | |

**QUICK TIP** Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (See page 32 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance[†15]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: UB200-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# niro EV

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

## WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and – above all – your satisfaction.

## USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

## VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area – with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.**

### QUICK TIPS

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

### QR CODES

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 53
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 49-50
4. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 48
5. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 51
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 34
7. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* with Stop & Go . . . . . 30-31
8. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
9. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 10
10. Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit . . . . . 11
11. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 36-37
12. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 39
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 40
14. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 40
15. Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 41
16. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 42
17. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 38


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


VIDEOS & QR CODES . . . . . Inside Front Cover

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
- Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
- Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
- Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators . . . . . 05
- Energy Consumption . . . . . 05
- Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display . . . . . 06
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 08

VEHICLE SETTINGS
- LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 09
- Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . . . 09
- User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 10
- Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit . . . . . 11
- Service Interval Mode . . . . . 11

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) FEATURES
- Drive Modes . . . . . 12
- Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode . . . . . 13
- Scheduled Charging* . . . . . 13
- Charging Your Electric Vehicle . . . . . 14
- EV Mode - UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 16
- Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters . . . . . 18

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)* . . . 19
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* . . . . . 19
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* . . . . . 20
- Lane Following Assist (LFA)* . . . . . 22
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) . . . . . 23
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . 24
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) . . . . . 25
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* . . . . . 26

DRIVER'S PANEL
- Instrument Cluster Control . . . . . 27
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . 27
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 27
- Power Button . . . . . 28
- Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock 29
- Automatic Door Lock . . . . . 29
- Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 29
- Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 29

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . . . 30
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve (NSCC-C)* . . . . . 31
- Cruise Control . . . . . 32
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 32
- Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 33
- Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . . . 33
- Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers . . . . . 34

AUDIO SYSTEM
- Audio Controls . . . . . 35
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 36
- Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 38
- UVO link Activation* . . . . . 39
- UVO Assistance* . . . . . 39
- Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 40
- Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . 40
- Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 41
- UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 42

CENTER PANEL
- Digital Clock . . . . . 43
- USB Charger Ports* . . . . . 43
- Multimedia USB Ports & Power Outlets* . . . . . 43
- Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 44

CENTER PANEL (CONTINUED)
- Automatic Climate Control . . . . . 45
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob . . . . . 46
- Heated Steering Wheel Button* . . . . . 46
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) . . . . . 47
- Auto Hold . . . . . 47
- Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 48

SEATING
- Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 49
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . 49
- Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 50
- 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger's Seat* . . . . 50
- Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 51

OTHER KEY FEATURES
- Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 52
- Sunvisor . . . . . 52
- Smart Key . . . . . 53
- Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . . . 53
- Map/Room Lamps . . . . . 54
- Sunroof Operation* . . . . . 54
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* . . . . . 55
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) . . . . . 55
- Liftgate Release Button* . . . . . 56
- Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . . . 56
- Tire Mobility Kit . . . . . 56

SAFETY FEATURES
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 57
- Seat Belts . . . . . 57

MAINTENANCE CHART . . . . . Back Cover

LEGAL DISCLAIMERS . . . . . Inside Back Cover

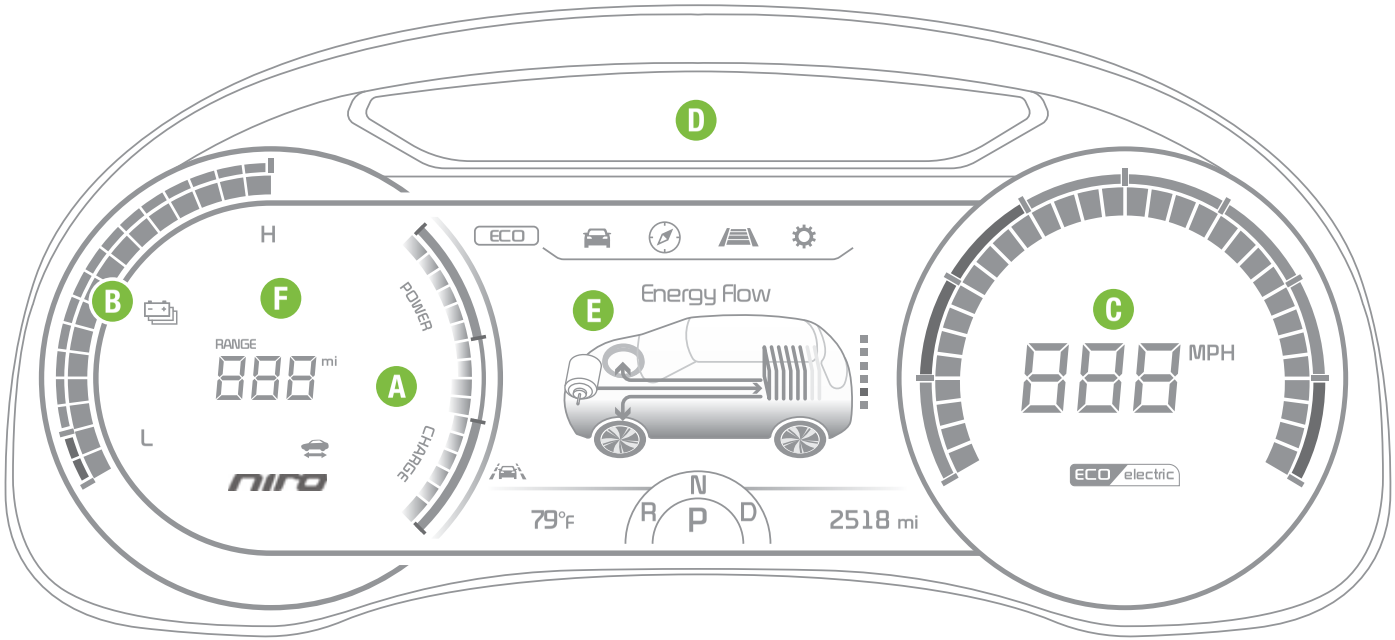



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- A Power/Charge gauge
- B Battery State of Charge (SOC) gauge
- C Speedometer
- D Warning and indicator lights
- E LCD display
- F Remaining distance

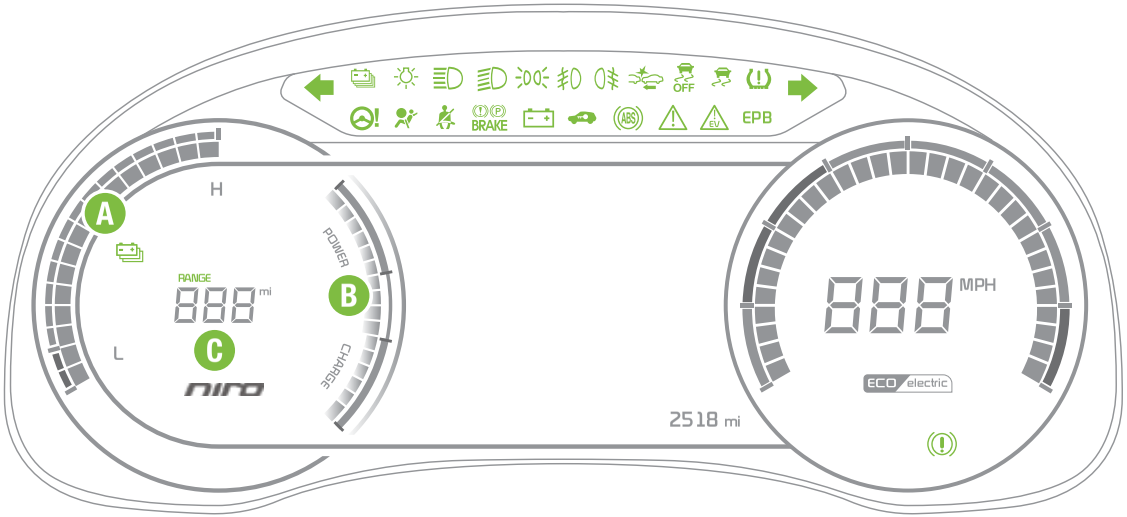



*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Light
- FCA / FCW Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electronic Brake Force (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- ECO Mode Indicator
- ECO+ Mode Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- EV Service Warning Light
- EV Temperature Warning
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- CRUISE Cruise Indicator*
- BRAKE (red color) / (yellow color) Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Light Indicator
- Power Down Warning Light
- High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light
- 12V Battery
- EPB Electric Parking Brake (EPB)



*IF EQUIPPED

## Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators

### A State of Charge (SOC) gauge

The State of Charge gauge displays the high-voltage battery charge status.

- L (low) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery energy is low
- H (high) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery is fully charged

### B Power / Charge Gauge

Niro EV's Power / Charge gauge provides information on the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER** – Shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy used, the higher the gauge level
- **CHARGE** – Shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes. The more electric energy charged, the lower the gauge level

### C Remaining Distance

Remaining Distance is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining high-voltage battery level. It is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

**Ready indicator light** – Illuminates when the vehicle is ready to drive. When the ready indicator light is OFF or blinking, a malfunction has occurred. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**EV Service warning light** – Illuminates when there is a malfunction related to the electric vehicle control system. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**Power down warning light** – Illuminates when the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

**Charging indicator light** – Shows the charging status of the high-voltage battery. When charging, the red indicator turns on. The indicator turns off when not charging.

**High-voltage battery level warning light** – Illuminates when the high-voltage battery charge level is insufficient.

**Regenerative brake warning lights (when both indicators are lit)** – Illuminates when the regenerative brake system is not functioning correctly.

## Energy Consumption

There are several factors that contribute to your electric vehicle's energy consumption, including maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics.

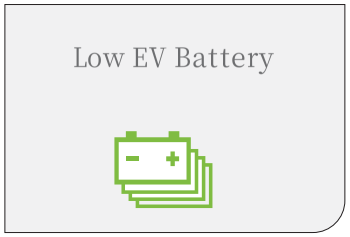
Below are tips on how to help reduce energy consumption:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Ensure wheels are aligned correctly
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads
- Use ECO or ECO+ Drive Modes in certain weather conditions (rain, snow, wind)

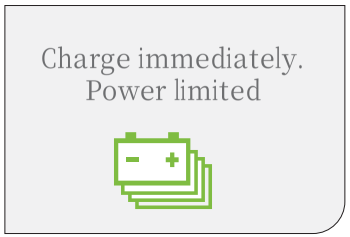
*For more information, refer to section 6 of the Owner's Manual.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display

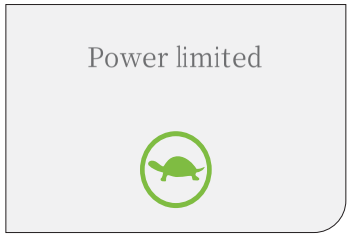



**Low Battery Warning** – When the high-voltage battery level reaches 8% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD and the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.



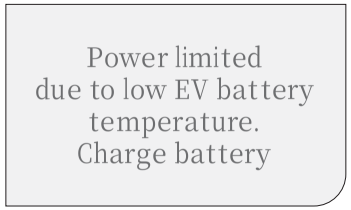

**Charge immediately. Power limited** – When the high-voltage battery level reaches 3% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD, the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates and the power down warning light turns ON simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high-voltage battery. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.

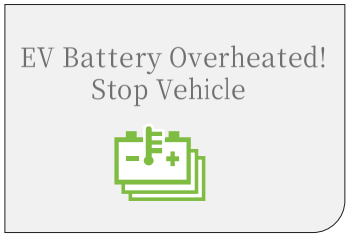



**Power limited** – This warning message appears when the vehicle's power is limited due to the following reasons:

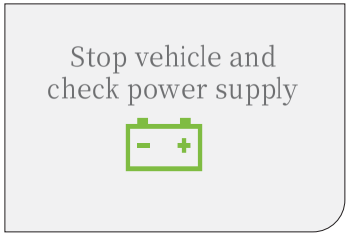
- When the high-voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing
- When the temperature of the motor or high-voltage battery is too high or too low
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving




**Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery** – When the outside temperature is low and you turn the vehicle on or off, this warning message may appear on the LCD. If the battery level is low and the vehicle is parked outside for a long time, vehicle power may be limited. Charging battery before driving helps increase power.




**EV Battery Overheated! Stop Vehicle** – When the high-voltage battery temperature is too high, this warning message will appear on the LCD. Stop the vehicle and turn off the Power button so that the battery temperature decreases.




**Stop vehicle and check power supply** – When there is a failure in the power supply system, this warning message appears on the LCD. Park the vehicle in a safe location and have it towed to the nearest Kia dealer for inspection.

**REMINDERS:**

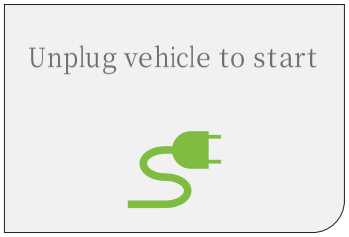
- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*



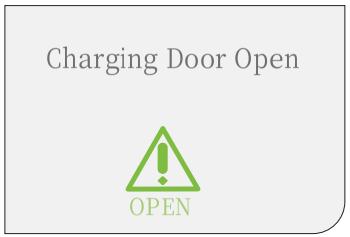
*IF EQUIPPED

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display (Continued)

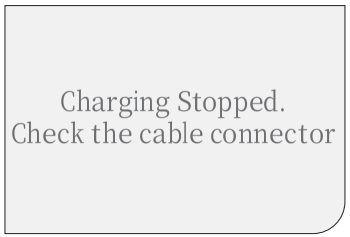



**Unplug vehicle to start** – When starting the vehicle while the charging connector is still connected, this warning message will appear. Remove the charging connector and then start the vehicle.

**Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger** – When there is a problem with the external AC or DC charger, when the AC charger stops charging or when the charging cable is damaged, this message will appear. Check whether there is a problem with the charger or cable. If no problem is found, see an authorized Kia dealer for further assistance.




**Charging Door Open** – When starting the vehicle while the charging door is still open, this warning message will appear. Close the charging door after charging is complete and then start the vehicle.




**Charging Stopped. Check the cable connector** – When the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet or the charging connector lock release button is pressed, this message will appear. If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it. Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet. If the problem continues, see an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

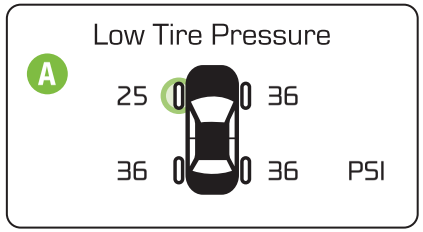
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†23

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator A showing which tire(s) is underinflated. Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate – see dealer for service.




### QUICK TIP

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)

### QR CODES

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

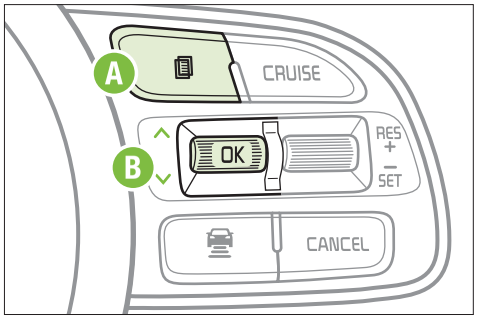


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press Mode button (A) to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

- **Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for consumption info, accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow
- **Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance, destination info
- **Driving Assist:** Displays Lane Safety, Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and TPMS
- **User Settings Mode:** Change settings for driver assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service interval, other, reset
- **Master Warning Mode:** Informs and only appears when vehicle systems such as Forward Collision Assist (FCA), Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Smart Cruise Control (SCC), High Beam Assist (HBA) or others have malfunctioned




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as Average and Instant accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the cluster modes, press the Mode button (A).

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button (B) to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO or DRIVE INFO screens, press and hold the OK button (B) to reset to zero.

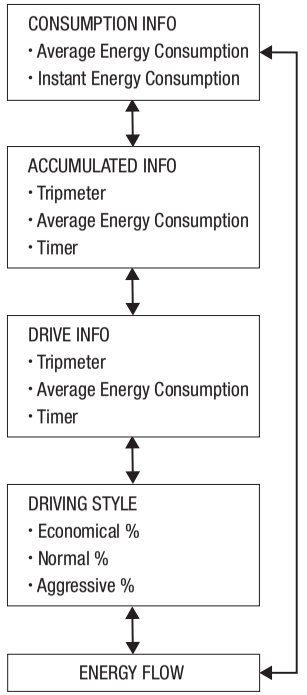
**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

**QR CODES**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

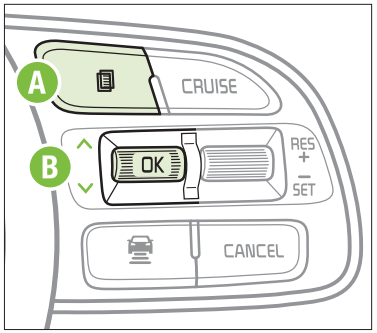
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, Rotary Dial Shifter Knob in Park while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move/Reset (OK) button.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.




(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

**Driving Assistance*:**
- Lane Safety
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert*
- Lane Follow Assist
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*
- Forward Collision Warning (FCW)*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*

**Door:**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two Press Unlock

**Lights:**
- One Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color
- Headlamp Delay*

**Sound:**
- Parking Distance Warning-Forward Volume*

**Convenience:**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Utility Mode
- Welcome Mirror/Light
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Lights Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Smart Regeneration
- Icy Road Warning

**Service Interval:**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other features:**
- Aux. Battery Saver+
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Temperature Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit
- Instrument Cluster Layout*

**Reset**
- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus

**QR CODES**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

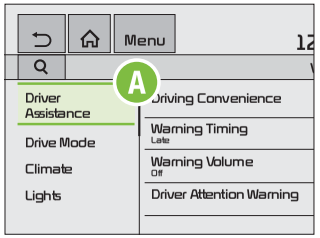


*IF EQUIPPED

## Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit A, press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit. Then press VEHICLE onscreen, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**Vehicle Settings:**




**Driver Assistance*:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

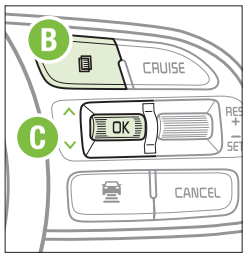
**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features*, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset*:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button B, User Settings, then scroll to Service Interval Mode and press the OK button C. The system will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as type of service.

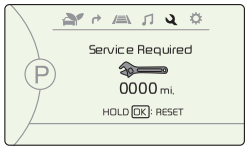
When service is required, the following will be displayed:
**Service Required**



(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)

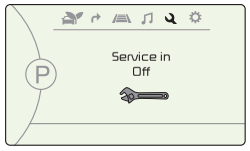
To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button C for more than 1 second.

To turn Service In OFF, go to User Settings.

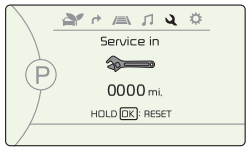



### Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:




- Press the OK button C up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button C to enter
- Press the OK button C up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button C again. Then press the OK button C to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service




- Press the OK button C again

### QR CODES

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

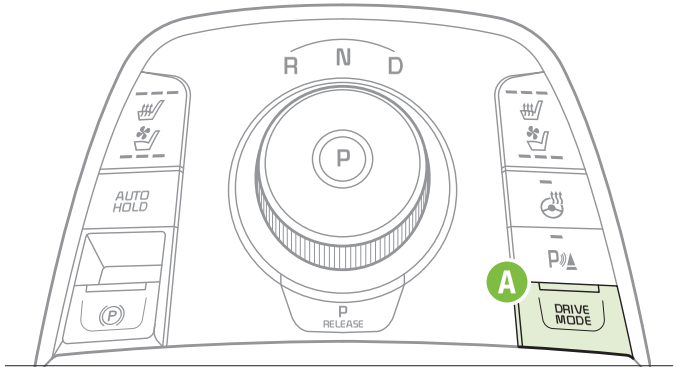
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Drive Modes

Niro EV is equipped with four distinct and customizable driving modes. Press the Drive Mode button (A) to select the desired mode.

- **ECO+** – This super power-saving mode is designed to help maximize battery energy. Press and hold the Drive Mode button (A) to select the ECO+ mode
- **ECO** – This mode can help enhance efficiency by managing battery usage
- **NORMAL** – This mode balances drivability and efficiency
- **SPORT** – This mode provides enhanced acceleration and dynamic drivability

An indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate to show which drive mode you have selected (no indicator will appear for the NORMAL mode).



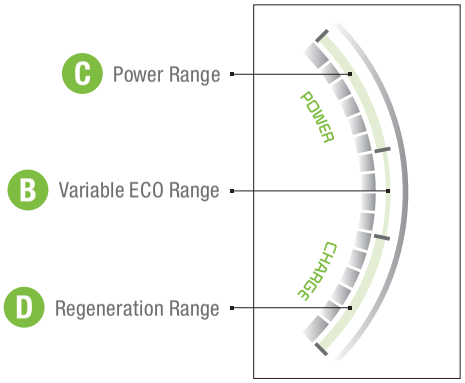

(Button located at right below Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**Smart ECO pedal guide** – When ECO mode is selected, the instrument cluster will show 3 efficiency zones to keep you informed of your power usage with accelerator pedal input.

(B) Variable ECO zone

(C) Variable power zone

(D) Regeneration/charge zone




### QR CODES

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIP

**To help reduce energy consumption:**

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure and wheels aligned properly

*For more information on Driving Modes, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*



*IF EQUIPPED

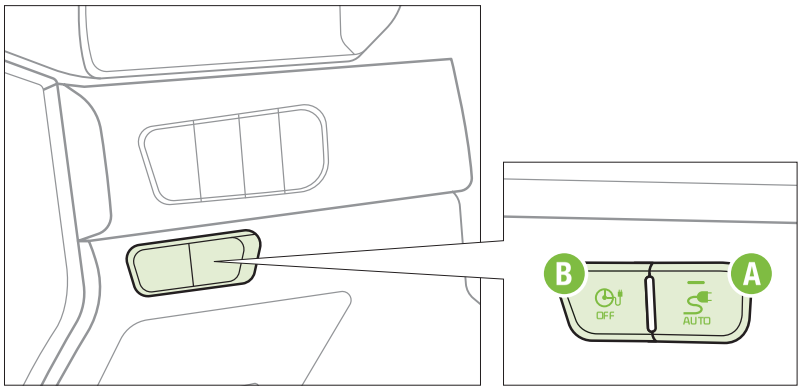
## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode

The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet and charging. Press the AUTO button A (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button A is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.

### QUICK TIPS

- If in lock mode & the doors are unlocked, the charging connector unlocks, but if the charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If the charging connector is unlocked but all the doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## Scheduled Charging*

Charging times can be set using UVO link with Navigation* system screen. You can also use the Scheduled Charging* App on your smartphone.

### Charging with the UVO link smartphone app:

The Kia Access with UVO link smartphone app can help you find the nearest charging station, and also displays charging status and Scheduled Charging information. On your smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link smartphone app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging of the electric vehicle will not begin until the time and date set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button B to temporarily disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

### QUICK TIP

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit, or the smartphone Kia Access with UVO link app.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

### QR CODES

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Charging Your Electric Vehicle

## Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for an electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 120 volts/12 amps of household electricity and takes up to 60 hours for a full charge.

Trickle Charger Indicators:

- **A** 120VAC plug
- **B** Power – Indicates that the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning
- **C** Charge – Indicates that the vehicle is charging
- **D** Fault – Indicates charge failure
- **E** Charge Level – Indicates the level of charge – L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)
- **F** ICCB – In-Cable Control Box

**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is not a dedicated circuit, old, damaged, corroded or cracked.

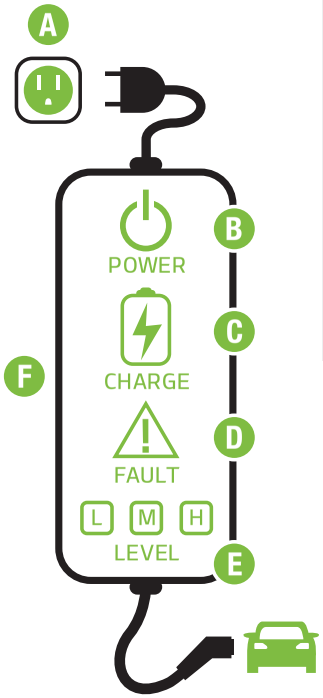
## Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is the recommended charging system for your electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 9.6 hours for a full charge. This charger may be able to be installed at your home or can be found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

## Level 3 Charging* – "Quick" Charge (DC)

A Level 3 or "quick" DC charger is usually found at public charging stations. This type of DC charge may charge an electric vehicle in as little as 60 minutes to about an 80% charge.




**QR CODES**

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

*For more information on Level 3 Charging, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Charging Your Electric Vehicle (Continued)

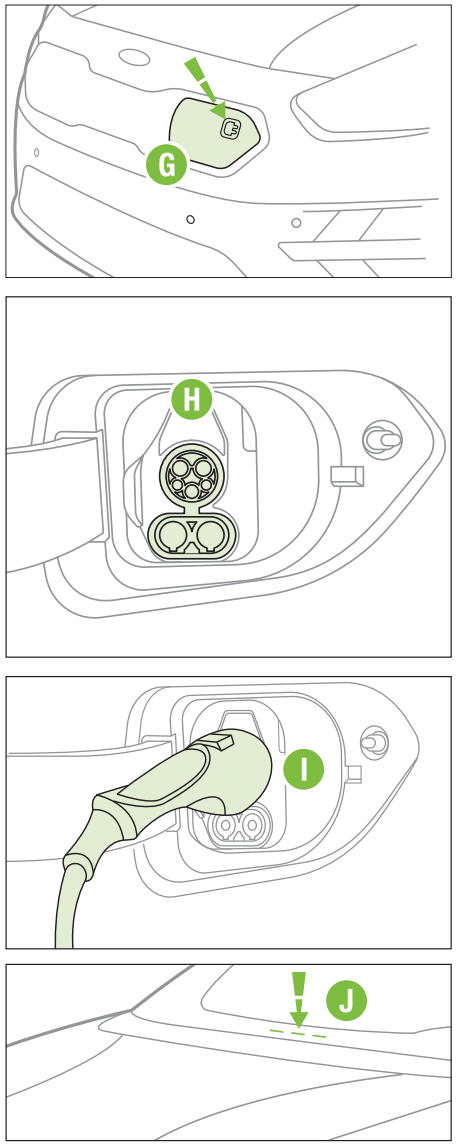
**To charge the Niro EV using a normal/trickle charger:**

1. Connect the ICCB or "Normal" Charger plug (A) to a dedicated 120 volt/20 amp electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) (B) on the ICCB turns on (trickle charger only)
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, turn the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Press the charging symbol on the charging door to open the charging door (G) at the front of the vehicle and remove the trickle/normal charging inlet cover (H) (the charging door can be opened when the vehicle is unlocked)
6. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle's trickle/normal charging inlet (I) by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
7. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated red on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging, and ensure scheduled charging is not set)

### Checking the Charging Status

The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator (J) on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge. Ensure scheduled charging is not set.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

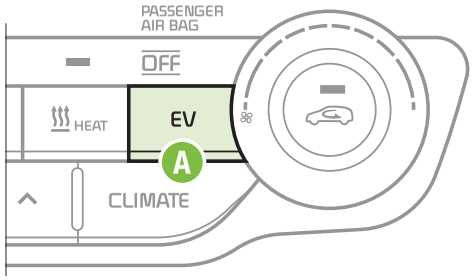



(Trickle / normal charge shown)

# EV Mode – UVO link with Navigation*

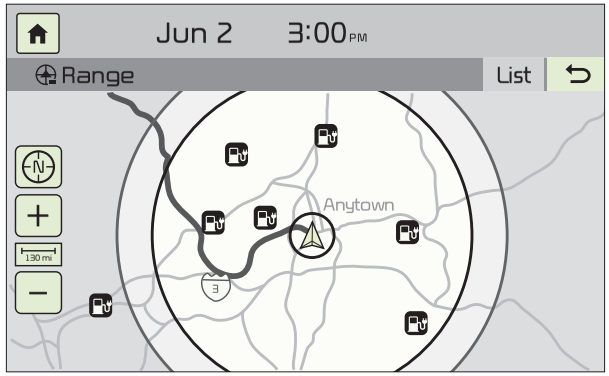
EV Mode on the UVO link with Navigation system screen allows you to navigate to a total of five menus that include information on available driving range, energy usage, energy information, ECO driving, charging and climate settings, and EV settings.





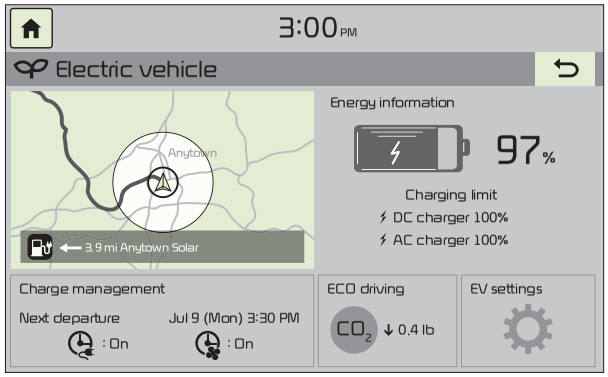

(Button located on Center Panel)

**EV Button** - Press the EV button A on the Climate Control panel to access the EV Mode screen or press the EV Mode button* on the touchscreen.




**Available Range** - Displays the available driving distance according to the vehicle's current location and charge amount. The estimated available driving distance is marked in red on the map.

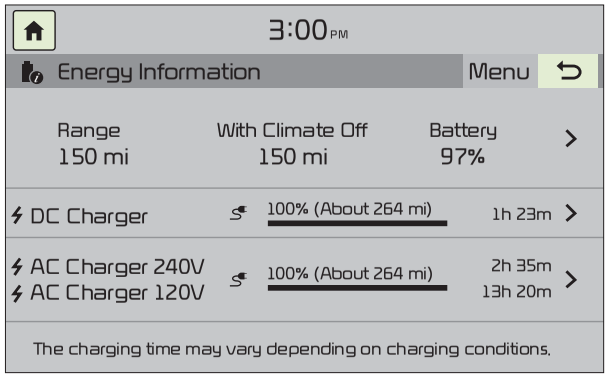
*The estimated range is based on a number of factors and assumes optimal driving conditions, efficient driving habits and a straight road. Actual range will vary with options, driving conditions, driving habits, vehicle maintenance, charging practice, battery age, weather, temperature and your vehicle's condition. Battery capacity will decrease with time and use. For more information on range, please see www.fueleconomy.gov.*




*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

**EV Mode menu** - The EV Mode menu allows you to access five EV menus including Available Range, Energy information, ECO driving, Charge management and EV settings.

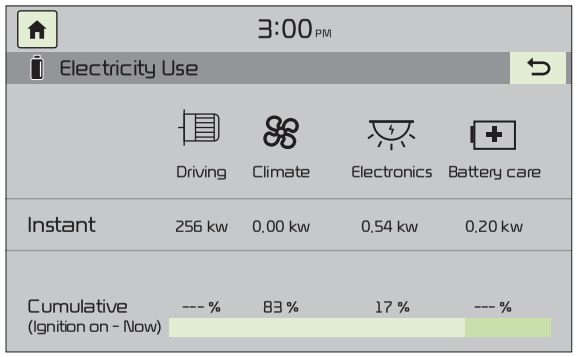



**Energy Information** – Displays battery charge information and electrical power consumption.

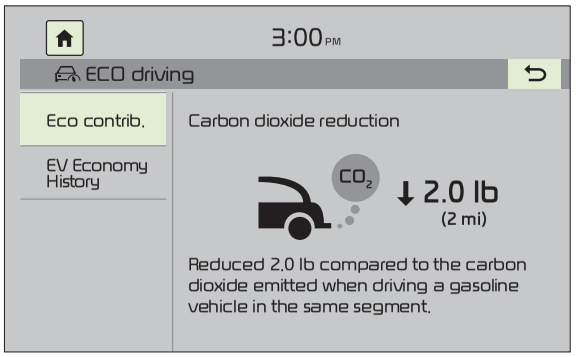


*IF EQUIPPED

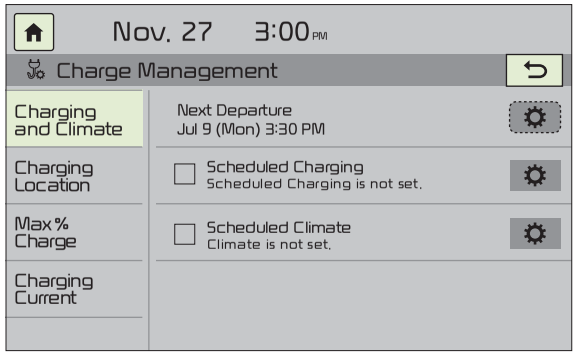
## EV Mode – UVO link with Navigation* (Continued)



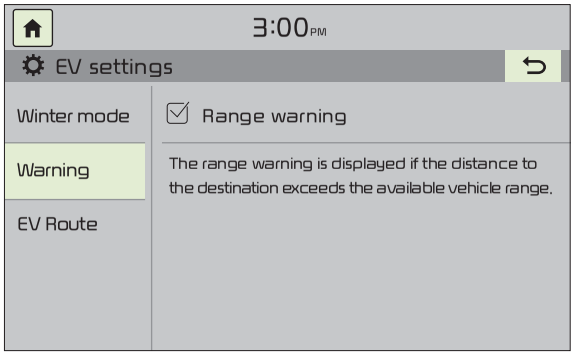

**Electricity Use** – Displays current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.




**ECO Driving** – Displays ECO level information and ECO driving history.




**Charge Management** – Allows you to select the time and date you wish to reserve for automatic charging and automatic climate control.



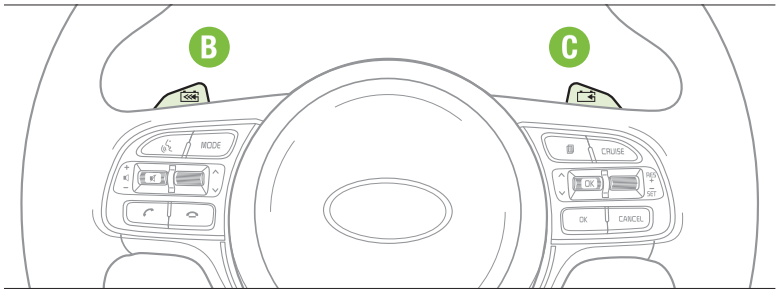

**EV Settings** – Allows the user to change the Winter mode, warning and EV Route settings.

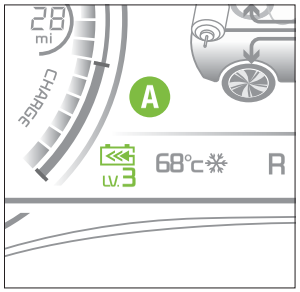
*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

## Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters

The regenerative braking system charges the battery when coasting or when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle. Use the paddle shifters to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking. The level will be displayed on the instrument cluster A.




- Pull the left paddle shifter B to increase regenerative braking and deceleration
- Pull the right paddle shifter C to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration

The paddle shifters do not operate when:

- Both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is active

*For more information on regenerative braking, one-pedal driving or the Smart Regeneration System, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

### Brake and Hold System

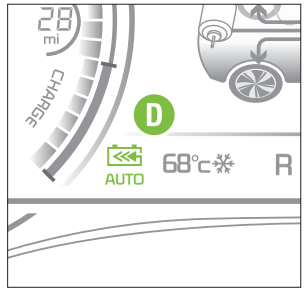
The Brake and Hold System (one-pedal driving) increases the regenerative braking amount to above level 3 and enables you to come to a full stop by pulling down the left paddle.

- Pull and hold the left paddle shifter B while coasting
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.9 mph, release the left paddle shifter B for less than 0.5 seconds to return to the previously set level of regenerative braking
- When the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph, the brake and hold system stops the vehicle even though the left paddle shifter is released
- While one-pedal driving is active, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal

**REMINDER:** The driver's seat belt must be fastened to operate one-pedal driving.

*Do not solely rely on one-pedal driving to stop the vehicle, as it may not be able to stop the vehicle depending on vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.*

### Smart Regeneration System




This system automatically adjusts the regenerative braking level based on a vehicle being detected in front of the Niro EV.

- Activate Smart Regeneration in the User Settings mode. AUTO D will be displayed on the instrument cluster. AUTO regenerative brake adjusts regenerative braking based on the distance with the vehicle in front and its speed
- Pull and hold the right paddle shifter C for more than 1 second to turn on/off the automatic change of the regenerative braking. The minimum regenerative braking level can be adjusted when in AUTO mode by using the left and right paddle shifters

*Smart Regeneration is a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle or avoid collisions. Always cautiously look ahead to prevent unexpected or sudden situations.*



*IF EQUIPPED

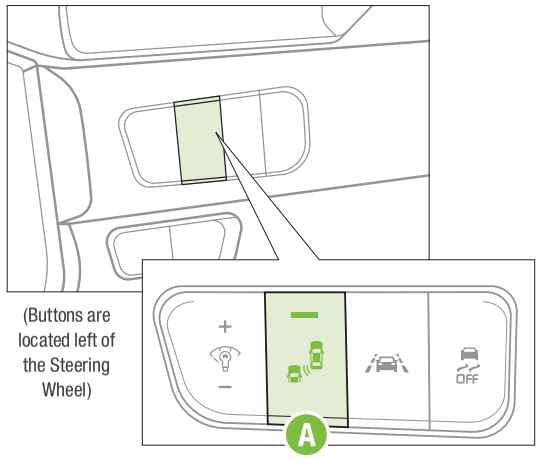
## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*†7

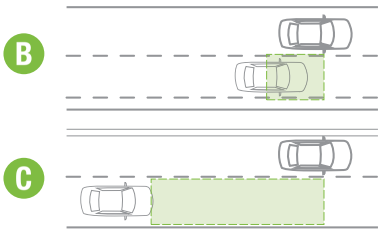
The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button A will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 18 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW boundary B, or when a vehicle is detected within the Lane Change Assist (LCA) boundary C, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

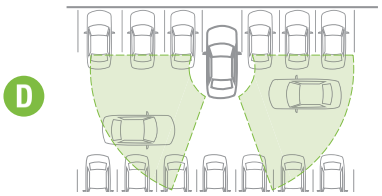



## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†7

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the left or right side D, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate, and a message will appear on the LCD screen, if the following conditions are met:

- When Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph
- When the vehicle moves in reverse from a parked position
- If the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range




**REMINDERS:**

- The BCW system will not show a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more than the surrounding vehicles
- If the BCW is turned ON/OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON/OFF
- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings
- The BCA and RCCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

**REMINDER:** The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

### QR CODES

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning with Lane Change Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

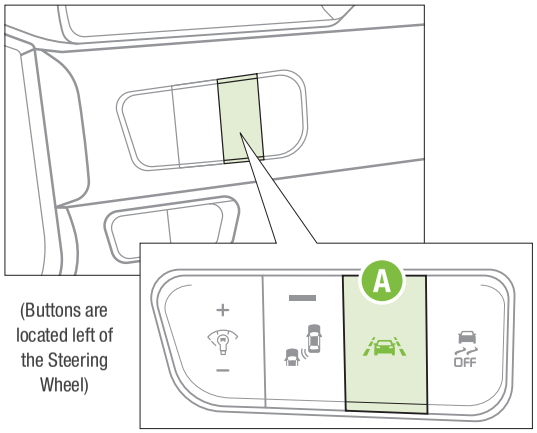
*The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not rely solely on these systems and always drive safely.*

*Refer to section 4/5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†7

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button* A is depressed to ON.

There are three available modes:

- **Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

When the front-view camera detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated

When the front-view camera does not detect the lane traveled in the lanes are not illuminated

When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

### QR CODES

**Lane Keeping Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



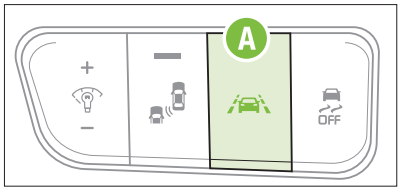
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†7 (continued)

### LKA User Settings:

- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/LKA button* A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down, select desired setting and press the OK button C




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

## Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†7

Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B).

**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

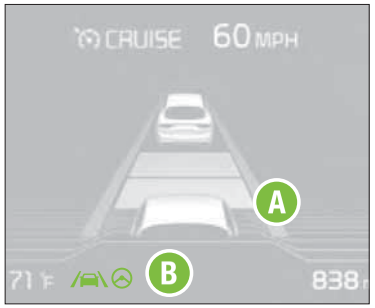
- When the SCC is on and operating
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

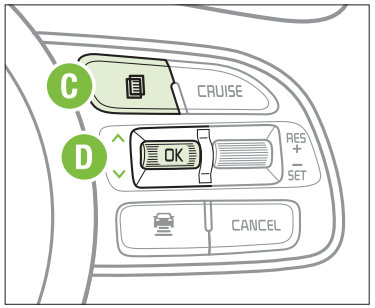
**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (C) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (D) up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist and select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (D)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QR CODES**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*Lane Following Assist (LFA)* is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. LFA may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†7

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

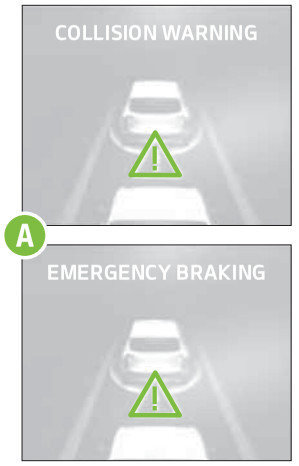
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

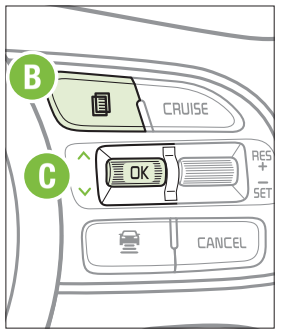
**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/ OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
  - – In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - – In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Active Assist: Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- Warning Only: Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- Off: System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:
  - – Early/Normal: Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - – Late: Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

**FCA/FCW will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

**QR CODES**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

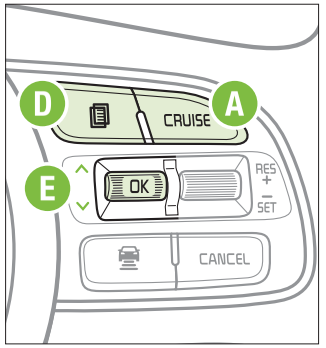
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

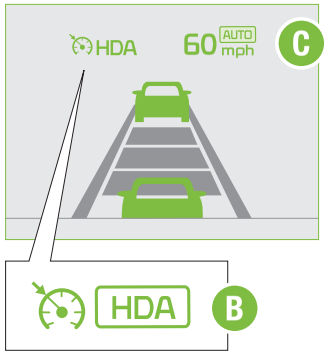
## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†7

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.




**HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

**HDA User Settings:**

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button E up/down and press to Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button E to enable.

Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings.

**REMINDERS:**

- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

**QR CODES**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†6b

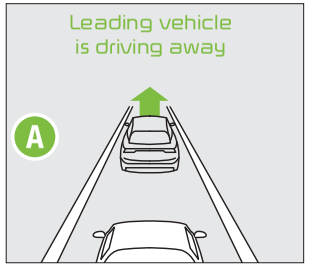
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped and detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

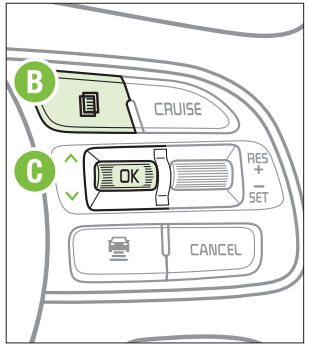
### LVDA User Settings:

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Drive Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QR CODES**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†7

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving. There are three modes:

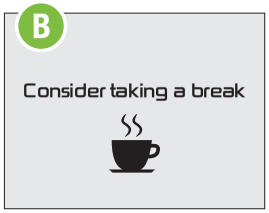
- **Normal Sensitivity:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices
- **High Sensitivity:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode
- **Off:** Driver Attention Warning is deactivated

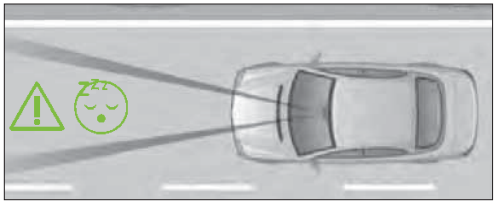
If DAW is activated, the DAW information A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist menu in User Settings ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," B appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

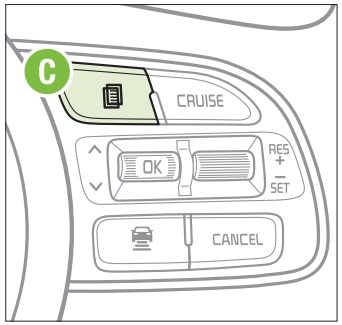
**DAW User Settings:**

To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal Sensitivity, High Sensitivity of Off.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings






**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

**QR CODES**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

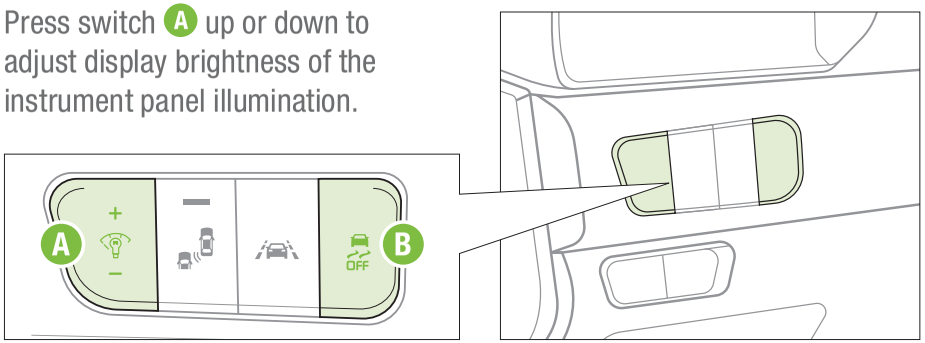


*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch A up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†9

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button B to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button B (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†9

The HAC system is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC system automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC system does not operate when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of an HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

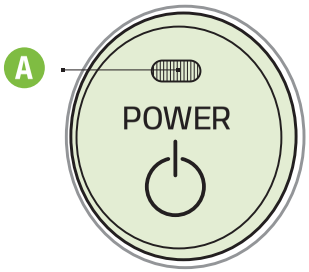
## Power Button†14

**To start the vehicle:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the POWER button while Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral

To turn the vehicle power OFF, press the POWER button.

To use the POWER button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.




### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button once (amber light A)

ON position
- When already in the ACC position (amber light A) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button again (red light A)
- When in the OFF position (not illuminated) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button twice (red light A)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position without turning the vehicle Power on may discharge the vehicle's battery

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the POWER button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- Do not turn the vehicle off by pushing the POWER button while the vehicle is in motion. If the vehicle has been turned off the power brake and power steering system cannot operate

### QR CODES

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

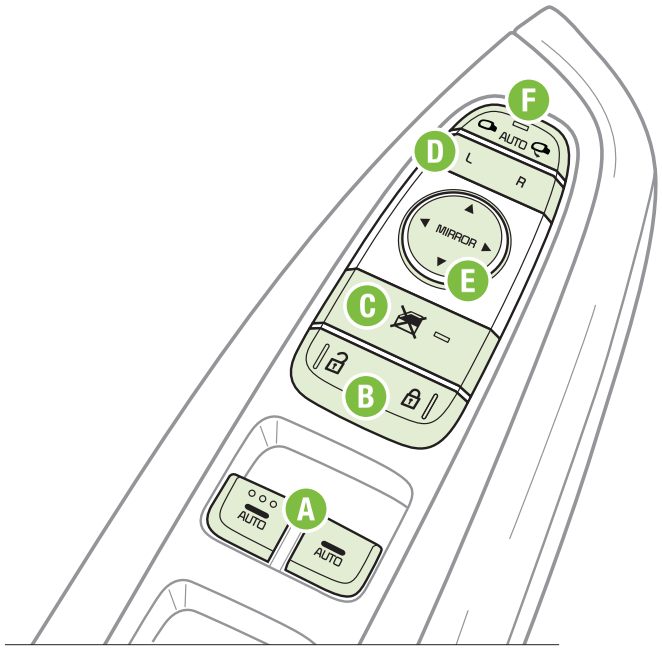
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock




A Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

B Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

C Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed C, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Automatic Door Lock

Auto Door Lock will engage when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons D (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows E to adjust mirror position.

To fold and unfold both the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button F as pictured:

- Left – The mirrors will unfold
- Right – The mirrors will fold
- Center – The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity

**QUICK TIP**

To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†7,20

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

When SCC is on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

**To cancel or pause SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL* or pause button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

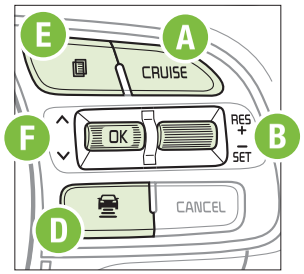
**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

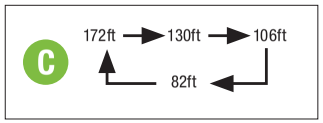
**To change the cruise control mode** from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button A. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes. Some Kia models use the CRUISE button).

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

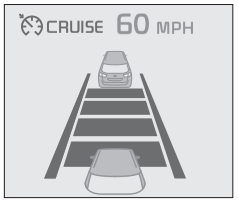
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

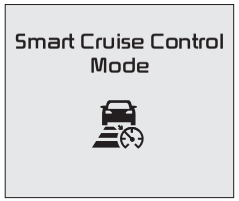


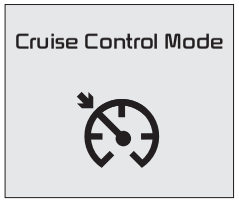

(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time.*




**QR CODES**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†7,20 (Continued)

### QUICK TIPS

The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:

- You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 20 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

**REMINDERS:**

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

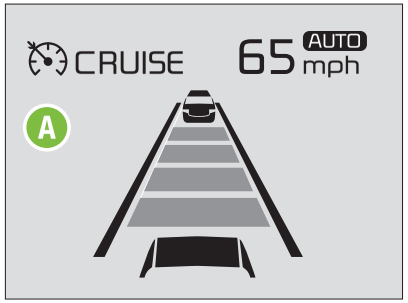
## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control – Curve (NSCC-C)*†6a

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC-C, go to the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Convenience, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, the vehicle is driving on limited/controlled access highways and NSCC-C is turned on, then NSCC-C is enabled and the AUTO icon (A) will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When NSCC-C detects a curve ahead, activates and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon (A) will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

Autoset (Automatic change of set speed): If the set speed is set to the current speed limit on the highway during NSCC-C operation, the set speed is changed automatically whenever the speed limit changes.



(Display on LCD screen)

**REMINDERS:**

- NSCC-C requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC-C is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*NSCC-C is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

## Cruise Control†20

D CRUISE Control ON/OFF button – Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

E Cruising Speed button:

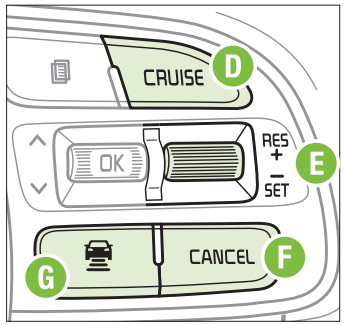
- Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
- Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

F Cruise Control CANCEL button – To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start




**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC) system and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the Vehicle Distance button G for two seconds (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

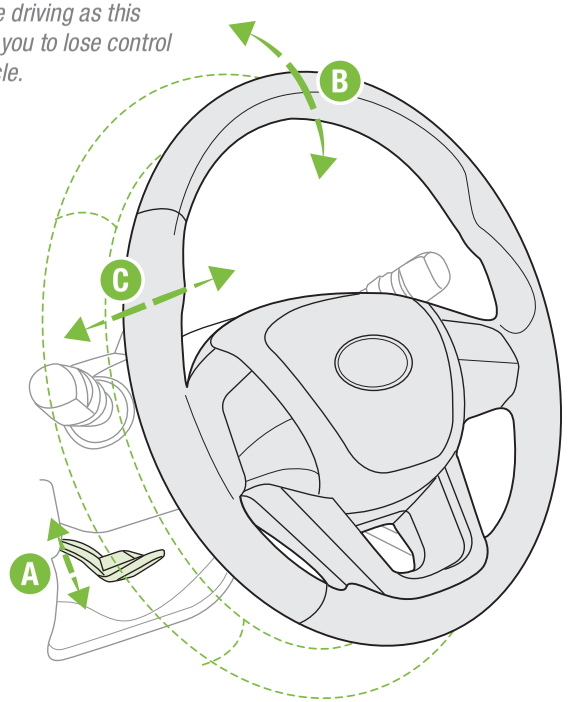
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†22

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*




**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

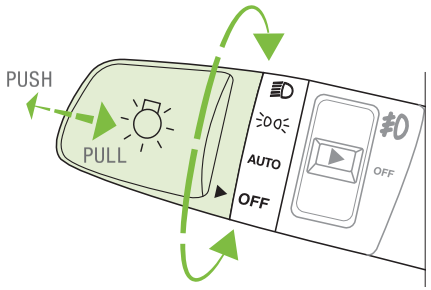


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position ON |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO* | Auto Light Position / Daytime Running Lights (DRL/HBA) |
| OFF | Headlight OFF position |

**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or POWER button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – The High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from oncoming vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- The DRL system turns off when parking brake is applied

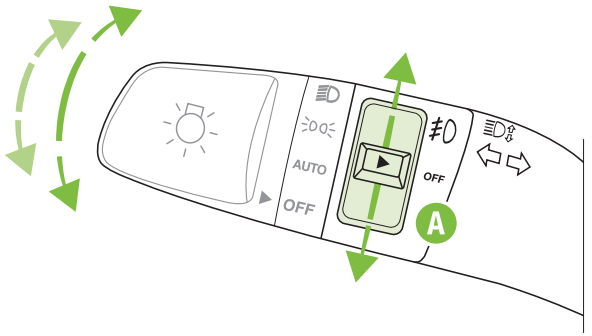
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/ Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch A to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be in the ON/AUTO position for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly up or down for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3-7 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7 times) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

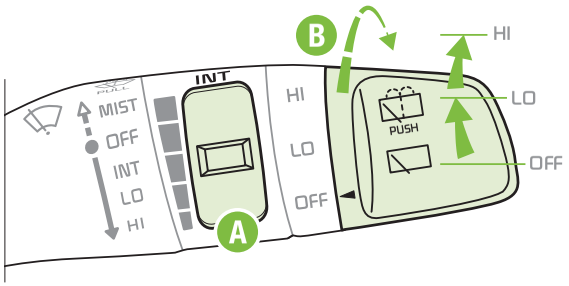
## Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

### To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:

- Move lever Up/Down to change front Wiper modes
- Press switch A Up (fast) / Down (slow) to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe front windshield
- Push lever to spray and wipe rear glass

**Windshield**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**Rear**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off




### To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch B
  LO - Intermittent / HI - Continuous to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe

### QUICK TIPS

- Pressing switch A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing switch A down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets rear wiper speed. Low intermittent wipe function on rear wipers

### QR CODES

**Wipers and Wiper Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





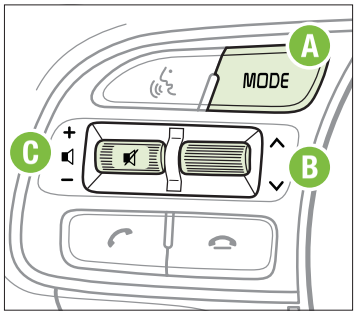
*IF EQUIPPED

## Audio Controls†19

A **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off (Standard Audio System - Value only)

B **Seek/Preset button:**
*FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
*Media Mode:* Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

C **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute/unmute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)




**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF (Standard Audio System - Value only).

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 36-42.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†6,20

**A Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Push to mute the microphone during a call

**B Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/ place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

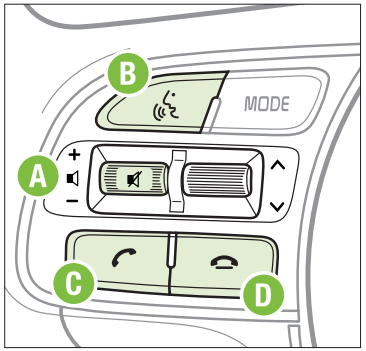
**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

**C Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

**D End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

**QUICK TIPS**

- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations



(Type B shown)

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests.

### How to Place a Call

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†6,20 (Continued)

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (e.g., “John Smith” vs. “Dad,” “Smith Residence” vs. “Home”)
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (e.g., @, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (e.g., “In Case of Emergency” vs. “ICE”) or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (e.g., “Doctor Smith” vs. “Dr. Smith”)

### QUICK TIPS

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C – Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say “Help” to get a list of available commands

### QR CODES

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†5 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup –** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay®** ***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™** ***(Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay®** ***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY®. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

### QUICK TIPS

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:
  - – Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
  - – Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - – The phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - – Visit the phone manufacturer's website for Android Auto™/ Apple CarPlay® app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

### QR CODES

**Wireless Apple CarPlay® & Android Auto™ Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

*iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - – UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - – Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - – USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
    - – Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - – UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - – Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my verification code." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



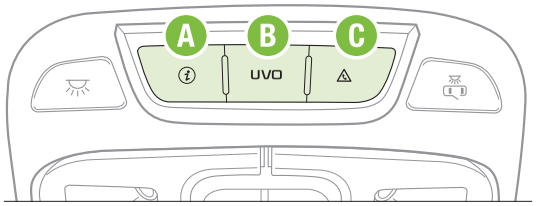
## UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A - Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist C - Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.



(Buttons on overhead console*)

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 35-42.*

## Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or take a long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide to help you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Remote Start/Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

Download the **Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

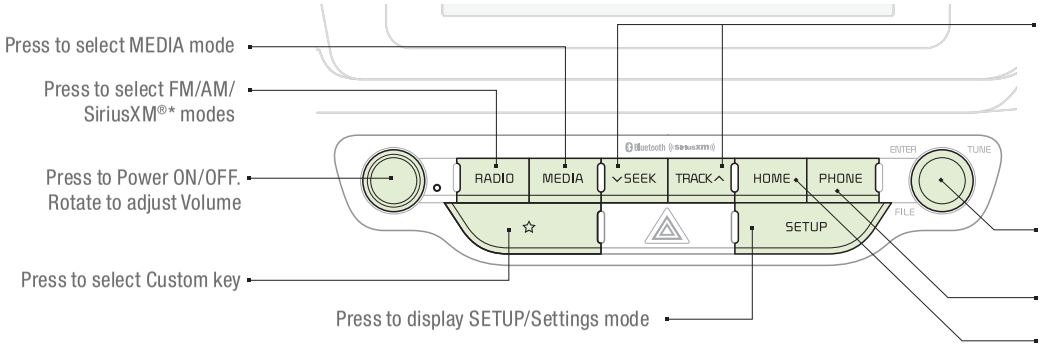
**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.





*IF EQUIPPED

# Standard Audio System – Value*†1 FM/AM/SiriusXM®†19/ Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)




*Your audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

## QR CODES

**Standard Audio System - Value Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Sound Settings

To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent 12V battery discharge

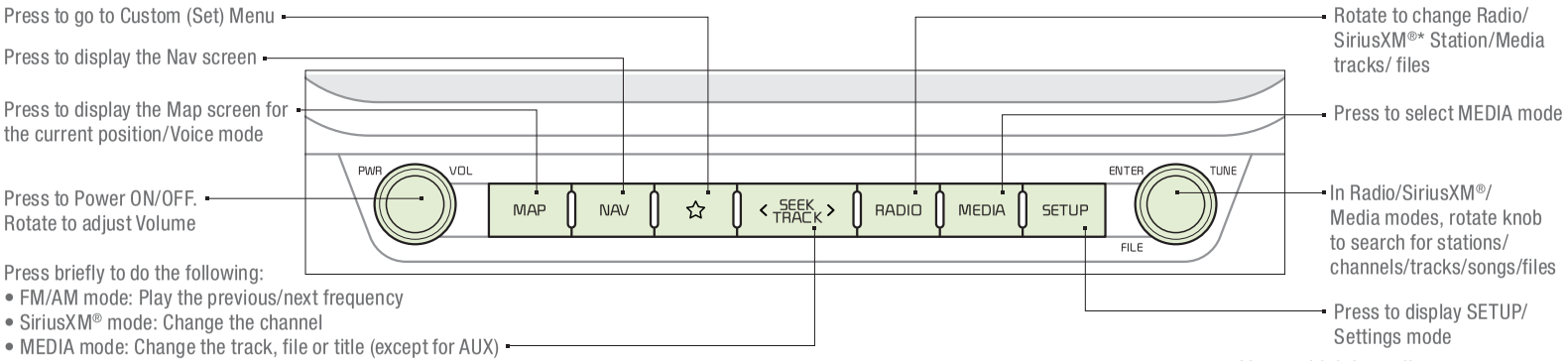
**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving.*

*For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 35-42.*

# UVO link with Navigation*†1,12 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

## QR CODES

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations.

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot or the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station in the selected slot.

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes: When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
- To download map updates for the navigation system, go to update.kia.com. Check for updates that are generally available twice a year
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*For other audio system information, see pages 35-41.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Digital Clock

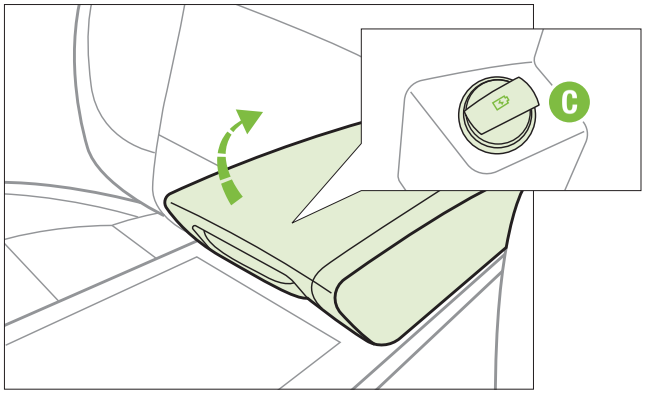
Press SETUP, then select General, then select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

## USB Charger Ports*

The USB Charger Ports C are located on the center panel and inside the Center Console. Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Power button needs to be in the ACC/ON/RUN/START position to operate the USB Charger Ports.




(Front of Center Console shown)

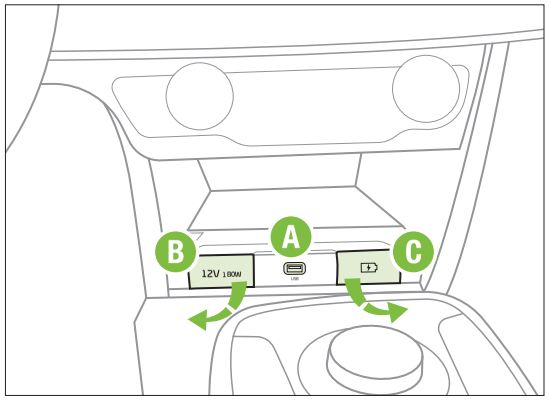
## Multimedia USB Ports & Power Outlets*

### Multimedia USB Port A

Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones.

### Power Outlets B

Use the power outlet for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.




**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the POWER button in the ACC position (Power OFF) may cause the 12V battery to discharge
- Only use cables made by your device manufacturer. Third party cables may damage your device
- The Multimedia USB data port is located between the Power Outlet and USB Charger Port. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

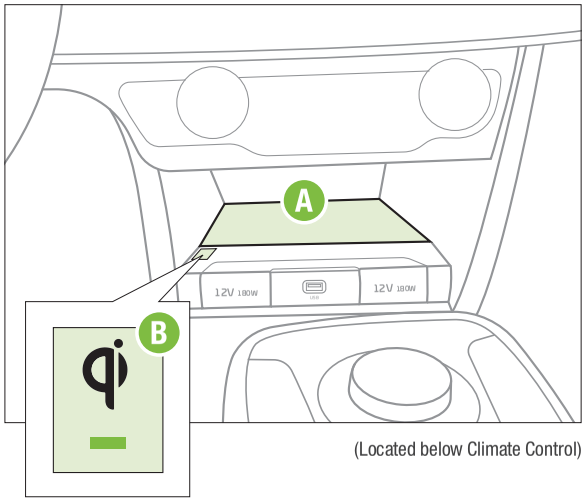
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the charging pad A at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad A
3. Indicator light B may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

*Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case*




(Located below Climate Control)

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging so as to not to impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle and driver's seat belt on

**REMINDERS:**

- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

### QR CODES

**Wireless Charging Video**

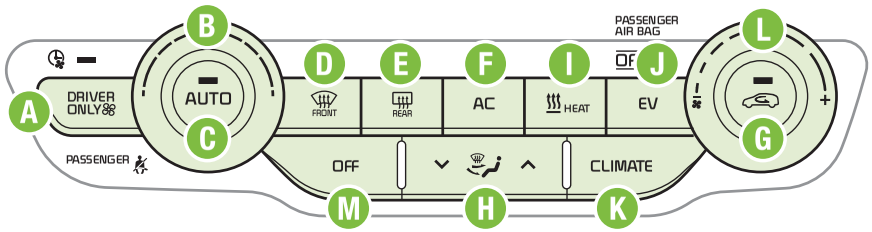
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Climate Control




- A Driver Only Fan Control
- B Temperature Control knob
- C Automatic Climate Control button
- D Front Windshield Defroster
- E Rear Windshield Defroster
- F Air Conditioning On/Off button
- G Recirculated Air button
- H Air Flow Mode Selection button
- I Heater on/off button
- J EV menu button
- K CLIMATE information screen selection button
- L Fan Speed Control knob
- M System OFF button

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Turn temperature control knob B to the desired temperature

**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve defog performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**Auto Defogging System:** Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press and hold the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (the defrost button light will flash three times and the ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press and hold the Front Defrost button again for three seconds and the defrost button light will flash 6 times and ADS OFF icon will turn off.

**Driver Only Ventilation:** Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help to optimize driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

### Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:

1. Set Front Fan Speed G to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to **Hot** B
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button D

### Air Flow Modes H:

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

**REMINDERS:**

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

**QR CODES**

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Rotary Dial Shifter Knob

Rotate dial for the following:

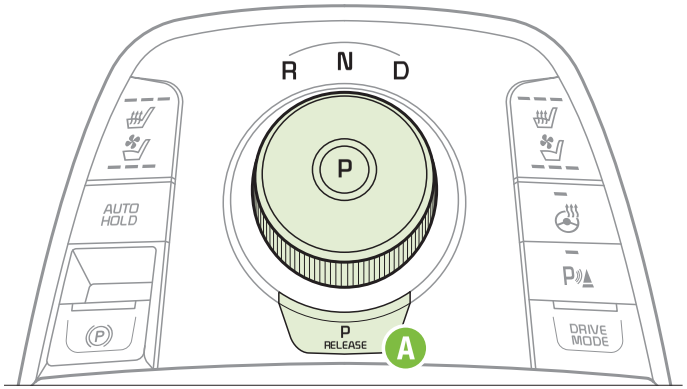
**P:** Park - Press to place in Park

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**P Release: Park Release** – Press brake pedal and press the P Release button (A) to release the Parking Brake and rotate dial to R, D or N.




**REMINDERS:**

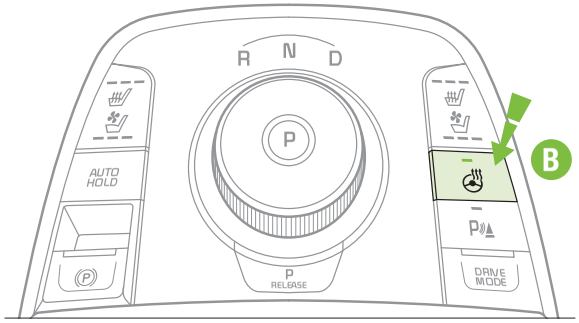
- The vehicle is equipped with a shift-by-wire system and a shift-lock system that prevents you from shifting gears without depressing the brake pedal
- P Release is for emergency/towing use and not used in normal daily driving

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button (B) to turn ON/OFF the steering wheel heater, while the POWER button is in the ON or READY position.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically after 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate. Steering wheel heater will also turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature.




(Located to the right of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**QUICK TIP**

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A) down, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is released. Auto Hold can be turned ON/OFF using the AUTO HOLD switch (B) on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

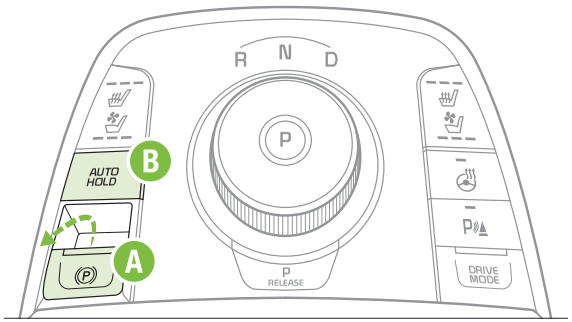
The Auto Hold indicator has four states:

Standby (white): With vehicle in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch (B) turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

Engaged (green): When coming to a complete stop and depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

OFF (not illuminated): The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch (B) is turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

Malfunction (yellow): When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.




(Located below left of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)

**REMINDERS:**

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes
- Auto Hold turns off when ignition is cycled

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODES**

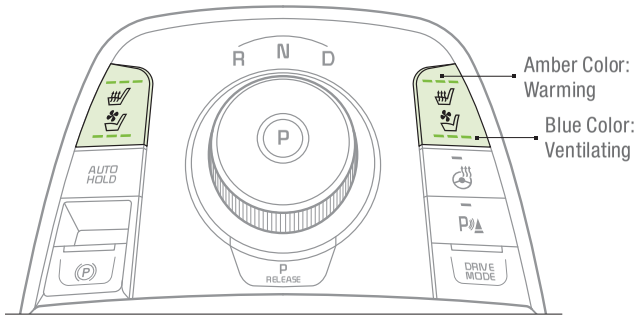
**Electronic Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†18 (Driver & Front Passenger)

**Seat Warmers** — Press top of the button once for high setting (3 amber LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 amber LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 amber LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** — Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 blue LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 blue LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 blue LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.




### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- You can also press and hold buttons to turn off the seat heater / ventilation

### QR CODES

**Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

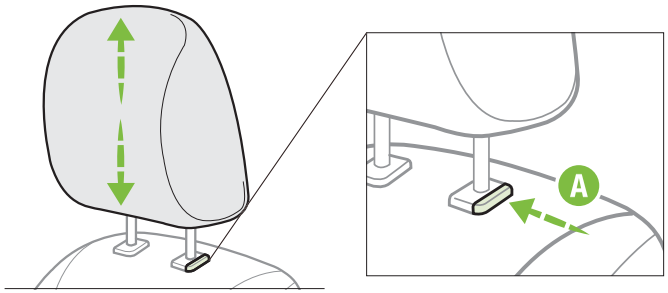
**To lower headrest:** Press lock (A), then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath

**REMINDERS:**

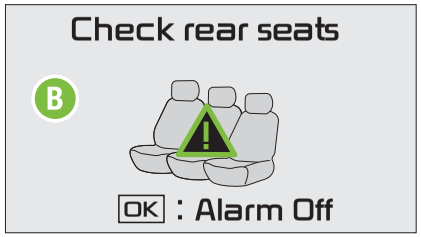
- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident




## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" (B) and a chime will sound.

The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit, select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box.




**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

*ROA is not a substitute for one's attention. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

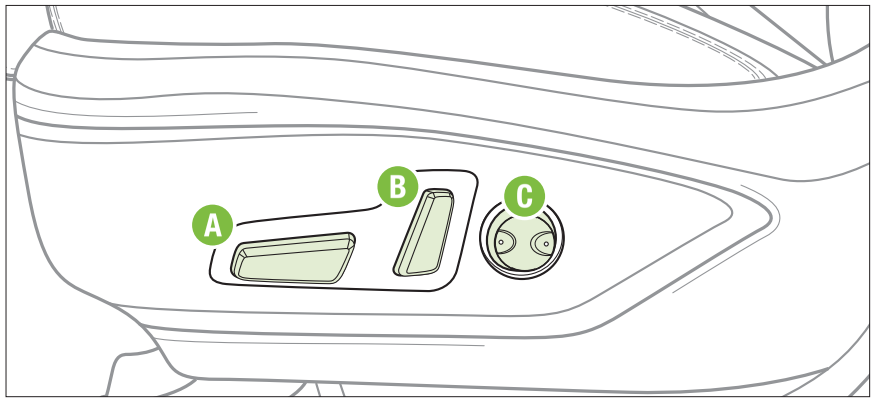
**QR CODES**

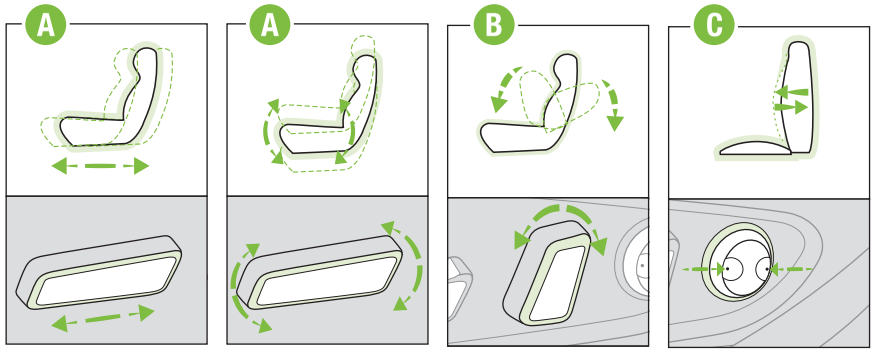
**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat†16

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

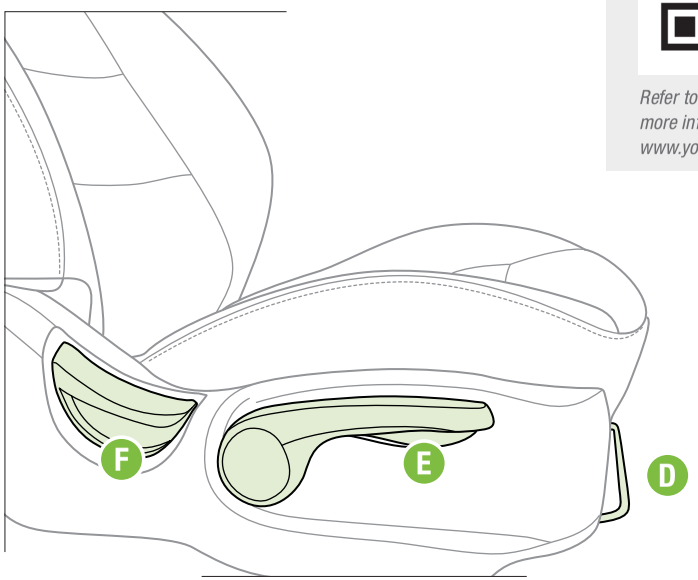
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger's Seat†16

Pull lever D to slide Seat forward/backward.

Pull/press lever E up/down one or more times to adjust Seat height.

Pull lever F to adjust Seatback recline.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backwards, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODES**

**Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Folding Rear Seats

**To Fold:**

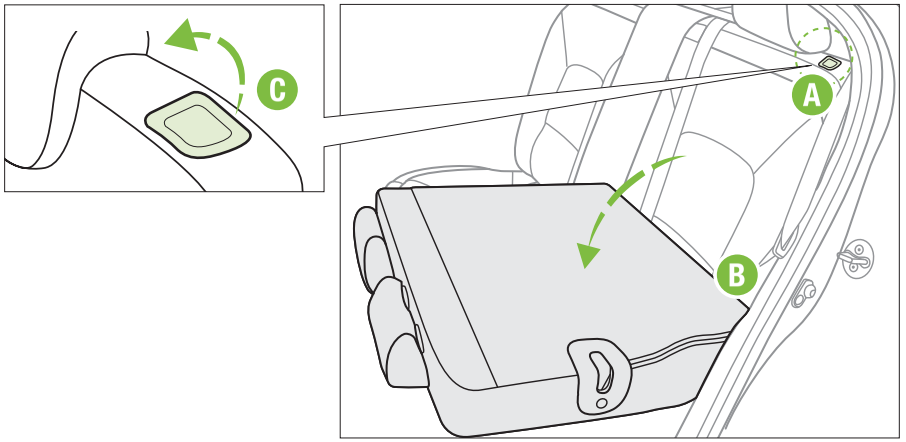
1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding A. Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder B
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever C, then fold the seat toward the front

**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever C and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks firmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position

### QUICK TIPS

- It may be necessary to adjust the Front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever




**REMINDERS:**

- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the seat belt is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the Seatback is locked in place when unfolded

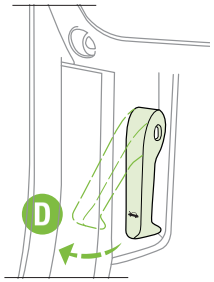
*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

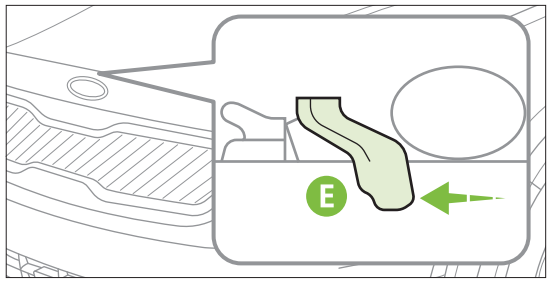
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever (D) to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch (E) inside of the Hood's center to the left and lift the Hood




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Latch located inside hood)

**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

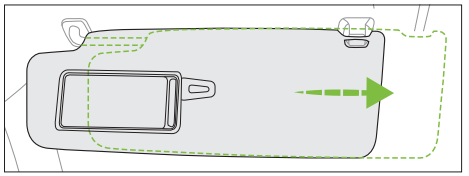
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunvisor†21

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows



*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key†14

### Smart Key Fob:

- **A** Press to lock All Doors; Press twice within 2 seconds to sound the horn
- **B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- **C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift the lid to manually open Liftgate

**REMINDER:** The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle Liftgate.

- **D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob)

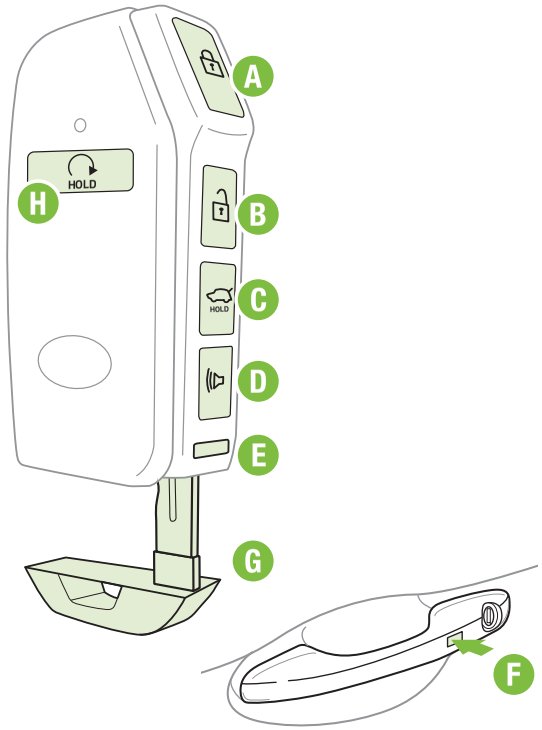
### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button F:

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

### Mechanical Key G:

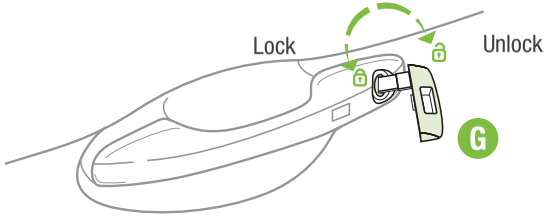
- Use to lock/unlock Driver's Door by turning once or all doors by turning twice
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks
- Use to unlatch rear center seatbelt lower anchor

**Remote Start*** **H**: Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off.




## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn counterclockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn counterclockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn clockwise once to lock All Doors




### QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

### QR CODES

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### REMINDERS:

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- One/two button turn logic can be changed in User Settings

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

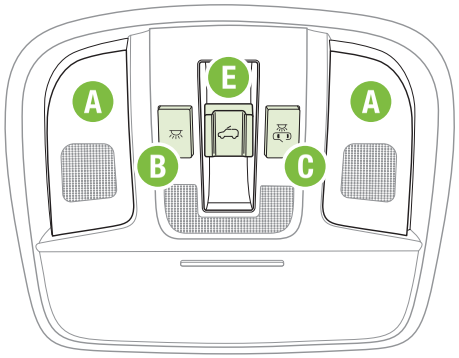
## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

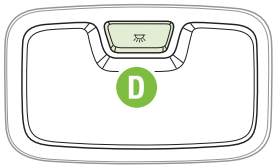
The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is OFF.

### Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation

Push the lens A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.



(Type B*)




**Map/Room Lamp Button –** Press button B to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button – Press button** C to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

### QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause 12V battery discharge

## Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

**Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

- Open: Press the Sunroof lever E backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)
- Close: Press the Sunroof lever E forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

**Tilt the Sunroof:**

- **Raise:** Push lever E upward
- **Lower:** Push lever E forward

### QR CODES

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction
- Adjusting the sunroof past the first stop position (normal), in the fully opened position, may cause wind buffeting noise

**REMINDER:** Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.

*Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*





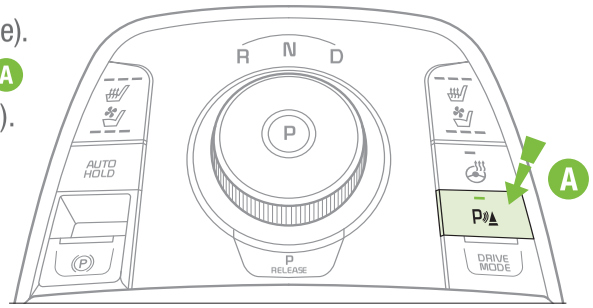
*IF EQUIPPED

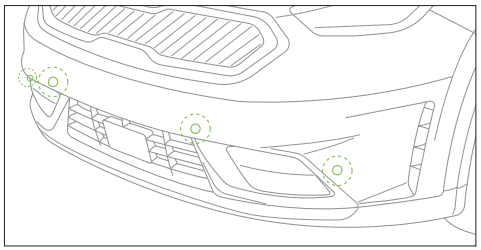
## Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*†7

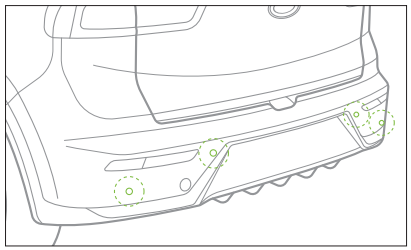
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front and rear of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

PDW is activated when the ignition is ON/READY and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate PDW, press the PDW button A (LED illuminated), when vehicle is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

To activate, press button A again (LED not illuminated).





**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The above images are for illustration purposes only. Operational details may vary

*Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

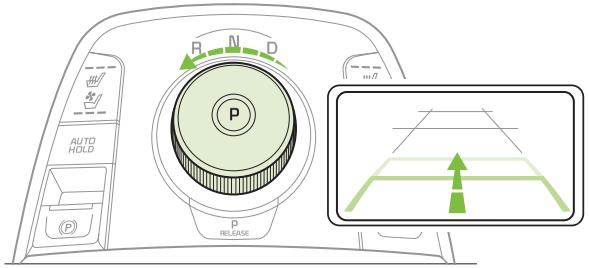
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†7

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio system screens while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**The Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- POWER button is in the ON/READY position
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the R (Reverse) position




**REMINDERS:**

- The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- UVO link – While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation* – While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Head Unit. All other features are disabled
- Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle

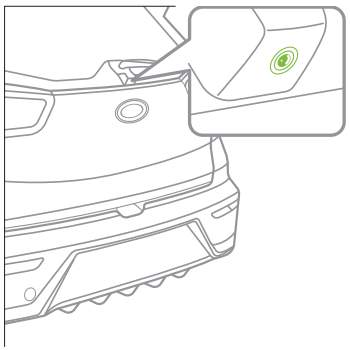
*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

**QR CODES**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

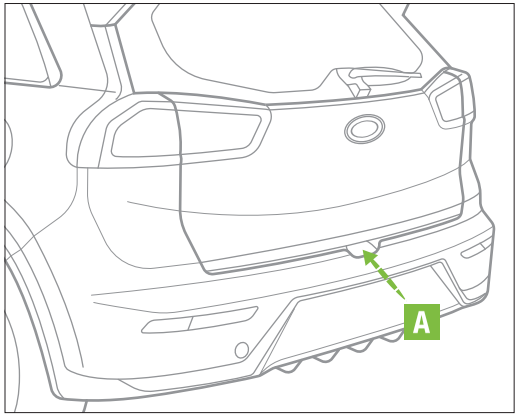


## Liftgate Release Button*

The button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button A and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle

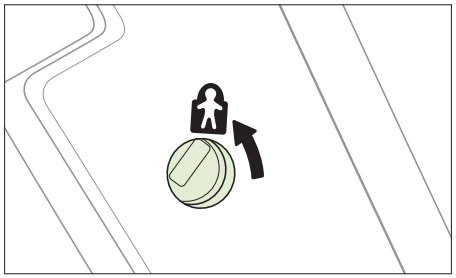



**REMINDER:** Pressing the Smart Key remote liftgate button only unlocks the liftgate. To open liftgate, also press the Liftgate Release button & pull the liftgate up by the handle to open.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock, with the mechanical ignition key, to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

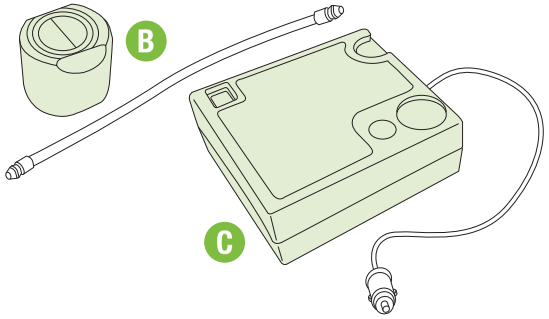
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit is designed to temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

B Sealant Bottle

C Compressor




**QR CODES**

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously and never exceed 50 mph or 120 miles on a tire that has been properly sealed with the Tire Mobility Kit
- Accessory spare tire kit is available for purchase





*IF EQUIPPED

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†13 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,17

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

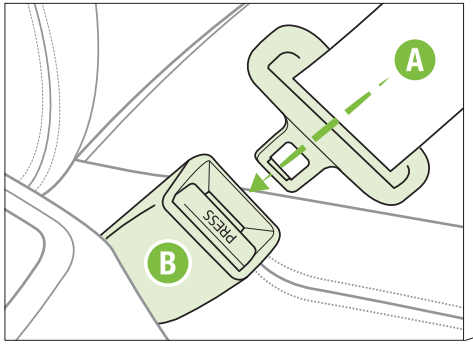
- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat
- For more information on the Occupant Detection System/ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual

**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## Seat Belts†17

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

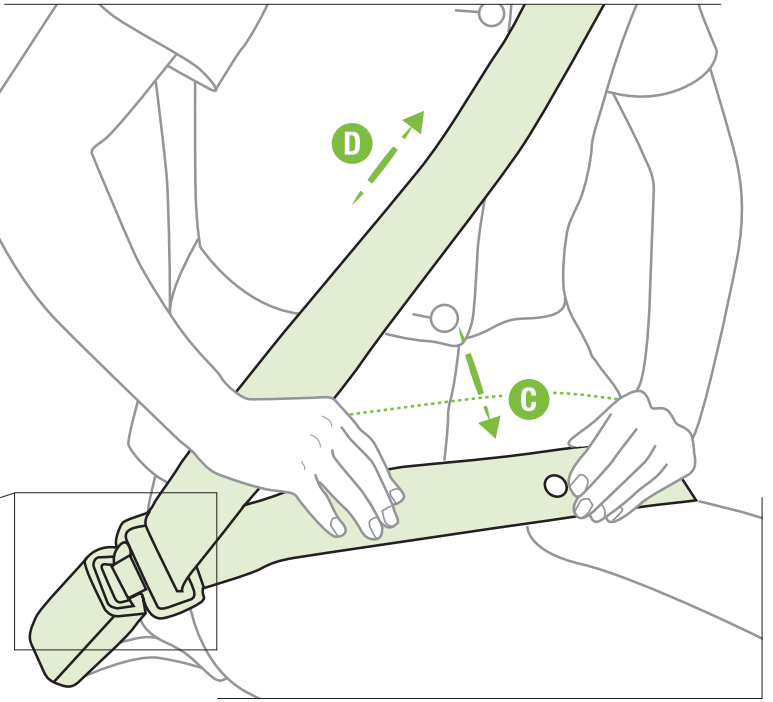
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D.

**Seat belt retractor locks:**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## NOTES

## NOTES

## NOTES

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply. Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC.
4. **Apple App Store:** App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.
5. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
6. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.
7. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor, Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - Curve (NSCC-C), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
9. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2021 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
13. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
14. **Power Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the power on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the power off, you can turn the power off to the ACC position by pressing the Power button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the power by pressing the Power button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the power off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
15. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
16. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
17. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
20. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
21. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
22. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
23. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

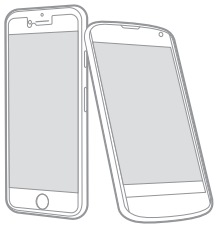
# NIRO EV CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 38

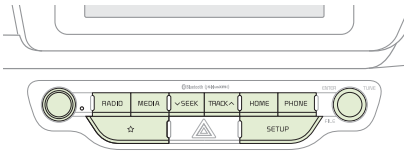
☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 39

Walk customer through the registration/ activation process for UVO link.



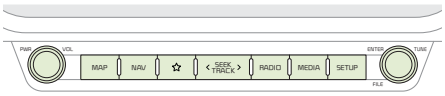
☐ Standard Audio System - Value* – page 41

For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

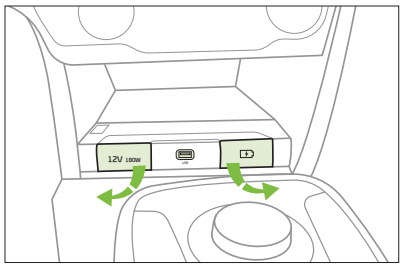



☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 42

For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

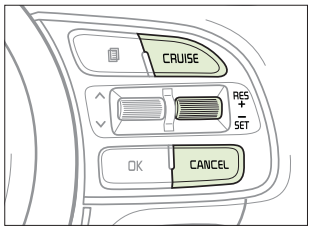



☐ Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets – page 43



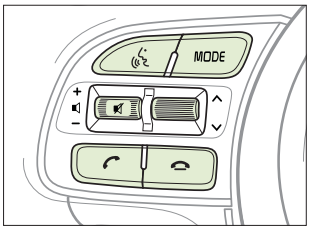

☐ Cruise Control / Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go – pages 30-32

Demonstrate operation.




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 36-37

Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.




☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 8
☐ Trip Modes / Trip Computer – page 9
☐ Energy Consumption – page 5
☐ Drive Modes – page 12
☐ Power Button – page 28
☐ Audio Controls – page 35
☐ Digital Clock – page 43
☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* – page 48
☐ Sunvisor – page 52
☐ Smart Key – page 53
☐ Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* – page 55
☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 55
☐ Tire Mobility Kit – page 56
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 57

*IF EQUIPPED

## DURING DELIVERY

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO EV CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

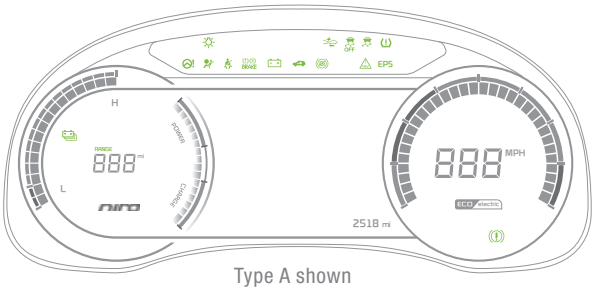
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio user's guides)

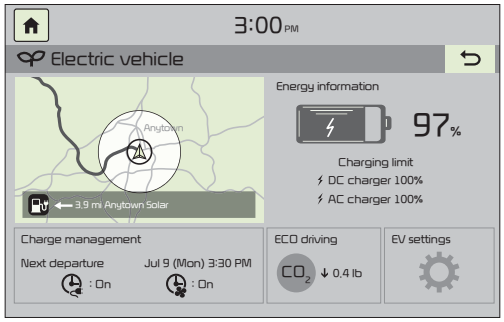
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / EV Displays – pages 3-5



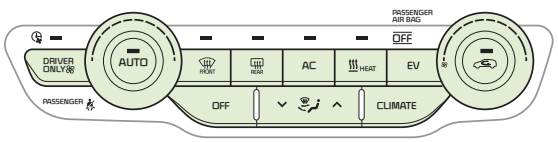
Type A shown

☐ EV Mode Displays* on the audio head unit – page 11




☐ Climate Control System* – page 45

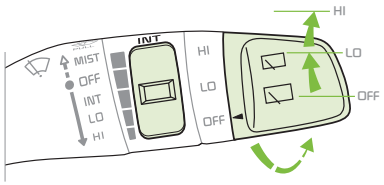
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield.




Type B shown

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 34

Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes.
Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

Pull to spray and wipe.

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO EV NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Check tire pressure and tread wear; Rotate tires (every 7,500 miles) | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Climate control air filter‡ | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| 12V battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor‡ | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | R |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake pedal | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Reduction Gear Oil | | | I | | I | | I | |
| Coolant System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Coolant | | | | | R | | | |

**QUICK TIP** Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (See page 39 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2021 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†15: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: DEEV210-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Features & Functions Guide

niro

Electric Vehicle (EV)

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꬟c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꬟cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꬟cs, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꬟cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꬟cant angle
- Con꬟rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODES

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 53
2. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 50
3. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 49
4. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 51
5. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 36
6. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* with Stop & Go . . . . . 26
7. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . Back Cover
8. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 10
9. Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit . . . . . 11
10. *Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology . . . . . 38-39
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 41
12. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 42
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 42
14. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 43
15. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay℠ Setup . . . . . 40


*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†††:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** .. Inside Front Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**
- Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
- Indicators & Warning Lights ..... 04
- Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators ..... 05
- Energy Consumption ..... 05
- Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display ..... 06
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 08
- Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 12

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**
- LCD Instrument Cluster Modes ..... 09
- Trip Modes / Trip Computer ..... 09
- User Settings – Instrument Cluster ..... 10
- Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit ..... 11
- Service Interval Mode ..... 11

**ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) FEATURES**
- Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode ..... 13
- Scheduled Charging* ..... 13
- Charging Your Electric Vehicle ..... 14
- EV Mode - UVO link with Navigation* ..... 16
- Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters ..... 18

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW) ... 19
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) ..... 19
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 20
- Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 22
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) ..... 23
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* ..... 24
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) ..... 25
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* ..... 26
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - (NSCC)* 27
- Cruise Control ..... 27
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* ..... 28
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . 29
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* ..... 30
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 30

**DRIVER'S PANEL**
- Instrument Cluster Control ..... 31
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 31
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 31
- Power Button ..... 32
- Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock ..... 33
- Automatic Door Lock ..... 33
- Power/Heated Outside Mirrors ..... 33
- Power Folding Outside Mirrors ..... 33

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**
- Headlights & High Beams ..... 34
- Turn Signals & Fog Lights* ..... 35
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel ..... 35
- Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers ..... 36

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**
- Audio Controls ..... 37
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 38
- Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup ..... 40
- UVO link Activation* ..... 41
- UVO Assistance* ..... 41
- Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 42
- Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide .... 42
- UVO link with Navigation* ..... 43

**CENTER PANEL**
- Digital Clock ..... 44
- USB Charger Ports* ..... 44
- Multimedia USB Ports & Power Outlets* ..... 44
- Wireless Smartphone Charging System* ..... 45
- Automatic Climate Control ..... 46
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob ..... 47
- Heated Steering Wheel Button* ..... 47
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) ..... 48
- Auto Hold ..... 48
- Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* ..... 49

**SEATING**
- Front Seat Headrest Adjustment ..... 50
- Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 50
- Folding Rear Seats ..... 51

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**
- Hood Release Lever and Latch ..... 52
- Sunvisor ..... 52
- Smart Key ..... 53
- Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All ..... 53
- Map/Room Lamps ..... 54
- Sunroof Operation* ..... 54
- Liftgate Release Button* ..... 55
- Child-Protector Rear Door Lock ..... 55
- Tire Mobility Kit ..... 55

**SAFETY FEATURES**
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 56
- Seat Belts ..... 56

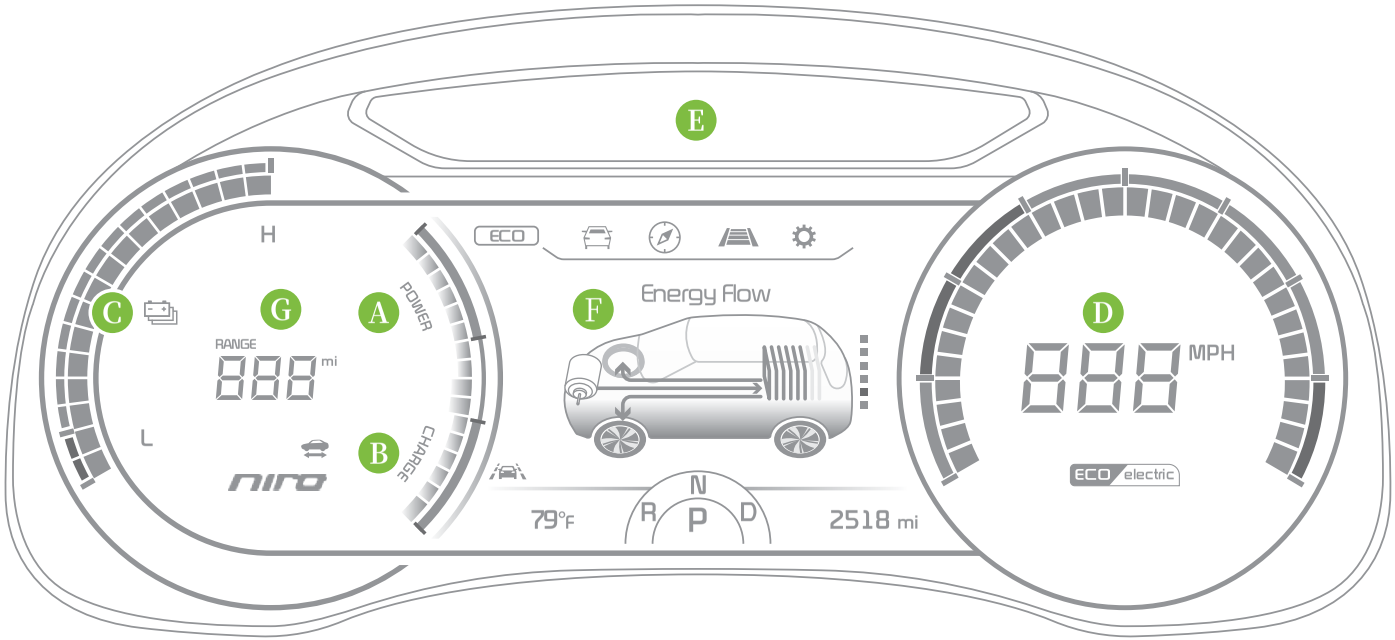
**MAINTENANCE CHART** ..... Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** .. Inside Back Cover

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- A POWER - Energy consumption rate
- B CHARGE - Charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes
- C Battery State of Charge (SOC) gauge
- D Speedometer
- E Warning and indicator lights
- F LCD display
- G Remaining distance

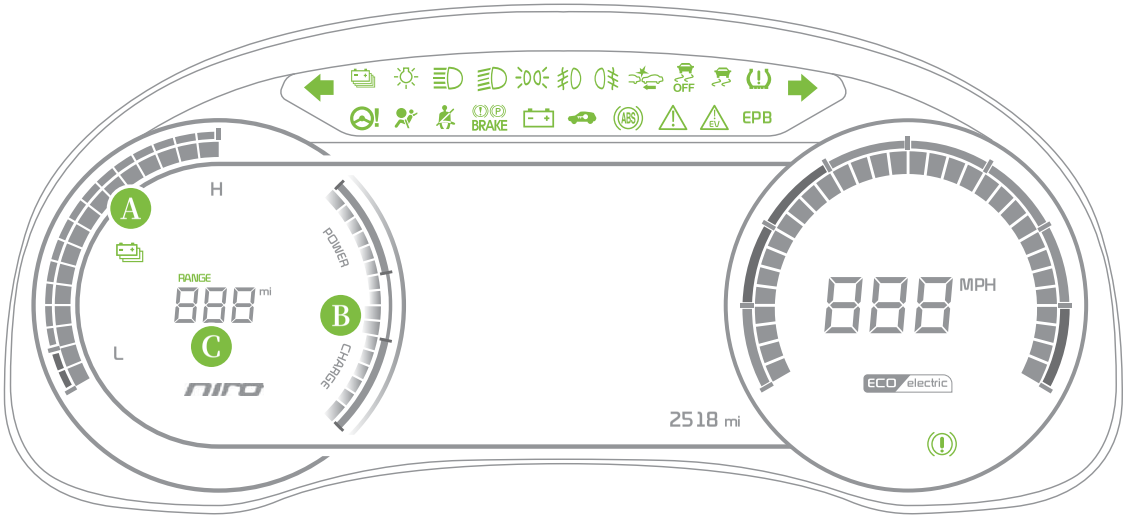



*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 4 of the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Master Warning Light
- Forward Safety Warning Indicator
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- READY Indicator
- ECO Mode Indicator
- ECO+ Mode Indicator
- SPORT Mode Indicator
- EV Service Warning Light
- EV Temperature Warning*
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator / ESC Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- CRUISE Cruise Indicator*
- BRAKE (red color) / (yellow color) Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Charging Cable Connection Indicator
- Power Down Warning Light
- High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light
- 12V Battery
- EPB Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)



*IF EQUIPPED

# Electric Vehicle (EV) Indicators

**A State of Charge (SOC) gauge**

The State of Charge gauge displays the high-voltage battery charge status.

- L (low) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery energy is low
- H (high) position on the gauge indicates that the driving battery is fully charged

**B Power / Charge Gauge**

Niro EV's Power / Charge gauge provides information on the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER –** Shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy used, the higher the gauge level
- **CHARGE –** Shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes. The more electric energy charged, the lower the gauge level

**C Remaining Distance**

Remaining Distance is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining high-voltage battery level. It is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode and Climate Control settings.

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

**Ready indicator light –** Illuminates when the vehicle is ready to drive. When the ready indicator light is blinking, a malfunction has occurred. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**EV Service warning light –** Illuminates when there is a malfunction related to the electric vehicle control system. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible.

**Power down warning light –** Illuminates when the vehicle's speed and performance are limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

**Charging indicator light –** Shows the charging status of the high-voltage battery. When charging, the red indicator turns on. The indicator turns off when not charging.

**High-voltage battery level warning light –** Illuminates when the high-voltage battery charge level is insufficient.

**Regenerative brake warning lights (when both indicators are lit) –** Illuminates when the regenerative brake system is not functioning correctly.

# Energy Consumption

There are several factors that contribute to your electric vehicle's energy consumption, including maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics.

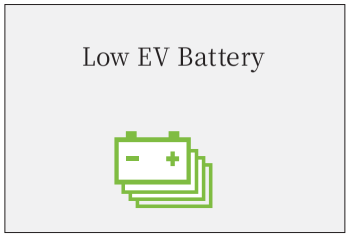
Below are tips on how to help reduce energy consumption:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Ensure wheels are aligned correctly
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

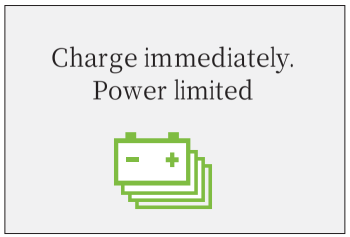
*For more information, refer to section 6 of the Owner's Manual.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display

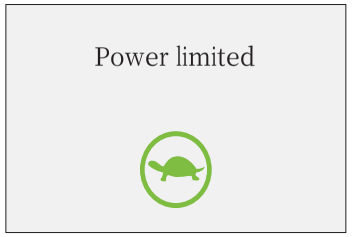



**Low Battery Warning –** When the high-voltage battery level reaches 8% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD and the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.



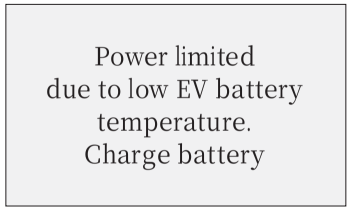

**Charge immediately. Power limited –** When the high-voltage battery level reaches 3% or less, this warning message appears on the LCD, the warning indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates and the power down warning light turns ON simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high-voltage battery. Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.



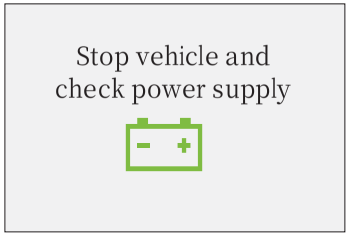

**Power limited –** This warning message appears when the vehicle's power is limited due to the following reasons:

1. When the high-voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing
2. When the temperature of the motor or high-voltage battery is too high or too low
3. When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving




**Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery –** When the outside temperature is low and you turn the vehicle on or off, this warning message may appear on the LCD. If the battery level is low and the vehicle is parked outside for a long time, vehicle power may be limited. Charging battery before driving helps increase power.

**EV Battery Overheated! Stop Vehicle –** When the high-voltage battery temperature is too high, this warning message will appear on the LCD. Stop the vehicle and turn off the Power button so that the battery temperature decreases.




**Stop vehicle and check power supply –** When there is a failure in the power supply system, this warning message appears on the LCD. Park the vehicle in a safe location and have it towed to the nearest Kia dealer for inspection.

**REMINDERS:**

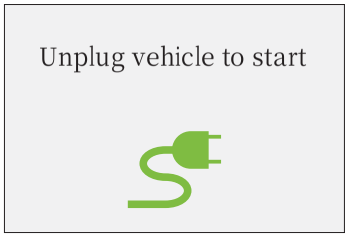
- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*

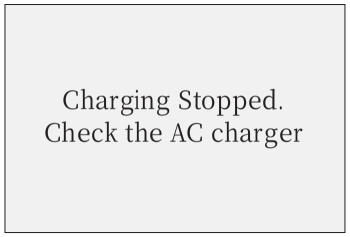


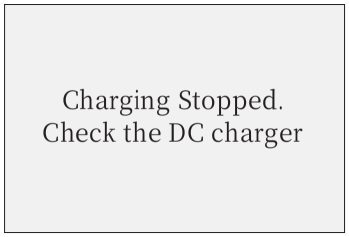
*IF EQUIPPED

# Charge Warning Messages on LCD Display (Continued)

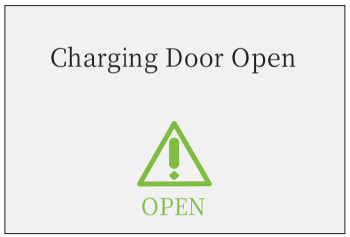



**Unplug vehicle to start –** When starting the vehicle while the charging connector is still connected, this warning message will appear. Remove the charging connector and then start the vehicle.

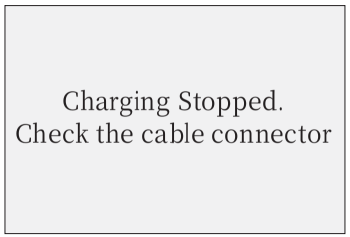



**Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger –** When there is a problem with the external AC or DC charger, when the AC charger stops charging or when the charging cable is damaged, this message will appear. Check whether there is a problem with the charger or cable. If no problem is found, see an authorized Kia dealer for further assistance.




**Charging Door Open –** When starting the vehicle while the charging door is still open, this warning message will appear. Close the charging door after charging is complete and then start the vehicle.




**Charging Stopped. Check the cable connector –** When the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet or the charging connector lock release button is pressed, this message will appear. If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it. Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet. If the problem continues, see an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some messages may appear differently. See your Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When these warning messages are displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

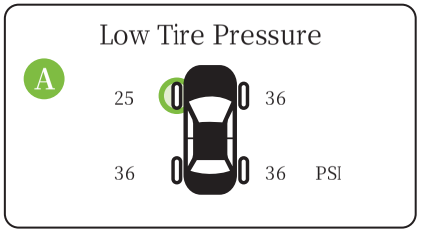
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†19

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator. The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi꧁cantly underin꧁ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi꧁cantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator A showing which tire(s) is underin꧁ated. In꧁ate tire(s) to speci꧁cations using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light. See front driver's door jamb for PSI speci꧁cation.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate – see dealer for service.




### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for sitting for 3 hours or more, and, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in꧁ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire in꧁ation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in꧁ating your tire(s)

### QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

# Drive Mode Integrated Control System

Niro EV is equipped with four distinct driving modes. Press the Drive Mode button A to select the desired mode.

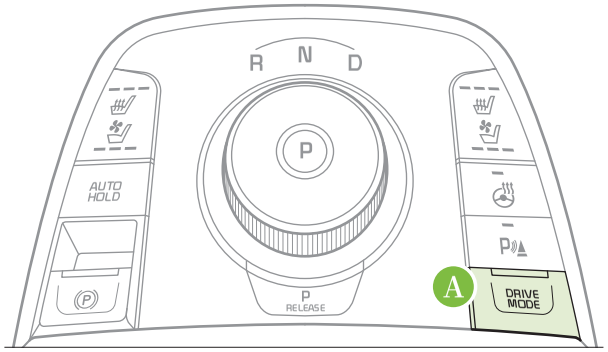
**ECO+ –** This super power-saving mode is designed to help maximize battery energy. Press and hold the Drive Mode button A to select the ECO+ mode

**ECO –** This mode can help enhance efficiency by managing battery usage

**NORMAL –** This mode balances drivability and efficiency

**SPORT –** This mode provides enhanced acceleration and dynamic drivability

An indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate to show which drive mode you have selected (no indicator will appear for the NORMAL mode).




*(Button located at right below Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)*

## QUICK TIPS

To help reduce energy consumption:

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure and wheels aligned properly

*For more information on Driving Modes, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

## QR CODE

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press Mode button A to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes.

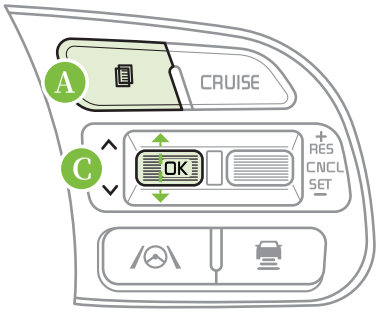
**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for consumption info, accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance, destination info

**Driving Assist:** Displays information for Lane Departure Warning, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist*, Highway Driving Assist*, Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and TPMS

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings for driver assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service interval, other, reset

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more function is not operating normally




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type A shown)*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

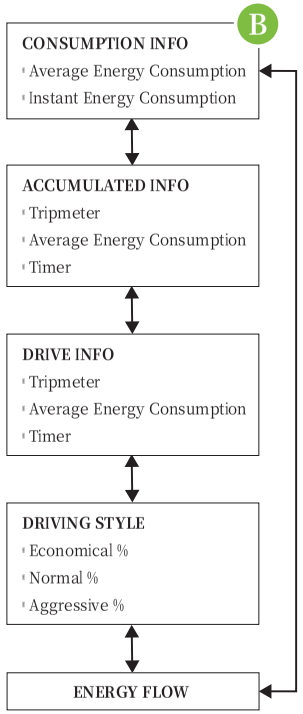
*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as Average and Instant accumulated info, drive info, driving style and energy flow. It appears on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the instrument cluster modes B, press the Mode button A.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button C to cycle through the screens. When displaying ACCUMULATED INFO or DRIVE INFO screens, press and hold the OK button C to reset to zero.




**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

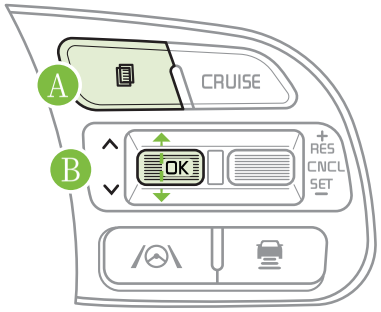


*IF EQUIPPED

# User Settings - Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, Rotary Dial Shifter Knob in Park while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move/Reset (OK) button.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B again.




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

**Driver Assistance:**

- Lane Safety
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) Reaction
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Lane Following Assist
- Highway Driving Assist
- Highway Auto Curve Slowdown
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Forward Collision Warning
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning Sound
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

**Door:**

- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two Press Unlock

**Lights:**

- One Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness
- Ambient Light Color

**Sound:**

- Parking Distance Warning-Forward Volume*

**Convenience:**

- Utility Mode
- Rear Occupant Alert
- Welcome Mirror/Light
- Wireless Charging System*
- Wiper/Lights Display*
- Auto Rear Wiper
- Smart Regeneration
- Icy Road Warning

**Service Interval:**

- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other features:**

- Aux. Battery Saver+
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Temperature Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit

**Reset:**

- Choosing reset will restore defaults for all User Settings menus

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

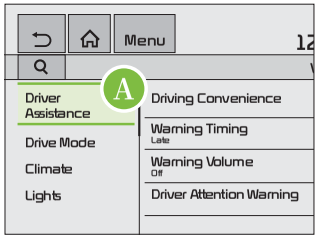
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Do not attempt to change vehicle system settings while driving.*

# Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit A, press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit. Then press Vehicle onscreen, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**Vehicle Settings:**




**Driver Assistance*:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features*, Seat Easy Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset*:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

# Service Interval Mode

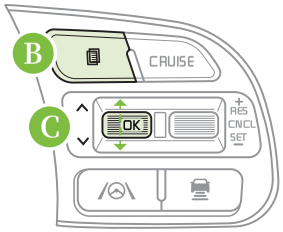
To enter Service Interval mode, press the Mode button B, User Settings, then scroll to Service Interval Mode and press the OK button C. The system will display the number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed:

**Service Required**

To reset the Service Interval mode system, press and hold the OK button C for more than 1 second.

To turn the Service In message off, go to User Settings.

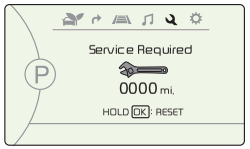


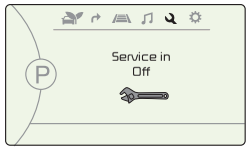

*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

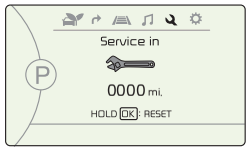
**Service Interval Setting**

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the OK button C up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press the OK button C to enter
- Press the OK button C up/down and toggle to ON, then press the OK button C again. Then press the OK button C to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button C again




## QR CODE

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Do not attempt to change vehicle system settings while driving.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode

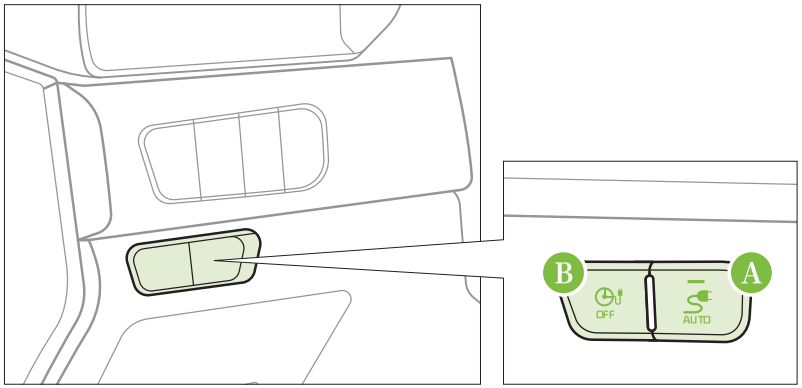
The Charging Connector can be set to be locked or unlocked while in the charging inlet and charging. Press the AUTO button A (LED lit) for the connector to lock while charging and unlock automatically when charging is complete.

When the AUTO button A is not pressed (LED not lit), the mode will be set to LOCK. The connector will be locked when charging and remain locked until all doors are unlocked.

### QUICK TIPS

- If in lock mode & the doors are unlocked, the charging connector unlocks, but if the charging cable is not disconnected within 10 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If the charging connector is unlocked but all the doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again
- If charging does not work, disconnect the connector and try charging again

**REMINDER:** If the connector cannot be unlocked, refer to section H4 in the Owner's Manual on how to unlock the connector in an emergency.




*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*

## Scheduled Charging*

Charging times can be set using UVO link with Navigation* system screen. You can also use the Scheduled Charging* feature on the Kia Access with UVO link app.

Charging with the Kia Access with UVO link app:

The Kia Access with UVO link app can help you find the nearest charging station, and also displays charging status and Scheduled Charging information. On your smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging of the electric vehicle will not begin until the time and date set.

### QR CODE

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Depress the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button B to temporarily disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.

### QUICK TIP

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio control unit, or the smartphone Kia Access with UVO link app.

**REMINDERS:**

- For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual
- Reserved charging may not be available at public chargers

# Charging Your Electric Vehicle



### Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for an electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 120 volts/12 amps of household electricity and takes approximately 60 hours for a full charge.

**Trickle Charger Indicators:**

- A 120VAC plug
- B Power – Indicates that the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning
- C Charge – Indicates that the vehicle is charging
- D Fault – Indicates charge failure
- E Charge Level – Indicates the level of charge – L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)
- F ICCB – In-Cable Control Box

**REMINDER:** Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is not a dedicated circuit, old, damaged, corroded or cracked. When using outdoors, be careful not to expose it to external environments such as rain, snow, and high temperatures.

### Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge (AC)

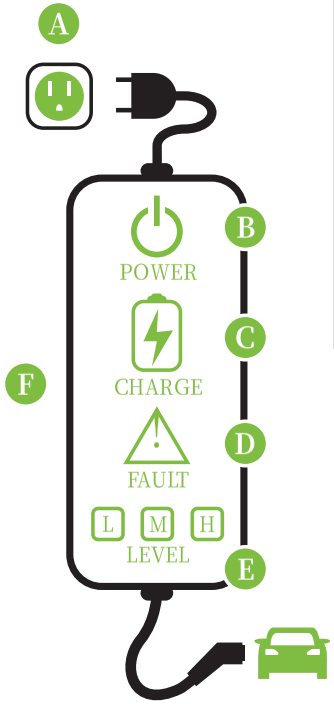
A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is the recommended charging system for your electric vehicle. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 9.6 hours for a full charge. This charger may be able to be installed at your home by a qualified electrician or can be found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

### Level 3 Charging* – "Quick" Charge (DC)

A Level 3 or "quick" DC charger is usually found at public charging stations. This type of DC charge may charge an electric vehicle in as little as 60 minutes to about an 80% charge.

**REMINDER:** Kia does not recommend primarily charging with a DC Charger because it can reduce the lifespan of the battery.




**QR CODE**

**Niro EV Charging – Connecting & Disconnecting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt/32-amp charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

*For more information on Level 3 Charging, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Charging Your Electric Vehicle (Continued)

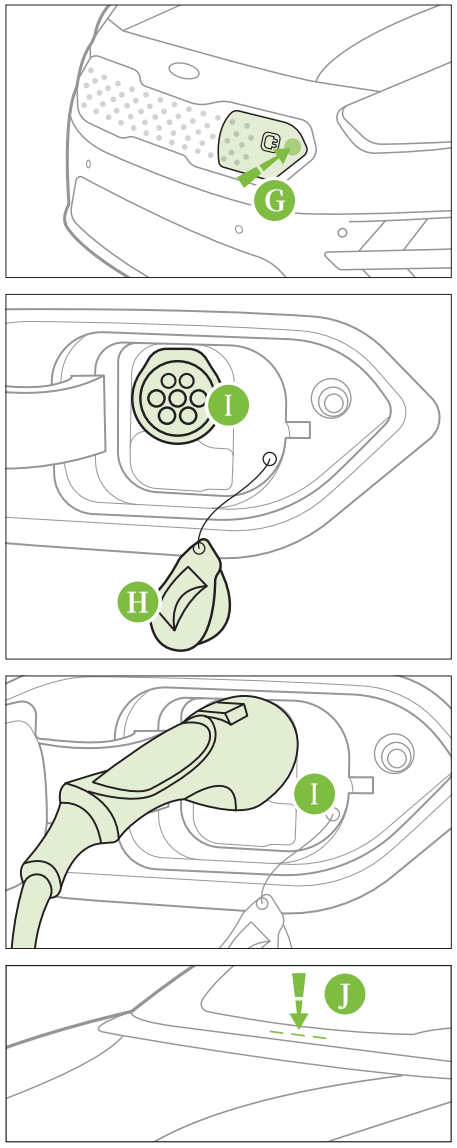
**To charge the Niro EV using a normal/trickle charger:**

- Connect the ICCB or "Normal" Charger plug (A) to a dedicated 240-volt/32-amp electrical outlet
- Check if the power light (green) (B) on the ICCB turns on (trickle charger only)
- Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
- Turn off all switches, turn the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
- To open the charge port door, press the opening indicator (small triangle) at the far right edge of the charge port door (G). Remove the inlet cover with tether (H) (the charging door can be opened when the vehicle is unlocked)
- Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle's trickle/normal charging inlet (I) by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
- Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated red on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging, and ensure scheduled charging is not set)

**Checking the Charging Status**

The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator (J) on the dash panel. The lights will progressively become lit as the vehicle approaches a full charge. Ensure scheduled charging is not set.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, including safety precautions that should be taken, please see the Owner's Manual.

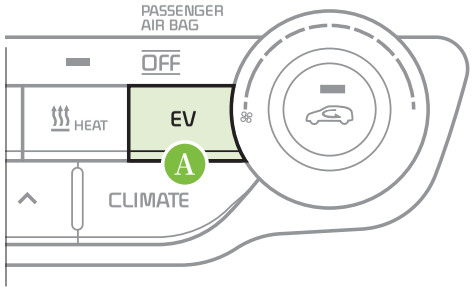



*(Trickle / normal charge shown)*

# EV Mode - UVO link with Navigation*

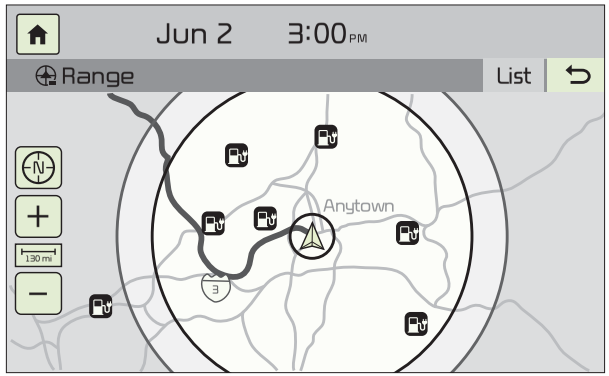
EV Mode on the UVO link with Navigation system screen allows you to navigate to a total of 쓿ve menus that include information on available driving range, energy usage, energy information, ECO driving, charging and climate settings, and EV settings.





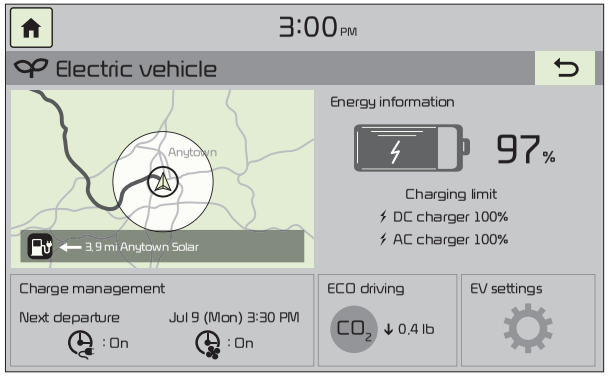

*(Button located on Center Panel)*

**EV Button** - Press the EV button A on the Climate Control panel to access the EV Mode screen or press the EV Mode button* on the touchscreen.




**Available Range** - Displays the available driving distance according to the vehicle's current location and charge amount. The projected available driving distance is marked in red on the map.

The estimated range is based on a number of factors and assumes optimal driving conditions, ef쓿cient driving habits and a straight road. Actual range will vary with options, driving conditions, driving habits, vehicle maintenance, charging practice, battery age, weather, temperature and your vehicle's condition. Battery capacity will decrease with time and use. For more information on range, please see www.fueleconomy.gov.

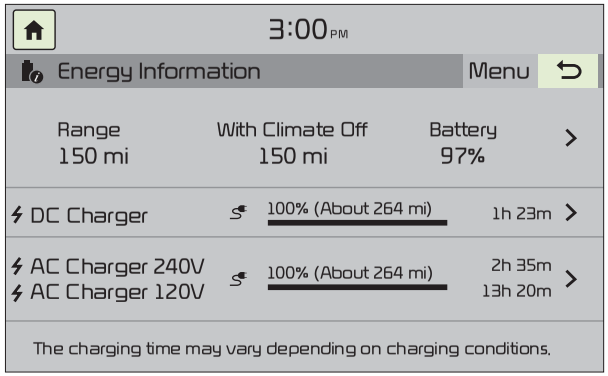



**EV Mode menu** - The EV Mode menu allows you to access 쓿ve EV menus including Available Range, Energy information, ECO driving, Charge management and EV settings.

*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only.*

*Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

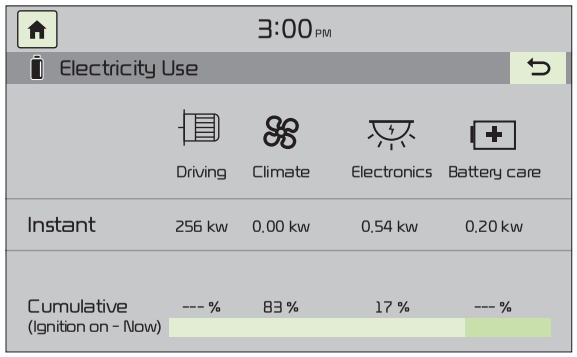



**Energy Information** – Displays battery charge information and electrical power consumption.

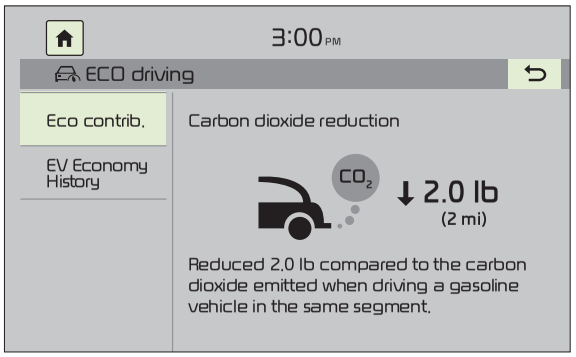


*IF EQUIPPED

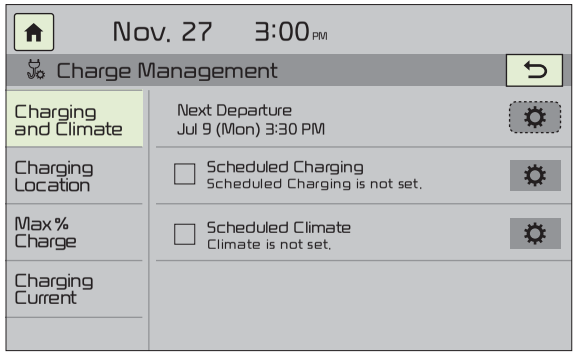
# EV Mode - UVO link with Navigation* (Continued)



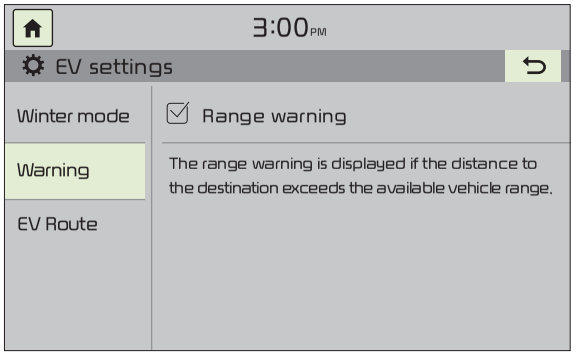

**Electricity Use –** Displays current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.




**ECO Driving –** Displays ECO level information and ECO driving history.




**Charge Management –** Allows you to select the time and date you wish to reserve for automatic charging and automatic climate control.



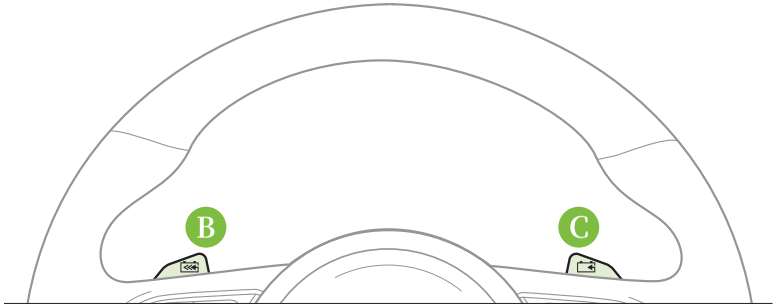

**EV Settings –** Allows the user to change the Winter mode, warning and EV Route settings.

*See Owner's Manual for more detailed information on screens.*

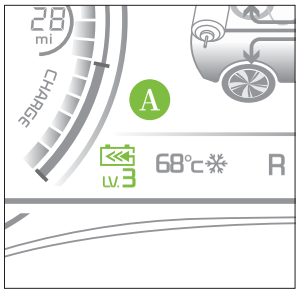
*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some items may appear different or vary in illustrations.*

# Regenerative Braking with Paddle Shifters

The regenerative braking system charges the battery when coasting or when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle. Use the paddle shifters to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking. The level will be displayed on the instrument cluster A.




- Pull the left paddle shifter B to increase regenerative braking and deceleration
- Pull the right paddle shifter C to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration




The paddle shifters do not operate when:

- Both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is active

*For more information on regenerative braking, one-pedal driving or the Smart Regeneration System, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

### Brake and Hold System

The Brake and Hold System (one-pedal driving) increases the regenerative braking amount to above level 3 and enables you to come to a full stop by pulling down the left paddle.

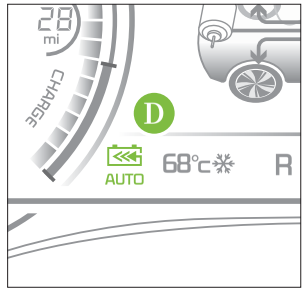
- Pull and hold the left paddle shifter B while coasting
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.9 mph, release the left paddle shifter B for less than 0.5 seconds to return to the previously set level of regenerative braking
- When the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph, the brake and hold system stops the vehicle even though the left paddle shifter is released
- While one-pedal driving is active, the driver can stop the vehicle by pulling the paddle shifter

**REMINDER:** The driver's seat belt must be fastened to operate one-pedal driving.

*Do not solely rely on one-pedal driving to stop the vehicle, as it may not be able to stop the vehicle depending on vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.*

### Smart Regeneration System

This system automatically adjusts the regenerative braking level based on a vehicle being detected in front of the Niro EV.




- Activate Smart Regeneration in the User Settings mode. AUTO D will be displayed on the instrument cluster. AUTO regenerative brake adjusts regenerative braking based on the distance with the vehicle in front and its speed
- Pull and hold the right paddle shifter C for more than 1 second to turn on/off the automatic change of the regenerative braking. The minimum regenerative braking level can be adjusted when in AUTO mode by using the left and right paddle shifters

*Smart Regeneration is a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle or avoid collisions. Always cautiously look ahead to prevent unexpected or sudden situations.*



*IF EQUIPPED

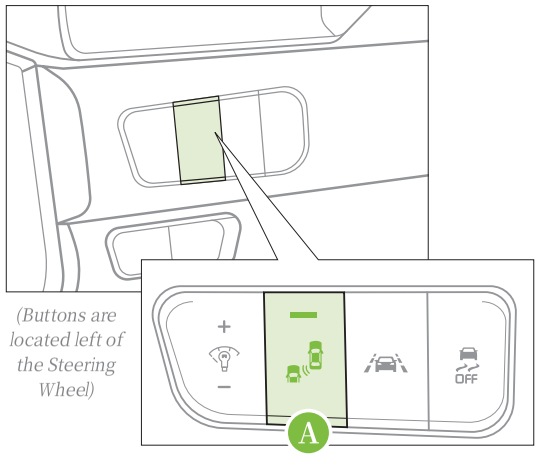
## Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*†4

The BCW system uses radar sensors to help alert the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot before changing lanes. The light on the BCW button A will illuminate when turned ON. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCW boundary B, or when a vehicle is detected within the Lane Change Assist (LCA) boundary C, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

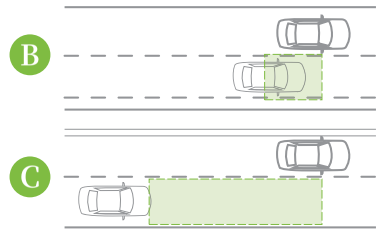


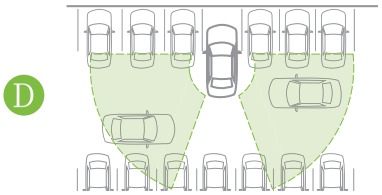

*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†4

If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the left or right side D, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate, and a message will appear on the LCD screen, if the following conditions are met:

- When Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph
- When the vehicle moves in reverse from a parked position




**REMINDER:** The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the BCW is turned ON/OFF and the ignition is cycled, the BCW system returns to ON/OFF
- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings
- The BCA and RCCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Adjusting this volume setting may also change other Driver Assistance systems' volume setting

**QR CODE**

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning with Lane Change Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not rely solely on these systems and always drive safely.*

*Refer to section 4/5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†4

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety/LKA button* A is depressed to ON.

There are three available modes:

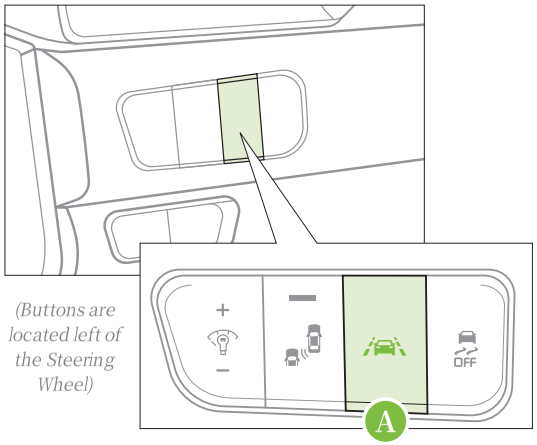
**Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA

**Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane

**Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

LKA will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers




*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveled in, both lanes are illuminated*

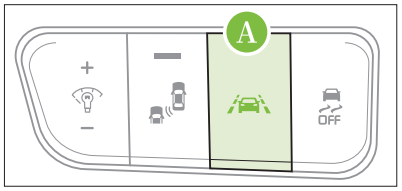
*When the front-view camera does not detect the lane traveled in the lanes are not illuminated*

*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane being traveled in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)*

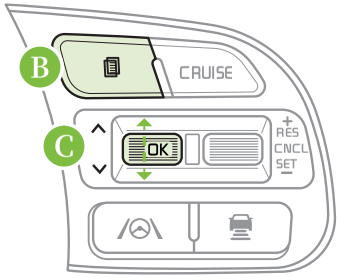
# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†4 (continued)

**LKA User Settings:**

- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/LKA button* A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Departure Warning, Off), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down, select desired setting and press the OK button C




*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*




*(Buttons located on Steering Wheel – Type B)*

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†4

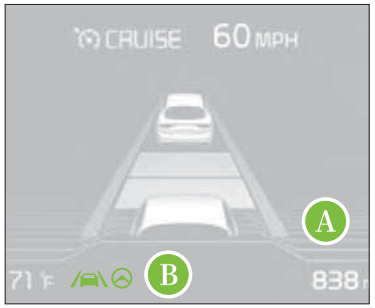
Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjusting the steering. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B). When LFA is enabled in the User or Vehicle Settings*, press the LFA button (C) to turn LFA on or off.

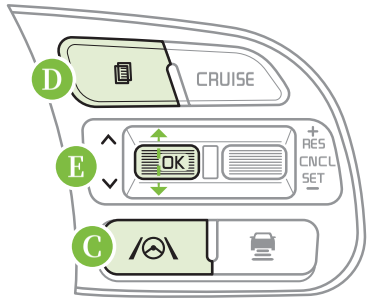
LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- LFA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (D) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (E) up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist and select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (E)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel . Press to activate Lane Following Assist




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

The LFA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LFA button, then LFA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

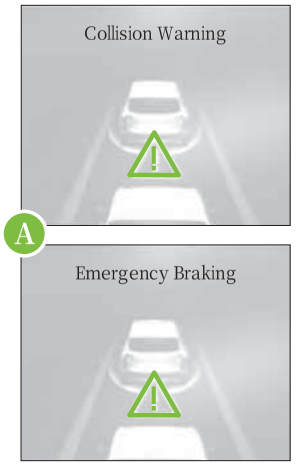
*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*Lane Following Assist (LFA)* is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. LFA may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†4

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.



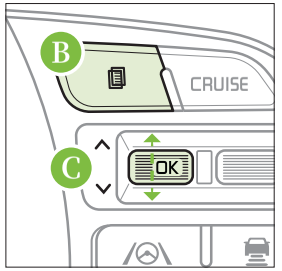

**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
  - In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off

Then select one of the following modes:

- **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and may apply the brakes if needed
- **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- **Off:** System is off, no warnings or braking provided

- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Fast, Normal or Slow, depending on your Kia model:
  - **Fast:** When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated earlier than normal
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Slow:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**FCA/FCW will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution. Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## QR CODE

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIP

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

## REMINDERS:

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†4

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If proper conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.

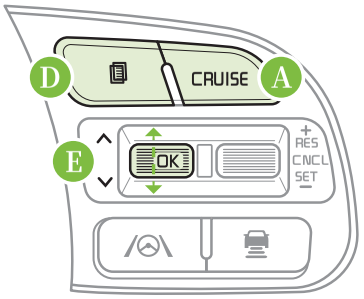
HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

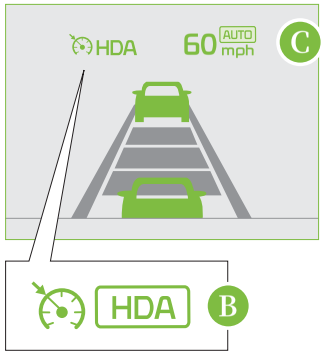
**HDA User Settings:**

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button E up/down and press to Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button E to enable.

Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings.




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*




**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

# Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†4

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped and detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

**LVDA User Settings:**

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Driver Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

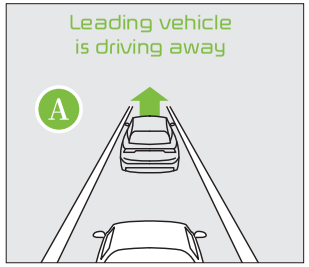
To adjust the LVDA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, or Late, depending on your Kia model:

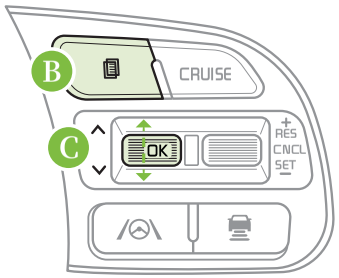
– **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

– **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†4

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

When SCC is on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

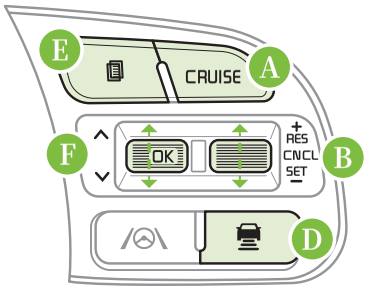
**To cancel or pause SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL* or pause button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

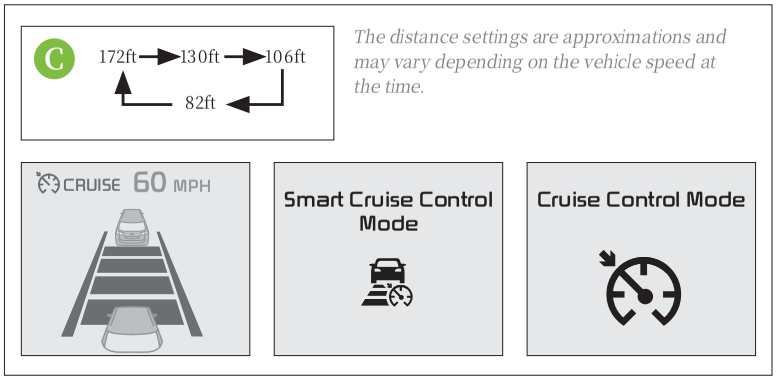
**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




*(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†4 (Continued)

**QUICK TIPS**

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 5 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the accelerator or pressing the RES button

**REMINDERS:**

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starts
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of



## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†4

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on NSCC, go to the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Convenience, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, the vehicle is driving on limited/controlled access highways and NSCC is turned on, then NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon A will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

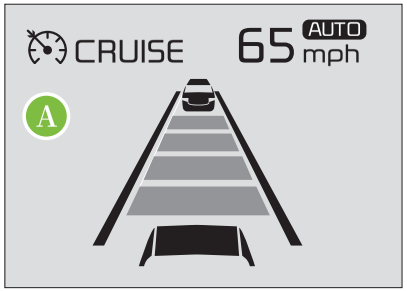
When NSCC detects a curve ahead, NSCC activates and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon A will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

Autoset (Automatic change of set speed): If the set speed is set to the current speed limit on the highway during NSCC operation, the set speed is changed automatically whenever the speed limit changes.

**REMINDERS:**

- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. NSCC and Cruise Control are supplemental systems and are not substitutes for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*




*(Display on LCD screen)*

## Cruise Control†4

B CRUISE Control ON/OFF button – Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

C Cruising Speed button:

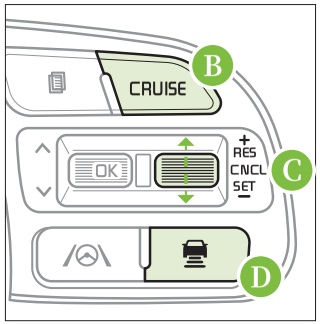
- Press up to resume or increase Cruising Speed
- Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

- Cruise Control CNCL button – To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:
- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CNCL button

**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



# Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†5

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving. There are three modes:

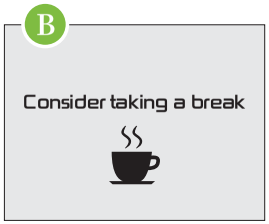
- **Normal Sensitivity:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices
- **High Sensitivity:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode
- **Off:** Driver Attention Warning is deactivated

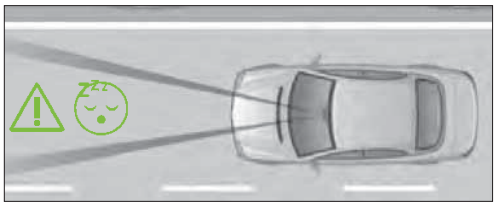
If DAW is activated, the DAW information A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist/Assist mode menu in User Settings ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," B appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

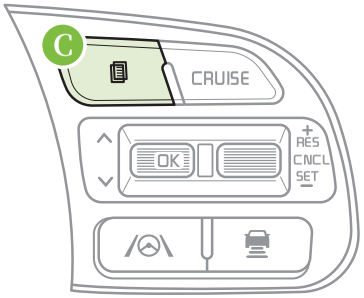
**DAW User Settings:**

To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal Sensitivity, High Sensitivity or Off.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings






**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

**QR CODE**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring†9

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" A and a chime will sound.

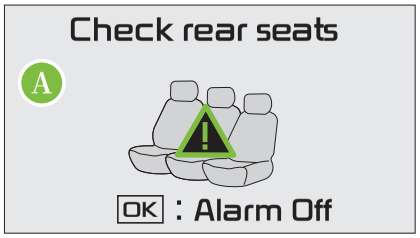
The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit, select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box.

**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

*Rear Occupant Alert is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle interior when exiting the vehicle.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring video**

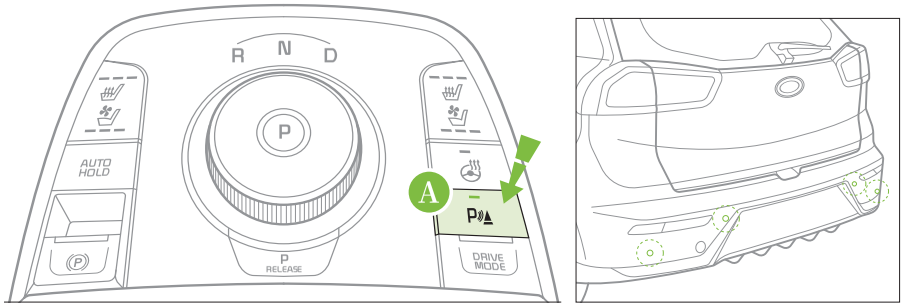
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*†4

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to warn the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front and rear of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

PDW is activated when the ignition is ON/Ready and the vehicle is in R (Reverse). To deactivate PDW, press the PDW button A (LED illuminated), when vehicle is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

To activate, press button A again (LED not illuminated).




**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The above images are for illustration purposes only. Operational details may vary
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe parking and backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.

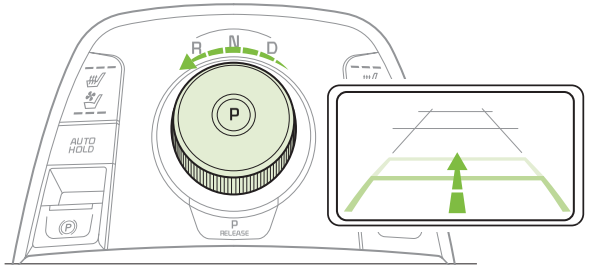
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†4

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio system screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**The Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

- POWER button is in the ON/READY position
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the R (Reverse) position




**QR CODE**

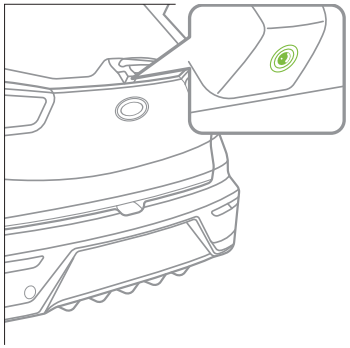
**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

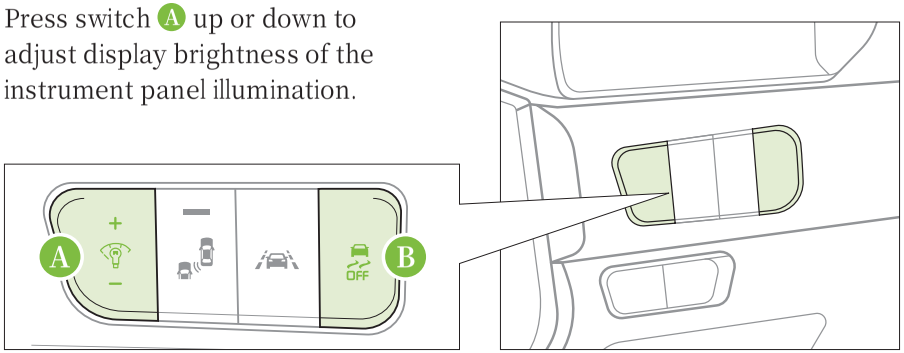
- The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- UVO link – While camera is active, only the audio controls on the Audio System can be operated
- UVO link with Navigation* – While camera is active, only the Audio System can be operated on the Steering Wheel and Audio Head Unit. All other features are disabled
- Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle



*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

## Instrument Cluster Control

Press switch A up or down to adjust display brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




*(Buttons are located left of the Steering Wheel)*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†6

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep ESC turned ON whenever possible.

Press ESC OFF button B to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn both Traction Control and Stability Control off, press and hold ESC OFF button B (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate, and an alert sounds).

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†6

The HAC system is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC system automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., accelerating from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. This is normal HAC operation
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC system does not operate when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- In the event of an HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

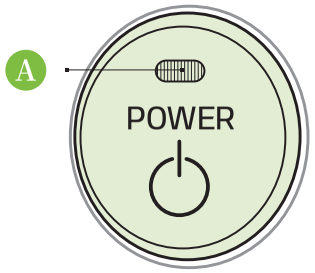
# Power Button†10

**To start the vehicle:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the POWER button while Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is in P (Park) or (N) Neutral

To turn the vehicle power OFF, press the POWER button.

To use the POWER button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.




## QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

- **ACC position**
  - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button once (amber light A)
- **ON position**
  - When already in the ACC position (amber light A) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button again (red light A)
  - When in the OFF position (not illuminated) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button twice (red light A)

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the POWER button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- Do not turn the vehicle off by pushing the POWER button while the vehicle is in motion. If the vehicle has been turned off the power brake and power steering system cannot operate
- With the vehicle off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control

## QR CODE

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

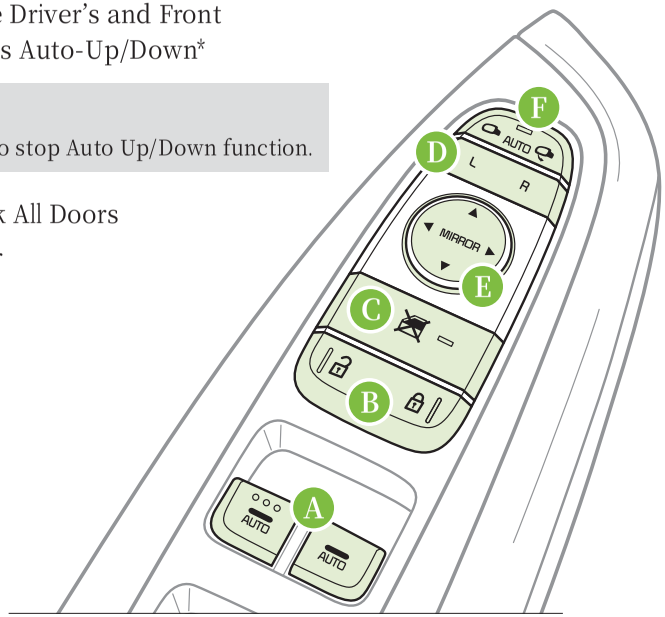
Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Driver's and Front Passenger's Windows Auto-Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows




**QUICK TIPS**

- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:
- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

**REMINDERS:**

- When pressed Ⓒ, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Automatic Door Lock

Auto Door Lock will engage when the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*Button con#guration may vary depending on vehicle model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Power/Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press L or R buttons Ⓓ (left or right) to select mirrors. Then press arrows Ⓔ to adjust mirror position.

To fold and unfold both the outside rearview mirrors, press the folding mirror button Ⓕ as pictured:

- **Left** The mirrors will unfold
- **Right** The mirrors will fold
- **Center** The mirrors will fold/unfold automatically when doors are locked/unlocked with the Smart Key or a door handle button is pressed. Also, the mirrors will unfold when approaching the vehicle with the Smart Key fob in proximity

**QUICK TIP**

To automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle, press the LOCK button once on the Smart Key.

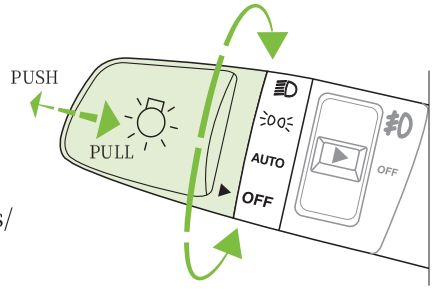
**REMINDER:** To lock position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/ High Beams




| | |
|---|---|
| | *Headlight position ON* |
| | *Parking light position* |
| AUTO* | *Auto Light Position / Daytime Running Lights / High Beam Assist* |
| OFF | *Headlight OFF position* |

**AUTO Light position –** When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL) –** DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or POWER button* is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off

**High Beam Assist (HBA) –** The High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from oncoming vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- The DRL system turns off when parking brake is applied
- DRL only operates during the daytime





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

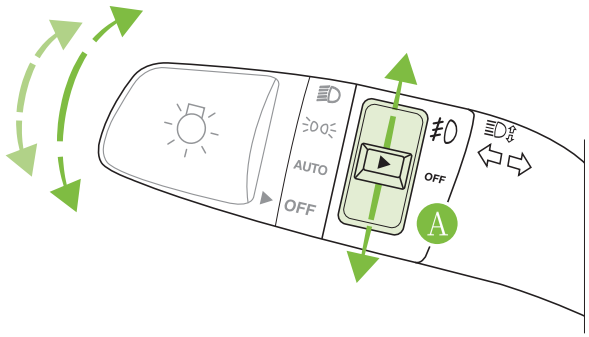
## Turn Signals & Fog Lights

**To operate:**

**Turn Signals** - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal

**Fog Lights** - Press switch A to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be in the ON/AUTO position for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever slightly up or down for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3-7 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7 times) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

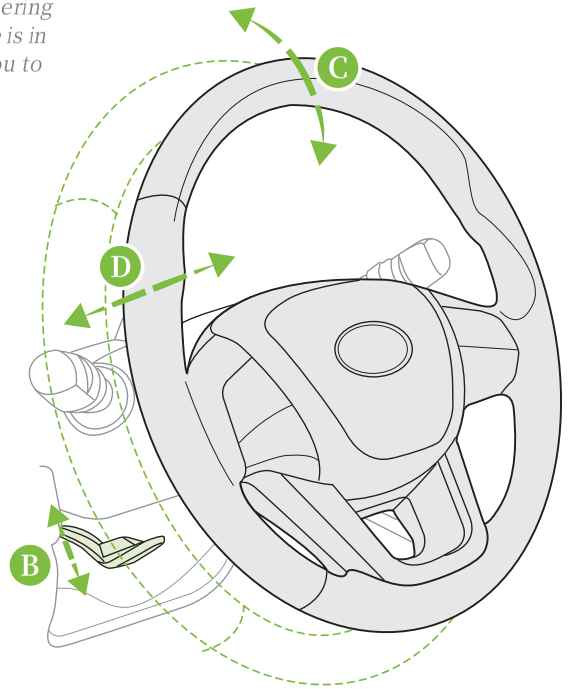
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†18

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever B down and adjust the desired angle C and distance D.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever B up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

*Do not attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*




**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

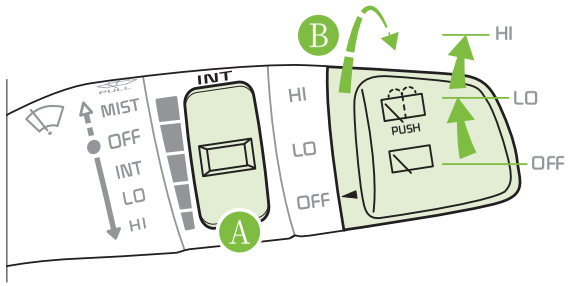
# Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

**To operate Windshield Wipers and Washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change front Wiper modes
- Press switch A Up (fast) / Down (slow) to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe front windshield
- Push lever to spray and wipe rear glass

**WINDSHIELD**
**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**REAR**
**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Intermittent wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off




**To operate Rear Wiper & Washer:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch B
  LO - Intermittent / HI - Continuous to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe

## QUICK TIPS

- Pressing switch A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing switch A down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- LO and HI sets rear wiper speed. Low intermittent wipe function on rear wipers
- On Rear Wipers, the intermittent wipe function only has one speed and is not adjustable

## QR CODE

**Wipers and Wiper Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Audio Controls†15

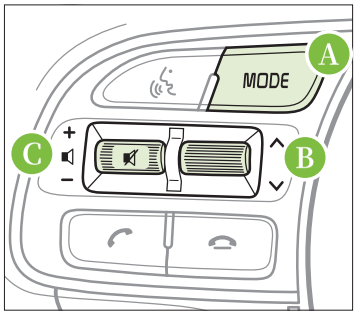
Ⓐ **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM℠/Media modes
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

Ⓑ **Seek/Preset button:**
FM/AM/SiriusXM℠ Modes: Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
**Media Mode:** Press up/down to move Track Up/Down. Press & hold up/down to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*℠ Audio)

Ⓒ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute/unmute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF (Standard Audio System - Value only).




*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For further audio system operation, refer to pages 38-43.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†3,15

Ⓐ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
Mute button: Push to mute the microphone during a call

Ⓑ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/ place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

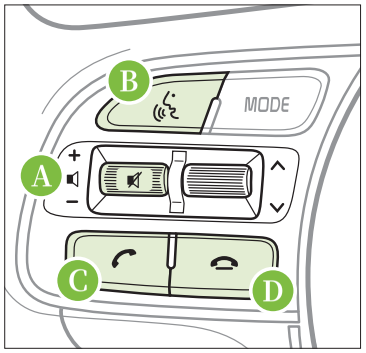
**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

Ⓓ **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

**QUICK TIPS**

- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations




*(Type B shown)*

## Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for contacts download and to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth® connection requests.

## How to Place a Call

- **Option 1:** Press the Receive/Place Call button Ⓒ (displays the phone screen with call history)
- **Option 2:** Press the Talk button Ⓑ. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}" followed by contact name or number

**QUICK TIP**

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

*Bluetooth® wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a Bluetooth® enabled device (sold separately).*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology† 3,15 (Continued)

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (e.g., “John Smith” vs. “Dad,” “Smith Residence” vs. “Home”)
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (e.g., @, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (e.g., “In Case of Emergency” vs. “ICE”) or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (e.g., “Doctor Smith” vs. “Dr. Smith”)

**QUICK TIP**

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and turn off A/C – Open windows, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say “Help” to get a list of available commands
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†3 Setup

Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup – Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™:**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay®:**

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY®. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

## QR CODE

**Apple CarPlay® & Android Auto™ Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
  - Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, as instructed by the phone's manufacturer.
  - The phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufacturer's website for Android Auto™/ Apple CarPlay® app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## REMINDERS:

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - (Connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## UVO link Activation*†1

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account
   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my verification code." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts.*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

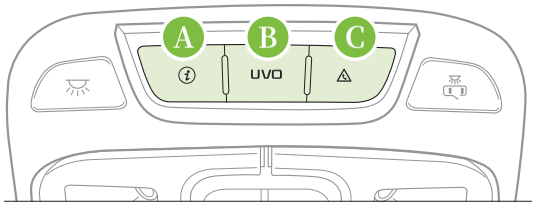
## UVO Assistance*†1

**Virtual Assistant** Ⓐ - Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO Ⓑ - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO Ⓑ (non-navigation systems) – Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable. See previous page for availability and setup

**Roadside Assist** Ⓒ - Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services




*(Buttons on overhead console*)*

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 37-43.*

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download the app, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or may take a long time. It will also affect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- When Remote Start is activated, if the driver does not enter the vehicle within 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn the engine off
- When using Remote Start with Climate Control, turn on for at least a few minutes before getting into the vehicle, allowing the vehicle interior to reach your desired temperature
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again
- Do not use remote climate control or remote start if vehicle is in an enclosed area (e.g., closed garage) or a partially enclosed area without ventilation. Close all doors leading from adjacent living areas to the vehicle area before executing a remote climate control or remote start command.

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-step guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Remote Start/Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

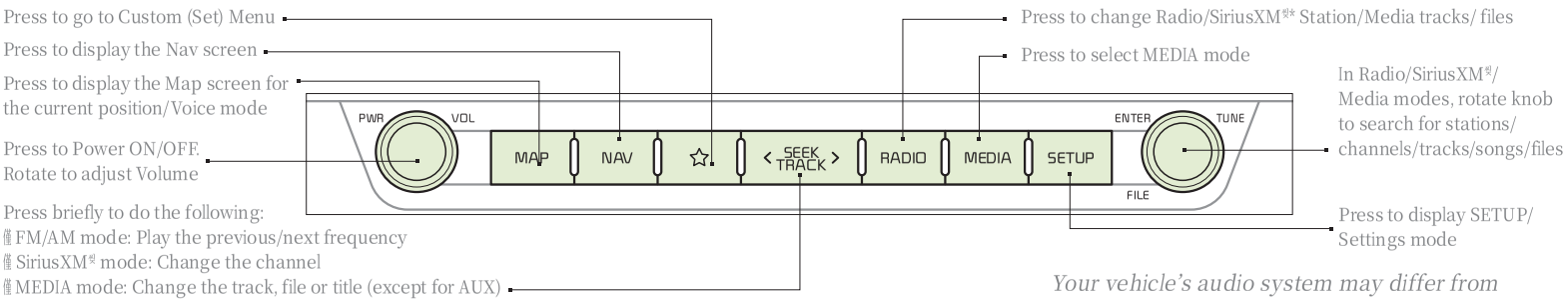
*Do not use remote climate control or remote start if vehicle is in an enclosed area (e.g., closed garage) or a partially enclosed area without ventilation. Close all doors leading from adjacent living areas to the vehicle area before executing a remote climate control or remote start command.*

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# UVO link with Navigation*†1,8 – FM/AM/SiriusXM℠†15/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*℠†3 Audio)




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, see pages 37-42.*

**QR CODE**

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings – To adjust the sound settings:**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
2. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM℠ radio and save frequently used stations. To save a preset, press and hold the desired slot or the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station in the selected slot.

**SiriusXM℠ Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM℠ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM℠, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To program the Custom Key,** press the SETUP key, then press and hold the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

**Map/software updates** - To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. **Note,** visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*℠ Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- To download map updates for the navigation system, go to https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Check for updates that are generally available twice a year
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay℠ on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay℠ (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the vehicle power is on to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

## Digital Clock

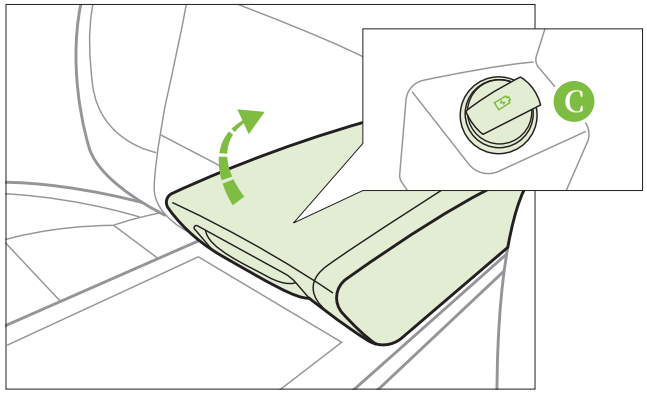
Press SETUP, then select General, then select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

## USB Charger Ports*

The USB Charger Ports C are located on the center panel and inside the Center Console. Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Power button needs to be in the ACC/ON/RUN/START position to operate the USB Charger Ports.




*(Front of Center Console shown)*

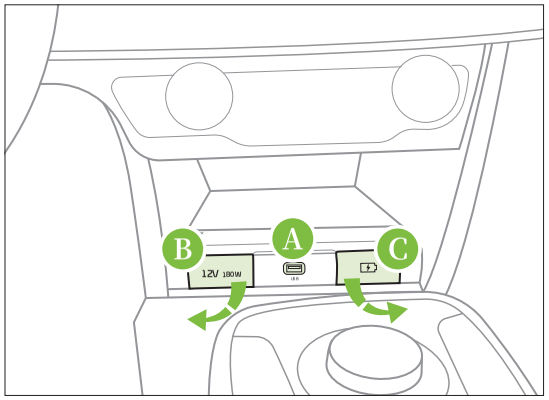
## Multimedia USB Ports & Power Outlets*

**Multimedia USB Port** A

Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones.

**Power Outlets** B

Use the power outlet for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.




**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Only use cables made by your device manufacturer. Third party cables may damage your device
- The Multimedia USB data port is located between the Power Outlet and USB Charger Port. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer



*IF EQUIPPED

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the charging pad A at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad A
3. Indicator light B may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

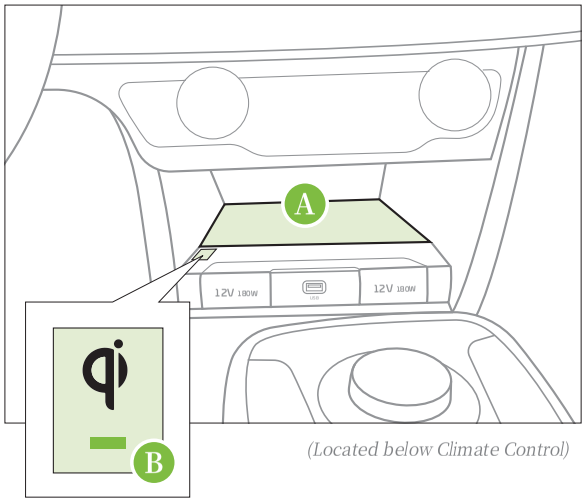
## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging so as to not to impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle and driver's seat belt on

## REMINDERS:

- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance - Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

Requires QI enabled device or QI enabled case




*(Located below Climate Control)*

## QR CODE

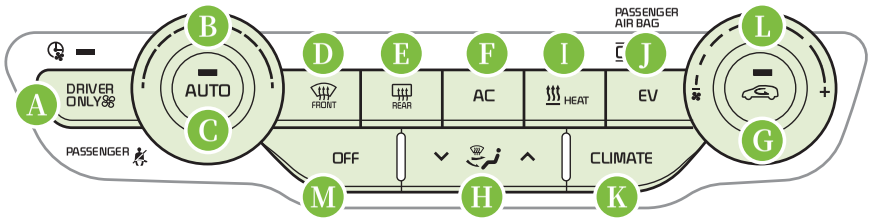
**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Charging system only works with select devices. Refer to the section 4 in the Owner's Manual for warnings and instructions.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Automatic Climate Control




- A Driver Only Fan Control
- B Temperature Control knob
- C Automatic Climate Control button
- D Front Windshield Defroster
- E Rear Windshield Defroster
- F Air Conditioning On/Off button
- G Recirculated Air button
- H Air Flow Mode Selection button
- I Heater on/off button
- J EV menu button
- K Climate information screen selection button
- L Fan Speed Control knob
- M System OFF button

### Climate Control Auto Function

Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation. The Auto setting automatically controls the air flow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected

Turn temperature control knob B to the desired temperature

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve defog performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustration. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**Auto Defogging System:** Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press and hold the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (the defrost button light will flash three times and the ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press and hold the Front Defrost button again for three seconds and the defrost button light will flash 6 times and ADS OFF icon will turn off.

**Driver Only Ventilation:** Driver Only Ventilation restricts air flow to the driver's side vents only. This can help to optimize driving range by limiting the power drawn from the battery. Press DRIVER ONLY button to enable air flow through the driver's side vents only.

**Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:**

1. Set Front Fan Speed G to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to **Hot** B
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button D

Air Flow Modes H:

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

### QR CODE

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the A/C and heater may allow the Energy Consumption to increase, especially excessive use of the heater



*IF EQUIPPED

## Rotary Dial Shifter Knob

Rotate dial for the following:

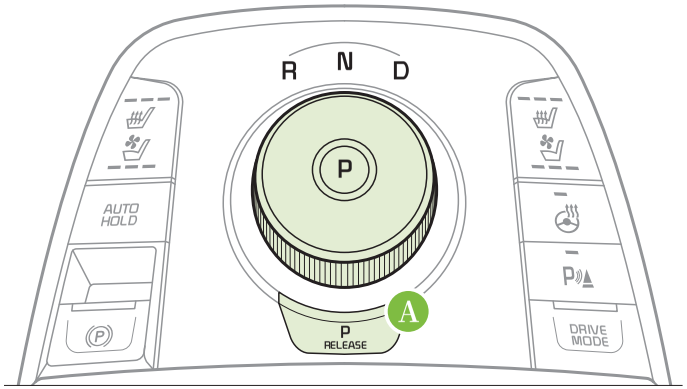
**P:** Park - Press to place in Park

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**P Release:** (Park Release) – Press brake pedal and press the P Release button A to release the Parking Brake and rotate dial to R, D or N. P Release is for emergency/towing use and not used in normal daily driving



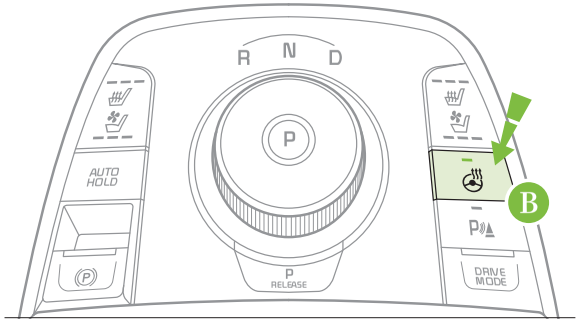

**REMINDER:** The vehicle is equipped with a shift-by-wire system and a shift-lock system that prevents you from shifting gears without depressing the brake pedal

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Heated Steering Wheel Button*

Press button B to turn ON/OFF the steering wheel heater, while the POWER button is in the ON or READY position.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically after 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate.




*(Located to the right of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)*

**QUICK TIP**

If ignition is cycled, the Heated Steering Wheel turns OFF. Press button again to turn ON.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the brake pedal is engaged and shifter is shifted out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or shifted out of N (Neutral) to Reverse or D (Drive).

Manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A) down, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is released. Auto Hold can be turned ON/OFF using the AUTO HOLD switch (B) on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

The Auto Hold indicator has four states:

**Standby (white):** With vehicle in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch (B) turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Engaged (green):** When coming to a complete stop and depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

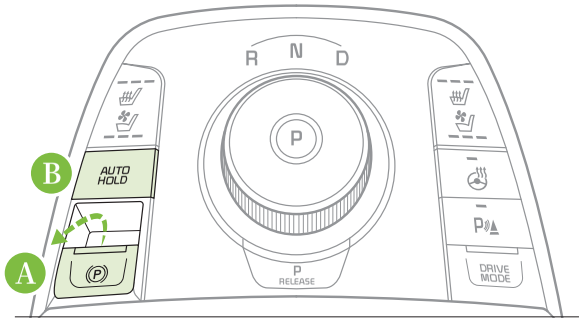
**OFF (not illuminated):** The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch (B) is turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

**Malfunction (yellow):** When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

**QR CODE**

**Electronic Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Located below left of Rotary Dial Shifter Knob)*

**REMINDERS:**

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes
- Auto Hold turns off when ignition is cycled
- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive, Neutral or Reverse

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

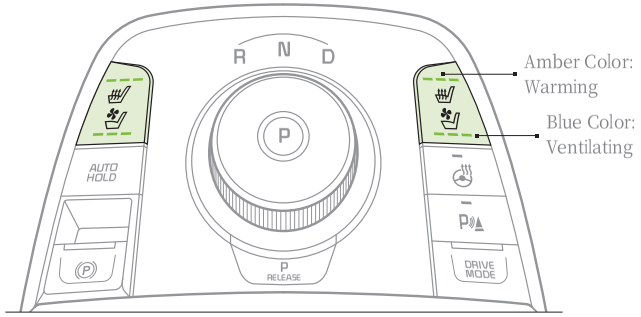


*IF EQUIPPED

# Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†14 (Driver & Front Passenger)

**Seat Warmers** — Press top of the button once for high setting (3 amber LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 amber LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 amber LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.

**Ventilated Seats** — Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 blue LEDs lit), again for middle setting (2 blue LEDs lit), again for low setting (1 blue LED lit). Press again to turn OFF.




## QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

## QR CODE

**Seat Warmers /Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- You can also press and hold buttons to turn off the seat heater / ventilation

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†7

**To raise headrest:** Pull headrest up.

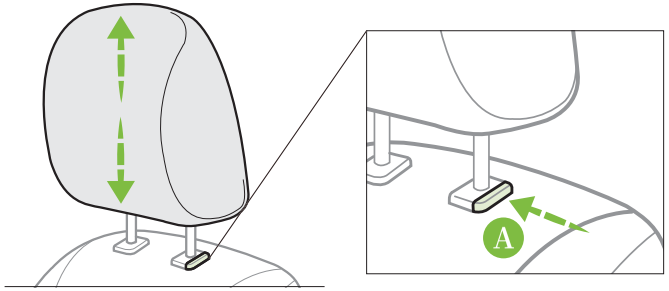
**To lower headrest:** Press lock A, then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath

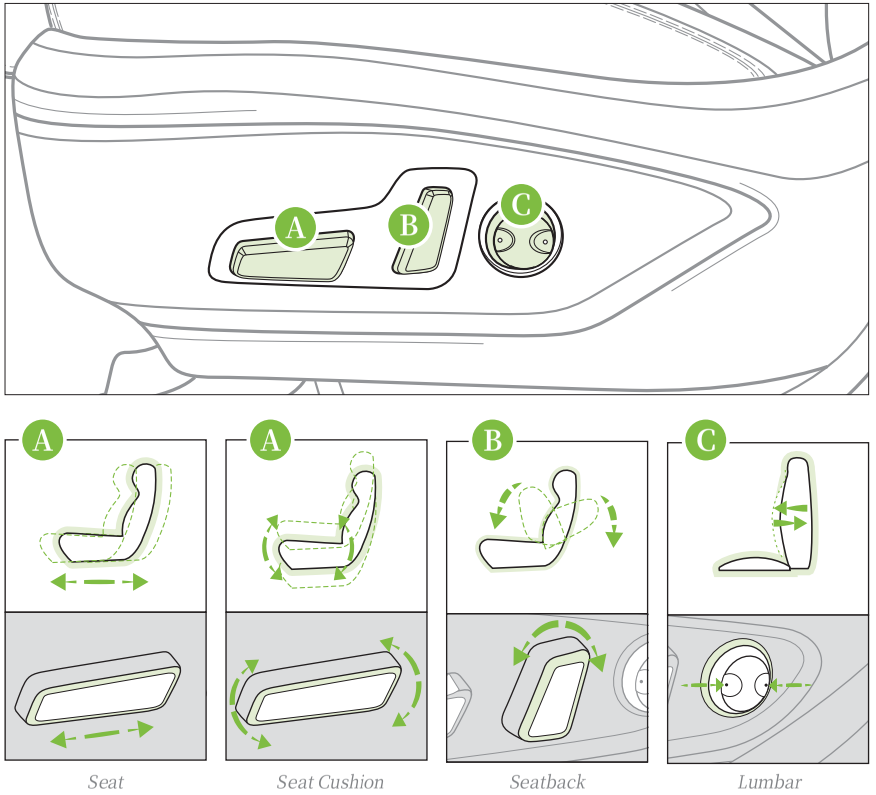
**REMINDERS:**

- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident




## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat†12

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward or Lumbar forward/backward.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Folding Rear Seats

**To Fold:**

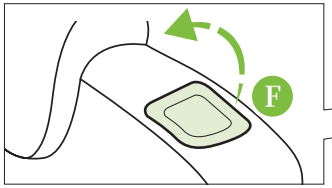
1. Ensure the belt strap is out of way of the Seatback folding (D). Insert the metal seat belt tab into the holder (E)
2. Adjust the Front Seatback to the upright position and lower the rear headrest to the lowest position
3. Pull on the Rear Seatback lock release lever (F), then fold the seat toward the front

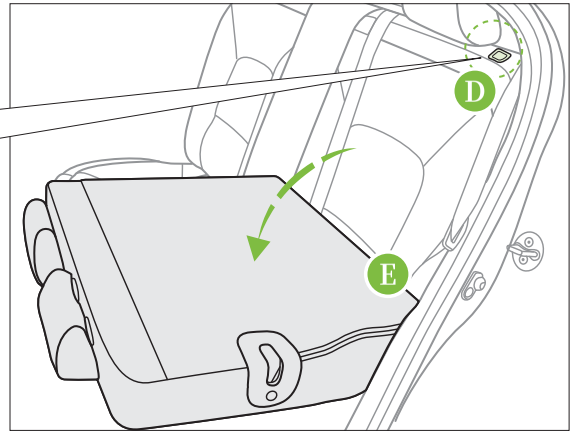
**To Unfold:**

1. Pull the lock release lever (F) and lift the Seatback backward until it clicks firmly in place
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position

## QUICK TIPS

- It may be necessary to adjust the Front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Ensure seat is locked by pressing down on Seatback and ensuring red line is NOT visible on bottom of Folder Lever




**REMINDERS:**

- Before unfolding Seatback, ensure the seat belt is placed into the holder
- Always make sure the Seatback is locked in place when unfolded

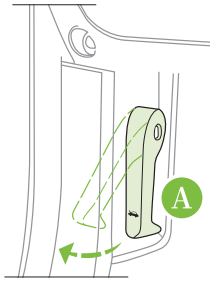
*For illustration purposes only. Actual vehicle might be slightly different. Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hood Release Lever and Latch

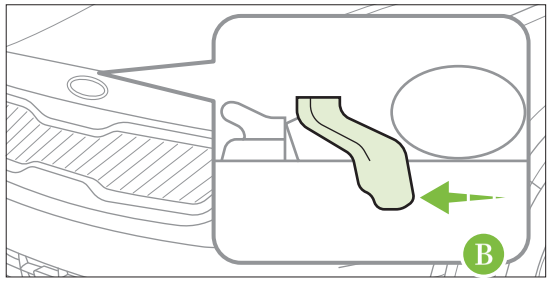
**Opening the Hood:**

Pull the Hood Release Lever (A) to unlatch the Hood

In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, pull the secondary Latch (B) inside of the Hood's center to the left and lift the Hood




*(Located on Driver side kick panel)*




*(Latch located inside hood)*

**Closing the Hood:** Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

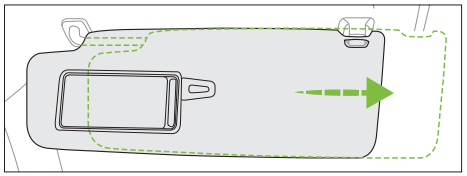
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunvisor†17

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of your seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around from the front or side windows



*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Smart Key†10

**Smart Key Fob:**

A Press to lock All Doors; Press twice within 2 seconds to sound the horn

B Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

C Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate. Then lift the liftgate handle to manually open Liftgate

**REMINDER:** The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle Liftgate.

D Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

E Press to release Mechanical Key (on reverse side of fob)

**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button F:**

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Press again to lock All Doors

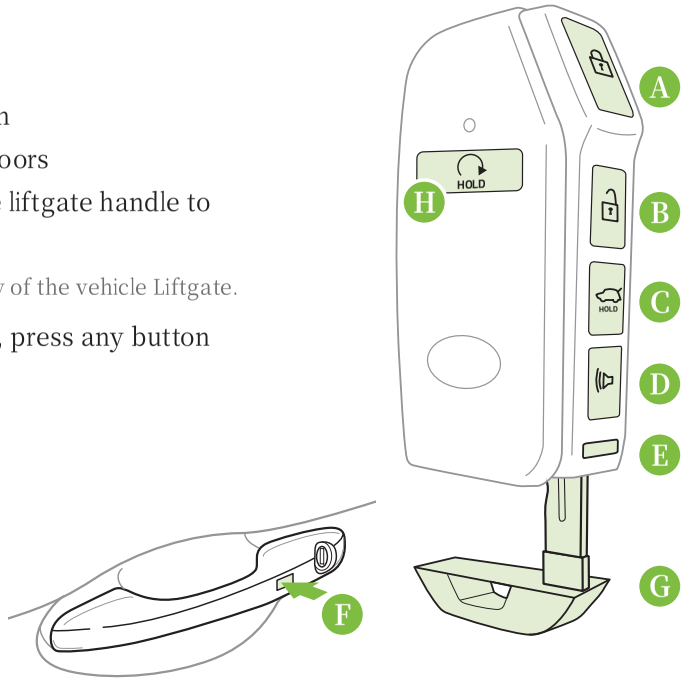
**Mechanical Key G:**

- Use to lock/unlock Driver's Door by turning once or all doors by turning twice
- Use to enable/disable Child Safety Locks
- Use to unlatch rear center seatbelt lower anchor

**Remote Start* H:** Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button A within 32 feet distance from the vehicle. Within four (4) seconds of pressing the door lock button A, press and hold the Remote Start button D for more than two (2) seconds to start the vehicle. To stop the Remote Start operation, press the button again. If driver does not enter vehicle within three minutes of starting the vehicle, the vehicle will automatically turn off.

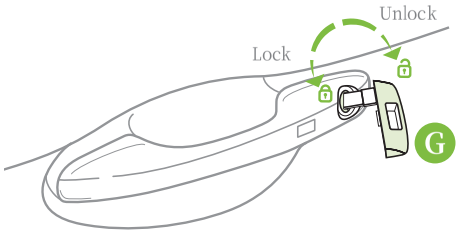
## QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the POWER button (Lock button side closest) and press to start vehicle
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately




## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn counterclockwise once to unlock Driver's Door
- Turn counterclockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn clockwise to lock All Doors




## QR CODE

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## REMINDERS:

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- One/two button turn logic can be changed in User Settings
- When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

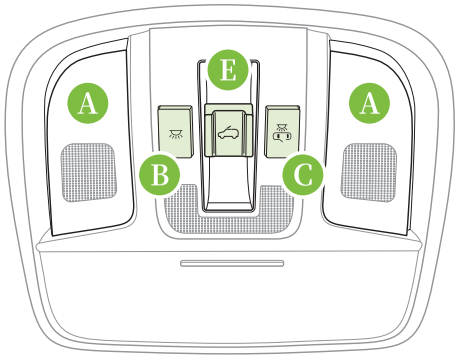
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Map/Room Lamps

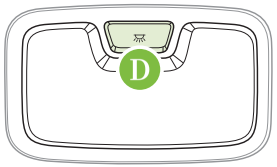
**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is turned OFF.

**Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation**




*(Type B*)*




- Press lens A to turn the Driver's/Passenger's Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.
- Press button B to turn all the Map/Room Lamps ON/OFF
- Press button C to turn the Map/Room Lamp ON, for 30 seconds, when a door is opened, unlocked from Smart Key or the ignition is turned OFF. When pressed and a door is opened, or doors are unlocked from the Smart Key, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.
- Press button D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause 12V battery discharge

# Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever, and the ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the Sunroof/Sunshade.

**Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

- **Auto Open:** Slide lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- **Auto Close** (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position and release

**Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):**

- **Open:** Press the Sunroof lever E backward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)
- **Close:** Press the Sunroof lever E forward and press again forward/backward until you reach the desired detent position (manual slide feature)

**Tilt the Sunroof:**

- **Raise:** Push lever E upward
- **Lower:** Push lever E forward

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- To stop the Sunroof at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction
- Adjusting the sunroof past the first stop position (normal), in the fully opened position, may cause wind buffeting noise

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

*Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*





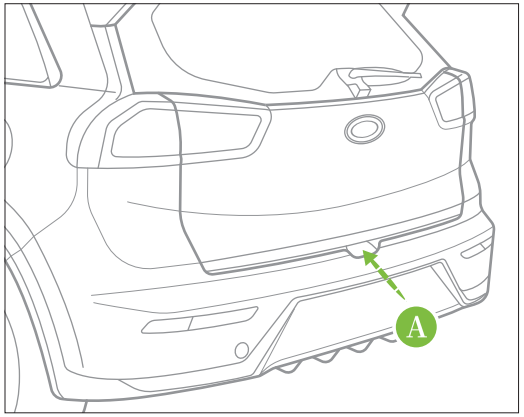
*IF EQUIPPED

## Liftgate Release Button*†20

The button is located on the bottom of the Liftgate lid. With doors unlocked, press the Liftgate Release button A and pull the Liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release Button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle

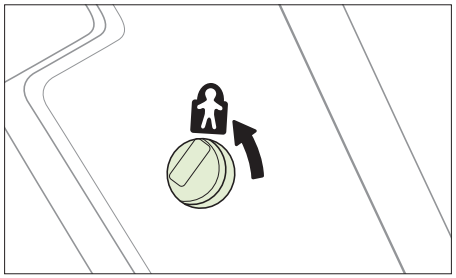



**REMINDER:** Pressing the Smart Key remote liftgate button only unlocks the liftgate. To open liftgate, also press the Liftgate Release button & pull the liftgate up by the handle to open.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Locate these locks on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock, with the mechanical ignition key, to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

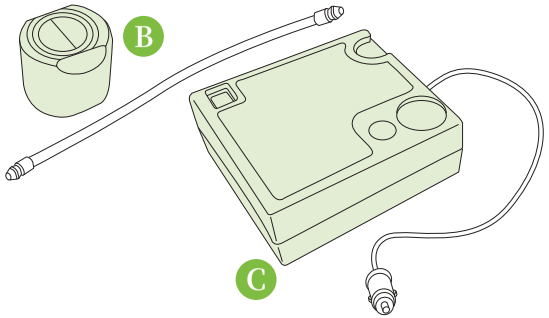
## Tire Mobility Kit

The Tire Mobility Kit is designed to temporarily seal certain types of tire damage.

For operational information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

B Sealant Bottle

C Compressor




**QR CODE**

**Tire Mobility Kit Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix and is to be used for one tire only; the tire should be inspected as soon as possible
- The kit should only be used for sealing/inflating passenger car tires; do not use for inflating any other type of tires
- Some damaged tires cannot be sealed completely; do not use the kit if it appears a tire is damaged beyond repair

**REMINDERS:**

- The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation
- After tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously and never exceed 50 mph or 120 miles on a tire that has been properly sealed with the Tire Mobility Kit
- Accessory spare tire kit is available for purchase

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†9 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

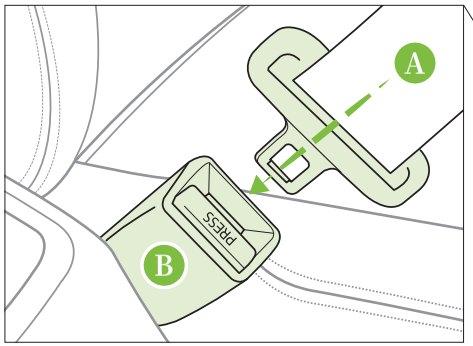
- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat, or move to another seat in the vehicle
- For more information on the Occupant Detection System/ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual

**QUICK TIPS**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your Seat Belt.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## Seat Belts†13

**To properly fasten your safety belts:**

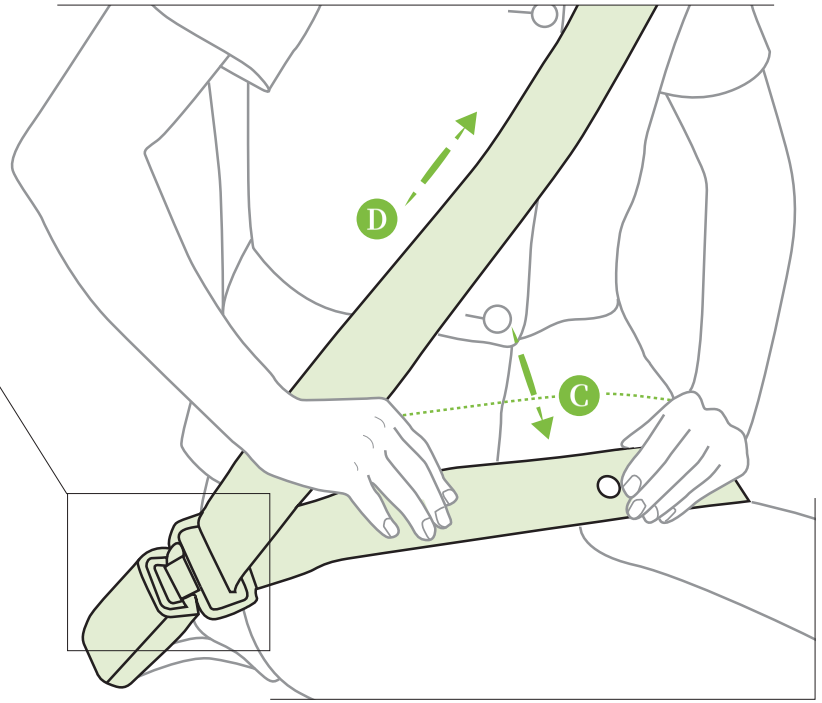
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D.

**Seat belt retractor locks:**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*






*IF EQUIPPED

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2022 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link services available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then-current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html) and Terms of Service (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html). Complimentary UVO link subscription is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. UVO Link may currently be unavailable for Model Year 2022 and newer vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts; please see the Kia Owners Portal for updates on availability. Kia Access with UVO link app is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play Store™. Kia America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit www.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple® and App Store® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google™ and its logos are trademarks of Google LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™, Apple CarPlay®, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, Google Play™ Store, iPhone, SiriusXM®, Sportmatic®:** Fair Use of Trademark – The commentary reference to trademarked material is for educational purposes only and not an endorsement by or of the holder of the mark.
4. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor, Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA):** When engaged, these features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
5. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** When engaged, Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
6. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
7. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
8. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
9. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model. Children age 12 and under should always be seated in the REAR seats.
10. **Power Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the power on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the power off, you can turn the power off to the ACC position by pressing the Power button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the power by pressing the Power button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the power off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
11. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. On certain audio systems, for access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance*, a connected mobile phone via *Bluetooth*® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
12. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
13. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
14. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
15. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
16. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
17. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
18. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
19. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.
20. **Liftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for improved ventilation.

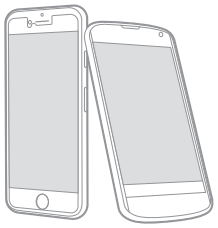
# NIRO EV DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer:

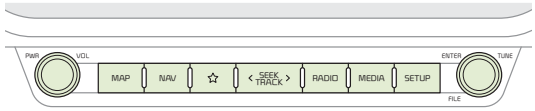
- ☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 40
- ☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 41

*Walk customer through the registration/activation process for UVO link*

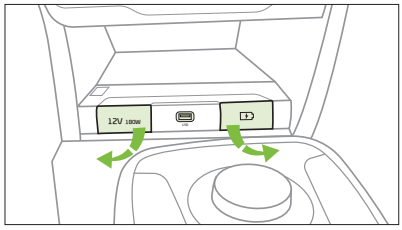


- ☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 43

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

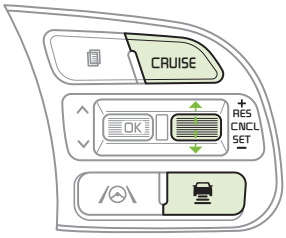



- ☐ Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets – page 44



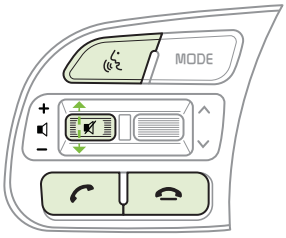

- ☐ Cruise Control / Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go – pages 26-27

*Demonstrate operation.*




- ☐ *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology – page 38-39

*Demonstrate operation, and pair customer's phone.*




- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 8
- ☐ Trip Modes / Trip Computer – page 9
- ☐ Energy Consumption – page 5
- ☐ Drive Modes – page 12
- ☐ Power Button – page 32
- ☐ Audio Controls – page 37
- ☐ Digital Clock – page 44
- ☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* – page 49
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 52
- ☐ Smart Key – page 53
- ☐ Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* – page 30
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 30
- ☐ Tire Mobility Kit – page 55
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 56

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# NIRO EV DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

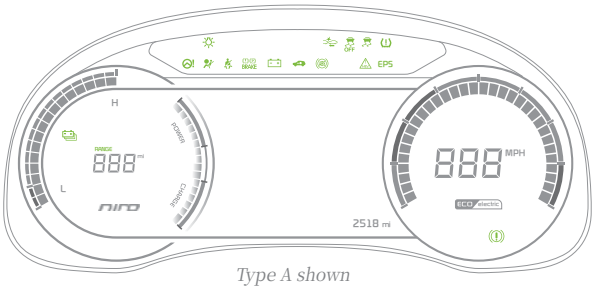
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

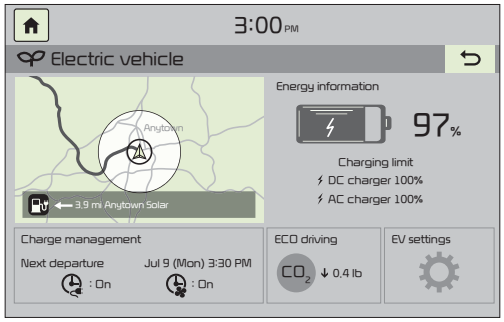
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Instrument Cluster / EV Displays – pages 03-05

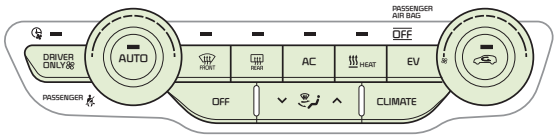


*Type A shown*

☐ EV Mode Displays* on the audio head unit – page 16



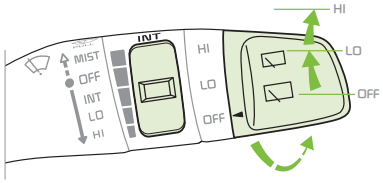

☐ Climate Control System* – page 46
Demo Defrost and Defog Windshield




*Type B shown*

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 36

*Windshield: Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes. Rotate lever to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed.*




Windshield
MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wipe off
INT: Intermittent wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

*Pull to spray and wipe.*

*IF EQUIPPED

# NIRO EV NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform R=Replace I=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Check tire pressure and tread wear; Rotate tires (every 7,500 miles) | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Climate control air filter‡ | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| 12V battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor‡ | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | R |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake pedal | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Reduction Gear Oil | | | I | | I | | I | |
| Coolant System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Coolant | | | | | R | | | |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link* account by logging into UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (See page 41 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2021 Kia America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[11]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: DEEV210-PS-004

‡ If equipped

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# SELTOS

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and – above all – your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area – with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.**

## QR CODE

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 44
2. Fuel Filler Lid Release. . . . . 46
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 41-43
4. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 40
5. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 42
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 21
7. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 22
8. Normal Maintenance Schedules . . . . . 52, Back Cover
9. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
10. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 24-25
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 30
12. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 31
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 30
14. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide. . . . . 30
15. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 27


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance[†18]:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.



*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** . . . . . Inside Front Cover

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 05
Fuel Economy . . . . . 05
Drive Mode Integrated Control System* . . . . . 06

## VEHICLE SETTINGS

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 07
Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . . . 07
Instant Fuel Economy . . . . . 07
Service Interval Mode* . . . . . 08
Sound Mood Lamp . . . . . 08
User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit . . . . . 10
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off* . . . . . 10

## ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* . . . 11
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* . . . . . 12
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* . . . . . 12
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* . . . . . 13
Lane Following Assist (LFA)* . . . . . 14
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . 14
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . 15
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* . . . . . 15

## DRIVER'S PANEL

Instrument Cluster Control* . . . . . 16
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . 16
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 16
Engine Start/Stop Button* . . . . . 17
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . . . 18

## DRIVER'S PANEL CONTINUED

Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 18
Rear Door Locks . . . . . 18
Power Outside Mirrors . . . . . 18
Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 18

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 19
Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 20
Daytime Running Lights (DRL)* . . . . . 20
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . . . 21
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 21
Rear Wiper & Washer* . . . . . 21
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 22
Cruise Control (CC) . . . . . 23

## AUDIO SYSTEMS

*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 24
Audio Controls . . . . . 26
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 27
Standard Audio System* . . . . . 28
UVO link Activation* . . . . . 29
UVO Assistance* . . . . . 29
Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 30
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . 30
UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 31

## CENTER PANEL

Digital Clock . . . . . 32
Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port . . . . . 32
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 33
Automatic Climate Control . . . . . 34
Manual Climate Control* . . . . . 35
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) . . . . . 36
Automatic Gear Shift / Sportmatic® Shifting . . . . 37
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)* . . . . . 37
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) . . . . . 38

## CENTER PANEL CONTINUED

Auto Hold . . . . . 38
Downhill Brake Control . . . . . 39
All Wheel Drive (AWD) System* . . . . . 39
Seat Warmers* . . . . . 40

## SEATING

Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 41
6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 41
Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 42
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring . 42
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 43
Unfastening Center Seat Belt . . . . . 43

## OTHER KEY FEATURES

Smart Key* . . . . . 44
Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* . . . . . 45
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . . . 45
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator . . . . . 46
Fuel Filler Lid Release . . . . . 46
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 46
Map/Room Lamps . . . . . 47
Sunroof Operation* . . . . . 48
Sunvisor . . . . . 48
Liftgate Release Button . . . . . 49
Rear View Monitor (RVM) . . . . . 49

## SAFETY FEATURES

Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 50
Seat Belts . . . . . 50
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . . . 50

**TURBO MAINTENANCE CHART** . . . . . 52

**NON-TURBO MAINTENANCE CHART** . . . . . Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** . . . . Inside Back Cover

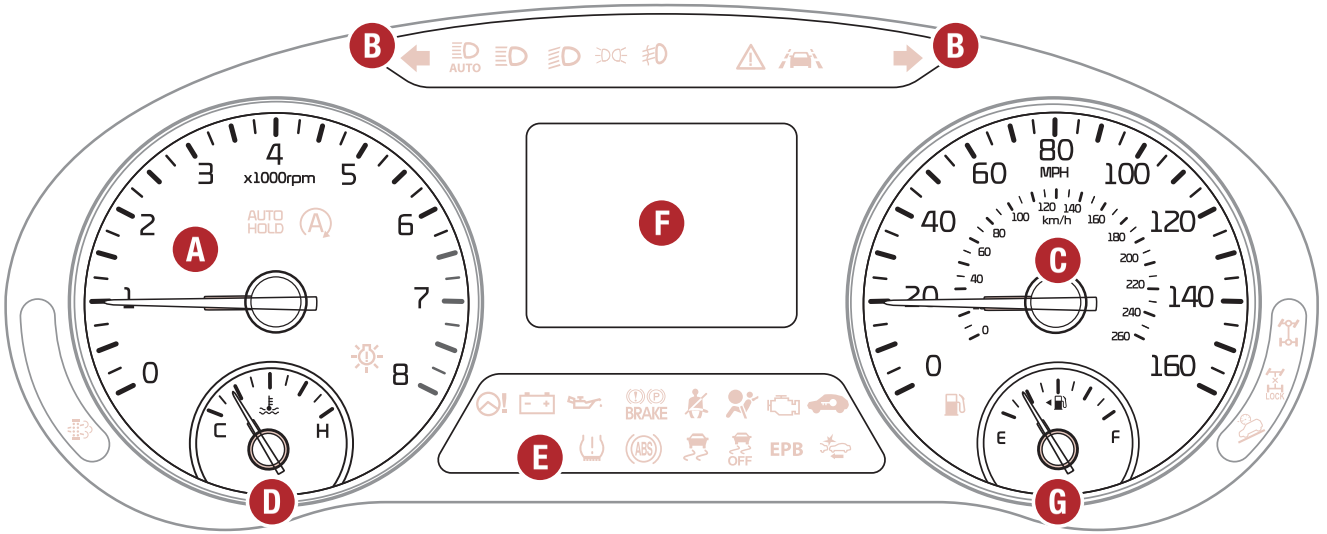



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator, Odometer, Trip Modes / Trip Computer
- **G** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*




(Type A Cluster)

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

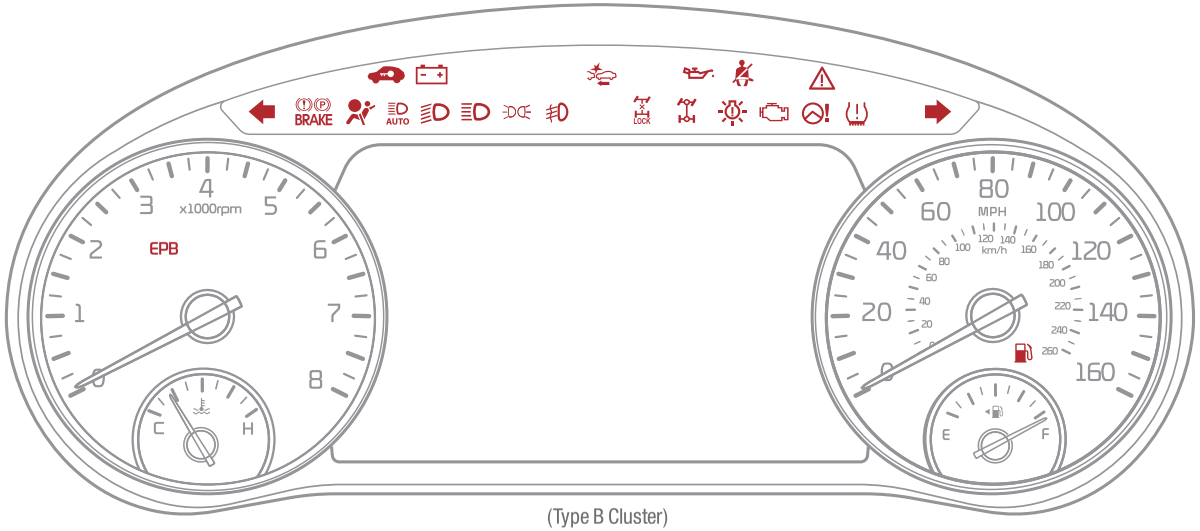
*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For more information on the instrument cluster and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




(Type B Cluster)

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- Turn Signal Indicator Lights
- Low Engine Oil Level Warning Light
- ECO Indicator Light
- Sport Mode Indicator Light*
- High Beam Assist Indicator Light*
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Light ON Indicator Light
- Front Fog Light Indicator
- Master Warning Light*
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Cruise Control SET Indicator*
- Door Ajar Warning Light
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning Light*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System Indicator Light*
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Light
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Cruise Indicator Light*
- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG)
- Downhill Brake Control (DBC) Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- AWD LOCK Indicator Light*
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Auto Hold Indicator Light*
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*



*IF EQUIPPED

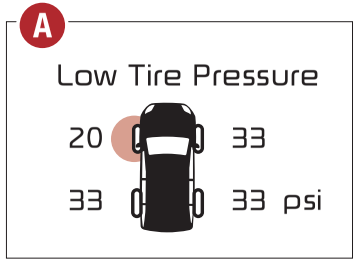
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†24

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Indicator. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification. The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underinflated.




*The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual display*

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See dealer for service.

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

### QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR codes or visit the listed website. Refer to inside cover for more information.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information or snap the QR Code above to view a video.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System

The Drive Mode may be selected based on the driver's preferences and road conditions.

To cycle through the different Drive Modes (A), rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B).

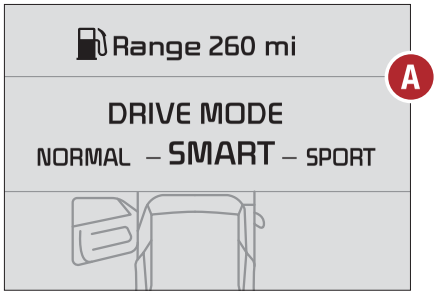
**NORMAL Mode** – The system's default mode is NORMAL mode and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style. A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator* (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B) again to select another setting.

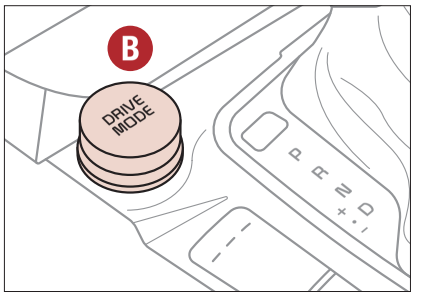
**SPORT Mode** – A red SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B) again to select another setting.

**REMINDERS:**

- The system is turned ON and in NORMAL mode when ignition is in the ON position
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease




(Instrument Cluster LCD shown. Actual images may vary)




(Type A shown. Located above gear shift)

### QR CODE

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press the Mode button A to cycle through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for fuel economy, accumulated info, speedometer, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination info

**Driving Assist:** Displays the Lane Safety, Driver Attention Warning, Smart Cruise Control* and TPMS info

**User Settings Mode*:** Change settings of Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service and other features

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

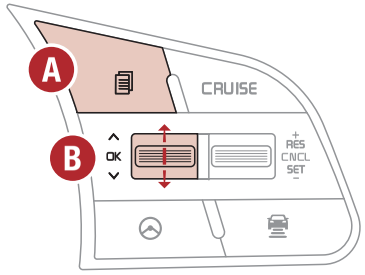
*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving. It appears on the display when the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position.

To cycle through the different LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A.




(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)

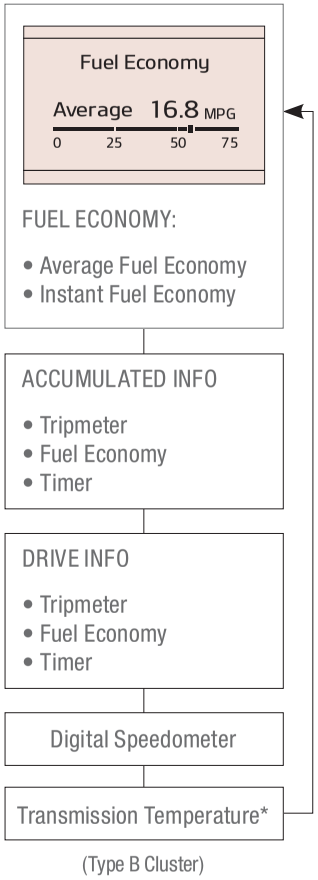
When in Trip Computer mode, press the Move/Reset/OK button B up/down to cycle through the screens. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ, as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Type B Cluster)

## Instant Fuel Economy

Press the Mode button A and cycle to the Fuel Economy screen in the Trip Computer to display Instant Fuel Consumption, which calculates fuel consumption during the past few seconds.

**REMINDERS:**

- Instant Fuel Consumption Mode is not to be used in calculation of or as a reference for AVERAGE fuel economy
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 mph (1.6 km/h) after being refueled with more than 1.6 gallons (6 liters), the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (----)

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Service Interval Mode*

To enter Service Interval Mode, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. When in Service Interval Mode, the system will display the tire pressure status, number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as the type of service due.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required.**

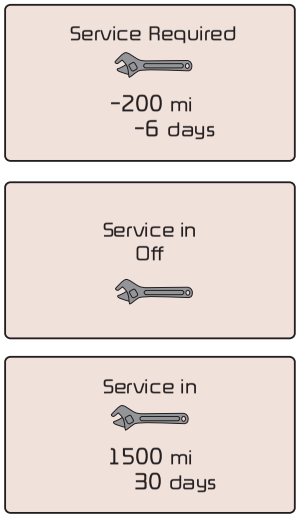
In User Settings, to reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.

To turn **Service In** OFF, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting

When in the User Settings, in the **Service In** screen, set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button A to cycle to User Settings*
- Scroll down to Service Interval and select
- If Service Interval is not checked, press the OK button B to turn ON
- Press the OK button B up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the OK button B to select the interval




*(Images are for illustration purposes only and may vary)*

## Sound Mood Lamp

The vehicle's speaker lights can be customized, including setting the lights to change according to the mood of the music playing.

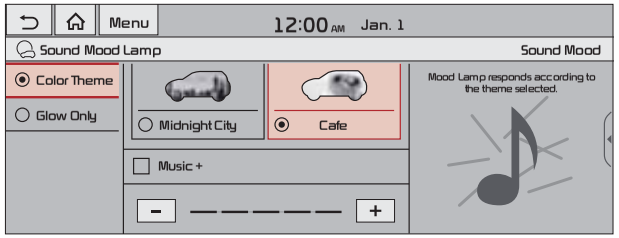
To change the settings, go to All Menus in the audio head unit. Select Sound Mood Lamp and adjust the different settings.

**QUICK TIP**

To reset back to the default settings, press the Reset button on the audio head unit screen.

**REMINDERS:**

- Mood Lights cannot be changed while vehicle is moving
- Park vehicle in a safe location before changing the settings
- When any door is opened, the lighting turns off




*Refer to the Infotainment System Quick Start Guide for more information. Image is for illustrative purposes only and may vary on your vehicle.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster, ensure that the vehicle is at a stand still, shift lever in Park, and have the Engine Start/Stop button or Key in the ON position. Then press the Mode button A and select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move/Reset (OK) button B.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down. Select the item by pressing the OK button B.

**User Settings Modes:**

**Driving Assistance***
- Driving Assist
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume*
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety*
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door/Liftgate**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock

**Lights**
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlight Delay
- High Beam Assist

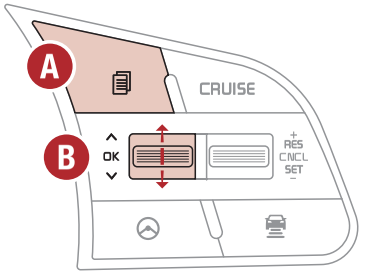
**Convenience**
- Welcome Mirror
- Wireless Charging System
- Wiper/Lights Display
- Auto Rear Wiper (in R)
- Gear Position Pop-up
- Ice Road Warning

**Service Interval**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other Features**
- Fuel Economy Auto Reset
- Speedometer Unit
- Fuel Economy Unit
- Temperature Unit
- Torque Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit

**Reset**
- All menus in the User Settings mode are reset back to factory settings, except language and service interval

**Language***
- Choose the language




(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)

**REMINDER:** Some settings appear in Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Check your Car Infotainment System Quick Start Guide for more information or section 4 in the Owner's Manual

### QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR codes or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover for more information.

**LCD Display Video**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Vehicle Settings – Audio Head Unit*
(Vehicles with wide-screen navigation system)

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit screen A, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press the Vehicle icon B, which will take you to the Vehicle Settings screen. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**Vehicle Settings modes:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Assist, Warning Time, Warning Volume, Driver Attention Warning, Forward Safety, Blind-Spot Safety, Parking Safety

**Climate:** Recirculate Air, Automatic Ventilation, Defog/Defrost Options

**Lights:** One Touch Turn Signal, Headlight Display, High Beam Assist

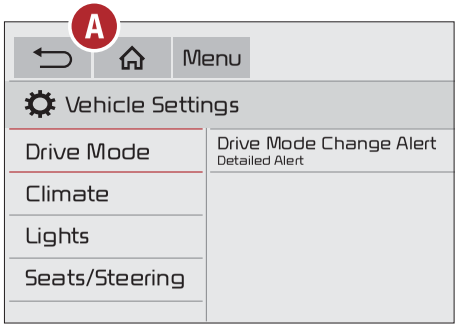
**Door:** Auto Lock, Auto Unlock, Two-Press Unlock

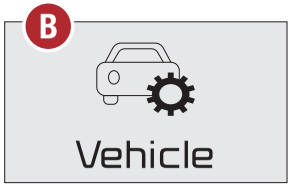
**Cluster:** Energy Consumption Reset, Content Selection, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume, Welcome Sound

**Convenience:** Rear Occupant Alert, Wireless Charging System, Auto Rear Wiper (in R)

**Seat:** Rear Seat Heating Control

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults




**REMINDER:** Some settings appear in User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Check section 4 in the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Start Guide for more information.

## Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings.

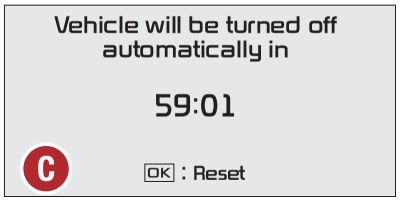
A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in…" and a chime will sound when the timer starts C.

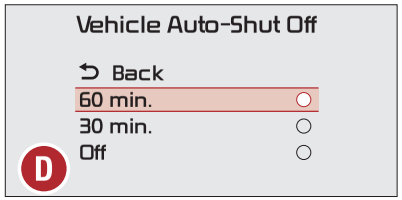
**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.

**Auto-Shut Off Settings –** The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings* on the Instrument Cluster LCD or the audio head unit Vehicle Settings* and select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or off D.




**REMINDERS:**

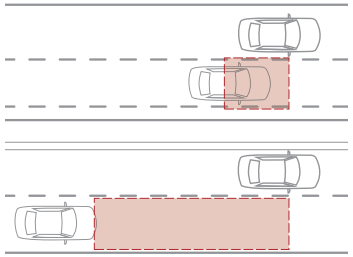
- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied

*Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)*†6



BCA uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. The system will activate when the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph and will warn the driver if another vehicle is detected by the rear corner radar sensor.

To activate BCA, go to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Select Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Safety. Select **Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.**

**Active Assist** – When Active Assist is selected in the settings, BCA may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind the vehicle. A warning message may appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

**Warning Only** – The Warning Only setting will activate the 1st and 2nd stage warning:

- **1st-stage:** When another vehicle is detected within BCA warning boundary a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors
- **2nd-stage:** When the 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

To set the initial warning activation time, go to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit > Driver Assistance > Warning Time. Select the Early/Normal or the Late/Later option.

### QUICK TIPS

- The BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit
- BCA will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- BCA will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more than the speed of the surrounding vehicles
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCA returns to its previous state
- BCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on these systems, always pay attention to the road and its conditions

### QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision Warning w/ RCCW Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*BCA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

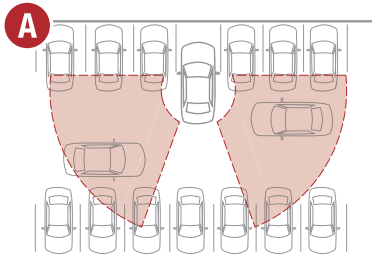
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images above are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*†6

If RCCW sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, the system will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster screen. RCCW is designed to operate under the following conditions:

- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QUICK TIP**

- The RCCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- RCCW can be turned OFF/ON in Vehicle Settings*, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCW will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, RCCW will show a warning
- RCCW is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, the FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle or pedestrian in front emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster B.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) can automatically apply the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

FCA can be enabled by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance > Forward Safety and selecting Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

The Warning Timing can be adjusted by going to User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Time and select Normal/Early or Late/Later.

FCA will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

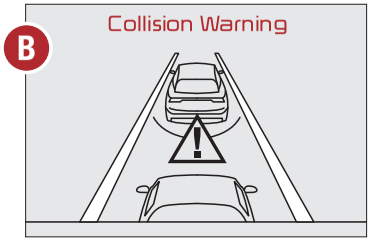
**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

B




**REMINDERS:**

- The FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.
- FCA will be activated by default when the vehicle power is cycled on, even when previous setting is off
- If FCA is operating and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, the FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

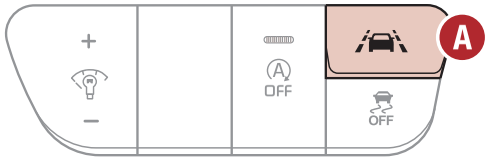
*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the Lane Safety button A to turn the system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will illuminate white. It will remain white when vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph and the system does not detect the lane markers. When the LKA system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.




(Buttons located on left of Steering Wheel)

If the LKA system detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA can provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button A is depressed to ON. To switch between LKA modes (LKA, Active LKA and Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster of the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit.

The three available modes are:

**Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA

**Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane

**Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The vehicle is between the lane markers
- The LKA system recognizes the lane the vehicle is traveling in

When the front-view camera detects the lanes the vehicle is traveling in, the indicators are illuminated

When the front-view camera does not detect the lanes the vehicle is traveling in, the indicator will not illuminate

When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane the vehicle's traveling in, a yellow indicator will illuminate, either on the left or right lane

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIP**

- The FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA/LDW will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA/LDW will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- When the vehicle changes lanes without a turn signal, LKA may sound an audible warning

*Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. LKA may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane.*

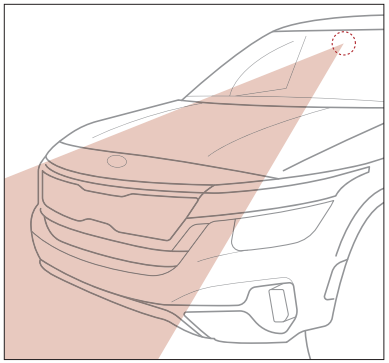
## Lane Follow Assist (LFA)†6

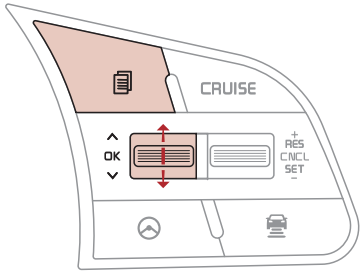
Lane Follow Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays in its lane by monitoring the detected lane ahead and adjusting the steering.

To activate or deactivate LFA, press the button on the Steering Wheel.

The LFA System will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the system is activated, the indicator on the cluster will illuminate. The color of the indicator will change depending on the condition of the LFA system.
  - – Green: The system is in the enabled state.
  - – White: The system is in the ready state.
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph






(Controls on right side of Steering Wheel if LFA/SCC equipped)

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†7

The DAW system is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

To turn the DAW System ON/OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Driving Assistance, then Driver Attention Warning and, if equipped, select Inattentive Driving Warning.

**Driver Attention Warning modes:**

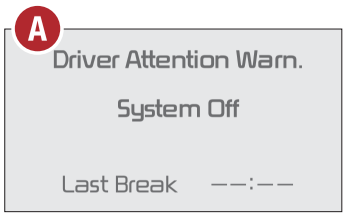
**OFF:** Driver Attention Warning is deactivated A

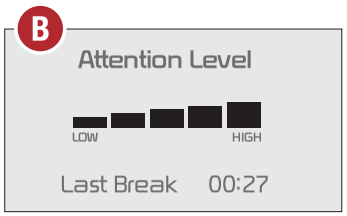
**Normal (Default):** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices

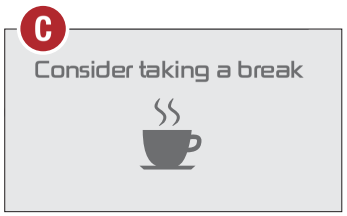
**Late:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices later than Normal mode

If DAW is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the Driving Assist mode.

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.




**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



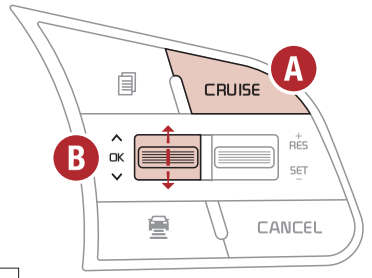
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*

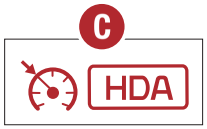
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on federal highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To turn HDA on, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist and press the OK button (B) on the Steering Wheel.

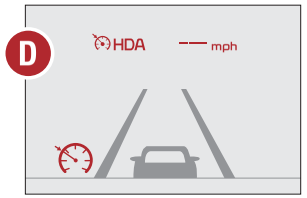



HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph
- When driving on federal highways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current federal highway speed




To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE button (A) on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light (C) will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light (C) will illuminate white.

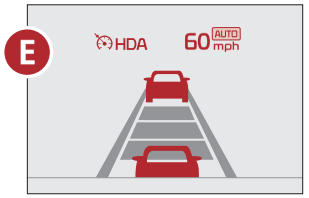



When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display (D) will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed (D) in green and an audible alert will sound.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off



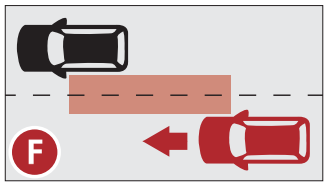

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System*†6

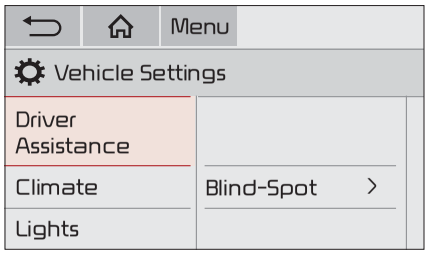
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster (F) and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assistance.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

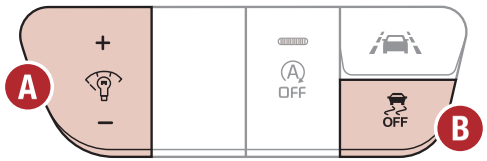



*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



## Instrument Cluster Control

With parking lights/headlights ON, toggle switch A up (+) or down (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




(Buttons located on left of Steering Wheel)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8

ESC is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned ON for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn ESC OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is turned ON by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

HAC is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator – this is normal operation
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Engine Start/Stop Button*†9

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while in P (Park) or N (Neutral)

**To turn the engine OFF,** press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To use the Engine Start/Stop button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person or inside the vehicle.

### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button once (amber light A)

On position
- When already in the ACC position (amber light A) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button again (red light A)

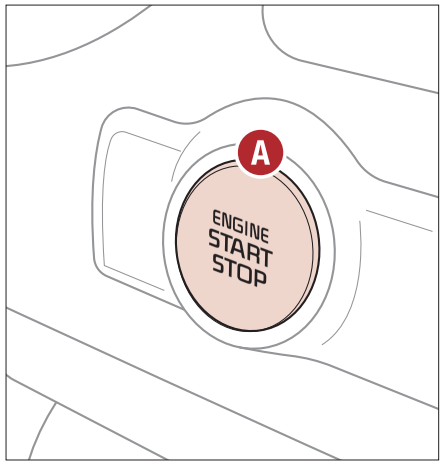
When in the OFF position (no light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (reddish-orange light A)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or the ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, with the lock button facing the Engine Start/Stop button, hold the fob up against the Engine Start/Stop button and press and hold until the engine starts

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Button located on right of Steering Wheel)

### QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button and Smart Key Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# DRIVER'S PANEL

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

A Pull/Press to operate Driver's Window Auto Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function

B Press to Lock/Unlock All Doors (also unlocks Fuel Door)

C Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

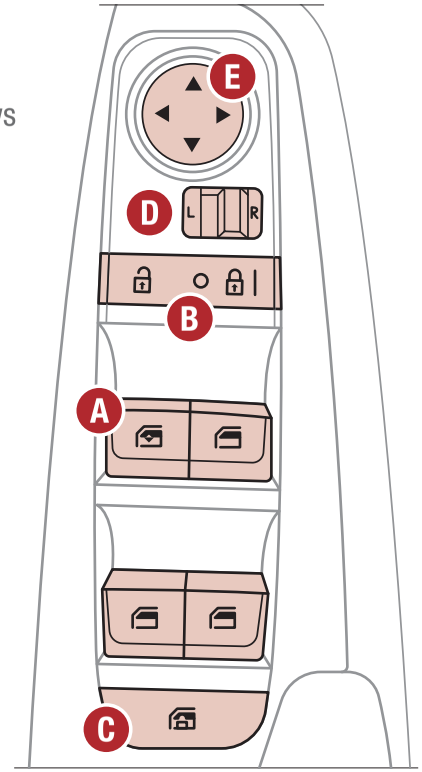
**QUICK TIPS**

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:

- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

**REMINDERS:**

- When the button C is pressed, the rear passengers cannot operate the window controls
- If the inner rear door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner rear door handle is pulled once more, the door will open




*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Unlock ON/OFF.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Door Locks

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

**QUICK TIP**

To open the Rear Doors when locked, pull the inner door handles two times

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Outside Mirrors

D Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust

E Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. The Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†23

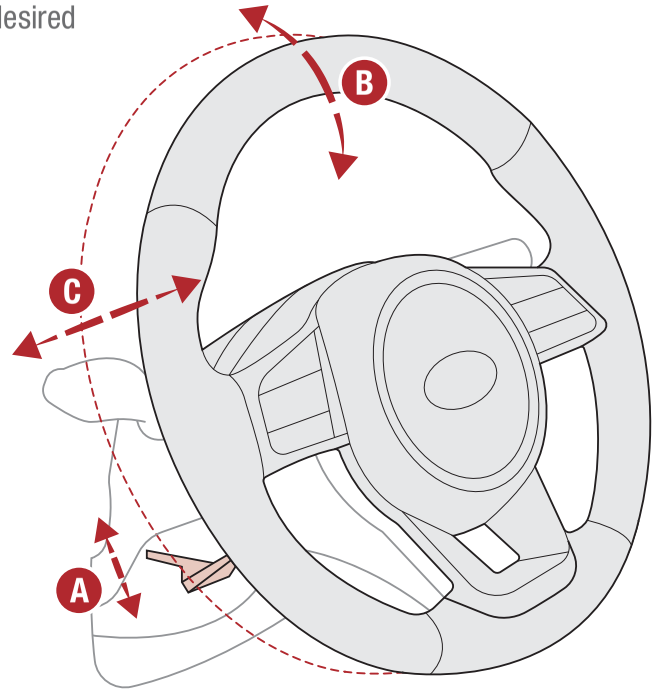
To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the lock-release lever A down and adjust to the desired angle B and then the distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance prior to adjusting the angle.

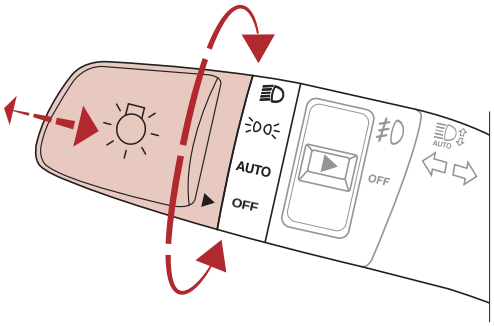
*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever switch to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights / High Beams




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight ON position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light* / DRL / HBA |
| OFF | Lights OFF |

**AUTO Light*** — When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically, depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*

DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Fog lights are on
- Engine is turned off
- Switch is in the OFF position

**REMINDER:** DRL only operates during the daytime

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### High Beam Assist (HBA)

High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and the low beams will be on continuously

*High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams.*





*IF EQUIPPED

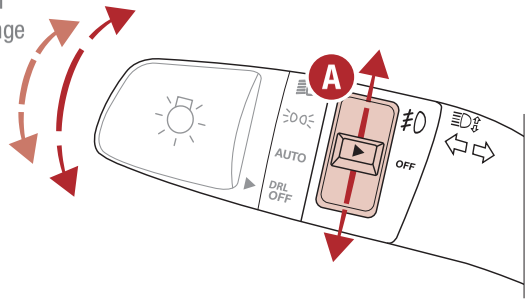
## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/ Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch A up/down to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for fog light operation.

One-Touch Lane Change Signal




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever up/down slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode* in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

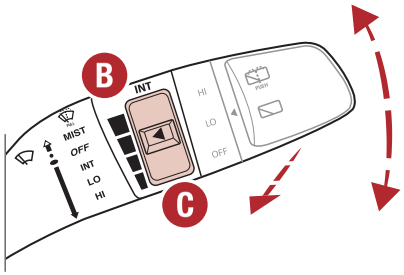
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**Front Wiper & Washer**

**To operate front wipers and washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press INT switch B up/down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT/AUTO:** Intermittent Auto Wipe
**LO:** Slow Wiper Speed
**HI:** High Wiper Speed

**QUICK TIPS**

- Moving switch B up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving switch B down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use

### Auto Rain Sensing*

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and control the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To turn ON the auto rain sensing wipers, move lever up/down to AUTO.

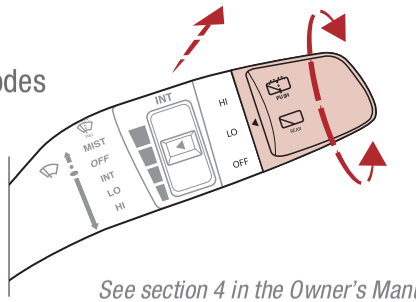
To adjust the auto rain sensing wiper speed setting, move the speed control switch C up/down.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Wiper & Washer*

**To operate rear wipers and washers:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe




**HI:** Continuous wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

**QUICK TIP**

LO and HI sets wiper speed. No intermittent wipe function is available on rear wipers.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC)†6

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is designed to maintain a speed and predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, SCC re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

**To set/adjust SCC speed:**

- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the Driving Assist CRUISE button A to turn system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Press SET- button B down to set speed. The SET indicator light will illuminate. The set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the LCD screen
- Press button B up or down to adjust the set speed

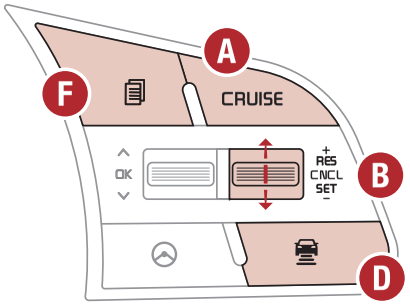
**To set the vehicle distance C:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen E will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes E.

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press button B or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

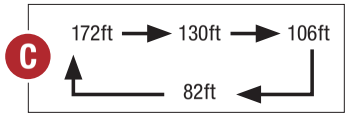
**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of SCC (if equipped):** Press the Mode/Menu button F on the Steering Wheel. When in User Settings, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Reaction. Then select Slow, Normal or Fast.

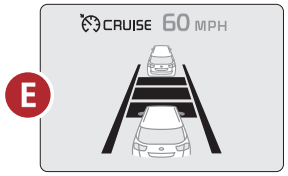
*SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*




(Type B; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)




**REMINDER:** Above are approximate distances based on 56 mph vehicle speed. The SCC vehicle distance increments are based on vehicle speed.




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may vary on actual vehicle.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*†6 (continued)

### QUICK TIPS

To change the Cruise Control mode from SCC to standard Cruise Control, press and hold button D. Repeat to switch modes again (SCC must not be activated to change modes).

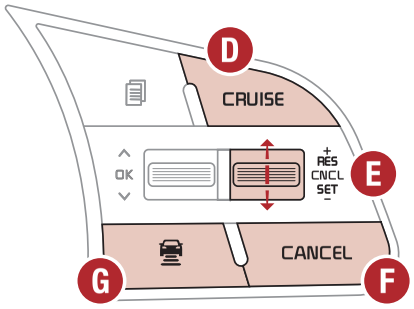
If your vehicle speed is between 5~20 mph when you press the Driving Assist CRUISE button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 20 mph

When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, the system will disable.

**REMINDERS:**

- Cruise Control button must be ON in order to turn SCC ON/OFF
- SCC can operate when the vehicle is driving faster than 6 mph
- SCC is activated when ignition is turned on. Speed will need to be reset when ignition is cycled on
- SCC is turned ON again when the ignition is cycled off, then on again. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See Owner's Manual for other conditions
- In standard Cruise Control, the driver needs to manually assess the distance from other vehicles as the system will not automatically apply brakes
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed that the driver is not aware of
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front

## Cruise Control (CC)†21




(Type A; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)

- **D** Driving Assist CRUISE **button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF
- **E** **RES+ button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed
  **SET- button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed
- **F** **CANCEL button:** To cancel Cruise Control, do one of the following:
  - Press the brake pedal
  - Press the CANCEL button
- **G** **Switch Modes*:** To switch between standard Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control, press and hold for more than two seconds

### QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above approximately 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine starting

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the CRUISE button (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,21

A **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

B **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media

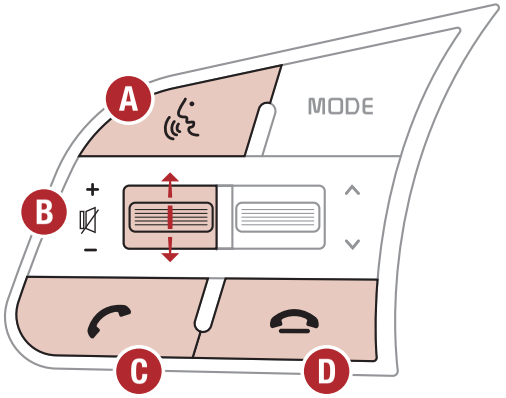
C **Receive/Place Call button**: Press to place/receive incoming calls. Press to pair a phone (If no phone is paired)

D **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*




### QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,21 (continued)

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIPS**

- During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests
- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations

### How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call using the Steering Wheel controls:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C (system displays the call history with the most recent calls)
- Option 2*: Press the Talk button A (system will BEEP to indicate it is ready for call placement). Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

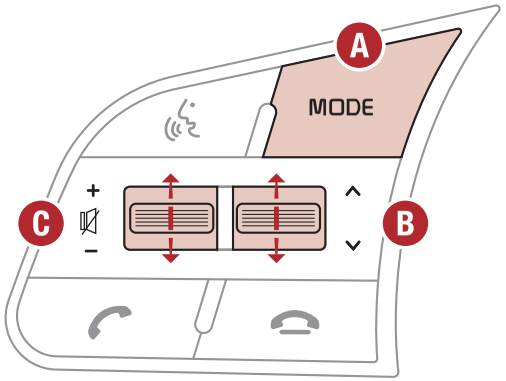
Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming: If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C. The noise from an A/C fan operating at higher speeds or wind noise from open windows or sunroof can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

## Audio Controls†21




**A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®*/ Media modes. Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off; Press and hold to go to Advanced Setting / Steering Wheel mode (UVO link with Navigation).

**B** **Seek/Preset button**
*Radio Mode (FM/AM/SiriusXM®*)*: Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to Auto Seek
*Media Modes*: Press to move Track Forward/Back. Press & hold to Fast Forward/Rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button**: Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

**QUICK TIP**

Pressing the Audio Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.



*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 24-31. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Android Auto™*†3 / Apple CarPlay® Setup†4

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

How to start Android Auto™:

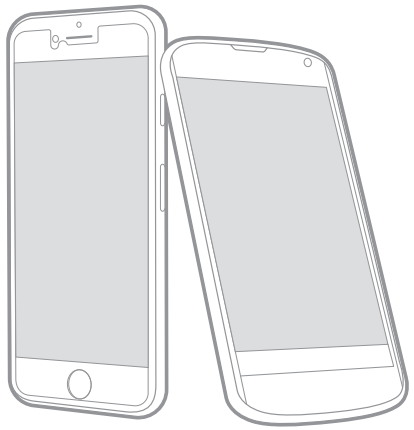
1. Press the SETUP key on your audio system's control panel
2. Press the Phone Projection or Device Connection button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

### QUICK TIPS

If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:

- Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacture for both power and data
- Clean the phones port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
- The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
- Visit the phone manufacturer's websites for Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® app concerns

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:



1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key
2. Press the Phone Projection or Device Connection button, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

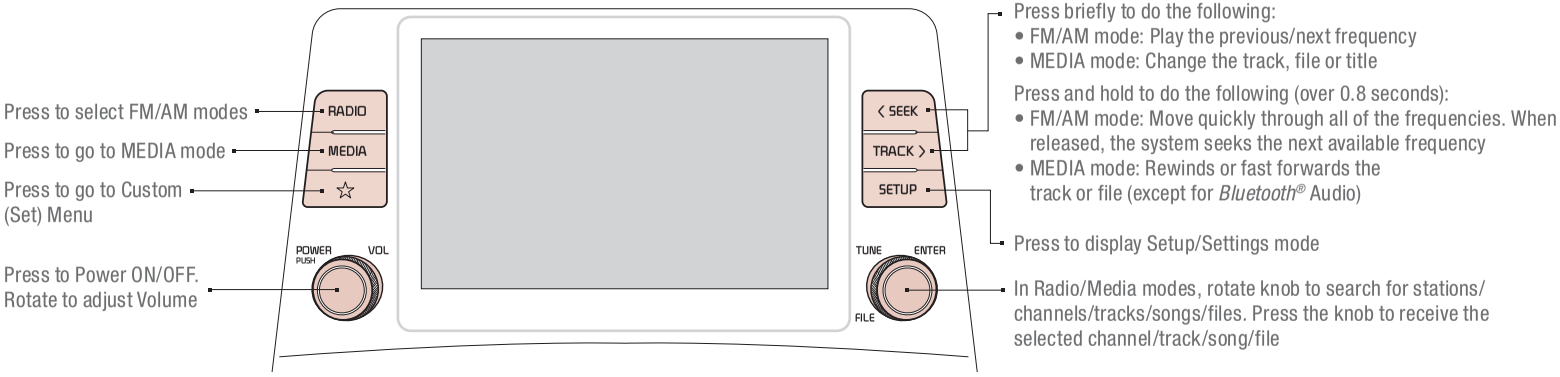
**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android™ smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning cable, latest iOS software, iPhone® 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacture is recommended
- Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction, black screen, no sound, disconnection, etc.
- Phone projection may not work due to a defect in the phone

*For further system operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*
*For other audio system information, refer to pages 24-31.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## Standard Audio System* – FM/AM/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*®†5,21 Audio)*




**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM and AM radio and save frequently used stations. To Save a Preset, press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot.

**Custom Key** ☆ – A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom Key:

1. Press and hold the SETUP button, then press the Custom Key
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the Standard Audio Systems sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced)
4. Using the touchscreen, press arrows to adjust the settings

### QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

### QR CODE

**Standard Audio System Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 24-31. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*





*IF EQUIPPED

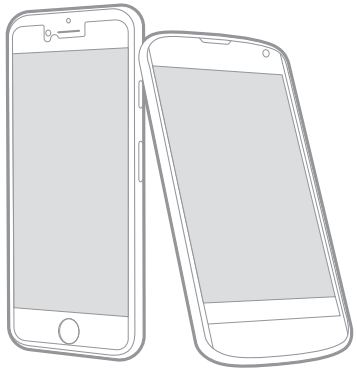
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link Activation*†1

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code



   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 26-31.*

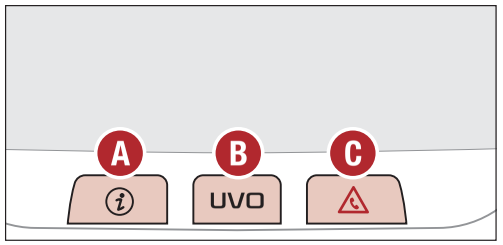
*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## UVO Assistance*†1

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A – Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B – Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist C – Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services




(Buttons on rearview mirror*)

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. On certain models, UVO Assistance buttons are located on the Rearview Mirror.*

## Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, voice commands may fail or take a long time to execute
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

Download the **Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

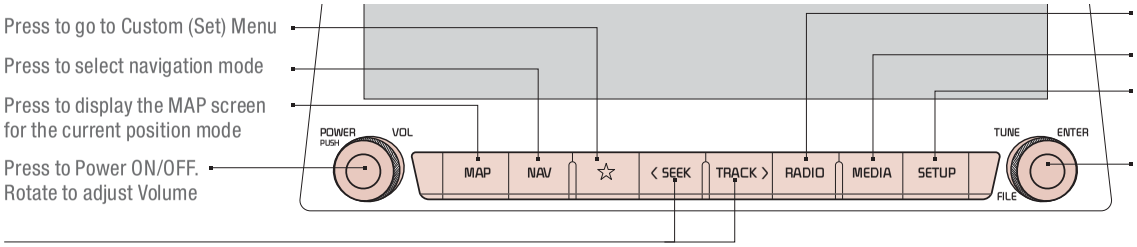
**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes





*IF EQUIPPED

## UVO link†1 with Navigation*†13 — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio)




Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- SiriusXM™ mode: Change the channel
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title

Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

**To adjust the sound settings** (Position, Volume Tone, Priority, Navigation Volume, Reset) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the onscreen SETUP button in ALL MENUS
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS. Select the menu item to change settings
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the Return button to save settings

**Radio Presets**: You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM™ radio and save frequently used stations. **How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM™ Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM™ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM™, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key** ☆ – A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom Key:

1. Press and hold the SETUP button, then press the Custom Key ☆
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

### QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth®* devices
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth®* Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth®* Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- Prolonged use of the audio system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt the Voice Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

### QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 24-30. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## Digital Clock

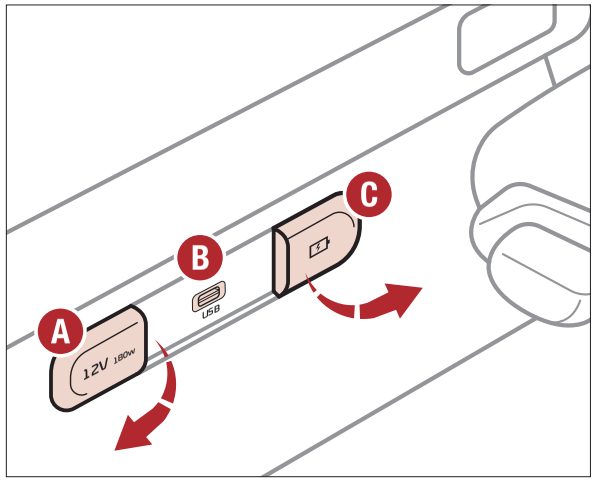
Press the SETUP button on the audio head unit, and the onscreen Date/Time button to enter the clock settings. Then use the onscreen buttons to navigate through setup and return to exit.

**QUICK TIPS**

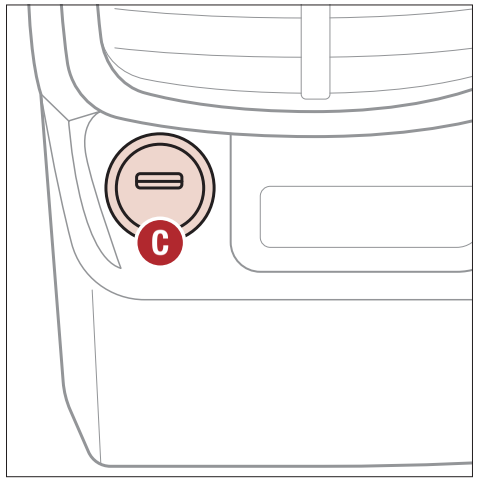
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen (UVO link with Navigation*)
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port




(Located on center panel in front of gear shift)




(Located on back of center console)

**Power Outlets A:** Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

**Multimedia USB Port B:** Use Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones

**USB Charger Port C:** Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger Port

**QUICK TIPS**

- The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position
- The Multimedia USB data port is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer

*For more information on the Aux/USB Ports and Power Outlets, refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets and the USB ports for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) could cause the battery to discharge
- Kia recommends that you only use USB cables made by your device's manufacturer. Third-party USB cables may cause damage to your device
- The Multimedia USB Port B in the center panel charges slower than the USB Chargers C throughout the vehicle

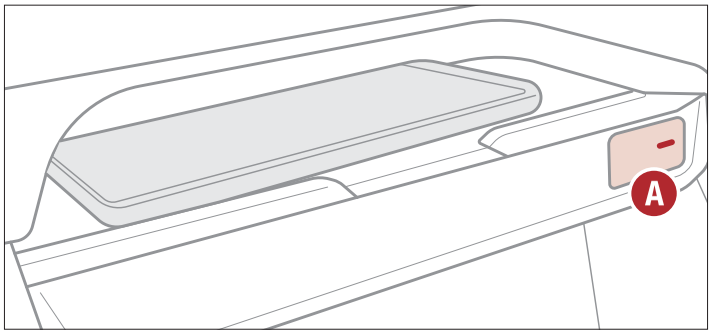




*IF EQUIPPED

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
3. Indicator light A may change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green




(Located in front of Gear Shift)

**REMINDERS:**

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Your device's position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate include foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place smart-phone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area.

### QR CODE

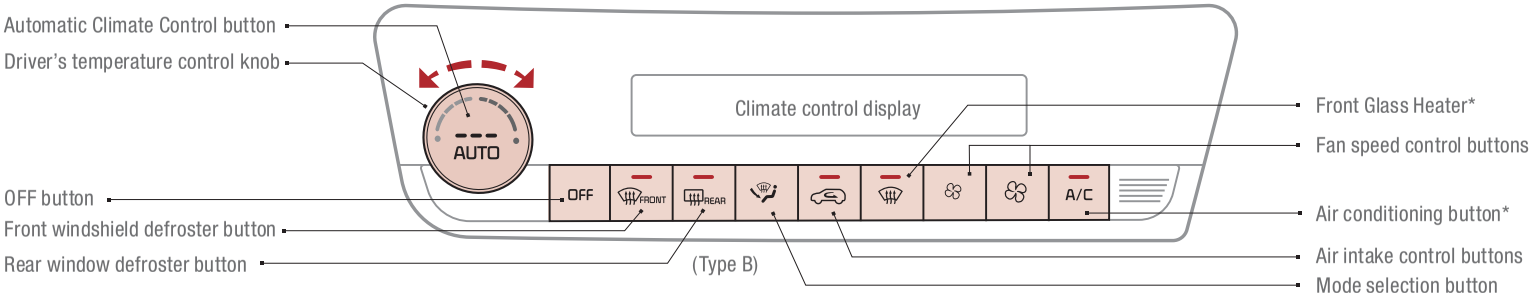
**Wireless Charging Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Automatic Climate Control*




### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation – the Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected and the ambient condition. The first setting is high fan speed or air flow (Three LEDs lit). Press again for medium fan speed (Two LEDs lit). Press a third time for the lowest fan speed (One LED lit)
2. Set desired Temperature

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Temperature** to **Hot**
2. Press the **Front Defrost** button FRONT

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to highest position
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button FRONT

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the mode selection button to cycle to the desired mode:

- Face-Level
- Floor-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

### Auto Defogging System (ADS):

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default and will operate when the Climate Control system is ON. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds.

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost FRONT mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator may NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

### REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control or SYNC Temperature Control

### QR CODE

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

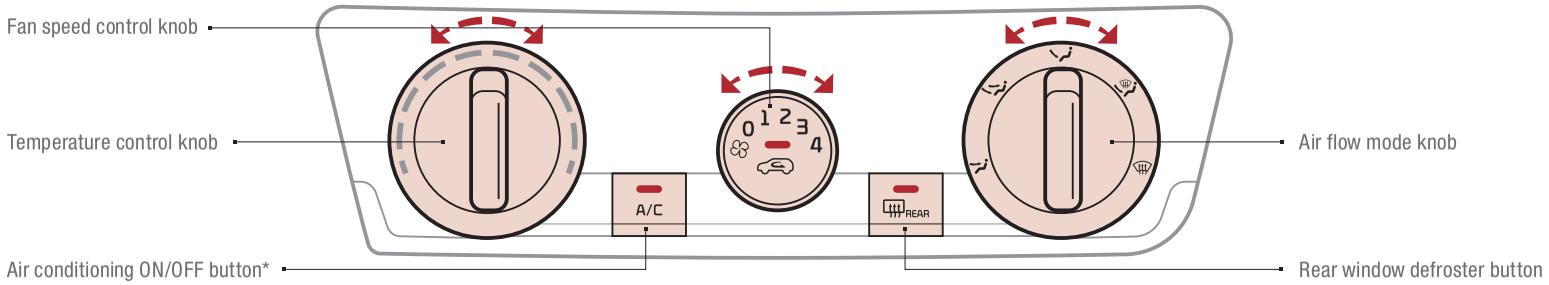
*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Manual Climate Control*




### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to desired position
2. Set **Temperature** to desired position
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level
- Defrost-Level

### QUICK TIPS

- Set the mode to the desired position. To defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- MAX A/C mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDERS:**

- Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator (A) on the instrument cluster will illuminate green.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button (B). If you press again, the system will be activated.

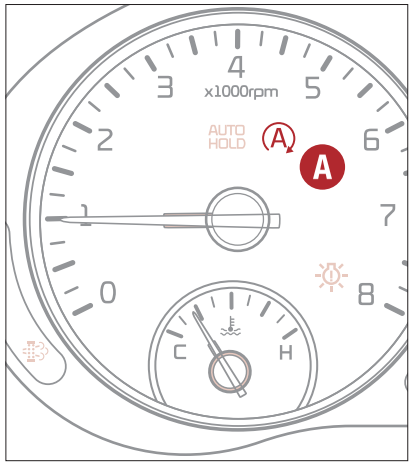
### QUICK TIPS

- The ISG system will not activate when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is not adequate
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

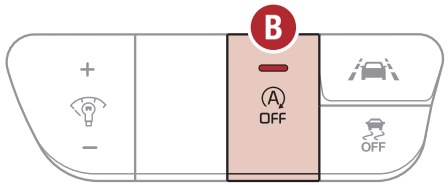
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ISG system is on and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine may not stop and the AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate YELLOW. This indicates the system is functional but not all enabling criteria have been met.
- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer




(Cluster B shown)




(Buttons located on left of Steering Wheel)

### QR CODE

**Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

**www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**





*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting†20

**P:** Park
**R:** Reverse
**N:** Neutral
**D:** Drive

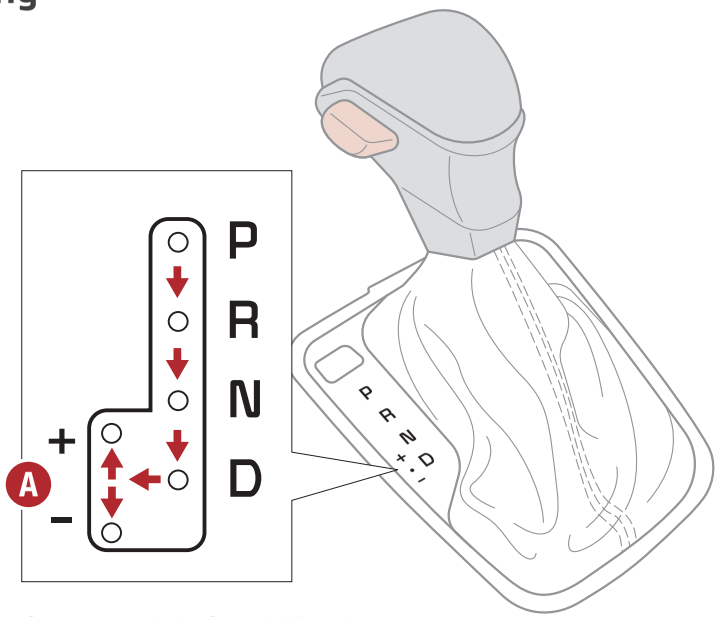
**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift
**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

**Manual Mode:**

To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate A
To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift A

### QUICK TIPS

- Press brake pedal and depress release button to move gear shift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power liftgate lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors




*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)*

Some Kia vehicles are equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) for automatic transmissions. The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake **MUST** be used or the gear shift **MUST** be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster. **Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.**

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A), with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button (B) on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

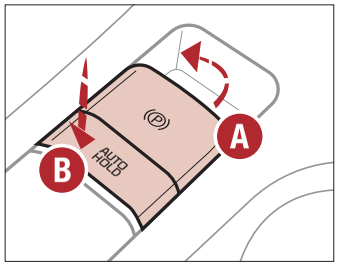
**The AUTO HOLD indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – With vehicle at a standstill and AUTO HOLD button (B) pressed ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn off when the AUTO HOLD button (B) is manually pressed off or when the EPB is manually turned on.

**Yellow: Malfunction** - When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.




(Type B shown. Located below gear shift)

**REMINDERS:**

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

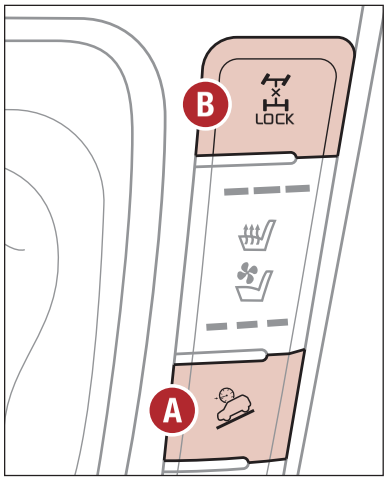


*IF EQUIPPED

## Downhill Brake Control (DBC)†8

DBC helps drivers maneuver down steep hills by automatically applying braking inputs, allowing drivers to concentrate on steering.

Press button A to turn DBC ON/OFF.




(Type A shown. Located below gear shift)

### QUICK TIPS

- When on, DBC will turn OFF when button is pressed again or vehicle speed is over 38 mph
- If the red indicator illuminates, the DBC system may have malfunctioned. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked

**REMINDER:** DBC defaults to OFF when ignition is cycled.

*The DBC system is a supplemental system and does not replace the need for the driver to apply the brakes. Pay attention to road and traffic conditions and be prepared to depress the brakes.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## All Wheel Drive (AWD) System*

When you select AWD LOCK mode (indicator is illuminated) by pressing the AWD LOCK button B, the AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or on unpaved roads.

- This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, driving on unpaved roads, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to improve traction
- This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speeds above 38 mph and is shifted to AWD AUTO mode at speeds above 38 mph. If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below approximately 38 mph, however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again

When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.

*The AWD system is a supplemental system only. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully depending on road and traffic conditions.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Warmers*†18

### A Seat Warmers:

- Press button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### QUICK TIPS

- System is OFF by default. To turn system ON, press the seat warmer switch
- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically

**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- If the Auto Climate Control is on, the seat warmers or ventilated seats may turn on automatically based on the set temperature and ambient temperature

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

(Buttons located on center panel. Passenger side shown.)

### QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

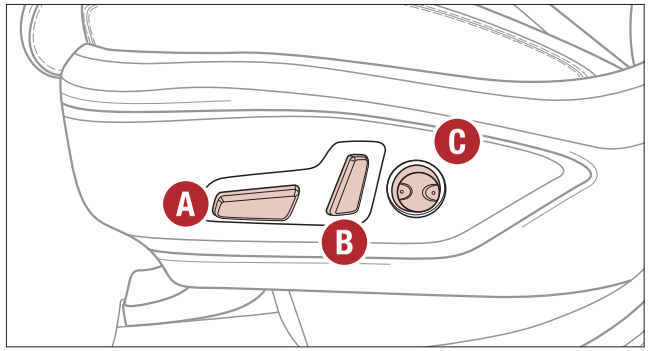


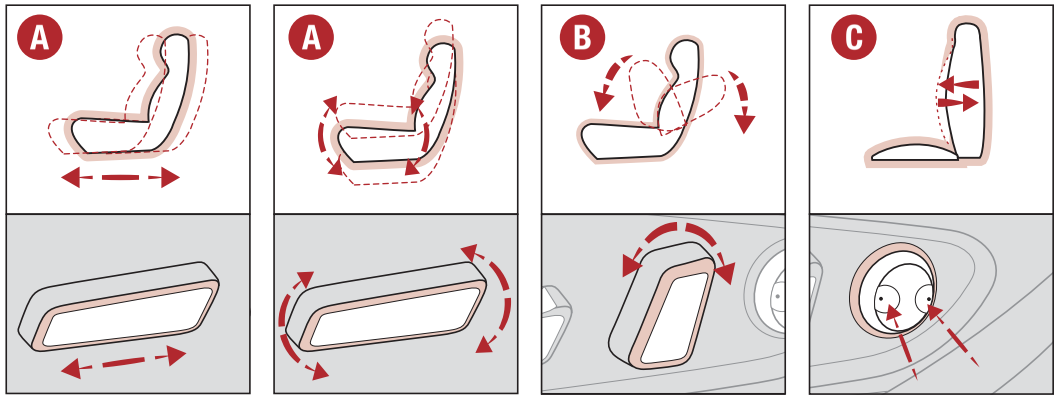
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion height, Seatback recline or Lumbar* forward/backward.




Seat | Seat Cushion | Seatback | Lumbar*

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

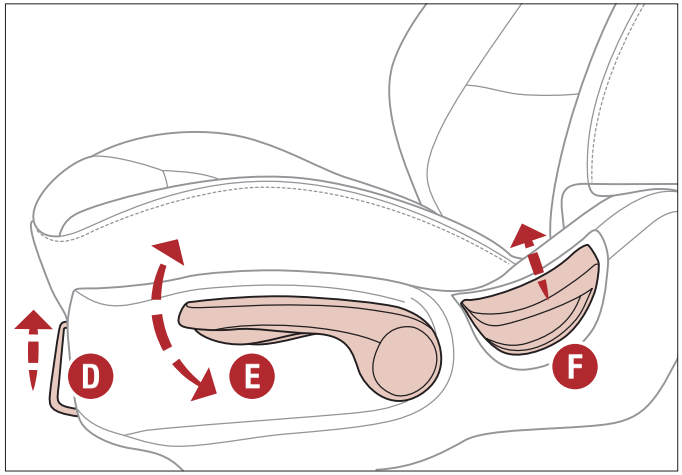
*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Pull lever D to slide seat forward/backward.

Pull lever E up several times to raise Seat Height. Push lever E down several times to lower Seat Height.

Pull lever F to adjust seatback recline.




**QUICK TIPS**

When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

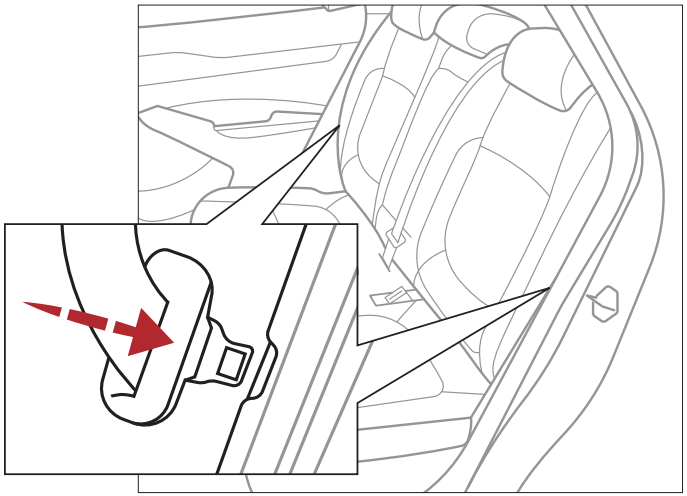
## Folding Rear Seats†16

To fold the Rear Seatback:

1. Set the front seatback in the most upright position and if needed, slide the seat forward.
2. Lower the headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the rear seat belt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Insert the seatbelt webbing in the guide which prevents the seat belt from being damaged in the latch when seatbacks are placed back to the upright position
4. Pull the seatback folding lever to unlock seat
5. Fold Seatback toward the front of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback
- When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving the vehicle

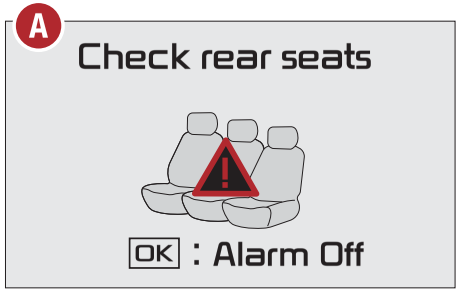


*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" A and a chime will sound.

The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box to enable/disable by pressing the OK button on the Steering Wheel.




**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

*Rear Occupant Alert is not a substitute for one's attention. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



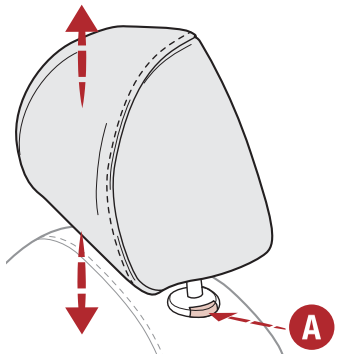
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

**To raise headrest —** Pull headrest up to the desired position.

**To lower headrest —** Press lock A, then press the headrest down.




**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

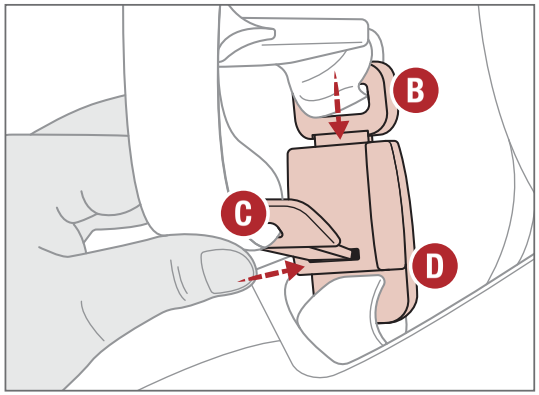
**REMINDERS:**

- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident
- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Unfastening Center Seat Belt

1. If Seat Belt is buckled, press the release button on the buckle
2. To retract the center seatbelt webbing B in the 2nd row, use the lap belt tongue plate C to push the "release button" in the small slot on the center belt buckle D




*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only. Actual belt buckle/ tongue plate may vary.*

**QR CODE**

**Unfastening Center Seat Belt Video**

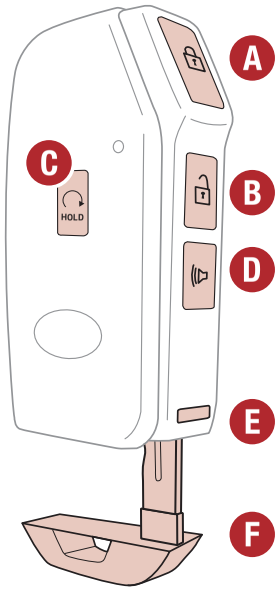
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key*




A Press to lock All Doors (all doors must be closed to lock)

B Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Liftgate

C **Remote Start*:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off.

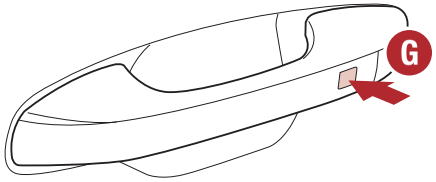
D Press and hold for more than a half-second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

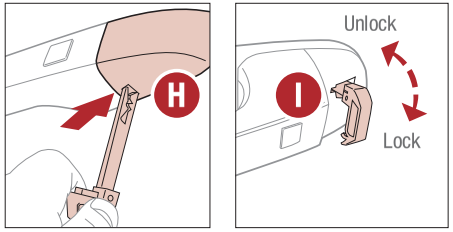
E Press to release Mechanical Key

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options. For more information on the Mechanical Key, please refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button G:

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all Doors
- Press again to lock all Doors




### Mechanical Key F:

1. Use to unlock/lock driver's door
2. Pull out door handle
3. Remove door handle keyhole cover with Mechanical Key by pressing up into slot as shown H
4. Insert Mechanical Key I and turn right to unlock Driver's Door. Turn twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
5. Insert Mechanical Key and turn left to lock Driver's Door
6. Return keyhole cover to its original position

Use to turn Child-Protector Rear Door Lock.

### QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

### QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

**Engine Start/Stop Button and Smart Key Video**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

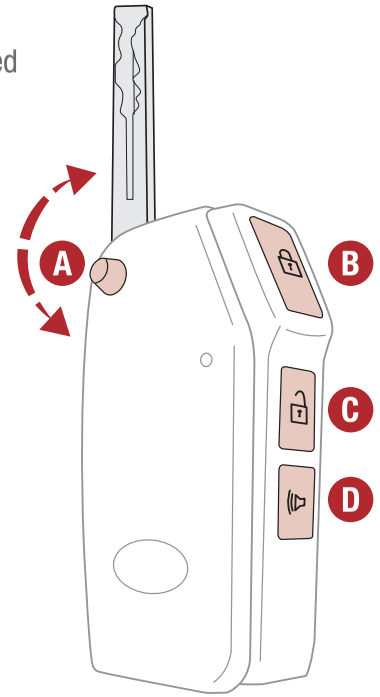




*IF EQUIPPED

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press the release button to unfold the key
- **B** Press to lock all doors (all doors must be closed to lock)
- **C** Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock all doors and Liftgate
- **D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn OFF Alarm, press any button



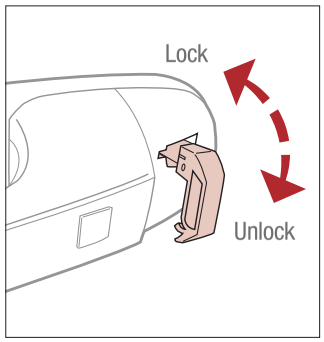

**REMINDERS:**

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the button is pressed

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Double-Turn Lock/ Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock driver's door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock all doors




(Using Smart Key Mechanical Key shown)

**QR CODE**

**Kia Kia Fob Video**

To view this video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

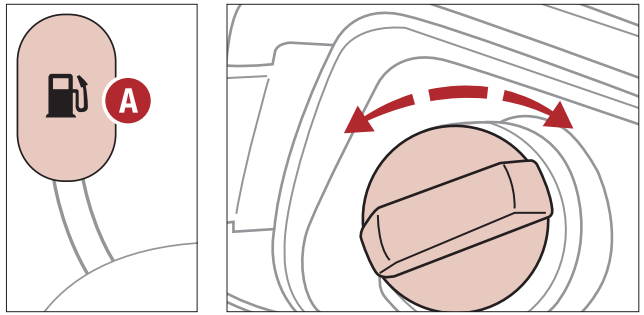
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

To access the Fuel Cap, pull the Fuel Filler Door Open Lever A inside the vehicle (on floor left of Driver's Seat). Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.

**REMINDER:** It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click, and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back



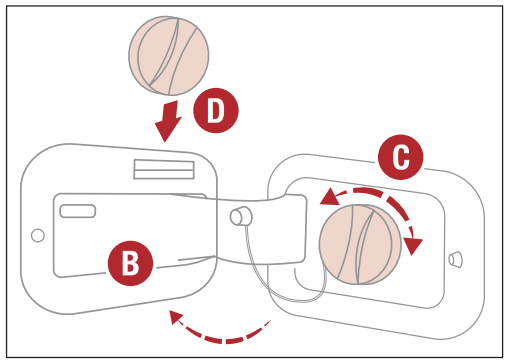

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Filler Lid Release

To open the Fuel Filler lid:

1. Pull the Fuel Filler Door Open Lever A inside the vehicle (on floor left of Driver's Seat)
2. Pull the Fuel Filler door to fully open B

To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise C




**QUICK TIP**

Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling D

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view this video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

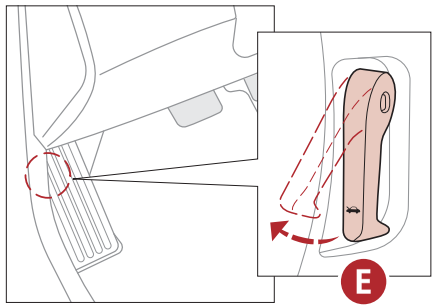
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever E to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch to the front inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood

### Closing the Hood:

Lower the Hood by pressing the front center of the Hood. Then, press down to securely lock in place.




**REMINDERS:**

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake
- Make sure the hood is securely closed before driving

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* is OFF.

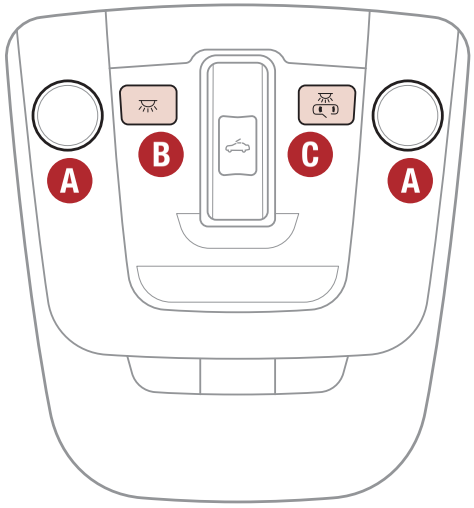
### Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation

Push the button A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

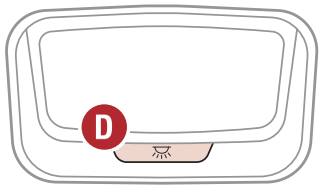
**Front/Rear Room Lamps Button** – Press button B to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

**Door Mode Button – Press button** C, to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode, the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps –** Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.




(Type B)




(Type A)

**QUICK TIP**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunroof Operation*

The sunroof operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever. The ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof.

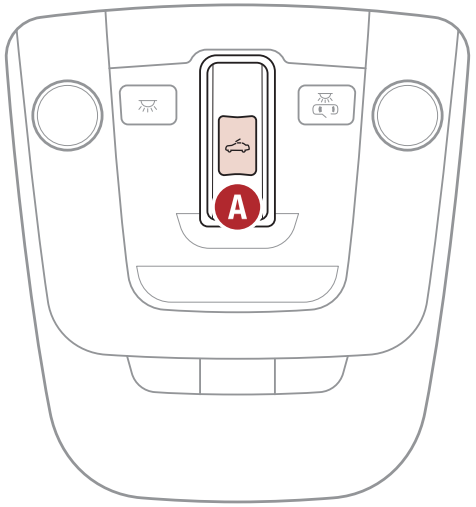
**To slide the sunshade and sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide the lever A backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (sunroof only): Slide the lever A forward to the farthest position and release

**To slide the sunshade only,** manually slide the sunshade open and closed by the sunshade handle

**To tilt the sunroof:**

- Raise: Push lever A upward
- Lower: Push lever A forward




**QUICK TIP**

To stop the sunroof at any position, push or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while sunroof is open
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

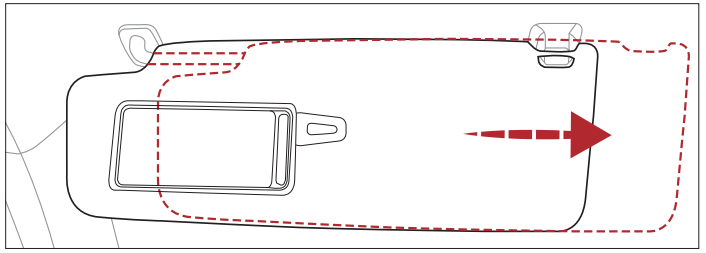
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Sunvisor*†22

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- The sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

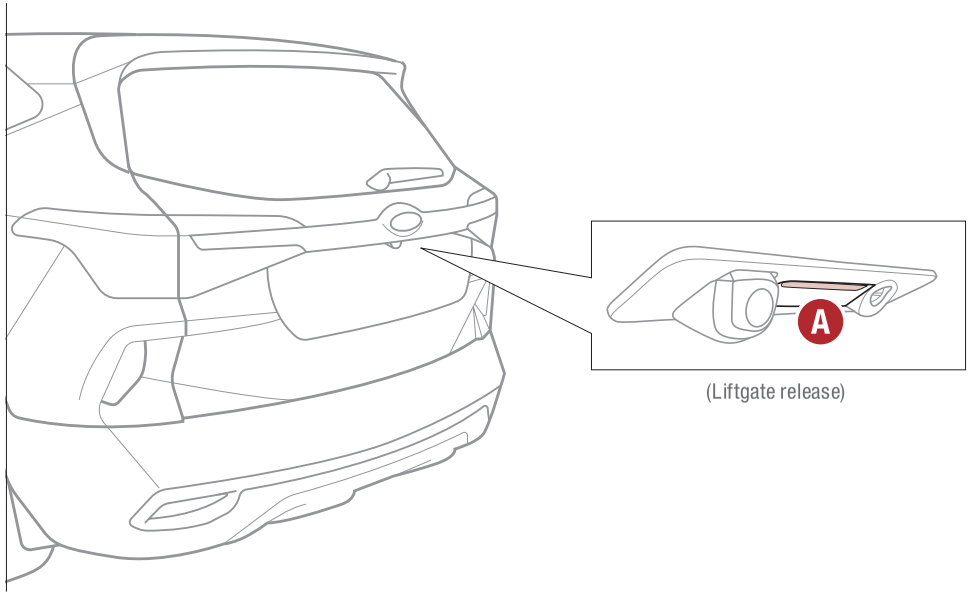
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Liftgate Release Button

Located underneath the rear liftgate hatch. With liftgate unlocked, press the Liftgate Release Button A and pull the liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIP**

- The liftgate unlocks automatically when the Smart Key fob* is within close proximity to the vehicle, then can then be opened manually




(Liftgate release)

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

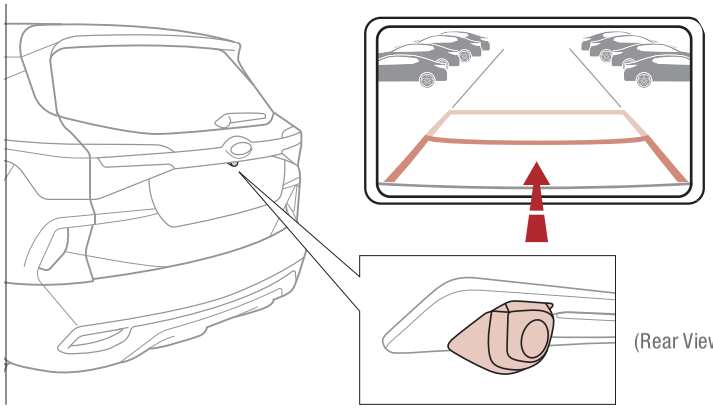
## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio control unit screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

1. Engine Start/Stop* button is in the ON (Red light) position
2. Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

To change views on the audio system screen, press the icon-switches from top view to back view.



(Rear View Camera Display)

(Rear View Camera)

**REMINDERS:**

- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, microfiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens
- While Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes
- The screen image above is for illustrative purposes only. The actual image or graphics may differ in your vehicle
- The vehicle speed needs to be slower than 9 mph for the system to operate

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

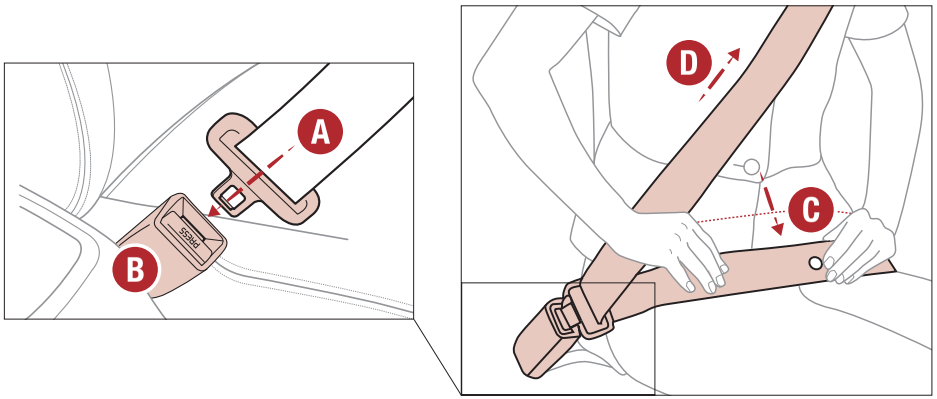
## Seat Belts†17

To properly fasten your seat belts:

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

*For more information about the seat belts and airbags in the vehicle, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*




**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†14 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2

ODS is designed to detect the presence of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

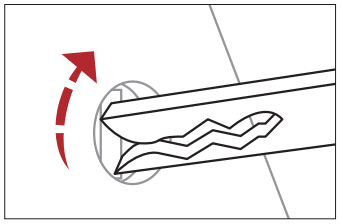
## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Insert the ignition key into the hole and turn the key to the LOCK position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDERS:**

- Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb
- To allow the door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock
- To open the Rear Door, pull the outside door handle

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



(Located on rear edge of rear passenger doors)





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## NOTES

# SELTOS NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE TURBO

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[B]

(up to 60,000 miles)[A] *For Non-Turbo maintenance, see back cover*

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS - TURBO | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension mounting joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Propeller shaft | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid (at and every 37,500) | | | | | | I | | | | |
| Spark Plugs (at 42,000 miles) | | | | | | | R | | | |
| Valve clearance[E] | | | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 12,000 miles)[F] | | | | | | | | | | I |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into the Kia Access with UVO link app (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 29 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. Have an authorized Kia dealer perform the operation.

F. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and/or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html.html) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®**: Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** A compatible *Bluetooth*® wireless technology-enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology. The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Smart Cruise Control, Safe Exit Assist (SEA):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW) –** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC), Downhill Brake Control (DBC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, power assist for steering and braking will be disabled, and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2020 Google LLC. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
14. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
15. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
16. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
17. **Seat Belts / Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
20. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
21. **Steering Wheel Controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
22. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
23. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
24. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# SELTOS CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer

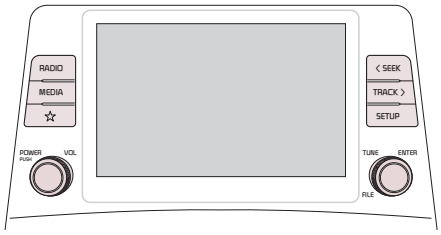
☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup

☐ UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance*

For further UVO link operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

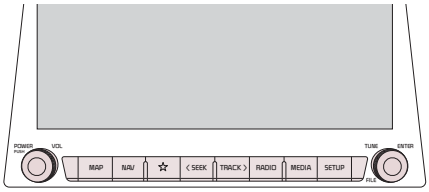
☐ Standard Audio System*

For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.



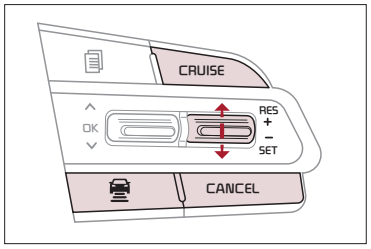

☐ UVO link with Navigation*

For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.



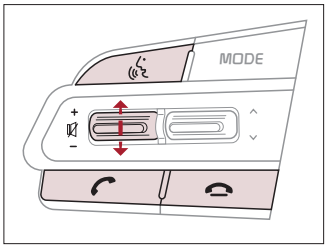

☐ Cruise Control

Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology

Demonstrate operation




☐ Digital Clock
☐ Engine Start/Stop Button*
☐ Sunroof Operation*
☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator
☐ Rear View Monitor
☐ Folding Rear Seats
☐ Seat Warmers
☐ Smart Key*
☐ Sunvisor
☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
☐ Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port

## DURING DELIVERY

*if equipped

☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
☐ Review business hours
☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# SELTOS CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage:_____

Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date:_____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

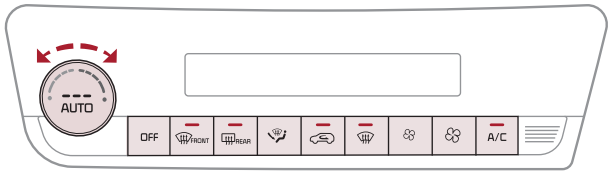
- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

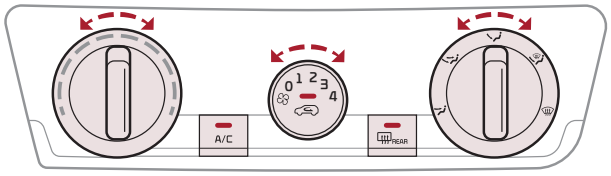
☐ Air Conditioning / Climate Control

Demonstrate Air Flow modes, Defogging and Defrosting Windshield

Automatic*



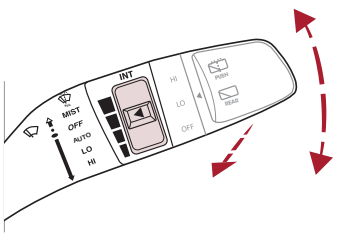

Manual*




☐ Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Rotate INT switch to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe

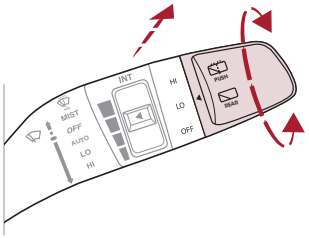



**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wiper speed
**HI:** Fast wiper speed

☐ Rear Wiper & Washer

**To operate:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe




**ON:** Normal wipe
**INT:** Intermittent wipe*
**OFF:** Wiper off

*IF EQUIPPED

# SELTOS NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE NON-TURBO

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[B]

(up to 60,000 miles)[A] *For Turbo maintenance, see inside*

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints and mounting bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[E] | | | | | | | | I |

**QUICK TIP** Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into the Kia Access with UVO link app (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See inside for setup information)

‡ If equipped

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule. For Turbo Maintenance intervals, see inside.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[15]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: SP210-PS-004R1

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Features & Functions Guide

KIA

SELTOS

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜒c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜒cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜒cs, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜒cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜒cant angle
- Con꜒rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODE

Vehicle & User Settings Video

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can 찾nd the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but 찾rst, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 48
2. Fuel Filler Release Lever . . . . . 50
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 45-47
4. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 44
5. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 44
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 27
7. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 16
8. Normal Maintenance Schedules . . . . . 56, Back Cover
9. User Settings / Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
10. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28-29
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 33
12. Audio Systems . . . . . 32-35
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 34
14. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 34
15. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 31


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** ..... Inside Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**
- Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
- Indicators & Warning Lights ..... 04
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 05
- Fuel Economy ..... 05
- Drive Mode Integrated Control System* ..... 06

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**
- LCD Instrument Cluster Modes ..... 07
- Trip Modes / Trip Computer ..... 07
- Instant Fuel Economy ..... 07
- Service Interval Mode* ..... 08
- Sound Mood Lamp* ..... 08
- User Settings – Instrument Cluster ..... 09
- Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit ..... 09
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off* ..... 10

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) ..... 11
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 12
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* ..... 13
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* ..... 14
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 14
- Cruise Control (CC) ..... 15
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* ..... 16
- Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 18
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* ..... 19
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 20
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* ..... 21

**DRIVER'S PANEL**
- Instrument Cluster Control* ..... 22
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 22
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 22
- Engine Start/Stop Button* ..... 23

**DRIVER'S PANEL** (CONTINUED)
- Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock ..... 24
- Rear Door Locks – Double Pull to Open ..... 24
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock ..... 24
- Rear Door Locks ..... 24
- Power Outside Mirrors ..... 25
- Heated Outside Mirrors* ..... 25
- Manual Folding Mirrors* ..... 25

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel ..... 25
- Headlights & High Beams ..... 26
- Daytime Running Lights (DRL)* ..... 26
- Turn Signals & Fog Lights* ..... 26
- Windshield Wipers & Washers ..... 27
- Rear Wiper & Washer* ..... 27

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 28
- Audio Controls ..... 30
- Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup ..... 31
- Standard Audio System* ..... 32
- UVO link Activation* ..... 33
- UVO Assistance* ..... 33
- Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 34
- Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide ..... 34
- UVO link with Navigation* ..... 35

**CENTER PANEL**
- Digital Clock ..... 36
- Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port ..... 36
- Wireless Smartphone Charging System* ..... 37
- Automatic Climate Control ..... 38
- Manual Climate Control* ..... 39
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) ..... 40
- Automatic Gear Shift / Sportmatic® Shifting ..... 41
- Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)* ..... 41

**CENTER PANEL** (CONTINUED)
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) ..... 42
- Auto Hold ..... 42
- Downhill Brake Control ..... 43
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) System* ..... 43
- Seat Warmers* ..... 44

**SEATING**
- Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 45
- 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 45
- Folding Rear Seats ..... 46
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring ..... 46
- Front Seat Headrest Adjustment ..... 47
- Unfastening Center Seat Belt ..... 47

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**
- Smart Key* ..... 48
- Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* ..... 49
- Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All ..... 49
- Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator ..... 50
- Fuel Filler Lid Release ..... 50
- Hood Release Lever and Latch ..... 50
- Map/Room Lamps ..... 51
- Sunroof Operation* ..... 52
- Sunvisor ..... 52
- Liftgate Release Button ..... 53

**SAFETY FEATURES**
- Seat Belts ..... 54
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 54
- Child-Protector Rear Door Lock ..... 54

**TURBO MAINTENANCE CHART** ..... 56

**NON-TURBO MAINTENANCE CHART** ..... Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** ..... Inside Back Cover

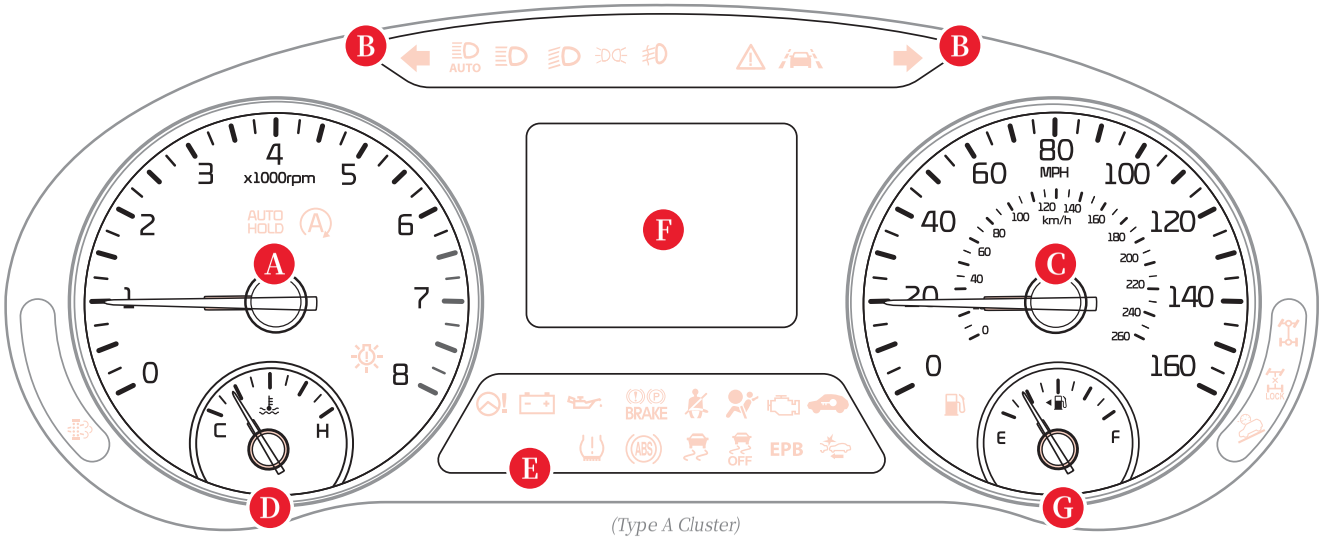



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator, Odometer, Trip Modes / Trip Computer
- **G** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*




*(Type A Cluster)*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

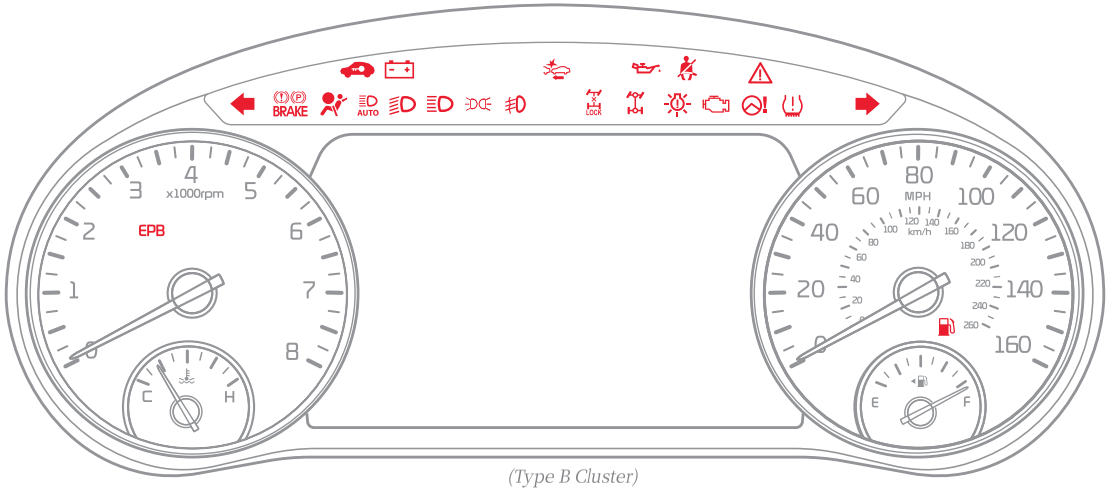
*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*For more information on the instrument cluster and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*(Type B Cluster)*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- Turn Signal Indicator Lights
- Low Engine Oil Level Warning Lightl
- ECO Indicator Light
- SPORT Mode Indicator Light*
- High Beam Assist Indicator Light*
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Light ON Indicator Light
- Front Fog Light Indicator
- Master Warning Light*
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Cruise Indicator SET Indicator*
- Door Ajar Warning Light*
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning Light*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System Indicator Light*
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Light
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Cruise Indicator Light*
- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at the same time)
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG)
- Downhill Brake Control (DBC) Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Light /Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- AWD Lock Indicator Light*
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Auto Hold Indicator Light*
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*



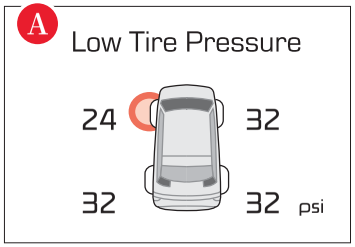
*IF EQUIPPED

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†24

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The indicator will illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi cantly underin ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi cantly lower.

In ate tire(s) to speci cations using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Indicator. See front driver's door jamb for PSI speci cation. The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underin ated.




When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See dealer for service.

*The above images are for illustration purposes only and may not re ect actual display*

*Refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire in ation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in ating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

### QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires in ated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information or snap the QR Code above to view a video.*

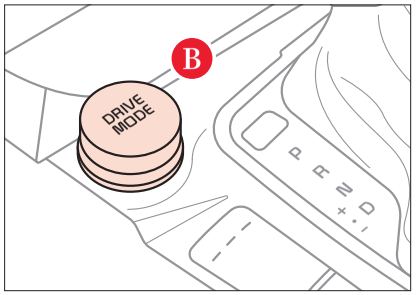
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System*

The drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preferences or road conditions. To cycle through the drive modes (A) or deactivate a drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B).

When a drive mode is selected, the drive mode indicator will illuminate in the Instrument Cluster (except for NORMAL). The system's default mode is NORMAL mode and when selected, the indicator will not be illuminated.

- **NORMAL Mode**
- **SPORT Mode**
- **SMART Mode*** – When the SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). The color of the SMART mode indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style




*(Type A shown. Located above gear shift)*

**REMINDERS:**

- The system is turned ON and in NORMAL mode when ignition is in the ON position
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease

**QR CODE**

**Drive Mode Integrated Control System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press the Mode button A to cycle through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

- **Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for fuel economy, accumulated info, speedometer, etc.
- **Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination info
- **Driving Assist:** Displays the Lane Safety, Driver Attention Warning, Smart Cruise Control* and TPMS info
- **User Settings Mode*:** Change settings of Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service and other features
- **Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

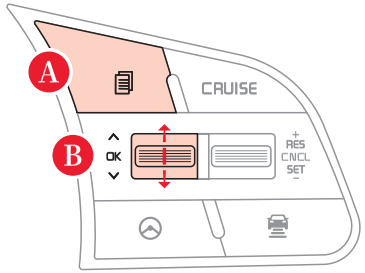
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

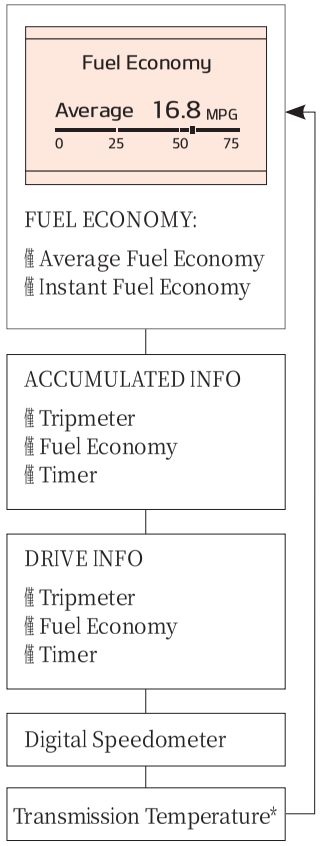
The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving. It appears on the display when the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* is in the ON position.

To cycle through the different LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A.

When in Trip Computer mode, press the Move/Reset/OK button B up/down to cycle through the screens. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.




*(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




## Instant Fuel Economy

Press the Mode button A and cycle to the Fuel Economy screen in the Trip Computer to display Instant Fuel Consumption, which calculates fuel consumption during the past few seconds.

**REMINDERS:**

- Instant Fuel Consumption Mode is not to be used in calculation of or as a reference for AVERAGE fuel economy
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 mph (1.6 km/h) after being refueled with more than 1.6 gallons (6 liters), the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (----)
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ, as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

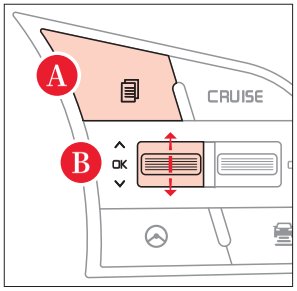
## Service Interval Mode*

To enter Service Interval Mode, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. When in Service Interval Mode, the system will display the tire pressure status, number of miles remaining until next service is due, as well as the type of service due.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required.**

In User Settings, to reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.

To turn **Service In** OFF, go to User Settings.

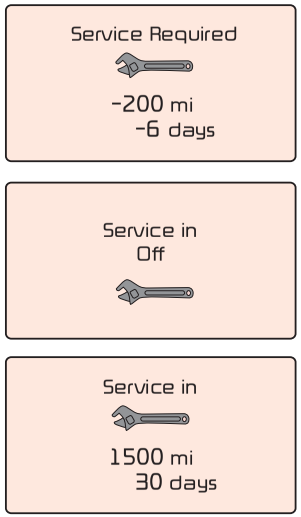



*(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)*

### Service Interval Setting

When in the User Settings, in the **Service In** screen, set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button A to cycle to User Settings*
- Scroll down to Service Interval and select
- If Service Interval is not checked, press the OK button B to turn ON
- Press the OK button B up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the OK button B to select the interval




*(Images are for illustration purposes only and may vary)*

## Sound Mood Lamp*

The vehicle's speaker lights can be customized, including setting the lights to change according to the mood of the music playing.

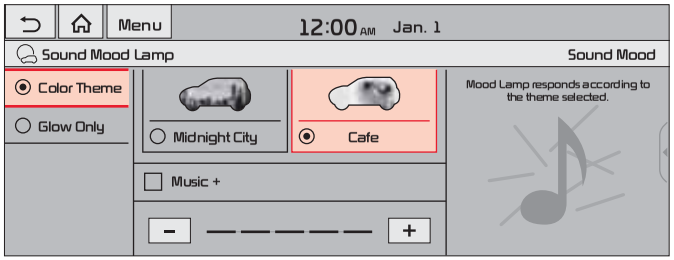
To change the settings, go to All Menus in the audio head unit. Select Sound Mood Lamp and adjust the different settings.

**QUICK TIP**

To reset back to the default settings, press the Reset button on the audio head unit screen.

**REMINDERS:**

- Mood Lights cannot be changed while vehicle is moving
- Park vehicle in a safe location before changing the settings
- When any door is opened, the lighting turns off
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery




*Refer to the Infotainment System Quick Start Guide for more information. Image is for illustrative purposes only and may vary on your vehicle.*

**QR CODE**

**Ambient, Theme, Mood Lighting Video**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## User Settings - Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster, ensure that the vehicle is at a stand still, shift lever in Park, and have the Engine Start/Stop button or Key in the ON position. Then press the Mode button A and select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move/Reset (OK) button B.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the OK button B up/down. Select the item by pressing the OK button B.

### User Settings Modes:

**Driving Assistance***
- Driving Assist
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume*
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety*
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Door/Liftgate**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock

**Lights**
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlight Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Convenience**
- Welcome Mirror
- Wireless Charging System
- Wiper/Lights Display
- Auto Rear Wiper (in R)
- Gear Position Pop-up
- Ice Road Warning

**Service Interval**
- Enable Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

**Other Features**
- Fuel Economy Auto Reset
- Speedometer Unit
- Fuel Economy Unit
- Temperature Unit
- Torque Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit

**Reset**
- All menus in the User Settings mode are reset back to factory settings, except language and service interval

**Language***
- Choose the language

**REMINDER:** Some settings appear in Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Check your Car Infotainment System Quick Start Guide for more information or section 4 in the Owner's Manua

## Vehicle Settings - Audio Head Unit*

(Vehicles with wide-screen navigation system)

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit screen C, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press the Vehicle icon D, which will take you to the Vehicle Settings screen. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**Vehicle Settings modes:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Assist, Warning Time, Warning Volume, Driver Attention Warning, Forward Safety, Blind-Spot Safety, Parking Safety

**Climate:** Recirculate Air, Automatic Ventilation, Defog/Defrost Options

**Lights:** One Touch Turn Signal, Headlight Display, High Beam Assist

**Door:** Auto Lock, Auto Unlock, Two-Press Unlock

**Cluster:** Energy Consumption Reset, Content Selection, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume, Welcome Sound

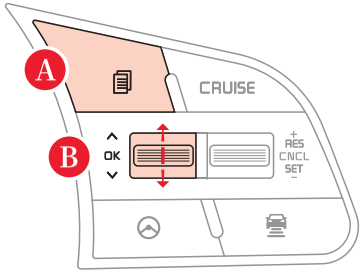
**Convenience:** Rear Occupant Alert, Wireless Charging System, Auto Rear Wiper (in R)

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

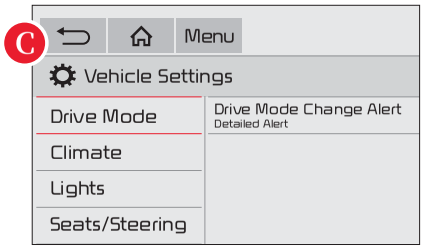
**QR CODE**

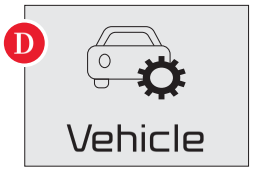
**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




**REMINDER:** Some settings appear in User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Check section 4 in the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Start Guide for more information.

# Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings.

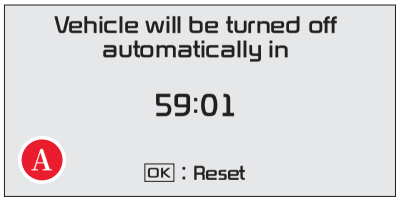
A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in···" and a chime will sound when the timer starts A.

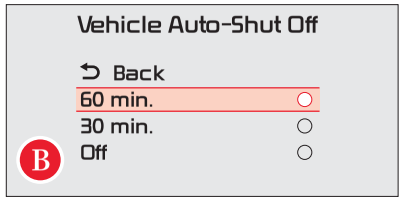
**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.

**Auto-Shut Off Settings** – The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings* on the Instrument Cluster LCD or the audio head unit Vehicle Settings* and select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or off B.




**REMINDERS:**

- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied

*Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle Auto-Shut Off Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. If FCA detects a potential collision, FCA emits an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is on by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned on/off by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
- In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
- In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off:

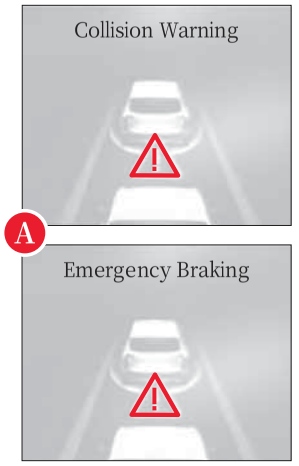
  **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed

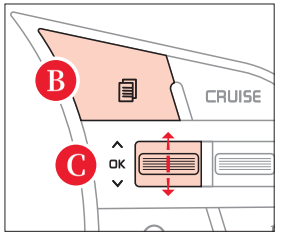
  **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)

  **Off:** System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning timing, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal or Later, depending on your Kia model:
  - **Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Later:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

FCA will become active when the:

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




*(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

FCA Warning Volume* can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button* A is depressed to ON.

**LKA User Settings:**

To enable LKA, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button on the Steering Wheel B when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings. Go to Driver Assistance then Lane Safety and select one of the following modes:

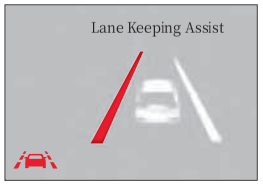
- **Lane Keeping Assist:** Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning:** Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs
- **Off:** LKA will turn off. The indicator light C will turn off on the cluster

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

*When the front-view camera does not detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated*



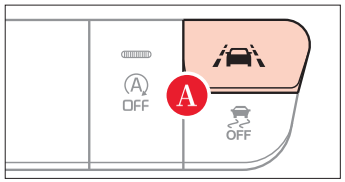
*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

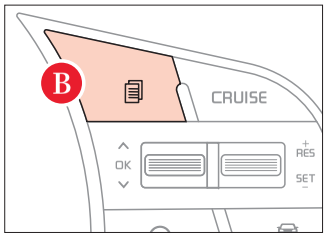
**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Buttons located on left of Steering Wheel)*




*(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume* can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

BCA uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. Initially, BCA provides Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the outside rearview mirrors. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) automatically applies the opposite side front brake to try and mitigate a potential collision.

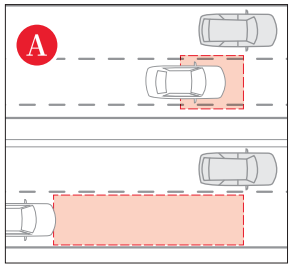
**1st-stage warning:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.

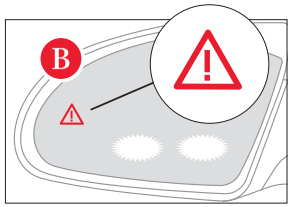
**2nd-stage warning:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

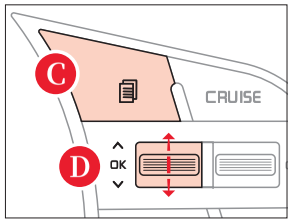
**3rd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the 2nd stage warning has already occurred, and the collision risk has increased, braking is applied to the opposite side front wheel and a visual warning occurs.

**BCA User Settings:**

- To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCA when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  - **Active Assist:** BCA will provide a warning (audible & visual) and may activate Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, then Driver Assistance, Warning Timing and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:
  - **Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Later:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




*(Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)*

## QUICK TIPS

- BCA Warning Volume* can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCW will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

## QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## REMINDERS:

- BCA will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCA returns to its previous state
- BCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely

*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

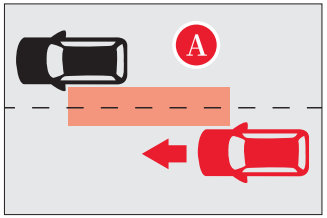
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

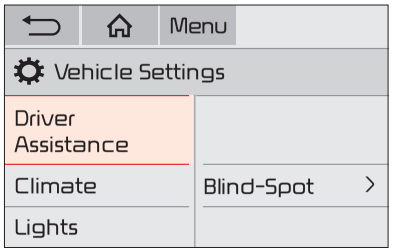
*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System*†6

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster A and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assistance.




**REMINDER:** SEA may not detect all objects and the occupants should always be mindful of their surroundings.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†7

The DAW system is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

**DAW User Settings:**

To turn the DAW System ON/OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Driving Assistance, then Driver Attention Warning and, if equipped, select Inattentive Driving Warning.

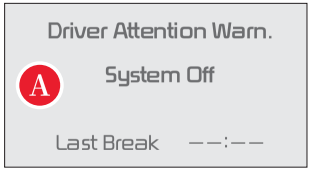
**DAW Warning Timing modes:** To adjust the warning timing, go to User Settings, Driver Assistance then Warning Timing.

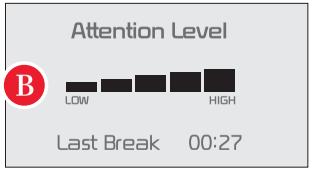
**OFF:** Driver Attention Warning is deactivated A

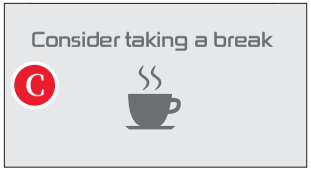
**Normal (Default):** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices

**Later:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices later than Normal mode

If DAW is activated, the DAW information will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD Display B when you select the Assist mode in the Instrument Cluster. A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.




**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

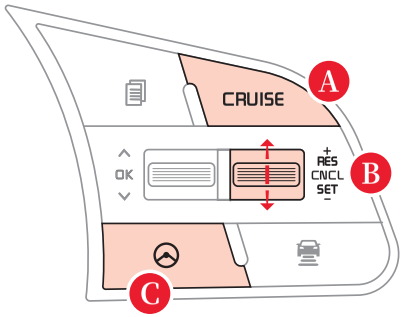
*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Cruise Control (CC)†21




*(Type A; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*

**A** **CRUISE button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

**B** **Res+ button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**Set- button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

**CNCL button:** To cancel Cruise Control, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CNCL button

**C** **Switch Modes*:** To switch between standard Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control, press and hold for more than two seconds

## QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above approximately 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine starting

**REMINDER:** Standard Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Standard Cruise Control, press and hold the CRUISE button (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*†6

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is designed to maintain a speed and predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, SCC re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

**To set/adjust SCC speed:**

- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the CRUISE button A to turn system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Press SET- button B down to set speed. The SET indicator light will illuminate. The set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the LCD screen
- Press button B up or down to adjust the set speed

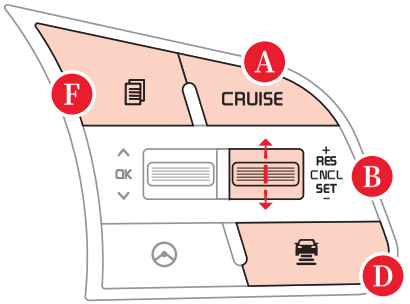
**To set the vehicle distance C:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen E will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes E.

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press button B or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

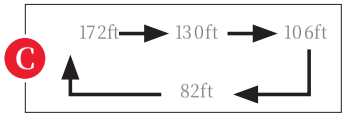
**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of SCC (if equipped):** Press the Mode/Menu button F on the Steering Wheel. When in User Settings, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Reaction. Then select Slow, Normal or Fast.

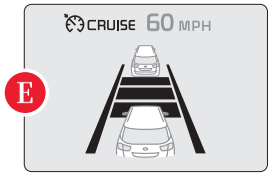
*SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*




*(Type B; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




**REMINDER:** Above are approximate distances based on 56 mph vehicle speed. The SCC vehicle distance increments are based on vehicle speed.




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may vary on actual vehicle.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*†6 (continued)

## QUICK TIPS

- To change the Cruise Control mode from SCC to standard Cruise Control, press and hold button Ⓓ. Repeat to switch modes again (SCC must not be activated to change modes).
- If your vehicle speed is between 5~20 mph when you press the Driving Assist CRUISE button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 20 mph
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, the system will disable.

## REMINDERS:

- Cruise Control button must be ON in order to turn SCC ON/OFF
- SCC can operate when the vehicle is driving faster than 6 mph
- SCC is activated when ignition is turned on. Speed will need to be reset when ignition is cycled on
- SCC is turned ON again when the ignition is cycled off, then on again. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See Owner's Manual for other conditions
- In standard Cruise Control, the driver needs to manually assess the distance from other vehicles as the system will not automatically apply brakes
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed that the driver is not aware of
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†6

Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B).

Press the Driving Assist / LFA button (C) briefly to activate LFA.

**LFA User Settings** (to enable LFA):

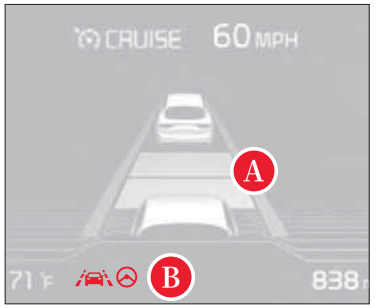
- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (D) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (E) up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, Select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (E)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist

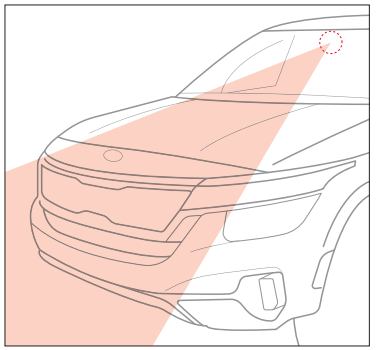
LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:

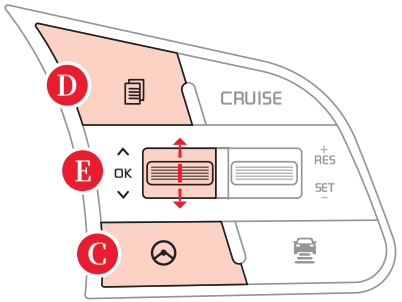
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution






*(Controls on right side of Steering Wheel if LFA/SCC equipped)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

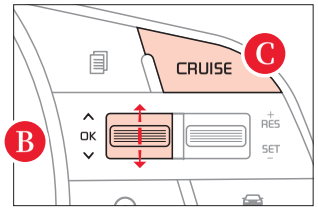
# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on federal highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automaticallvy by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To turn HDA on, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist and press the OK button B on the Steering Wheel.

**HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph
- When driving on federal highways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current federal highway speed



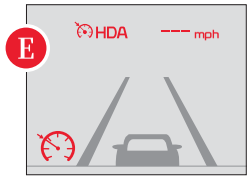
**To activate HDA,** turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE button C on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light D will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light D will illuminate white.

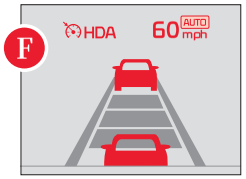
When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display E will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed F in green and an audible alert will sound.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or offcontrol unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery




**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways.*

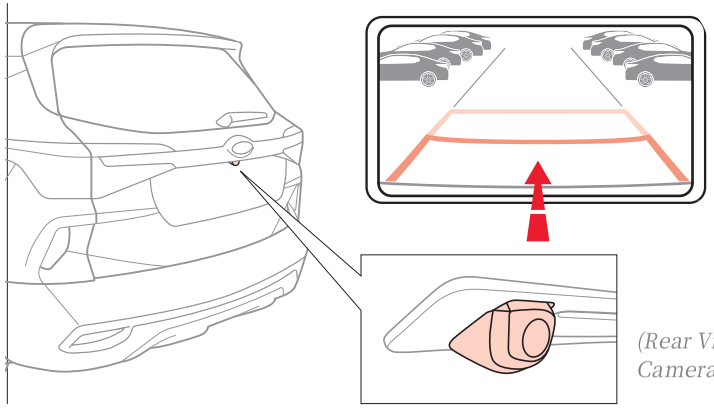
*Always drive safely and use caution. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio control unit screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

**Rear View Monitor activates when the:**

1. Engine Start/Stop* button is in the ON (Red light) position
2. Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



*(Rear View Camera Display)*

*(Rear View Camera)*

**REMINDERS:**

- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, micro‱ber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens
- While Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes
- The screen image above is for illustrative purposes only. The actual image or graphics may differ in your vehicle

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*†6

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), under certain conditions, is designed to warn the driver and may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle, when vehicle is in reverse.

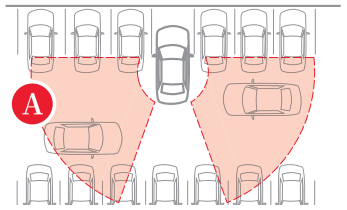
When the RCCA rear-corner radar sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B. If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, RCCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

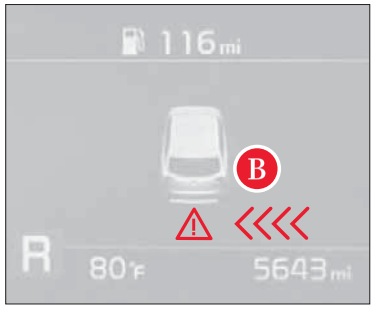
**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

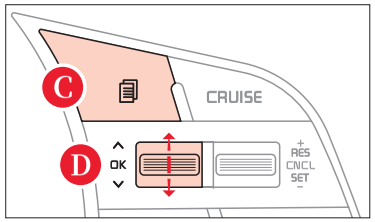
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**RCCA User Settings:**

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the initial warning timing, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Timing and press the OK button D
- There are two settings:
  - **Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Later:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




*(Type A; Controls located on right side of Steering Wheel)*

## QUICK TIP

RCCA Warning Volume* can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

## QR CODE

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

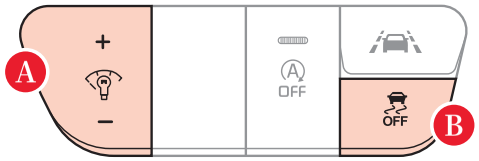
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## REMINDERS:

- RCCA can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, RCCA will show a warning
- RCCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

## Instrument Cluster Control

With parking lights/headlights ON, toggle switch A up (+) or down (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




*(Buttons located on left of Steering Wheel)*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8

ESC is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned ON for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn ESC OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is turned ON by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

HAC is designed to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator – this is normal operation
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backward

**REMINDERS:**

- The HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Engine Start/Stop Button*†9

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while in P (Park) or N (Neutral)

**To turn the engine OFF,** press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To use the Engine Start/Stop button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person or inside the vehicle.

## QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button once (amber light A)

On position

- When already in the ACC position (amber light A) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button again (red light A)

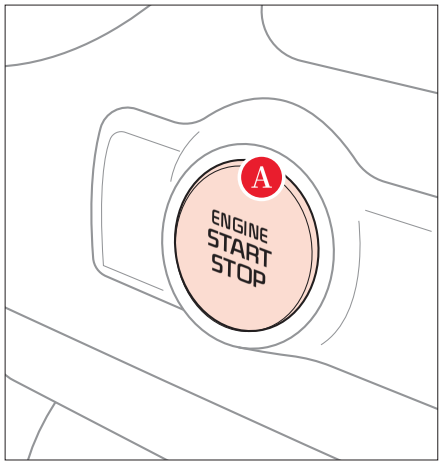
When in the OFF position (no light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (reddish-orange light A)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or the ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery

## REMINDERS:

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, with the lock button facing the Engine Start/Stop button, hold the fob up against the Engine Start/Stop button and press and hold until the engine starts

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button located on right of Steering Wheel)*

## QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Driver's Window Auto Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press the button again to stop Auto Up/Down function

Ⓑ Press to Lock/Unlock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

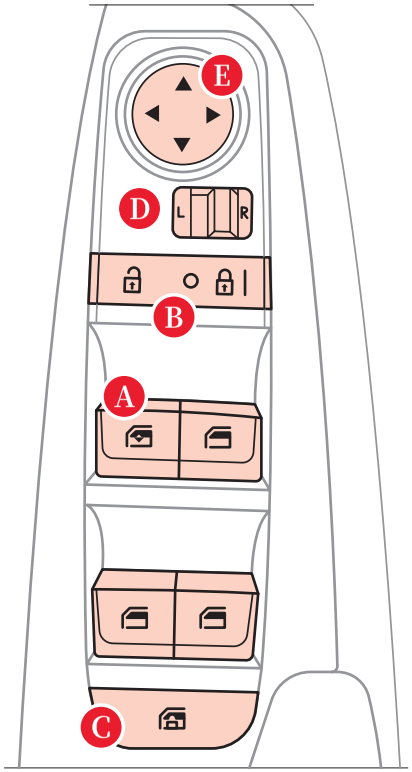


**QUICK TIPS**

- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:
- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

**REMINDERS:**

- When the button Ⓒ is pressed, the rear passengers cannot operate the window controls
- If the inner rear door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner rear door handle is pulled once more, the door will open
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons




*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Rear Door Locks – Double Pull to Open

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

**QUICK TIP**

To open the Rear Doors, pull the inner door handles two times.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Rear Door Locks - Double Pull to Open Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position or when the vehicle reaches a predetermined speed.

Auto unlock can be disabled or enabled to unlock the doors when gear shift is moved into park or when the folding key* is removed.

Refer to the User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Unlock ON/OFF.

**REMINDER:** All driver and passenger doors must be closed for doors to auto-lock.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



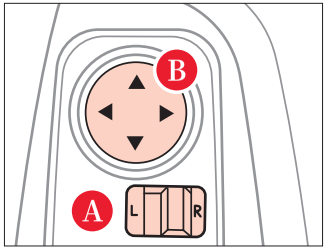
*IF EQUIPPED

## DRIVER'S PANEL

# Power Outside Mirrors

- **A** Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust
- **B** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




# Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. The Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Manual Folding Mirrors*

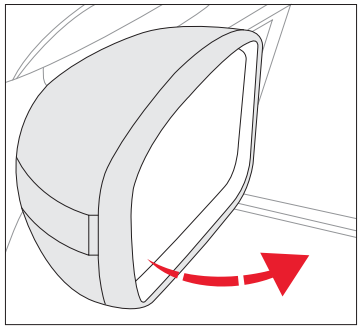
To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

# Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†23

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the lock-release lever **C** down and adjust to the desired angle **D** and then the distance **E**.

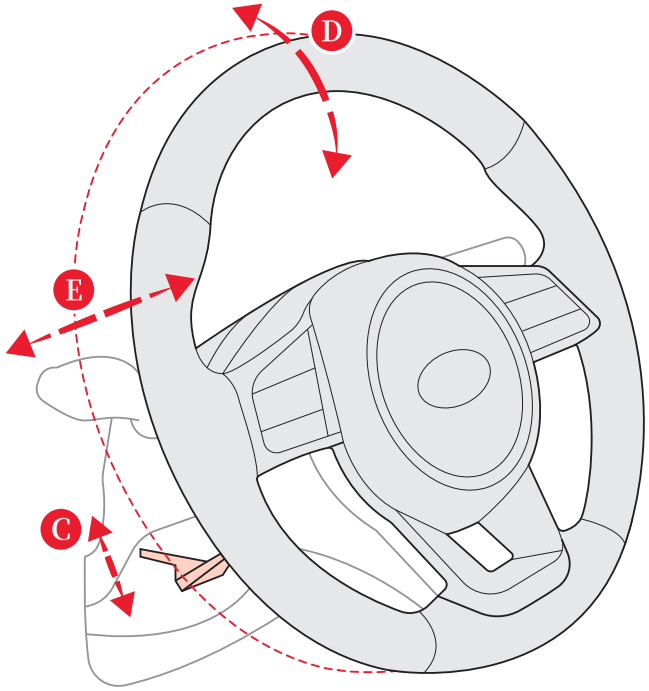
When finished, pull the lock-release lever **C** up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance prior to adjusting the angle.

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*

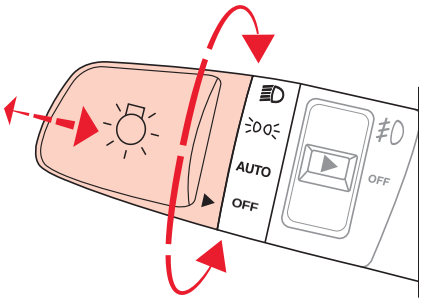
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



# Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate lever switch to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights / High Beams




Headlight ON position

Parking light position

AUTO Auto Light* / DRL / HBA

OFF Lights OFF

**AUTO Light*** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically, depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*

DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Fog lights are on
- Engine is turned off
- Switch is in the OFF position

**REMINDER:** DRL only operates during the daytime

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**High Beam Assist (HBA)**

High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and the low beams will be on continuously

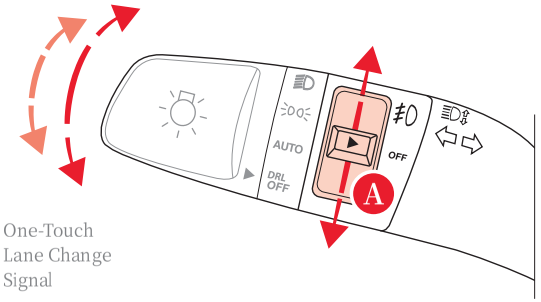
*High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams.*

# Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Press switch A up/down to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for fog light operation.




One-Touch Lane Change Signal

**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever up/down slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode* in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



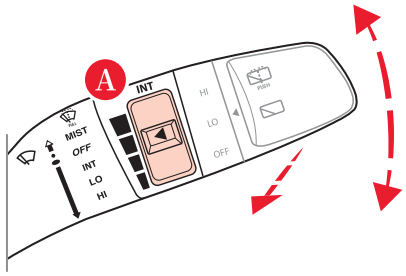
*IF EQUIPPED

# Windshield Wipers & Washers

**Front Wiper & Washer**

**To operate front wipers and washers:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press INT switch A up/down to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




*MIST:* Single wipe

*OFF:* Wiper off

*INT/AUTO:* Intermittent Auto Wipe

*LO:* Slow Wiper Speed

*HI:* High Wiper Speed

**QUICK TIPS**

- Moving switch A up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving switch A down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

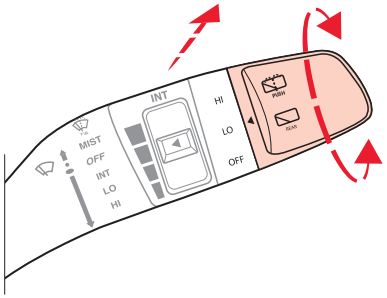
**Wipers and Wiper Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Rear Wiper & Washer*

**To operate rear wipers and washers:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe




*HI:* Continuous wipe

*LO:* Slow wipe

*OFF:* Wiper off

**QUICK TIP**

LO and HI sets wiper speed. No intermittent wipe function is available on rear wipers.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,21

Ⓐ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

Ⓑ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
Mute button: Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media

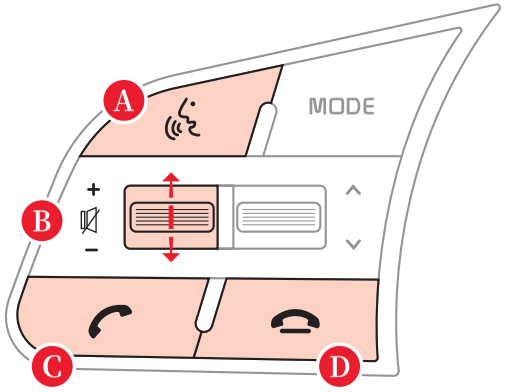
Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/receive incoming calls. Press to pair a phone (If no phone is paired)

Ⓓ **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*




## QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,21 (continued)

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

**QUICK TIP**

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call using the Steering Wheel controls:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C (system displays the call history with the most recent calls)
- Option 2*: Press the Talk button A (system will BEEP to indicate it is ready for call placement). Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QR CODE**

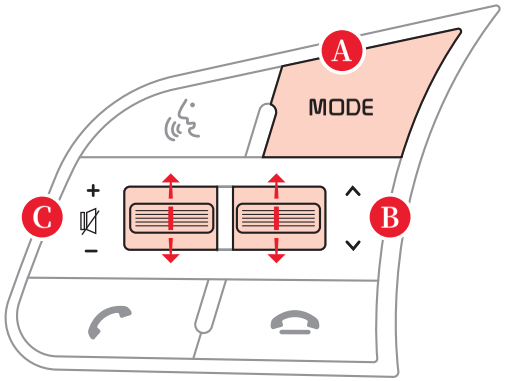
**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming: If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C. The noise from an A/C fan operating at higher speeds or wind noise from open windows or sunroof can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

# Audio Controls†21




**A** **Audio Mode button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM℠*/ Media modes. Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off; Press and hold to go to Advanced Setting / Steering Wheel mode (UVO link with Navigation)

**B** **Seek/Preset button**
Radio Mode (FM/AM/SiriusXM℠*): Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to Auto Seek
**Media Modes:** Press to move Track Forward/Back. Press & hold to Fast Forward/Rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

## QUICK TIPS

- MODE button Initial setting is in radio mode
- In the SETUP menu on the audio head unit screen, select which Media Modes to include in the MODE button menu rotation. Press and hold the MODE button to enter this setting menu

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 28-35. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay†4 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup** – Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†10. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay**
***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ *(Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay *(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay compatible iPhone with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay supported apps

**QR CODE**

**Wireless Apple CarPlay & Android™ Auto Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

*iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.*

**QUICK TIPS**

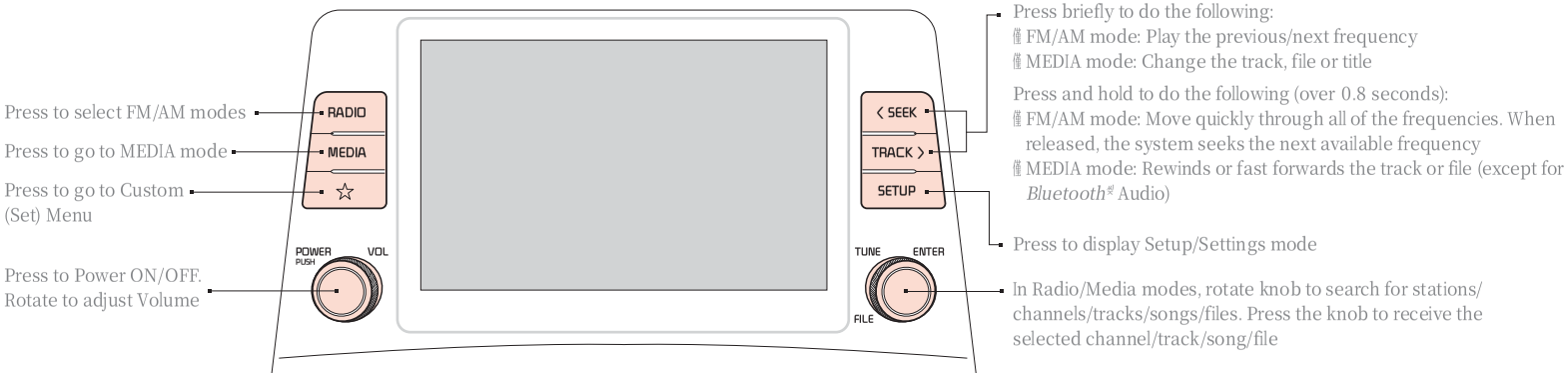
- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacture for both power and data
  - Clean the phones port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufactures website for Android Auto/ Apple CarPlay app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
  - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

# Standard Audio System* – FM/AM/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® †5,21 Audio)*




**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM and AM radio and save frequently used stations. To Save a Preset, press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot.

Custom Key ☆ – A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

To Program the Custom Key:

1. Press and hold the SETUP button, then press the Custom Key ☆
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

**Sound Settings** – To adjust the Standard Audio Systems sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced)
4. Using the touchscreen, press arrows to adjust the settings

## QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System Videos**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## REMINDERS:

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Parkphone to the latest operating system release
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 28-35. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# UVO link Activation*†1

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or email:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts.See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Access with UVO link app Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 28-35.*

# UVO Assistance*†1

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A – Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

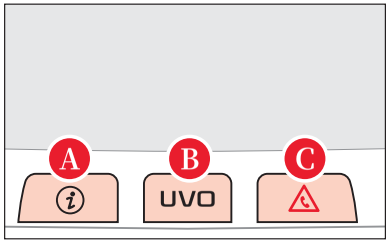
UVO Voice Local Search UVO B (systems with navigation) - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B (non-navigation systems) - Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable — see previous page for availability and setup

Roadside Assist C – Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

Reminder: These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. On certain models, UVO Assistance buttons are located on the Rearview Mirror.*




*(Buttons on rearview mirror*)*

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, voice commands may fail or take a long time to execute
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Pro[illegible]les

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

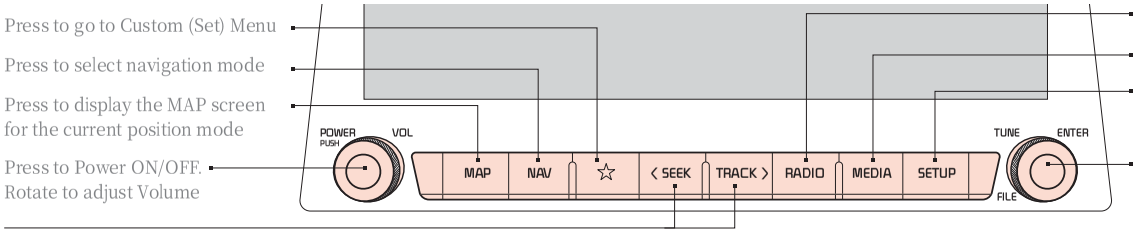
**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.





*IF EQUIPPED

# UVO link†1 with Navigation*†13 — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- SiriusXM™ mode: Change the channel
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title

Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

**To adjust the sound settings** (Position, Volume Tone, Priority, Navigation Volume, Reset) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the onscreen SETUP button in ALL MENUS
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS. Select the menu item to change settings
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the Return button to save settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM™ radio and save frequently used stations. **How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot or star button. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM™ Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM™ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM™, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key** ☆ – A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom Key:

1. Press and hold the SETUP button, then press the Custom Key ☆
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- To download map updates for the navigation system, go to update.kia.com. Check for updates that are generally available twice a year
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt the Voice Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Videos**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operation, refer to pages 28-34. For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

# Digital Clock

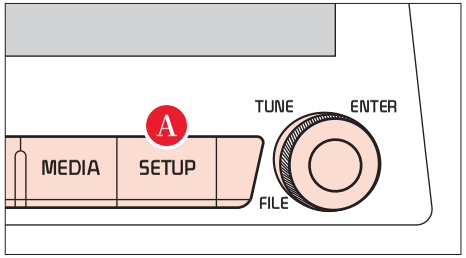
**Audio Head Unit:**

Press the SETUP button Ⓐ on the audio head unit, and the onscreen Date/Time button to enter the clock settings. Then use the onscreen buttons to navigate through setup and return to exit.

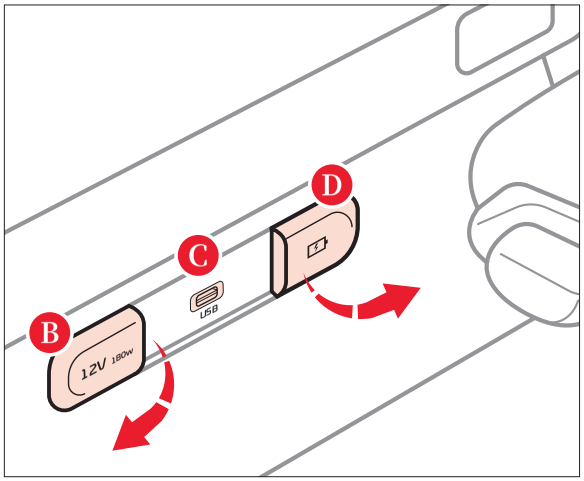
**QUICK TIPS**

- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen (UVO link with Navigation*)
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

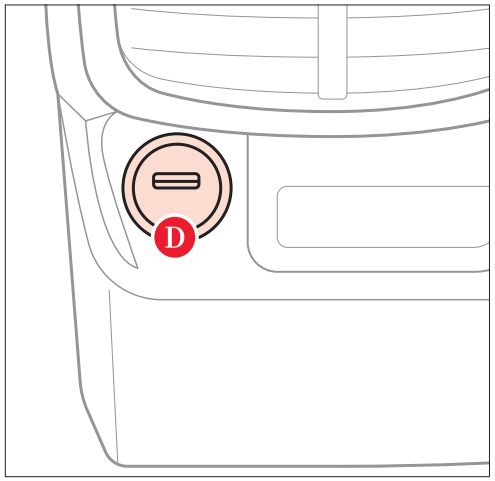
*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*




# Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port




*(Located on center panel in front of gear shift; only on certain models)*




*(Located on back of center console; only on certain models)*

**Power Outlets Ⓑ:** Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

**Multimedia USB Port Ⓒ:** Use Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones

**USB Charger Port Ⓓ:** Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger Port

**QUICK TIPS**

- The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position
- The Multimedia USB data port is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger Port does not support data transfer

*For more information on the Aux/USB Ports and Power Outlets, refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets and the USB ports for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) could cause the battery to discharge
- Kia recommends that you only use USB cables made by your device's manufacturer. Third-party USB cables may cause damage to your device
- The Multimedia USB Port Ⓒ in the center panel charges slower than the USB Chargers Ⓓ throughout the vehicle

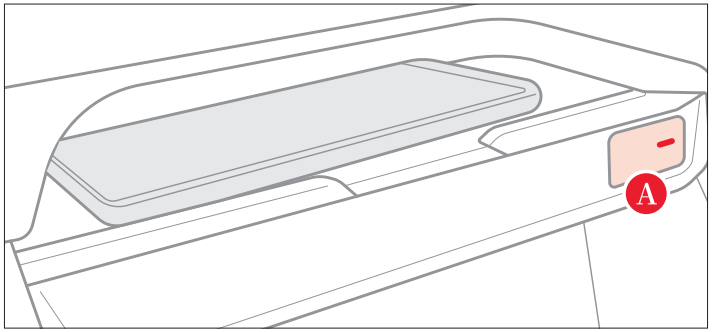




*IF EQUIPPED

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad
3. Indicator light A may change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green




*(Located in front of Gear Shift)*

## QUICK TIPS

- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place smart-phone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area.

## REMINDERS:

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Your device's position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate include foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled

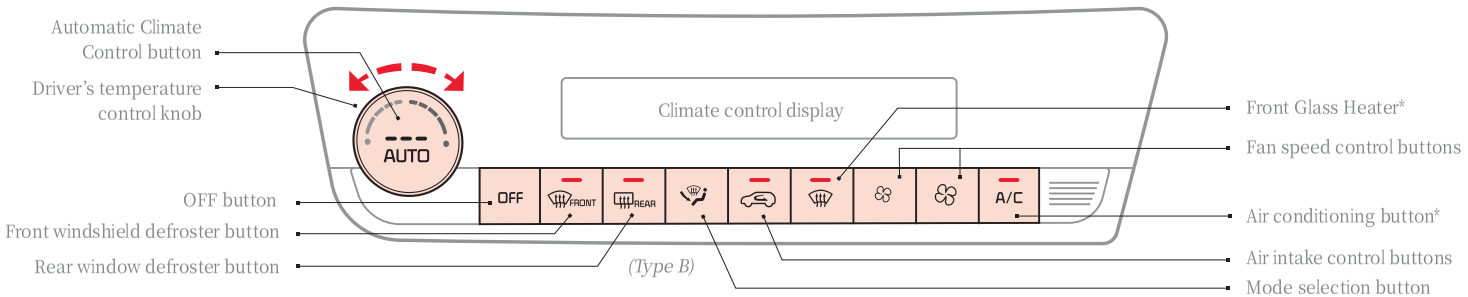
## QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Automatic Climate Control*




### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation – the Auto setting automatically controls the air flow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected and the ambient condition. The first setting is high fan speed or air flow (Three LEDs lit). Press again for medium fan speed (Two LEDs lit). Press a third time for the lowest fan speed (One LED lit)
2. Set desired Temperature

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set Temperature to Hot
2. Press the Front Defrost button FRONT

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set Fan Speed to highest position
2. Set Temperature to highest position
3. Press the Front Defrost button FRONT

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the mode selection button to cycle to the desired mode:

- Face-Level
- Floor-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

### Auto Defogging System (ADS):

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default and will operate when the Climate Control system is ON. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds.

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost FRONT mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator may NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

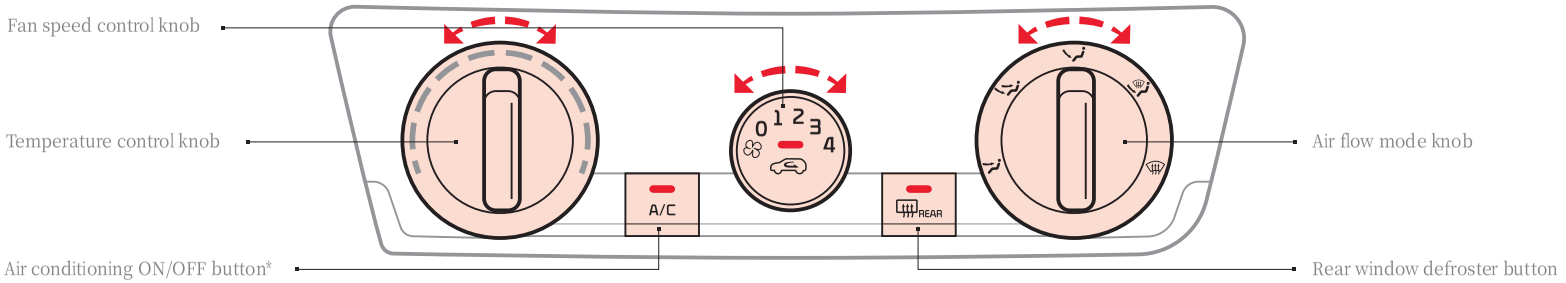
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### REMINDERS:

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control or SYNC Temperature Control

*IF EQUIPPED

# Manual Climate Control*




**Defrost Outside Windshield:**

1. Set Fan Speed to the highest position
2. Set Temperature to Hot
3. Press the Front Defrost button

**Defog Inside Windshield:**

1. Set Fan Speed to desired position
2. Set Temperature to desired position
3. Press the Front Defrost button

**Air Flow Modes**

To select Air Flow modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level
- Defrost-Level

## QUICK TIPS

- Set the mode to the desired position. To defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- MAX A/C mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDERS:**

- Warm air may blow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓐ on the instrument cluster will illuminate green.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button Ⓑ. If you press again, the system will be activated.

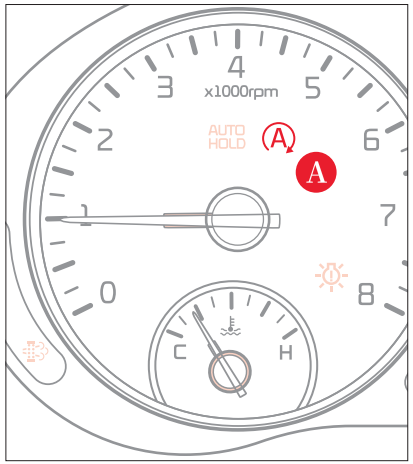
## QUICK TIPS

- The ISG system will not activate when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is not adequate
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

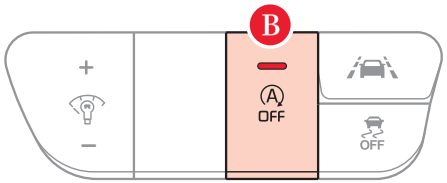
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## REMINDERS:

- When the ISG system is on and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine may not stop and the AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate YELLOW. This indicates the system is functional but not all enabling criteria have been met.
- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer




*(Cluster B shown)*




*(Buttons located on left of Steering Wheel)*

## QR CODE

**Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting†20

P: Park

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Drive

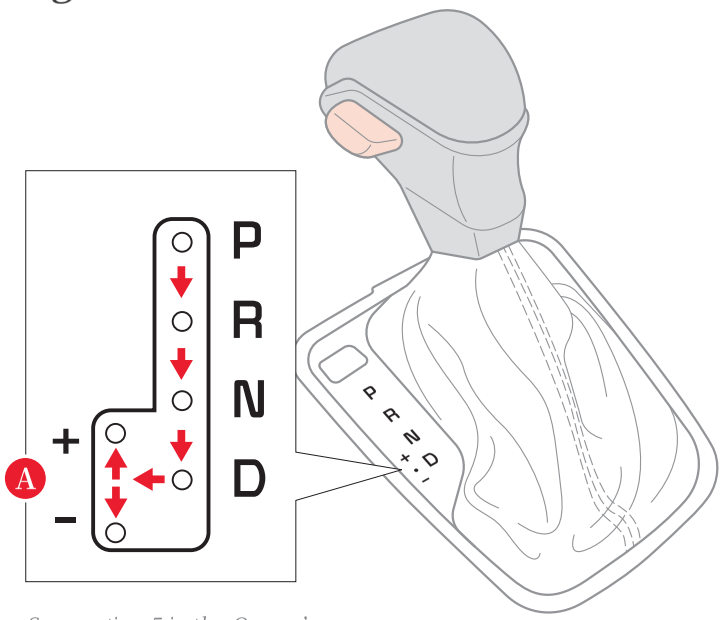
Manual Mode:

To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate A

To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift A

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift




*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Press brake pedal and depress release button to move gear shift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power liftgate lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors

### QR CODE

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

**Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Driving Experience Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)*

Some Kia vehicles are equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) for automatic transmissions. The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake **MUST** be used or the gear shift **MUST** be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster. **Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.**

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A), with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

## QUICK TIPS

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

### REMINDERS:

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button (B) on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

**The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – With vehicle at a standstill and AUTO HOLD button (B) pressed On, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn off when the AUTO HOLD button (B) is manually pressed off or when the EPB is manually turned on.

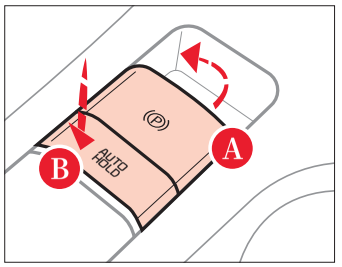
**Yellow: Malfunction** - When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

### REMINDERS:

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Type B shown. Located below gear shift)*

## QR CODE

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

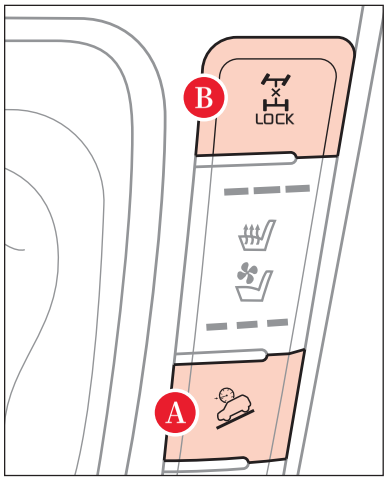


*IF EQUIPPED

## Downhill Brake Control (DBC)†8

DBC helps drivers maneuver down steep hills by automatically applying braking inputs, allowing drivers to concentrate on steering.

Press button A to turn DBC ON/OFF.




*(Type A shown. Located below gear shift)*

### QUICK TIPS

- When on, DBC will turn OFF when button is pressed again or vehicle speed is over 38 mph
- If the red indicator illuminates, the DBC system may have malfunctioned. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked

**REMINDER:** DBC defaults to OFF when ignition is cycled.

*The DBC system is a supplemental system and does not replace the need for the driver to apply the brakes. Pay attention to road and traffic conditions and be prepared to depress the brakes.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## All Wheel Drive (AWD) System*

When you select AWD LOCK mode (indicator is illuminated) by pressing the AWD LOCK button B, the AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or on unpaved roads.

- This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, driving on unpaved roads, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to improve traction
- This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speeds above 38 mph and is shifted to AWD AUTO mode at speeds above 38 mph. If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below approximately 38 mph, however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again

When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.

*The AWD system is a supplemental system only. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully depending on road and traffic conditions.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Seat Warmers*†18

**A Seat Warmers:**

- Press button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

## QUICK TIPS

- System is OFF by default. To turn system ON, press the seat warmer switch
- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically

## REMINDERS:

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- If the Auto Climate Control is on, the seat warmers or ventilated seats may turn on automatically based on the set temperature and ambient temperature

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*(Buttons located on center panel. Passenger side shown.)*

## QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

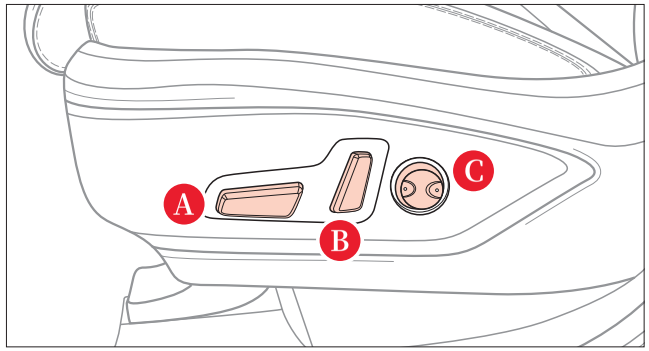


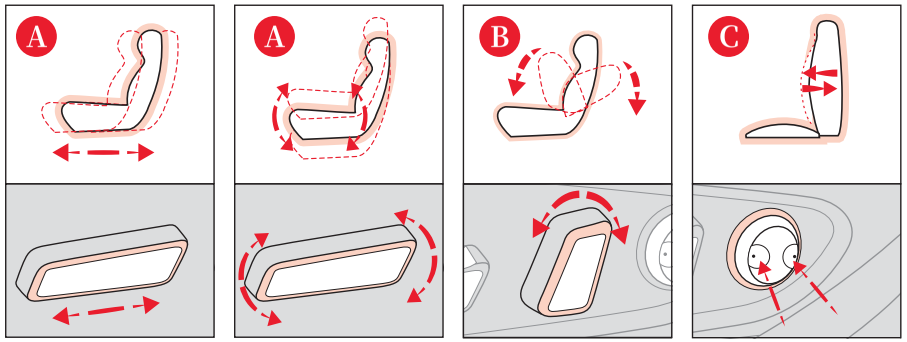


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion height, Seatback recline or Lumbar* forward/backward.




*Seat* *Seat Cushion* *Seatback* *Lumbar**

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†16

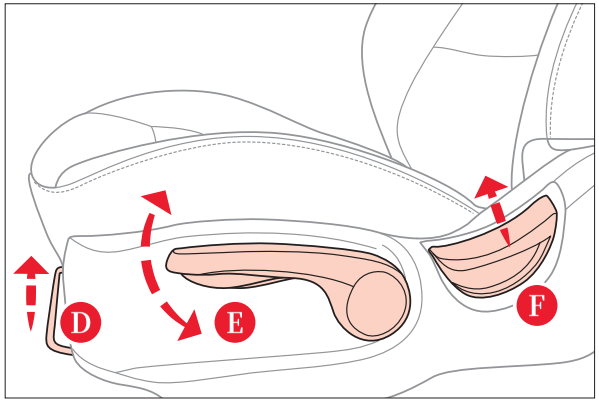
Pull lever D to slide seat forward/backward.

Pull lever E up several times to raise Seat Height. Push lever E down several times to lower Seat Height.

Pull lever F to adjust seatback recline.

**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving vehicle.




*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

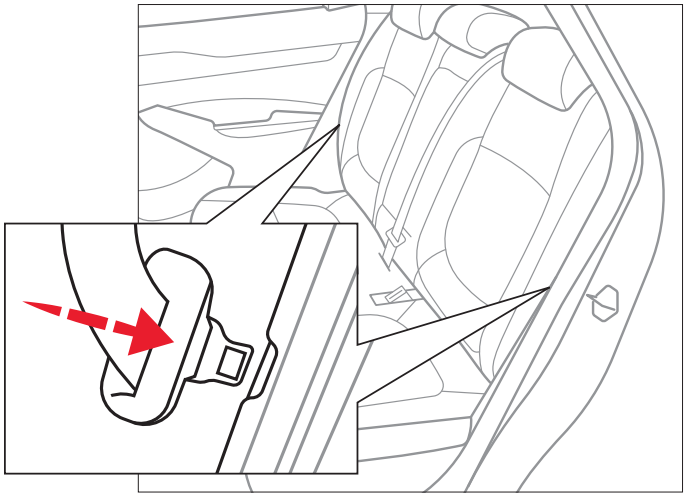
## Folding Rear Seats†16

**To fold the Rear Seatback:**

1. Set the front seatback in the most upright position and if needed, slide the seat forward.
2. Lower the headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the rear seat belt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Insert the seatbelt webbing in the guide which prevents the seat belt from being damaged in the latch when seatbacks are placed back to the upright position
4. Pull the seatback folding lever to unlock seat
5. Fold Seatback toward the front of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback
- When adjusting seat forward or backward, ensure seat clicks or locks into place before driving the vehicle



*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) can help alert the driver when a rear passenger may be left in the vehicle. The alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster stating to "Check rear seats" (A) and a chime will sound.

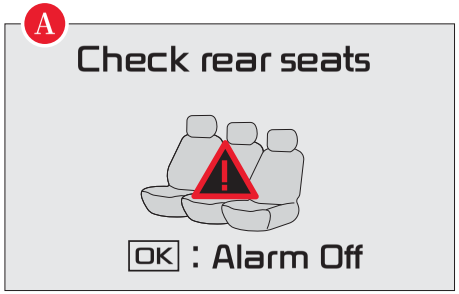
The factory default is set to OFF. To turn the system ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert and check/uncheck the box to enable/disable by pressing the OK button on the Steering Wheel.

**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Door Monitoring Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

(A)




**REMINDER:** Always be sure to check the passenger areas before leaving the vehicle.

*Rear Occupant Alert is not a substitute for one's attention. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

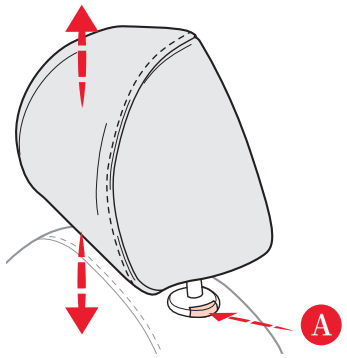


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

To raise headrest — Pull headrest up to the desired position.

To lower headrest — Press lock A, then press the headrest down.




**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

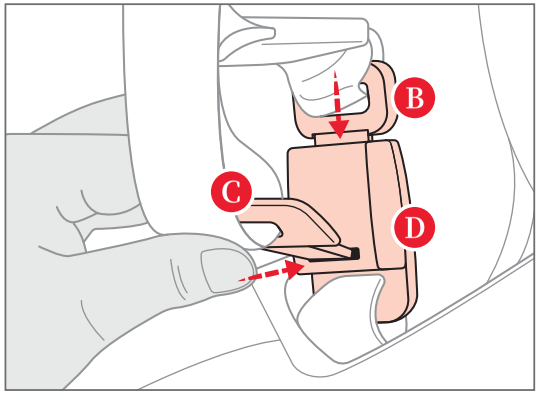
**REMINDERS:**

- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident
- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Unfastening Center Seat Belt

1. If Seat Belt is buckled, press the release button on the buckle
2. To retract the center seatbelt webbing B in the 2nd row, use the lap belt tongue plate C to push the "release button" in the small slot on the center belt buckle D




**QR CODE**

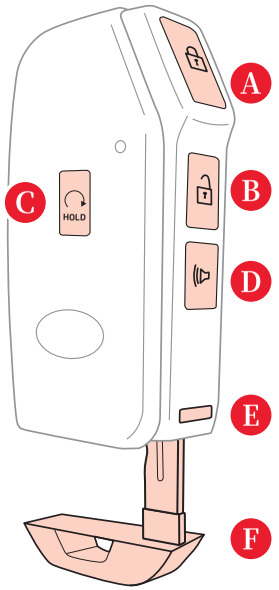
**Unfastening Center Seat Belt Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only. Actual belt buckle/tongue plate may vary.*

# Smart Key*

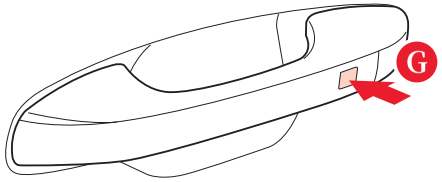


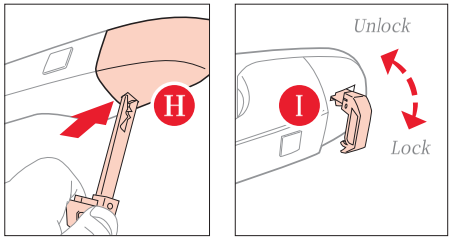

- **A** Press to lock All Doors (all doors must be closed to lock)
- **B** Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Liftgate
- **C** Remote Start*: Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off.
- **D** Press and hold for more than a half-second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release Mechanical Key

*Remote button con图guration may vary depending on vehicle options. For more information on the Mechanical Key, please refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button G:**

- Press button once to unlock Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all Doors
- Press again to lock all Doors




**Mechanical Key F:**

1. Use to unlock/lock driver's door
2. Pull out door handle

Remove door handle keyhole cover with Mechanical Key by pressing up into slot as shown H

3. Insert Mechanical Key I and turn right to unlock Driver's Door. Turn twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
4. Insert Mechanical Key and turn left to lock Driver's Door
5. Return keyhole cover to its original position

Use to turn Child-Protector Rear Door Lock.

## QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

## QR CODE

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Remote button con图guration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

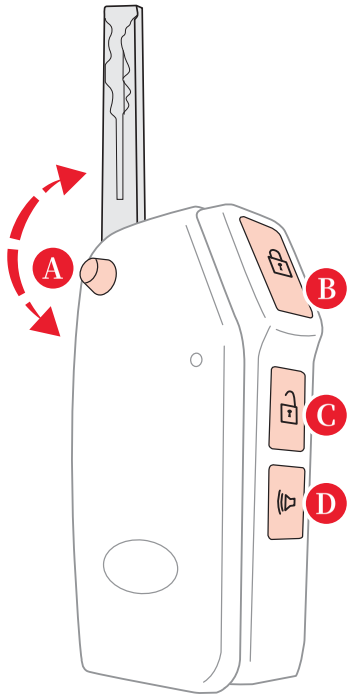




*IF EQUIPPED

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press the release button to unfold the key
- **B** Press to lock all doors (all doors must be closed to lock)
- **C** Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock all doors and Liftgate
- **D** Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn OFF Alarm, press any button



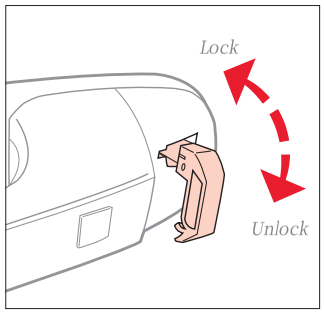

**REMINDERS:**

- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options
- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the unlock button C is pressed; The liftgate will unlock, then lift manually to open the liftgate

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Double-Turn Lock/ Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock driver's door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock all doors




*(Using Smart Key Mechanical Key shown)*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

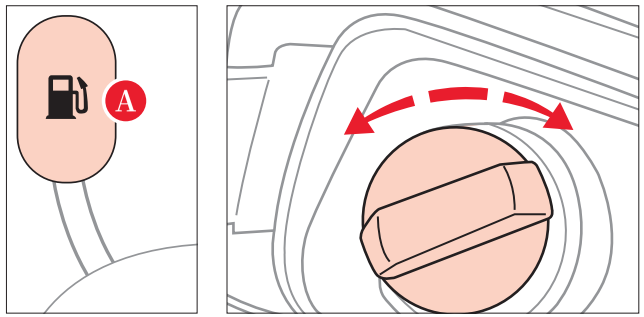
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

To access the Fuel Cap, pull the Fuel Filler Door Open Lever (A) inside the vehicle (on door left of Driver's Seat). Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.

**REMINDER:** It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click, and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back.



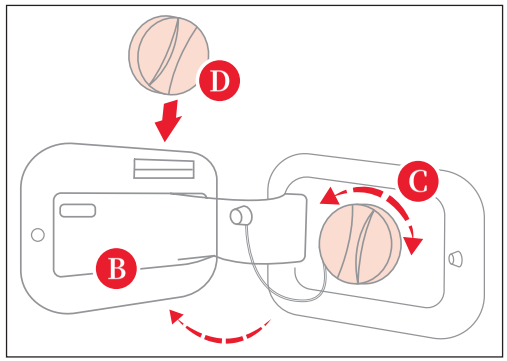

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Filler Lid Release

To open the Fuel Filler lid:

1. Pull the Fuel Filler Door Open Lever (A) inside the vehicle (on door left of Driver's Seat)
2. Pull the Fuel Filler door to fully open (B)

To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise (C).




**QUICK TIP**

Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling (F).

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

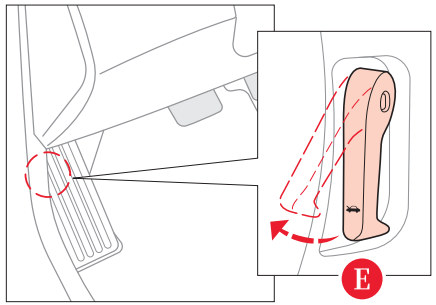
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever (E) to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch to the front inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood

**Closing the Hood:**

Lower the Hood by pressing the front center of the Hood. Then, press down to securely lock in place.




**REMINDERS:**

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake
- Make sure the hood is securely closed before driving

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Map/Room Lamps

**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* is OFF.

**Map Lamp/Room Lamp Operation**

Push the button A to turn the map lamp ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

**Front/Rear Room Lamps Button** – Press button B to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

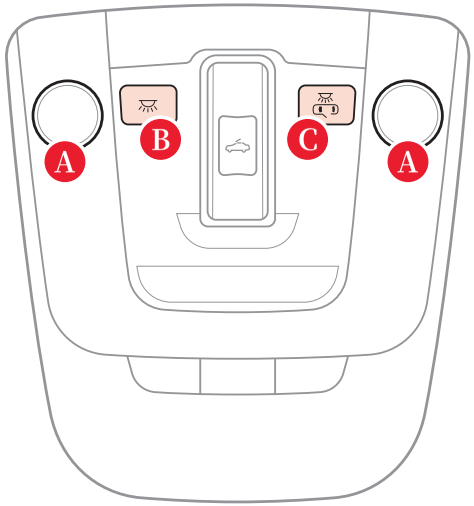
**Door Mode Button** – Press button C, to enable or disable Door Mode. In Door Mode, the map and room lamps turn on when any door is opened. When all doors are locked or the ignition is on, the map and room lamp will turn off immediately.

**Rear Room Lamps** – Press the button D to turn the rear passenger lamp ON/OFF.

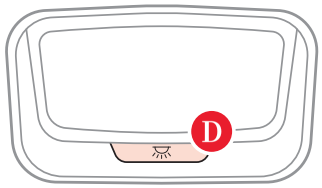
## QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Type B)*




*(Type A)*

# Sunroof Operation*

The sunroof operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever. The ignition or Engine Start/Stop button* needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof.

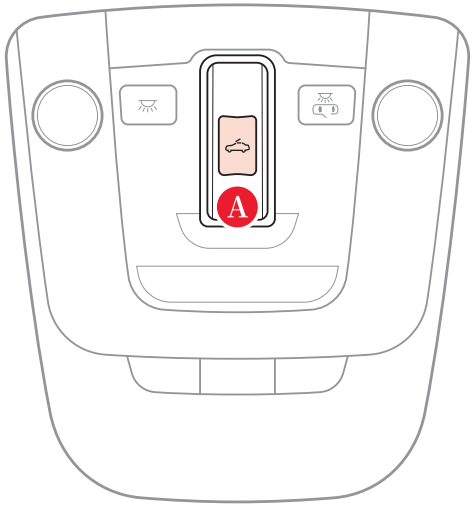
**To slide the sunshade and sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide the lever A backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (sunroof only): Slide the lever A forward to the farthest position and release

**To slide the sunshade only,** manually slide the sunshade open and closed by the sunshade handle

**To tilt the sunroof:**

- Raise: Push lever A upward
- Lower: Push lever A forward




**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the sunroof at any position, push or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction.

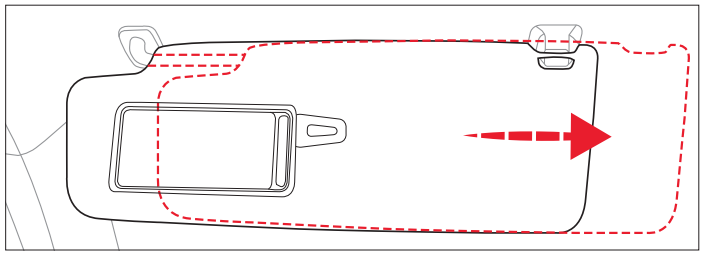
**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while sunroof is open
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Sunvisor*†22

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- The sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





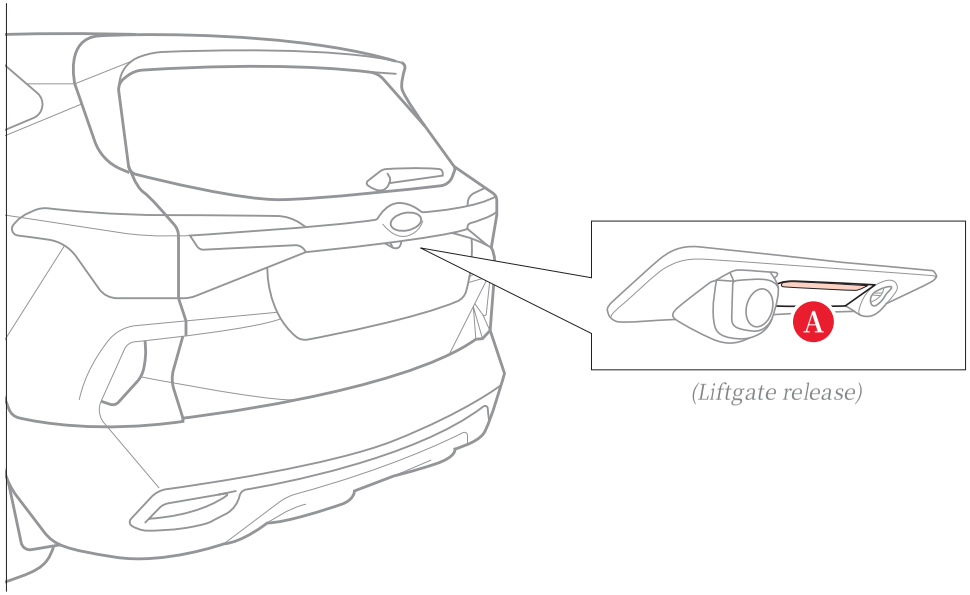
*IF EQUIPPED

# Liftgate Release Button

Located underneath the rear liftgate hatch. With liftgate unlocked, press the Liftgate Release Button A and pull the liftgate up by the handle to open.

**QUICK TIP**

The liftgate unlocks automatically when the Smart Key fob* is within close proximity to the vehicle, then can then be opened manually




*(Liftgate release)*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

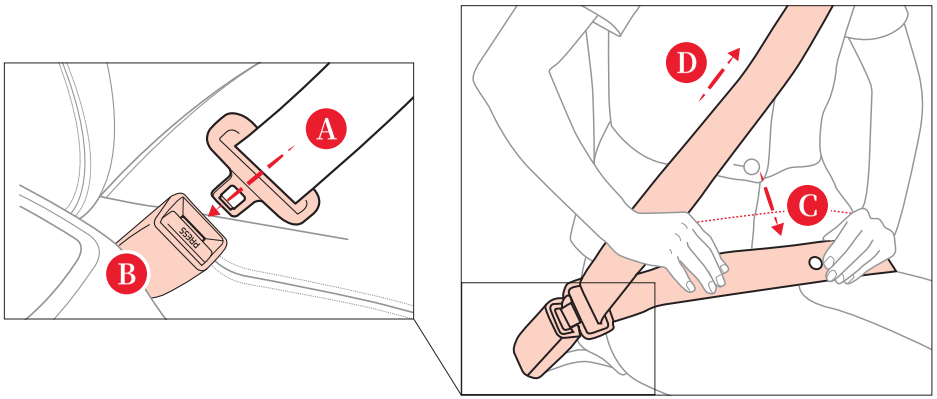
## Seat Belts†17

To properly fasten your seat belts:

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

*For more information about the seat belts and airbags in the vehicle, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*




**QUICK TIP**

The Seat Belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder seat belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†14 / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2

ODS is designed to detect the presence of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat
- Do not place objects in the passenger seat, which may interfere with ODS operation and incorrectly detect a passenger

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

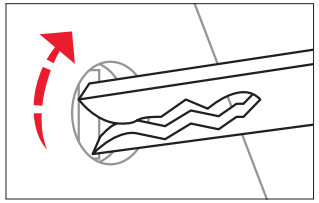
## Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Insert the ignition key into the hole and turn the key to the LOCK position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

**REMINDERS:**

- Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb
- To allow the door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock
- To open the Rear Door, pull the outside door handle

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*(Located on rear edge of rear passenger doors)*

# NOTES

(up to 60,000 miles)[A] *For non-Turbo maintenance, see back cover*

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS - TURBO | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter[D] | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter (replace every 15,000 miles) | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints and mounting bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Fuel tank air filter‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel filler cap and fuel tank | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid (every 37,500 miles) | | | | | | I | | | | |
| Spark Plugs (every 42,000 miles) | | | | | | | R | | | |
| Valve clearance[E] | | | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[F] | | | | | | | | | | I |
| Transfer case / rear differential oil (every 37,000 miles)[G] | | | | | | I | | | | |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into the Kia Access with UVO link app (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 33 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Engine oil and engine oil filter: As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

E. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. Have an authorized Kia dealer perform the operation.

F. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

G. If the vehicle has been submerged in water or in a flooded area, the fluids should be changed as a precaution.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and/or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html.html) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** A compatible *Bluetooth*® wireless technology-enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology. The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features — Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Smart Cruise Control, Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Highway Driving Assist (HDA):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC), Downhill Brake Control (DBC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, power assist for steering and braking will be disabled, and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2021 Google LLC. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
14. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
15. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via *Bluetooth*® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
16. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
17. **Seat Belts / Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, SiriusXM® Traffic and SiriusXM® Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM® Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM®. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM® is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM® satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM® Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.
20. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
21. **Steering Wheel Controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
22. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
23. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
24. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# SELTOS CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

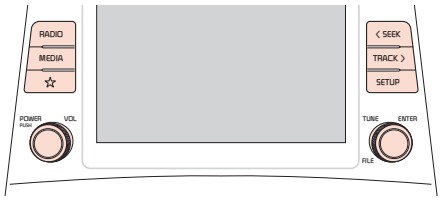
Demonstrate the following with the customer:

- ☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 31
- ☐ UVO link Activation* – page 33

*For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

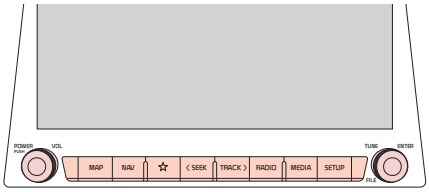
- ☐ Standard Audio System – page 32

*For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



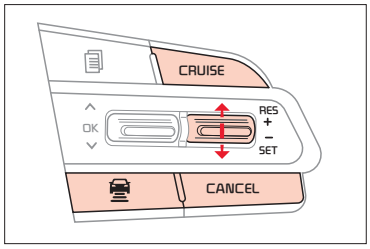

- ☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 35

*For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



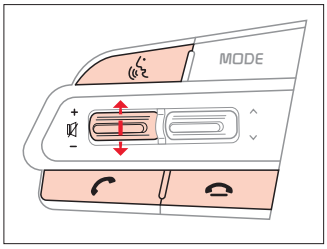

- ☐ SCC / Cruise Control – pages 15-16

*Demonstrate operation*




- ☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 28-29

*Demonstrate operation*




- ☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Download - page 34
- ☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide - page 34

- ☐ Digital Clock - page 36
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button* - page 23
- ☐ Sunroof Operation* - page 52
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator - page 54
- ☐ Rear View Monitor - page 20
- ☐ Folding Rear Seats - page 46
- ☐ Seat Warmers - page 44
- ☐ Smart Key* - page 48
- ☐ Sunvisor - page 52
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) - page 05
- ☐ Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port - page 36

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff & explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

# SELTOS CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

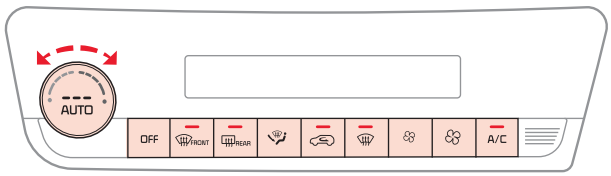
## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

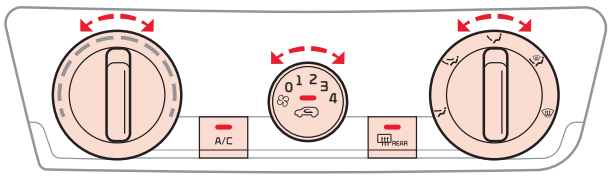
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning / Climate Control – page 38-39
Demonstrate Air Flow modes, Defogging and Defrosting Windshield

*Automatic**

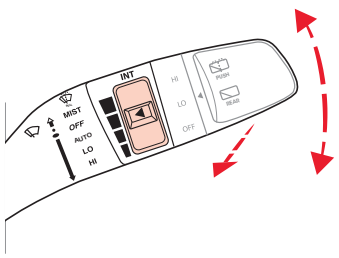



*Manual**




☐ Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 27

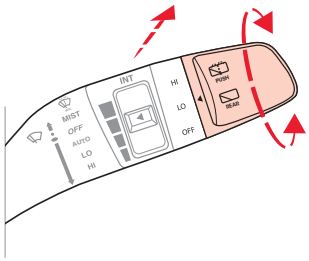
**To operate:**
- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Rotate INT switch to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe
**LO:** Slow wiper speed
**HI:** Fast wiper speed

☐ Rear Wiper & Washer – page 27

**To operate:**
- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe




**ON:** Normal wipe
**INT:** Intermittent wipe*
**OFF:** Wiper off

*IF EQUIPPED

# SELTOS NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 2.0L NON-TURBO

P=Perform R=Replace I=Inspect**

(up to 60,000 miles)[A] *For Turbo maintenance, see inside*

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints and mounting bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | R |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡ [D] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank and fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[E] | | | | | | | | I |
| Transfer case / rear differential oil (every 37,000 miles)[F] | | | | I | | | | I |

## QUICK TIP

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into the Kia Access with UVO link app (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 33 for setup information)

‡ If equipped

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals.
Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule. For Turbo Maintenance intervals, see inside.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively

F. If the vehicle has been submerged in water or in a flooded area, the fluids should be changed as a precaution.

See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.

© 2021 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†16: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: SP220-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Features & Functions Guide

KIA

SORENTO

Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜒c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜒cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜒cs, refer to the instructions that come with your QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜒cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜒cant angle
- Con꜒rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODES

**Drive Mode Integrated Control System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can 찾nd the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but 찾rst, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 60
2. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 55-56
3. Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 54
4. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 56-58
5. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 39
6. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . . . 24
7. Normal Maintenance Schedules . . . . . Back Cover
8. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 09
9. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 40
10. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 43
11. Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . . . 45
12. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 46
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 44
14. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 44
15. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 42


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†13:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** .. Inside Front Cover

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup ..... 04
Indicators & Warning Lights..... 05
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)..... 06
Fuel Economy..... 06
Drive Mode Integrated Control System* ..... 07

## VEHICLE SETTINGS

Trip Modes / Trip Computer..... 08
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes ..... 08
User Settings – Instrument Cluster..... 09
Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit..... 09
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off System*..... 10
Service Interval Mode ..... 10

## HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID SYSTEM

Plug-In Hybrid Display*..... 11
Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle ..... 12
Energy Flow - Instrument Cluster LCD..... 14
Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode..... 16
Scheduled Charging* (Plug-In Hybrid only)..... 16
Plug-In Hybrid Modes (Plug-In Hybrid only)..... 17

## ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)..... 18
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)*..... 19
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)..... 20
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)..... 21
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*..... 22
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)..... 23
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)*..... 23
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop and Go*..... 24
Cruise Control (CC)*..... 25
Lane Following Assist (LFA)..... 26
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*..... 27
Rear View Monitor (RVM)..... 28
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*..... 28
Surround View Monitor (SVM)*..... 29
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist*..... 30
Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors..... 31
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist*..... 32
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning*..... 32

## DRIVER'S PANEL

Instrument Cluster Illumination Control..... 33
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)..... 33
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)..... 33
Reverse Parking Aid Function*..... 34
Engine Start/Stop Button*..... 34
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock / Auto Door Lock/Unlock..... 35
Electronic Child Safety Lock System..... 35
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*..... 36
Manual Folding Mirrors*..... 36
Power Folding Outside Mirrors*..... 36

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel..... 37
Headlights & High Beams..... 38
High Beam Assist / Daytime Running Lights*..... 38
Turn Signals & Fog Lights*..... 39
Windshield Wipers & Washers..... 39
Rear Wiper & Washer*..... 39

## AUDIO SYSTEMS

*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 40
Audio Controls ..... 41
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup ..... 42
UVO link Activation*..... 43
UVO Assistance*..... 43
Kia Access with UVO link App Download..... 44
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide..... 44
Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link*..... 45
UVO link with Navigation*..... 46

## CENTER PANEL

Digital Clock ..... 47
Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port..... 47
Automatic Climate Control..... 48
Wireless Smartphone Charging System*..... 50
Rotary Dial Shifter Knob – Shift-by-Wire..... 51
Paddle Shifters*..... 51
AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock*..... 52
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System*..... 52
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)* / Auto Hold..... 53
Heated Steering Wheel..... 54
Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats*..... 54

## SEATING

Front Seat Headrest Adjustment..... 55
Driver Position Memory System*..... 55
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat / Power Lumbar..... 56
2nd-Row Folding Seat..... 56
2nd-Row Auto-Folding Seat..... 57
Unfastening Center Seatbelt..... 57
One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd-Row Seats..... 58
3rd-Row Folding Seat..... 58

## OTHER KEY FEATURES

Sunvisor..... 59
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All ..... 59
Smart Key*..... 60
Power Liftgate*..... 61
Smart Liftgate with Auto Open*..... 62
Map/Room Lamps ..... 63
Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*..... 63
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror..... 64
Hood Release Lever and Latch..... 65
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator..... 65
Fuel Filler Lid Release..... 65

## SAFETY FEATURES

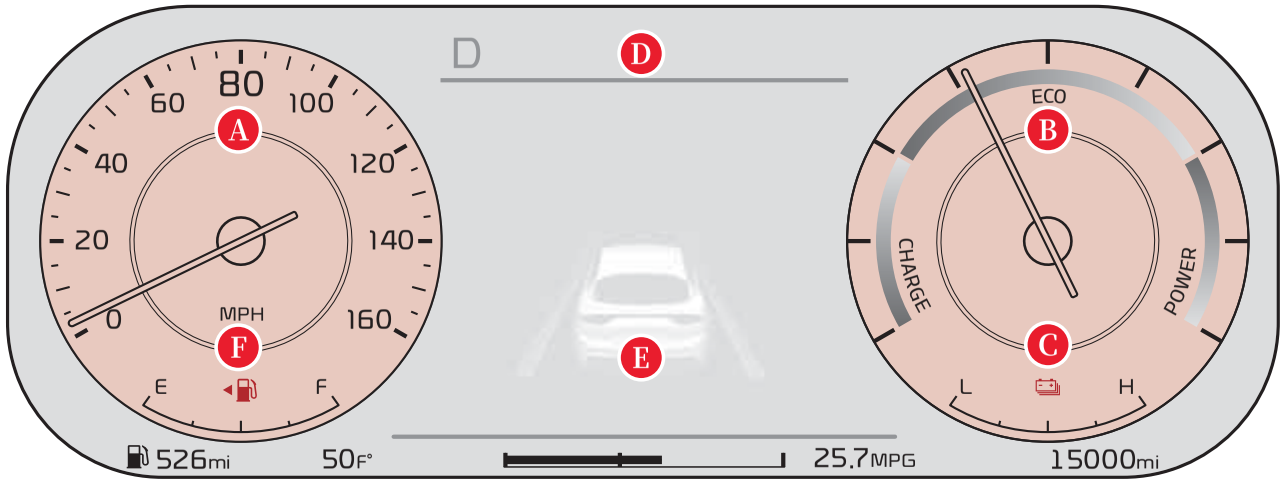
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator..... 66
Child-Protector Rear Door Locks*..... 66
Seat Belts..... 66

**MAINTENANCE CHART** ..... Back Cover
**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** .. Inside Back Cover

# Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Speedometer
- **B** Power Gauge
- **C** Hybrid Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- **D** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **E** LCD Display (including Trip Computer)
- **F** Fuel Gauge

  *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*




*Full LCD cluster (Type B)*

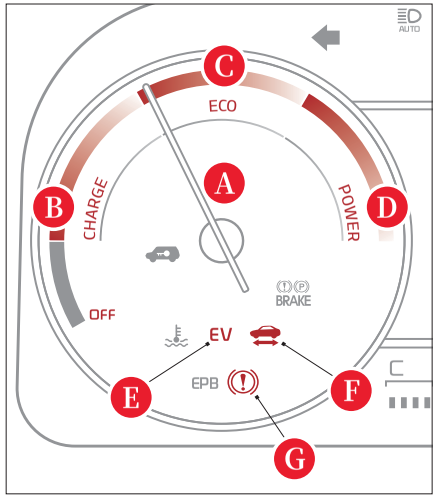
*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

# Hybrid / Plug-In Hybrid Indicators at Startup

- **A Power Gauge** - Indicates how economically the vehicle is being driven.
  - **CHARGE B** – Indicates that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy (regenerated energy)
  - **ECO C** – Indicates that the vehicle is being driven in an ECO-friendly manner
  - **POWER D** – Indicates that the vehicle is exceeding the ECO-friendly range
- **E EV Mode** - Illuminates when only the electric motor is powering the vehicle
- **F Ready** - Illuminates when the Hybrid system is operational. Even if the engine is off, the vehicle can be driven (Plug-In Hybrid indicator location may vary from image shown)
- **G Service Indicator** – Illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the vehicle's Hybrid system. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible




*Conventional Cluster (Type A)*

**REMINDER:** Avoid starting or driving the vehicle when the fuel tank is empty. As the engine will be incapable of charging the high-voltage Hybrid battery, the battery will lose its charge and may be damaged.

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to section 1 in the Owner's Manual.*

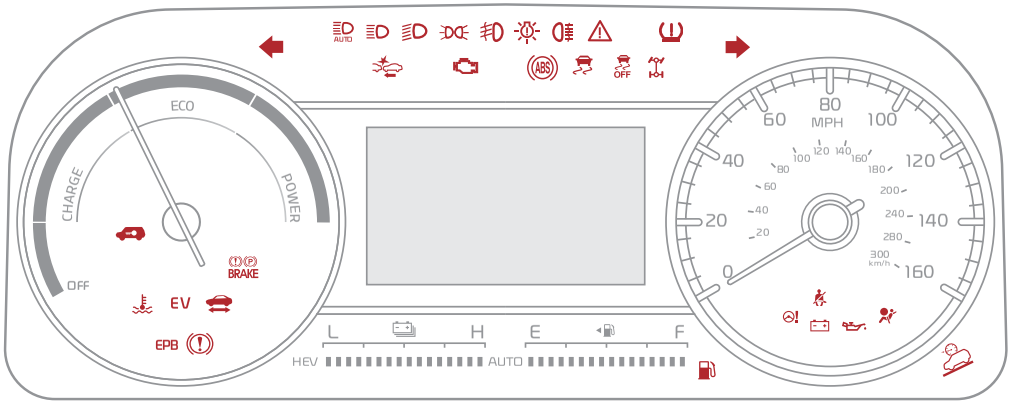
*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*Conventional cluster (Type A)*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

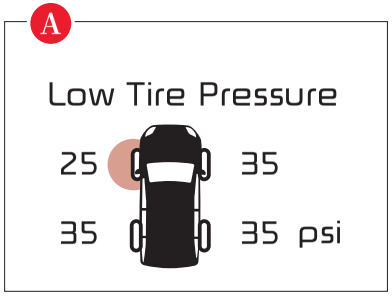
- READY Indicator
- EV Mode Indicator
- Hybrid System Warning Light*
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Light ON Indicator Light
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Low Beam Indicator Light
- Front Fog Light Indicator Light*
- High Beam Assist Indicator Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Forward Safety Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Lock Indicator Light*
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light*
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light*
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator Light
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- AUTO HOLD Indicator*
- Cruise Control Indicator Light*
- Cruise Control ON/SET Indicator Light*
- Washer Fluid Warning Light*
- Master Warning Light
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Lane Safety Indicator Light
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Downhill Brake Assist (DBC) Indicator*
- SPORT Mode Indicator Light
- ECO Mode Indicator Light
- SMART Mode Indicator Light
- Charging Cable Connection Indicator (Plug-In Hybrid)*
- Regenerative Brake Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†21

The TPMS indicator functions as both the Low Tire Pressure Light and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi cantly underin ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi cantly lower.




The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underin ated. In ate the tire(s) to speci cations using an accurate tire pressure gauge to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Indicator. See the front driver's door jamb for PSI speci cations.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See the dealer for service.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 3 hours or more, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain the recommended tire in ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire in ation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of the driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened.
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in ating your tire(s).
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.

### QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual.*

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires in ated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Drive Mode Integrated Control System*

The drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preferences or road conditions. To cycle through the drive modes A or deactivate a drive mode, rotate the Drive Mode knob B.

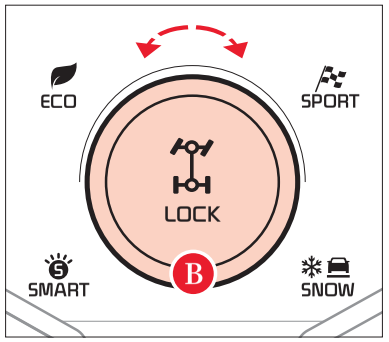
When a drive mode is selected, the drive mode indicator will illuminate in the Instrument Cluster and illuminate next to the Drive Mode knob. The system's default mode is ECO mode and when selected, the indicator will not be illuminated.

- **SPORT Mode**
- **ECO Mode**
- **SMART Mode*** – When the SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). The color of the SMART mode indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style.
- **SNOW Mode*** (All Wheel Drive)

## QUICK TIP

When vehicle is shut down while in SPORT Mode, the system will default to NORMAL mode when the engine is turned off. SPORT mode would need to be selected again once the vehicle is restarted.

*(Appears on LCD in Instrument Cluster)*




*See section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## REMINDERS:

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- The system defaults to ECO mode when ignition is in the ON position
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT mode

## QR CODE

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

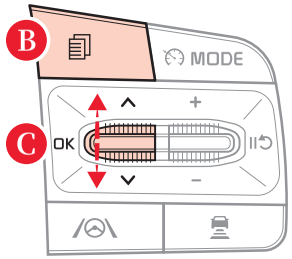
## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

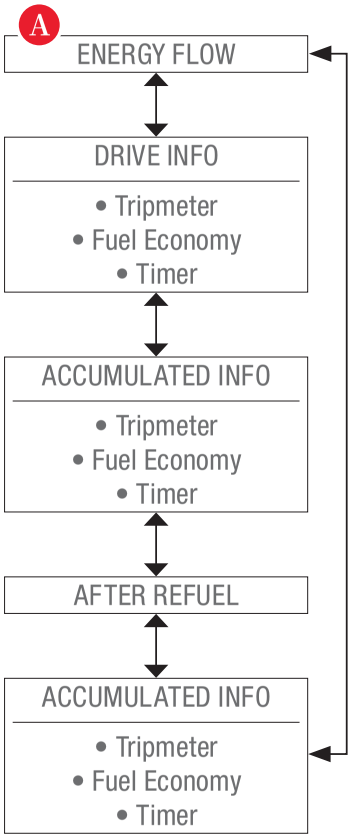
To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes A, press the Mode button B.

To select and enter the Trip Computer mode, press the Move button C up/down and then press Set/Reset (OK) C to enter. To cycle through and select the different screens (Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B), press the Move button C up/down again and then press the OK button C. When displaying the TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button C to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

Press the OK button C to go back to the previous mode/item.




*(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)*




**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of the Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press the Mode button B to cycle through the different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

**Driving Assist Mode:** Displays information on Cruise Control/ Smart Cruise Control*, Lane Keeping Assist*, Lane Following Assist, Highway Driving Assist*, Driver Attention Warning, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist*, TPMS, Driving Force Distribution*. In AWD AUTO MODE, the cluster displays the traction force distribution status of the front and rear wheels. In AWD LOCK MODE, the cluster doesn't display the status

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for range, energy flow, drive info, after refuel, accumulated info, digital speedometert

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination information

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound, ECO vehicle, convenience and other features

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

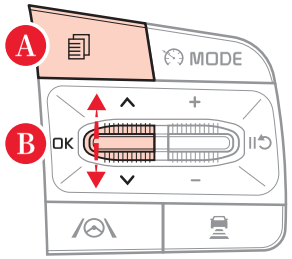
**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# User Settings - Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park, and with the Engine/Start Stop button in the ON position, select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move (OK) button B up/down.




You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Move (OK) button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B.

Press the OK button B up/down to go back to the previous mode/item.

**User Settings mode:**

**Driver Assistance**
- Driver attention warning
- Speed limit warning
- Warning timing
- Warning volume
- Haptic Warning
- Forward safety
- Lane safety
- Blind-spot safety
- Parking safety

**Door***
- Automatically lock
- Automatically unlock
- Two-press unlock
- Power liftgate
- Power liftgate speed
- Power liftgate opening height
- Smart liftgate*

**Lights***
- Illumination
- One-touch turn signal
- Ambient light brightness
- Ambient light color
- Headlamp delay
- High-beam assist

**Sound***
- Welcome sound*

**Convenience***
- Seat easy access
- Rear occupant alert
- Welcome mirror/light
- Wireless charging system
- Auto rear wiper (in R)
- Vehicle auto-shut off
- Icy road warning

**Service Interval**
- Enable service interval
- Adjust interval
- Reset

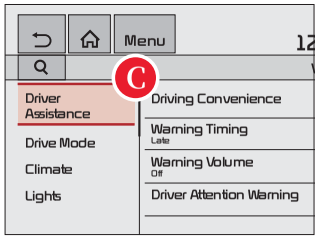
**Other Features**
- Speedometer unit
- Fuel economy unit
- Temperature unit
- Tire pressure unit

**ECO Vehicle***
- Coasting guide
- Start coasting

**Reset**
- Reset the menus in the User Settings mode

# Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit C, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press Vehicle, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features*, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Do not attempt to change vehicle system settings while driving.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Vehicle Auto-Shut Off System*

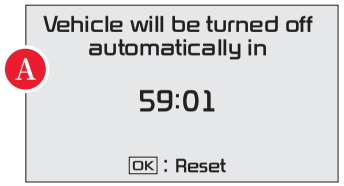
The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings ⚙.

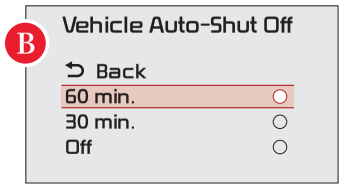
A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in···" and a chime will sound when the timer starts A.

**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.




**Auto-Shut Off Settings** – The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings ⚙ on the Instrument Cluster LCD by pressing the Mode button C on right side of the Steering Wheel. Select Convenience, then Vehicle Auto-Shut Off. Move through the selections by pressing the OK button D on the Steering Wheel. Select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or Disable for off B.

**REMINDERS:**

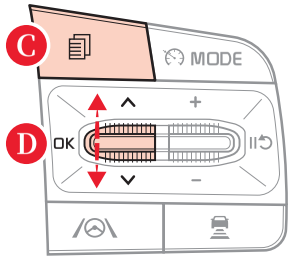
- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval Mode, press the Mode button C, go to User Settings ⚙ and enter by pressing the OK button D. Move up/down to Service Interval by pressing the OK button D, then press the OK button D to enter. System will display the number of miles remaining until the next service is due, as well as the type of service due.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required** E.




To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button D for more than 1 second.

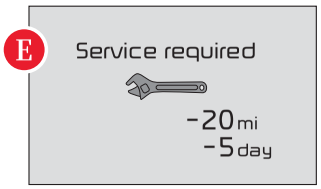
Press the OK button D up/down to go back to the previous mode/item.

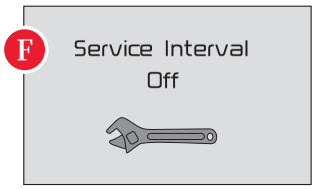
To turn **Service Interval** OFF F, go to User Settings.

**Service Interval Setting** G

To set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button C to go to User Settings and press the OK button D to enter
- If Service Interval is OFF, press the OK button D to turn ON
- Press the OK button D up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the OK button D to select the interval



*(Images are for illustration purposes only and may vary)*

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle Auto-Shut Off Video**

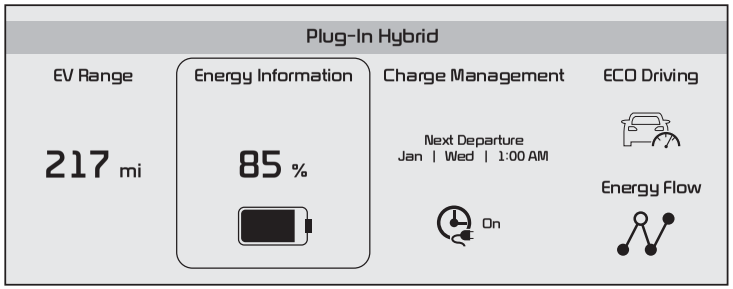
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

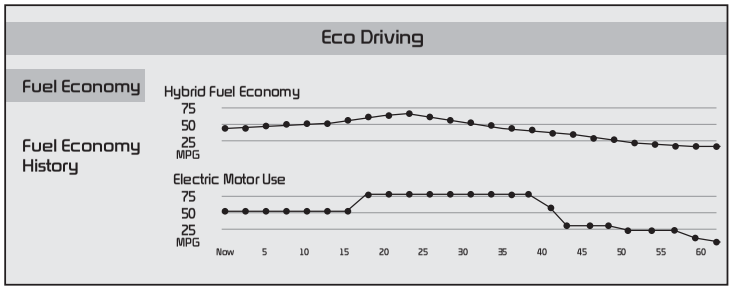
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

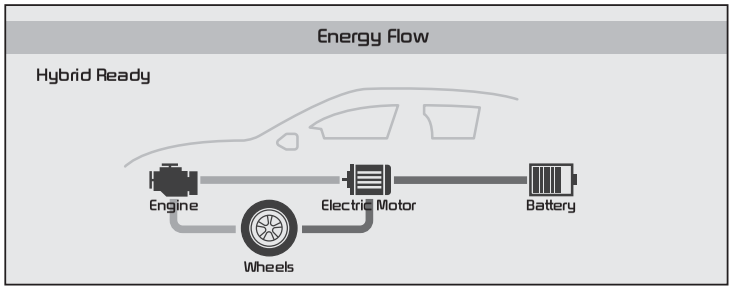
# Plug-In Hybrid Display* (Systems with Navigation only)

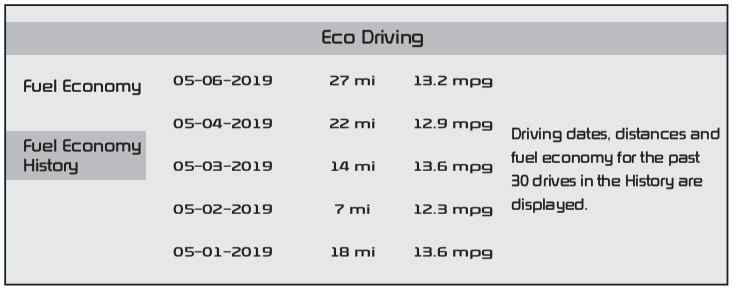
The audio head unit screen provides information on economical operation and Plug-In Hybrid* system modes. To enter the Plug-In Hybrid display mode, press the ALL MENUS button on the audio head unit's home screen. Then select one of the menus: EV Range, Energy Information, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow. Some examples are below:

- **Plug-In Hybrid System Home Screen** - Range, Energy Info, Charge Management, ECO Driving, Energy Flow
- **ECO Level** - The more economically you drive, the more the ECO Level increases
- **Energy Flow** - Displays the current flow of power between the main powertrain components
- **Fuel Economy** - Displays the average fuel economy over the duration of a trip




*The images shown are for illustration purposes only. Not all available displays are shown. Screens may vary.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

### Level 1 Charging – "Trickle" Charge

A Level 1 or "trickle" charger is the most common type of charging system for a Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 120 volts of household electricity and takes up to 10.5 hours for a full charge.

**Trickle Charger Indicators:**

**A** 120VAC plug

**B** **Power –** When the charger and AC plug is plugged in and functioning normally, the indicator will turn green. Indicator is red if plug temperature sensor warning is present

**C** **Charge –** Indicates that the vehicle is charging

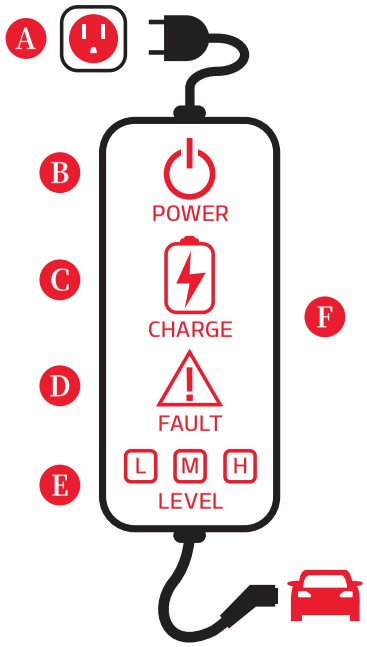
**REMINDERS:**

- Do not use an extension cord. Plug trickle charger directly into wall socket. Do not charge to a receptacle that is old, damaged, corroded or cracked
- When using outdoors, be careful not to expose it to external environments such as rain, snow, and high temperatures
- When part A lights up in red, check if it is exposed to the external environment and then charge it again

**D** **Fault –** Indicates charge failure

**E** **Charge Level –** Indicates the level of charge: L (8A), M (10A), or H (12A)

**F** **ICCB –** In-Cable Control Box




### Level 2 Charging – "Normal" Charge

A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is the recommended charging system for the Plug-In Hybrid. This type of charger uses 240 volts of electricity and takes approximately 3.5+ hours for a full charge (Based on Kia Motors Corporation testing with SAE J1772 charger performed at 3.3kW). This charger may be able to be installed at your home or found at a public charging station.

**REMINDER:** Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer. Please see Owner's Manual for more information.

**QUICK TIP**

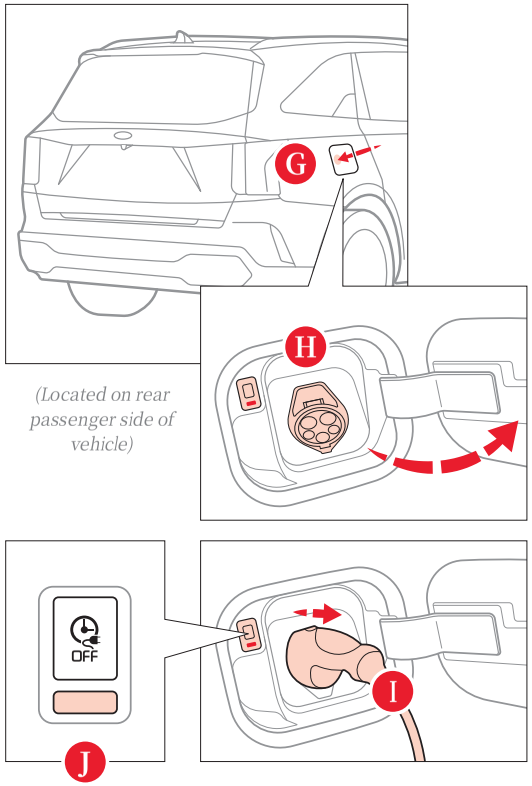
A Level 2 or "normal" 240-volt charger is recommended for regular charging of the vehicle.

**REMINDER:** For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual.

# Charging the Plug-In Hybrid Vehicle (Continued)

**To charge the Plug-In Hybrid vehicle using a normal/trickle charger:**

1. Connect the ICCB (A) plug to an electrical outlet
2. Check if the power light (green) (B) on the ICCB turns on
3. Press the brake pedal and engage the parking brake
4. Turn off all switches, put the shift lever in P (Park), and turn off the vehicle
5. Open the charging door (G) by pressing the the rear center edge of charging door (Ensure doors are unlocked)
6. Remove any dust or water on the charging connector and charging inlet (H)
7. Hold the charging connector handle (I) and connect it to the vehicle's charging inlet (H) by pushing the connector until you hear a clicking sound
8. Charging begins automatically (Ensure the charge indicator light is illuminated on your instrument cluster, indicating the vehicle is charging)




*(Located on rear passenger side of vehicle)*

### Checking the Charging Status

The charging status can be checked by viewing the charging status indicator (J) near the charging inlet (bottom indicator). The charging indicator will blink yellow when charging, and the charge is from 0-65%. The charging indicator will blink green when charging and the charge is from 65-100%. The indicator will turn off within 5 seconds when charging is completed.

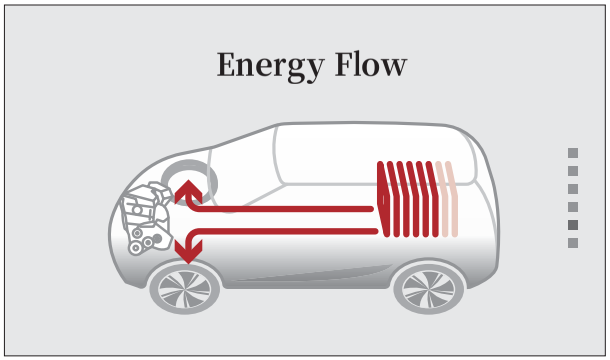
**REMINDERS:**

- When indicator is blinking red, there's an error while trying to charge
- When the charging connector is connected and the reserved charging is in standby mode, the charging indicator is turned off and the scheduled charge release button indicator is turned on. The scheduled charge release button indicator will turn off after 3 minutes
- For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual

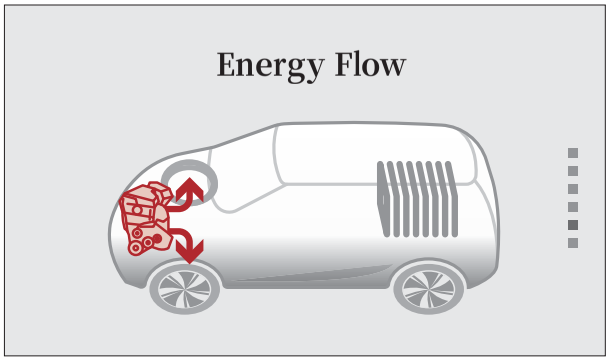
# Energy Flow - Instrument Cluster LCD

Hybrid/Plug-In's instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following Hybrid/Plug-In system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster modes.

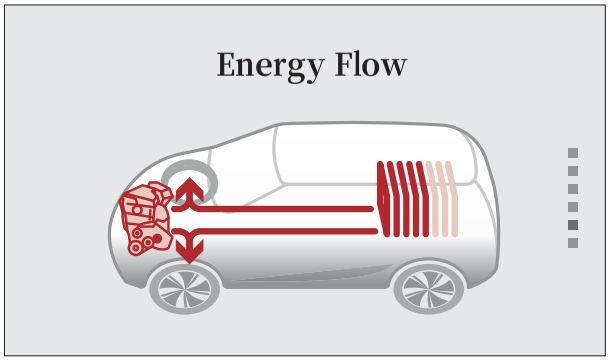
**EV Propulsion** - The electric motor is moving the vehicle.



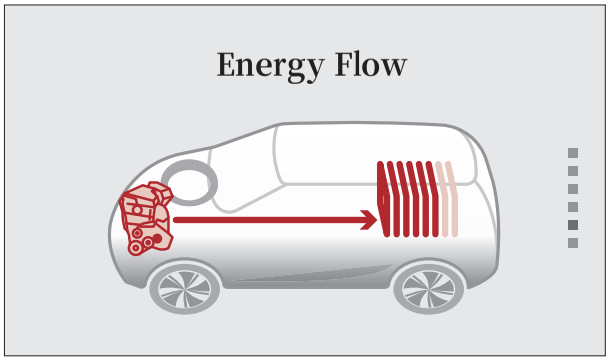

**Engine-Only Propulsion** - The engine is moving the vehicle.




**Power Assist** - Both the electric motor AND the engine are moving the vehicle.




**Engine Generation** - While the vehicle is stopped, the engine is charging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster display locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

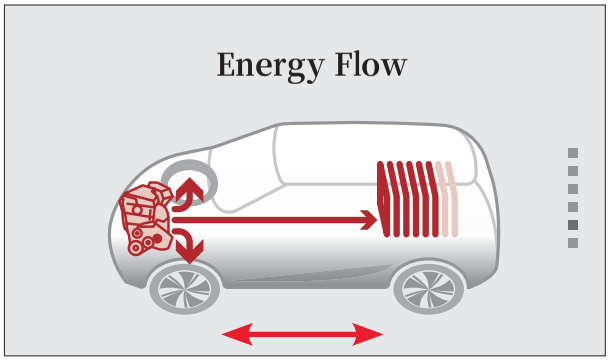
*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only.*

# Instrument Cluster LCD – Energy Flow (continued)

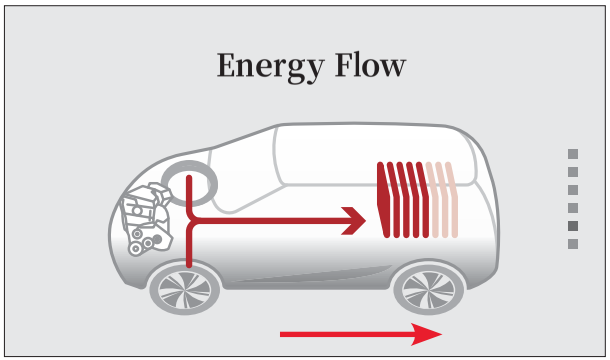
Optima Hybrid/Plug-In's instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following Hybrid/Plug-In system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



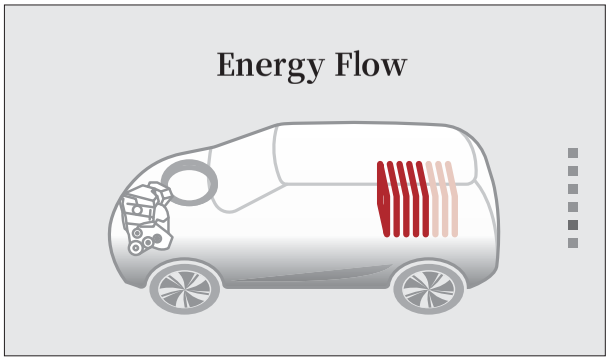
**Power Reserve** - While the engine powers the vehicle, it is also recharging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.



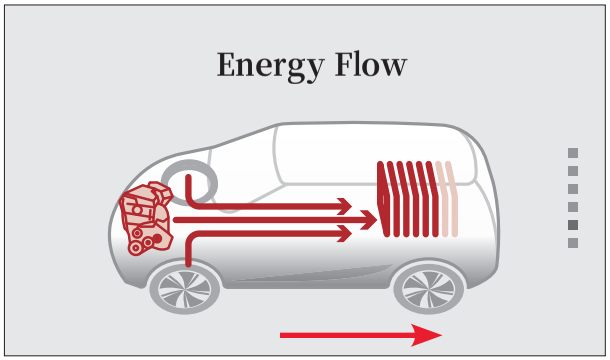

**Engine Brake/Regeneration** - The regenerative braking system is recharging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.




**Vehicle Stop** - The vehicle's Hybrid/Plug-In system is standing by.




**Engine Generation/Regeneration** - The engine and the regenerative braking system are both recharging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

## Charging Connector Auto/Lock Mode (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

The charging connector automatically locks when the connector is plugged into the charging inlet.

When in Auto/Lock Mode and the vehicle is unlocked but charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.

If charging connector is unlocked but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

If charging does not work, disconnect the connector and try charging again.

If the connector cannot be locked/unlocked, pull the emergency release lever in the trunk.

**REMINDERS:**

- If charging does not work, disconnect the connector and try charging again.
- If the connector cannot be locked/unlocked, pull the emergency release lever in the trunk. See the Owner's Manual for more information.

## Scheduled Charging (Plug-In Hybrid Only)

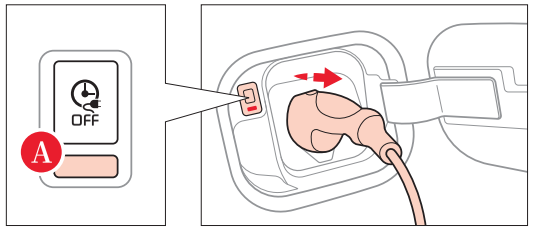
Charging time can be set in the Plug-In Hybrid audio system home screen, under charge management, or using the Kia Access with UVO link app.

**Charging with the UVO link Smartphone App:**

The Kia Access with UVO link app can help you find the nearest charging station and displays charging-status and the Scheduled Charging information. On your Smartphone, go to an app store or marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link app.

**REMINDER:** When Scheduled Charging is set and the charger is plugged in, charging will not begin until the set time & date are met
to complete the charging. The green charge indicator on top of the dash will temporary flash ON/OFF to show that scheduled/reserve charging is set.

**Deactivate Scheduled Charging** - Press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button A to disable the scheduled charging feature when immediate charging is required.




**QUICK TIP**

When you press the Deactivate Scheduled Charging button* A the reserved charging setting will temporarily disable, and start immediate charging mode. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, change the setting from the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

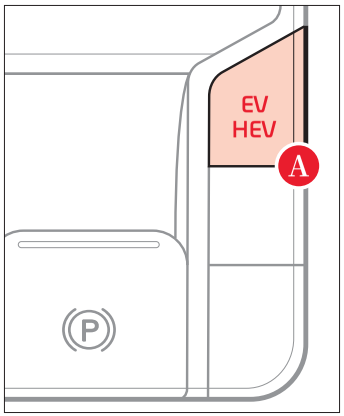
- For more detail and/or subsequent steps in charging your vehicle, please see the Owner's Manual
- Reservation charging may not be available at public chargers

*Screens, images and buttons may vary by model.*

# Plug-In Hybrid Modes (Plug-In Hybrid only)

To change the Plug-In Hybrid Mode, press the EV/HEV button A (PHEV only); switch between Automatic mode, Electric (EV) mode and Hybrid (HEV) mode each time the button is pressed. The LCD on the Instrument Cluster will display the mode selected:

- **Automatic Mode**
- **EV Electric Mode - Charge Depleting:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is being used to drive the vehicle.
- **HEV Hybrid mode - Charge Sustaining:** The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and gasoline engine are being used to drive the vehicle.



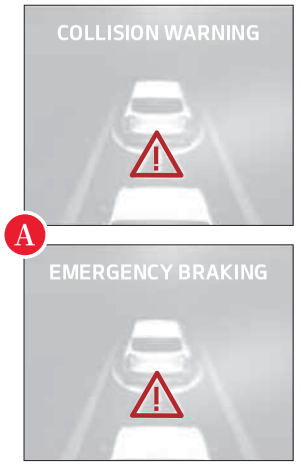

*(Located on button panel below Gear Shift)**

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†5

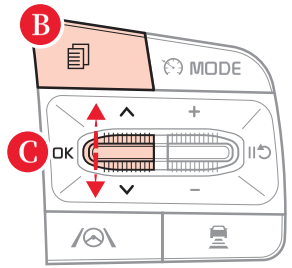
FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.




**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/ OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit*
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
  - In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Then select one of the following modes:
  - **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




**FCA/FCW will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

## QR CODE

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIP

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

## REMINDERS:

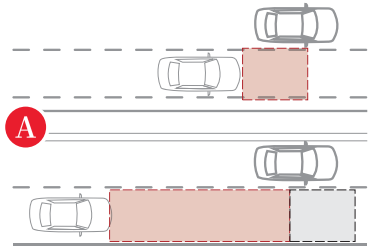
- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†5

BCW uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. Initially, BCA provides Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the outside rearview mirrors. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) automatically applies the opposite side front brake to try and mitigate a potential collision.




**1st-stage warning:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.

**2nd-stage warning:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

**3rd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the 2nd stage warning has already occurred, and the collision risk has increased, braking is applied to the opposite side front wheel and a visual warning occurs.

**BCW User Settings:**

- To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCW when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:
  - **Early:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

## QUICK TIPS

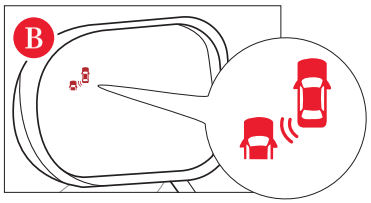
- BCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCW will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

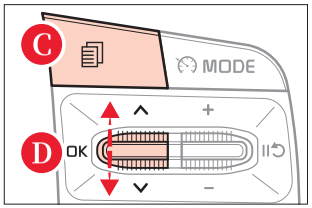
*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




## REMINDERS:

- BCW will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCW is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCW returns to its previous state
- BCW is a supplemental system. Do not rely solely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†5

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

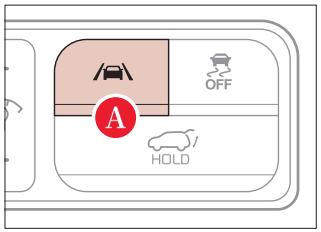
LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety/LKA button* A is depressed to ON.

**There are three available modes:**

- **Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers




*(Located on Driver's Panel to the left of the steering wheel)*

*When the front-view camera does not detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated*

*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

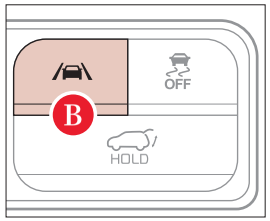
# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†5 (continued)

**LKA User Settings:**

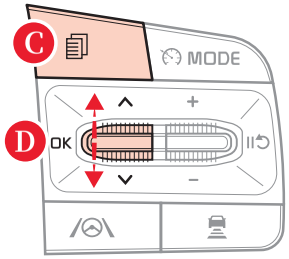
- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/LKA button* B. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select desired setting and press the OK button D

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit




*(Located on Panel to the left of the steering wheel)*




**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)†5

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is designed to use the information from the posted speed limit and the navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit.

When ISLA is on and active, the system will display an alert on the Instrument Cluster LCD of the detected speed limit. If the vehicle's current speed exceeds the detected speed limit, a warning will sound and the vehicle's current speed will blink on the LCD.

**ISLA User Settings:**

To turn ISLA on, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance by pressing the OK button D, then Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Select one of the three modes:

- **Speed Limit Assist:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit, display a message change the set speed of the MSLA or SCC to help the driver stay within the posted speed limit
- **Speed Limit Warning:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit and warn the driver when the vehicle is traveling faster than the posted speed limit
- **Off:** MSLA is disabled

**QUICK TIP**

You can set a speed limit offset to the posted speed limit by going to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Speed Limit, then Speed Limit Offset. Set the offset to "0" if you want the vehicle to travel at the detected speed limit, when ISLA is on.

**REMINDERS:**

- Vehicle must be parked and in a safe location to change the speed settings
- Additional information may be displayed if additional road sign information is detected

# Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†5

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving. There are two modes:

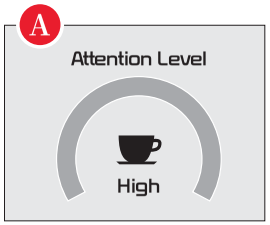
- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** DAW will inform the driver of the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when it falls below a certain level
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** DAW will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.

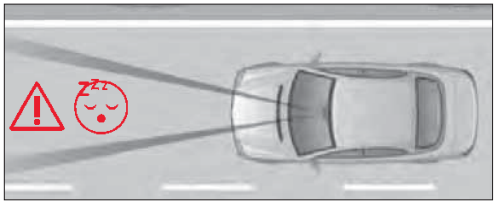
If DAW is activated, the DAW information A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist / Assist mode in User Settings ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," B appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

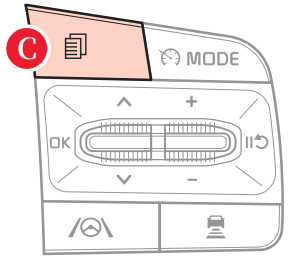
**DAW User Settings:**

To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal Sensitivity, High Sensitivity of Off.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings








**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

**QR CODE**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

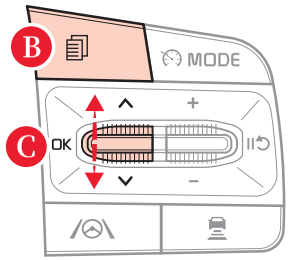
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†5

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped and detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**LVDA User Settings:**

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Driver Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:

- **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Safe Exit Assist (SEA)*†5

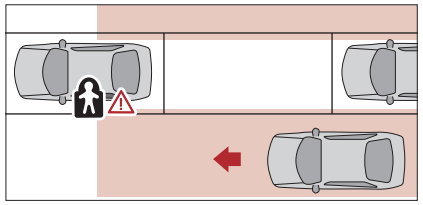
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.

To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings , then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button C. Adjust the warning timing to one of the following:

– **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

– **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs



**QUICK TIP**

The SEA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDER:** SEA may not detect all objects and the occupants should always be mindful of their surroundings

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*SEA may not detect all objects and the occupants should always be mindful of their surroundings*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†5

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist MODE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist MODE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

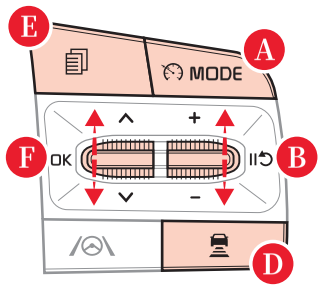
**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

**To cancel or pause SCC operation:** Press the pause button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

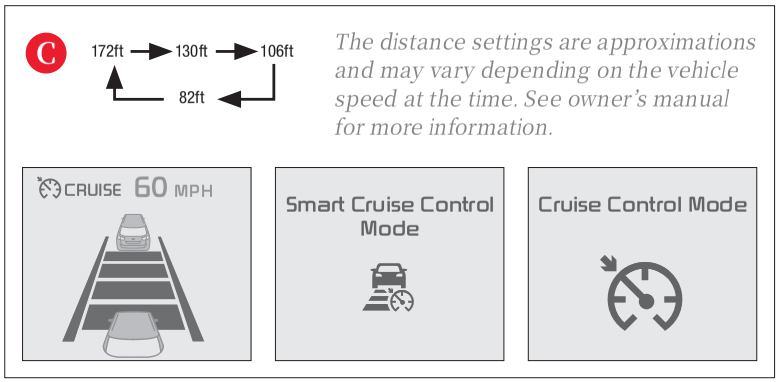
**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist MODE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:**
Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response or go to settings in the Audio Head Unit*. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




*(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See owner's manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†5 (continued)

### QUICK TIPS

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 5 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

### REMINDERS:

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starts
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

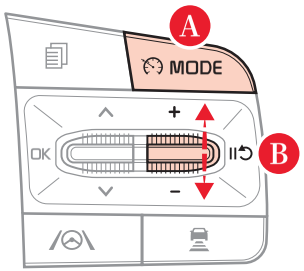
## Cruise Control (CC)*†5

A **Driving Assist MODE button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF. The indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed

B **RES+ :** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**SET- :** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




### QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

### REMINDERS:

- Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Cruise Control, press and hold the Driving Assist MODE button. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode
- CC only applies to S Hybrid (HEV) FWD trim

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†5

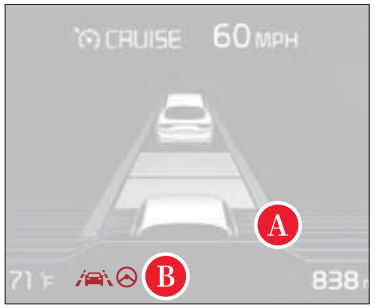
Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane A by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjusting the steering. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green B. When LFA is enabled in the User or Vehicle Settings*, press the LFA button C to turn LFA on or off.

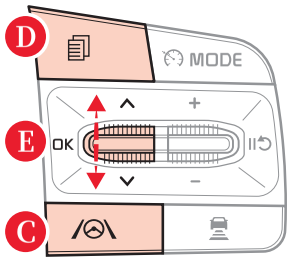
LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button E up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, Select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button E
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

The LFA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu. If using the LFA button C, then LFA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†5

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist MODE button* A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If proper conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.

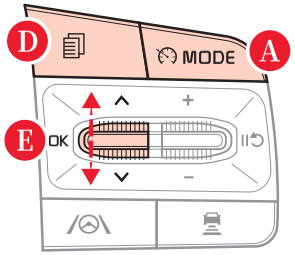
**HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

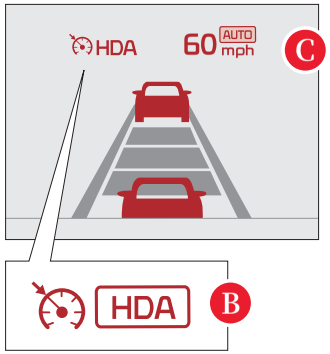
**HDA User Settings:**

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button E up/down and press to Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button E to enable.

Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings.




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*




**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

ADAS

REMINDERS:

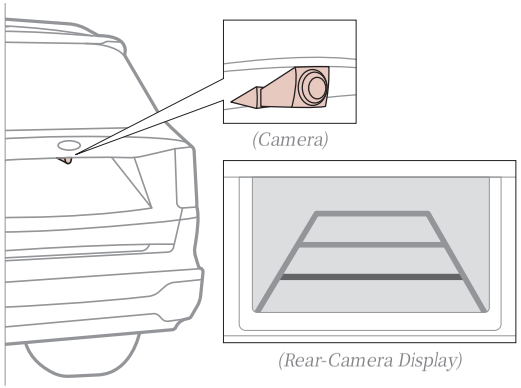
- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†5

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen.

**RVM activates when the:**

- Ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* (Green Light) is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



*(Camera)*

*(Rear-Camera Display)*

**REMINDERS:**

- RVM is ON by default when the ignition is cycled
- While the Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes
- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, micro‑ber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re‑ect actual feature or operation.*

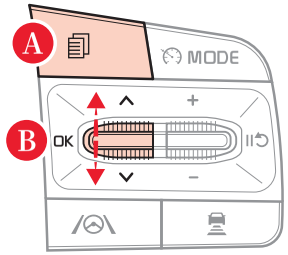
## Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*†4

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) is designed to display the rear and side of the vehicle blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD when the system is activated.

To turn BVM on, go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button A on the Steering Wheel (Instrument Cluster Type A). Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View and press the OK button B.

BVM will operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is on and the turn signal is activated.

BVM will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re‑ect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Surround View Monitor (SVM)*†5

Surround View Monitor (SVM) is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

Press A to turn SVM ON/OFF.

- **When OFF:** The camera view will automatically display on the audio head unit screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- **When ON:** The camera view will display on the audio head unit screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 9 mph. If you keep SVM on, the camera view will reappear on the audio head unit screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 9 mph

**QUICK TIP**

The Front SVM camera will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the SVM button is pressed.

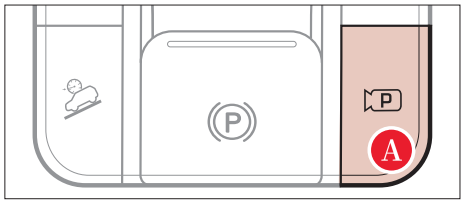
**QR CODE**

**Surround View Monitor (SVM) Video**

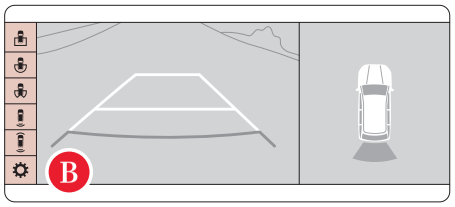
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



To change the SVM settings, press the onscreen settings icon B, while the system is operating.




*(Located below gear shift knob)*




**REMINDERS:**

- The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear
- While the SVM is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes
- Through normal use and after washing or inclement weather, the rear camera may need cleaning. Use a clean, micro-fiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens.

*The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*†5

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed to warn the driver, under certain conditions, may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle, when vehicle is in reverse A.

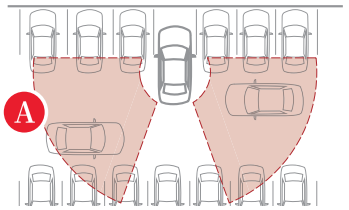
RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B. If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, the system automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

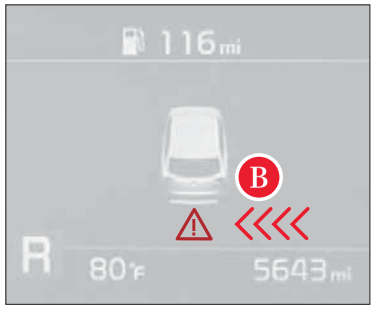
**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

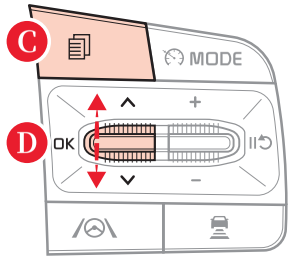
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**RCCA User Settings:**

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button. There are two settings:
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- The default Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change




*(Buttons located on steering wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

**QR CODE**

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- The RCCA systems is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

# Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors*†5

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors can help alert the driver when rear passenger(s) are left in the rear seats using the ultrasonic sensors and door monitoring. The system is designed to provide three separate alerts:

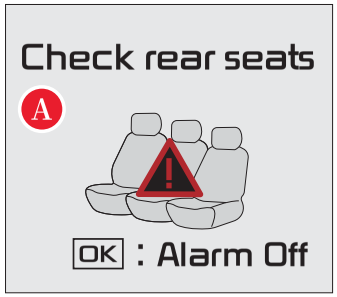
- The 1st alert is a message on the Instrument Cluster, "Check Rear Seats" A, and a chime will sound

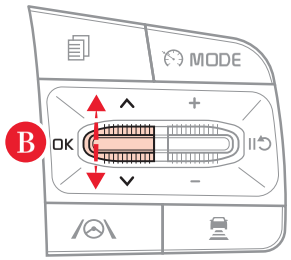
  After the 1st alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds. This alert may activate up to eight times within 24 hours, if movement is still detected and system has not been disabled
- If you have installed the Kia Access with UVO Link app on your smartphone, logged in and activated the Rear Occupant Alert notification, a third alert (notification) will be sent to your phone

  To turn the system on or off, in the Instrument Cluster or Audio Head Unit*, go to User Settings, select Convenience, and then Rear Occupant Alert.

Rear Occupant with Ultrasonic Sensors activates under the following conditions:

- A rear passenger door is opened and closed
- The ignition has been turned off
- The driver's door has been opened, then closed
- The doors are locked with the Smart Key or the door lock button on the door handle




**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Rear Occupant Alert is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The 1st alert message will not display on Instrument Cluster if the rear doors are never opened. Either rear doors must be opened after unlocking the vehicle before the system will activate.
- To temporarily disable alerts, press the OK button B on the Steering Wheel while the message is displayed
- To turn the alert off while sounding, press the unlock button on the Smart Key or press the door lock button on the door handle
- Must be enrolled in UVO services and Kia Access app installed on the phone to receive ROA alert notifications on your smartphone

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**REMINDERS:**

- To avoid false alerts, make sure the vehicle's windows are rolled up
- If objects such as boxes are stacked in front of the ultrasonic sensors, the system may not detect any movement
- The ultrasonic sensors may occasionally detect movement in the vehicle and cause false alerts, when there are no rear occupants present. False alerts can occur due to:
  - The presence of insects near the system sensor
  - Rushing air from a window that is rolled down
  - Movement around the exterior of the vehicle
  - Surrounding noise or vibration
  - Vehicle passing through a car wash
  - Movement in the driver or front passenger seat is detected
- The Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors system may fail to detect movement and activate an alarm if:
- – Movement is subtle or does not continue
- – A small child sits directly in a seat without a car seat
- – A rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket, obstructing the sensor's view

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)†4

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver when the vehicle is in reverse by sounding a warning and temporarily braking, if a pedestrian or any object is detected within the sensing area of the rear of the vehicle, or to help reduce the possibility of a collision.

**PCA User Settings:**

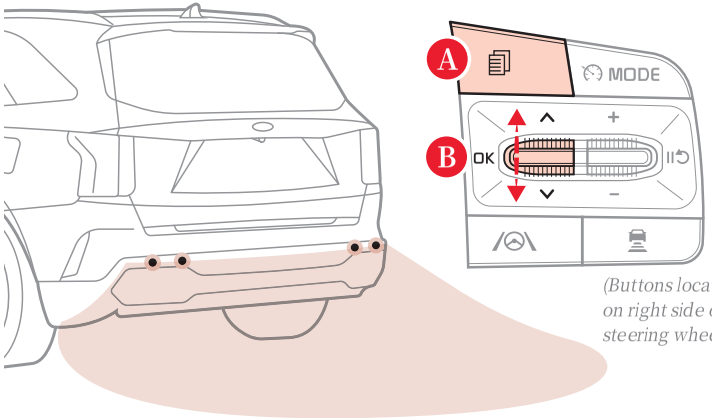
To turn PCA on, press the Mode button Ⓐ on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Press the Move (OK) button Ⓑ up/down and select Driver Assistance, then Parking Safety.

There are three modes:

**Rear Active Assist** – PCA will warn the driver with an audible alert and may apply temporary braking

**Rear Warning Only** – PCA will warn the driver with an audible alert

**Off** – PCA is disabled




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

*Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) may not detect every object around the vehicle. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)†5

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and side of the vehicle when backing up.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is activated when the the ignition is on and the button Ⓒ is depressed.

To deactivate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), press the button Ⓒ (LED is lit).

**QR CODE**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

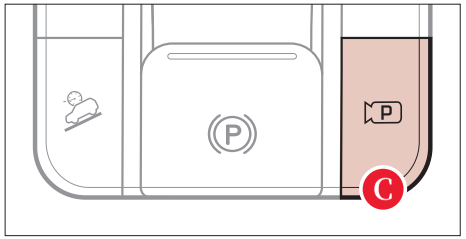
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized 첫rst

*Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object around the vehicle.*

*in the Owner's Manual for more information may not detect every object around the vehicle.*




*(Located below gear shift knob)*

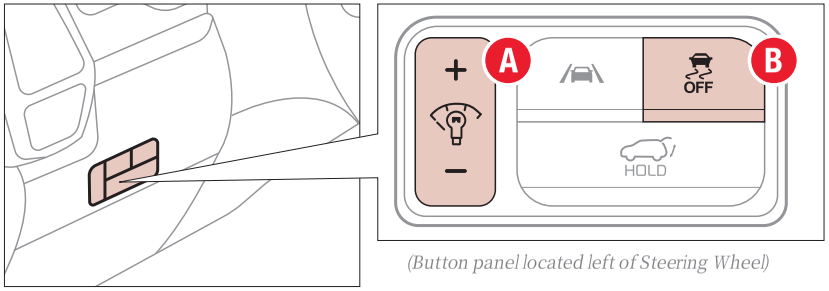
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re첫ect actual feature or operation.*

## Instrument Cluster Illumination Control

With the parking lights/headlights ON, press the button A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster illumination Control does not adjust brightness on the audio head unit screens. Use the display settings in the Setup menu to adjust the brightness on the screen.




*(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†7

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn Traction Control OFF/ON.

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press it again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†7

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator – this is normal HAC operation.
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

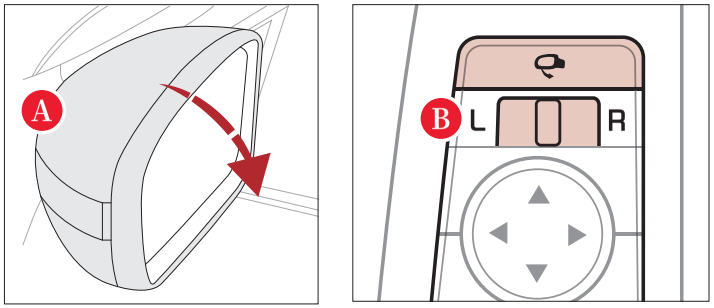
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and while the vehicle is moving backward, the outside rearview mirrors (A) will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

When the left or right mirror buttons (B) are depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will operate (LED lit).

**To turn OFF the function, press the buttons to the center position.**

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop Button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- Outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)*

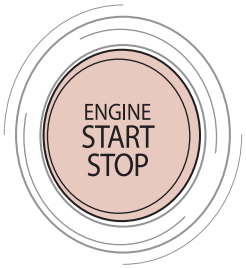
**REMINDER:** When one of the outside rearview mirror switches are not depressed (LED lit), the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Engine Start/Stop Button*†8

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)




**To turn the engine OFF:** Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To use the Engine Start/Stop button, you must have the Smart Key fob inside the vehicle.

### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

**ACC position**

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button once (amber light)

**ON position**

- When already in the ACC position (amber light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button (red light)
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button twice (red light)

Keeping the vehicle in the ACC or ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

*With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### REMINDERS:

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine

# Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Front Windows Auto Up/Down

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDERS:**

- When pressed Ⓒ, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

**QUICK TIPS**

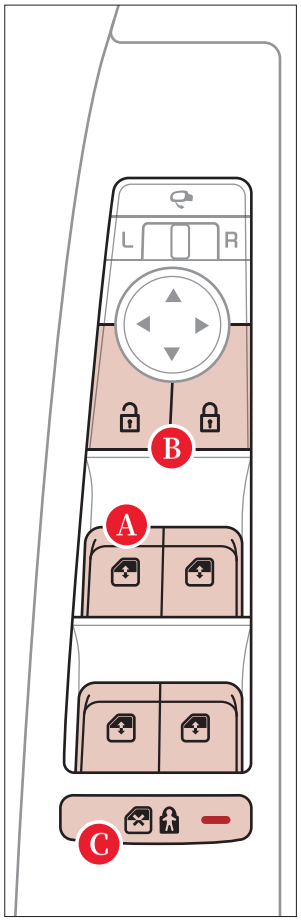
While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:

- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

# Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit* on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*Button con#guration may vary depending on vehicle model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)*

# Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press button Ⓒ to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button Ⓒ is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

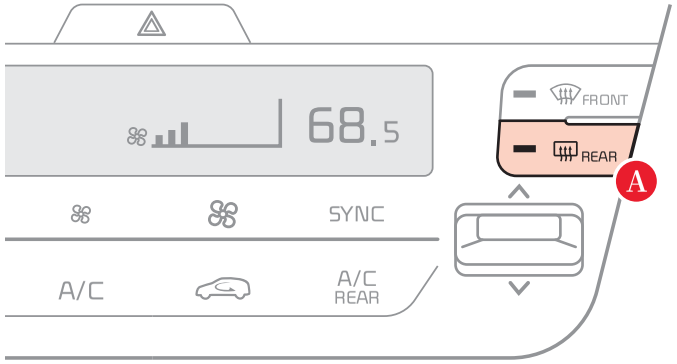
**Electronic Child Safety Lock System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters are activated when the Rear Defroster is turned on Ⓐ.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button located on Climate Control panel)*

## Manual Folding Mirrors*

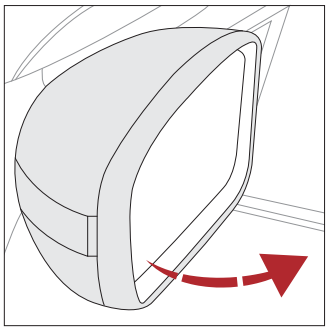
To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

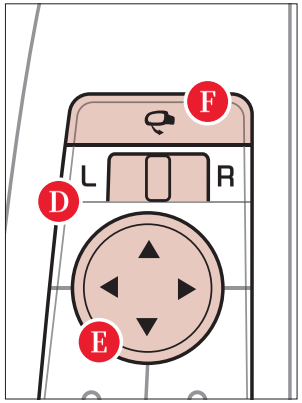
Ⓓ Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust

Ⓔ Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position

Ⓕ Toggle button left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors

Ⓓ Toggle button to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:

- The Smart Key* Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
- The door outside handle button* is pressed




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)*

**QUICK TIP**

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle.

**REMINDERS:**

- When the mirror button Ⓓ is in the center, press the Lock button on the Smart Key to automatically fold the mirrors
- To lock the position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†20

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

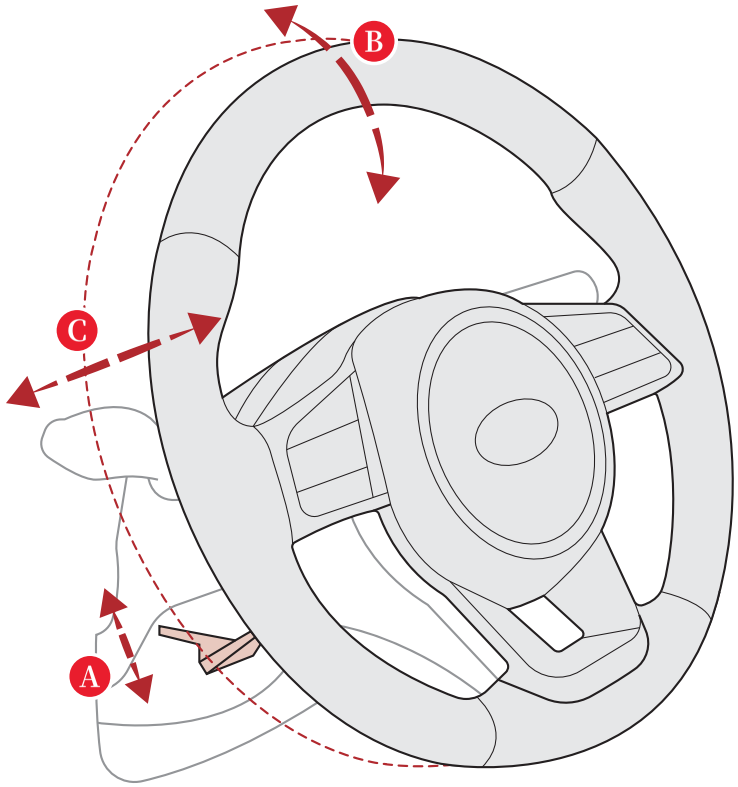
When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever A up to lock the Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

To adjust the steering wheel angle, it may be helpful to first adjust the steering wheel's distance from the driver.

*Do not attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your steering wheel may vary. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



# Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate the switch to change the Headlight function A
- Push the lever to turn the High Beams ON B
- Pull the lever to flash the Headlights/High Beams C

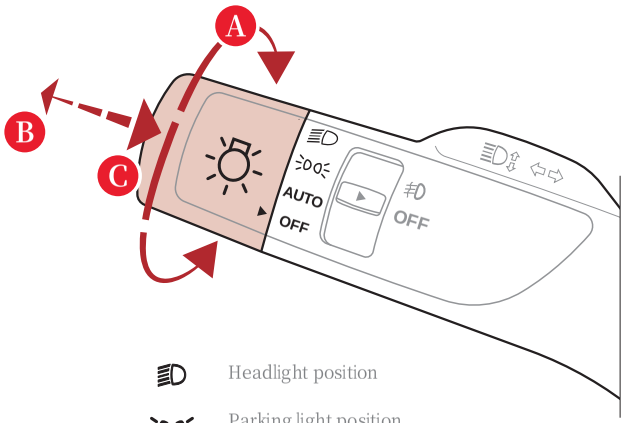
**AUTO Light position*** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Headlight switch is in the OFF position




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light / HBA* / DRL* |
| OFF | OFF position |

REMINDERS:

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- When the HBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the HBA is not working properly. See an authorized Kia dealer for service
- DRL only operates during the daytime

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





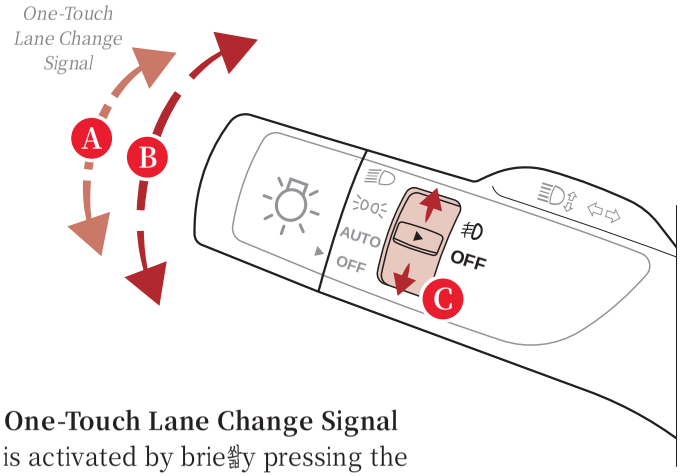
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Slightly move lever up/down to activate One-Touch Lane Change Signal A
- Turn Signals – Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal B
- Fog Lights – Press toggle switch C to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever up/down slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing A. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To turn the One-Touch Lane Change Signal off/on, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit*.

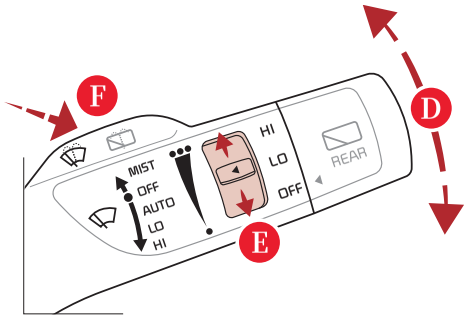
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down D to change Wiper modes
- Push switch E to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe F




MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wiper off
INT/AUTO*: Intermittent Wipe/ Rain Sensing*
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

**QUICK TIPS**

- Moving switch E up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving switch down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use

**QR CODE**

**Wipers and Wipers Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

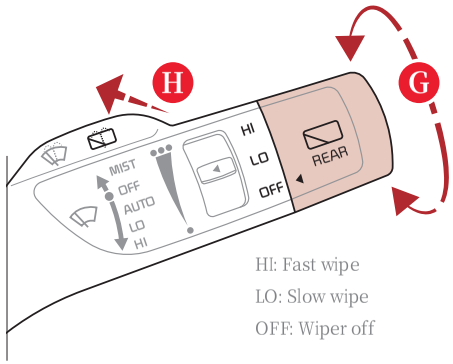
## Rear Wiper & Washer*

**To operate:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes G
- Push to spray and wipe H

**QUICK TIP**

On Rear Wipers, the intermittent wipe function is not adjustable. LO and HI sets wiper speed.




HI: Fast wipe
LO: Slow wipe
OFF: Wiper off

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†4,18

Ⓐ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

Ⓑ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/answer calls. If no phone is paired, press the button to pair a phone

Ⓓ **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

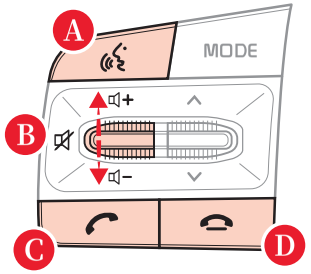
## QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and Bluetooth® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple Bluetooth® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide or the Owner's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*




*(Controls on left side of Steering Wheel)*

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

## QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth® connection requests.

### How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- **Option 1:** Press the Receive/Place Call button Ⓒ (displays the phone screen with call history)
- **Option 2:** Press the Talk button* Ⓐ. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†4,18 (continued)

### Voice Recognition* and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QUICK TIPS**

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C – Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations.

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

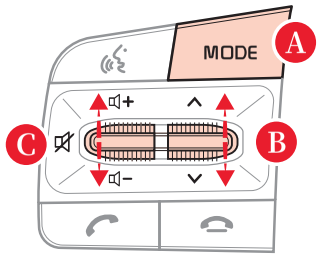


# Audio Controls†18

- **A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®* /Media modes
- **B** **Seek/Preset buttons:** FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes: Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

  **Media Modes:** Press up/down to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)
- **C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume

  **Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)



*(Controls on left side of Steering Wheel)*

*For other audio system information, refer to pages 40-46.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay†3 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup** – Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†10. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay**
***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ (Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay**
***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay compatible iPhone†11 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone†11
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay supported apps

**QR CODE**

**Wireless Apple CarPlay & Android Auto Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacture for both power and data
  - Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, as instructed by the phone's manufacturer
  - The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufacturer's website for Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
    - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter phone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or email:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Access with UVO link App Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



## UVO Assistance*†1

**Virtual Assistant** ⓘ **A** – Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

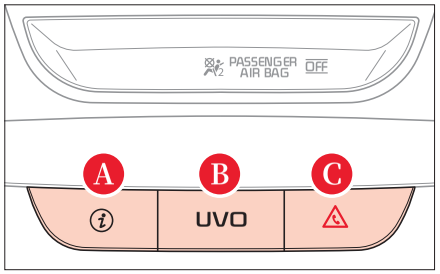
**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO **B** (systems with navigation) - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

**UVO Voice Local Search** UVO **B** (non-navigation systems) - Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable — see previous page for availability and setup)

**Roadside Assist** **C** – Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. On certain models, UVO Assistance buttons are located on the Rearview Mirror.*




*(Buttons on overhead console*)*

# Kia Access with UVO link†1 App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download the app, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or may take a long time. It will also effect voice commands such as navigation POI or address search
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- When Remote Start is activated, if the driver does not enter the vehicle within 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn the engine off
- When using Remote Start with Climate Control, turn on for at least a few minutes before getting into the vehicle, allowing the vehicle interior to reach your desired temperature
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# Kia Access with UVO link†1 App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-step guide that helps you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Remote Start/Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Do not use remote climate control or remote start if vehicle is in an enclosed area (e.g., closed garage) or a partially enclosed area without ventilation. Close all doors leading from adjacent living areas to the vehicle area before executing a remote climate control or remote start command.*

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

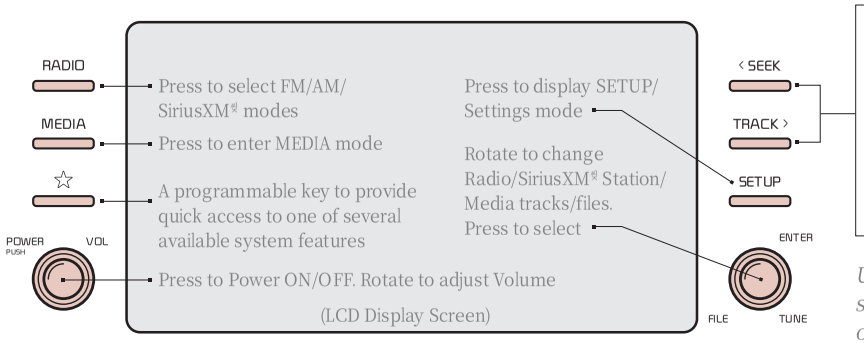
*UVO link may be unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link*†1
## — FM/AM/SiriusXM®†17 / Media (USB, *Bluetooth*®†3 Audio)*

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*




*UVO link may be currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets –** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset.

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites –** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom Key, press the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

**Map/software updates** - To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

**REMINDERS:**

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

**QR CODE**

**Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link Video**

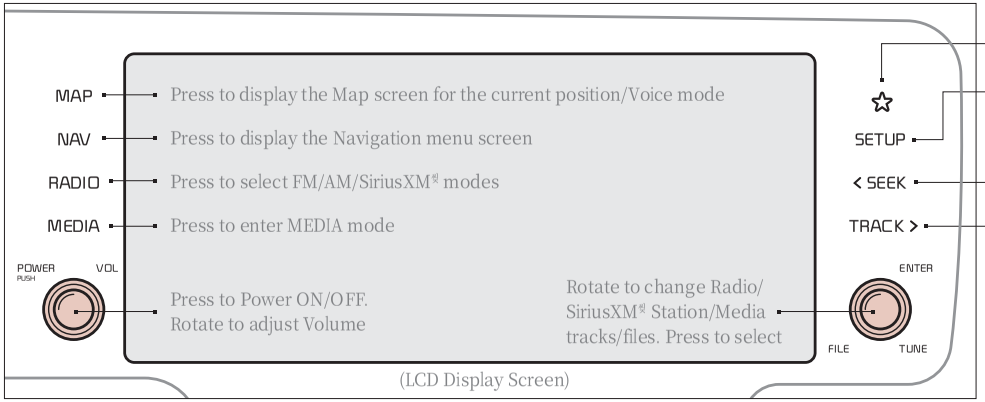
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning message may appear periodically on the audio head unit screen

# UVO link[†1] with Navigation[*†14] – FM/AM/SiriusXM[℠†21]/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*[℠†3] Audio)




**QR CODE**

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings (Fader/Balance, Tone, Touch-Screen Beep ON/OFF and Speed-Dependent Volume Control ON/OFF) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP button on the Audio Head Unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item to change settings
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM℠ radio and save frequently used stations. To save a preset, press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset.

**SiriusXM℠ Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM℠ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM℠, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To program the Custom Key, press; select an available feature you would like the Custom Key to open.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*℠ Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay℠ on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay℠ (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- **Map/software updates:** To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, see pages 40-45.*

*UVO link may be currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

## Digital Clock

Press SETUP, then select General, scroll down and select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets, & USB Charger Ports*

**Multimedia USB Port***

A Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones

**USB Charger Ports***

B USB charger ports* are located in the Center Panel, inside and on the back of the Center Console

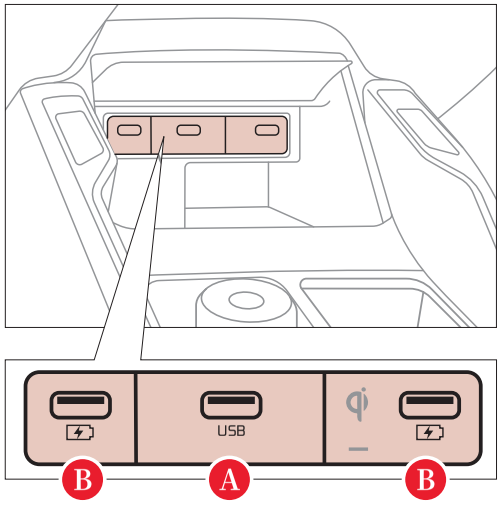
**Power Outlets**

C Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

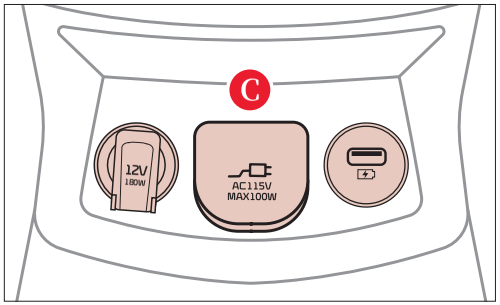
**QUICK TIP**

The power outlets are inactive when the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

- REMINDERS:
- Using the Power Outlet (accessory plug) and USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) for prolonged period time could cause the battery to discharge
- Use only the charging cables that your device manufacturer supplied. Third party cables may cause damage to device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer




*(Located on Center Console below Climate Controls)*



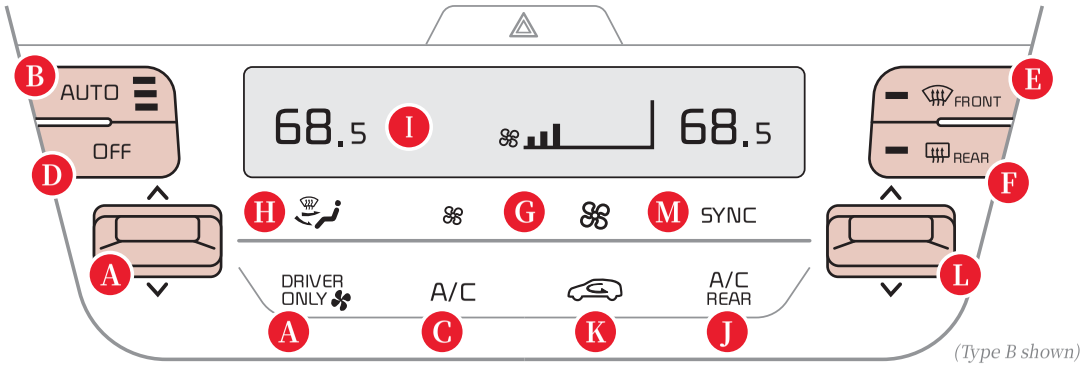

*(Located on Back of Center Console)*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

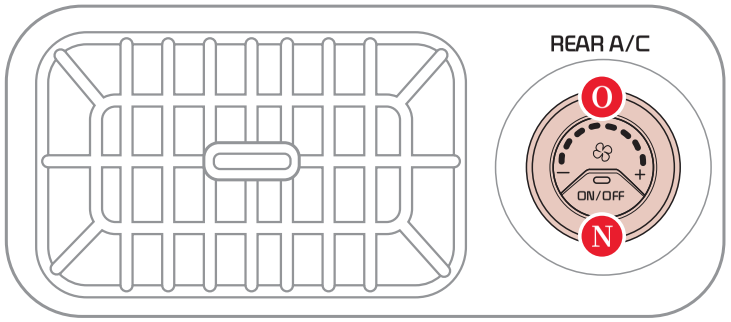
# Automatic Climate Control

### Front Climate Control*




*(Type B shown)*

### 3rd Row Climate Control*




*(Rear climate control)*

- A Driver's temperature control
- B AUTO (automatic control) button (High, Medium, Low)
- C AUTO (automatic control) button (High, Medium, Low)
- D Turn the Auto Climate Control system OFF button
- E Front windshield defroster button
- F Rear window defroster button
- G Fan speed control button
- H Mode Selection button
- I Climate information screen
- J A/C Rear Control ON/OFF button
- K Air intake control button
- L Passenger's temperature control knob
- M SYNC temperature control selection button*
- N 3rd Row air conditioning ON/OFF button
- O 3rd Row fan speed control knob

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO B to select Full Auto Operation. Press once for the air flow high setting, twice for medium setting and once more for the lower setting. The Auto setting automatically controls the air flow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired driver's Temperature A
3. Press SYNC* M to select Sync Temperature Control Operation*, which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

### Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield::

1. Set Front Fan Speed G to the highest position
2. Set Temperature A to Hot
3. Press the Front Defrost button E

# Automatic Climate Control (continued)

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the mode button H to cycle through to the desired mode:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

## QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

### Auto Defogging System (ADS)

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

## QR CODE

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

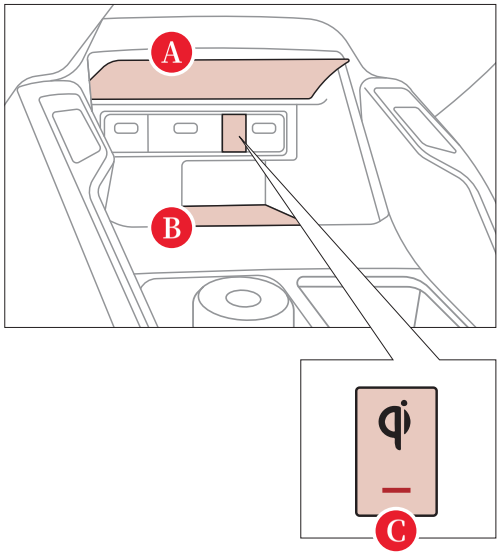
### REMINDERS:

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through the vents if the Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility and/or cause smell/odor
- Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.
- For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the tray B at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Slide open cover A. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C may change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green




## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move the smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding the rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

## REMINDERS:

- If the driver door is opened, charging will be disabled
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through a cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factor that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

## QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Rotary Dial Shifter Knob – Shift-by-Wire

P: Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the Park (P) button A on the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed

Rotate the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob for the following:

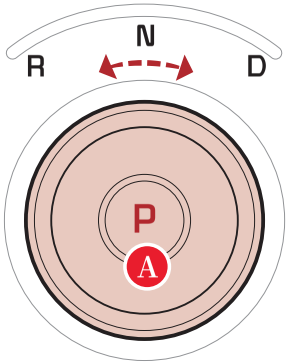
P: Park - Press to place in Park

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Drive

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on Automatic Gear Shift operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*




*(Center Console)*

**QR CODE**

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

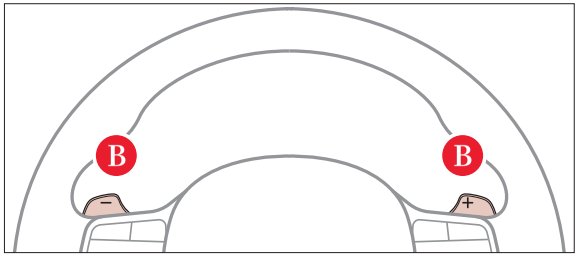
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Paddle Shifters*

Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the Drive (D) position.

**Paddle Shifting:** Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter B once to shift up or down one gear.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual steering wheel and/or paddle shifters may vary.*



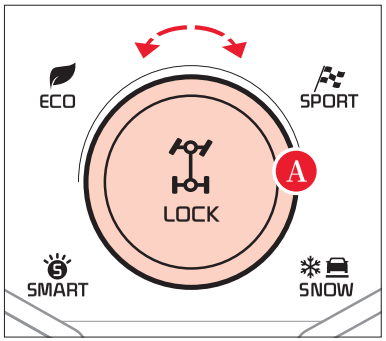

*(Steering Wheel)*

## AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock*

When you select AWD Lock mode by pressing the AWD LOCK button Ⓐ, the AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

- This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to improve traction
- This mode automatically shifts back to AWD AUTO mode at speed above 19 mph. If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below approximate 25 mph, however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again

When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.




*(Button on center console below gear shift)*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

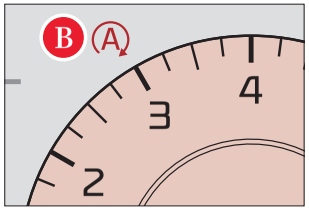
When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓑ on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

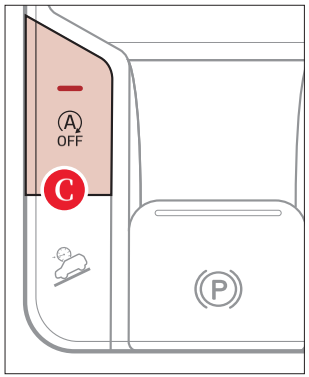
To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button Ⓒ. If you press again, the system will be activated.

### QUICK TIPS

- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓑ is solid yellow, the system is functional, but just has not met all its enabling criteria to activate ISG at that time.
- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope




(LCD instrument panel Type B)




*(Button on center console below gear shift)*

### REMINDERS:

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

### QR CODE

**ISG (Idle, Stop & Go) System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch Ⓐ. Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated ⓘⓟ BRAKE on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake*

The EPB will automatically release when the brake pedal is engaged and shifter is shifted out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or shifted out of N (Neutral) to Reverse or D (Drive).

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch Ⓐ, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

## QUICK TIPS

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a 쌁rmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

### REMINDERS:

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

# Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button Ⓑ on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

**The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

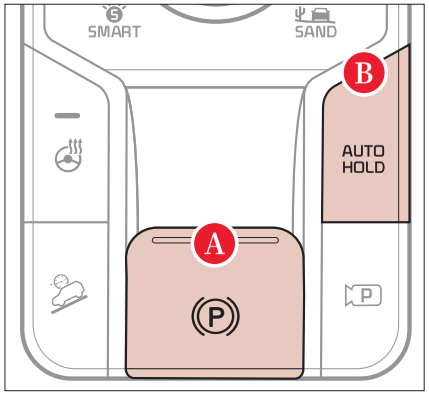
**White: Standby** – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button Ⓑ is pressed On, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button Ⓑ is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not re쌁ect actual feature or operation.*




*(Button on center console below gear shift; Button location may vary by model)*

## QR CODE

**Electric Parking Brake / Auto Hold Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

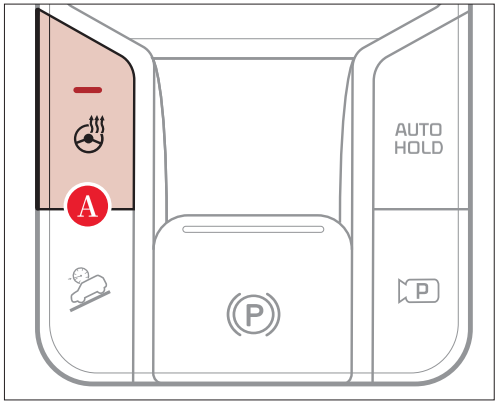
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.*

### REMINDERS:

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive, Neutral or Reverse
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traf쌁c and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

## Heated Steering Wheel*

Press Heated Steering Wheel button A to turn the Steering Wheel Heater on/off while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button A is pressed again to deactivate.




*(Located below gear shift knob)*

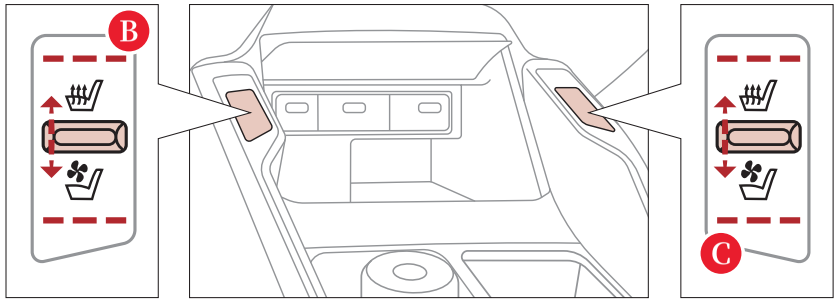
### QUICK TIPS

- If ignition is turned OFF, then ON again within 30 minutes of the Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will return to its previous state
- The system returns to on when ignition is cycled. To turn off system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button A
- With the heated steering switch in the ON position, the heating system in the steering wheel turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†16




*(Buttons located on top sides of center console)*

**B Seat Warmers**

- Press the button up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

**C Ventilated Seats**

- Press the button down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

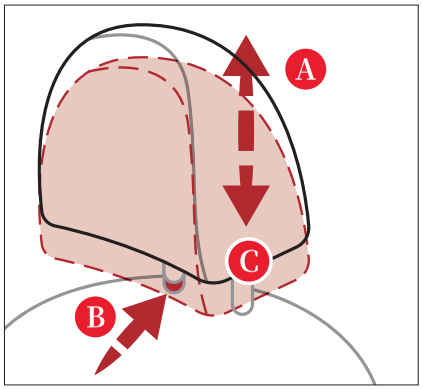
## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

**Up/down adjustment:**

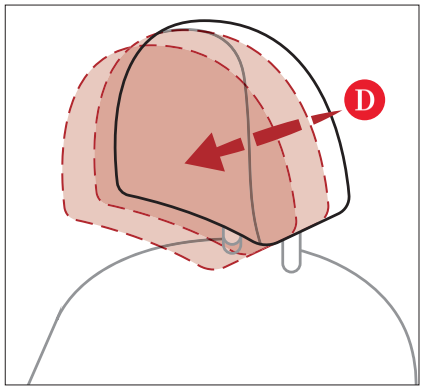
- To raise the headrest, pull headrest up A to the desired position
- To lower the headrest, press the button B, then press the headrest down C

**Forward/backward adjustment***:

- Pull the headrest forward/backward D to one of three positions
- When forward, to move the headrest to the furthest backward position, pull it fully forward then release




*(Type A)*




*(Type A)*

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

**REMINDERS:**

- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

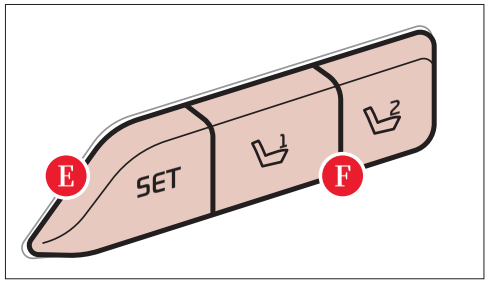
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Position Memory System*†18

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the Driver's Seat and the Outside Mirrors
2. Press the SET button E on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons F within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored



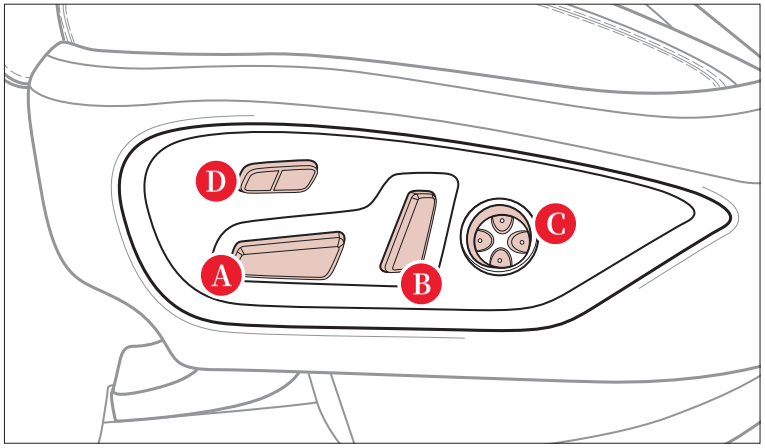

*(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)*

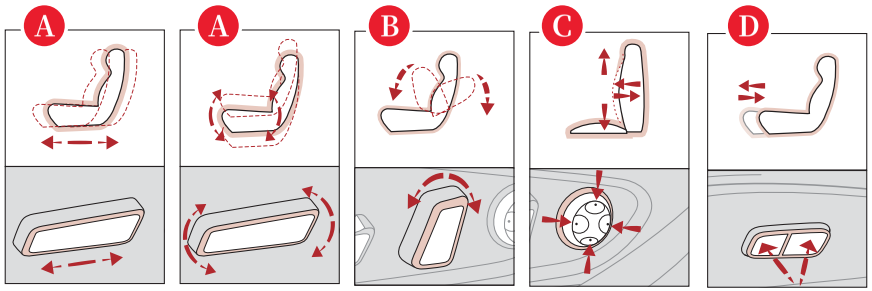
**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat†14 / Power Lumbar†14

Move/Press the controls to adjust the Seat forward/backward, the Seat Cushion height, the Seatback recline or the Lumbar forward/backward.




*Seat* *Seat Cushion* *Seatback* *Lumbar* *Seat Cushion Extension*

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. Your seat controls may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## 2nd-Row Folding Seat†14

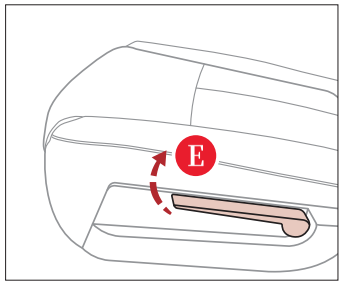
**Folding 2nd-Row Seat**

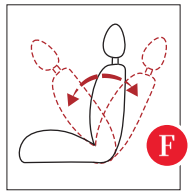
Lower the 2nd-Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position

Pull up on the Seatback folding lever E or strap* and fold the Seatback down

**Unfolding 2nd-Row Seat**

1. Lift the folding Seatback lever E and move the Seatback backward to the desired position F




**QUICK TIPS**

- When you return the Seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front Seat forward and adjust the front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Lower Rear Headrests to the lowest position

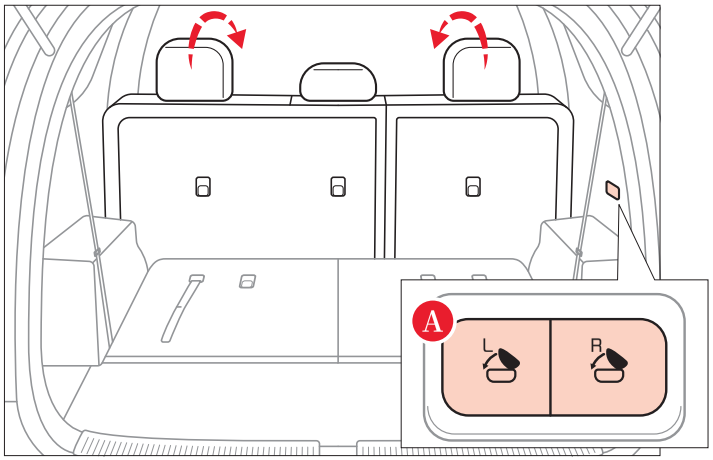
**REMINDER:** The lever must return to its original position for the Seatback to lock.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## 2nd-Row Auto-Folding Seat*†14

Press buttons A to release and automatically fold 2nd-Row Seatback down.

*For more information on 2nd-Row Auto Folding Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

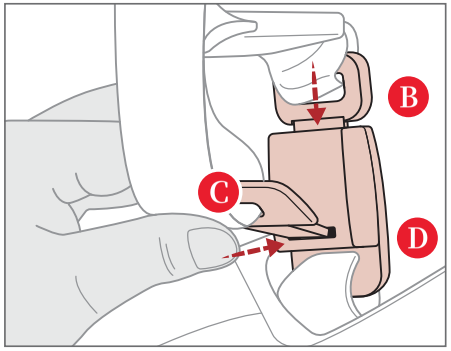



*(Located on rear quarter-trim panels)*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Unfastening Center Seat Belt

1. If Seat Belt is buckled, press the release button on the buckle
2. To retract the 2nd-Row Center Seatbelt B into the headliner, press the "release button" on the buckle by inserting the seat belt tongue plate C in the small slot on the center buckle D




*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

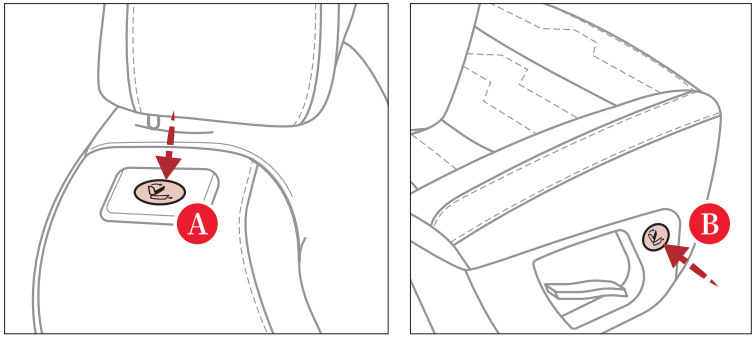
**Unfastening Center Seatbelt Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd-Row Seats

To get in and out of the 3rd Row Seat, adjust the 2nd Row Seat by pressing the One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats (located on top A and side B of the 2nd-row seatback):

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Press the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons to slide the Seat forward




**QUICK TIPS**

The strap can be used in the back of the 2nd Row Seat to slide and fold the 2nd Row Seats.

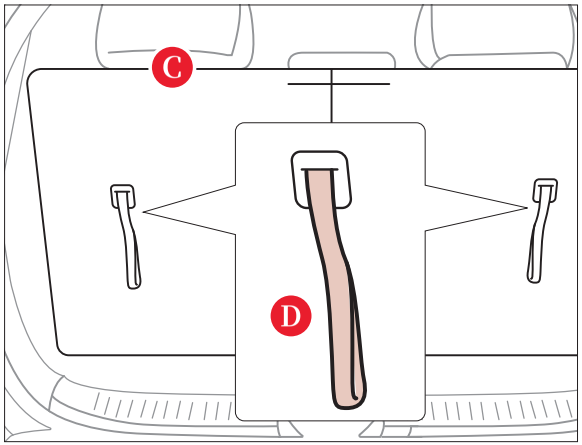
**REMINDER:** Do not use the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons while the 2nd-row passenger seat is occupied.

# 3rd-Row Folding Seat*†14

### Folding 3rd-Row Seat

1. Fully lower the headrest C
2. Pull the Seat folding strap D located on the Seatback
3. Fold the Seat down

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODE**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

**One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd-Row Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

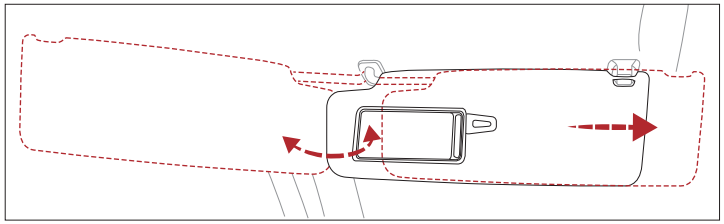
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Sunvisor †19

Use the Sunvisor to shield from direct light through the front or side windows. Slide or swing the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

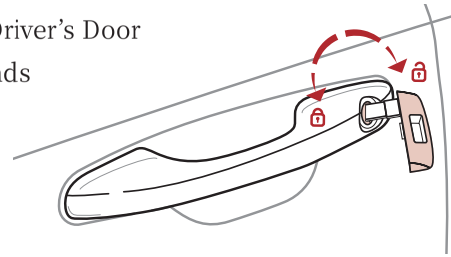
- Sunvisor may not shield from all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Do not operate the vehicle if the Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of the seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to and from the front or side windows

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*Mechanical Key shown.*

## Smart Key*†8

Ⓐ Press to lock All Doors

Ⓑ Press to unlock the Driver's Door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and the Liftgate

Ⓒ **Manual Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open the Liftgate

REMINDERS:

- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the Ⓒ button is pressed
- The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle

**Power Liftgate*:** Press and hold for the Power Liftgate to open automatically. Press again at any time to stop. Press and hold again to automatically close

Ⓓ **Remote Start*:** Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button Ⓐ within 32 feet distance from the vehicle. Within four (4) seconds of pressing the door lock button Ⓐ, press and hold the Remote Start button Ⓓ for more than two (2) seconds to start the vehicle. To stop the Remote Start operation, press the button again. If driver does enter vehicle within ten minutes of starting the vehicle, the engine will automatically turn off

Ⓔ Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn off the Alarm, press any button

Ⓕ Press to release Mechanical Key

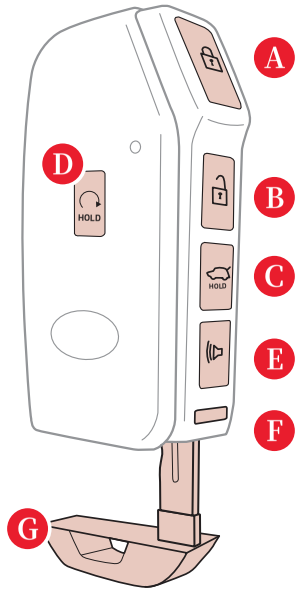
Ⓖ Mechanical Key

**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button Ⓗ:**

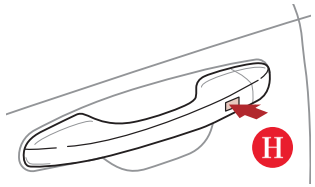
- Press button once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- Press again to lock all doors

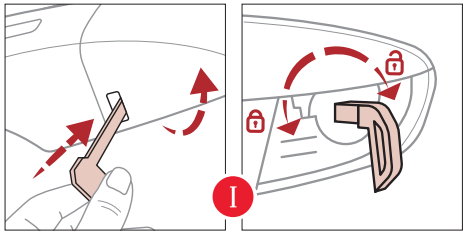
**Mechanical Key Ⓖ:**

- Press the button Ⓕ on the back of the key fob to release the Mechanical Key
- Remove the key cover, using the mechanical key
- Use to lock/unlock the Driver's Door Ⓘ
- Use to lock the glove box




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




### QUICK TIPS

- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start the engine

### QR CODE

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDER:** When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound.





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Power Liftgate*†12

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

### Smart Key:

To open the Power Liftgate, press and hold the Liftgate button B until the Liftgate begins to open. Press and hold again to automatically close.

**REMINDER:** Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Power Liftgate.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open the Power Liftgate automatically, press the Rear Hatch Release button C on the exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing the Power Liftgate Close button D.

### Power Liftgate Opening Height Adjustment

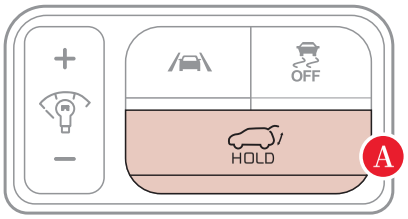
The height setting of a fully opened liftgate (tailgate) can be adjusted by the following steps:

1. Position the liftgate manually to the preferred height
2. Press the Power Liftgate Close button D more than 3 seconds
3. A system beep will sound twice indicating the height setting has been saved

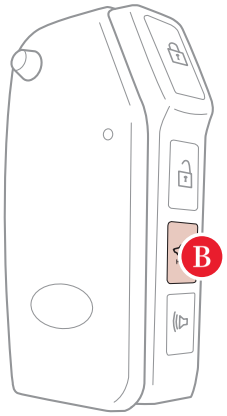
The liftgate will then open to the set height. To change setting again, repeat steps 1-3.

**REMINDER:** When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons.

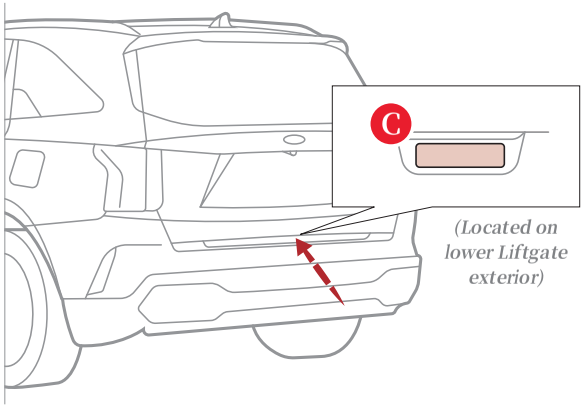
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



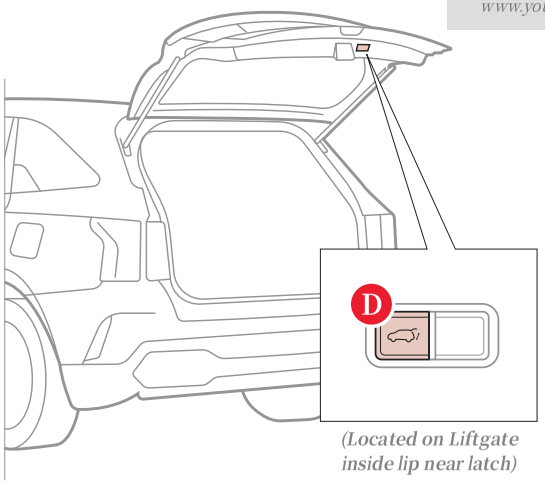

*(Button located on Driver's Panel)*




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




*(Located on lower Liftgate exterior)*




*(Located on Liftgate inside lip near latch)*

## QR CODE

**Power Liftgate Height Adjustment Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

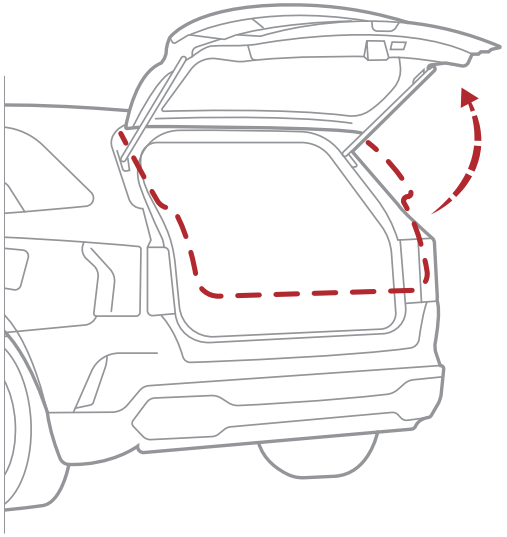
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Smart Liftgate with Auto Open*† 12

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate. The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will close the Liftgate, lock all doors and Liftgate and then arm the vehicle.

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate is about to open. Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate.

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature is off by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate, go to User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit*.



**QR CODE**

**Smart Liftgate with Auto Open Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- During the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open alert, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob or moving away from the detection area
- The open height and speed can be adjusted. For information on how to set the open height and speed, see your owner's manual

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature will not operate when:
  - The doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage, or move out of the detection area, to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open to operate
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Liftgate
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Map/Room Lamps

**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**Map/Room Lamp Operation**

- Press lens A to turn the Driver's/Passenger's Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.
- Press button B to turn all the Map/Room Lamps ON/OFF
- Press button C to turn the Map/Room Lamp ON, for 30 seconds, when a door is opened, unlocked from Smart Key or the ignition is turned OFF. When pressed and a door is opened, or doors are unlocked from the Smart Key, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.
- Press button D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF

**QUICK TIPS**

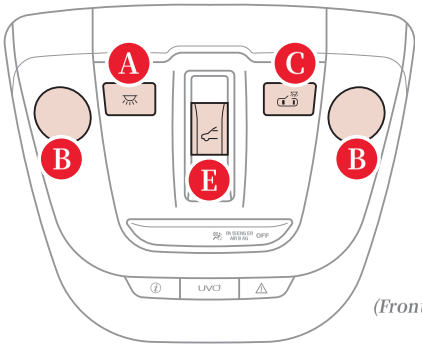
- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is in the armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

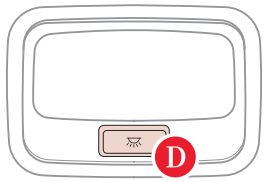
# Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through multidirectional lever & push button switches E. The ignition needs to be ON to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**REMINDER:** The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition is turned off. If the front doors are opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30-second period.




*(Front overhead console. Buttons may vary)*




*(Center of cabin)*

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**To slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

- Auto Open: Slide the lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the first position (first detent) and release

**Tilting the Sunroof open/closed:**

- Open/Raise: Push lever E upward
- Close/Lower: Push lever E forward
- Auto Close Sunroof and Sunshade: Slide the Sunroof lever E forward to the farthest position

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

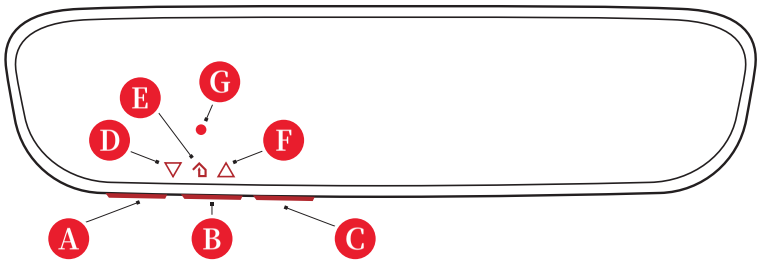
**REMINDERS:**

- The Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

# HomeLink® †3 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*

The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

- A HomeLink® Channel 1
- B HomeLink® Channel 2
- C HomeLink® Channel 3
- D Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
- E HomeLink® Operation Indicator
- F Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Open
- G HomeLink® User Interface Indicator




**QUICK TIPS**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing the programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

**QR CODE**

**Homelink® Support Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®***

If programming for the ﬁrst time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the left A and C buttons simultaneously until the indicator light G begins to ﬂash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A B or C and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light E will ﬂash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To ﬁnish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

**Operating HomeLink®:**

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

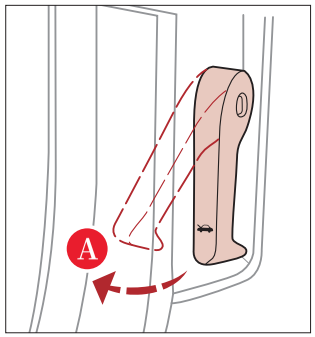
*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

# Hood Release Lever and Latch

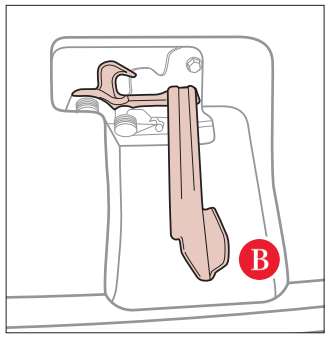
**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever (A) to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch (B) to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood
3. It will open by itself after it has been raised about half way

**REMINDER:** Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.




*(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)*




*(Latch located inside hood)*

**Closing the Hood:**

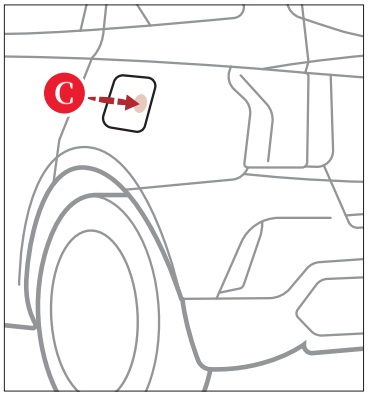
Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

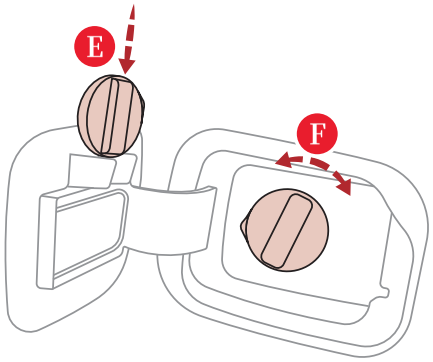
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Ensure the Fuel Cap is securely tightened (one-click on the Plug-In Hybrid) to prevent the Check Engine light / Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.




*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

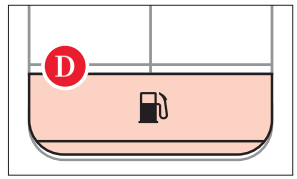
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Fuel Filler Lid Release

**To open the Fuel Filler lid:**

1. **Hybrid** - Press the right center edge of the Fuel Filler lid (C)
   **Plug-In Hybrid** - Press the Fuel Filler Lid Release button (D), located on Driver's Panel, left of Steering Wheel
2. Pull the Fuel Filler lid out to fully open and place the Fuel Cap in the holder (E)
3. To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise (F)




*(Button located on Driver's Panel, left of Steering Wheel - Hybrid only)*

**REMINDERS:**

- **Hybrid:** The Fuel Filler Lid lock will unlock/open only when the unlock button on the Smart Key is pressed, central door unlock button is pressed or the driver's side door is unlocked
- To lock the Fuel Filler Lid, press the lock button on the Smart Key or lock central door lock button
- All doors and Fuel Filler Lid will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph

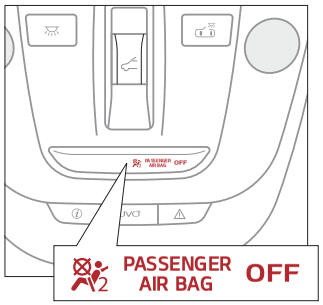
## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†11 / Passenger Airbag†2 Off Indicator

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.



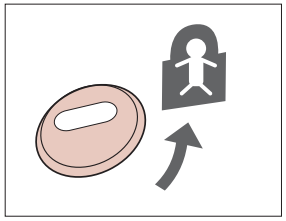

*(ODS light is located on map/ room lamp ceiling console)*

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/ himself in the seat.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks*

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Use the mechanical ignition key to the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



*(Lock located on rear passenger inside door jamb)*

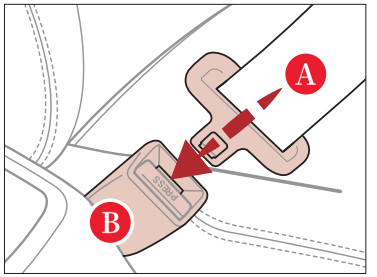
**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Locks are located on the rear passenger's door jamb.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Belts†15

**To properly fasten your seat belts:**

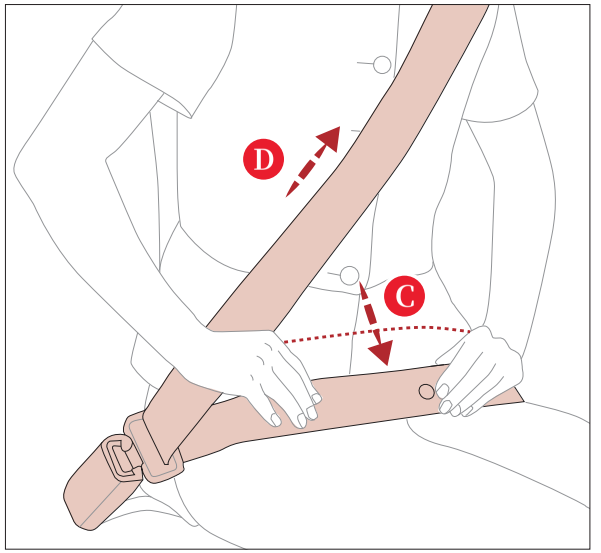
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seatbelt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## NOTES

## NOTES

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law, should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2022 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link services available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then-current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html) and Terms of Service (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html). Complimentary UVO link subscription is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. UVO Link may currently be unavailable for Model Year 2022 and newer vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts; please see the Kia Owners Portal for updates on availability. Kia Access with UVO link app is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play Store™. Kia America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit www.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple® and App Store® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google™ and its logos are trademarks of Google LLC.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™, Apple CarPlay®, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, Google Play™ Store, iPhone, SiriusXM®, Sportmatic®, HomeLink®:** Fair Use of Trademark – The commentary reference to trademarked material is for educational purposes only and not an endorsement by or of the holder of the mark.
4. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.
5. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA), Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA), Cruise Control (CC), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Surround View Monitor (SVM), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
6. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW)**: Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) / Hill Start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
10. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
11. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model. Children age 12 and under should always be seated in the REAR seats. ODS is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all occupants within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle interior when exiting the vehicle.
12. **Power Liftgate / Smart Power Liftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
13. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance*, a connected mobile phone via *Bluetooth*® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
14. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
15. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
16. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
17. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
18. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
19. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
20. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
21. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# SORENTO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

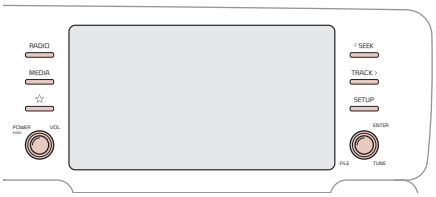
Demonstrate the following with the customer:

- ☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* - Page 42
- ☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* - Page 43
- ☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Download – page 44
- ☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide – page 44

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

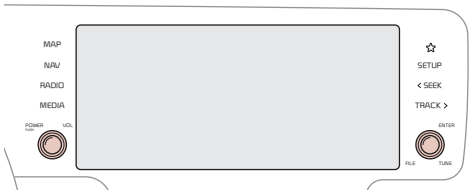
- ☐ Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* – Page 45

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



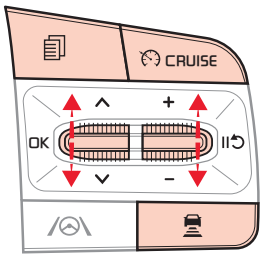

- ☐ UVO link with Navigation* - Page 46

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



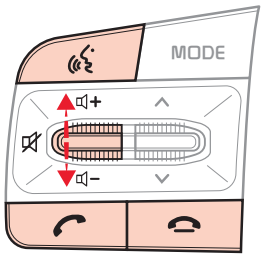

- ☐ Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go – page 24

*Demonstrate operation.*




- ☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – page 40-41

*Demonstrate operation.*




- ☐ Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets* - page 47
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Assist (BCA)* - page 19
- ☐ Clock Setup - page 47
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button - page 34
- ☐ HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror - page 64
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* - page 20
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator - page 66
- ☐ Panoramic Sunroof Operation* - page 63
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) - page 28
- ☐ Seat Warmers* - page 54
- ☐ Smart Key - page 60
- ☐ Sunvisor - page 59
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) - page 06

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# SORENTO HYBRID / PLUG-IN HYBRID DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

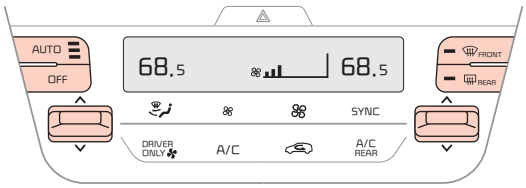
## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

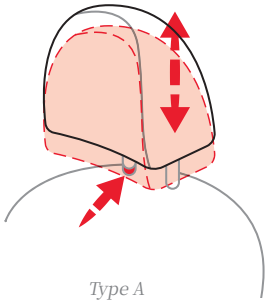
☐ Air Conditioning / Climate Control – page 48

*Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed*




*Automatic**

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 55

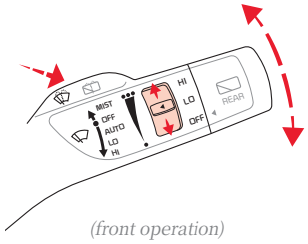


*Type A*

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 39

**To operate:**

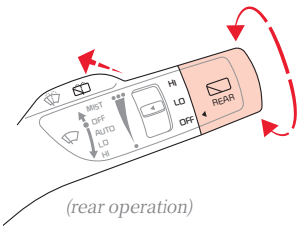
- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Push switch to adjust Intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




*(front operation)*

**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe/ Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe




*(rear operation)*

**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

*IF EQUIPPED

# SORENTO HYBRID/PLUG-IN HYBRID NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform R=Replace I=Inspect[B]

(up to 64,000 miles)[A]

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 8,000 | 16,000 | 24,000 | 32,000 | 40,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | 64,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Oil Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter (engine) | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I |
| Brake fluid (Inspect every 8,000 miles; Replace every 48,000 miles) | I | I | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| HSG (Hybrid starter and generator) belt[F] | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | R |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose (Every 4,800 miles) | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Propeller Shaft (AWD) | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Driveshaft and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter/fuel tank, vapor hose and cap‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Coolant (Inverter) | | | | I | | | | I |
| Rear Differential / Transfer case oil (AWD) (Every 40,000 miles)[E] | | | | | I | | | |
| Spark Plugs (Every 48,000 miles) | | | | | | R | | |

## QUICK TIP

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO App or your account on https://owners.kia.com

‡ If equipped
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule.
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
E. Transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.
F. Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2021 Kia America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[16]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)
Part Number: MQHEV220-PS-004

# SORENTO

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and – above all – your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area – with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.**

## QR CODE

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 51
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 45-46
4. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 44
5. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 48-49
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 25
7. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 26
8. Normal Maintenance Schedules . . . . . Back Cover
9. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 08
10. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28-29
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 32
12. Standard Audio System - Value* . . . . . 31
13. Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . . . 34
14. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 35
15. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 33
16. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 33
17. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 30


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance[†18]:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.



*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** . . . . Inside Front Cover

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 05
Fuel Economy . . . . . 05
Drive Mode Integrated Control System* . . . . . 06

## VEHICLE SETTINGS

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 07
Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . . . 07
User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 08
Service Interval Mode* . . . . . 08
Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit . . . . . 09
ECO Mode (Active ECO)* . . . . . 09

## ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* . . . . .10
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* . . . . . .11
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* . . . . . .12
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* . . . . . .13
Lane Following Assist (LFA)* . . . . . .14
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* . . . . . .15
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) . . . . . .16
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . . . .17
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) . . . . . .18
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) . . . . . .18
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . .19

## DRIVER'S PANEL

Instrument Cluster Control* . . . . . 20
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . 20
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 20
Reverse Parking Aid Function* . . . . . 21
Engine Start/Stop Button* . . . . . 21
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock / Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 22

## DRIVER'S PANEL CONTINUED

Electronic Child Safety Lock System . . . . . 22
Rear Door Locks - Double Pull to Open . . . . . 22
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 23
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 23
Fuel Filler Release Button . . . . . 23

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 24
Daytime Running Lights (DRL) / High Beam Assist. 24
Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . . . 25
Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 25
Rear Wiper & Washer* . . . . . 25
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 26
Cruise Control (CC) / Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel 27

## AUDIO SYSTEMS

*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 28
Audio Controls . . . . . 30
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 30
Standard Audio System* . . . . . 31
UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 32
Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 33
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . 33
Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . 34
UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 35

## CENTER PANEL

Digital Clock / Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port . . . . . 36
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 37
Automatic Climate Control . . . . . 38
Manual Climate Control* . . . . . 40
Automatic Gear Shift / Sportmatic® Shifting . . . . . .41
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)* . . . . . .41
All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Lock* . . . . . 42
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) . . . . . 42
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold . . . . . 43
Heated Steering Wheel . . . . . 44
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 44

## SEATING

Front Seat Headrest Adjustment* . . . . . 45
Driver Position Memory System* . . . . . 45
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Power Lumbar* 46
Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* . . . . . 46
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors 47
2nd-Row Folding Seat / Auto-Folding Seat . . . . . 48
3rd-Row Folding Seat / One-Touch Slide & Fold . . 49

## OTHER KEY FEATURES

Sunvisor . . . . . 50
Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* . . . . . 50
Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . . . 50
Smart Key* . . . . . 51
Power Liftgate* . . . . . 52
Power Liftgate with Auto Open* . . . . . 53
Map/Room Lamps . . . . . 54
Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* . . . . . 54
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror . 55
Surround View Monitor (SVM)* . . . . . 56
Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 57
Rear View Monitor (RVM) . . . . . 57
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* . . . . . 58
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 59
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 59
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator . . . . . 59

## SAFETY FEATURES

Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 60
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock . . . . . 60
Seat Belts . . . . . 60

**MAINTENANCE CHART** . . . . . Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** . . . . Inside Back Cover




*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

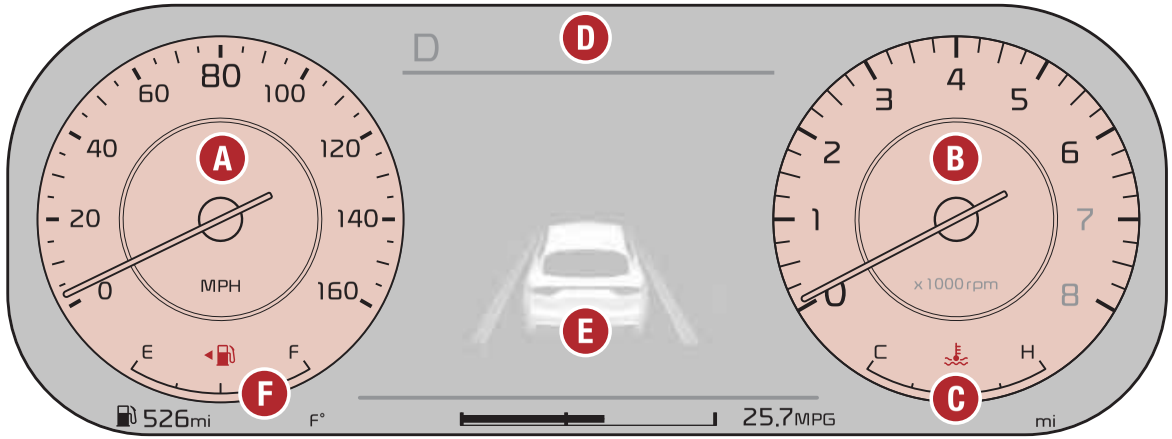
# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Speedometer
- **B** Tachometer
- **C** Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge
- **D** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **E** LCD Display (including Trip computer)
- **F** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

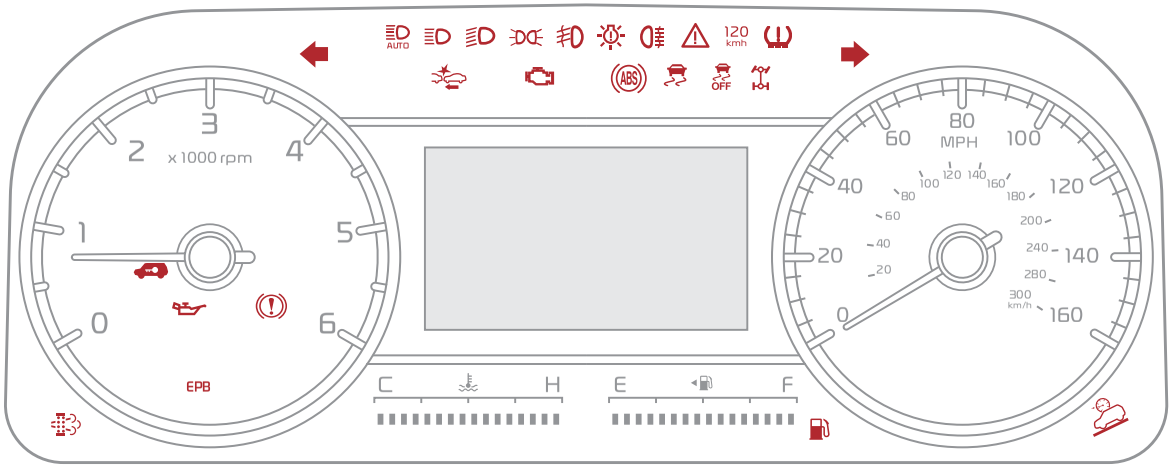
*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




Full LCD cluster (Type B)

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




Conventional cluster (Type A)

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- EPB Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Light ON Indicator Light
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Low Beam Indicator Light*
- Low Beam Assist-Dynamic (LBA-D) Warning Light*
- Front Fog Light Indicator Light
- AUTO High Beam Assist Indicator Light*
- BRAKE Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist - Pedestrian (FCA-Ped) Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Lock Indicator Light*
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator Light
- ABS Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- OFF Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Indicator Light
- AUTO HOLD AUTO HOLD Indicator*
- SET Cruise Control SET Indicator*
- CRUISE Cruise Control ON Indicator*
- Washer Fluid Warning Light*
- Master Warning Light
- ABS BRAKE Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* ON/OFF Indicator Light
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*



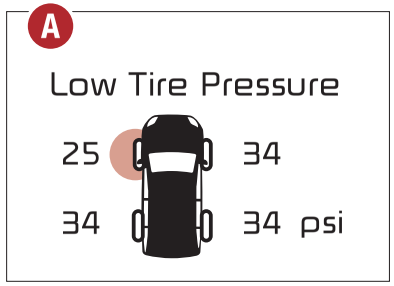
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both the Low Tire Pressure Light and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.




The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underinflated. Inflate the tire(s) to specifications using an accurate tire pressure gauge to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Indicator. See the front driver's door jamb for PSI specifications.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See the dealer for service.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for approximately 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of the driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened.
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s).
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.

### QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System*

SMART, COMFORT, SPORT and ECO drive modes (A) may be changed according the driver's preference or road conditions. To cycle through drive modes, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B).

**COMFORT Mode** – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

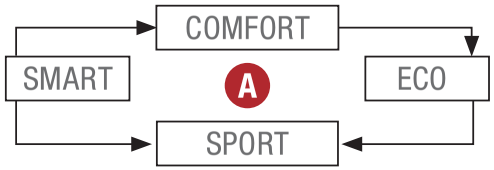
**ECO Mode** – A green ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B) again to change the selection to another setting.

**SPORT Mode** – A yellow SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B) again to change the selection to another setting.

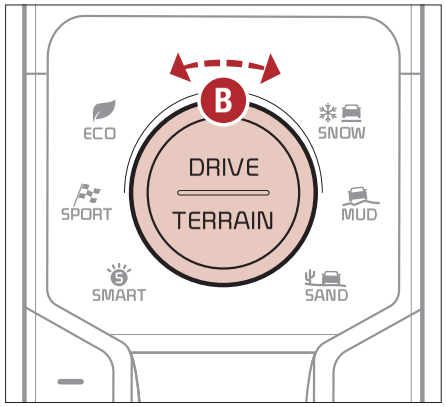
**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, aggressive). A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob (B) again to change the selection to another setting.

**REMINDERS:**

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- The system is turned ON and in COMFORT mode when ignition is in the ON position
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT mode




(Appears on LCD in Instrument Cluster)




(Located on Center Panel below Gear Shift)*

**QR CODE**

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press the Mode button **A** to cycle through the different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, drive info, drive mode, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination information

**Driving Assist Mode:** Displays information on Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go*, Lane Safety and Driver Attention Warning*. In AWD AUTO MODE, the cluster displays the traction force distribution status of the front and rear wheels. In AWD LOCK MODE, the cluster doesn't display the status

**Information Mode*:** Displays the speedometer, engine temperature, TPMS and AWD traction information

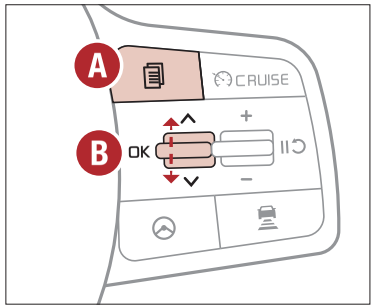
**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound other features

**Master Warning Mode:** Informs on low tire pressure warnings, Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* system malfunction and other systems

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Trip Modes / Trip Computer




(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

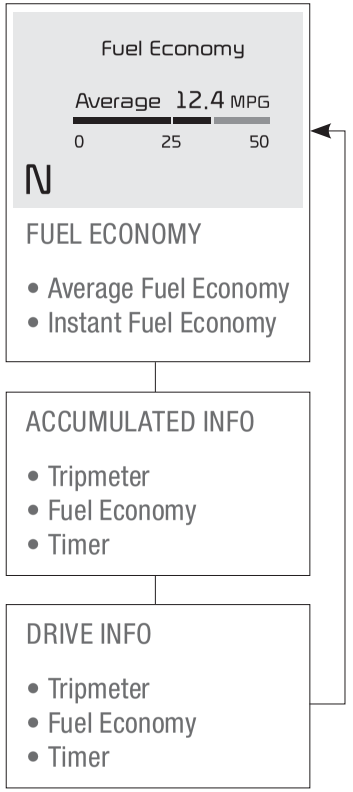
To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button **A**.

To select and enter the Trip Computer mode, press the Move button **B** up/down and then press Set/Reset (OK) **B** to enter. To cycle through and select the different screens (Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B), press the Move button **B** up/down again and then press the OK button **B**. When displaying the TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button **B** to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

Press the OK button **B** to go back to the previous mode/item.

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of the Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected




(Type B Cluster)

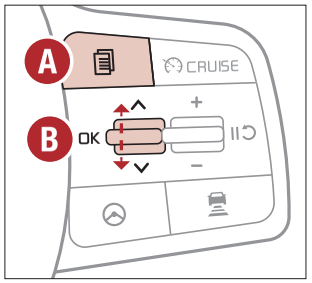
*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park, and with the Engine/Start Stop button in the ON position, select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move button B up/down.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Move button B, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B.

Press the OK button B to go back to the previous mode/item.




**User Settings mode:**

**Driver Assistance**

- Speed Limit
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Climate**

- Recirculate Air
- Automatic Ventilation
- Defog/Defrost Options

**Lights**

- Ambient Lighting*
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlamp Delay

**Door/Liftgate**

- Two Press Unlock*
- Horn Feedback*
- Power Liftgate*
- Power Liftgate Opening Height
- Smart Liftgate*

**Cluster**

- Service Interval
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Content Selection
- Welcome Sound
- Theme Selection

**Sound**

- Parking Distance Warning Volume*
- Welcome Sound*

**Convenience**

- Seat-Easy Access
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Auto Rear Wiper (when in R)
- Heated/Ventilated Features

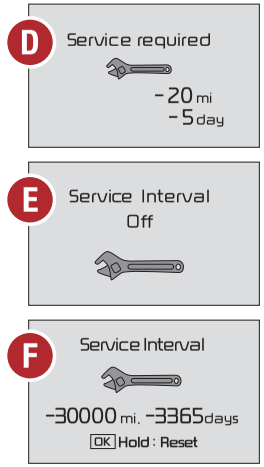
**Reset**

- Reset the User Settings menus (except language and service interval)

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval Mode, press the Mode button A, scroll to User Settings ⚙ and enter by pressing the OK button B. Scroll to Service Interval by pressing the OK button B, then press the OK button B to enter. System will display the number of miles remaining until the next service is due, as well as the type of service due.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required** D.




(Images are for illustration purposes only and may vary)

To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.

Press the OK button B to go back to the previous mode/item.

To turn **Service In** OFF E, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting F

To set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button A to cycle to User Settings and press the OK button B to enter
- If Service Interval is OFF, press the OK button B to turn ON
- Toggle the Move button B up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the OK button B to select the interval

### QR CODES

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

**LCD Display Video**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

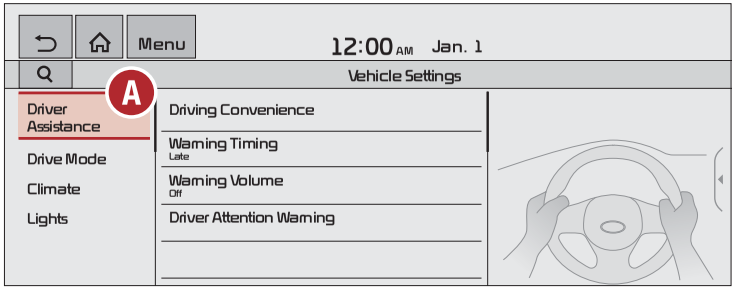
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Vehicle Settings – Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit A, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press the Vehicle icon, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

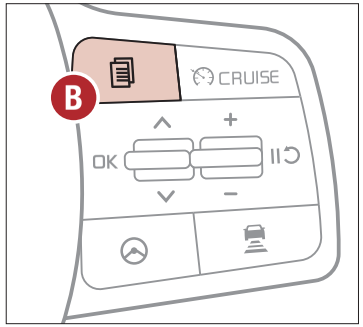
**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

## ECO Mode (Active ECO)*

The Active ECO system is designed to help improve fuel economy by controlling several vehicle components. When activated, it can help optimize drivetrain operations such as engine power and the transmission to help improve fuel economy.




To turn ON, press the DRIVE MODE button B and scroll through options until in the ECO mode. The ECO mode indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate, indicating that the vehicle is in ECO mode and Active ECO is operating. The Active ECO system will remain on even when the ignition is cycled.

To turn the Active ECO system OFF, press the DRIVE MODE button B again and change to another mode.

### QUICK TIPS

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off, the system will default to COMFORT mode and each mode will need to be selected again when the vehicle restarts

To help improve your fuel economy:

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Be sure the wheels are properly aligned

*For more information on Active ECO, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

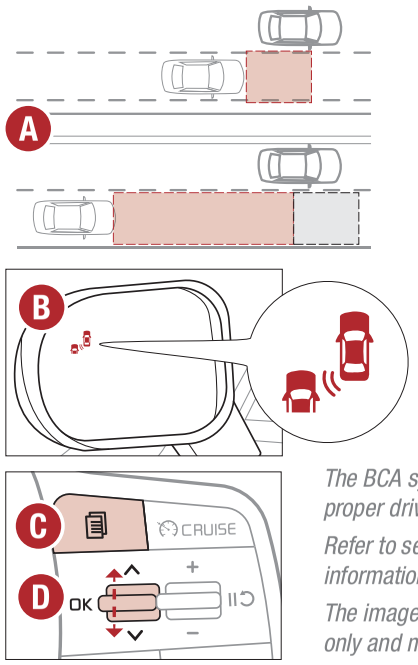
BCW uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. When turned on, the system will activate when the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the rear-corner radar sensor.

**1st-stage warning:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary Ⓐ, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors Ⓑ.

**2nd-stage warning:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

**BCW User Settings:**

- With the ignition on or Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the BCW button* to turn the system ON. The button light will illuminate. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds
- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button Ⓒ on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙. Toggle the OK button Ⓓ up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button Ⓓ
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE ⚙ on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCW when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  – **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  – **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button Ⓓ. Adjust the warning timing:
  – **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  – **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

### QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIP

- BCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCW will activate when:
  – The system is turned on
  – Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  – Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

**REMINDERS:**

- BCW will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCW is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCW returns to its previous state
- BCW is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*†6

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed to warn the driver, under certain conditions, activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle, when vehicle is in reverse.

Initially, RCCA provides Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) when the system sensors detect approaching vehicles or pedestrians from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A.

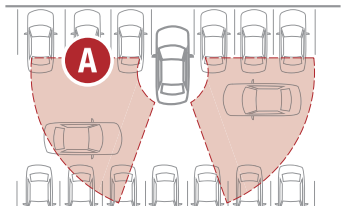
RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B. If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, the system automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

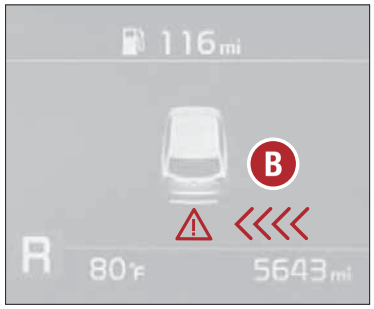
RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:

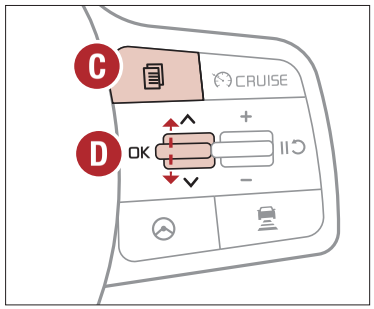
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

RCCA User Settings:

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, toggle the OK button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, toggle the OK button D, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D
- There are two settings:
  - **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE ⚙ on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QUICK TIP**

RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit.Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- The RCCA systems is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

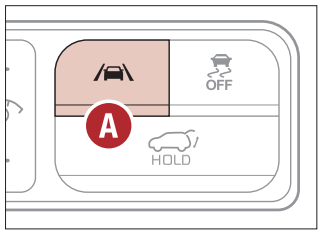
LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button A is depressed to ON.

There are three available modes:

- **Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers




(Located on Driver's Panel to the left of the steering wheel)

When the front-view camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated

When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated

When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



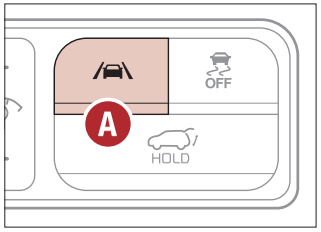
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

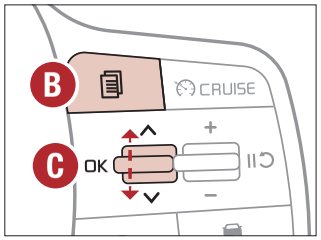
## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6 (continued)

### LKA User Settings:

- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety button A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Toggle the OK button C and select Driver Assistance, Lane Safety and press the OK button C




(Located on Driver's Panel to the left of the steering wheel)




**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

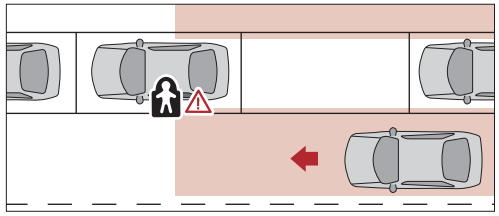
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)*†6a

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.



*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†6

Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane Ⓐ by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green Ⓑ.

LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:

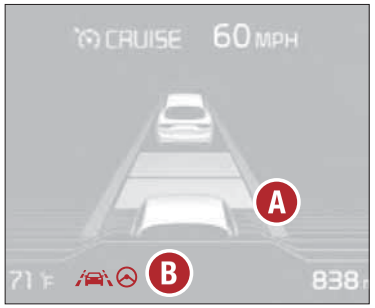
- When the SCC is on and operating
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

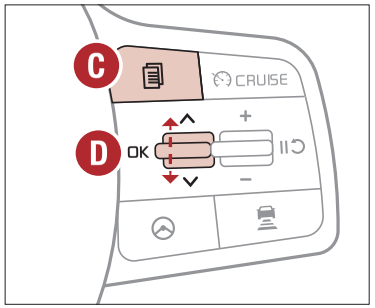
### LFA User Settings:

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button Ⓒ on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, toggle the OK button Ⓓ up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, Select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button Ⓓ
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel /. Press to activate Lane Following Assist

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*



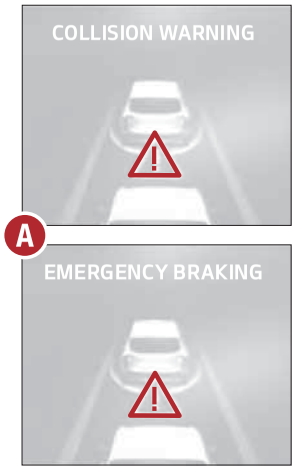
*IF EQUIPPED

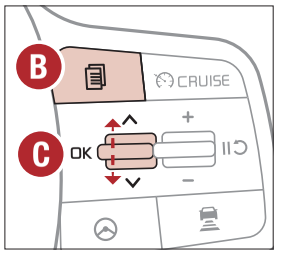
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle or pedestrian, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.




**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/OFF by going to the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Toggle with the OK button C and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
  - In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press OK
  - In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Active Assist: Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- Warning Only: Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- Off: System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:
  - Early/Normal: Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - Late: Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

**QR CODE**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**QUICK TIP**

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†6b

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA and SCC is on and your vehicle comes to a stop, a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD A within three seconds.

When LVDA detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving.

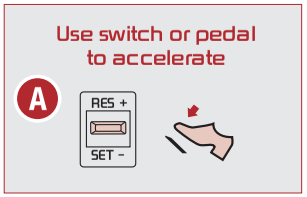
Depress the accelerator or use the RES+/SET- button B on the Steering Wheel to start accelerating. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message C will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

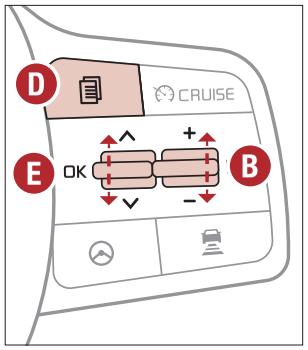
### LVDA User Settings:

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Toggle with the OK button E and select Drive Assistance, then Driving Assist and Leading Vehicle Departure Alert. Press the OK button E again
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

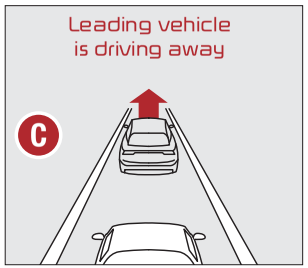
**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure




(Buttons located on steering wheel)




**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE button A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.

HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:

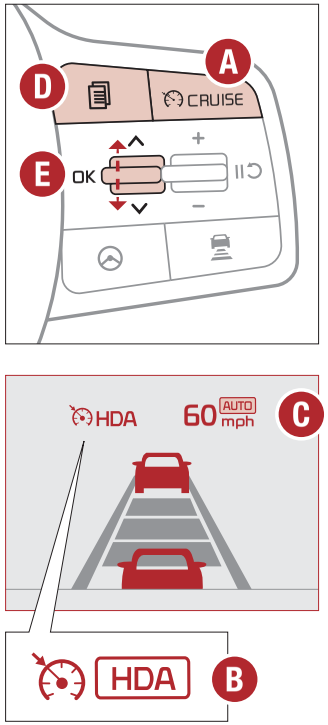
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

### HDA User Settings:

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Toggle the OK button E up/down and press to Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button to enable.

**REMINDERS:**

- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off




**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

# ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

## Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)†6

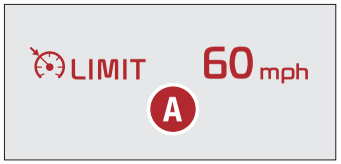
Manual Speed Limit Assist monitors the vehicle speed and warns the driver when the vehicle surpasses the preset speed limit. A waning indicator will blink A on the Instrument Cluster LCD and a warning alert will sound until the vehicle speed returns to or is below the preset speed limit.

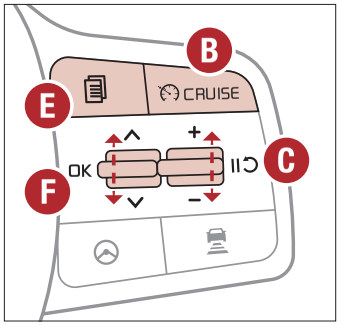
**MSLA User Settings:**

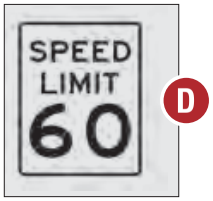
To activate MSLA, press and hold the Driving Assist CRUISE button B on the Steering Wheel and the speed limit indicator A will illuminate.

Press the +/- button C up/down to set the speed. The speed limit will display on the LCD A.

To deactivate MSLA, press and hold the Driving Assist CRUISE B again.




**QUICK TIP**

To pause MSLA, press the Pause/Resume button C

**REMINDERS:**

- Set the vehicle speed within the posted speed limits
- When not in use, keep MSLA off, to avoid inadvertently setting the vehicle speed

*MSLA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information*

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)†6

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is designed to use the information from the posted speed limit and the navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit.

When ISLA is on and active, the system will display an alert on the Instrument Cluster LCD D of the detected speed limit. If the vehicle's current speed exceeds the detected speed limit, a warning will sound and the vehicle's current speed will blink on the LCD.

**ISLA User Settings:**

To turn ISLA on, press the Mode button E on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Toggle the OK button F and select Driver Assistance by pressing the OK button F, then Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Select one of the three modes:

- **Speed Limit Assist:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit, display a message change the set speed of the MSLA or SCC to help the driver stay within the posted speed limit
- **Speed Limit Warning:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit and warn the driver when the vehicle is traveling faster than the posted speed limit
- **Off:** MSLA is disabled

**QUICK TIP**

You can set a speed limit offset to the posted speed limit by going to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Speed Limit, then Speed Limit Offset. Set the offset to "0" if you want the vehicle to travel at the detected speed limit, when ISLA is on

**REMINDERS:**

- Vehicle must be parked and in a safe location to change the speed settings
- Additional information may be displayed if additional road sign information is detected



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†7

The DAW system monitors the driving style of the driver and in certain situations, can give a warning signal for the driver to take a break from driving.

The DAW System is set to ON by default. To turn the DAW System OFF, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW System to Normal or Early.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System modes:**

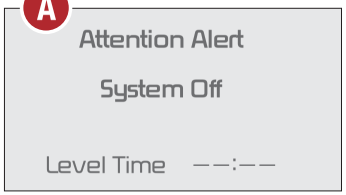
**OFF:** The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated A

**Normal:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of inattentive driving practices

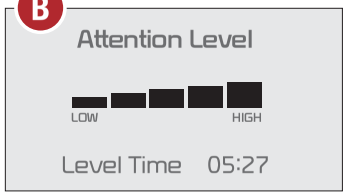
**Early:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode

If the DAW system is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode. A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver take a break when the driver's attention level is below 1 C.

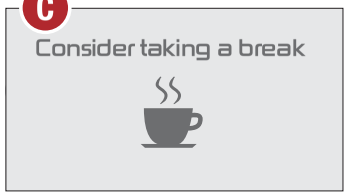
A




B




C




**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of the DAW system will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW system does not display the "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW system will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information Images, controls and vehicle system operation will vary on some Kia models. Images are for illustrative purposes only.*

**QR CODE**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

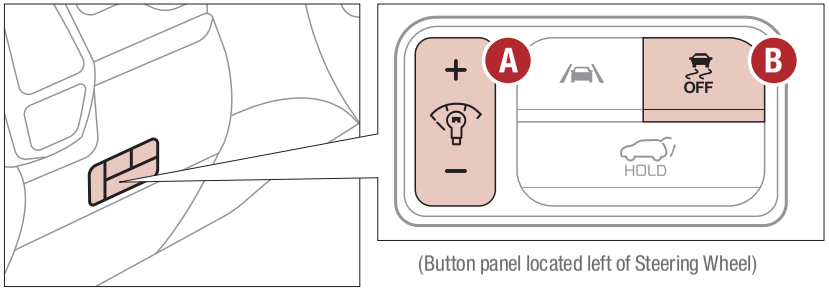
Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Instrument Cluster Control

With the parking lights/headlights ON, press the button A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster Control does not adjust brightness on the audio head unit screens. Use the display settings in the Setup menu to adjust the brightness on the screen.




(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn Traction Control OFF/ON.

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press it again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operation, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator – this is normal HAC operation.
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

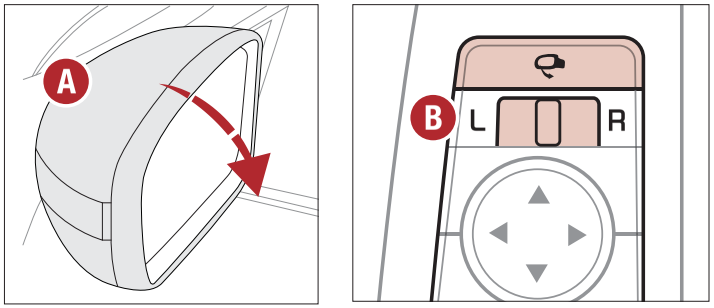
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and while the vehicle is moving backward, the outside rearview mirrors (A) will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

When the left or right mirror buttons (B) are depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will operate (LED lit).

**To turn OFF the function, press the buttons again.**

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop Button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- Outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed



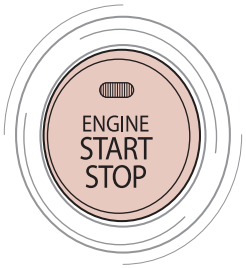

(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

**REMINDER:** When one of the outside rearview mirror switches are not depressed (LED lit), the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

## Engine Start/Stop Button*†9

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)




**To turn the engine OFF:** Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To use the Engine Start/Stop button, you must have the Smart Key fob inside the vehicle.

### QUICK TIPS

**To use electrical accessories:**

**ACC position**

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button once (amber light)

**ON position**

- When already in the ACC position (amber light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button (red light)
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button twice (red light)

Keeping the vehicle in the ACC or ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

### QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Front Windows Auto Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed Ⓒ, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

**QUICK TIPS**

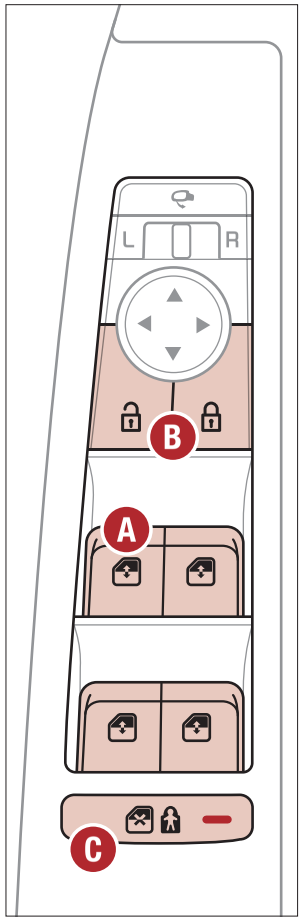
While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:

- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press button Ⓒ to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button Ⓒ is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Door Locks – Double Pull to Open

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

**QUICK TIP**

To open the Rear Doors, pull the inner door handles two times

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Rear Door Locks - Double Pull to Open Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



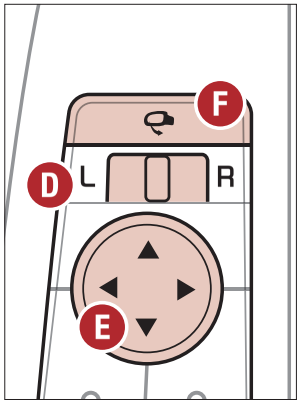
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

- D Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust
- E Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position
- F Toggle button left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors
- D Toggle button to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:
  - The Smart Key* Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
  - The door outside handle button* is pressed

**QUICK TIP**

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle.




(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

**REMINDERS:**

- When the mirror button D is in the center, press the Lock button on the Smart Key to automatically fold the mirrors
- To lock the position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

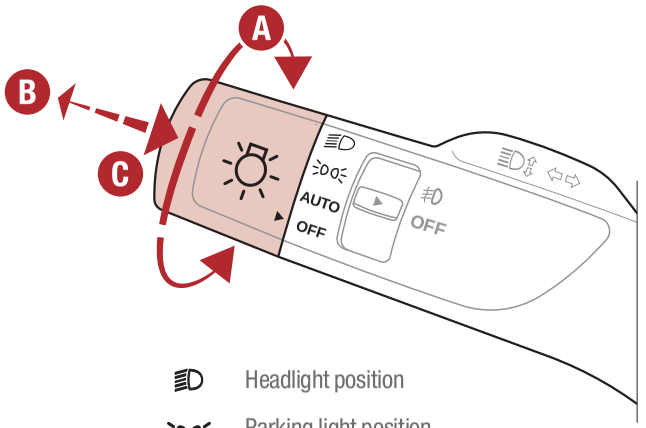
Mirror heaters are activated when the Rear Defroster is turned on.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate the switch to change the Headlight function A
- Push the lever to turn the High Beams ON B
- Pull the lever to flash the Headlights/High Beams C




Headlight position

Parking light position

AUTO Auto Light / HBA*

OFF OFF position

**AUTO Light position*** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Switch is in the DRL OFF position

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- When the HBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the HBA is not working properly. See an authorized Kia dealer for service

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

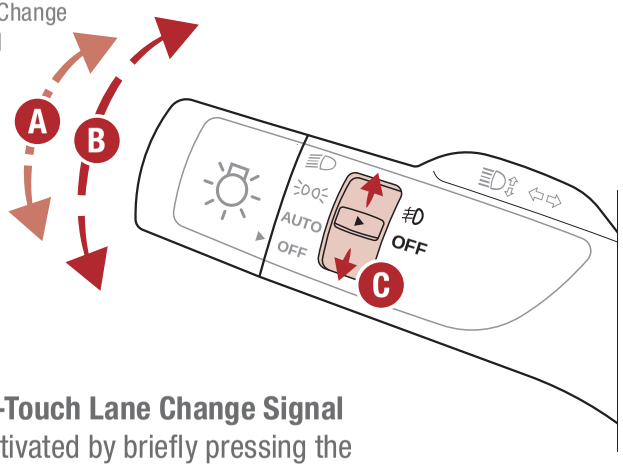
## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Slightly move lever up/down to activate One-Touch Lane Change Signal A
- Turn Signals – Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal B
- Fog Lights – Press toggle switch C to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation

One-Touch Lane Change Signal




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever up/down slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing A. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

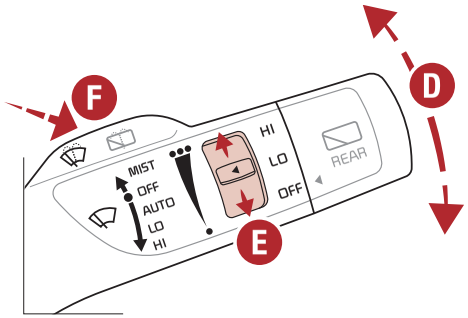
To turn the One-Touch Lane Change Signal off/on, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down D to change Wiper modes
- Push switch E to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe F




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT/AUTO*:** Intermittent Wipe/ Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**QUICK TIPS**

- Moving switch E up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving switch down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use

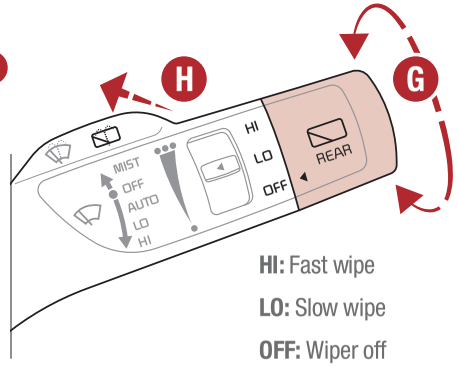
## Rear Wiper & Washer*

**To operate:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes G
- Push to spray and wipe H

**QUICK TIP**

On Rear Wipers, the intermittent wipe function is not adjustable. LO and HI sets wiper speed.




**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

**QR CODE**

**Windshield Wipers and Washers Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the CRUISE button A to turn the system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press button B down to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle-to-vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the SCC button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

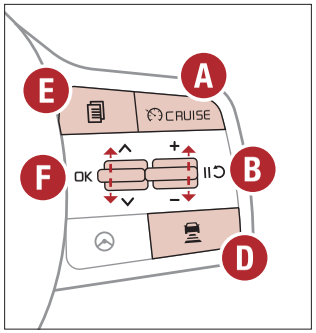
**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button B. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

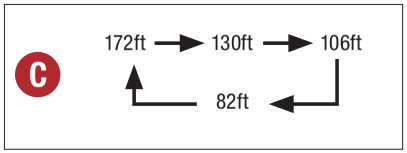
**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:**
Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Drive Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

**To change the cruise control mode** from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button D. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes. Some Kia models use the CRUISE button).

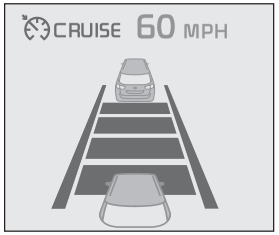
*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

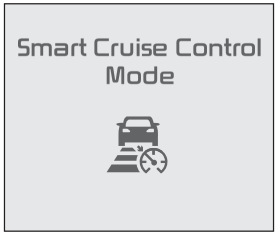


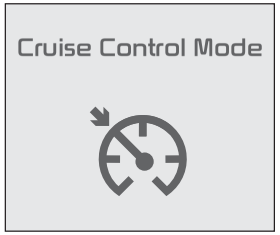

(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See owner's manual for more information.*




*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6 (continued)

**QUICK TIPS**

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 20 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

**REMINDERS:**

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

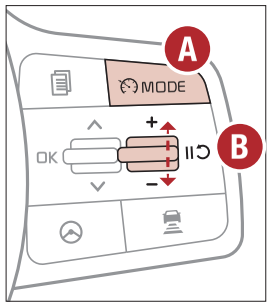
## Cruise Control (CC)†23

**A** **Driving Assist Mode MODE button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF. The indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed

**B** **RES+ :** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**SET- :** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




**QUICK TIPS**

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Cruise Control, press and hold the Driving Assist Mode MODE button. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

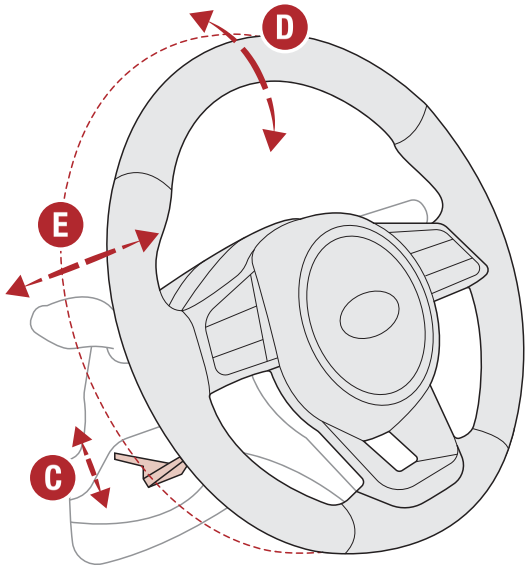
## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever **C** down and adjust the desired angle **D** and distance **E**.

When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever **C** up to lock the Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

To adjust the steering wheel angle, it may be helpful to first adjust the steering wheel's distance from the driver.




*For illustrative purposes only. Your steering wheel may vary.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

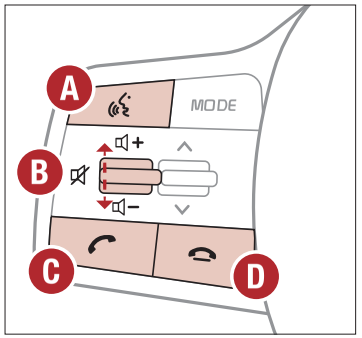
**A** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

**B** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/answer calls. If no phone is paired, press the button to pair a phone

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function




(Controls on left side of Steering Wheel)

### QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide or the Owner's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

### QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future ***Bluetooth***® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button **C** (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button* **A**. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23 (continued)

### Voice Recognition* and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names (“John Smith” vs. “Dad,” “Smith Residence” vs. “Home”)
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms (“In Case of Emergency” vs. “ICE”) or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations (“Doctor Smith” vs. “Dr. Smith”)

### QUICK TIPS

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C – Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say “Help” to get a list of available commands
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User’s Manual for more information on setup and limitations.

### QR CODE

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to the inside cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Audio Controls†23

**A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®* /Media modes

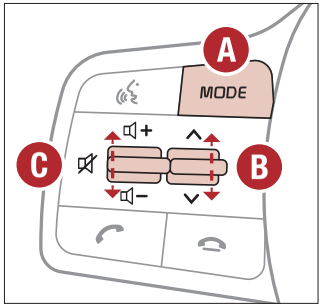
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:**
*FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

*Media Modes:* Press up/down to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)




*For other audio system information, refer to pages 31-35.*

## Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup

**Android Auto™* –** Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button or DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Apple CarPlay®* –** Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

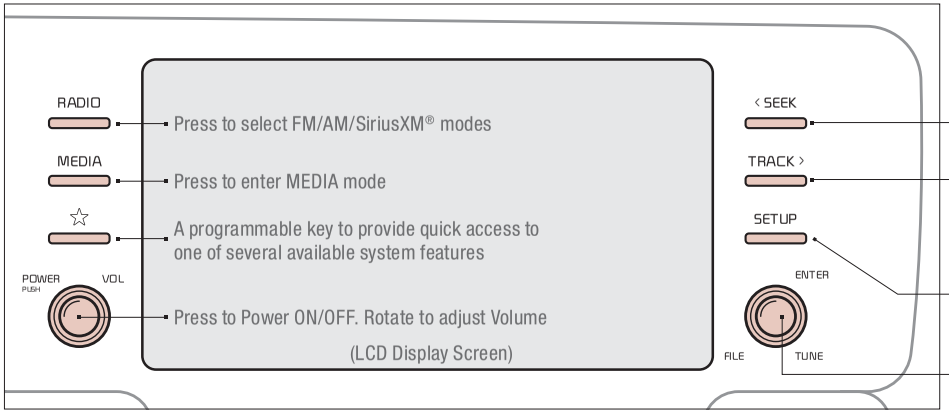
1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION button or DEVICE CONNECTION, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY®. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacture's cable provided with your iPhone®
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android™ smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s).
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone® 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

## Standard Audio System – Value* — FM/AM/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)*




**Audio System Setup Options –** Press the SETUP key, then using the touchscreen, press the menu item to enter (Display, Sound, Clock/Calendar, Phone, System). Adjust the available settings for each equipped audio system setup option by pressing the onscreen buttons/arrows. Audio system setup options may include the following:

- **Display settings –** Adjusting the Brightness, Mode Popup, MP3 Information Display
- **Sound settings –** Sound Settings, Speed Dependent Volume Control, Voice Recognition Volume, Touchscreen Beep
- **Clock/Calendar settings –** Clock Settings, Time Format, Calendar Settings, Clock Display
- **System settings –** Memory Information, Prompt Feedback, Language

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press the Custom button. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide*

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the Standard Audio Systems sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Speed Dependent Volume, Beep)
4. Using the touchscreen, press arrows to adjust the settings

### QR CODE

**Standard Audio System Videos**

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

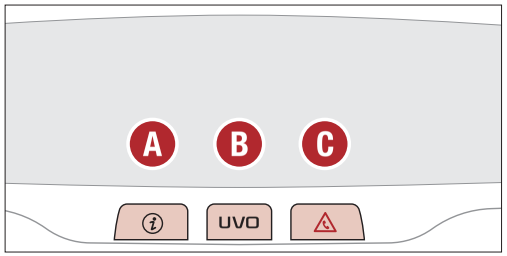
## UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant ⓘ (A) – Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO (B) – Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist ⚠ (C) – Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



(Buttons on rearview mirror*)



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, voice commands may fail or take a long time to execute
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

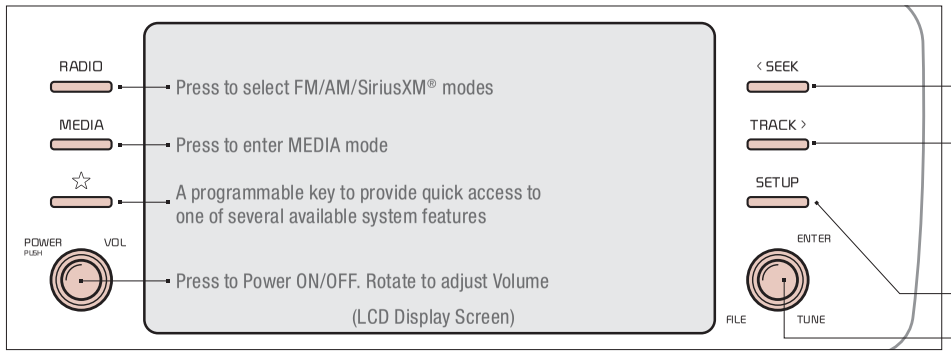
*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

Download the **Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes

## Standard Audio System – Value with UVO link* — FM/AM/SiriusXM® †21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)*




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration*

*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 30-35.*

**Sound Settings** – To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets** – You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations. How to Save a Preset – Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot.

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites** – For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key** ☆: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

### QR CODE

**Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* Videos**

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap this QR Code. Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

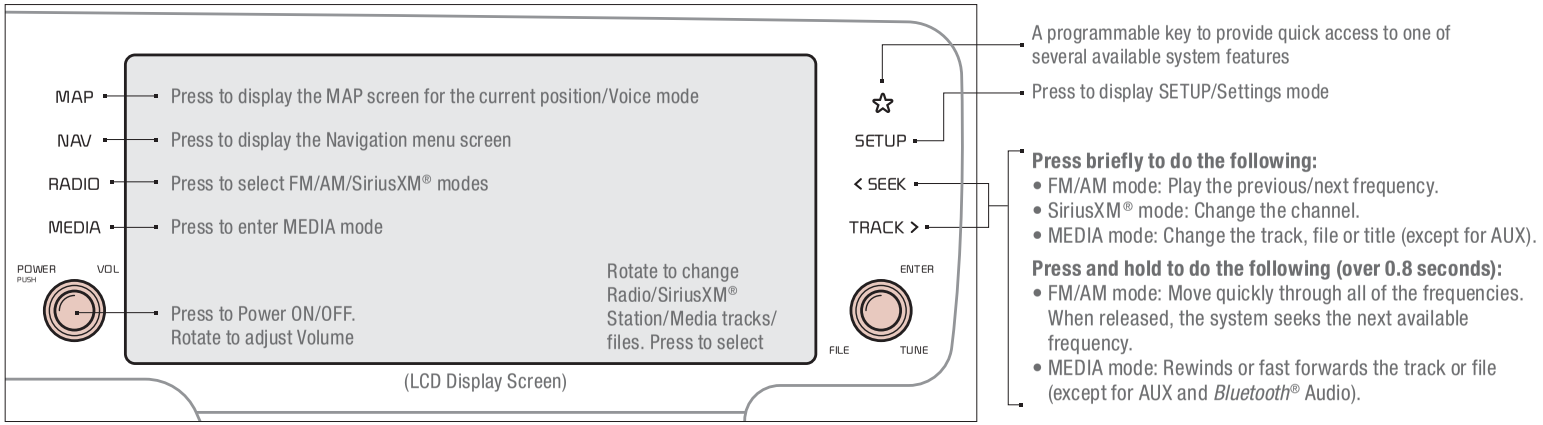
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO link should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# UVO link[†1] with Navigation*[†14] – FM/AM/SiriusXM®[†21]/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings (Fader/Balance, Tone, Touch-Screen Beep ON/OFF and Speed-Dependent Volume Control ON/OFF) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP button on the Audio Head Unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item to change settings
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  – When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*For other audio system information, see pages 30-34.*

## Digital Clock

Press the SETUP key, then the Date/Time button to display the Clock setting screen. Then use the onscreen buttons to adjust time.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

## Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets, & USB Charger Ports*

### Multimedia USB Port*

**A** Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones

### Power Outlets

**B** Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

### USB Charger Ports*

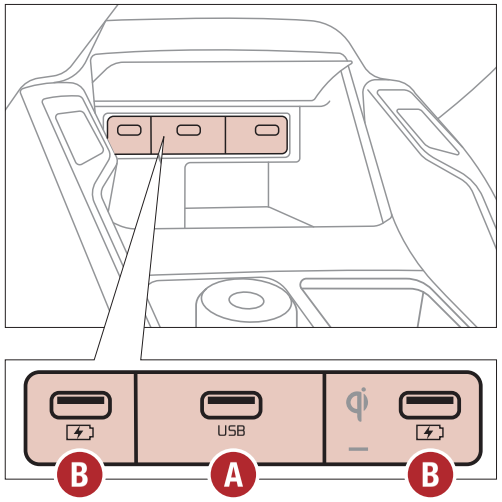
**C** USB charger ports* and power ports are located in the Center Panel, inside and on the back of the Center Console

**QUICK TIP**

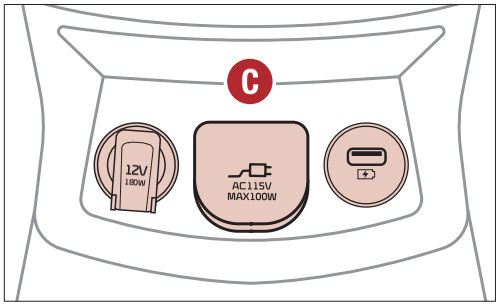
The power outlets are inactive when the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the Power Outlet (accessory plug) and USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) for prolonged period time could cause the battery to discharge
- Use only the charging cables that your device manufacturer supplied. Third party cables may cause damage to device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer




(Located on Center Console below Climate Controls)




(Located on Back of Center Console)

*For more information on the Aux/Multimedia USB Ports and Power Outlets, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

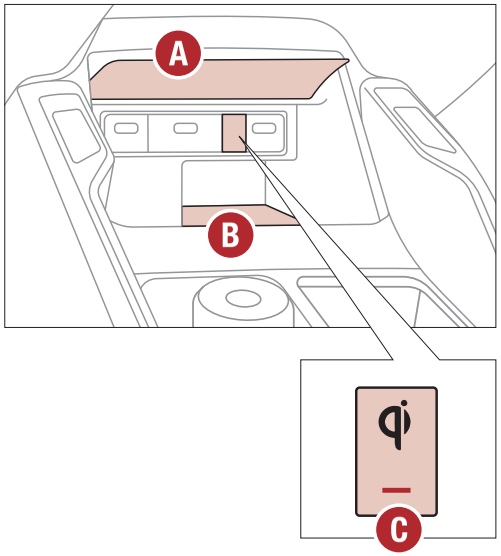


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the tray B at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Slide open cover A. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C may change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green




### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move the smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding the rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver door is opened, charging will be disabled
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through a cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factor that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

### QR CODE

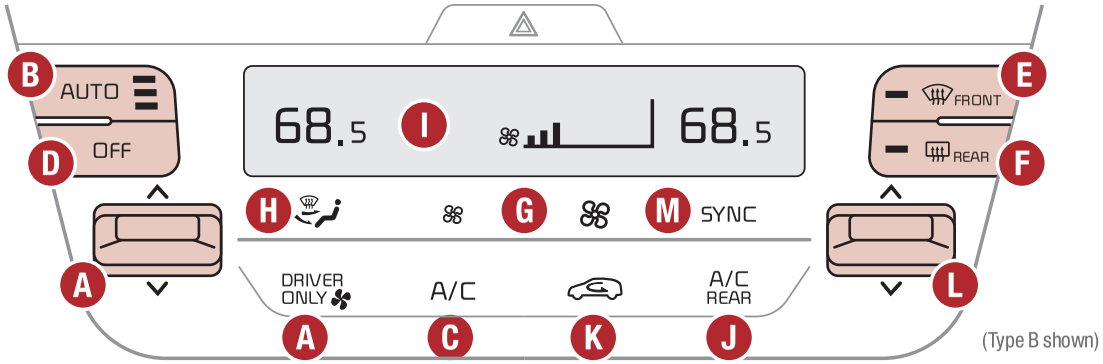
**Wireless Charging Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

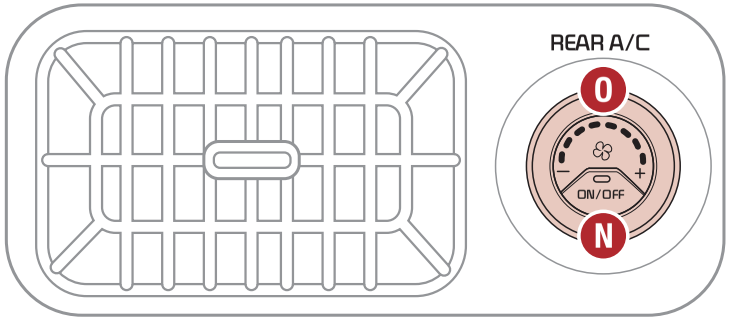
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Automatic Climate Control*




(Type B shown)

### 3rd Row Climate Control*




(Rear climate control)

- A Driver's temperature control knob
- B AUTO (automatic control) button
- C Air Conditioning ON button
- D Air Conditioning OFF button
- E FRONT windshield defroster button
- F REAR window defroster button
- G Fan speed control button
- H MODE Selection button
- I CLIMATE information screen
- J A/C Rear Control ON/OFF button
- K Air intake control button
- L Passenger's temperature control knob
- M SYNC temperature control selection button*
- N 3rd Row air conditioning ON/OFF button
- O 3rd Row fan speed control knob

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO B to select Full Auto Operation. Press once for the air flow high setting, twice for medium setting and once more for the lower setting. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature A
3. Press SYNC* M to select Sync Temperature Control Operation*, which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set Front **Fan Speed** G to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** A to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button E

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to highest position G
2. Set **Temperature** to highest position A
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button E



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Automatic Climate Control* (continued)

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the mode button H to cycle through to the desired mode:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDERS:**

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through the vents if the Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### Auto Defogging System (ADS)

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

### QR CODE

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

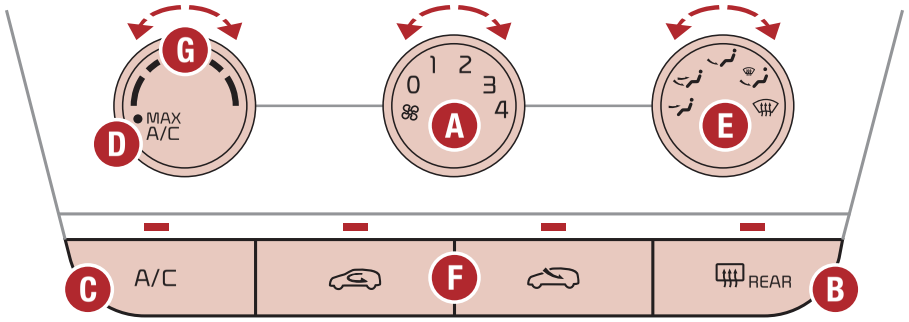
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

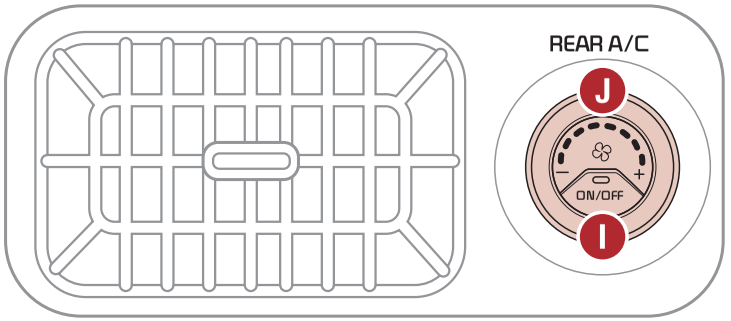
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# CENTER PANEL

## Manual Climate Control*




(Rear climate control)

- **A** Front fan speed control knob
- **B** REAR window defroster button
- **C** Air conditioning button
- **D** MAX A/C button
- **E** Mode selection knob
- **F** Air intake control buttons
- **G** Temperature control knob

### 3rd Row Climate Control*

- **I** 3rd Row air conditioning ON/OFF button
- **J** 3rd Row fan speed control knob

### Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set Front **Fan Speed** **A** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** **H** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button **B**

### Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set Front **Fan Speed** **A** to the desired position
2. Set desired **Temperature** **H**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button **B**

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent
- MAX A/C Mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDER:** Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic®†22 Shifting

**P:** Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the Release button (A) on the gear shift while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed, and shift

**R:** Reverse – To shift into Reverse, depress the brake pedal, press the Release button (A), and move the shift lever into Reverse.

**N:** Neutral

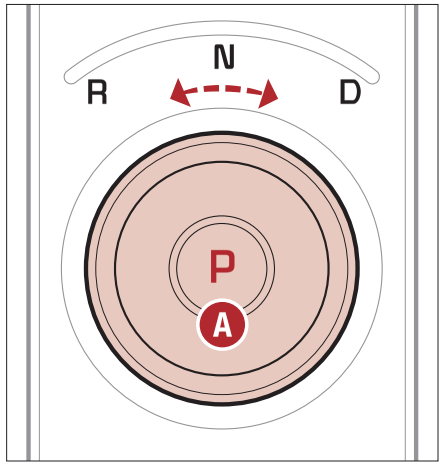
**D:** Drive

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

**Manual Mode:** To enter the Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate (A).

To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift (A).



(Center Console)

### QUICK TIPS

- Press the brake pedal and depress release button to move the gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)*

Some Kia vehicles are equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) for automatic transmissions.

The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster.
**Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.**

### QR CODES

To view a video on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

**Sportmatic® Shifting Video**

**Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock*

When you select AWD Lock mode by pressing the AWD LOCK button (B), the AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

- This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to improve traction
- This mode automatically shifts back to AWD AUTO mode at speed above 19 mph. If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below approximate 25 mph, however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again

When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure

(Button on center console below gear shift)

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator (A) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button (B). If you press again, the system will be activated.

### QUICK TIPS

- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is solid yellow, the system is functional, but just has not met all its enabling criteria to activate ISG at that time.
- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

### QR CODE

**Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) Video**

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated (P) BRAKE on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A), with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

## Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button (B) on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

**The AUTO HOLD indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** - When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button (B) is pressed ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button (B) is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

**REMINDERS:**

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

**QR CODE**

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

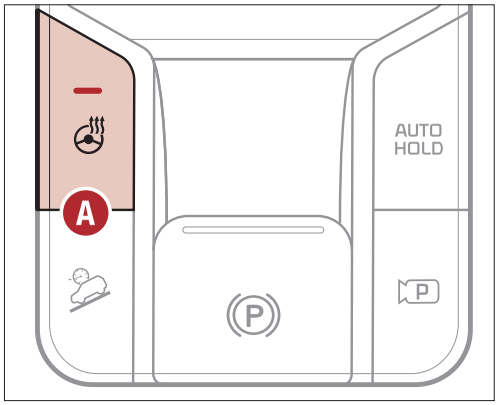
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.*

## Heated Steering Wheel*

Press Heated Steering Wheel button A to turn the Steering Wheel Heater on/off while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button A is pressed again to deactivate.



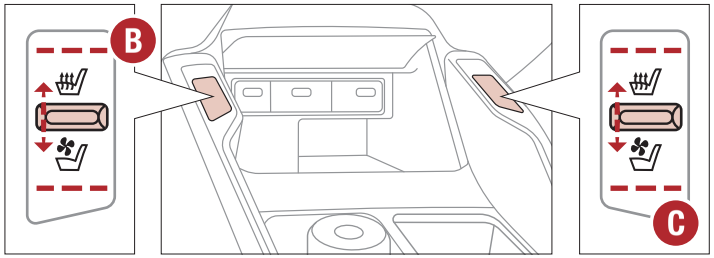

(Located below gear shift knob)

### QUICK TIPS

- If ignition is turned OFF, then ON again within 30 minutes of the Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will return to its previous state
- The system returns to on when ignition is cycled. To turn off system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button A

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

## Seat Warmers†20 / Ventilated Seats*




(Buttons located on top sides of center console)

### B Seat Warmers

- Press the button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### C Ventilated Seats

- Press the button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

### QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

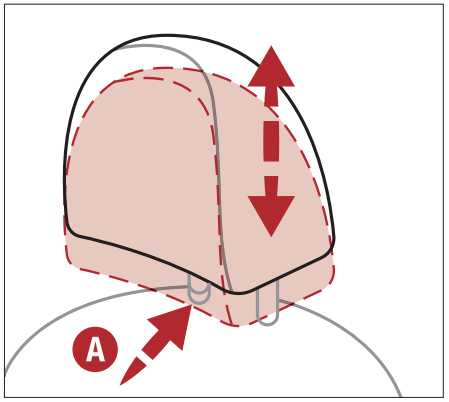
## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

Type A*

- To raise the headrest, pull headrest up to the desired position
- To lower the headrest, press the button, then press the headrest down

Type B/C*

- To raise the headrest, pull the headrest up to the desired position
- To lower the headrest, press and hold the release button A and lower the headrest to the desired position




(Type A)

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

**REMINDERS:**

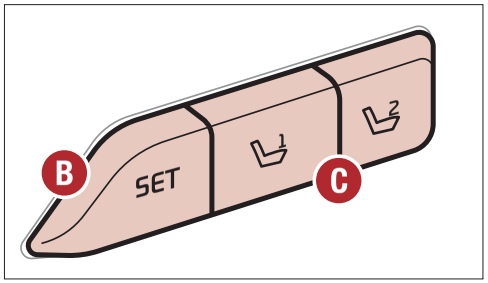
- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

## Driver Position Memory System*†18

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the Driver's Seat and the Outside Mirrors
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons C within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored

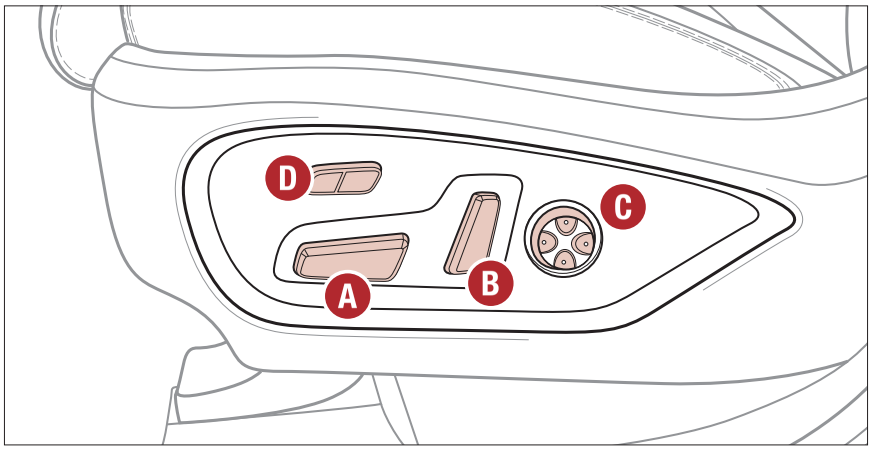


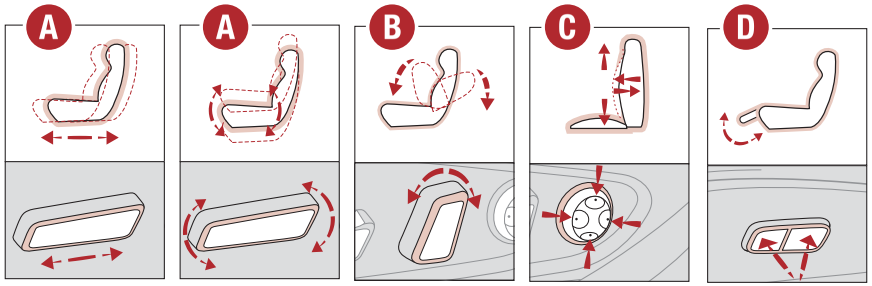

(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†18 / Power Lumbar*†18

Move/Press the controls to adjust the Seat forward/backward, the Seat Cushion height, the Seatback recline or the Lumbar forward/backward.




**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*For more information on Power Adjustable Driver's Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†18

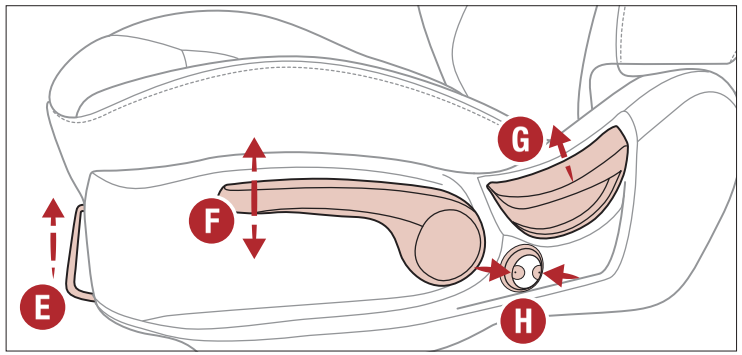
Pull lever E to slide the Seat forward/backward.

Pull lever F up several times to raise the Seat Height

Push lever F down several times to lower the Seat Height

Pull lever G to adjust the Seatback recline.

Press H to adjust the Lumbar support.




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting the seat forward or backwards, ensure the seat clicks or locks into place before driving the vehicle.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. Your seat controls may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*For more information on Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors*†6

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors can help alert the driver when rear passenger(s) are left in the rear seats using the ultrasonic sensors and door monitoring. The system is designed to provide three separate alerts:

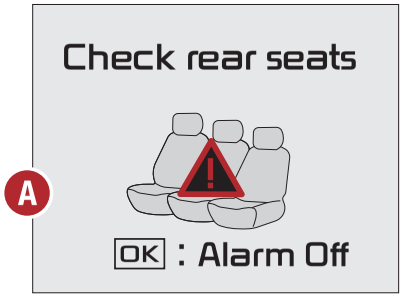
- The 1st alert is a message on the Instrument Cluster, "Check Rear Seats" (A), and a chime will sound

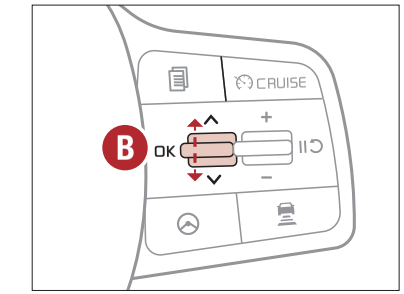
  After the 1st alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds. This alert may activate up to eight times within 24 hours, if movement is still detected and system has not been disabled
- If you have installed the Kia Access with UVO Link app on your smartphone, logged in and activated the Rear Occupant Alert notification, a third alert (notification) will be sent to your phone

  To turn the system on or off, in the Instrument Cluster, go to User Settings, select Convenience, and then Rear Occupant Alert.

Rear Occupant with Ultrasonic Sensors activates under the following conditions:

- A rear passenger door is opened and closed
- The ignition has been turned off
- The driver's door has been opened, then closed
- The doors are locked with the Smart Key or the door lock button on the door handle




**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- To avoid false alerts, make sure the vehicle's windows are rolled up
- If objects such as boxes are stacked in front of the ultrasonic sensors, the system may not detect any movement
- The ultrasonic sensors may occasionally detect movement in the vehicle and cause false alerts, when there are no rear occupants present. False alerts can occur due to:
  - The presence of insects near the system sensor
  - Rushing air from a window that is rolled down
  - Movement around the exterior of the vehicle
  - Surrounding noise or vibration
  - Vehicle passing through a car wash
  - Movement in the driver or front passenger seat is detected
- The Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors system may fail to detect movement and activate an alarm if:
  - Movement is subtle or does not continue
  - A small child sits directly in a seat without a car seat
  - A rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket, obstructing the sensor's view

**QUICK TIPS**

- The 1st alert message will not display on Instrument Cluster if the rear doors are never opened. Either rear doors must be opened after unlocking the vehicle before the system will activate.
- To temporarily disable alerts, press the OK button (B) on the Steering Wheel while the message is displayed
- To turn the alert off while sounding, press the unlock button on the Smart Key or press the door lock button on the door handle
- Must be enrolled in UVO services and Kia Access app installed on the phone to receive ROA alert notifications on your smartphone

*This system is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

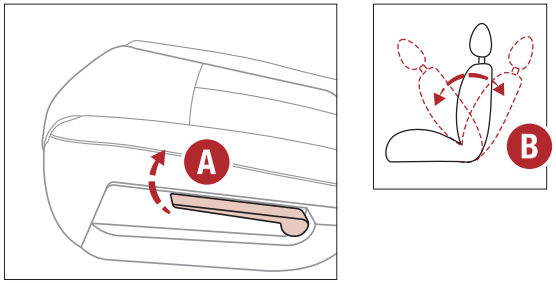
## 2nd-Row Folding Seat†18

### Folding 2nd-Row Seat

1. Lower the 2nd-Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
2. Pull up on the Seatback folding lever A or strap* and fold the Seatback down

### Unfolding 2nd-Row Seat

1. Lift the folding Seatback lever A and move the Seatback backward B
2. Then lift the lever again A or return Seatback to an upright usable position B




**QUICK TIPS**

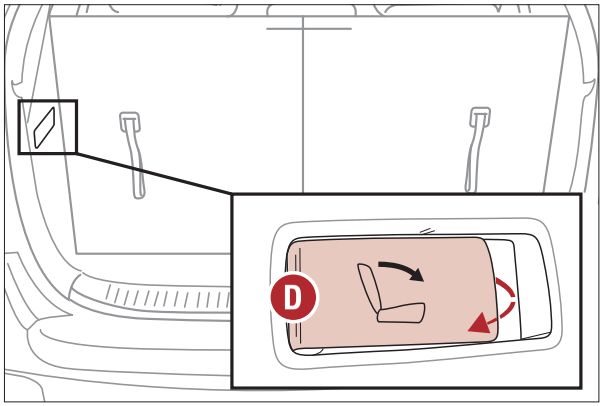
- When you return the Seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front Seat forward and adjust the front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Lower Rear Headrests to the lowest position

**REMINDER:** The lever must return to its original position for the Seatback to lock.

## 2nd-Row Auto-Folding Seat*†18

Pull lever D to release and automatically fold 2nd-Row Seatback down.

*For more information on 2nd-Row Auto Folding Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*




(Located on rear quarter-trim panels)

**QR CODE**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## 3rd-Row Folding Seat*†18

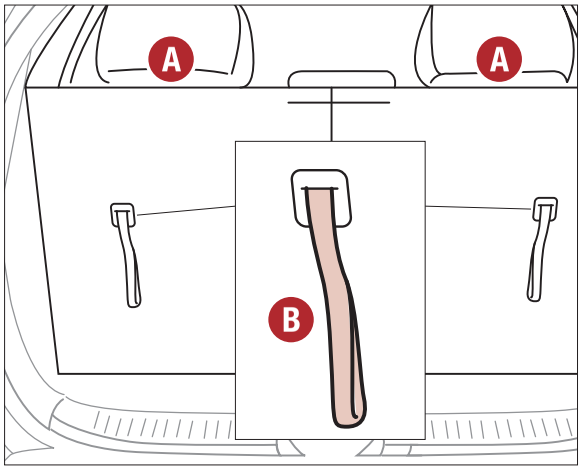
### Folding 3rd-Row Seat

1. Fully lower the headrest A
2. Pull the Seat folding strap B located on the Seatback
3. Fold the Seat down

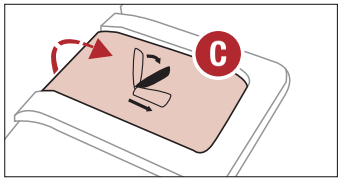
### Walk-In Seat Lever*

To enter the 3rd-Row Seat* area, do the following steps:

1. Place the Seatbelt into the guide clip and tighten the Seatbelt by pulling up
2. Pull lever C located on the 2nd-Row Seatback
3. Fold the Seatback forward and slide to the farthest forward position
4. Return Seatback to its original position and ensure it locks (clicks) into place




*For more information on 3rd-Row Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*




(Lever located on 2nd-Row Seatback)

*For more information on 2nd-Row Walk-In Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODE**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

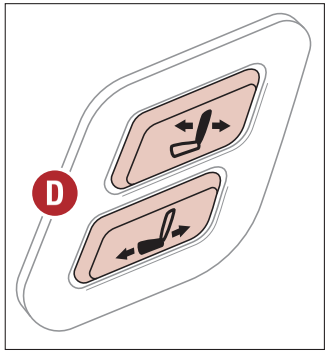
Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats

To get in and out of the 3rd Row Seat, adjust the 2nd Row Seat by pressing the One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats D (located on top and side of the 2nd-row seatback):

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Press the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons to slide the Seat forward



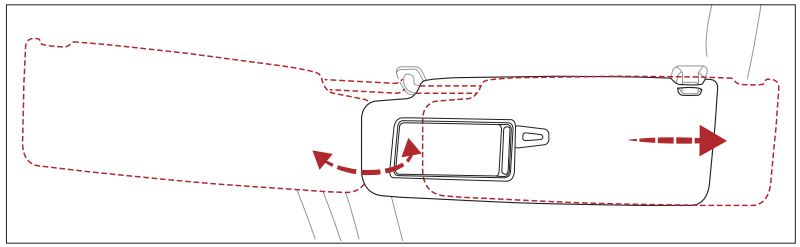

**QUICK TIP**

The strap can be used in the back of the 2nd Row Seat to slide and fold the 2nd Row Seats.

**REMINDER:** Do not use the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons while the 2nd-row passenger seat is occupied.

## Sunvisor†24

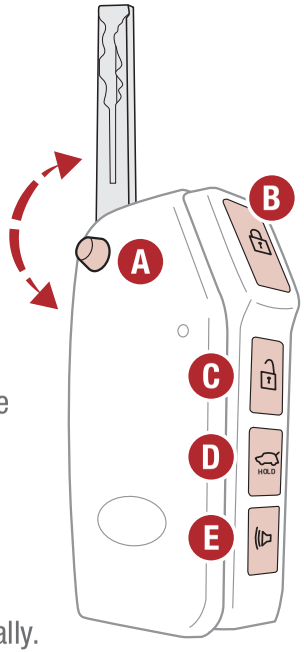
Use the Sunvisor to shield from direct light through the front or side windows. Slide or swing the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield from all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Do not operate the vehicle if the Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of the seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to and from the front or side windows

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

**A** Press the release button to unfold the key

**B** Press to lock All Doors

**C** Press to unlock Driver's Door: Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Rear Hatch

**D** **Manual Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open the Liftgate
**Power Liftgate*:** Press and hold for the Power Liftgate to open automatically. Press again at any time to stop. Press and hold again to automatically close.

**E** Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button

**QR CODE**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

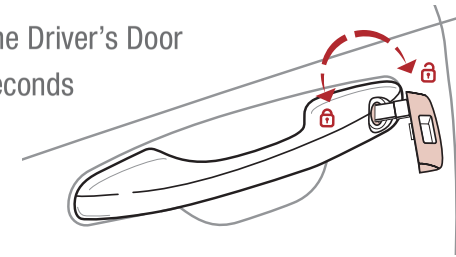
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors



*Mechanical Key shown.*





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Key*†9

A Press to lock All Doors

B Press to unlock the Driver's Door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and the Liftgate

C **Manual Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open the Liftgate

**REMINDERS:**

- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the C button is pressed
- The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle

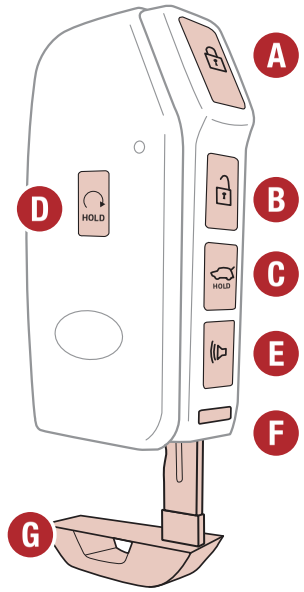
**Power Liftgate*:** Press and hold for the Power Liftgate to open automatically. Press again at any time to stop. Press and hold again to automatically close

D **Remote Start*:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off

E Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button

F Press to release Mechanical Key

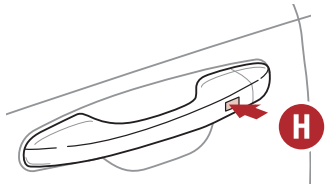
G Mechanical Key




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

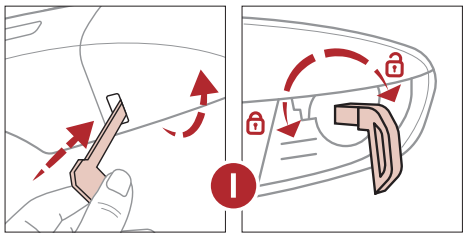
### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button H:

- Press button once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- Press again to lock all doors




### Mechanical Key G:

- Press the button F on the back of the key fob to release the Mechanical Key
- Use to lock/unlock the Driver's Door I
- Use to lock the glove box
- Use to turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock




**REMINDER:** When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound.

### QR CODE

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

**Kia Key Fob Video**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start the engine

## Power Liftgate*†16

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

### Smart Key:

To open the Power Liftgate, press and hold the Liftgate button B until the Liftgate begins to open. Press and hold again to automatically close.

**REMINDER:** Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Power Liftgate.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open the Power Liftgate automatically, press the Rear Hatch Release button C on the exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing the Power Liftgate Close button D.

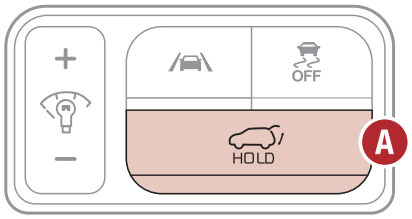
### Power Liftgate Opening Height Adjustment

The height setting of a fully opened liftgate (tailgate) can be adjusted by the following steps:

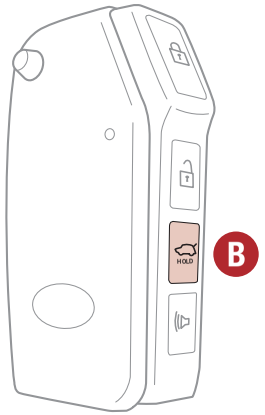
1. Position the liftgate manually to the preferred height
2. Press the Power Liftgate Close button D more than 3 seconds
3. A system beep will sound twice indicating the height setting has been saved

The liftgate will then open to the set height. To change setting again, repeat steps 1-3.

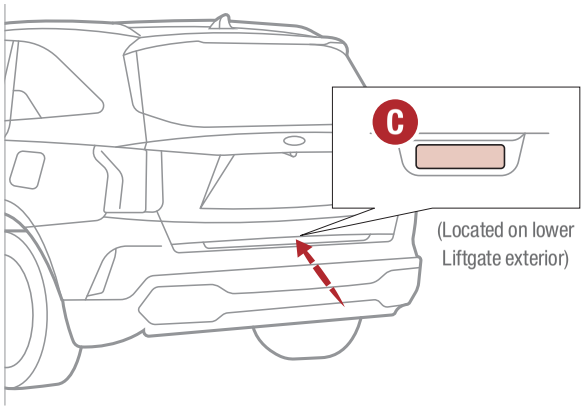
*For more information on the Power Liftgate operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*



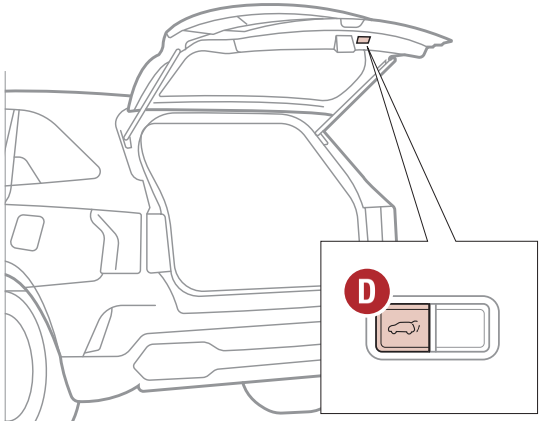

(Button located on Driver's Panel)




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




(Located on lower Liftgate exterior)




(Located on Liftgate inside lip near latch)

**QR CODE**

**Power Liftgate Opening Height Adjustment Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





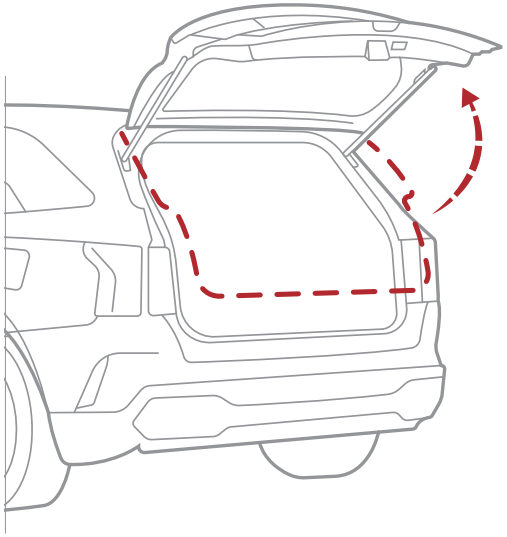
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Liftgate with Auto Open*†16

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate. The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will close the Liftgate, lock all doors and Liftgate and then arm the vehicle.

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate is about to open. Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate.

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature is off by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



### QUICK TIPS

- During the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open alert, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob
- The open height can be adjusted. For information on how to set the open height, see your owner's manual

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature will not operate when:
  - The doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open to operate
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Liftgate

### QR CODE

**Smart Liftgate with Auto Open Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

### Map/Room Lamp Operation

Press the button A to turn the Map Lamp ON/OFF. Press button B to turn the Driver's/Passenger's Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

The Map Lamp turns ON when any door is opened or the ignition is turned OFF. When all doors are locked or the ignition is ON, the Map Lamp will turn OFF immediately.

Map/Room Lamp button C – When pressed and a door is opened, or doors are unlocked from the Smart Key, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.

Room Lamp – Press the lens D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

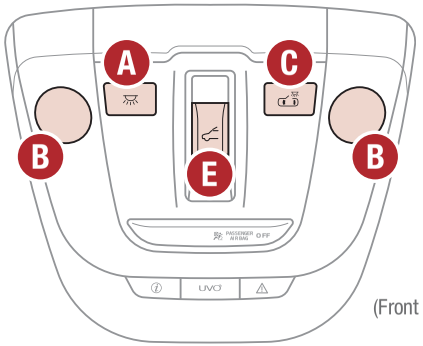
- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is in the armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*For more information on the Smart Power Liftgate operation, please refer to the Owne*

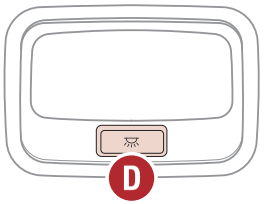
## Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through multidirectional lever E. The ignition needs to be ON to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**REMINDER:** The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition is turned off. If the front doors are opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30-second period.




(Front overhead console)




(Center of cabin)

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

To slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:

- Auto Open: Slide the lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position (second detent) and release

Tilting the Sunroof open/closed:

- Open/Raise: Push lever E upward
- Close/Lower: Push lever E forward
- Auto Close Sunroof and Sunshade: Slide the Sunroof lever E forward to the farthest position

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- The Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle

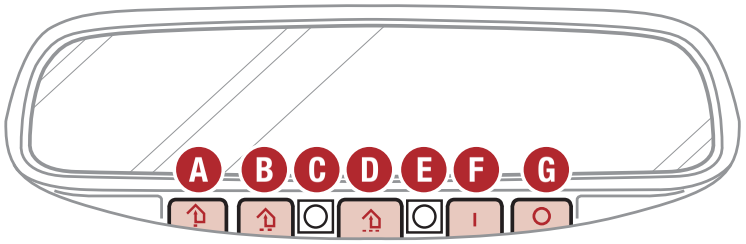
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## HomeLink®†12 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*

The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

- To turn automatic dimming ON, press [I] – button F
- To turn automatic dimming OFF, press [O] – button G

A HomeLink® button
B HomeLink® button
C Indicator light
D HomeLink® button
E Glare detection sensor
F Automatic dimming ON
G Automatic dimming OFF




**REMINDER:** The mirror indicator light C will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

### QUICK TIPS

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing the programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

### How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®*

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously until the indicator light C begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A B D and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light C will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

### Operating HomeLink®:

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

### Erasing programmed buttons:

Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

### QR CODE

**Homelink® Setup Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

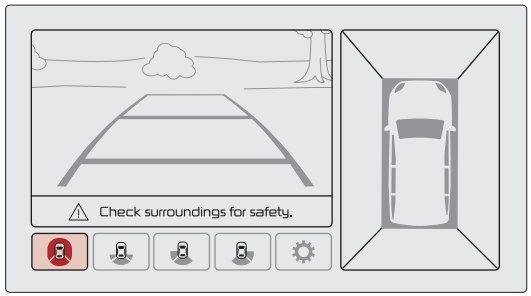
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

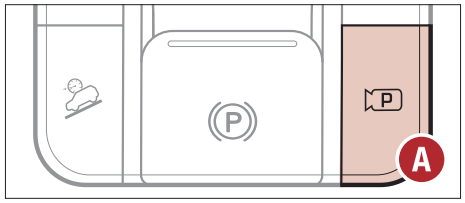
## Surround View Monitor (SVM)*

Surround View Monitor (SVM) is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

Press A to turn SVM ON/OFF.

- **When OFF:** The camera view will automatically display on the audio head unit screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- **When ON:** The camera view will display on the audio head unit screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 9 mph. If you keep SVM on, the camera view will reappear on the audio head unit screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 9 mph




(Located below gear shift knob)

**QUICK TIP**

The Front SVM camera will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the SVM button is pressed.

**QR CODE**

**Surround View Monitor (SVM) Video**

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Camera View Modes** – To change camera view modes, use the touch screen or rotate the controller and push to select the mode.

When in Drive & Neutral:

- Displays the front wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view
- Displays the front-side view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images
- Displays the surround view settings

When in Reverse:

- Displays the rear wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view
- Displays the blind spot view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images
- Displays the surround view settings

**REMINDERS:**

- The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear
- While the SVM is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes

*The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.*





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)†6

Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and side of the vehicle when backing up.

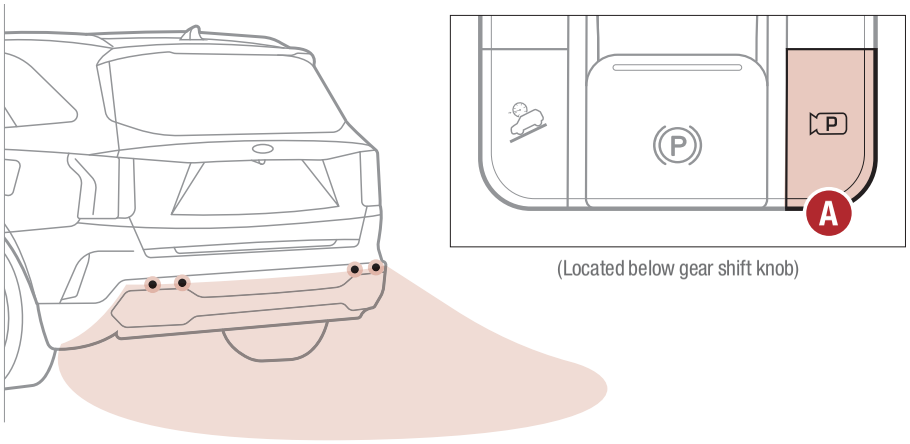
The Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse is activated when the the ignition is on and the button A is not depressed (LED not lit).

To deactivate Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse, press the button A (LED lit).

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

*Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse may not detect every object around the vehicle.*



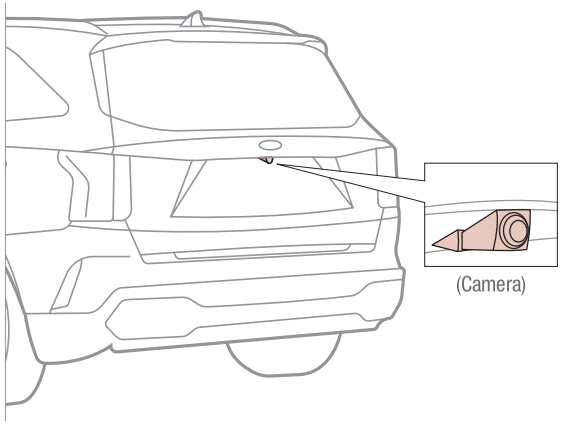

(Located below gear shift knob)

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6

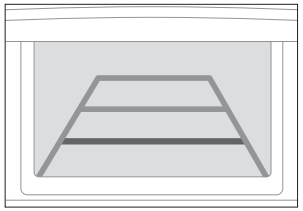
Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen.

**RVM activates when the:**

- Ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* (Green Light) is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



(Camera)



(Rear-Camera Display)

**REMINDERS:**

- RVM is ON by default when the ignition is cycled
- The screen image above is for illustration purposes only. The actual image or graphics may differ in your vehicle

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)†6

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver when the vehicle is in reverse by sounding a warning and temporarily braking, if a pedestrian or any object is detected within the sensing area of the rear of the vehicle, or to help reduce the possibility of a collision.

**PCA User Settings:**

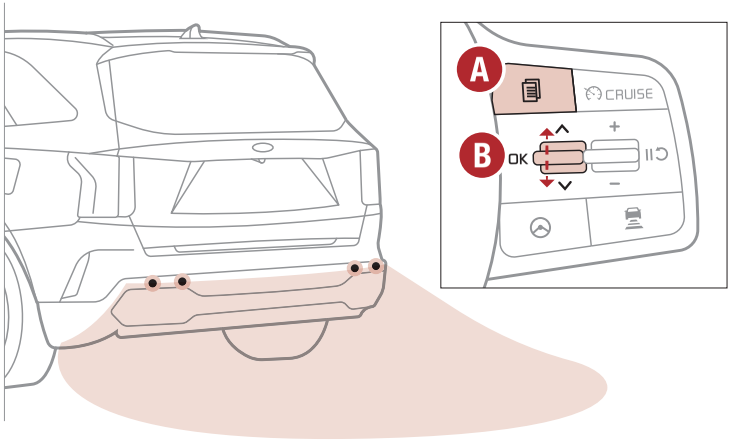
To turn PCA on, press the Mode button A on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Toggle the OK button B and select Driver Assistance, then Parking Safety.

There are three modes:

**Rear Active Assist** – PCA will warn the driver with an audible alert and may apply temporary braking

**Rear Warning Only** – PCA will warn the driver with an audible alert

**Off** – PCA is disabled




*Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse may not detect every object around the vehicle.*

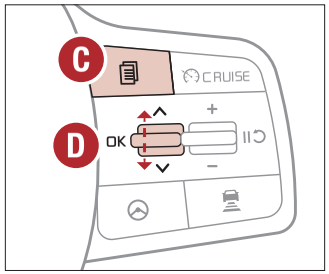
## Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*†6

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) is designed to display the rear and side of the vehicle blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD when the system is activated.

To turn BVM on, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View and press the OK button D.

BVM will operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is on and the turn signal is activated.

BVM will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to the inside front cover for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





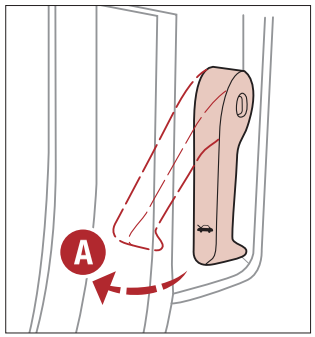
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Hood Release Lever and Latch

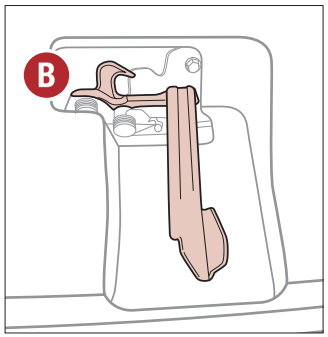
### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever (A) to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch (B) to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood
3. It will open by itself after it has been raised about half way

**REMINDER:** Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.




(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)



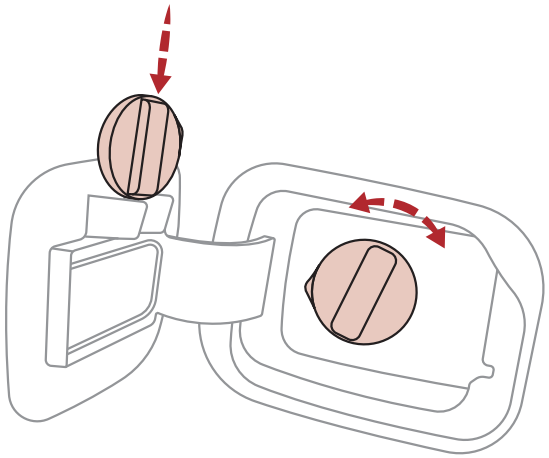

(Latch located inside hood)

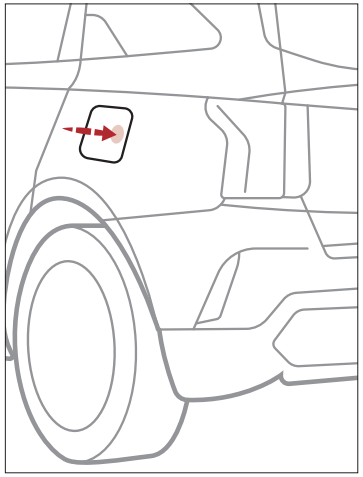
### Closing the Hood:

Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent the Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.





**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the driver's button panel, left of the Steering Wheel
- It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click, and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

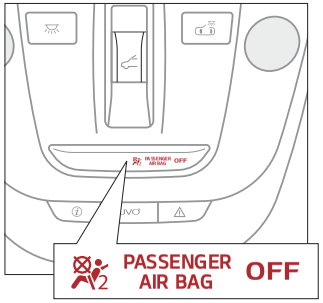
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†15 / Passenger Airbag†2 Off Indicator

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.




(ODS light is located on map/ room lamp ceiling console)

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

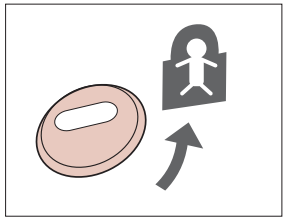
If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

*For more information about the seat belts, airbags and the Occupant Detection System / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator in the vehicle, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



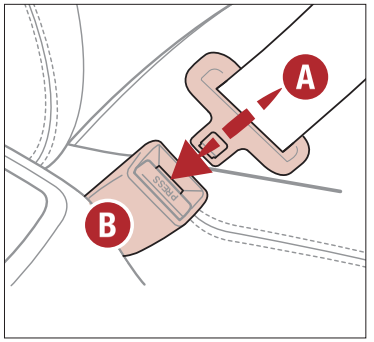
(Lock located on rear passenger inside door jamb)

**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Locks are located on the rear passenger's door jamb.

## Seat Belts†19

### To properly fasten your seat belts:

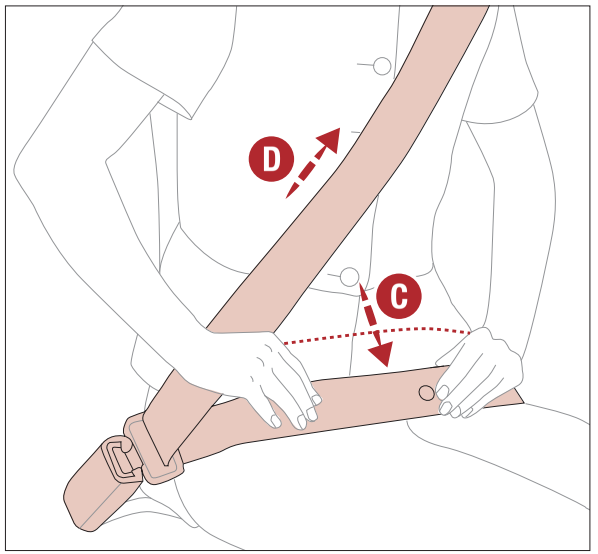
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seatbelt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill Start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
13. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
14. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
15. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
16. **Power Liftgate / Smart Power Liftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
17. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
18. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
19. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
20. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
21. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
22. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# SORENTO CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 30

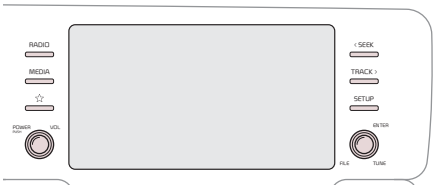
☐ UVO link Activation/UVO Assistance* – page 32

For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 22-25

☐ Standard Audio System - Value* – page 31

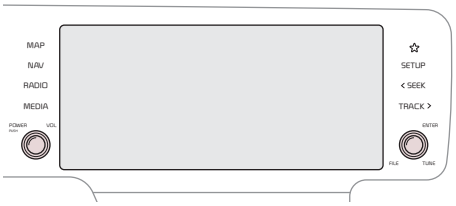
☐ Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* – page 34

For furthur operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

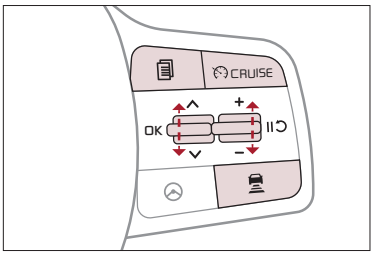



☐ UVO link with Navigation* – page 35

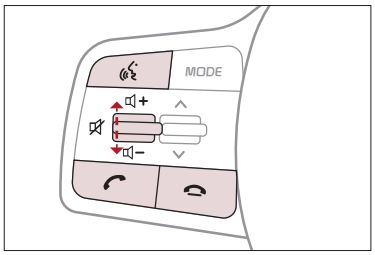
For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.




☐ Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* – page 26
Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 28-29
Demonstrate operation




☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Download – page 34

☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide – page 34

- ☐ Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets* – page 36
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Assist (BCA)* – page 10
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 36
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 21
- ☐ HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror – page 55
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* – page 12
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 60
- ☐ Panoramic Sunroof Operation* – page 54
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 57
- ☐ Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* – page 44
- ☐ Smart Key – page 51
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 50
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*if equipped

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# SORENTO CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage:_____

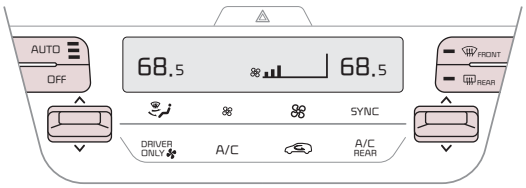
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date:_____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

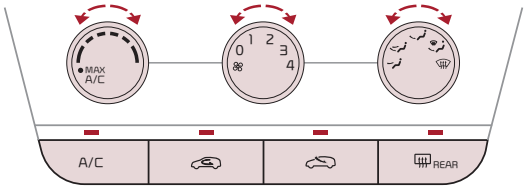
- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any audio system user's manual.)

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning / Climate Control - pages 38-40
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed

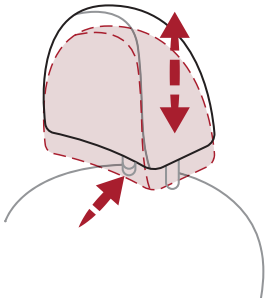


Automatic*



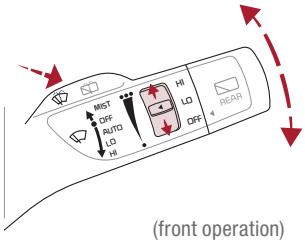
Manual*

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 45


(Type A)

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 25

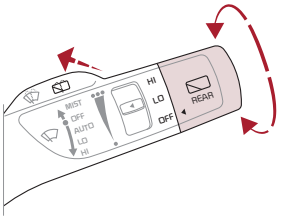
- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Push switch to adjust Intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT/AUTO:** Intermittent wipe/ Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

(front operation)

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe




**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

(rear operation)

*IF EQUIPPED

# SORENTO NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect†

| (up to 60,000 miles)* | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Add fuel additive[1] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Propeller shaft (AWD) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡[2] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake (foot type) | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose and fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I |
| Rear axle oil (AWD) | | | | I | | | | I |
| Transfer case oil (AWD)[3] | | | | I | | | | I |
| Valve clearance[4] | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[5] | | | | | | | | I |

**QUICK TIP**

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO App or your account on https://owners.kia.com/ (Vehicles equipped with UVO only – See page 32 for setup information)

* See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule
† And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace
‡ If equipped
1. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives
2. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
3. Transfer case oil and rear axle oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water
4. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary
5. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[17]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: MQ210-PS-004

# Features & Functions Guide

KIA

SORENTO

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜒c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜒cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜒cs, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

## QUICK TIPS

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜒cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜒cant angle
- Con꜒rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal

After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## QR CODES

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 53
2. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 49
3. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 47
4. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 50-51
5. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 30
6. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* . . . . . 16
7. Normal Maintenance Schedules . . . . . Back Cover
8. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 08
9. *Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology . . . . . 32-33
10. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 36
11. Standard Audio System* . . . . . 35
12. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 38
13. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 37
14. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 37


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†‖:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** .. Inside Front Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**
- Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 03
- Indicators & Warning Lights ..... 04
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 05
- Fuel Economy ..... 05
- Drive Mode Integrated Control System* ..... 06

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**
- Trip Modes / Trip Computer ..... 07
- LCD Instrument Cluster Modes ..... 07
- User Settings – Instrument Cluster ..... 08
- Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit ..... 08
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off* ..... 09
- Service Interval Mode ..... 09

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* ..... 10
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* ... 11
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 12
- Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* ..... 13
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 14
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) ..... 15
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* ..... 15
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* ..... 16
- Cruise Control (CC) ..... 17
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control - (NSCC)* 17
- Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 18
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* ..... 19
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 20
- Surround View Monitor (SVM)* ..... 20
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* ..... 21
- Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors ... 22
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist ..... 23
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* 23
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)* ..... 24

**DRIVER'S PANEL**
- Instrument Cluster Illumination Control ..... 25
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 25
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 25
- Reverse Parking Aid Function* ..... 26
- Engine Start/Stop Button* ..... 26
- Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock / Auto Door Lock/Unlock ..... 27
- Electronic Child Safety Lock System ..... 27
- Rear Door Locks - Double Pull to Open ..... 27
- Power Folding Outside Mirrors* ..... 28
- Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* ..... 28
- Manual Folding Mirrors ..... 28

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**
- Headlights & High Beams ..... 29
- Daytime Running Lights (DRL) / High Beam Assist ..... 29
- Turn Signals & Fog Lights* ..... 30
- Windshield Wipers & Washers / Rear Wiper & Washer* ..... 30
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel ..... 31

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**
- Audio Controls ..... 31
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology ..... 32
- Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup ..... 34
- Standard Audio System* ..... 35
- UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* ..... 36
- Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 37
- Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide .. 37
- UVO link with Navigation* ..... 38

**CENTER PANEL**
- Digital Clock / Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port ..... 39
- Wireless Smartphone Charging System* ..... 40
- Manual Climate Control* ..... 41
- Automatic Climate Control* ..... 42
- Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic® Shifting . 43

**CENTER PANEL** (CONTINUED)
- Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)* ..... 44
- AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock* ..... 45
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System ..... 45
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold ..... 46
- Heated Steering Wheel* ..... 47
- Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* ..... 47

**SEATING**
- Front Seat Headrest Adjustment* ..... 48
- Driver Position Memory System* ..... 48
- Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Power Lumbar* 49
- Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 49
- 2nd-Row Folding Seat / Auto-Folding Seat ..... 50
- 3rd-Row Folding Seat / One-Touch Slide & Fold .. 51

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**
- Sunvisor ..... 52
- Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* ..... 52
- Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All ..... 52
- Smart Key* ..... 53
- Power Liftgate* ..... 54
- Smart Liftgate with Auto Open* ..... 55
- Map/Room Lamps ..... 56
- Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* ..... 56
- HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* 57
- Hood Release Lever and Latch ..... 58
- Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator ..... 58
- Fuel Filler Lid Release ..... 58

**SAFETY FEATURES**
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 59
- Child-Protector Rear Door Lock ..... 59
- Seat Belts ..... 59

**MAINTENANCE CHART** ..... Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** .. Inside Back Cover




*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

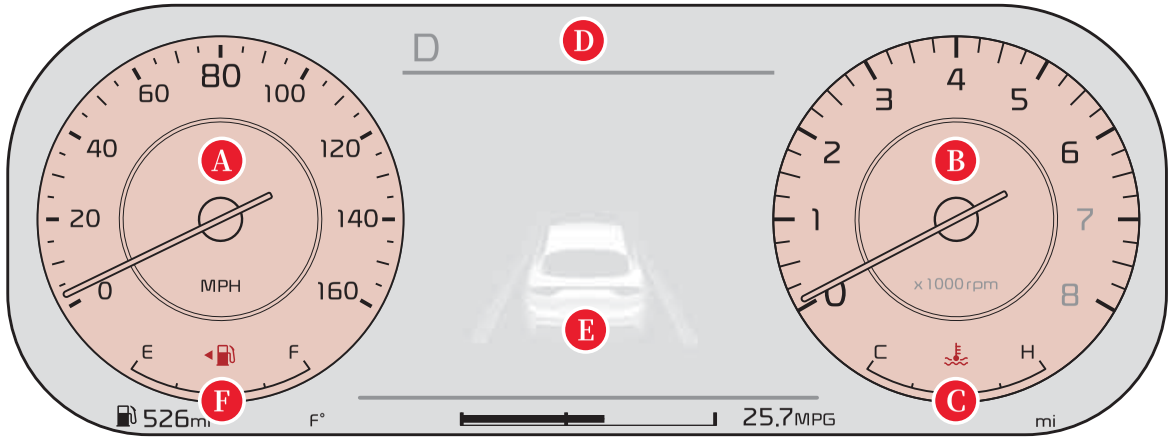
## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Speedometer
- **B** Tachometer
- **C** Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge
- **D** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **E** LCD Display (including Trip Computer)
- **F** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

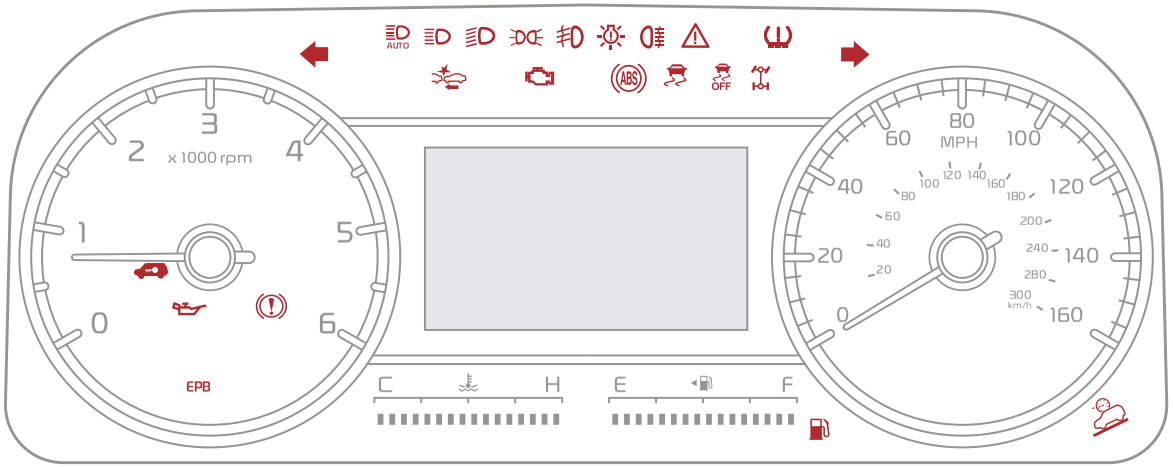
*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*Full LCD cluster (Type B)*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




*Conventional cluster (Type A)*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- EPB — Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Light ON Indicator Light
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Low Beam Indicator Light*
- Front Fog Light Indicator Light
- AUTO — High Beam Assist Indicator Light*
- (!)(P) BRAKE — Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- Lock — All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Lock Indicator Light*
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light*
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light*
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator Light
- (ABS) — Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- OFF — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- AUTO HOLD — AUTO HOLD Indicator*
- Cruise Control Indicator Light*
- SET/ CRUISE — Cruise Control ON/SET Indicator Light*
- Washer Fluid Warning Light*
- Master Warning Light
- (ABS) (!)(P) BRAKE — Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Lane Keeping Assist Indicator Light
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Downhill Brake Assist (DBC) Indicator*
- Auto Stop Indicator Light*
- SPORT — SPORT Mode Indicator Light
- ECO — ECO Mode Indicator Light

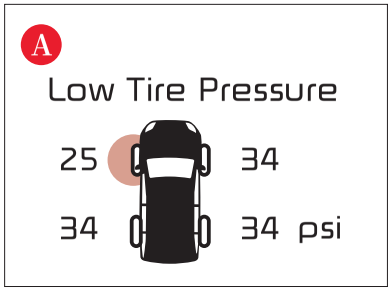


*IF EQUIPPED

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†19

The TPMS indicator functions as both the Low Tire Pressure Light and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi cantly underin ated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes signi cantly lower.




The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underin ated. In ate the tire(s) to speci cations using an accurate tire pressure gauge to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Indicator. See the front driver's door jamb for PSI speci cations.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See the dealer for service.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 3 hours or more, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in ation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire in ation pressure during warm weather

### REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in ating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

## QR CODE

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual.*

# Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires in ated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System*

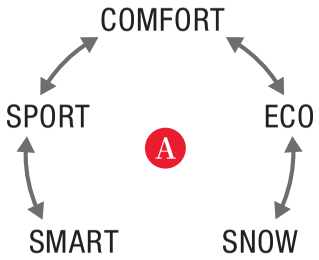
The drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preferences or road conditions. To cycle through the drive modes A or deactivate a drive mode, rotate the Drive Mode knob B.

When a drive mode is selected, the drive mode indicator will illuminate in the Instrument Cluster (except for COMFORT) and illuminate next to the Drive Mode knob. The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and when selected, the indicator will not be illuminated.

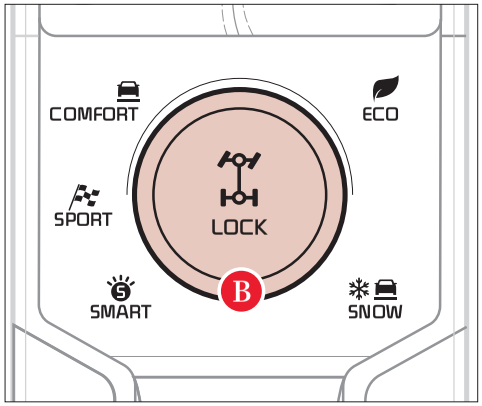
- COMFORT Mode
- SPORT Mode
- ECO Mode
- SNOW Mode* (All Wheel Drive)
- SMART Mode* – When the SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). The color of the SMART mode indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style.

**REMINDERS:**

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- The system is turned ON and in COMFORT mode when ignition is in the ON position
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode
- When vehicle is shut down while in SPORT Mode, the system will default to NORMAL mode when the engine is turned off. SPORT mode would need to be selected again once the vehicle is restarted




*(Appears on LCD in Instrument Cluster)*




*(Located on Center Panel below Gear Shift)**

*For illustrative purposes only. Actual displays, buttons and/or features may vary.*

**QR CODE**

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

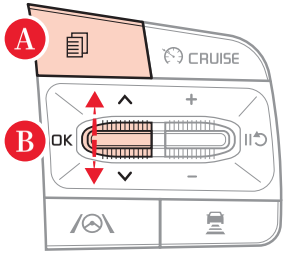
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Trip Modes / Trip Computer




*(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)*

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

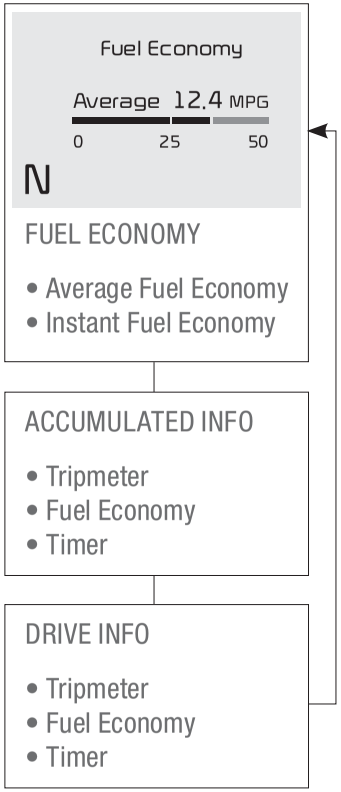
To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A.

To select and enter the Trip Computer mode, press the Move button B up/down and then press Set/Reset (OK) B to enter. To cycle through and select the different screens (Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B), press the Move button B up/down again and then press the OK button B. When displaying the TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

Press the OK button B to go back to the previous mode/item.

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of the Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected




*(Type B Cluster)*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

# LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press the Mode button A to cycle through the different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, drive info, drive mode, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination information

**Driving Assist Mode:** Displays information on Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go*, Lane Safety and Driver Attention Warning*. In AWD AUTO MODE, the cluster displays the traction force distribution status of the front and rear wheels. In AWD LOCK MODE, the cluster doesn't display the status

**Information Mode*:** Displays the speedometer, engine temperature, TPMS and AWD traction information

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound other features

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays information on low tire pressure warnings, Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* system malfunction and other systems

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Your vehicle's LCD modes may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

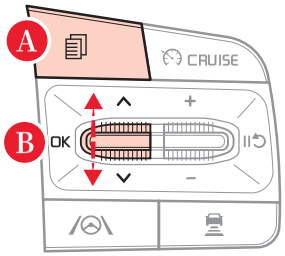
**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## User Settings - Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A (Instrument Cluster Type A) when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park, and with the Engine/Start Stop button in the ON position, select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move (OK) button B up/down.




You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Move (OK) button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B. Press the OK button B up/down to go back to the previous mode/item.

### User Settings mode:

**Driver Assistance**
- Speed Limit
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Climate***
- Recirculate Air
- Automatic Ventilation
- Defog/Defrost Options

**Lights**
- Ambient Lighting*
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Sound**
- Parking Distance Warning Volume*
- Welcome Sound*

**Door/Liftgate**
- Automatically Lock/Unlock*
- Two Press Unlock*
- Horn Feedback*
- Power Liftgate Speed*
- Power Liftgate Opening Height
- Smart Liftgate*

**Cluster***
- Service Interval
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Content Selection
- Welcome Sound
- Theme Selection

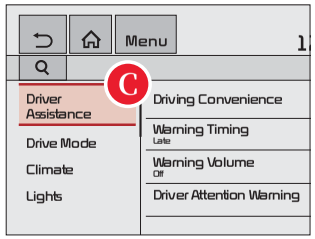
**Reset**
- Reset the User Settings menus (except language and service interval)

**Convenience**
- Seat-Easy Access
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Auto Rear Wiper (when in Reverse)
- Heated/Ventilated Features
- Wipers/Lights Display*
- Gear Position Pop-Up*
- Icy Road Warning*
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Other Features**
- Fuel Economy Auto Reset
- Speedometer Unit
- Fuel Economy Unit
- Temperature Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit

## Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit C, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen SETUP icon. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features*, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings ⚙.

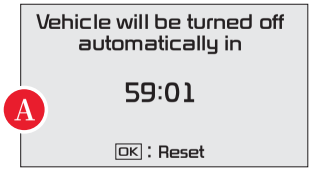
**QUICK TIP**

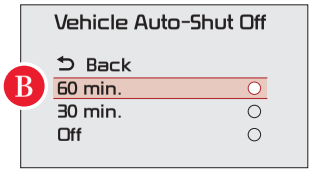
The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in···" and a chime will sound when the timer starts A.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.

**Auto-Shut Off Settings –** The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings ⚙ on the Instrument Cluster LCD by pressing the Mode button C on right side of the Steering Wheel. Select Convenience, then Vehicle Auto-Shut Off. Move through the selections by pressing the OK button D on the Steering Wheel. Select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or Disable for off B.




**REMINDERS:**

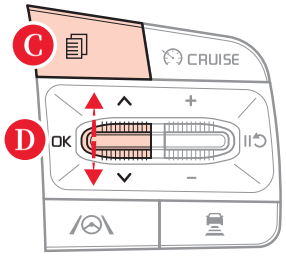
- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval Mode, press the Mode button C, go to User Settings ⚙ and enter by pressing the OK button D. Move up/down to Service Interval by pressing the OK button D, then press the OK button D to enter. System will display the number of miles remaining until the next service is due, as well as the type of service due.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required** E.




To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button D for more than 1 second.

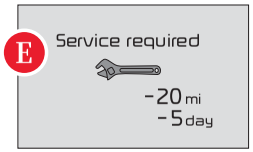
Press the OK button D up/down to go back to the previous mode/item.

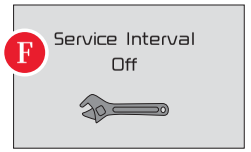
To turn **Service Interval** OFF F, go to User Settings.

**Service Interval Setting G**

To set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button C to go to User Settings and press the OK button D to enter
- If Service Interval is OFF, press the OK button D to turn ON
- Press the OK button D up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the OK button D to select the interval



*(Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.)*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

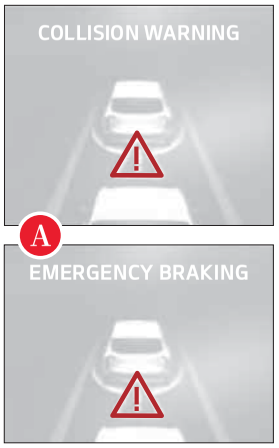
**QR CODE**

**Vehicle Auto-Shut Off Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†4

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.




**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/ OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
  - In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Then select one of the following modes:
  - **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings or braking provided

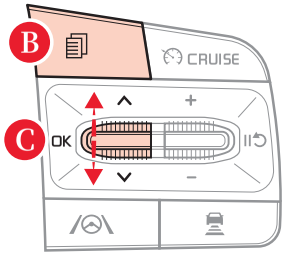
To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:

- **Early:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- **Normal/Standard:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

The default settings for Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change.

**FCA will become active when the:**

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON




## QR CODE

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIP

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

## REMINDERS:

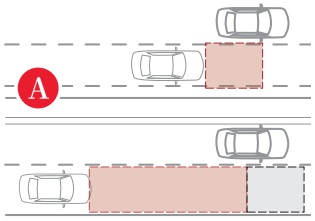
- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle or alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution. Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only.*

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†4

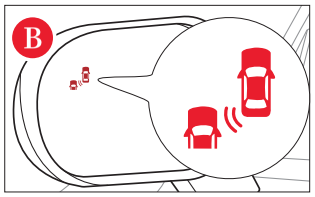
BCA uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. Initially, BCA provides Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the outside rearview mirrors. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) automatically applies the opposite side front brake to try and mitigate a potential collision.




**1st-stage warning:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.

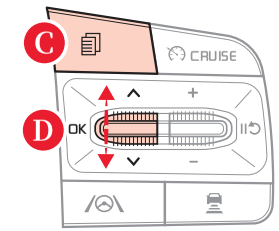
**2nd-stage warning:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

**3rd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the 2nd stage warning has already occurred, and the collision risk has increased, braking is applied to the opposite side front wheel and a visual warning occurs.




**BCW User Settings:**

- To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCW when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  - **Active Assist:** BCA will provide a warning (audible & visual) and may activate Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:
  - **Early**: Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




## QUICK TIPS

- BCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCW will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

## QR CODE

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## REMINDERS:

- BCA will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCA returns to its previous state
- BCA is a supplemental system. Do not rely solely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†4

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

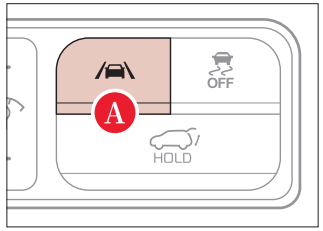
LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety/LKA button* A is depressed to ON.

**There are three available modes:**

- **Active LKA –** Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist –** Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning –** Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers




*(Located on Driver's Panel to the left of the steering wheel)*

*When the front-view camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated*

*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

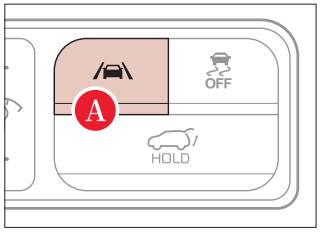
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†4 (continued)

**LKA User Settings:**

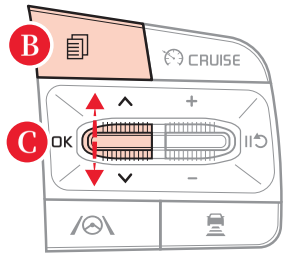
- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/LKA button* A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select desired setting and press the OK button C




*(Located on Panel to the left of the steering wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*†4

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) is designed to display the rear and side of the vehicle blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD when the system is activated.

To turn BVM on, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel (Instrument Cluster Type A). Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View and press the OK button E.

BVM will operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is on and the turn signal is activated.

BVM will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

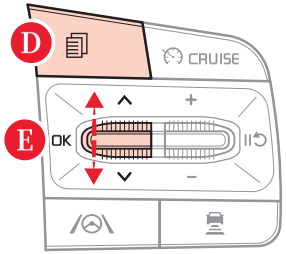
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

# Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†5

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

**Inattentive Driving Warning:** DAW will inform the driver of the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when it falls below a certain level

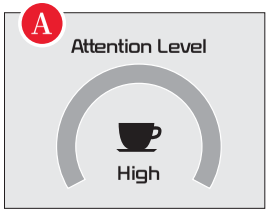
**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** DAW will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.

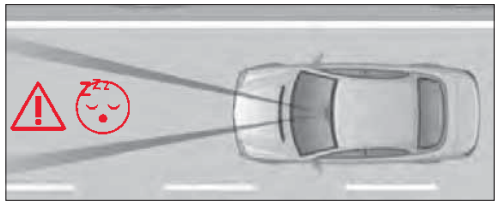
If DAW is activated, the DAW information A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist menu in User Settings ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," B appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

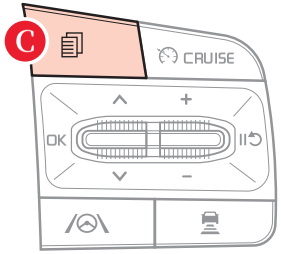
**DAW User Settings:**

To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal Sensitivity, High Sensitivity of Off.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press Vehicle ⚙ on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings








*(Button located on right side of the steering wheel)*

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

**QR CODE**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†4

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped and detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

**LVDA User Settings:**

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Drive Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

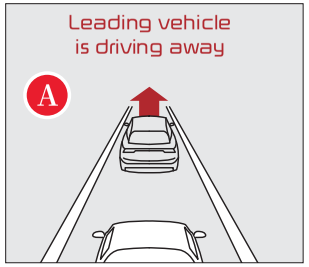
**REMINDERS:**

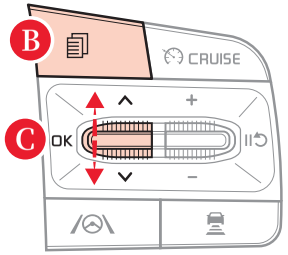
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)*†4

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.

**REMINDER:** SEA may not detect all objects and the occupants should always be mindful of their surroundings.

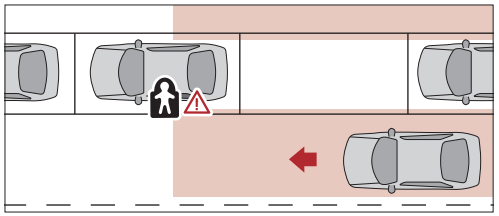


*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*SEA is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all objects surrounding the vehicle. Always pay attention to traffic and to the area around your vehicle when exiting the vehicle.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†4

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

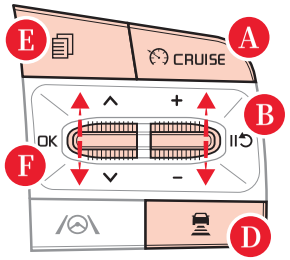
**To cancel or pause SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL* or pause button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

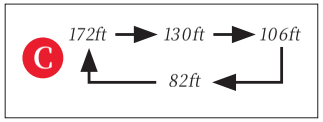
**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

*SCC and Cruise Control are supplemental systems and are not substitutes for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

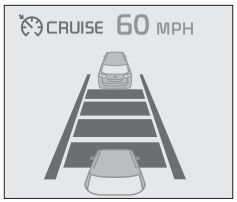
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

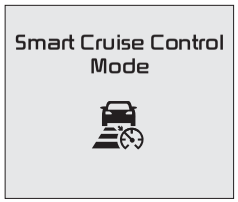


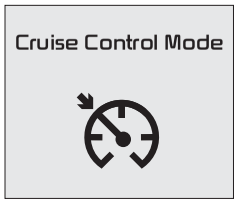

*(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)*




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See owner's manual for more information.*




**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†4 (continued)

## QUICK TIPS

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 5 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

## REMINDERS:

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of



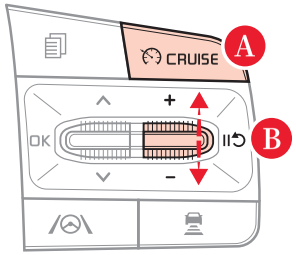
# Cruise Control (CC)†4

Ⓐ **Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF. The indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed

Ⓑ **RES+ :** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**SET- :** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




*For illustrative purposes only. Your steering wheel controls may vary.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Cruise Control, press and hold the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

*SCC and Cruise Control are supplemental systems and are not substitutes for safe driving.*

# Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†4

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

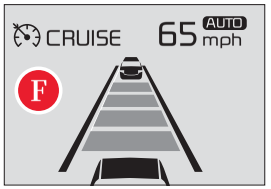
To turn on NSCC, go to the User Settings in the instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Assistance, Highway Auto Speed Change. When SCC is on and operating, and NSCC is turned on, then NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon Ⓕ will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When NSCC detects a curve ahead, activates, and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon Ⓕ will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.

**Autoset (Automatic change of set speed):** NSCC automatically changes the set speed of Smart Cruise Control using the speed limit information of the navigation system* to help you drive at a safe speed.

## REMINDERS:

- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways




(Display on LCD screen)

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*NSCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*

*For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)†4

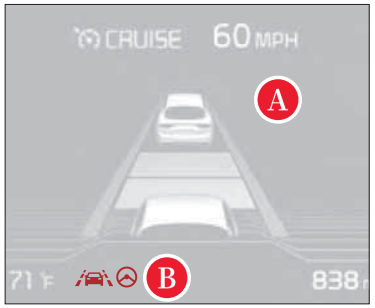
Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane (A) by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green (B).

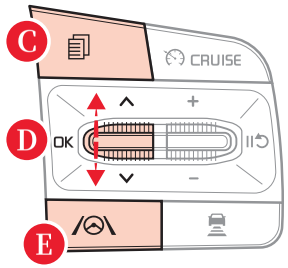
**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- LFA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button (C) on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button (D) up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, Select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button (D)
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- When LFA is enabled, press the LFA button (E) briefly to turn on/off
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel. Press to activate Lane Following Assist




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

REMINDERS:

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†4

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway the vehicle is traveling on.

To activate HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A on the Steering Wheel. When HDA is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator B will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, HDA will be in standby mode and the indicator light B will illuminate white. When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, the Instrument Cluster will show the lanes illuminated white and the HDA indicator illuminated green B.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), HDA will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed C in green and an audible alert will sound.

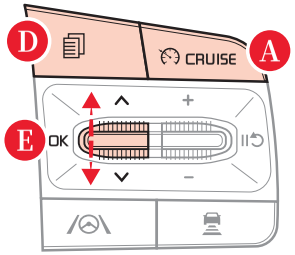
**HDA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 110 mph or the highway speed limit
- When driving on limited/controlled access highways/freeways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current posted highway speed or slower

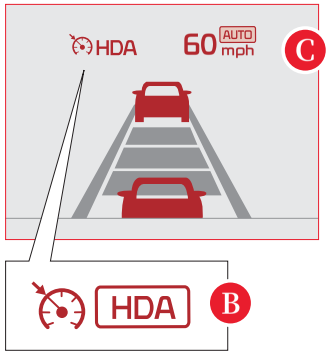
**HDA User Settings:**

To enable HDA, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button E up/down and press to Driver Assistance, then Driving Assist, Highway Driving Assist. Then press the OK button E to enable.

Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings.




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*




**QR CODE**

**Highway Driving Assist (HDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

REMINDERS:

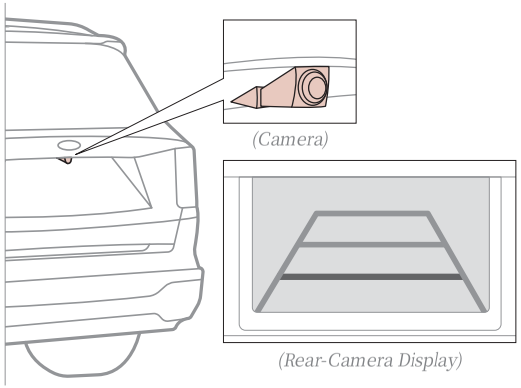
- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†4

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen.

**RVM activates when the:**

- Ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* (Green Light) is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



*(Camera)*

*(Rear-Camera Display)*

**REMINDERS:**

- RVM is ON by default when the ignition is cycled
- While the Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes
- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, micro‌fiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re‌flect actual feature or operation. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Surround View Monitor (SVM)*†4

Surround View Monitor (SVM) is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

Press A to turn SVM ON/OFF.

- **When OFF:** The camera view will automatically display on the audio head unit screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- **When ON:** The camera view will display on the audio head unit screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 9 mph. If you keep SVM on, the camera view will reappear on the audio head unit screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 9 mph

**QR CODE**

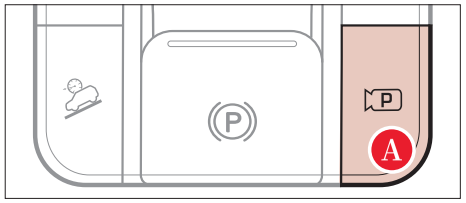
**Surround View Monitor (SVM) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

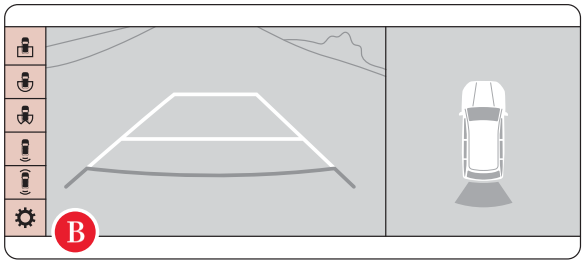
**QUICK TIP**

The Front SVM camera will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the SVM button is pressed.

To change the SVM settings, press the onscreen settings icon B, while the system is operating.




*(Located below gear shift knob)*




**REMINDERS:**

- The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear
- While the SVM is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes

*The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.*

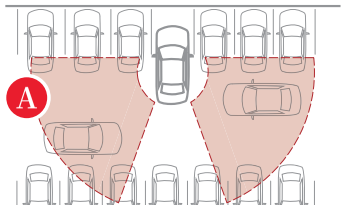
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re‌flect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

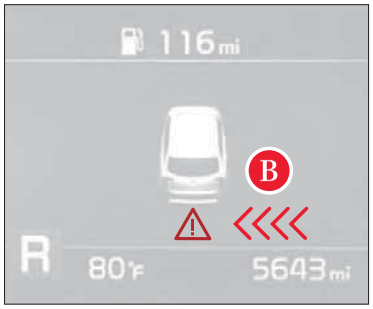
# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*†4

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed, under certain conditions, to warn the driver and potentially activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking, if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle, when vehicle is in reverse.

When the RCCA rear-corner radar sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A.




RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B. If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, the system automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

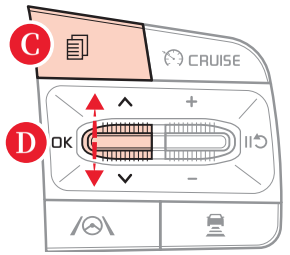



**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**RCCA User Settings:**

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the warning timing, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D. There are two settings:
  - **Early:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Normal:** This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- The default Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

**QUICK TIP**

RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

**QR CODE**

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- RCCA is a supplemental system. It is not a substitute for safe driving, and may not detect all objects around or behind the vehicle. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

# Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors*†4

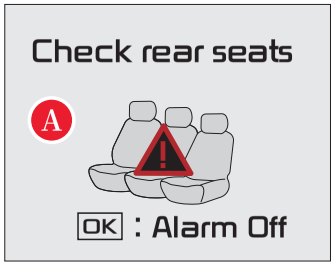
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors can help alert the driver when rear passenger(s) are left in the rear seats using the ultrasonic sensors and door monitoring.
The system is designed to provide three separate alerts:

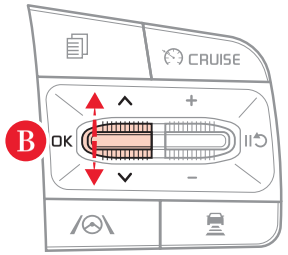
- The 1st alert is a message on the Instrument Cluster, "Check Rear Seats" A, and a chime will sound
- After the 1st alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds. This alert may activate up to eight times within 24 hours, if movement is still detected and system has not been disabled
- If you have installed the Kia Access with UVO Link app on your smartphone, logged in and activated the Rear Occupant Alert notification, a third alert (notification) will be sent to your phone

To turn the system on or off, in the Instrument Cluster, go to User Settings, select Convenience, and then Rear Occupant Alert.

Rear Occupant with Ultrasonic Sensors activates under the following conditions:

- A rear passenger door is opened and closed
- The ignition has been turned off
- The driver's door has been opened, then closed
- The doors are locked with the Smart Key or the door lock button on the door handle




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*This system is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The 1st alert message will not display on Instrument Cluster if the rear doors are never opened. Either rear doors must be opened after unlocking the vehicle before the system will activate.
- To temporarily disable alerts, press the OK button B on the Steering Wheel while the message is displayed
- To turn the alert off while sounding, press the unlock button on the Smart Key or press the door lock button on the door handle
- Must be enrolled in UVO services and Kia Access app installed on the phone to receive ROA alert notifications on your smartphone

**REMINDERS:**

- To avoid false alerts, make sure the vehicle's windows are rolled up
- If objects such as boxes are stacked in front of the ultrasonic sensors, the system may not detect any movement
- The ultrasonic sensors may occasionally detect movement in the vehicle and cause false alerts, when there are no rear occupants present. False alerts can occur due to:
  - The presence of insects near the system sensor
  - Rushing air from a window that is rolled down
  - Movement around the exterior of the vehicle
  - Surrounding noise or vibration
  - Vehicle passing through a car wash
  - Movement in the driver or front passenger seat is detected
- The Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors system may fail to detect movement and activate an alarm, among other things, if:
  - Movement is subtle or does not continue
  - A small child sits directly in a seat without a car seat
  - A rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket, obstructing the sensor's view

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)†4

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver when the vehicle is in reverse by sounding a warning and temporarily braking, if a pedestrian or any object is detected within the sensing area of the rear of the vehicle, or to help reduce the possibility of a collision.

**PCA User Settings:**

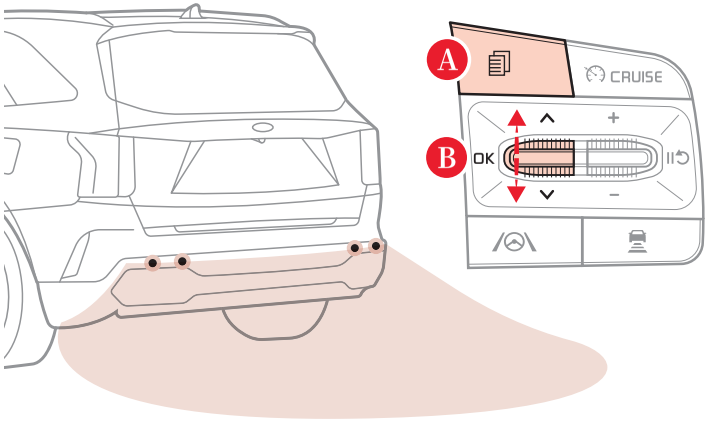
To turn PCA on, press the Mode button A on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Press the Move (OK) button B up/down and select Driver Assistance, then Parking Safety.

There are three modes:

**Rear Active Assist** – PCA will warn the driver with an audible alert and may apply temporary braking

**Rear Warning Only** – PCA will warn the driver with an audible alert

**Off** – PCA is disabled




*(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)*

*Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) may not detect every object around the vehicle.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*†4

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and side of the vehicle when backing up.

Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is activated when the the ignition is on and the button C is depressed.

To deactivate Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), press the button C (LED is lit).

**QR CODE**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

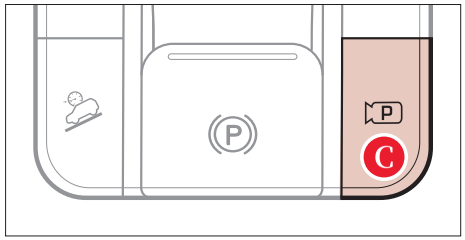
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

*Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Parking Distance Warning-Forward* and Reverse may not detect every object around the vehicle.*

*in the Owner's Manual for more information may not detect every object around the vehicle.*




*(Located below gear shift knob)*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)†4

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is designed to use the information from the posted speed limit and the navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit.

When ISLA is on and active, the system will display an alert on the Instrument Cluster LCD D of the detected speed limit. If the vehicle's current speed exceeds the detected speed limit, a warning will sound and the vehicle's current speed will blink on the LCD.

**ISLA User Settings:**

To turn ISLA on, press the Mode button E on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Press the Move (OK) button F up/down and select Driver Assistance by pressing the OK button F, then Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Select one of the three modes:

- **Speed Limit Assist:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit, display a message change the set speed of the MSLA or SCC to help the driver stay within the posted speed limit
- **Speed Limit Warning:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit and warn the driver when the vehicle is traveling faster than the posted speed limit
- **Off:** MSLA is disabled

**QUICK TIP**

You can set a speed limit offset to the posted speed limit by going to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Speed Limit, then Speed Limit Offset. Set the offset to "0" if you want the vehicle to travel at the detected speed limit, when ISLA is on

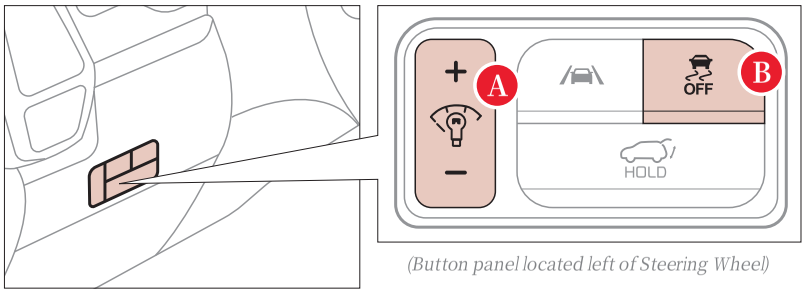
**REMINDERS:**

- Vehicle must be parked and in a safe location to change the speed settings
- Additional information may be displayed if additional road sign information is detected
- ISLA is a supplemental system. It is not a substitute for safe driving. Obey all speed limits and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

## Instrument Cluster Illumination Control

With the parking lights/headlights ON, press the button A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster illumination Control does not adjust brightness on the audio head unit screens. Use the display settings in the Setup menu to adjust the brightness on the screen.




*(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†6

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn Traction Control OFF/ON.

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press it again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

**QR CODE**

**Electronic Stability Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator – this is normal HAC operation.
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

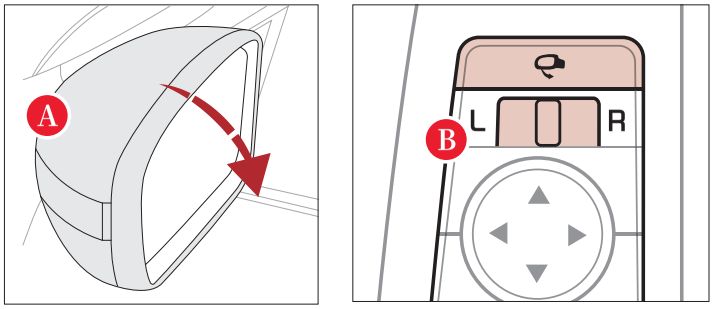
## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and while the vehicle is moving backward, the outside rearview mirrors (A) will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

When the left or right mirror buttons (B) are depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will operate (LED lit).

To turn OFF the function, press the buttons to the center position.

- The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:
- The Engine Start/Stop Button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- Outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)*

**REMINDER:** When one of the outside rearview mirror switches are not depressed (LED lit), the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

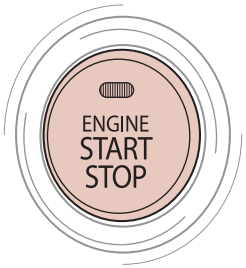
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Engine Start/Stop Button*†7

**To start the engine:**

- Depress the brake pedal
- Press the Engine Start/Stop button while gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)




**To turn the engine OFF:** Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To use the Engine Start/Stop button, you must have the Smart Key fob inside the vehicle.

### QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button once (amber light)

On position

- When already in the ACC position (amber light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button again (red light)

When in the OFF position (no light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (reddish-orange light)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or the ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### REMINDERS:

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Front Windows Auto Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**QUICK TIPS**

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:

- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

**REMINDERS:**

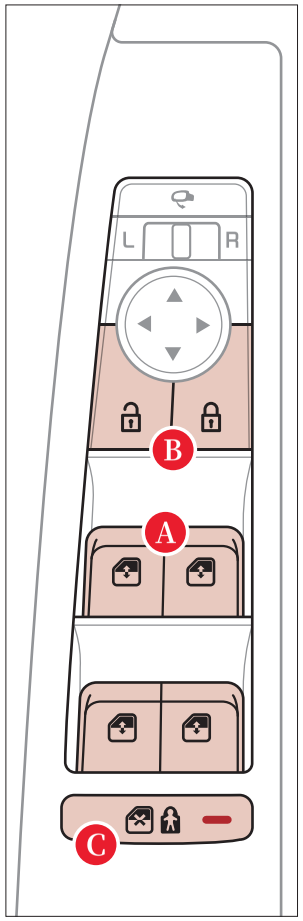
- When pressed Ⓒ, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*Button con分guration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)*

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press button Ⓒ to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button Ⓒ is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Rear Door Locks – Double Pull to Open

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

**QUICK TIP**

To open the Rear Doors, pull the inner door handles two times.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

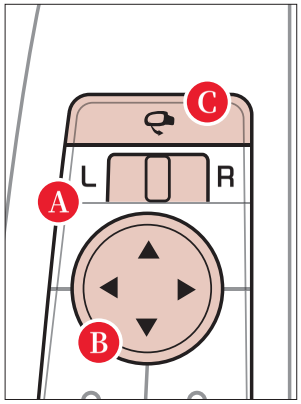
**Electronic Child Safety Lock System Video**

**Rear Door Locks - Double Pull to Open Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

- **A** Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust
- **B** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position
- **C** Toggle button left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors
- **A** Toggle button to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:
  - The Smart Key* Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
  - The door outside handle button* is pressed




*(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)*

**QUICK TIP**

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle.

**REMINDERS:**

- When the mirror button **A** is in the center, press the Lock button on the Smart Key to automatically fold the mirrors
- To lock the position of mirrors, toggle switch to the neutral (center) position

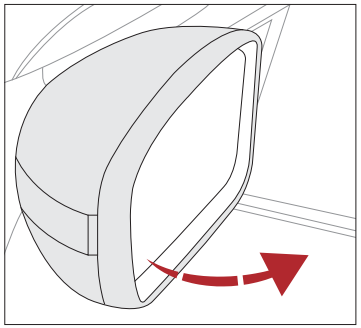
# Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters are activated when the Rear Defroster is turned on.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Manual Folding Mirrors*

To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.



**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED

# Headlights & High Beams

**To operate:**

- Rotate the switch to change the Headlight function A
- Push the lever to turn the High Beams ON B
- Pull the lever to flash the Headlights/High Beams C

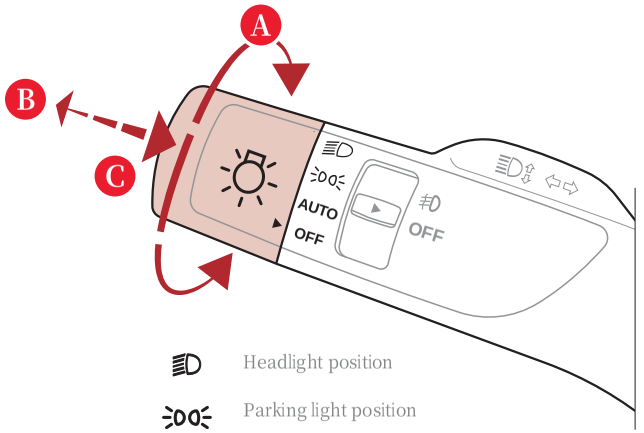
**AUTO Light position** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)*** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Headlight switch is in the OFF position

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.




REMINDERS:

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- DRL only operates during the daytime
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- When the HBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the HBA is not working properly. See an authorized Kia dealer for service

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

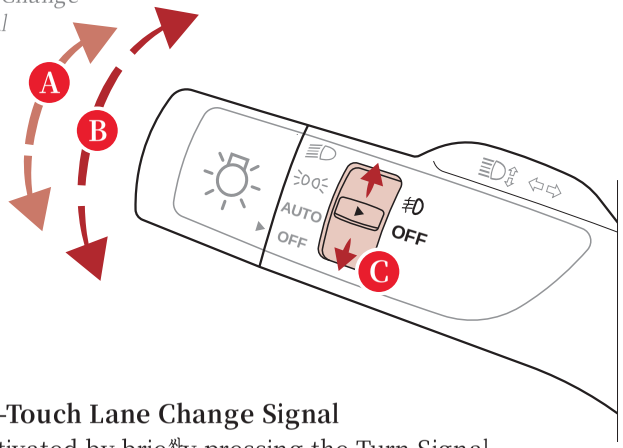
## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Slightly move lever up/down to activate One-Touch Lane Change Signal A
- **Turn Signals –** Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal B
- **Fog Lights –** Press toggle switch C to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation

*One-Touch Lane Change Signal*




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever up/down slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing A. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

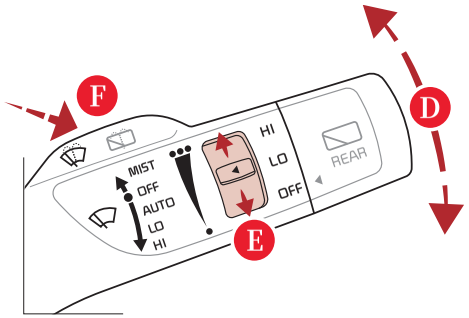
To turn the One-Touch Lane Change Signal OFF/ON, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down D to change Wiper modes
- Push switch E to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe F




**MIST:** Single wipe

**OFF:** Wiper off

**INT/AUTO*:** Intermittent Wipe/ Rain Sensing*

**LO:** Slow wipe

**HI:** Fast wipe

**QUICK TIPS**

- Moving switch E up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving switch down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use

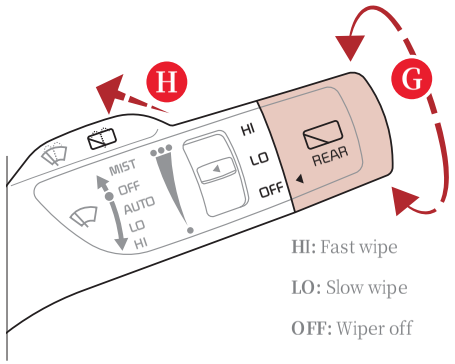
## Rear Wiper & Washer*

**To operate:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes G
- Push to spray and wipe H

**QUICK TIP**

On Rear Wipers, the intermittent wipe function is not adjustable. LO and HI sets wiper speed.




**HI:** Fast wipe

**LO:** Slow wipe

**OFF:** Wiper off

**QR CODE**

**Wipers and Wipers Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

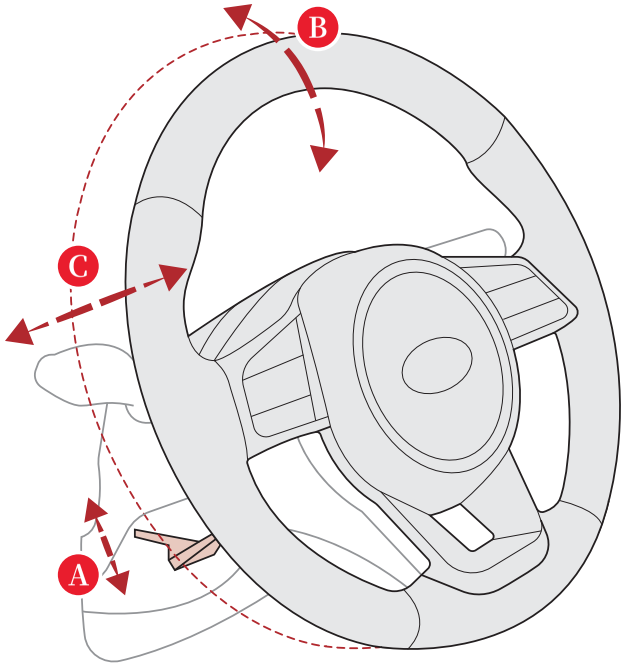
# Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†18

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever A up to lock the Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

To adjust the steering wheel angle, it may be helpful to first adjust the steering wheel's distance from the driver.




*For illustrative purposes only. Your steering wheel may vary.*

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## AUDIO SYSTEMS

# Audio Controls†18

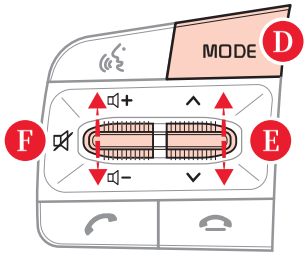
D **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM*/Media modes. Press and hold to turn system on/off (Standard Audio Systems only)

E **Seek/Preset buttons:** FM/AM/SiriusXM* Modes: Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

**Media Modes:** Press up/down to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth** Audio)

F **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)




*(Buttons located on left side of the steering wheel)*

*For other audio system information, refer to pages 32-38.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†3, 16

Ⓐ **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

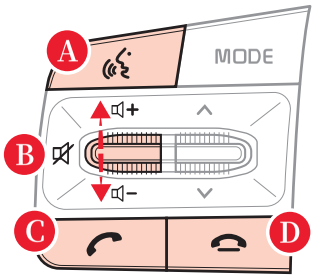
**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

Ⓑ **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

Ⓒ **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/answer calls. If no phone is paired, press the button to pair a phone

Ⓓ **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function




*(Buttons located on left side of the steering wheel)*

## QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide or the Owner's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

## QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests.

### How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- **Option 1:** Press the Receive/Place Call button Ⓒ (displays the phone screen with call history)
- **Option 2:** Press the Talk button* Ⓐ. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†3, 16 (continued)

### Voice Recognition* and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

## QUICK TIPS

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C – Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations.

## QR CODE

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay†3 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup** – Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†3. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay**
***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ *(Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay compatible iPhone†3 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay supported apps

**QR CODE**

**Wireless Apple CarPlay & Android Auto Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay randomly disconnects:
  - Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacture for both power and data
  - Clean the phones port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - Visit the phone manufactures website for Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

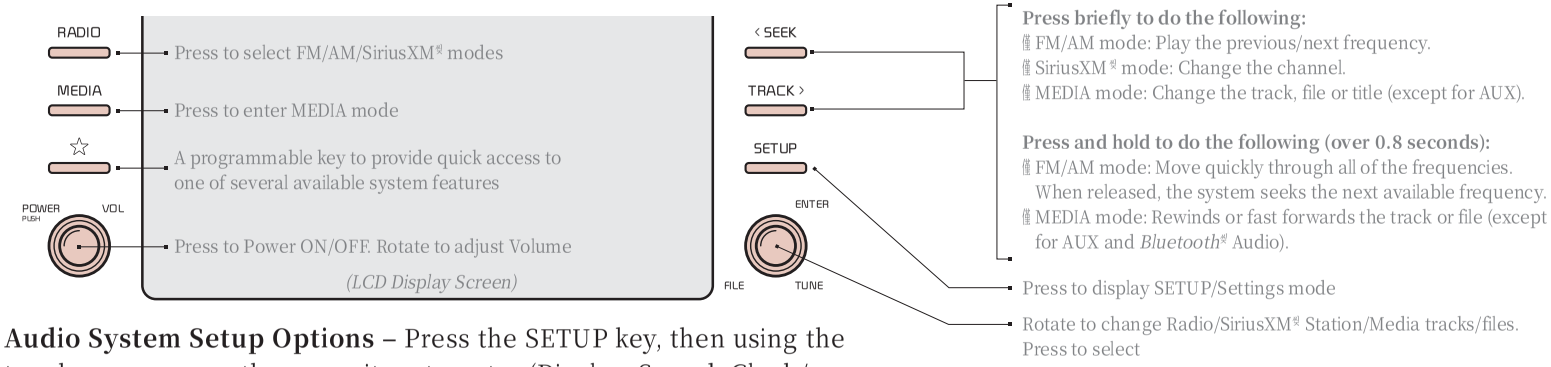
**REMINDERS:**

- **Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:**
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System - Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - **USB cable connection** - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
    - **Wireless connection** - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- **Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements for connection:**
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Standard Audio System* — FM/AM/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)*




**Audio System Setup Options –** Press the SETUP key, then using the touchscreen, press the menu item to enter (Display, Sound, Clock/Calendar, Phone, System). Adjust the available settings for each equipped audio system setup option by pressing the onscreen buttons/arrows. Audio system setup options may include the following:

**Display settings –** Adjusting the Brightness, Mode Popup, MP3 Information Display

**Clock/Calendar settings –** Clock Settings, Time Format, Calendar Settings, Clock Display

**Sound settings –** Sound Settings, Speed Dependent Volume Control, Voice Recognition Volume, Touchscreen Beep

**System settings –** Memory Information, Prompt Feedback, Language

**Presets:** Press the favorite (star) button near the station information

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press the Custom button. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

**Map/software updates** - To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the Standard Audio Systems sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Speed Dependent Volume, Beep)
4. Using the touchscreen, press arrows to adjust the settings

## QR CODE

**Standard Audio System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide*

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*® Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter phone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or email:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

**QR CODE**

**Kia Access with UVO link App Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## UVO Assistance*†1

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A – Press to connect to a virtual assistant to hear information about the UVO features

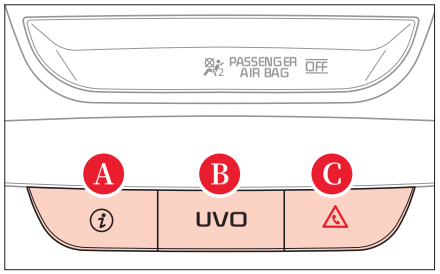
UVO Voice Local Search UVO B (systems with navigation) - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B (non-navigation systems) - Press to activate phone projection with Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® (smartphone must be connected via wireless or USB cable — see previous page for availability and setup

Roadside Assist C – Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

Reminder: These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. On certain models, UVO Assistance buttons are located on the Rearview Mirror.*




*(Buttons on overhead console*)*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download†1

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or may take a long time. It will also effect voice commands such as navigation POI or address search
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- When Remote Start is activated, if the driver does not enter the vehicle within 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn the engine off
- When using Remote Start with Climate Control, turn on for at least a few minutes before getting into the vehicle, allowing the vehicle interior to reach your desired temperature
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide†1

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-step guide that helps you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

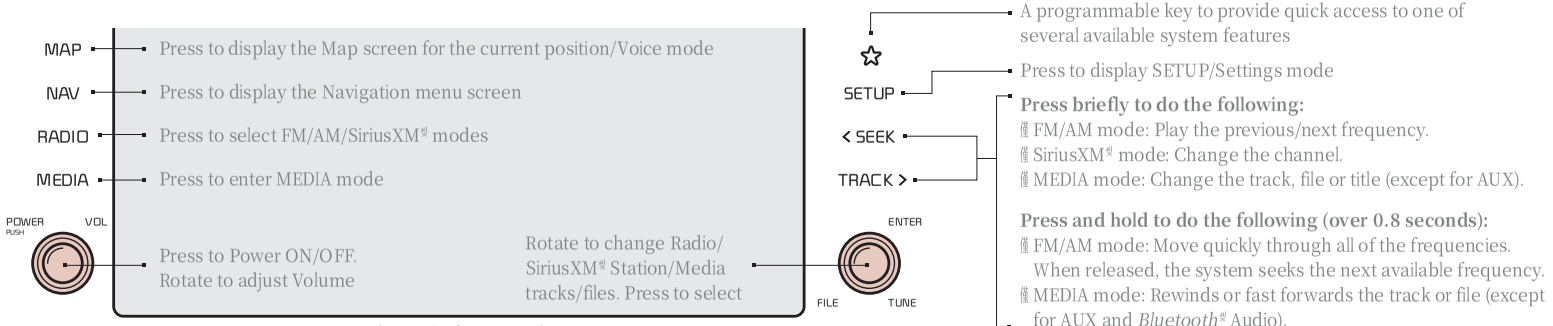
- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Pro[illegible]les

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

# UVO link†1 with Navigation*†9 – FM/AM/SiriusXM℠†14/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio)




*(LCD Display Screen)*

**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings (Fader/Balance, Tone, Touch-Screen Beep ON/OFF and Speed-Dependent Volume Control ON/OFF) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP button on the Audio Head Unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item to change settings
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM℠ radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM℠ Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM℠ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM℠, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To program the Custom Key, press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

**Map/software updates** - To keep your map and software up to date, free of charge, visit the official Kia update webpage at https://update.kia.com/US/EN/Main. Note, visiting a dealer for software update may include an additional charge.

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to *Bluetooth*℠ Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*℠ Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay℠ on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay℠ (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## REMINDERS:

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*For other audio system information, see pages 31-37.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Digital Clock

Press SETUP, then select General, scroll down and select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets, & USB Charger Ports*

### Multimedia USB Port*

A Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones

### Power Outlets

B Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

### USB Charger Ports*

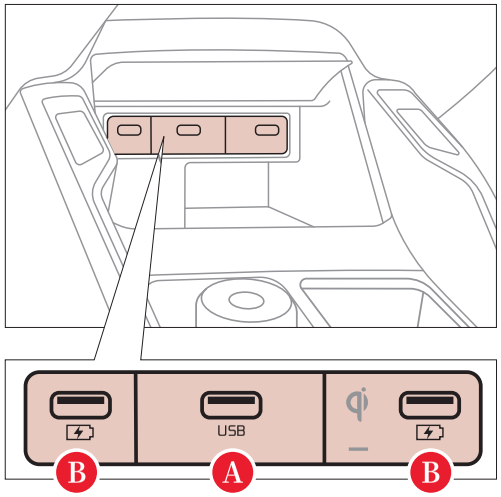
C USB charger ports* and power ports are located in the Center Panel, inside and on the back of the Center Console

**QUICK TIP**

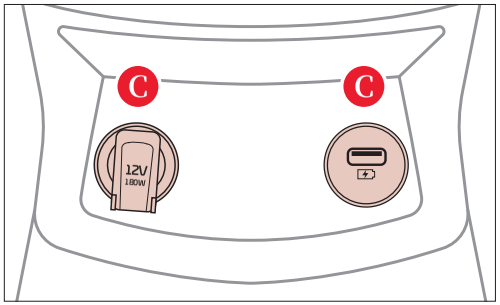
The power outlets are inactive when the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the Power Outlet (accessory plug) and USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) for prolonged period time could cause the battery to discharge
- Use only the charging cables that your device manufacturer supplied. Third party cables may cause damage to device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer




*(Located on Center Console below Climate Controls)*




*(Located on Back of Center Console)*

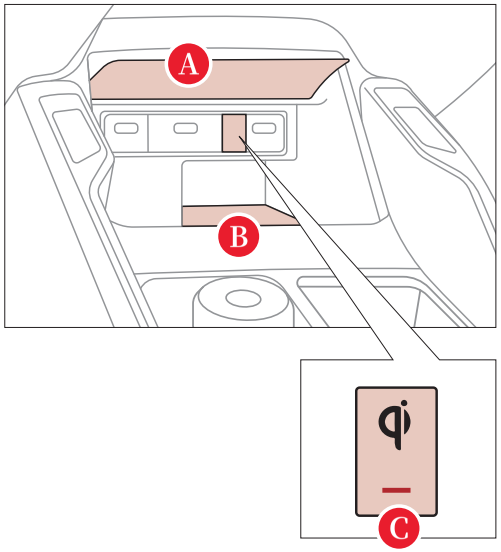
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the charging pad B at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Slide open cover A. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C may change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green




## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move the smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding the rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver door is opened, charging will be disabled
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through a cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factor that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

## QR CODE

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Charging system only works with select devices. Refer to the section 4 in the Owner's Manual for warnings and instructions.*

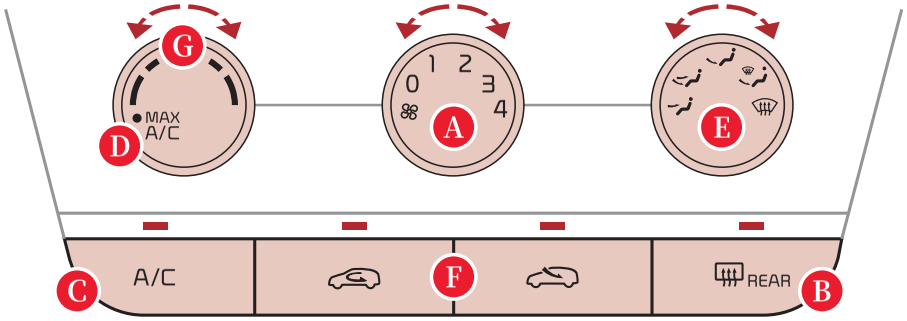
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Manual Climate Control*




- A Front fan speed control knob
- B Rear window defroster button
- C Air conditioning button
- D Max A/C position
- E Mode selection knob
- F Air intake control buttons
- G Temperature control knob

Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:
Set front fan speed A to the highest position
Turn temperature control G to Hot
Press the front defrost button B

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

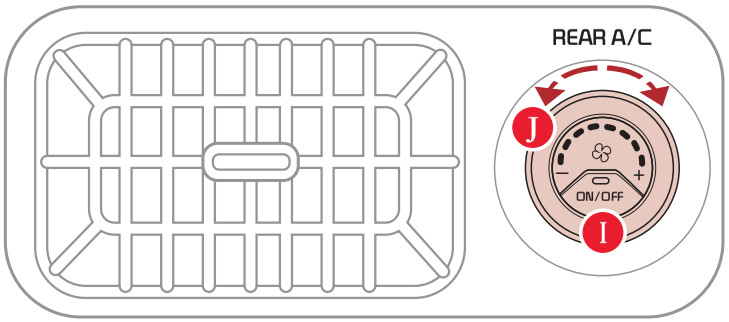
**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost Mode opens Fresh Air Vent
- MAX A/C Mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDER:** Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit).

### 3rd Row Climate Control*

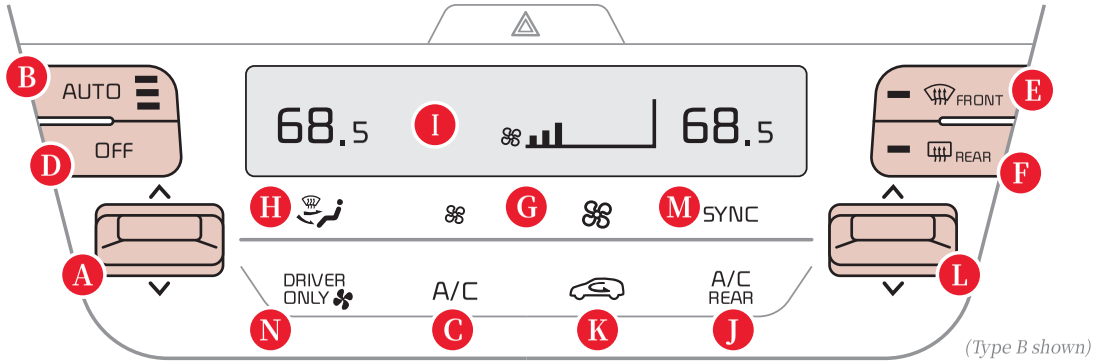
- I 3rd Row air conditioning ON/OFF button
- J 3rd Row fan speed control knob




*(Rear climate control)*

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Automatic Climate Control*




*(Type B shown)*

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO (B) to select Full Auto Operation. Press once for the air flow high setting, twice for medium setting and once more for the lower setting. The Auto setting automatically controls the air flow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Press up/down to set desired driver's temperature (N)
3. Press SYNC* (M) to select Sync Temperature Control Operation*, which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

### Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:

1. Set Front Fan Speed (G) to the highest position
2. Set Temperature (A) to Hot
3. Press the Front Defrost button (E)

- (A) Driver's temperature control switch
- (B) AUTO (automatic control) button (High, Medium, Low)
- (C) A/C (Air Conditioning) On/Off button
- (D) Turn the Auto Climate Control system OFF button
- (E) FRONT windshield defroster button
- (F) REAR window defroster button
- (G) Fan speed control button
- (H) MODE Selection button
- (I) CLIMATE information screen
- (J) A/C Rear Control ON/OFF button
- (K) Recirculation mode button/indicator
- (L) Passenger's temperature control switch
- (M) SYNC temperature control selection button*
- (N) Driver's Only temperature setting

### REMINDERS:

- A/C button indicator (C) will not illuminate if the desired adjusted temperature is greater than that of the ambient temperature.
- Recirculation mode (K): vehicle will automatically switch to recirculation mode when Max A/C is turned on

*The Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

# Automatic Climate Control* (continued)

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the mode button H to cycle through to the desired mode:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

## QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDERS:**

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through the vents if the Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility and/or cause smell/odor

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### Auto Defogging System (ADS)

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

## QR CODE

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic℠†3 Shifting

**P: Park –** To shift into Park from any gear, press the Release button A on the gear shift while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed, and shift

**R: Reverse –** To shift into Reverse, depress the brake pedal, press the Release button A, and move the shift lever into Reverse.

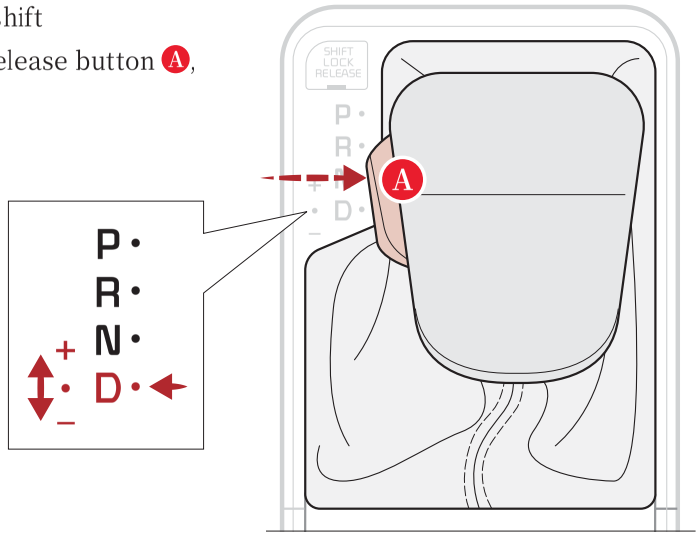
**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

**Manual Mode:** To enter the Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate. To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift.




*(Center Console)*

## QUICK TIPS

- Press the brake pedal and depress release button to move the gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected

## QR CODE

**Sportmatic℠ Shifting Video**

**Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Driving Experience Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)*

Some Kia vehicles are equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) for automatic transmissions.

The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster.
**Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.**

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on Automatic Gear Shift or DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*





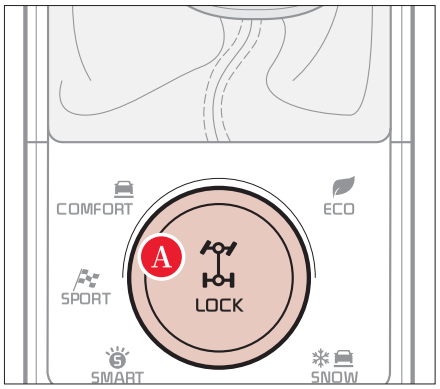
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock*

When you select AWD Lock mode by pressing the AWD LOCK button Ⓐ, the AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads, and/or off-road.

- This mode is used to improve traction while climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to improve traction
- If AWD LOCK is enabled at low speeds, the vehicle will automatically shift to AWD AUTO at speeds greater than 19 mph.
- If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below 25 mph, the transfer mode is shifted back into AWD LOCK.

When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.




*(Button on center console below gear shift)*

*No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.*

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

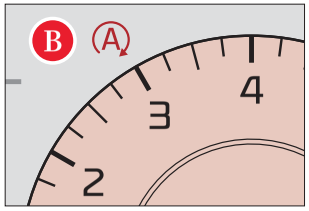
The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓑ on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

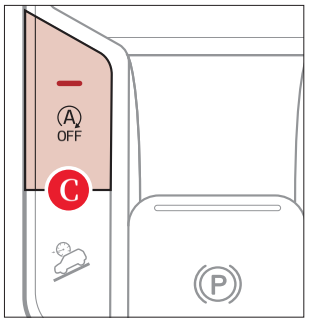
The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button Ⓒ. If you press again, the system will be activated.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(LCD instrument panel Type B)*




*(Button on center console below gear shift)*

### QR CODE

**ISG (Idle, Stop & Go) System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ Ⓐ is solid yellow, the system is functional, but just has not met all its enabling criteria to activate ISG at that time.
- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

### REMINDERS:

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator Ⓐ is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch Ⓐ. Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated (!)(P) BRAKE on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the brake pedal is engaged and shifter is shifted out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or shifted out of N (Neutral) to Reverse or D (Drive).

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch Ⓐ, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a 쑁rmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

# Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button Ⓑ on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

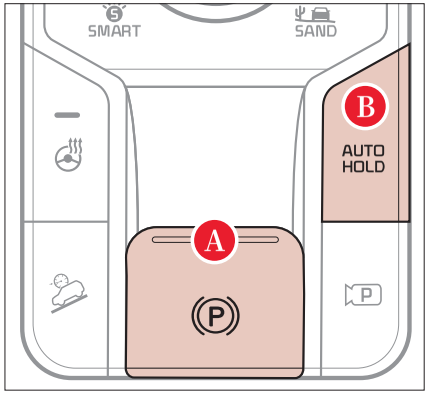
**The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button Ⓑ is pressed On, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button Ⓑ is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.




*(Button on center console below gear shift)*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not re쑁ect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODE**

**Electric Parking Brake / Auto Hold Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.*

**REMINDERS:**

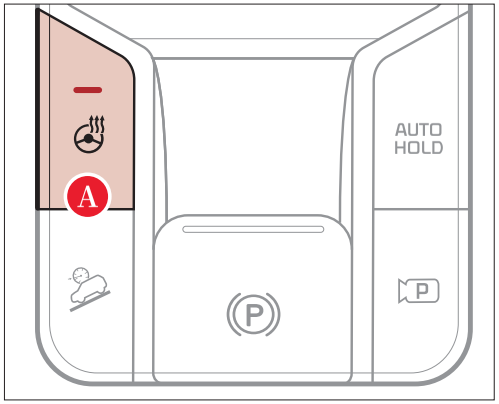
- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive, Neutral or Reverse
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traf쑁c and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes



*IF EQUIPPED

## Heated Steering Wheel*

Press Heated Steering Wheel button to turn the Steering Wheel Heater on/off while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button A is pressed again to deactivate.




*(Located below gear shift knob)*

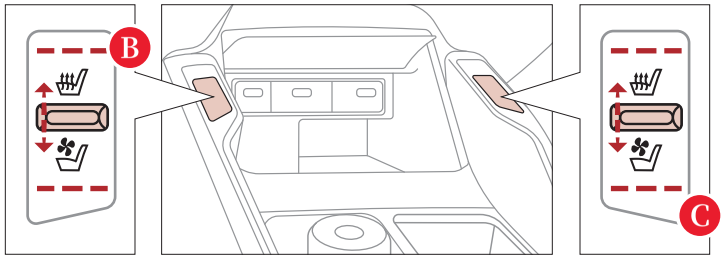
### QUICK TIPS

- If ignition is turned OFF, then ON again within 30 minutes of the Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will return to its previous state
- The system returns to on when ignition is cycled. To turn off system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button A
- With the heated steering switch in the ON position, the heating system in the steering wheel turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Seat Warmers*†14 / Ventilated Seats*




*(Buttons located on top sides of center console)*

### B Seat Warmers

- Press the button up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### C Ventilated Seats

- Press the button down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODE

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

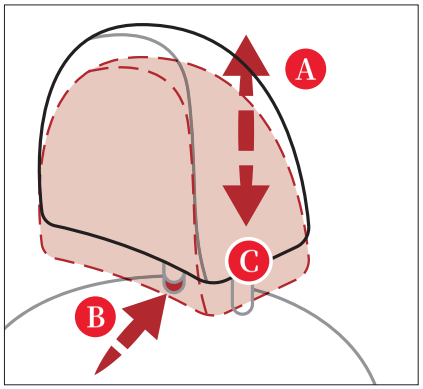
## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†8

**Up/down adjustment:**

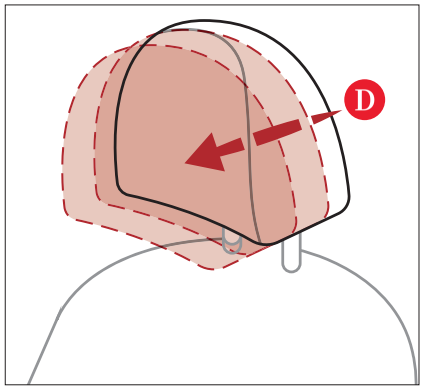
- To raise the headrest, pull headrest up A to the desired position
- To lower the headrest, press the button B, then press the headrest down C

**Forward/backward adjustment***:

- Pull the headrest forward/backward D to one of three positions
- When forward, to move the headrest to the furthest backward position, pull it fully forward then release




*(Type A)*




*(Type A)*

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

**REMINDERS:**

- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

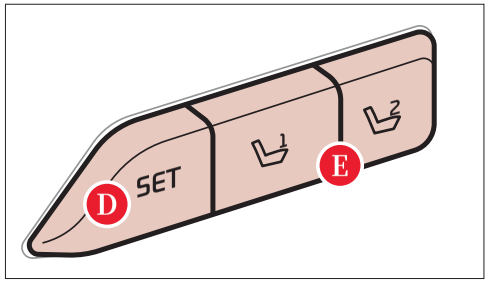
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

- Adjust the Driver's Seat and the Outside Mirrors
- Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
- Press one of the memory buttons C within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored




*(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)*

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

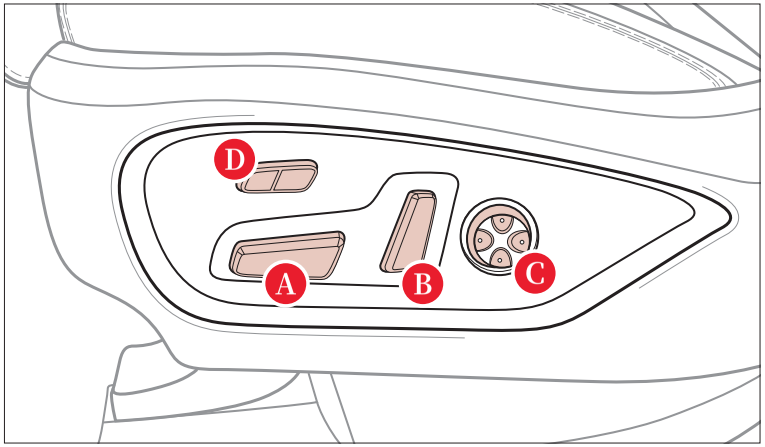
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

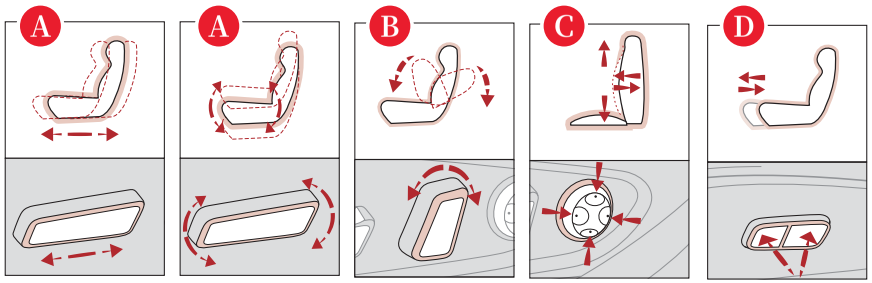


†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*†12 / Power Lumbar*†12

Move/Press the controls to adjust the Seat forward/backward, the Seat Cushion height, the Seatback recline or the Lumbar forward/backward.




*Seat* *Seat Cushion* *Seatback* *Lumbar* *Seat Cushion Extension*

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat*†12

Pull lever E up to slide the Seat forward/backward.

Pull lever F up several times to raise the Seat Height

Push lever F down several times to lower the Seat Height

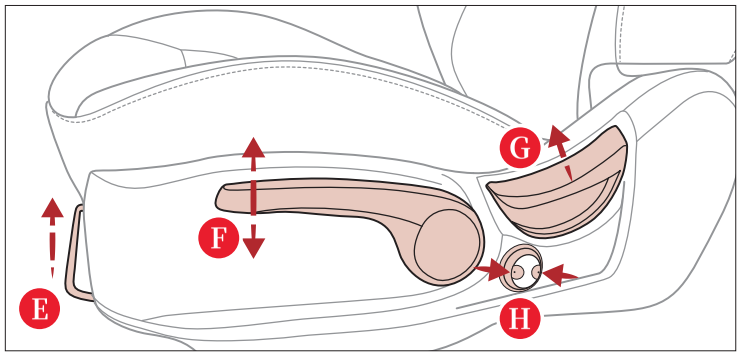
Pull lever G to adjust the Seatback recline.

Press H to adjust the Lumbar support.

**QR CODE**

**Manual Adjustable Driver's Seat Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**QUICK TIP**

When adjusting the seat forward or backwards, ensure the seat clicks or locks into place before driving the vehicle

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. Your seat controls may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

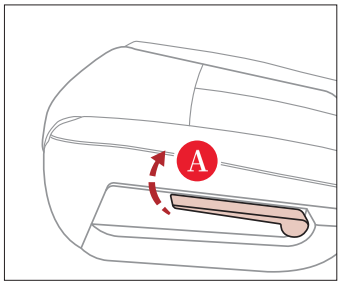
# 2nd-Row Folding Seat†12

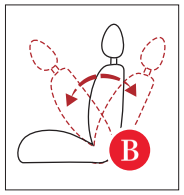
### Folding 2nd-Row Seat

1. Lower the 2nd-Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
2. Pull up on the Seatback folding lever A or strap* and fold the Seatback down

### Unfolding 2nd-Row Seat

1. Lift the folding Seatback lever A and move the Seatback backward to the desired position B




## QUICK TIPS

- When you return the Seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front Seat forward and adjust the front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Lower Rear Headrests to the lowest position

**REMINDER:** The lever must return to its original position for the Seatback to lock.

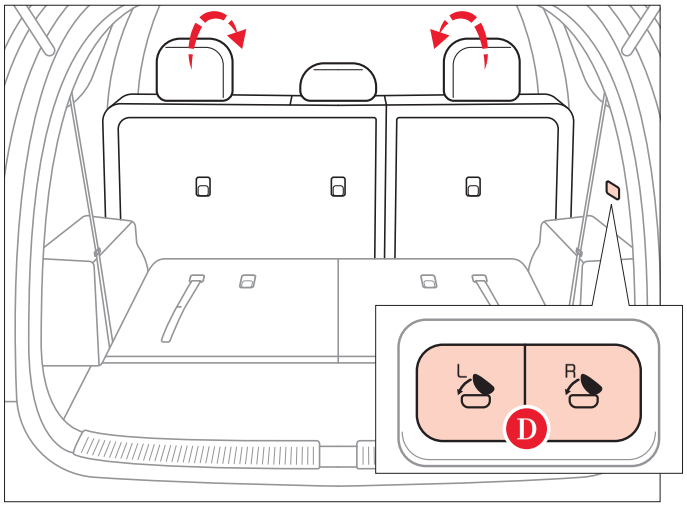
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# 2nd-Row Auto-Folding Seat*†12

Press buttons D to release and automatically fold 2nd-Row Seatback down.

*For more information on 2nd-Row Auto Folding Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*




*(Located on rear quarter-trim panels)*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## QR CODE

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

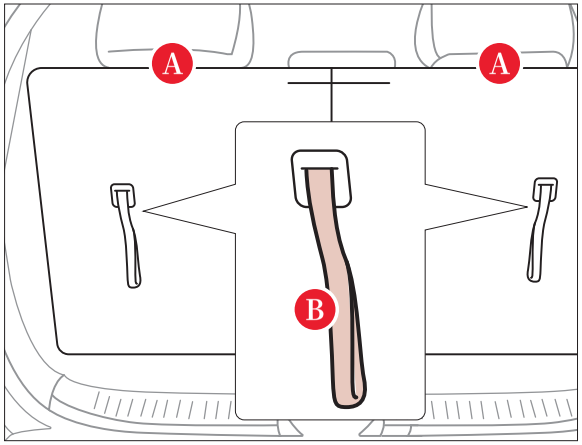
# 3rd-Row Folding Seat*†12

**Folding 3rd-Row Seat**

1. Fully lower the headrest A
2. Pull the Seat folding strap B located on the Seatback
3. Fold the Seat down

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

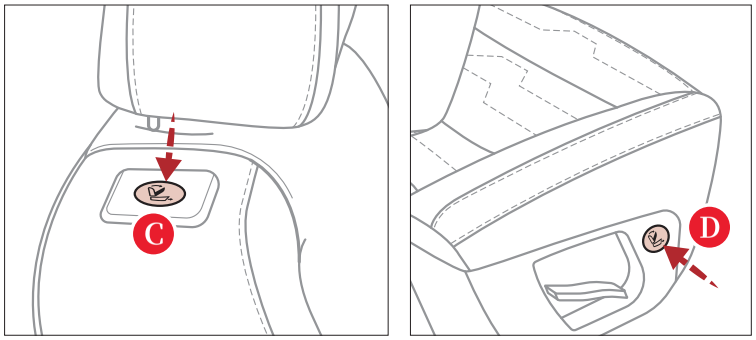
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




# One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats*†12

To get in and out of the 3rd Row Seat, adjust the 2nd Row Seat by pressing the One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats (located on top C and side D of the 2nd-row seatback):

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Press the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons to slide the Seat forward




**QUICK TIP**

The strap can be used in the back of the 2nd Row Seat to slide and fold the 2nd Row Seats.

**REMINDER:** Do not use the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons while the 2nd-row passenger seat is occupied.

**QR CODE**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

**One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd-Row Seats Video**

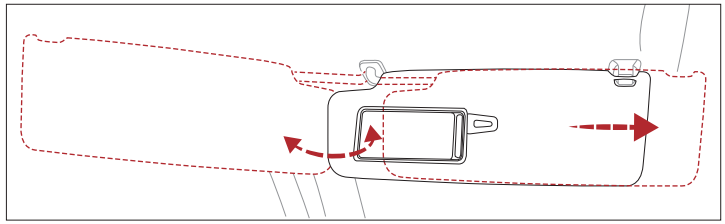
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Sunvisor †17

Use the Sunvisor to shield from direct light through the front or side windows. Slide or swing the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



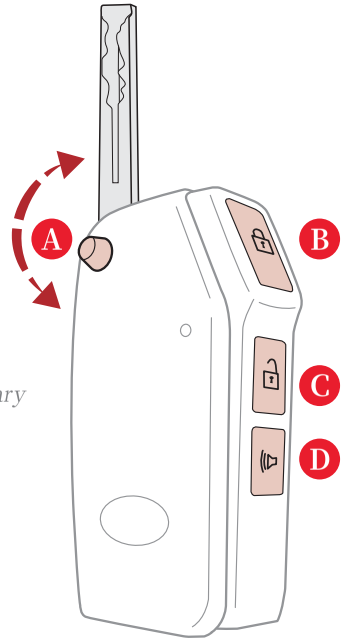
**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield from all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Do not operate the vehicle if the Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of the seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to and from the front or side windows

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press the release button to unfold the key
- **B** Press to lock All Doors
- **C** Press to unlock Driver's Door: Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Rear Hatch
- **D** Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

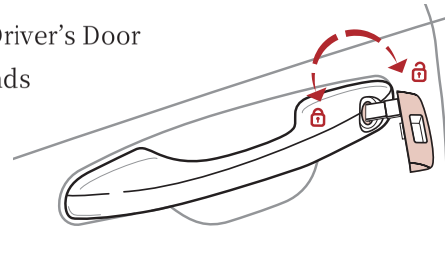
**QR CODE**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors



*Mechanical Key shown.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Smart Key*†7

Ⓐ Press to lock All Doors

Ⓑ Press to unlock the Driver's Door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and the Liftgate

Ⓒ **Manual Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open the Liftgate

REMINDERS:

- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the Ⓒ button is pressed
- The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle

Ⓒ **Power Liftgate*:** Press and hold for the Power Liftgate to open automatically. Press again at any time to stop. Press and hold again to automatically close

**Remote Start*:** Within four (4) seconds of pressing the door lock button Ⓐ, press and hold the Remote Start button Ⓓ for more than two (2) seconds to start the vehicle. To stop the Remote Start operation, press the button again. If driver does not enter vehicle within three minutes of starting the vehicle, the engine will automatically turn off.

Ⓔ Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button

Ⓕ Press to release Mechanical Key

Ⓖ Mechanical Key

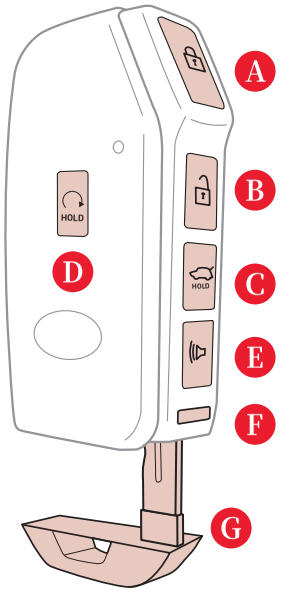
**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button Ⓗ:**

- Press button once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- Press again to lock all doors

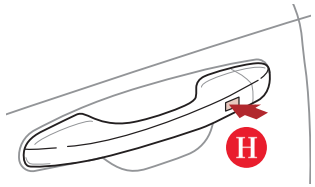
**Mechanical Key Ⓖ:**

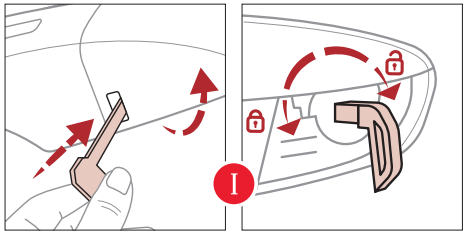
- Press the button Ⓕ on the back of the key fob to release the Mechanical Key
- Use to lock/unlock the Driver's Door Ⓘ
- Use to lock the glove box

REMINDER: When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound.




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




## QUICK TIPS

- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start the engine

## QR CODE

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Power Liftgate*†20

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

### Smart Key:

To open the Power Liftgate, press and hold the Liftgate button B until the Liftgate begins to open. Press and hold again to automatically close.

**REMINDER:** Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Power Liftgate.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open the Power Liftgate automatically, press the Rear Hatch Release button C on the exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing the Power Liftgate Close button D.

### Power Liftgate Opening Height Adjustment

The height setting of a fully opened liftgate (tailgate) can be adjusted by the following steps:

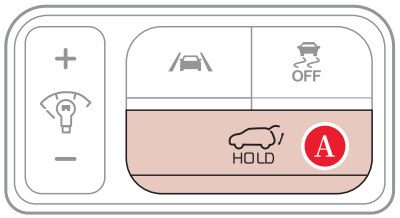
1. Position the liftgate manually to the preferred height
2. Press the Power Liftgate Close button D more than 3 seconds
3. A system beep will sound twice indicating the height setting has been saved

The liftgate will then open to the set height.
To change setting again, repeat steps 1-3.

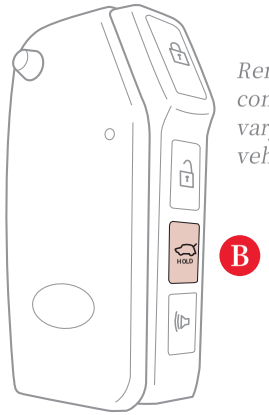
**REMINDER:** When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

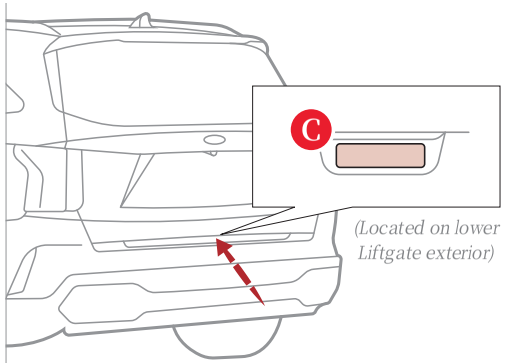
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



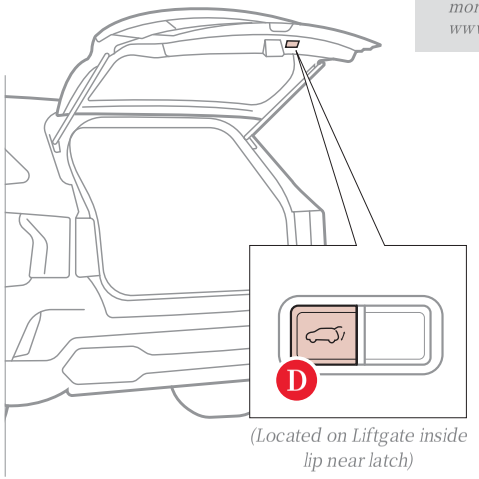

*(Button located on Driver's Panel)*




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




*(Located on lower Liftgate exterior)*




*(Located on Liftgate inside lip near latch)*

**QR CODE**

**Power Liftgate Height Adjustment Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





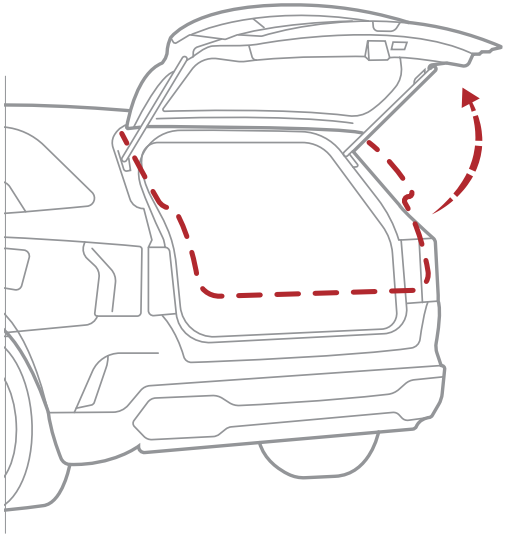
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER | *IF EQUIPPED

# Smart Liftgate with Auto Open*†20

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate. The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will close the Liftgate, lock all doors and Liftgate and then arm the vehicle.

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate is about to open. Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate.

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature is off by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



## QUICK TIPS

- During the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open alert, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob or moving away from the detection area
- The open height and speed can be adjusted. For information on how to set the open height and speed, see your owner's manual

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature will not operate when:
  - The doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage, or move out of the detection area, to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open to operate
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons

## QR CODE

**Smart Power Liftgate Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Map/Room Lamps

**Automatic turn off function***

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**Map/Room Lamp Operation**

- Press lens A to turn the Driver's/Passenger's Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.
- Press button B to turn all the Map/Room Lamps ON/OFF
- Press button C to turn the Map/Room Lamp ON, for 30 seconds, when a door is opened, unlocked from Smart Key or the ignition is turned OFF. When pressed and a door is opened, or doors are unlocked from the Smart Key, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.
- Press button D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is in the armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

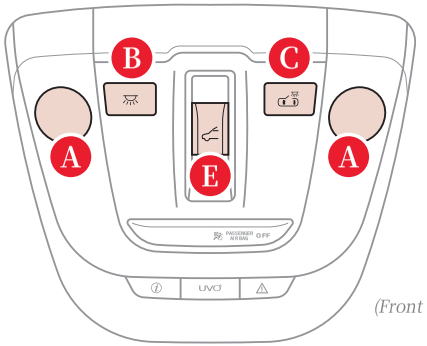
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

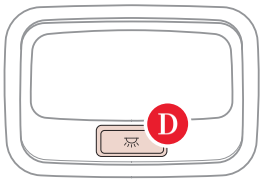
# Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through multidirectional lever & push button switches E. The ignition needs to be ON to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**REMINDER:** The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition is turned off. If the front doors are opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30-second period.




(Front overhead console)




(Center of cabin)

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**To slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:**

Auto Open: Slide the lever E backward to the farthest position and release

Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the farthest position (second detent) and release

**Tilting the Sunroof open/closed:**

Open/Raise: Push lever E upward

Close/Lower: Push lever E forward

Auto Close Sunroof and Sunshade: Slide the Sunroof lever E forward to the farthest position

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- The Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle
- When closing, be mindful of any objects or persons



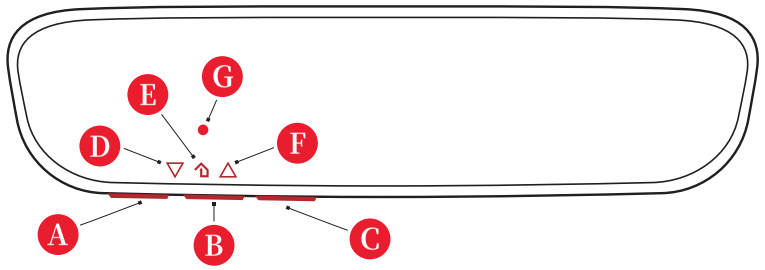


*IF EQUIPPED

# HomeLink® †3 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*

The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

- A HomeLink® Channel 1
- B HomeLink® Channel 2
- C HomeLink® Channel 3
- D Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
- E HomeLink® Operation Indicator
- F Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Open
- G HomeLink® User Interface Indicator




## QUICK TIPS

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing the programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

**How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®***

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously until the indicator light G begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A B C and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light E will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

**Operating HomeLink®:**

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## QR CODE

**Homelink® Support Video**

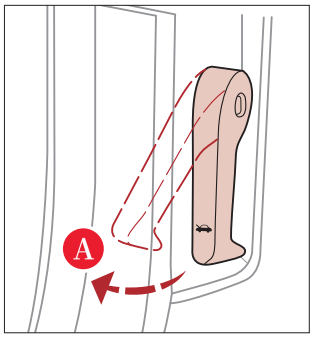
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Hood Release Lever and Latch

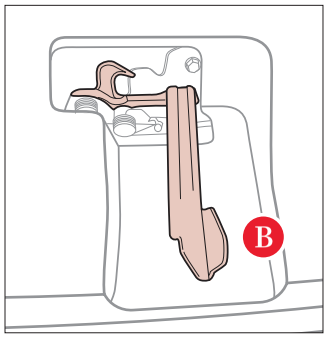
**Opening the Hood:**

- Pull the Hood Release Lever (A) to unlatch the Hood
- In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch (B) to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood
- It will open by itself after it has been raised about half way

**REMINDER:** Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.




*(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)*




*(Latch located inside hood)*

**Closing the Hood:**

Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

**REMINDER:** Make sure the hood is securely closed before driving.

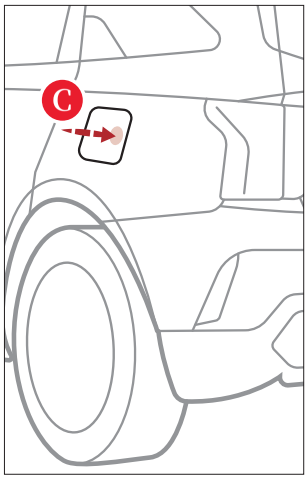
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

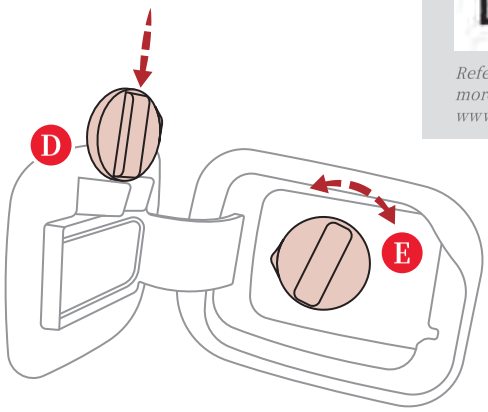
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent the Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.

It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click, and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back.




**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Filler Lid Release

To open the Fuel Filler lid:

1. Press the right center edge of the Fuel Filler lid (C)
2. Pull the Fuel Filler lid out to fully open (D)
3. To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise (E)

**QUICK TIP**

Please the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling.

**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the driver's button panel, left of the Steering Wheel
- The Fuel Filler Lid lock will unlock/open only when the unlock button on the Smart Key is pressed, central door unlock button is pressed or the driver's side door is unlocked.
- To lock the Fuel Filler Lid, press the lock button on the Smart Key or lock central door lock button
- All doors and Fuel Filler Lid will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph





*IF EQUIPPED

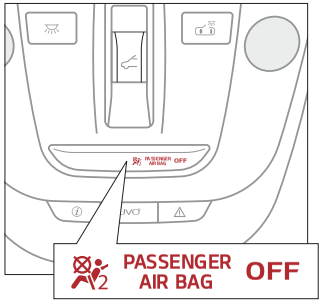
## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†10 / Passenger Airbag†2 Off Indicator

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.



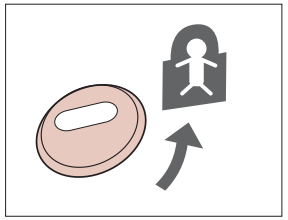

*(ODS light is located on map/ room lamp ceiling console)*

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/ himself in the seat.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



*(Lock located on rear passenger inside door jamb)*

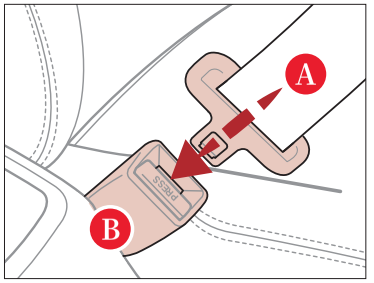
**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Locks are located on the rear passenger's door jamb.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Belts†13

**To properly fasten your seat belts:**

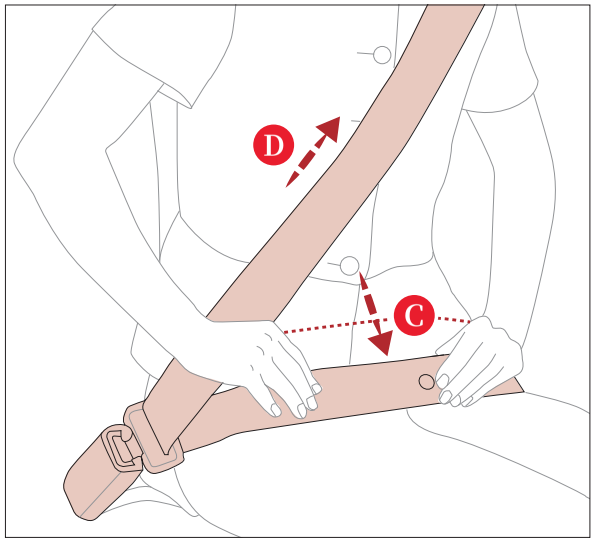
- Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
- Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seatbelt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## NOTES

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law, should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html.html) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™, Apple CarPlay®, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, Google Play™ Store, iPhone, SiriusXM®, Sportmatic®, HomeLink®:** Fair Use of Trademark – The commentary reference to trademarked material is for educational purposes only and not an endorsement by or of the holder of the mark.
4. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA), Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA), Cruise Control (CC), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Highway Driving Assist (HDA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Surround View Monitor (SVM), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
5. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
6. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
7. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
8. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
9. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
10. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model. Children age 12 and under should always be seated in the REAR seats. ODS is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all occupants within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle interior when exiting the vehicle.
11. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via *Bluetooth*® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
12. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
13. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
14. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
15. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
16. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
17. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
18. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
19. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.
20. **Power Liftgate / Smart Liftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for improved ventilation.

# SORENTO CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer:

- ☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* - Page 34
- ☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* - Page 36
- ☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Download – page 37
- ☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide – page 37

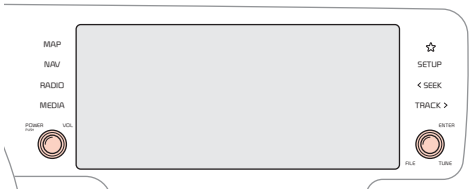
*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

- ☐ Standard Audio System - Page 35

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

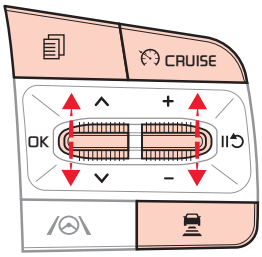
- ☐ UVO link with Navigation* - Page 38

*For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*



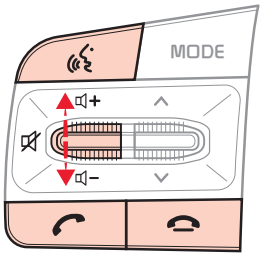

- ☐ Smart Cruise Control – page 16

*Demonstrate operation.*




- ☐ *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology – page 32-33

*Demonstrate operation.*




- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button* – page 26
- ☐ Multimedia USB Port – page 39
- ☐ Digital Clock – page 39
- ☐ Seat Warmers*/Ventilated Seats* – page 47
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 52
- ☐ Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* – page 56
- ☐ Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) – page 23
- ☐ Smart Key* – page 53
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 20
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 59

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*IF EQUIPPED

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# SORENTO CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

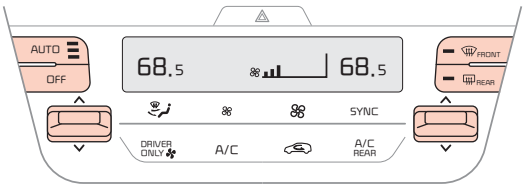
## BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual)

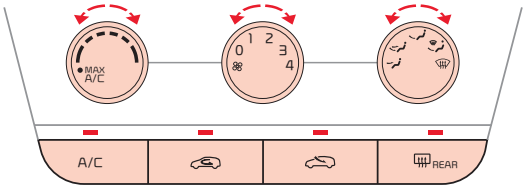
## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning / Climate Control – page 41-42

*Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed*

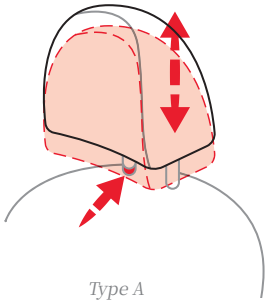



*Automatic**




*Manual**

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 48

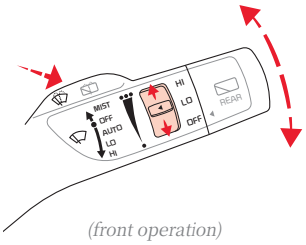


*Type A*

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers – page 30

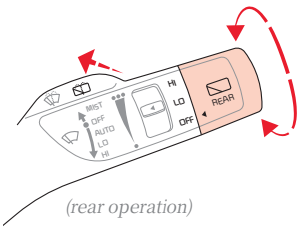
**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Push switch to adjust Intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe
- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe




*(front operation)*

**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT:** Intermittent wipe/ Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe




*(rear operation)*

**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

*IF EQUIPPED

# SORENTO NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform R=Replace I=Inspect[B]

(up to 64,000 miles)[A]

| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 8,000 | 16,000 | 24,000 | 32,000 | 40,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | 64,000 |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Add fuel additive (Every 8,000 miles or 12 months)[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Air cleaner filter (Engine) | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hoses | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake fluid (Inspect every 8,000 miles or 12 months; Replace every 48,000 miles) | I | I | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R | I | R | I | R |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose (Turbo GDI) | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Propeller shaft (AWD) | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake (foot type) | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank and fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Drive belts[F] | | | | | | I | I | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | | | I |
| Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) fluid (Turbo) | | | | I | | | | I |
| Rear differential oil (AWD) (Every 40,000 miles or 48 months) | | | | | I | | | |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) (Every 40,000 miles or 48 months)[E] | | | | | I | | | |
| Spark plugs (Turbo GDI) | | | | | | R | | |

## QUICK TIP

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO App or your account on https://owners.kia.com/ (Vehicles equipped with UVO only)

‡ If equipped

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of fuel additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service

E. Transfer case oil and rear axle oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water

F. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2021 Kia America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[16]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: MQ220-PS-004

# SORENTO

## Hybrid

## Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First

The priority that delivers more

# WELCOME TO THE KIA FAMILY!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and – above all – your satisfaction.

# USING THIS FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

# VIDEOS AND QR CODES

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area – with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.**

## QR CODE

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

## GETTING STARTED

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 53
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment. . . . . 47-48
4. Seat Warmers* . . . . . 46
5. Folding Rear Seats . . . . . 50-51
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 27
7. Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* with Stop & Go . . . . . 28
8. Normal Maintenance Schedules . . . . . Back Cover
9. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 08
10. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 30-31
11. UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 34
12. Standard Audio System* . . . . . 33
13. Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . . . 36
14. UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 37
15. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 35
16. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide. . . . . 35
17. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 32


***Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.***

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** . . . . . Inside Front Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**
- Instrument Cluster Overview . . . . . 03
- Hybrid Indicators at Startup . . . . . 03
- Indicators & Warning Lights . . . . . 04
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 05
- Fuel Economy . . . . . 05
- Drive Mode Integrated Control System* . . . . . 06

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**
- Trip Modes / Trip Computer . . . . . 07
- LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 07
- User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 08
- Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit . . . . . 08
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off* . . . . . 09
- Service Interval Mode . . . . . 09

**HYBRID (HEV) SYSTEM**
- Instrument Cluster LCD - Energy Flow . . . . . 10
- UVO link with Navigation Display* . . . . . 12

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* . . . . . 13
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* . . . . . 14
- Lane Following Assist (LFA)* . . . . . 15
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) . . . . . 16
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* . . . . . 17
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)* . . . . . 18
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) . . . . . 19
- Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)* . . . . . 20
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) . . . . . 20
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . 21

**DRIVER'S PANEL**
- Instrument Cluster Illumination Control . . . . . 22
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . 22
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 22

**DRIVER'S PANEL** (CONTINUED)
- Reverse Parking Aid Function* . . . . . 23
- Engine Start/Stop Button* . . . . . 23
- Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock / Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 24
- Electronic Child Safety Lock System . . . . . 24
- Power/Heated Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 24
- Manual Folding Mirrors . . . . . 24

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**
- Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel . . . . . 25
- Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 26
- High Beam Assist . . . . . 26
- Turn Signals & Fog Lights* . . . . . 27
- Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 27
- Rear Wiper & Washer* . . . . . 27
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* with Stop & Go* . . . . 28
- Cruise Control (CC) . . . . . 29

**AUDIO SYSTEMS**
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 30
- Audio Controls . . . . . 31
- Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . . . 32
- Standard Audio System* . . . . . 33
- UVO link Activation* / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 34
- Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 35
- Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . 35
- Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link* . . . 36
- UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 37

**CENTER PANEL**
- Digital Clock / Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port . . . . . 38
- Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 39
- Automatic Climate Control* . . . . . 40
- Manual Climate Control* . . . . . 42
- Rotary Dial Shifter Knob – Shift-by-Wire . . . . . 43
- Paddle Shifters*
- Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) . . . . . 43

**CENTER PANEL** (CONTINUED)
- AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock* . . . . . 44
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System . . . . . 44
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold . . . . . 45
- Heated Steering Wheel . . . . . 46
- Seat Warmers* . . . . . 46

**SEATING**
- Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 47
- Driver Position Memory System* . . . . . 47
- Power Adjustable Driver's Seat / Power Lumbar . . 48
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors 49
- 2nd-Row Folding Seat / Auto-Folding Seat . . . . . 50
- One-Touch Slide & Fold / 3rd-Row Folding Seat . . 51

**OTHER KEY FEATURES**
- Sunvisor . . . . . 52
- Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)* . . . . . 52
- Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All . . . . . 52
- Smart Key* . . . . . 53
- Power Liftgate* . . . . . 54
- Smart Liftgate with Auto Open* . . . . . 55
- Map/Room Lamps . . . . . 56
- Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade* . . . . . 56
- HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror . 57
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) . . . . . 58
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) . . . . . 58
- Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 59
- Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator . . . . . 59

**SAFETY FEATURES**
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 60
- Child-Protector Rear Door Locks* . . . . . 60
- Seat Belts . . . . . 60

**MAINTENANCE CHART–TURBO** . Back Cover

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** . . . . . Inside Back Cover

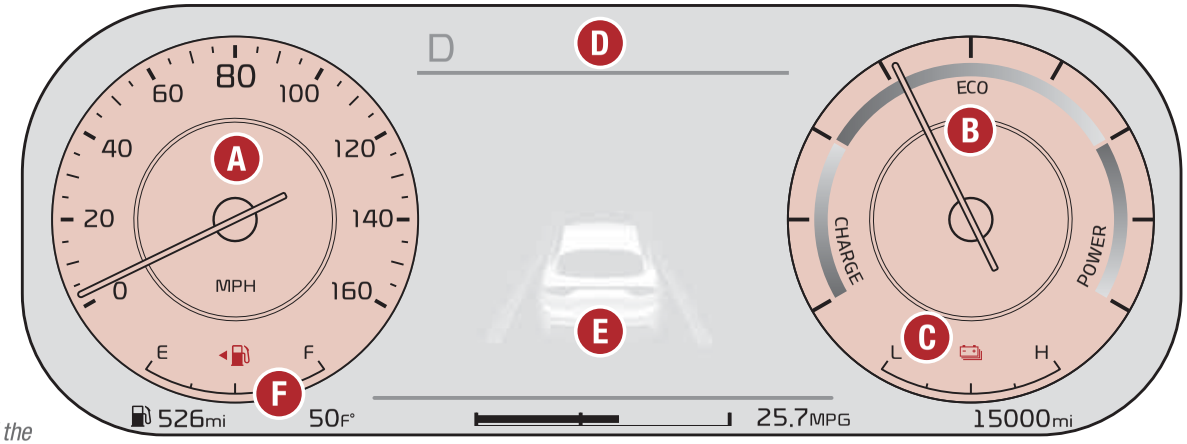



*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Speedometer
- **B** Power Gauge
- **C** Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- **D** Indicators & Warning Lights
- **E** LCD Display (including Trip computer)
- **F** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*



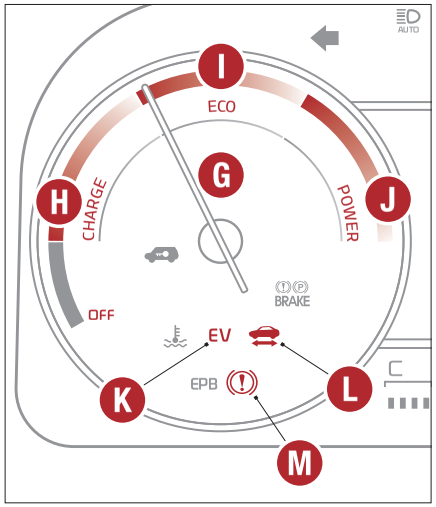

Full LCD cluster (Type B)

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hybrid Indicators at Startup

- **G** **Power Gauge** - Indicates how economically the vehicle is being driven.
  - **CHARGE** **H** – Indicates that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy (regenerated energy)
  - **ECO** **I** – Indicates that the vehicle is being driven in an ECO-friendly manner
  - **POWER** **J** – Indicates that the vehicle is exceeding the ECO-friendly range
- **K** **EV Mode** - Illuminates when only the electric motor is powering the vehicle
- **L** **Ready** - Illuminates when the Hybrid system is operational. Even if the engine is off, the vehicle can be driven
- **M** **Service Indicator** – Illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the vehicle's Hybrid system. Have an authorized Kia dealer address the concern as soon as possible




Conventional Cluster (Type A)

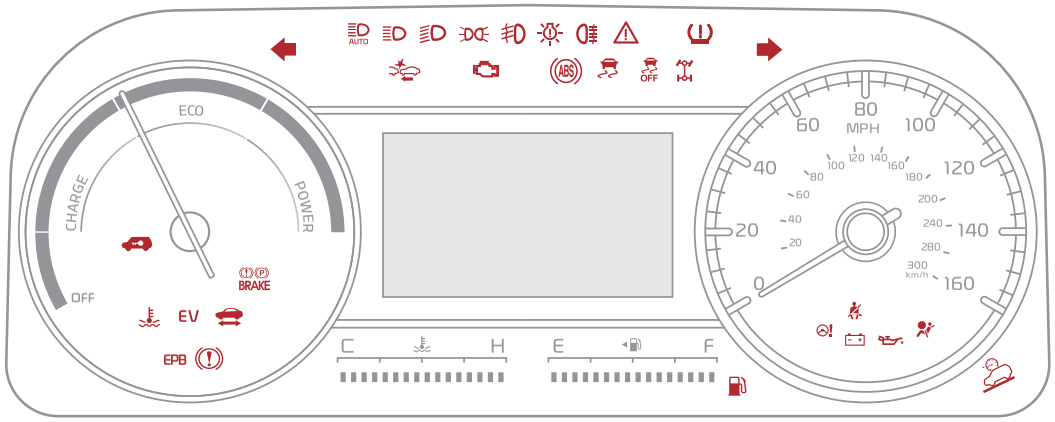
**REMINDER:** Avoid starting or driving the vehicle when the fuel tank is empty. As the engine will be incapable of charging the high-voltage Hybrid battery, the battery will lose its charge and may be damaged.

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to section 1 in the Owner's Manual.*

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Indicators & Warning Lights




Conventional cluster (Type A)

*This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in the illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

- READY Indicator
- EV Mode Indicator
- Hybrid System Warning Light*
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light*
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Light ON Indicator Light
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Low Beam Indicator Light*
- Front Fog Light Indicator Light
- High Beam Assist Indicator Light*
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Warning Light*
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Lock Indicator Light*
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light
- Charging System Warning Light*
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator Light*
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light*
- Icy Road Warning Indicator Light*
- Low Tire Pressure Light / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator Light
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light
- AUTO HOLD Indicator*
- Cruise Control Indicator Light*
- Cruise Control ON/SET Indicator Light*
- Washer Fluid Warning Light*
- Master Warning Light
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Lane Keeping Assist Indicator Light
- LED Headlamp Warning Indicator*
- Downhill Brake Assist (DBC) Indicator*
- Auto Stop Indicator Light*
- SPORT Mode Indicator Light
- ECO Mode Indicator Light
- SMART Mode Indicator Light



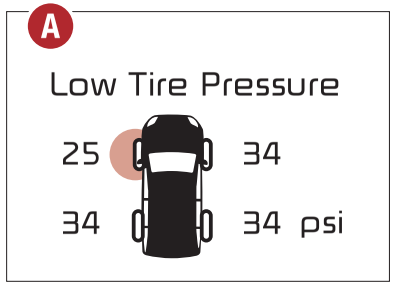
*IF EQUIPPED

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both the Low Tire Pressure Light and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.




The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) is underinflated. Inflate the tire(s) to specifications using an accurate tire pressure gauge to turn off the Low Tire Pressure Indicator. See the front driver's door jamb for PSI specifications.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See the dealer for service.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for approximately 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of the driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened.
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s).
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate.

### QR CODES

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to section 6 in the Owner's Manual.*

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System*

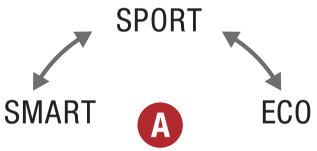
The drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preferences or road conditions. To cycle through the drive modes (A) or deactivate a drive mode, rotate the Drive Mode knob (B).

When a drive mode is selected, the drive mode indicator will illuminate in the Instrument Cluster and illuminate next to the Drive Mode knob. The system's default mode is ECO mode and when selected, the indicator will not be illuminated.

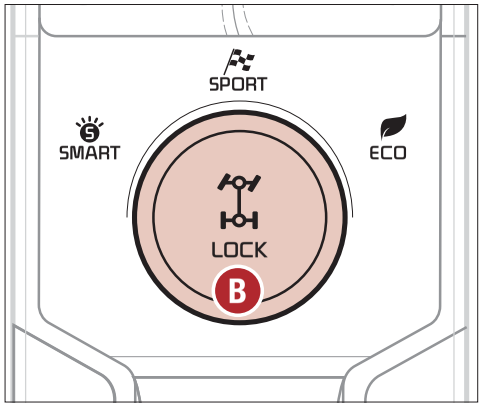
- **SPORT Mode**
- **ECO Mode**
- **SMART Mode*** – When the SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). The color of the SMART mode indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style.

**REMINDERS:**

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - – Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - – Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - – Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - – Engine noise may increase
  - – System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- The system defaults to ECO mode when ignition is in the ON position
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT mode




(Appears on LCD in Instrument Cluster)




(Located on Center Panel below Gear Shift)*

**QR CODES**

**Drive Mode Integrated Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED\

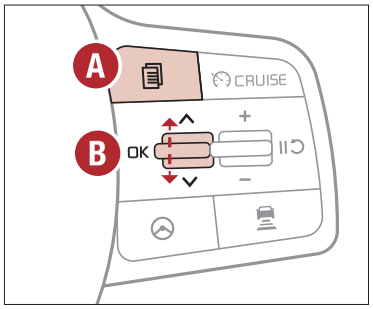
## Trip Modes / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A.

To select and enter the Trip Computer mode, press the Move button B up/down and then press Set/Reset (OK) B to enter. To cycle through and select the different screens (Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B), press the Move button B up/down again and then press the OK button B. When displaying the TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the OK button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

Press the OK button B to go back to the previous mode/item.




(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)

- ENERGY FLOW
- FUEL ECONOMY
  - Average Fuel Economy
  - Instant Fuel Economy
- ACCUMULATED INFO
  - Tripmeter
  - Fuel Economy
  - Timer
- DRIVE INFO
  - Tripmeter
  - Fuel Economy
  - Timer
- DIGITAL SPEEDOMETER
- DRIVING STYLE
- DRIVE MODE
- ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of the Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

Press the Mode button A to cycle through the different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for accumulated info, fuel economy, drive info, drive mode, driving style, energy flow

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination information

**Driving Assist Mode:** Displays information on Smart Cruise Control*, Lane Safety and Driver Attention Warning*. In AWD AUTO MODE, the cluster displays the traction force distribution status of the front and rear wheels. In AWD LOCK MODE, the cluster doesn't display the status

**Information Mode*:** Displays the speedometer, engine temperature, TPMS and AWD traction information

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience and other features

**Master Warning Mode:** Informs on low tire pressure warnings, Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* system malfunction and other systems

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

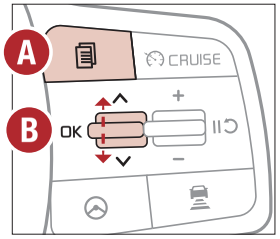
**QR CODES**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park, and with the Engine/Start Stop button in the ON position, select User Settings ⚙ by pressing the Move (OK) button B up/down.




You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Move (OK) button B up/down, and then selecting the item by pressing the OK button B.

Press the OK button B up/down to go back to the previous mode/item.

**User Settings mode:**

**Driver Assistance**
- Speed Limit
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**ECO Vehicle***
- Coasting Guide
- Start Coasting

**Climate***
- Recirculate Air
- Automatic Ventilation
- Defog/Defrost Options

**Lights**
- Ambient Lighting*
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlamp Delay
- High Beam Assist

**Door/Liftgate**
- Automatically Lock/ Unlock*
- Two Press Unlock*
- Horn Feedback*
- Power Liftgate Speed*
- Power Liftgate Opening Height
- Smart Liftgate*

**Cluster***
- Service Interval
- Energy Consumption Reset
- Content Selection
- Welcome Sound
- Theme Selection

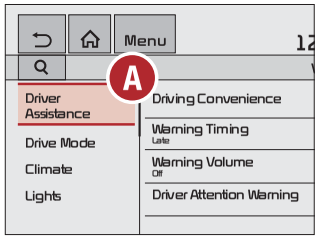
**Reset**
- Reset the User Settings menus (except language and service interval)

**Convenience**
- Seat-Easy Access
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Auto Rear Wiper (when in Reverse)
- Heated/Ventilated Features
- Wipers/Lights Display*
- Gear Position Pop-Up*
- Icy Road Warning*
- Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Other Features**
- Fuel Economy Auto Reset
- Speedometer Unit
- Fuel Economy Unit
- Temperature Unit
- Tire Pressure Unit

## Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit A, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.




**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance:** Driving Convenience*, Warning Time*, Warning Volume*, Driver Attention Warning*, Forward Safety*, Lane Safety*, Blind-Spot Safety*, Parking Safety*

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate*:** Recirculate Air*, Automatic Ventilation*, Defog/Defrost Options*, Climate Features*

**Lights*:** Ambient Light*, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Display*, High Beam Assist*

**Door*:** Auto Lock*, Auto Unlock*, Walk-Away Lock*, Two-Press Unlock*, Smart Trunk*

**Cluster*:** Service Interval*, Energy Consumption Reset*, Content Selection*, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound*, Theme Selection*

**Convenience*:** Rear Occupant Alert*, Welcome Mirror Light*, Wireless Charging System*, Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

**Seat*:** Seat Position Change Alert*, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features*, Seat East Access*, Rear Seat Heating Control*

**Reset:** Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

### QR CODES

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

**Ambient, Mood & Theme Lighting Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Vehicle Auto-Shut Off*

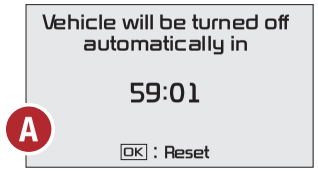
The Vehicle Auto-Shut Off, when certain conditions are met, will turn the vehicle off automatically after a pre-set time (30 or 60 minutes) in the User Settings ⚙.

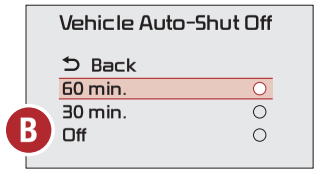
A warning on the Instrument Cluster LCD will appear stating the "Vehicle will be turned off automatically in…" and a chime will sound when the timer starts A.

**QUICK TIP**

The timer that appears on the Instrument Cluster's LCD can be reset using the OK button on the right side of the Steering Wheel.

When timer ends, a continuous beep sounds for one minute before the vehicle shuts off.




**Auto-Shut Off Settings –** The system is on by default and timer is pre-set to 30 minutes. To change the pre-set time settings, go to User Settings ⚙ on the Instrument Cluster LCD by pressing the Mode button C on right side of the Steering Wheel. Select Convenience, then Vehicle Auto-Shut Off. Move through the selections by pressing the OK button D on the Steering Wheel. Select 30 minutes, 60 minutes or Disable for off B.

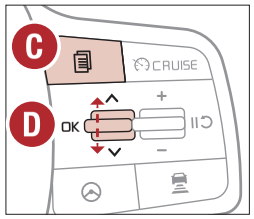
**REMINDERS:**

- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system defaults to on (30-minute pre-set time)
- The system will activate when the vehicle is on and these conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is in (P) Park
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The passenger seat is not occupied

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval Mode, press the Mode button C, go to User Settings ⚙ and enter by pressing the OK button D. Move up/down to Service Interval by pressing the OK button D, then press the OK button D to enter. System will display the number of miles remaining until the next service is due, as well as the type of service due.




When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service Required** E.

To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button D for more than 1 second.

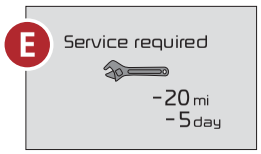
Press the OK button D up/down to go back to the previous mode/item.

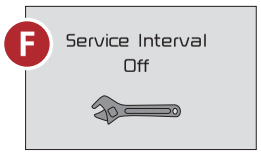
To turn **Service Interval** OFF F, go to User Settings.

### Service Interval Setting G

To set the service interval in User Settings mode:

- Press the Mode button C to go to User Settings and press the OK button D to enter
- If Service Interval is OFF, press the OK button D to turn ON
- Press the OK button D up/down to select/change the interval setting
- Press the OK button D to select the interval



(Images are for illustration purposes only and may vary)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODES**

**Vehicle Auto-Shut Off Video**

**LCD Display: Maintenance Video**

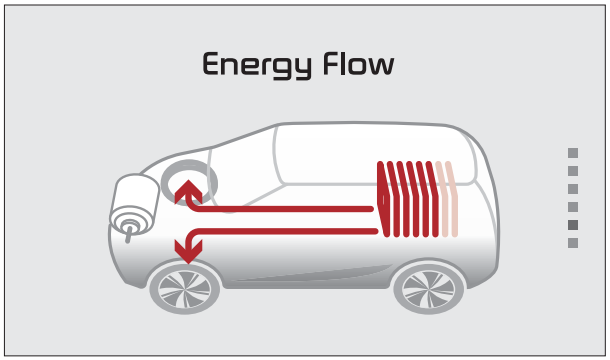
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Instrument Cluster LCD – Energy Flow

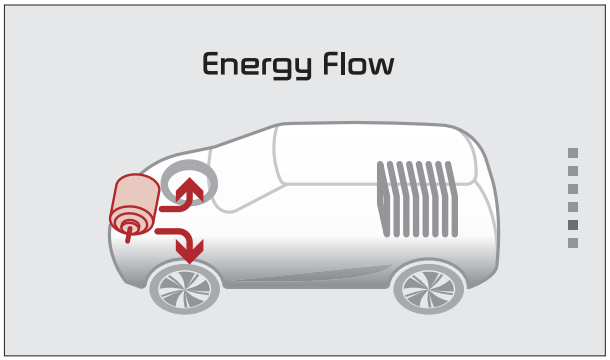
Optima Hybrid/Plug-In's instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following Hybrid/Plug-In system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



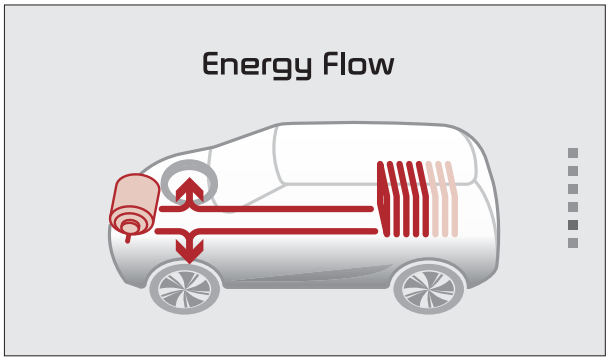
**EV Propulsion** - The electric motor is moving the vehicle.



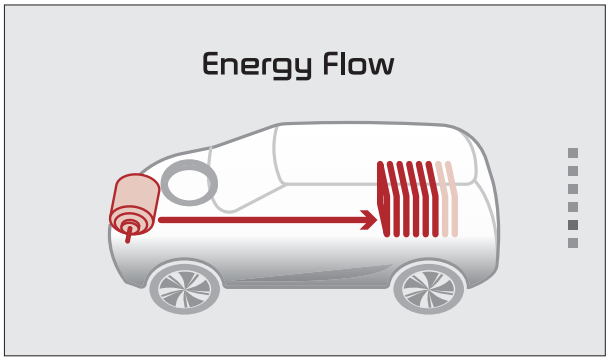

**Engine-Only Propulsion** - The engine is moving the vehicle.




**Power Assist** - Both the electric motor AND the engine are moving the vehicle.




**Engine Generation** - While the vehicle is stopped, the engine is charging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*



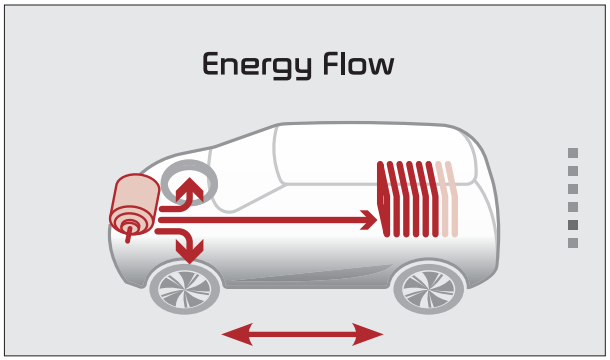
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

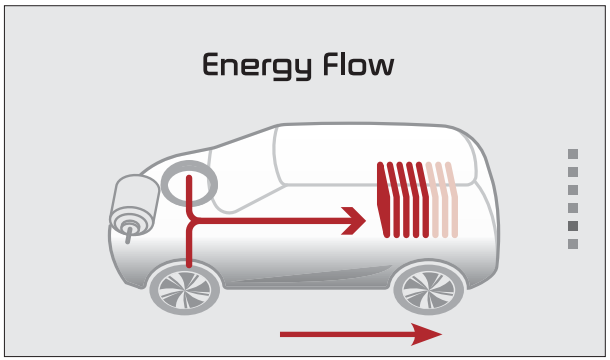
## Instrument Cluster LCD – Energy Flow (continued)

Optima Hybrid/Plug-In's instrument cluster LCD screen displays the following Hybrid/Plug-In system modes to inform the driver of its status. To change modes, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

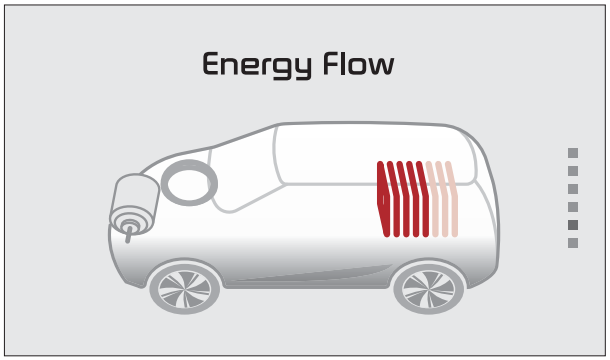
**Power Reserve** - While the engine powers the vehicle, it is also recharging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.



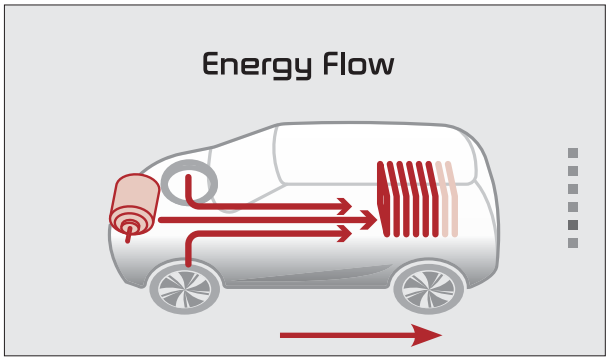

**Engine Brake/Regeneration** - The regenerative braking system is recharging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.




**Vehicle Stop** - The vehicle's Hybrid/Plug-In system is standing by.




**Engine Generation/Regeneration** - The engine and the regenerative braking system are both recharging the Hybrid/Plug-In battery.




*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

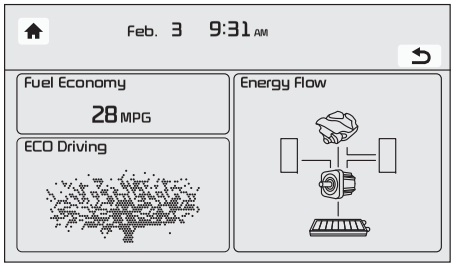
*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

## UVO link†1 with Navigation†14 Display*

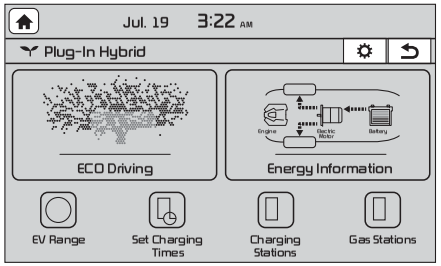
When equipped, the UVO link with Navigation Display provides information on economical driving and system modes.

To enter the display mode to see this information, press the Home button on the audio head unit screen. Press the HYBRID/PHEV button. Then select one of the menus (A).

### (A) System Home Screens

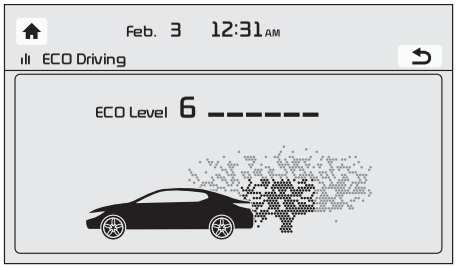



Hybrid Screen*

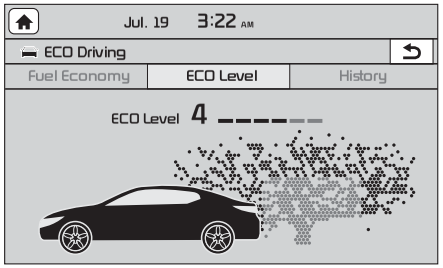



Plug-In Hybrid Screen*

**ECO Level** - The more economically you drive, the more the ECO Level increases.

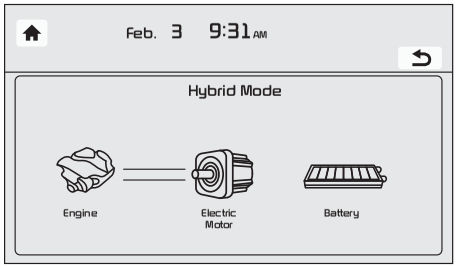



Hybrid Screen*

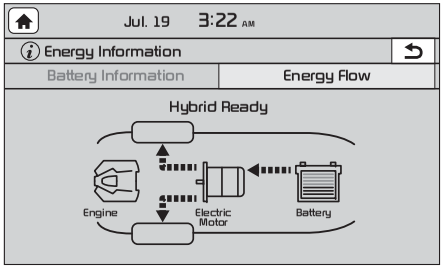



Plug-In Hybrid Screen*

**Energy Flow** - Displays the current flow of power between the Hybrid's/Plug-In Hybrid's main powertrain components.

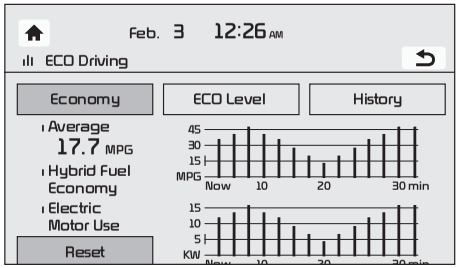



Hybrid Screen*




Plug-In Hybrid Screen*

**ECO Driving** - Displays the average fuel economy over the duration of a trip and the ECO level awarded based on the driving style.




Hybrid Screen*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, please refer to refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Start Guide.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

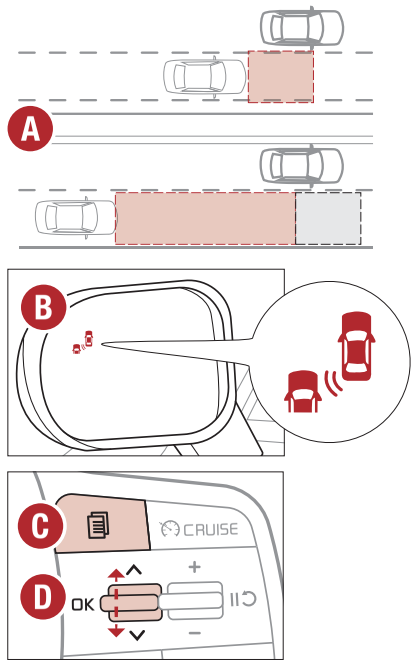
BCW uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. When turned on, the system will activate when the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the rear-corner radar sensor.

**1st-stage warning:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.

**2nd-stage warning:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.

**BCW User Settings:**

- To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- To set BCW when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:
  - **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
  - **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:
  - **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




### QUICK TIP

- BCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCW will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

### QR CODES

**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**REMINDERS:**

- BCW will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCW is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCW returns to its previous state
- BCW is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*†6

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed to warn the driver, under certain conditions, may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle, when vehicle is in reverse.

Initially, RCCA provides Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) when the system sensors detect approaching vehicles or pedestrians from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A.

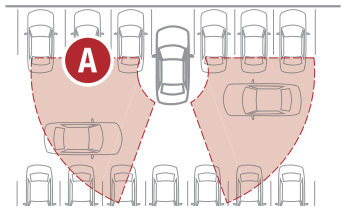
RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B. If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, the system automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

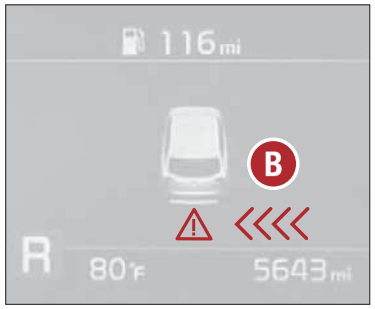
**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

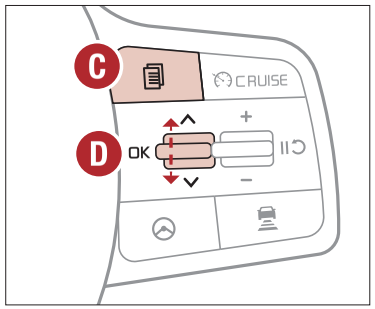
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**RCCA User Settings:**

- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D
- There are two settings:
  - **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QUICK TIP**

RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

**QR CODES**

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- The RCCA systems is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

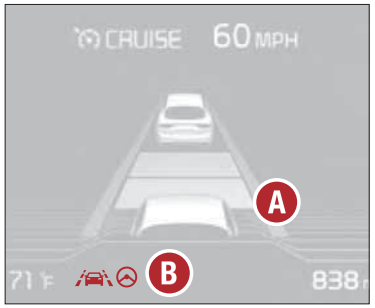


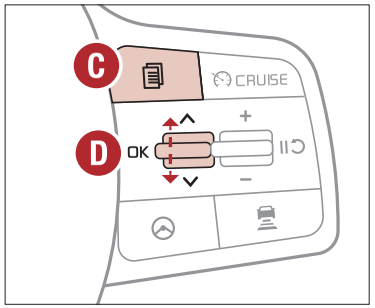
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Following Assist (LFA)*†6

Lane Following Assist (LFA) is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane A by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON, and on some vehicles, when SCC is engaged. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green B.




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:**

- When the SCC is on and operating
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button D up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, Select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button D
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the SETUP hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel . Press to activate Lane Following Assist

**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off, if activated in the User Settings menu and when combined with SCC. If using the Steering Wheel LKA button, then LKA defaults to off
- LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

**QR CODES**

**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to potentially help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned on. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

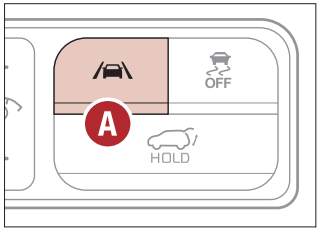
LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety/LKA button* A is depressed to ON.

**There are three available modes:**

- **Active LKA** – Provides more frequent steering inputs than standard LKA
- **Lane Keeping Assist** – Guides driver to keep vehicle within lanes and provides steering inputs when vehicle is about to deviate from the lane
- **Lane Departure Warning** – Alerts driver when the system detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode the system will not provide steering inputs

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers




(Located on Driver's Panel to the left of the steering wheel)

When the front-view camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated

When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated

When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)

### QR CODES

**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



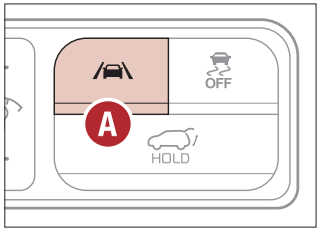
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

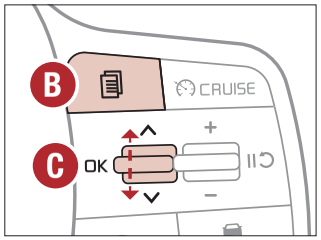
## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6 (continued)

### LKA User Settings:

- To turn LKA ON, with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the Lane Safety/LKA button* A. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white indicating the system is on
- To turn LKA on in the user settings, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select desired setting and press the OK button C




(Located on Panel to the left of the steering wheel)




**QUICK TIP**

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signals or hazard lights are activated
- When the ignition is cycled, LKA will return to the previously set state
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

*Lane Keeping Assist and Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe driving and may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

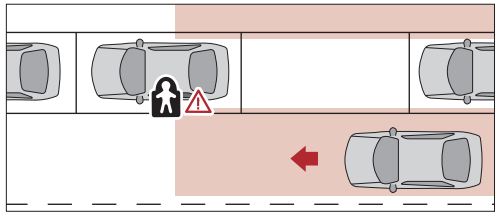
*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)*†6a

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.



*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODES**

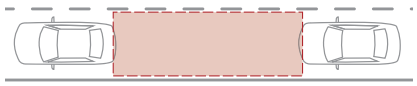
**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

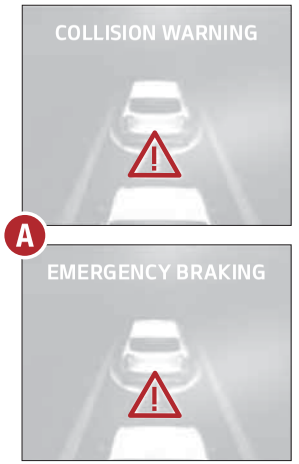
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

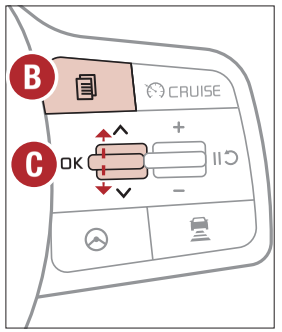
## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.






### FCA User Settings:

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be turned ON/ OFF by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit*
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance
  - In some models, go to Driving Assist, then Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Forward Collision Warning and press the OK button C
  - In other models, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- Active Assist: Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- Warning Only: Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- Off: System is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust the FCA initial warning activation time, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing then select Normal, Early or Late, depending on your Kia model:
  - Early/Normal: Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - Late: Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

### FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

### QR CODES

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIP

FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

### REMINDERS:

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)†6b

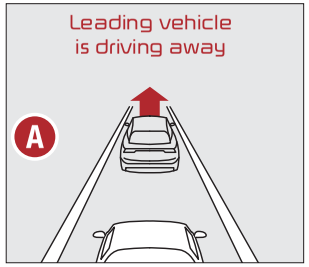
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is designed to inform the driver when the vehicle in front starts moving or departs from a stop. When LVDA is on, your vehicle is stopped and detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, LVDA sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

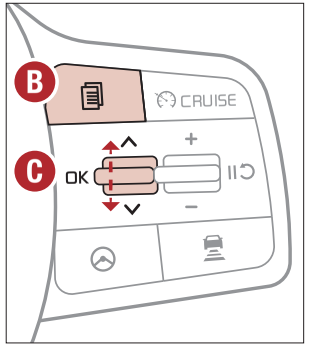
### LVDA User Settings:

- To turn LVDA on, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel, and go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Press the Move (OK) button C up/down and select Drive Assistance, then press the OK button C to select. Go to Driver Attention Warning and then Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure




(Buttons located on steering wheel)

**QR CODES**

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

## Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)*†6

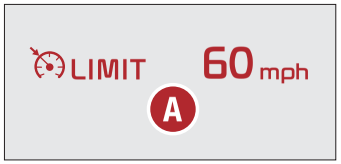
Manual Speed Limit Assist monitors the vehicle speed and warns the driver when the vehicle surpasses the preset speed limit. A waning indicator will blink A on the Instrument Cluster LCD and a warning alert will sound until the vehicle speed returns to or is below the preset speed limit.

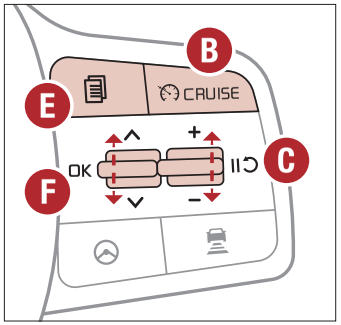
**MSLA User Settings:**

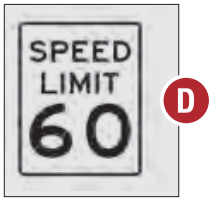
To activate MSLA, press and hold the Driving Assist CRUISE button* B on the Steering Wheel and the speed limit indicator A will illuminate.

Press the +/- button C up/down to set the speed. The speed limit will display on the LCD A.

To deactivate MSLA, press and hold the Driving Assist CRUISE B again.




**QUICK TIP**

To pause MSLA, press the Pause/Resume button C

**REMINDERS:**

- Set the vehicle speed within the posted speed limits
- When not in use, keep MSLA off, to avoid inadvertently setting the vehicle speed

*MSLA/ISLA are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information*

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)†6

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is designed to use the information from the posted speed limit and the navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit.

When ISLA is on and active, the system will display an alert on the Instrument Cluster LCD D of the detected speed limit. If the vehicle's current speed exceeds the detected speed limit, a warning will sound and the vehicle's current speed will blink on the LCD.

**ISLA User Settings:**

To turn ISLA on, press the Mode button E on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings on the Instrument Cluster LCD. Press the Move (OK) button F up/down and select Driver Assistance by pressing the OK button F, then Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Select one of the three modes:

- **Speed Limit Assist:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit, display a message change the set speed of the MSLA or SCC to help the driver stay within the posted speed limit
- **Speed Limit Warning:** Informs the driver of the detected speed limit and warn the driver when the vehicle is traveling faster than the posted speed limit
- **Off:** MSLA is disabled

**QUICK TIP**

You can set a speed limit offset to the posted speed limit by going to User Settings, Driver Assistance, Speed Limit, then Speed Limit Offset. Set the offset to "0" if you want the vehicle to travel at the detected speed limit, when ISLA is on

**REMINDERS:**

- Vehicle must be parked and in a safe location to change the speed settings
- Additional information may be displayed if additional road sign information is detected



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†7

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving. There are three modes:

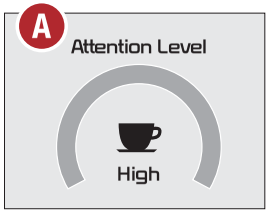
- **Normal Sensitivity:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices.
- **High Sensitivity:** Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
- **Off:** Driver Attention Warning is deactivated

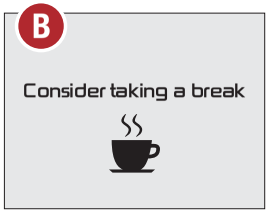
If DAW is activated, the DAW information (A) will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist menu in User Settings ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," (B) appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low.

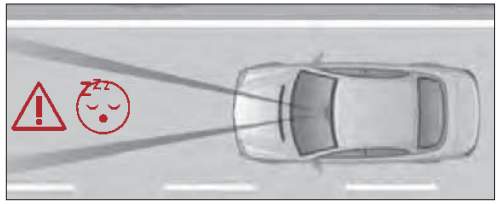
**DAW User Settings:**

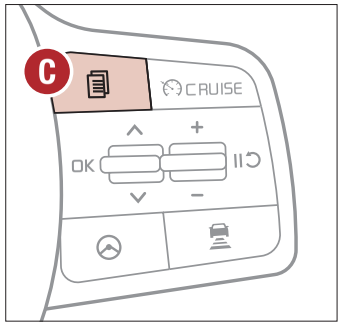
To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button (C) on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set DAW to Normal Sensitivity, High Sensitivity of Off.

- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings






**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

**QR CODES**

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

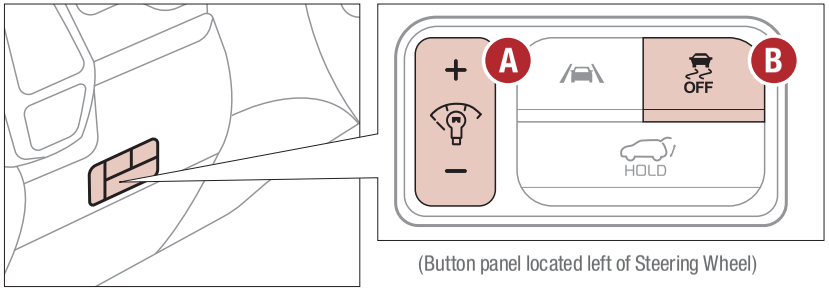
*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Instrument Cluster Illumination Control

With the parking lights/headlights ON, press the button A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

**REMINDER:** The Instrument Cluster illumination Control does not adjust brightness on the audio head unit screens. Use the display settings in the Setup menu to adjust the brightness on the screen.




(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC OFF button B to turn Traction Control OFF/ON.

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press it again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator – this is normal HAC operation.
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Reverse Parking Aid Function*

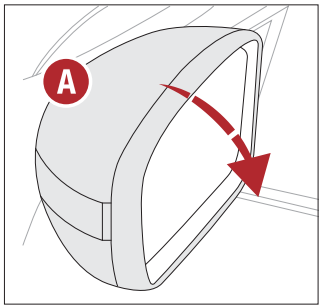
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and while the vehicle is moving backward, the outside rearview mirrors (A) will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

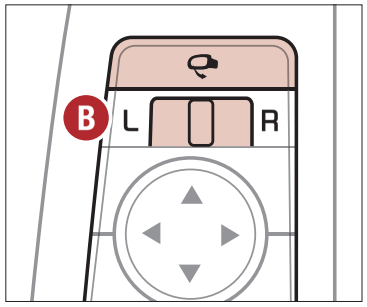
When the left or right mirror buttons (B) are depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will operate (LED lit).

**To turn OFF the function, press the buttons to the center position.**

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop Button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- Outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed




(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

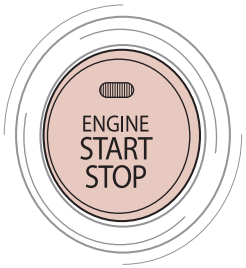
**REMINDER:** When one of the outside rearview mirror switches are not depressed (LED lit), the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Engine Start/Stop Button*†9

**To start the engine:**

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)




**To turn the engine OFF:** Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To use the Engine Start/Stop button, you must have the Smart Key fob inside the vehicle.

### QUICK TIPS

**To use electrical accessories:**

**ACC position**

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button once (amber light)

**ON position**

- When already in the ACC position (amber light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button (red light)
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the Engine Start/Stop button twice (red light)

Keeping the vehicle in the ACC or ON position for extended periods of time without turning the engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODES

**Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

Ⓐ Pull/Press to operate Front Windows Auto Up/Down*

**QUICK TIP**

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

Ⓑ Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

Ⓒ Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows

**REMINDER:** When pressed Ⓒ, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

**QUICK TIPS**

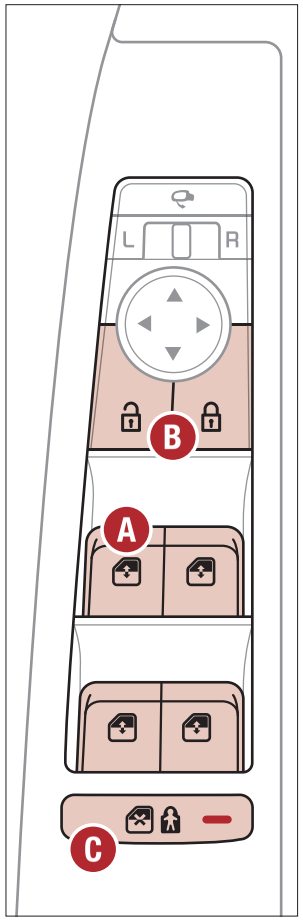
While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:

- If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

## Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit* on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press button Ⓒ to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button Ⓒ is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODES**

**Electronic Child Safety Lock System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

Mirror heaters are activated when the Rear Defroster is turned on.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Manual Folding Mirrors*

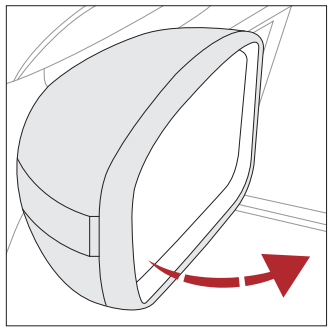
To fold the mirrors in manually, pull the mirror towards the window.

**QUICK TIP**

If needed, pull the mirror firmly until it folds

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*





*IF EQUIPPED

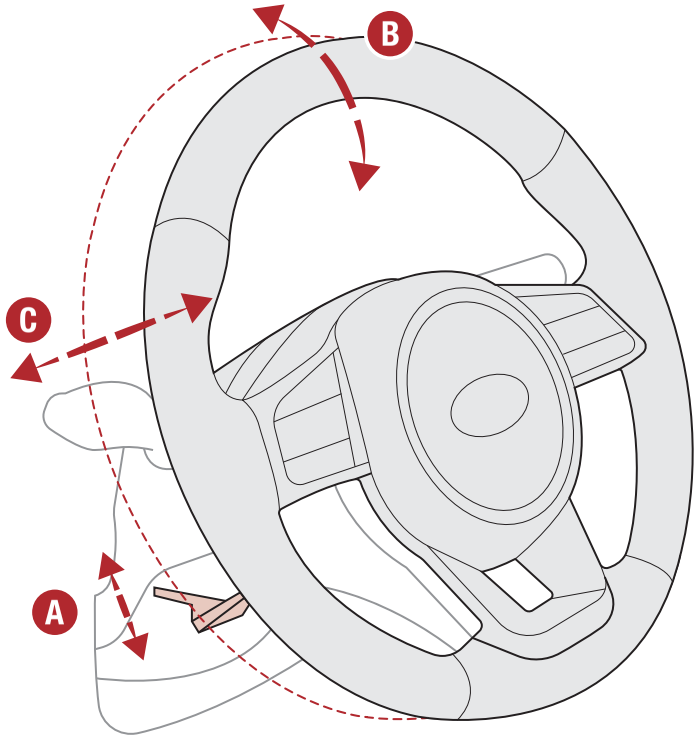
## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever A down and adjust the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever A up to lock the Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

To adjust the steering wheel angle, it may be helpful to first adjust the steering wheel's distance from the driver.




*For illustrative purposes only. Your steering wheel may vary.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Headlights & High Beams

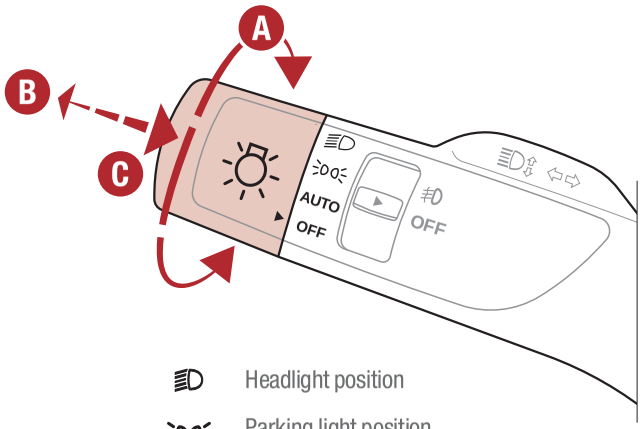
**To operate:**

- Rotate the switch to change the Headlight function A
- Push the lever to turn the High Beams ON B
- Pull the lever to flash the Headlights/High Beams C

**AUTO Light position*** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light / HBA* |
| OFF | OFF position |

**REMINDERS:**

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- When the HBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the HBA is not working properly. See an authorized Kia dealer for service

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

# STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

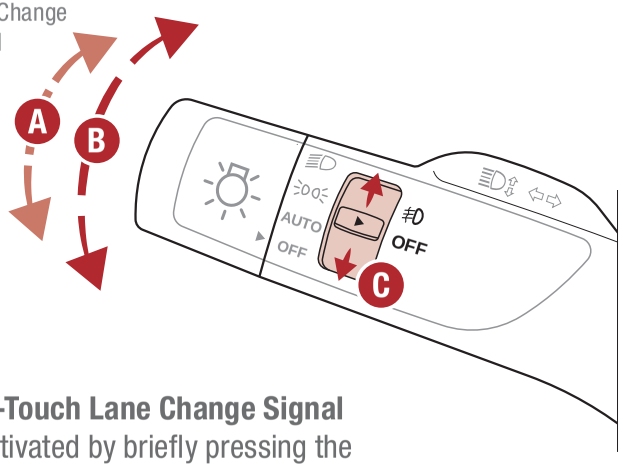
## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate:**

- Slightly move lever up/down to activate One-Touch Lane Change Signal A
- Turn Signals – Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal B
- Fog Lights – Press toggle switch C to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation

One-Touch Lane Change Signal




**One-Touch Lane Change Signal** is activated by briefly pressing the Turn Signal Lever up/down slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing A. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

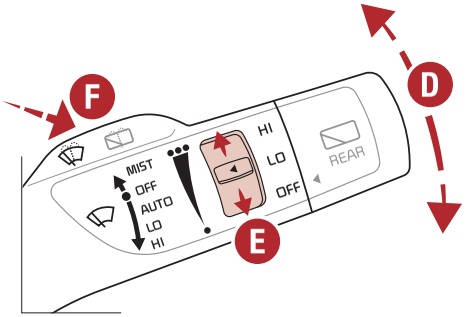
To turn the One-Touch Lane Change Signal off/on, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit*.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

## Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate:**

- Move lever Up/Down D to change Wiper modes
- Push switch E to adjust Intermittent Wipe Speed
- Pull lever to spray and wipe F




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT/AUTO*:** Intermittent Wipe/ Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

**QUICK TIPS**

- Moving switch E up increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving switch down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use

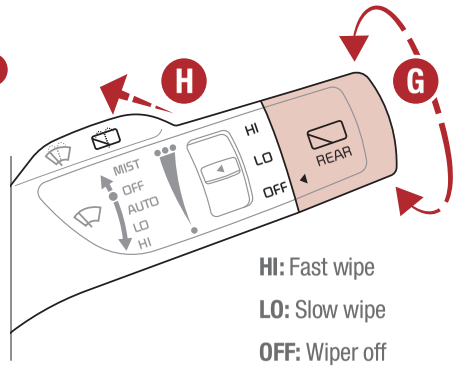
## Rear Wiper & Washer*

**To operate:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes G
- Push to spray and wipe H

**QUICK TIP**

On Rear Wipers, the intermittent wipe function is not adjustable. LO and HI sets wiper speed.




**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

**QR CODES**

**Wipers and Wipers Stalk Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6

The Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will automatically slow to maintain a set distance between traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

On some models, press the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* on the Steering Wheel to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Push the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button* A to turn the system ON & set the current speed (One-Touch Set). The cruise indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed and press lever B down to set the speed
- Press the RES+/SET- (+/-) button* B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed
- The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen C

**To set the vehicle distance:** Press the Vehicle Distance button D on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen C will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes.

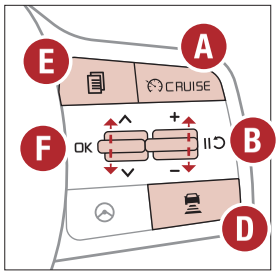
**To cancel or pause SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL* or pause button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist CRUISE / Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button A. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

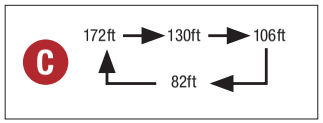
**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button E on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button F, select Driver Assistance, then SCC Response or go to settings in the Audio Head Unit*. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

**To change the cruise control mode** from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button A. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes. Some Kia models use the CRUISE button).

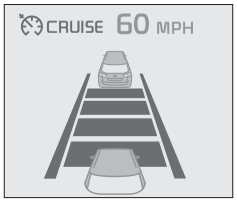
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

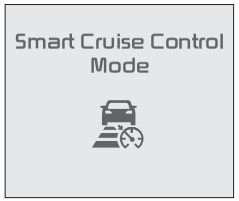


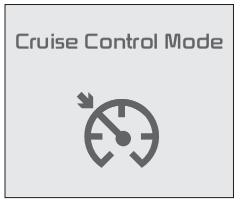

(Type B Steering Wheel shown; buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)




*The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on the vehicle speed at the time. See owner's manual for more information.*




**QR CODES**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.*





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6 (continued)

### QUICK TIPS

- The speed setting for SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
- You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 20 mph (may vary on newer models)
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected ahead remains at a standstill and your vehicle is also stopped for longer than 3 seconds, the system will need to be reactivated by pressing the gas pedal or pressing the RES button

**REMINDERS:**

- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

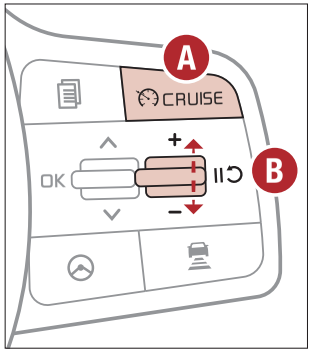
## Cruise Control (CC)†23

**A** **Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF. The indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed

**B** **RES+ :** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**SET- :** Press down to set or decrease Cruising Speed

**Pause/Resume button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




### QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function at above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Cruise Control, press and hold the Driving Assist Mode CRUISE button. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

**A** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**UVO link with Navigation system*** – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations

**B** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/answer calls. If no phone is paired, press the button to pair a phone

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call, reject an incoming call or cancel a function

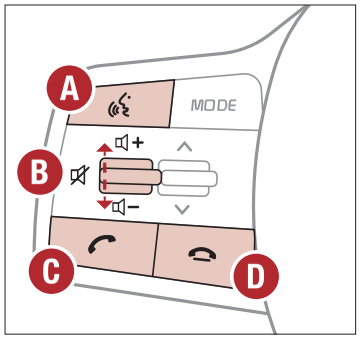
### QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide or the Owner's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*




(Controls on left side of Steering Wheel)

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

### QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future ***Bluetooth***® connection requests

### How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button **C** (displays the phone screen with call history)
- Option 2: Press the Talk button* **A**. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

**REMINDER:** *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23 (continued)

### Voice Recognition* and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

**QUICK TIPS**

- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming – If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, you may need to turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C – Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands
- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations.

**QR CODES**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Audio Controls†23

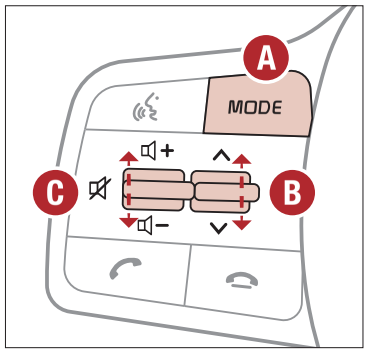
**A** **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®* /Media modes. Press and hold to turn system on/off (Standard Audio Systems only)

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:** *FM/AM/SiriusXM® Modes:* Press to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

*Media Modes:* Press up/down to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**C** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)



(Controls on left side of Steering Wheel)

*For other audio system information, refer to pages 32-37.*

*For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual or the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup –** Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†10. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay®** ***(Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™** ***(Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link & UVO link with Navigation):***

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay®** ***(UVO link with Navigation only):***

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone®†11 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®†11
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

### QR CODES

**Wireless Apple CarPlay & Android Auto Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

### QUICK TIPS

- If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® randomly disconnects:
  - – Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacture for both power and data
  - – Clean the phones port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
  - – The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
  - – Visit the phone manufactures website for Android Auto/ Apple CarPlay app concerns

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

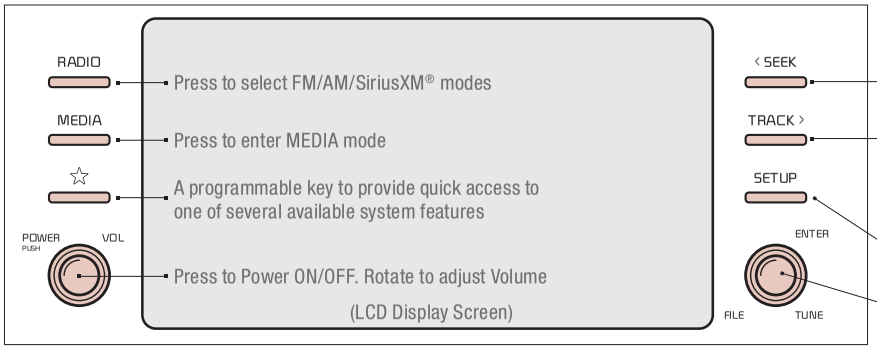
**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - – UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - – Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection):
    - – USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
    - – Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - – UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - – Standard Audio System-Value (Wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available



*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Standard Audio System* — FM/AM/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)*




**Audio System Setup Options –** Press the SETUP key, then using the touchscreen, press the menu item to enter (Display, Sound, Clock/Calendar, Phone, System). Adjust the available settings for each equipped audio system setup option by pressing the onscreen buttons/arrows. Audio system setup options may include the following:

- **Display settings –** Adjusting the Brightness, Mode Popup, MP3 Information Display
- **Sound settings –** Sound Settings, Speed Dependent Volume Control, Voice Recognition Volume, Touchscreen Beep
- **Clock/Calendar settings –** Clock Settings, Time Format, Calendar Settings, Clock Display
- **System settings –** Memory Information, Prompt Feedback, Language

**Presets:** Press the favorite (star) button near the station information

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP key, then press the Custom button. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the Standard Audio Systems sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Tone, Speed Dependent Volume, Beep)
4. Using the touchscreen, press arrows to adjust the settings

### QR CODES

**Standard Audio System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further audio system operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide*

### QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the audio system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

## UVO link Activation*†1 (Systems equipped with UVO link only):

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone SMS or email:
   a. Check your phone SMS or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your SMS or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

**Note:** If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**QR CODES**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

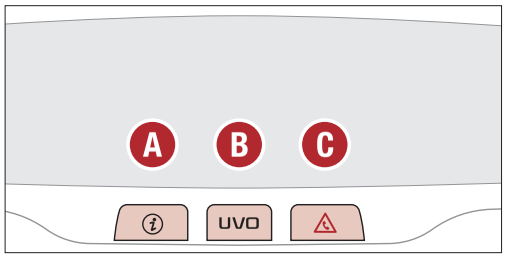


## UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant ⓘ A – Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO B – Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist C – Press to connect to the Kia Consumer Call Center where you can request vehicle towing services



(Buttons on rearview mirror*)

**REMINDER:** Some Kia models have the UVO Assistance buttons on the front overhead console. Buttons may vary on Kia models.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with a good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or takes long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Remote Start/Climate
- Schedule Charge
- Schedule Service
- Dealer Settings
- Manage Vehicles and Profiles

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

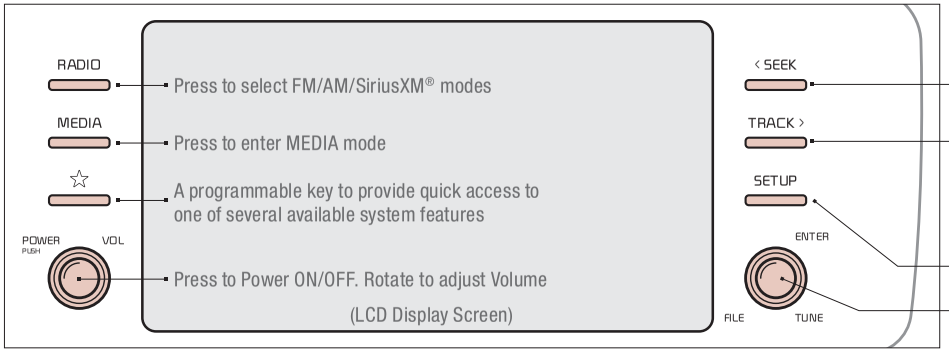
*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

### QR CODES

Download the **Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes

## Standard Audio System – Value with UVO link* — FM/AM/SiriusXM® †21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)*




*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

**Sound Settings** – To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default, FM Radio Noise Cancel*)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Presets** – Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset.

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites** – For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆**: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

**REMINDERS:**

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 30-37.*

### QUICK TIPS

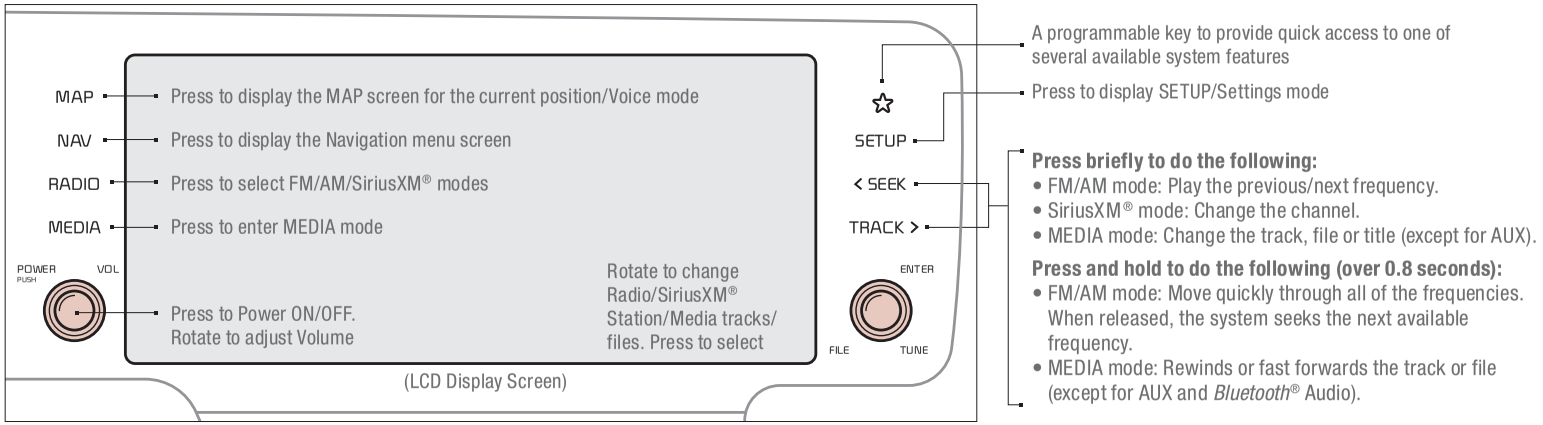
- Volume level between different audio modes:
  - When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
  - When using *Bluetooth*® Audio, the overall volume is dependent on your device's volume. If the volume is turned down low on your device it will remain low even if the system volume is turned up
- This system supports Android Auto™ (USB & wireless connection) and Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection only)
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning message may appear periodically on the audio head unit screen





*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# UVO link[†1] with Navigation*[†14] – FM/AM/SiriusXM®[†21]/Media (USB, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)




**Sound Settings:** To adjust the sound settings (Fader/Balance, Tone, Touch-Screen Beep ON/OFF and Speed-Dependent Volume Control ON/OFF) from any audio mode:

1. Press the SETUP button on the Audio Head Unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item to change settings
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets:** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset:** Press the STAR button next to or below the Radio Station display. This saves the current station as a preset

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites:** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose SiriusXM®, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable button to provide quick access to one of several available system features

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open

## QUICK TIPS

- Volume level between different audio modes:
  – When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, *Bluetooth*® Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to BT Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

*For other audio system information, see pages 30-36.*

## QR CODE

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Digital Clock

Press SETUP, then select General, scroll down and select Date/Time from the menu to adjust.

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Return button on the audio head unit to ensure changes are saved
- When needed, Daylight Savings must be enabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets, & USB Charger Ports*

### Multimedia USB Port*

**A** Use the Multimedia USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones

### Power Outlets

**B** Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

### USB Charger Ports*

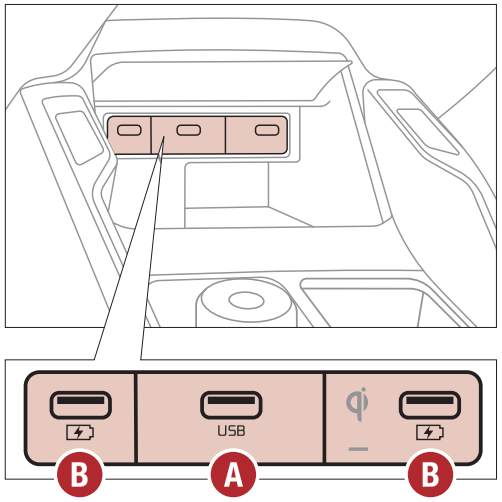
**C** USB charger ports* and power ports are located in the Center Panel, inside and on the back of the Center Console

**QUICK TIP**

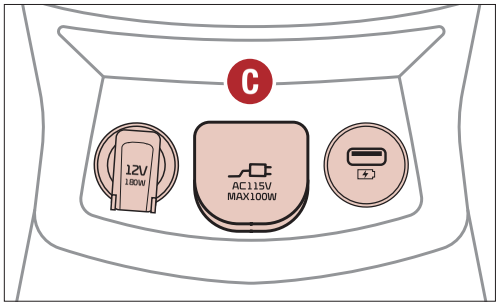
The power outlets are inactive when the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the Power Outlet (accessory plug) and USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) for prolonged period time could cause the battery to discharge
- Use only the charging cables that your device manufacturer supplied. Third party cables may cause damage to device
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located next to the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer




(Located on Center Console below Climate Controls)




(Located on Back of Center Console)

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

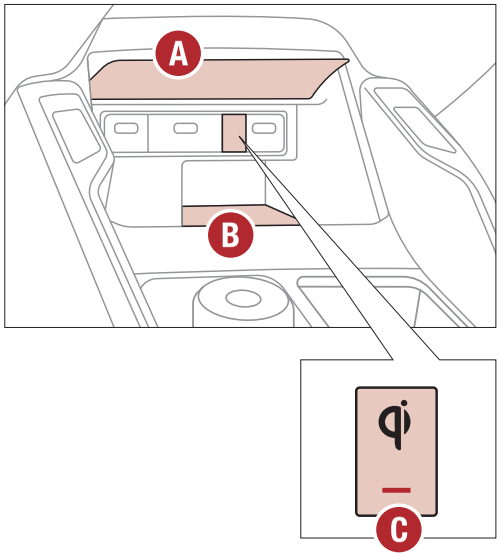


*IF EQUIPPED

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the tray B at the front of the console, near the Multimedia USB ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Slide open cover A. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C may change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green




### QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- If wireless charging does not work, move the smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding the rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver door is opened, charging will be disabled
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through a cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factor that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

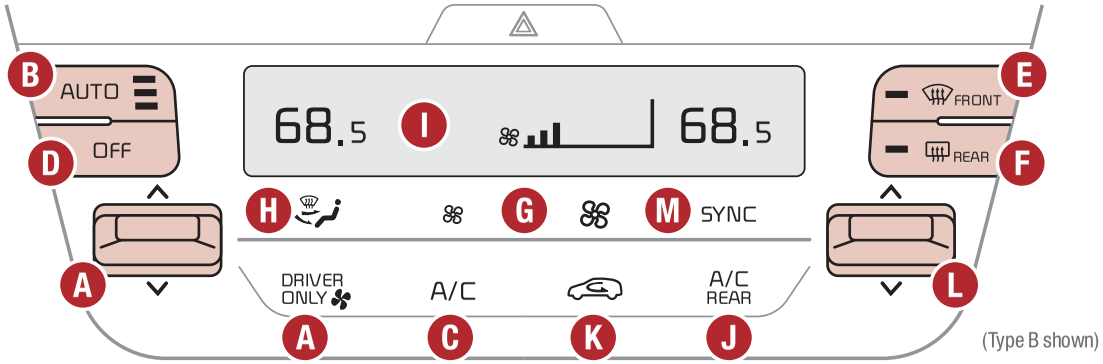
### QR CODES

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

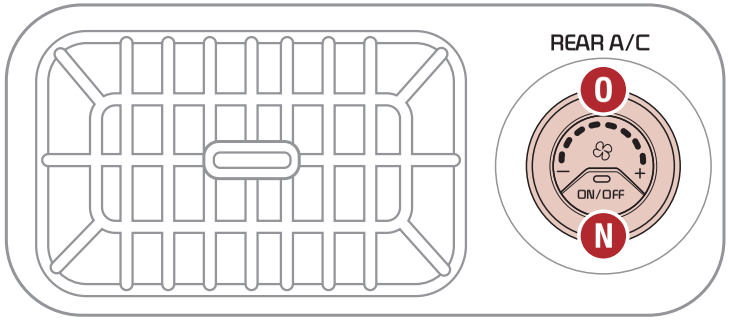
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Automatic Climate Control*




(Type B shown)

### 3rd Row Climate Control*




(Rear climate control)

- **A** Driver's temperature control
- **B** AUTO (automatic control) button (High, Medium, Low)
- **C** AUTO (automatic control) button (High, Medium, Low)
- **D** Turn the Auto Climate Control system OFF button
- **E** FRONT windshield defroster button
- **F** REAR window defroster button
- **G** Fan speed control button
- **H** MODE Selection button
- **I** CLIMATE information screen
- **J** A/C Rear Control ON/OFF button
- **K** Air intake control button
- **L** Passenger's temperature control knob
- **M** SYNC temperature control selection button*
- **N** 3rd Row air conditioning ON/OFF button
- **O** 3rd Row fan speed control knob

### Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO **B** to select Full Auto Operation. Press once for the air flow high setting, twice for medium setting and once more for the lower setting. The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired driver's Temperature **A**
3. Press SYNC* **M** to select Sync Temperature Control Operation*, which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

### Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield::

1. Set Front **Fan Speed** **G** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** **A** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button **E**



*IF EQUIPPED

## Automatic Climate Control* (continued)

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the mode button H to cycle through to the desired mode:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

### QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDERS:**

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through the vents if the Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility and/or cause smell/odor

*Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

### Auto Defogging System (ADS)

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

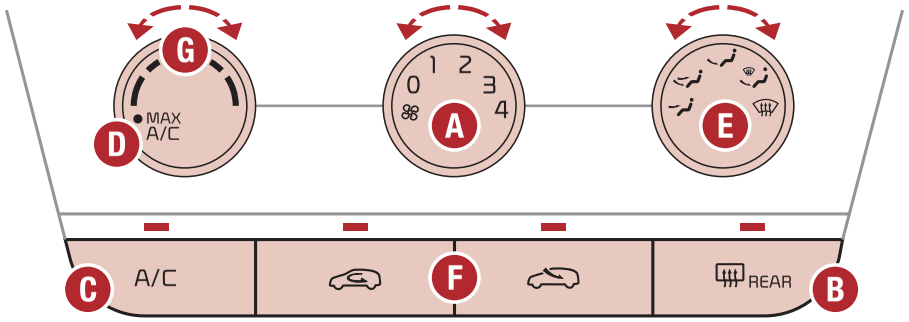
### QR CODES

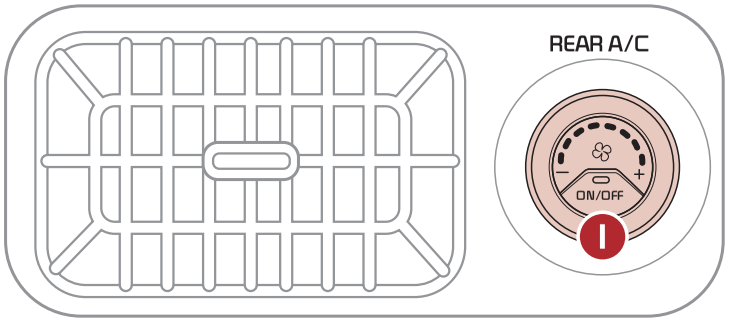
**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Manual Climate Control*




(Rear climate control)

- **A** Front fan speed control knob
- **B** REAR window defroster button
- **C** Air conditioning button
- **D** MAX A/C button
- **E** Mode selection knob
- **F** Air intake control buttons
- **G** Temperature control knob

### 3rd Row Climate Control*

- **I** 3rd Row air conditioning ON/OFF button
- **J** 3rd Row fan speed control knob

### Defrost Outside and/or Inside Windshield:

1. Set Front **Fan Speed** **A** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** **H** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button **B**

**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent
- MAX A/C Mode automatically engages Recirculated Air
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

**REMINDER:** Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the Mode selection buttons:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level



*IF EQUIPPED

## Rotary Dial Shifter Knob – Shift-by-Wire

**P:** Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the Park (P) button (A) on the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed

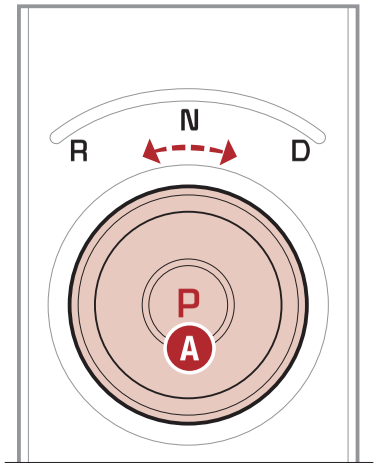
Rotate the Rotary Dial Shifter Knob for the following:

**P:** Park - Press to place in Park

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive



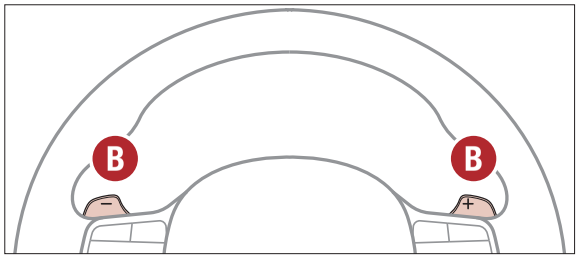

(Center Console)

## Paddle Shifters

Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the Drive (D) position.

**Paddle Shifting:** Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter (B) once to shift up or down one gear.

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual steering wheel and/or paddle shifters may vary.*




### QR CODES

**Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Driving Experience Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for additional information on Automatic Gear Shift or DCT operation or call Kia Consumer Affairs for additional information.*

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)

Sorento HEV is equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT). The following are unique driving tips for the Dual Clutch Transmission:

- To hold the vehicle stationary on an incline, the service brake or parking brake MUST be used or the gear shift MUST be in the (P) Park position. If the vehicle is held stationary by applying the accelerator pedal on a slope, the clutch/transmission may overheat, resulting in damage
- Avoid aggressive launches on steep grades as this may result in an overheated clutch and transmission
- A slight time lag may be experienced at takeoff from standstill during aggressive acceleration maneuvers

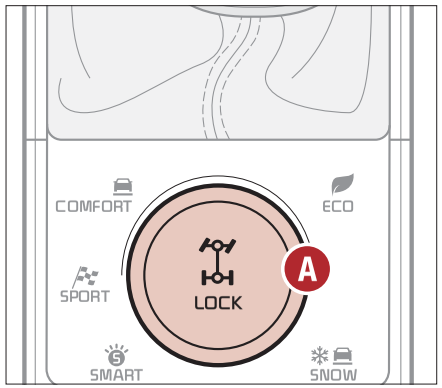
If the clutch is overheating, an amber warning light* will be displayed in the instrument cluster.
**Should this condition occur, pull over and place the vehicle in Park and idle the engine.**

## AWD (All-Wheel Drive) Lock*

When you select AWD Lock mode by pressing the AWD LOCK button (A), the AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

- This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to improve traction
- This mode automatically shifts back to AWD AUTO mode at speed above 19 mph. If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below approximate 25 mph, however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again

When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.




(Button on center console below gear shift)

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

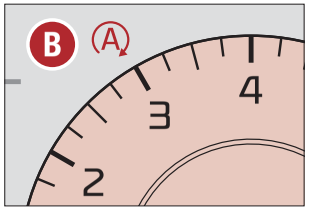
The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator (A) (B) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

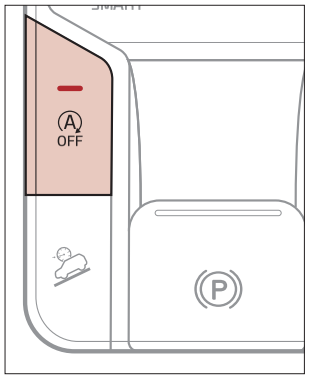
The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button (C). If you press again, the system will be activated.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(LCD instrument panel Type B)




(Button on center console below gear shift)

### QUICK TIPS

- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) (A) is solid yellow, the system is functional, but just has not met all its enabling criteria to activate ISG at that time.
- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

### QR CODES

**ISG (Idle, Stop & Go) System Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer



*IF EQUIPPED

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light is illuminated (!)(P) BRAKE on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A), with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light is OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline/decline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch a second time to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

## Auto Hold*

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button (B) on the center panel below the gear shift. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

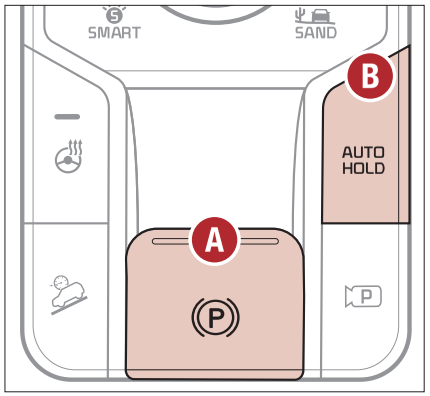
**The AUTO HOLD indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:**

**White: Standby** – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button (B) is pressed ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green: Engaged** – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**Off (not illuminated)** – The indicator will turn Off when the AUTO HOLD button (B) is manually pressed Off or when the EPB is manually turned On.

**Yellow: Malfunction** – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.




(Button on center console below gear shift)

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODES**

**Electric Parking Brake Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

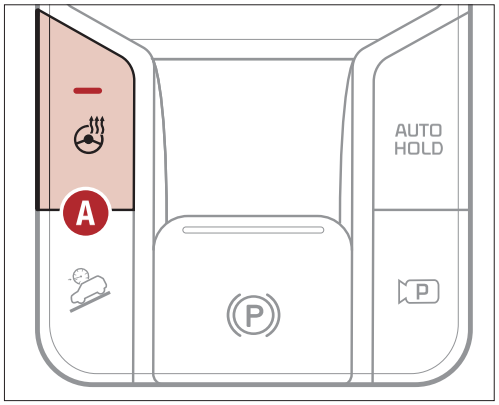
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Auto Hold only operates when vehicle is in Drive or Neutral
- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

## Heated Steering Wheel*

Press Heated Steering Wheel button A to turn the Steering Wheel Heater on/off while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button A is pressed again to deactivate.




(Located below gear shift knob)

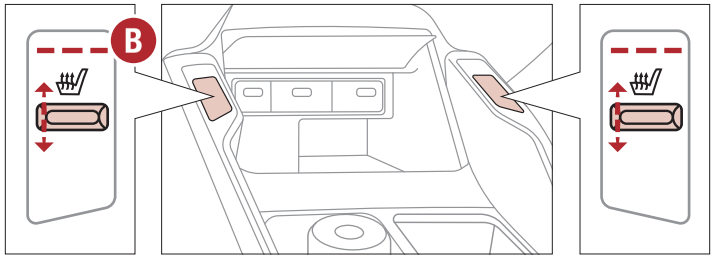
### QUICK TIPS

- If ignition is turned OFF, then ON again within 30 minutes of the Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will return to its previous state
- The system returns to on when ignition is cycled. To turn off system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button A
- With the heated steering switch in the ON position, the heating system in the steering wheel turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the steering wheel temperature

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## Seat Warmers*†20




(Buttons located on top sides of center console)

### B Seat Warmers

- Press the button up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press the button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

### QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System is OFF by default

**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

### QR CODES

**Heated and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

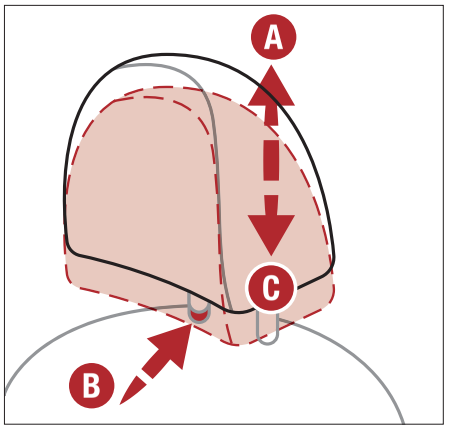


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

Type A*

- To raise the headrest, pull headrest up A to the desired position
- To lower the headrest, press the button B, then press the headrest down C




(Type A)

**QUICK TIP**

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath.

**REMINDERS:**

- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

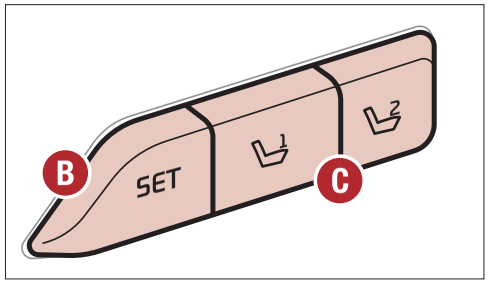
*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Position Memory System*†18

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat and the Outside Rearview Mirrors.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the Driver's Seat and the Outside Mirrors
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons C within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored



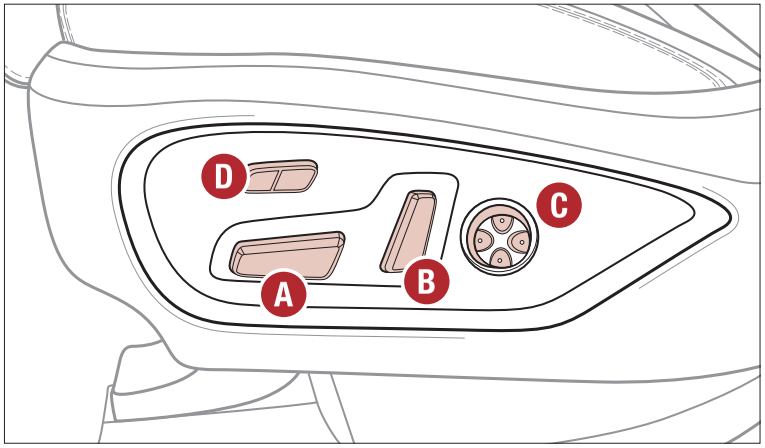

(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)

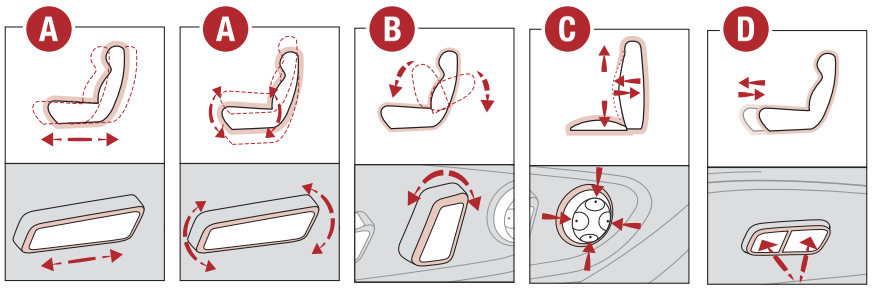
**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat†18 / Power Lumbar†18

Move/Press the controls to adjust the Seat forward/backward, the Seat Cushion height, the Seatback recline or the Lumbar forward/backward.




Seat | Seat Cushion | Seatback | Lumbar | Seat Cushion Extension

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. Your seat controls may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors*†6

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors can help alert the driver when rear passenger(s) are left in the rear seats using the ultrasonic sensors and door monitoring. The system is designed to provide three separate alerts:

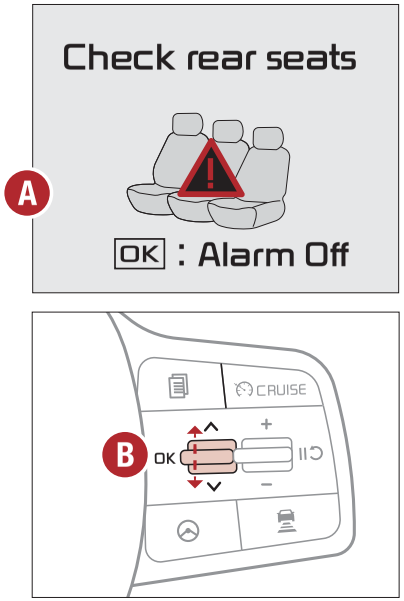
- The 1st alert is a message on the Instrument Cluster, "Check Rear Seats" (A), and a chime will sound

  After the 1st alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds. This alert may activate up to eight times within 24 hours, if movement is still detected and system has not been disabled
- If you have installed the Kia Access with UVO Link app on your smartphone, logged in and activated the Rear Occupant Alert notification, a third alert (notification) will be sent to your phone

  To turn the system on or off, in the Instrument Cluster or Audio Head Unit*, go to User Settings, select Convenience, and then Rear Occupant Alert.

Rear Occupant with Ultrasonic Sensors activates under the following conditions:

- A rear passenger door is opened and closed
- The ignition has been turned off
- The driver's door has been opened, then closed
- The doors are locked with the Smart Key or the door lock button on the door handle




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

### QUICK TIPS

- The 1st alert message will not display on Instrument Cluster if the rear doors are never opened. Either rear doors must be opened after unlocking the vehicle before the system will activate.
- To temporarily disable alerts, press the OK button (B) on the Steering Wheel while the message is displayed
- To turn the alert off while sounding, press the unlock button on the Smart Key or press the door lock button on the door handle
- Must be enrolled in UVO services and Kia Access app installed on the phone to receive ROA alert notifications on your smartphone

### QR CODES

**Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*This system is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- To avoid false alerts, make sure the vehicle's windows are rolled up
- If objects such as boxes are stacked in front of the ultrasonic sensors, the system may not detect any movement
- The ultrasonic sensors may occasionally detect movement in the vehicle and cause false alerts, when there are no rear occupants present. False alerts can occur due to:
  - The presence of insects near the system sensor
  - Rushing air from a window that is rolled down
  - Movement around the exterior of the vehicle
  - Surrounding noise or vibration
  - Vehicle passing through a car wash
  - Movement in the driver or front passenger seat is detected
- The Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors system may fail to detect movement and activate an alarm if:
  - Movement is subtle or does not continue
  - A small child sits directly in a seat without a car seat
  - A rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket, obstructing the sensor's view

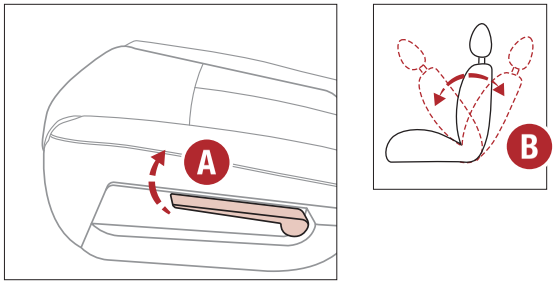
## 2nd-Row Folding Seat†18

### Folding 2nd-Row Seat

1. Lower the 2nd-Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
2. Pull up on the Seatback folding lever A or strap* and fold the Seatback down

### Unfolding 2nd-Row Seat

1. Lift the folding Seatback lever A and move the Seatback backward to the desired position B




**QUICK TIPS**

- When you return the Seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front Seat forward and adjust the front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- Lower Rear Headrests to the lowest position

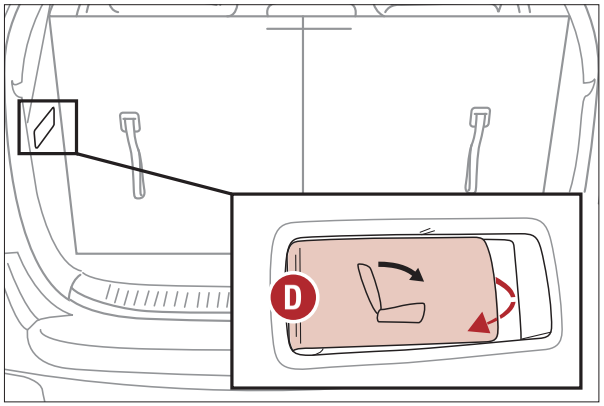
**REMINDER:** The lever must return to its original position for the Seatback to lock.

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## 2nd-Row Auto-Folding Seat*†18

Pull lever D to release and automatically fold 2nd-Row Seatback down.

*For more information on 2nd-Row Auto Folding Seat operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.*




(Located on rear quarter-trim panels)

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODES**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

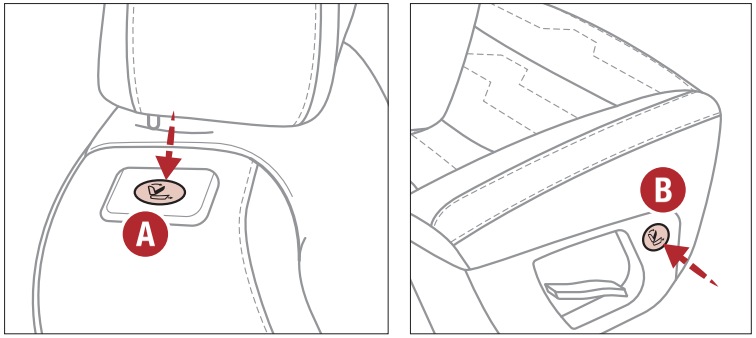


*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats

To get in and out of the 3rd Row Seat, adjust the 2nd Row Seat by pressing the One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd Row Seats (located on top A and side B of the 2nd-row seatback):

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Press the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons to slide the Seat forward




**QUICK TIP**

The strap can be used in the back of the 2nd Row Seat to slide and fold the 2nd Row Seats.

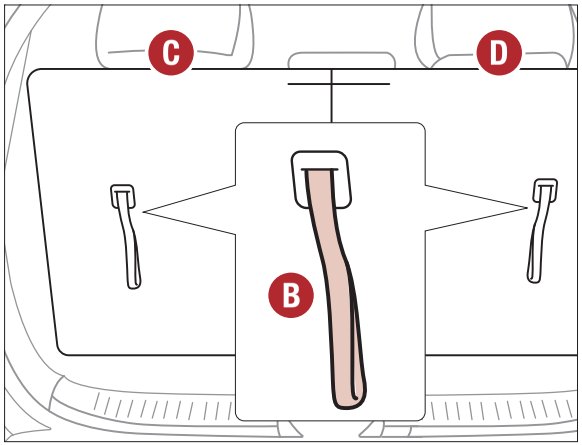
**REMINDER:** Do not use the One-Touch Slide & Fold buttons while the 2nd-row passenger seat is occupied.

## 3rd-Row Folding Seat*†18

### Folding 3rd-Row Seat

1. Fully lower the headrest C
2. Pull the Seat folding strap D located on the Seatback
3. Fold the Seat down

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODES**

**2nd & 3rd Row Folding Seats Video**

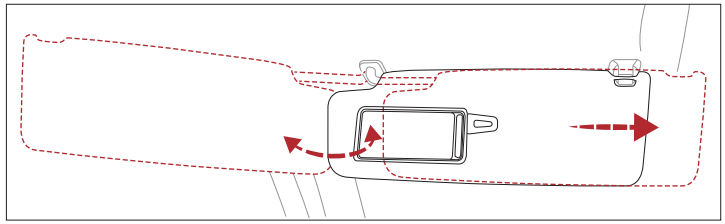
**One-Touch Slide & Fold 2nd-Row Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunvisor†24

Use the Sunvisor to shield from direct light through the front or side windows. Slide or swing the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield from all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Do not operate the vehicle if the Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Be aware of the seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to and from the front or side windows

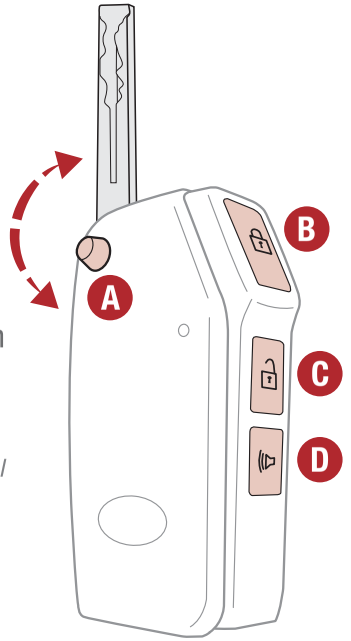
*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Remote Keyless Entry (Folding Key)*

- **A** Press the release button to unfold the key
- **B** Press to lock All Doors
- **C** Press to unlock Driver's Door: Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and Rear Hatch
- **D** Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




**QR CODES**

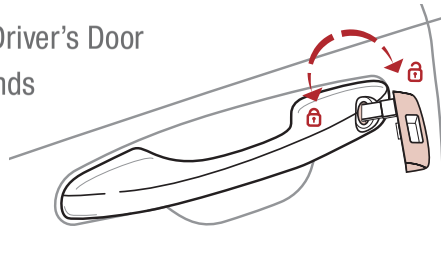
**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Double-Turn Lock/Unlock All

- Turn clockwise once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Turn clockwise again within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors
- Turn counterclockwise once to lock All Doors

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*Mechanical Key shown.*





*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# OTHER KEY FEATURES

## Smart Key*†9

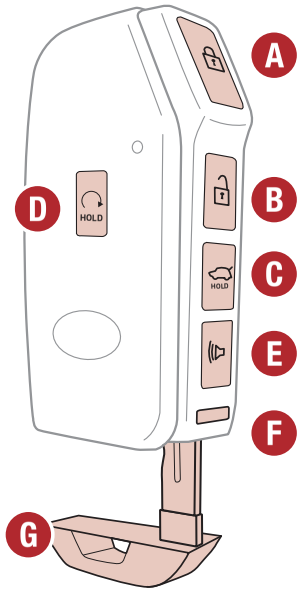
- **A** Press to lock All Doors
- **B** Press to unlock the Driver's Door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock All Doors and the Liftgate
- **C** **Manual Liftgate*:** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate. Then lift by the handle to manually open the Liftgate

**REMINDERS:**

- The Liftgate does not automatically open when the **C** button is pressed
- The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key fob is within close proximity of the vehicle

**Power Liftgate*:** Press and hold for the Power Liftgate to open automatically. Press again at any time to stop. Press and hold again to automatically close

- **D** **Remote Start*:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off
- **E** Press and hold for more than a half second for the Panic Alarm. To turn OFF the Alarm, press any button
- **F** Press to release Mechanical Key
- **G** Mechanical Key



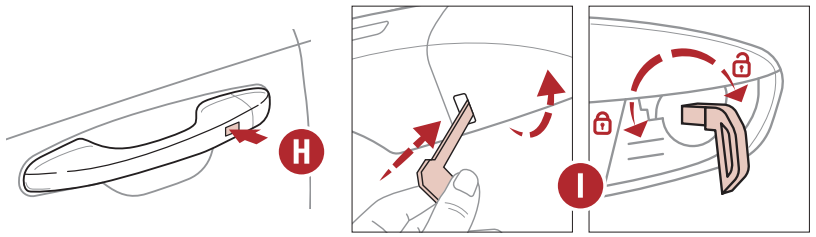

*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button H:

- Press button once to unlock the Driver's Door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- Press again to lock all doors

### Mechanical Key G:

- Press the button **F** on the back of the key fob to release the Mechanical Key
- Remove the key cover, using the mechanical key
- Use to lock/unlock the Driver's Door **I**
- Use to lock the glove box




### QUICK TIPS

- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (Lock button side closest) and press to start the engine

### QR CODES

**Remote Start - Smart Key Video**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDER:** When reinserting the mechanical key, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound.

## Power Liftgate*†16

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

### Smart Key:

To open the Power Liftgate, press and hold the Liftgate button B until the Liftgate begins to open. Press and hold again to automatically close.

**REMINDER:** Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Power Liftgate.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open the Power Liftgate automatically, press the Rear Hatch Release button C on the exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing the Power Liftgate Close button D.

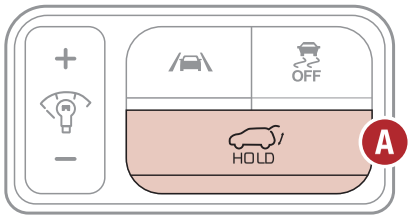
### Power Liftgate Opening Height Adjustment

The height setting of a fully opened liftgate (tailgate) can be adjusted by the following steps:

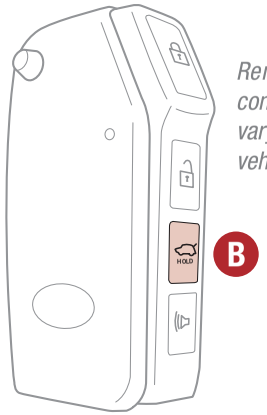
1. Position the liftgate manually to the preferred height
2. Press the Power Liftgate Close button D more than 3 seconds
3. A system beep will sound twice indicating the height setting has been saved

The liftgate will then open to the set height. To change setting again, repeat steps 1-3.

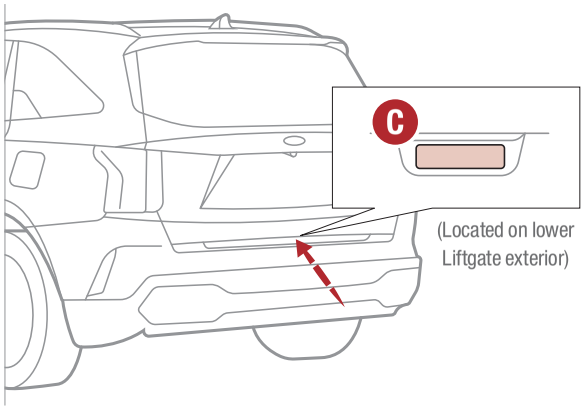
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



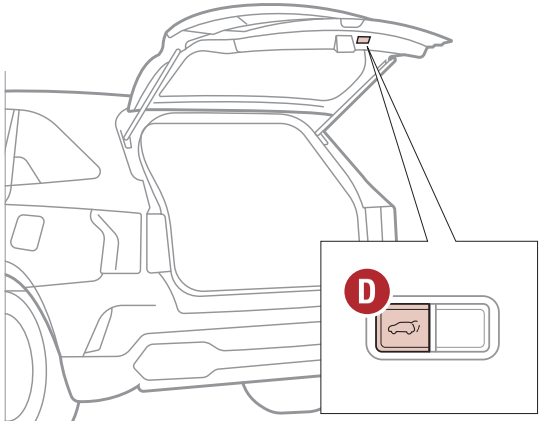

(Button located on Driver's Panel)




*Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.*




(Located on lower Liftgate exterior)




(Located on Liftgate inside lip near latch)

### QR CODES

**Power Liftgate Height Adjustment Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





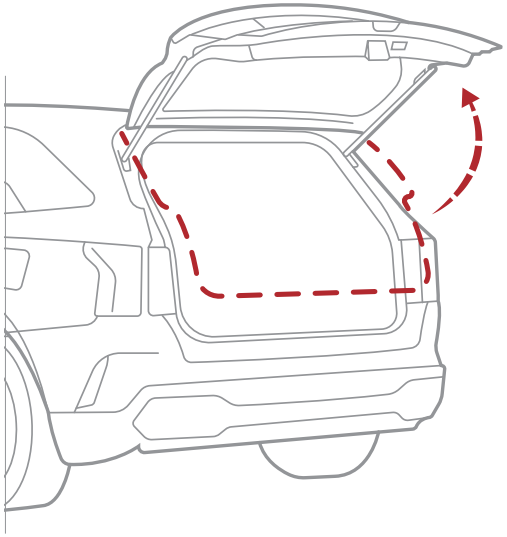
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Liftgate with Auto Open*†16

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate. The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will close the Liftgate, lock all doors and Liftgate and then arm the vehicle.

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate is about to open. Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate.

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature is off by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate, go to User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster or the Audio Head Unit*.



### QUICK TIPS

- During the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open alert, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob or moving away from the detection area
- The open height and speed can be adjusted. For information on how to set the open height and speed, see your owner's manual

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open feature will not operate when:
  - The doors are recently closed and locked, and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Press any button on the Smart Key fob during the Detect and Alert stage, or move out of the detection area, to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function
- When the ignition is on, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open will only operate with the gear shift in the Park (P) position
- The Smart Key must be outside of the vehicle for the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open to operate
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Liftgate

### QR CODES

**Smart Liftgate with Auto Open Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic turn off function*

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

### Map/Room Lamp Operation

Press the button A to turn the Map Lamp ON/OFF. Press button B to turn the Driver's/Passenger's Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

The Map Lamp turns ON when any door is opened or the ignition is turned OFF. When all doors are locked or the ignition is ON, the Map Lamp will turn OFF immediately.

Map/Room Lamp button C – When pressed and a door is opened, or doors are unlocked from the Smart Key, the Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.

Room Lamp – Press the lens D to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF.

**QUICK TIPS**

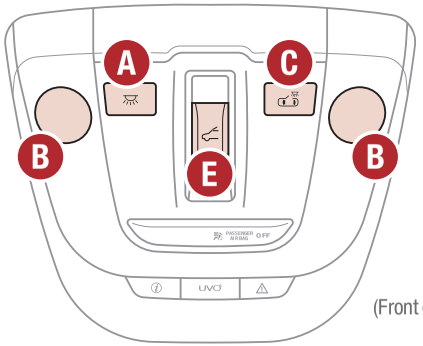
- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is in the armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

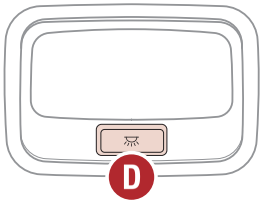
## Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through multidirectional lever & push button switches E. The ignition needs to be ON to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**REMINDER:** The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition is turned off. If the front doors are opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30-second period.




(Front overhead console. Buttons may vary)




(Center of cabin)

To slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:

- Auto Open: Slide the lever E backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close (Sunroof only): Slide the lever E forward to the first position (first detent) and release

Tilting the Sunroof open/closed:

- Open/Raise: Push lever E upward
- Close/Lower: Push lever E forward
- Auto Close Sunroof and Sunshade: Slide the Sunroof lever E forward to the farthest position

**QUICK TIP**

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

**REMINDERS:**

- The Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while Sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle

**QR CODES**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



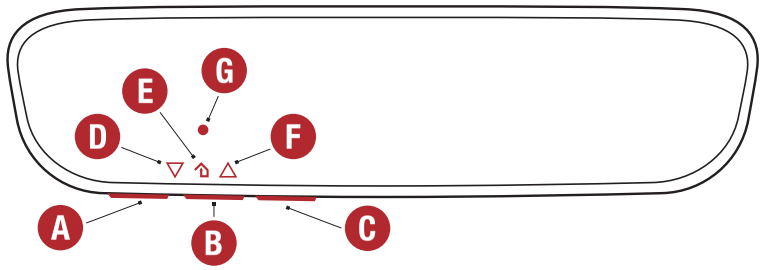


*IF EQUIPPED

## HomeLink®†12 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*

The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

- A HomeLink® Channel 1
- B HomeLink® Channel 2
- C HomeLink® Channel 3
- D Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
- E HomeLink® Operation Indicator
- F Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Open
- G HomeLink® User Interface Indicator




**QUICK TIPS**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing the programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

**QR CODES**

**Homelink® Support Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®*

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the left A and C buttons simultaneously until the indicator light G begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A B or C and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light E will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

### Operating HomeLink®:

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

### Erasing programmed buttons:

Press and hold the A and C buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

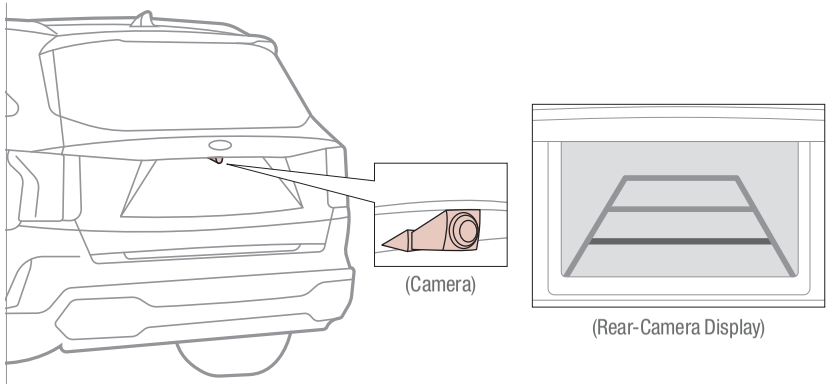
*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*

## Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen.

**RVM activates when the:**

- Ignition or the Engine Start/Stop button* (Green Light) is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position




**REMINDERS:**

- RVM is ON by default when the ignition is cycled
- While the Rear View Monitor is active the volume will be lowered on all audio modes
- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, microfiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens

*Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)†6

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the front, rear and side of the vehicle when backing up.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is activated when the the ignition is on and the button C is depressed.

To deactivate Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), press the button C (LED is lit).

**QR CODES**

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) Video**

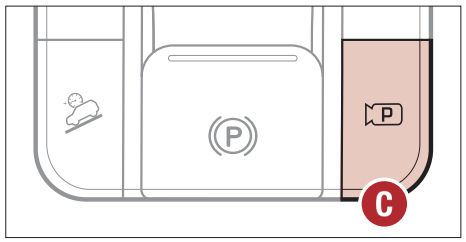
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

*Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object around the vehicle.*

*in the Owner's Manual for more information may not detect every object around the vehicle.*




(Located below gear shift knob)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





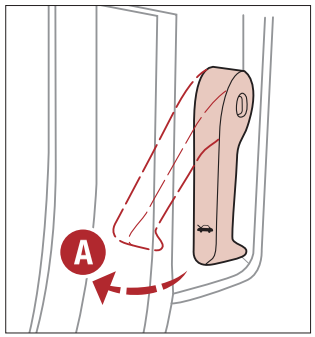
*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Hood Release Lever and Latch

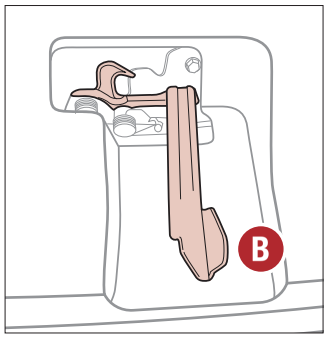
### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever (A) to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch (B) to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood
3. It will open by itself after it has been raised about half way

**REMINDER:** Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.




(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)




(Latch located inside hood)

### Closing the Hood:

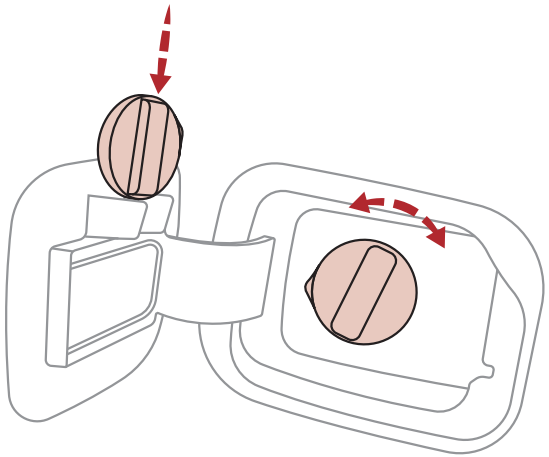
Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

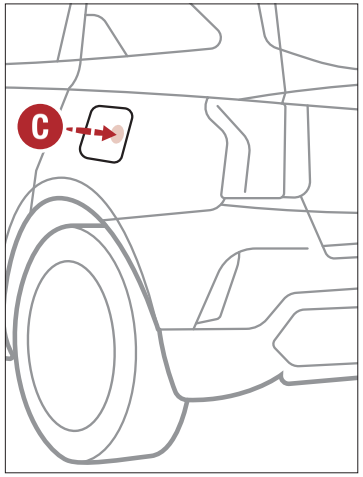
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent the Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.






**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the driver's button panel, left of the Steering Wheel
- Ensure the engine is OFF, the driver's door is unlocked, and push the fuel door at the 3 o'clock position (C)
- It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click, and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QR CODES**

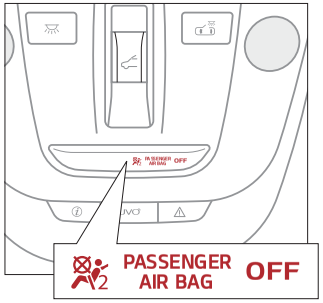
**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Occupant Detection System (ODS)†15 / Passenger Airbag†2 Off Indicator

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and adjusts or turns off airbag deployment accordingly.




(ODS light is located on map/ room lamp ceiling console)

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

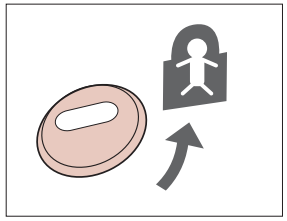
If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Child-Protector Rear Door Locks*

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors. Use the mechanical ignition key to the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



(Lock located on rear passenger inside door jamb)

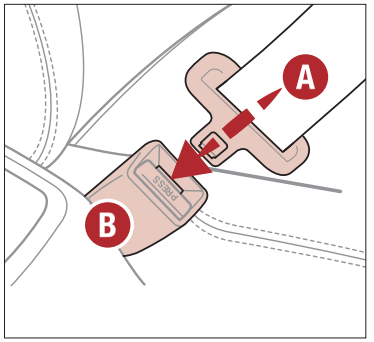
**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Locks are located on the rear passenger's door jamb.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Seat Belts†19

**To properly fasten your seat belts:**

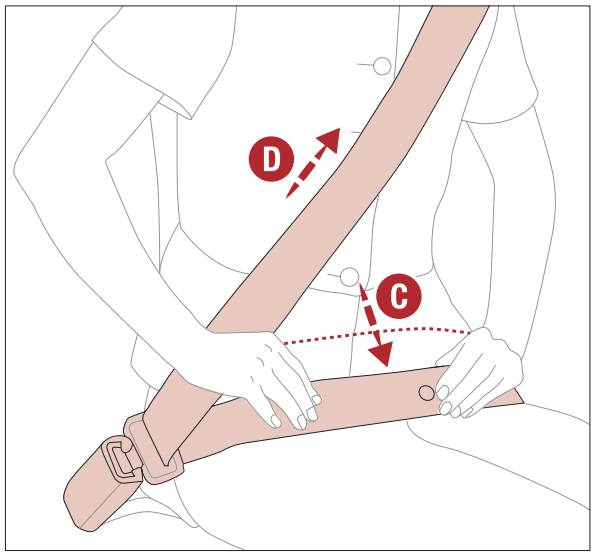
1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle B until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion D




### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seatbelt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2020 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription to the UVO Ultimate package, starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year subscription to UVO Ultimate expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link services available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then-current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html) and Terms of Service (available at owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link app is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play Store™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit www.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA), Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA), Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill Start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
13. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
14. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
15. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
16. **Power Liftgate / Smart Power Liftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
17. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
18. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
19. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
20. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
21. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
22. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

# SORENTO HYBRID CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup*

☐ UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance*

For further UVO operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

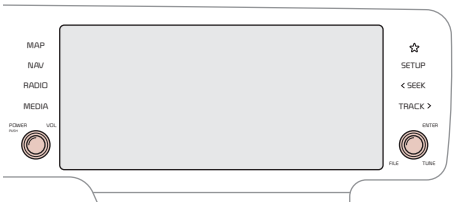
☐ Standard Audio System*

☐ Standard Audio System - Value with UVO link*

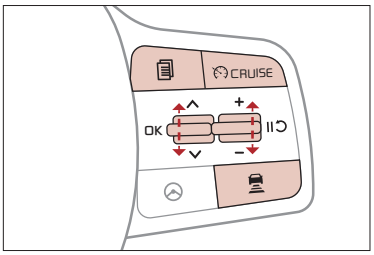
For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

☐ UVO link with Navigation*

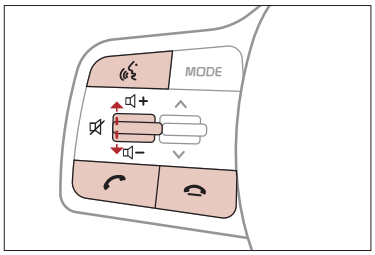
For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.




☐ Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go*
Demonstrate operation




☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology
Demonstrate operation




☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Download

☐ Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

- ☐ Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets*
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Assist (BCA)*
- ☐ Clock Setup
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button
- ☐ HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator
- ☐ Panoramic Sunroof Operation*
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM)
- ☐ Seat Warmers*
- ☐ Smart Key
- ☐ Sunvisor
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

## DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

*if equipped

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

# SORENTO HYBRID CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____VIN: _____Mileage:_____

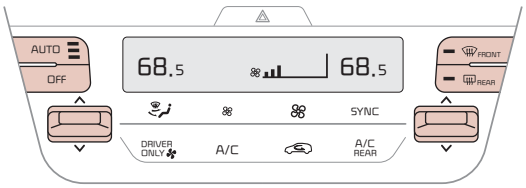
Dealership Name: _____Sales Consultant: _____Date:_____

## BEFORE DELIVERY

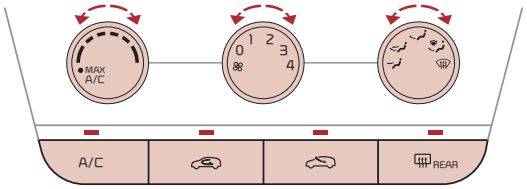
- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any audio system user's manual.)

## KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning / Climate Control
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed

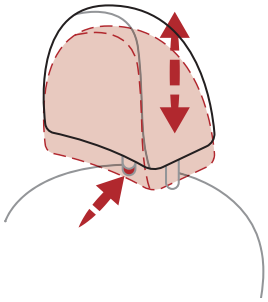


Automatic*



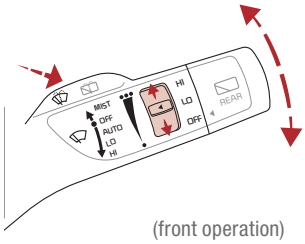
Manual*

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment


(Type A)

☐ Windshield/Rear Wipers & Washers

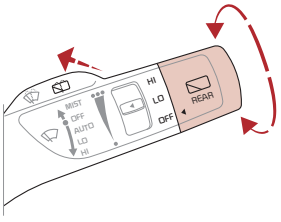
- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Push switch to adjust Intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe



(front operation)

**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT/AUTO:** Intermittent wipe/ Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push to spray and wipe



(rear operation)

**HI:** Fast wipe
**LO:** Slow wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off

*IF EQUIPPED

# SORENTO HYBRID NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE TURBO

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine Oil & Oil Filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Driveshaft and boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension mounting joints | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose (Every 4,800 miles) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Climate control air filter | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R |
| Propeller Shaft (AWD) | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter/fuel tank, vapor hose and cap ‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | | | I | | | | I | | |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | | | | | | I | | | | |
| Rear Differential / Transfer case oil (AWD) (Every 36,000 miles)[E] | | | | | | I | | | | |
| Spark Plugs (Every 42,000 miles) | | | | | | | R | | | |
| Valve clearance[F] | | | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[G] | | | | | | | | | | I |

**QUICK TIP** Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO link App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 34 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule. These are approximate estimated intervals. Refer to vehicle mileage for maintenance item schedule.
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
E. Transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.
F. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.
G. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.

Consumer - Roadside Assistance[†17]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: MQHEV210-PS-004

stinger

# Features & Functions Guide

## Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

## Using this Features & Functions Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the speci꜒c operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle speci꜒cations without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

## Videos and QR Codes

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area — with some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation speci꜒cs, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App. You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

**If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:**

- The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
- Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
- The code should be well lit, without signi꜒cant shadow
- Avoid scanning from a signi꜒cant angle
- Con꜒rm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
- Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal
- After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can 쏺nd the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but 쏺rst, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . . . 51
2. Fuel Filler Release Button . . . . . 58
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 46
4. Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 44
5. Wiper Service Mode . . . . . 31
6. Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 31
7. Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System . . . . . 42
8. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) . . . . . 18
9. Smart Power Liftgate* . . . . . 52
10. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 60
11. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . . . 10
12. *Bluetooth*씰 Wireless Technology . . . . . 34-35
13. UVO link with Navigation . . . . . 39
14. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay씾 Setup . . . . . 38
15. UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* . . . . . 36
16. Kia Access with UVO link App Download . . . . . 37
17. Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide . . . . . 37


---

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs – Roadside Assistance†18:
1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

*IF EQUIPPED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**VIDEOS & QR CODES** ..... Inside Cover

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 04
Indicators & Warning Lights ..... 05
Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 06
Fuel Economy ..... 07
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... 08

**VEHICLE SETTINGS**

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes* ..... 09
Trip Information / Trip Computer ..... 09
User Settings ..... 10
Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit ..... 11
Service Interval Mode ..... 11

**ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) ..... 12
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 13
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) ..... 14
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) ..... 15
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 16
Cruise Control (CC)* ..... 17
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* ..... 18
Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 20
Rear View Monitor (RVM)* ..... 21
Surround View Monitor (SVM)* ..... 21
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA) ..... 22
Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..... 23
Head-Up Display (HUD)* ..... 24

**DRIVER'S PANEL**

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) ..... 25
Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer) ..... 25
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 25
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock ..... 26
Power Folding Outside Mirrors ..... 26
Reverse Parking Aid Function ..... 27
Heated Outside Mirrors ..... 27
Auto Door Lock/Unlock ..... 27
Engine Start/Stop Button ..... 28

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

Headlights & High Beams ..... 29
Turn Signals ..... 30
Windshield Wipers & Washers ..... 31
Lifting Wipers / Wiper Service Mode ..... 31
Power Tilt / Telescoping Steering Wheel* ..... 32
Manual Tilt / Telescoping Steering Wheel* ..... 32
Heated Steering Wheel* ..... 32

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


## AUDIO SYSTEM

Audio Controls ..... 33
*Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology ..... 34
UVO link Activation* ..... 36
UVO Assistance* ..... 36
Kia Access with UVO link App Download ..... 37
Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide ..... 37
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay℠ Setup ..... 38
UVO link with Navigation* ..... 39

## CENTER PANEL

Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports ..... 40
Digital Clock ..... 40
Wireless Smartphone Charging System ..... 41
Idle, Stop and Go (ISG) System ..... 42
Launch Control* ..... 42
Automatic Climate Control System ..... 43
Automatic Transmission (Shift by Cable* / Shift by Wire*) & Manual Shift Mode (Shift by Cable only) ..... 44
Auto Hold ..... 45
Electric Parking Brake (EPB)* ..... 46

## SEATING

Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* ..... 47
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* ..... 48
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment ..... 49
Driver Position Memory System* ..... 49

## OTHER KEY FEATURES

HomeLink℠ with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* ..... 50
Smart Key ..... 51
Smart Power Liftgate* ..... 52
Map/Room Lamps ..... 54
Sunroof Operation* ..... 55
Sunvisor ..... 56
Hood Release Lever and Latch ..... 56
Fuel Door Release Button ..... 56
Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) ..... 57

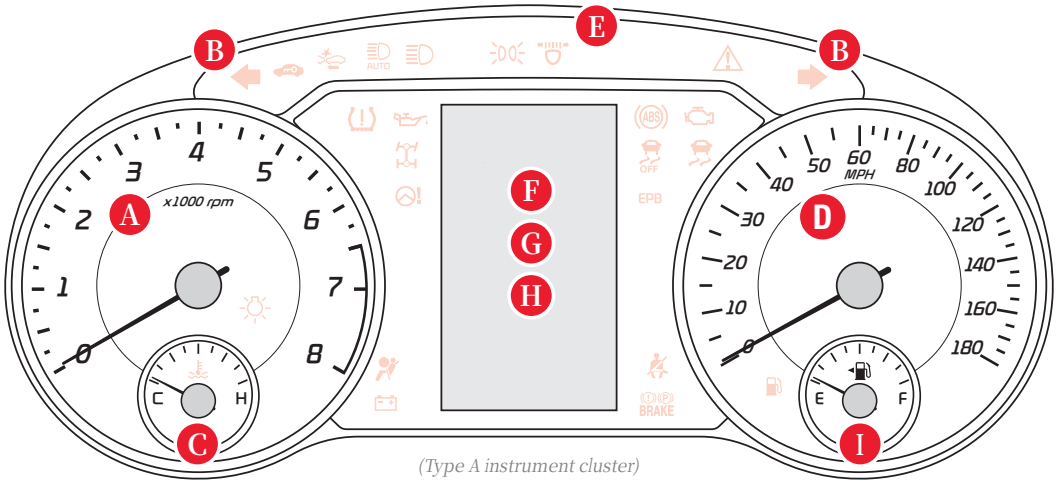
## SAFETY FEATURES

Seat Belts ..... 58
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock ..... 59
Occupant Detection System (ODS) ..... 59
Passenger Airbag Off Indicator ..... 59

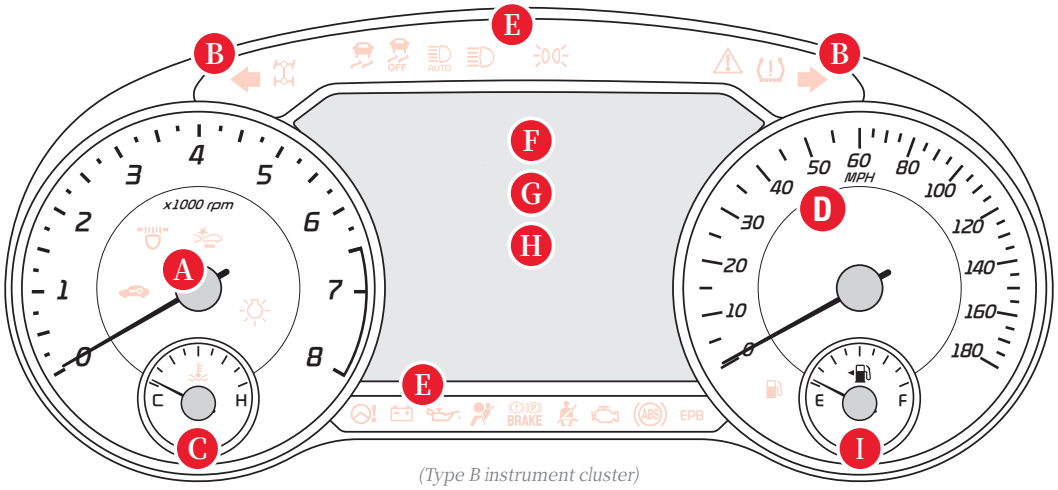
**NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - TURBO** ..... 60

**LEGAL DISCLAIMERS** ..... Inside Back Cover

# Instrument Cluster Overview




*(Type A instrument cluster)*




*(Type B instrument cluster)*

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Temperature Gauge
- **D** Speedometer
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer
- **H** Trip Computer
- **I** Fuel Gauge
  - Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 2 in the Owner's Manual.*

*Illustrations are for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustrations. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# Indicators & Warning Lights

- Light ON Indicator
- Cruise Indicator
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electric Parking Brake
- Immobilizer Indicator
- High Beam Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Light
- Liftgate Open Warning Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Door Ajar Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Windshield Washer Fluid
- Turn Signal Indicators
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Auto Hold Indicator
- Charging System Warning Light
- Cruise Set Indicator
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light – (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Warning Indicator
- ECO / SPORT / SMART Mode Indicator
- Master Warning Light
- Low Beam Assist (LBA) / Dynamic Bending Light (DBL)*
- High Beam Assist (HBA)Indicator*
- Auto-Stop Indicator (ISG)
- AWD System Warning Light*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to section 2 in the Owner's Manual*

*Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.*

# Drive Mode Integrated Control System

SMART, COMFORT, SPORT, CUSTOM* and ECO drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preference or road conditions. To change the drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A.

**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is selected, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style. A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to change the selection to another setting.

**COMFORT Mode** – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode (unless ECO Mode is selected) and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

**QR CODE**

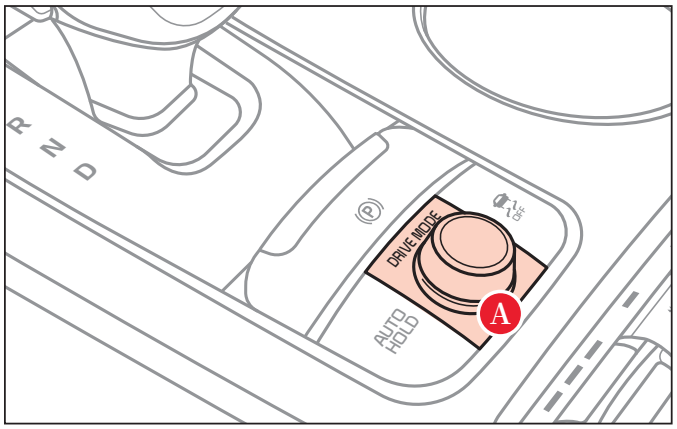
**Drive Mode Video**

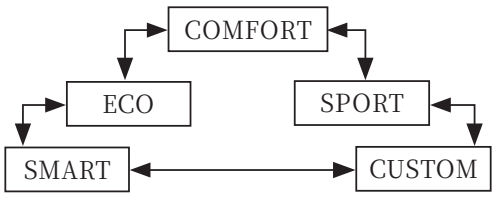
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**SPORT Mode** – An orange SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster when selected. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to change the selection to another setting.

**CUSTOM Mode** – When CUSTOM mode is selected, a graphic of the Stinger will display. The CUSTOM Mode allows the driver to mix aspects of other driving modes to make a customized mode.

**ECO Mode** – A green ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to change the selection to another setting.




**QUICK TIP**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off, the system will default to COMFORT mode and each mode will need to be selected again when the vehicle restarts (except for ECO

**REMINDERS:**

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode
- When the vehicle is placed in ECO mode, it will remain in ECO mode even when the ignition is cycled. SPORT mode will default to NORMAL mode after the ignition is cycled

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*For more information on Fuel Economy, snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODE**

**Fuel Economy Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

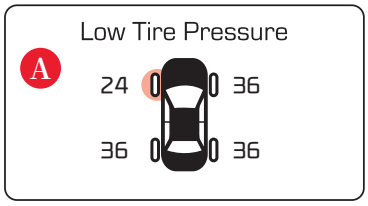
# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)† 27

The TPMS indicator (!) functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator (!) is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is signi꜀cantly underin꜀ated, if a spare tire has been installed that does not have a TPMS device, or when the outside temperature drops considerably.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator A showing which tire(s) are underin꜀ated.

- In꜀ate tire(s) to speci꜀cations using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge. See front driver's door jamb for PSI speci꜀cation
- When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate. See dealer for service




**QR CODE**

**Tire Pressure Monitoring Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance, safety and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire in꜀ation pressure and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire in꜀ation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after in꜀ating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

*Image is for illustrative purposes only and may not re꜀ect actual feature or operation. See section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

The LCD Instrument Cluster modes can be changed by using the mode button A on the right side of the steering wheel.

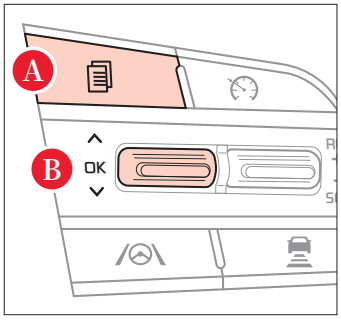
**Modes (Type B Instrument Cluster):**

**Sport Mode*:** This mode displays Gauge, Lap Timer, G-Force

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for fuel economy, accumulated info, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination info

**Driving Assist Mode:** Displays the Lane Safety*, Driver Attention Warning*, Smart Cruise Control* and TPMS info




*(Button layout on right of steering wheel)*

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the doors, lamps convenience, service interval and other features

**Information:** Displays digital speedometer, TPMS information

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

**QR CODE**

**Instrument Cluster's LCD Display Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons and LCD modes may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Trip Information / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A on the right side of the steering wheel.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button B to cycle through the screens. When displaying the TRIP screens, press and hold the OK button to reset the TRIP to zero.

REMINDERS:

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**ACCUMULATED INFO**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

**DRIVE INFORMATION**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

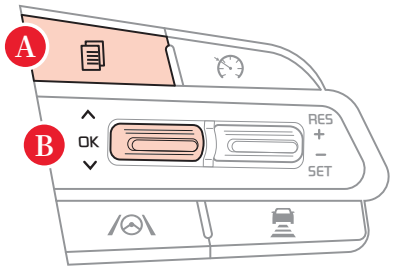
**SINCE REFUELING**
- Tripmeter
- Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

AUTO STOP

# User Settings

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Select/Reset (OK) button B up or down, and then pressing again to enter.




*(Button layout on right of steering wheel)*

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**User Settings Modes:**

**Driving Assistance**
- SCC Reaction
- Driving Convenience*
- Warning Timing*
- Warning Volume*
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety*
- Parking Safety*

**Head-Up Display (HUD)***
- Enable HUD
- Display Height
- Rotation
- Brightness
- Content Selection

**Cluster**
- Fuel Econ. Reset
- Wiper/Light Display
- Traffic Signs*
- Icy Road Warning
- Welcome Sound*
- Theme Selection*

**Lights**
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Ambient Light Brightness*
- Ambient Light Color*
- Headlamp Delay*
- High Beam Assist

**Door/Liftgate**
- Automatically Lock
- Automatically Unlock
- Two-press Unlock*
- Power Liftgate*
- Power Liftgate Opening Speed*
- Power Liftgate Opening Height*
- Smart Liftgate*

**Convenience**
- Seat Easy Access*
- Steering Easy Access*
- Rear Occupant Alert
- Welcome Mirror/Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Service Interval
- Lateral Seat Support Enhancement*

**Units**
- Speed Unit
- Temperature Unit
- Fuel Economy Unit
- Torque Unit*
- Tire Pressure Unit
- Turbo Boost Pressure Unit*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Vehicle Settings* - Audio Head Unit (Available on certain models)

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the SETUP icon onscreen. Then press Vehicle, which will take you to Vehicle Settings. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

**QR CODE**

**Vehicle & User Settings Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



**Vehicle Settings:**

**Driver Assistance**
- Driving Convenience
- Speed Limit Assist
- Warning Timing
- Warning Volume
- Driver Attention Warning
- Forward Safety
- Lane Safety
- Blind-Spot Safety
- Parking Safety

**Drive Mode**
- Drive Mode Alert*

**Climate***
- Recirculate Air*
- Automatic Ventilation*
- Defog/Defrost Options*
- Climate Features*

**Lights***
- Ambient Light*
- One Touch Turn Signal*
- Headlight Display*,
- High Beam Assist*

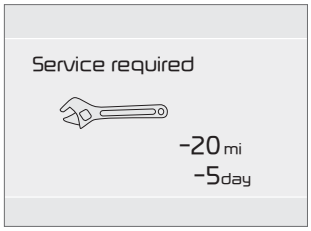
**Door***
- Auto Lock*
- Auto Unlock*
- Walk-Away Lock*
- Two-Press Unlock*
- Smart Trunk*

**Cluster***
- Service Interval*
- Energy Consumption Reset*
- Content Selection*
- Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*
- Welcome Sound*
- Theme Selection*

**Convenience***
- Rear Occupant Alert*
- Welcome Mirror Light*
- Wireless Charging System*
- Vehicle Auto Shut-Off*

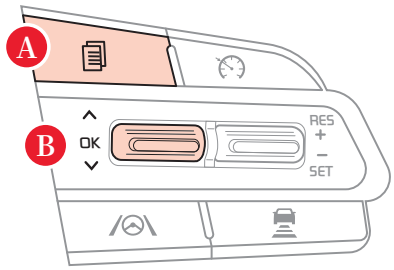
# Service Interval Mode

When Service Interval Mode is activated, set and vehicle service is required, the following message will be displayed on the LCD: Service Required, along with the remaining days/miles till service is due.




**Service Interval Mode ON and Interval Setting**

To activate Service Interval Mode and set the interval, press the Mode button A, scroll to User Settings and press Select/Reset (OK) button B to enter. Then press the OK button B up/down to scroll to Service Interval Mode and again to enter. Press the OK button B up/down to select the option to set the interval. Adjust interval and press the OK button B to save. To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.




*(Button layout on right of steering wheel)*

**Service Interval Mode Off**

To turn Service Required OFF, go to User Settings and scroll to Service Interval Mode, press the OK button B to enter. Select option to deactivate and press the OK button B to save.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)† 6

FCA is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, temporarily apply emergency braking. If FCA detects a potential collision, FCA emits an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

**FCA User Settings:**

- FCA is ON by default in most Kia models. FCA can be activated or deactivated by going to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster
- To go to User Settings ⚙, press the Mode button B on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position
- Press the OK button C up/down and select User Settings ⚙ then Driver Assistance, go to Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off
- **Active Assist:** Vehicle will provide a warning (audible & visual) and apply the brakes if needed
- **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- **Off:** FCA is off, no warnings or braking provided
- To adjust FCA initial Warning Timing, go to User Settings ⚙, Driver Assistance, Warning Timing, then select an option:
  - **Early/Normal/Standard:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs

The default settings for Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change.

FCA will become active when the:

- Ignition is on or the Engine Start/Stop button* is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

**QUICK TIP**

- FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume.

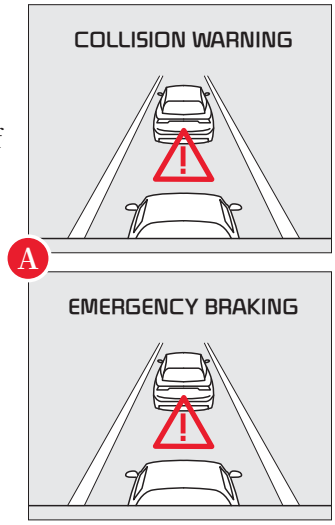
**REMINDERS:**

- FCA will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA is automatically turned off
- When FCA is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

**QR CODE**

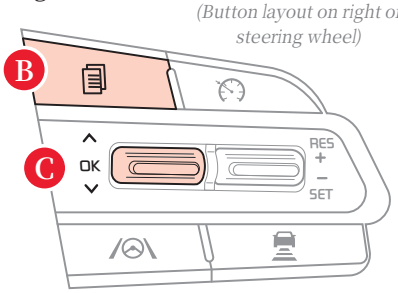
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




A

*(Button layout on right of steering wheel)*




*Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all objects in front of the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Actual User Settings steps may vary by model. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)† 6

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to detect the lane markers on the road with a front view camera on the windshield, and may assist the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lane. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display Lane Departure Warning on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may provide steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the Lane Safety button* A is depressed to ON. To activate/deactivate LKA, press A.

**QR CODE**

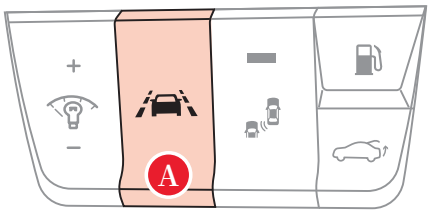
**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



There are three available modes:

- **Assist:** LKA will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane
- **Warning Only:** LKA will warn the driver with an audible warning when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle
- **Off:** LKA will turn off. The B indicator light will turn off on the cluster
- All systems will operate under the following conditions:
  - The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
  - LKA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
  - The vehicle is between the lane markers




*(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)*

*When the front-view camera does not detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated gray*

*When the front-view camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated gray*

*When the front-view camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane it is traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)*

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- LKA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- LKA may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane

*Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving and may not always warn the driver if the vehicle is driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary. Actual User Settings steps may vary by model.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)† 6

BCA uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area and before changing lanes. Initially, BCA provides Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the outside rearview mirrors. If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) automatically applies the opposite side front brake to try and mitigate a potential collision.

- **1st-stage:** When another vehicle is detected within BCW warning boundary A, an indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors B.
- **2nd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound a warning.
- **3rd-stage:** When 1st stage warning is on and the 2nd stage warning has already occurred, and the collision risk has increased, braking is applied to the opposite side front wheel and a visual warning occurs.

**QR CODE**

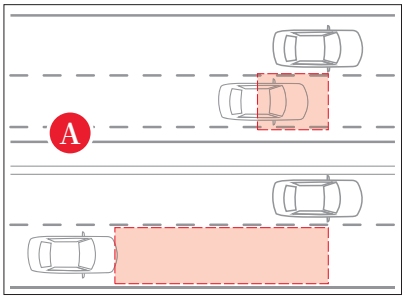
**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**BCA User Settings:**

To turn BCA on, go to the User Settings menu in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings. Press the Move (OK) button D up/down and select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety and then press the OK button D.

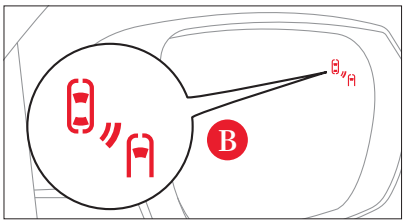
Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings




*(Blind-spot area monitoring)*

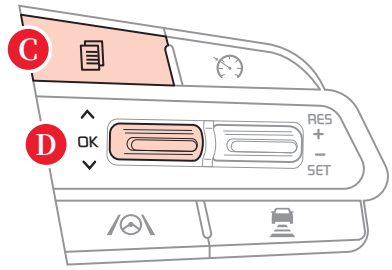
To set BCA when in Blind-Spot Safety, select:

- **Active Assist:** BCA will provide a warning (audible & visual) and may activate Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power
- **Warning Only:** Vehicle will provide a warning only (audible & visual)
- **Off:** System is off, no warnings provided




To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings, then Driver Assistance, Warning Time and press the OK button D. Adjust the warning timing:

- **Early/Normal:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs




*(Button layout on right of steering wheel)*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)† 6 (continued)

**QUICK TIPS**

- BCW Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume
- BCW will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph

**REMINDERS:**

- BCW will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCW is ON and the ignition is cycled, BCW returns to its previous state
- BCW is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system. Always pay attention to the road and drive safely

*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*The images on this page are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

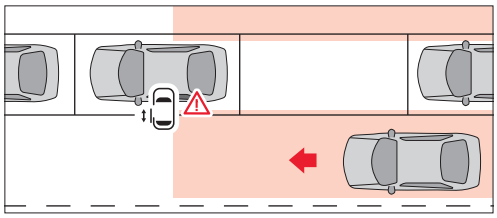


# Safe Exit Assist (SEA)† 6

Safe Exit Assist can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, after your vehicle has stopped.

SEA warns the driver of the risk of collision with a vehicle approaching the blind spot area.

To turn on SEA, go to User Settings in the Instrument cluster or press SETUP in the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit, then select Driver Assistance, Blind-Spot Safety, and select Safe Exit Assist.



*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**Safe Exit Assist (SEA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

# Driver Attention Warning (DAW)† 7

Driver Attention Warning is designed to alert the driver if it detects inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** DAW will inform the driver of the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when it falls below a certain level
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** DAW will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop

If DAW is activated, the DAW information A will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD when you select the Driving Assist menu in User Settings ⚙. A message, "Consider taking a break," B appears on the LCD and a warning sounds to suggest the driver take a break when the driver's attention level becomes low C.

**DAW User Settings:**

To turn DAW on/off, with the ignition on, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel and go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning.

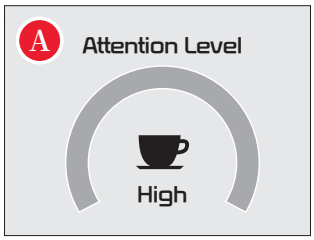
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then press Vehicle on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

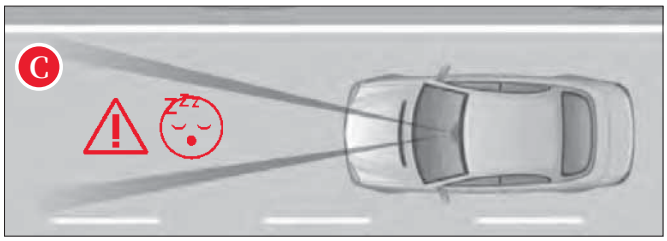
**QR CODE**

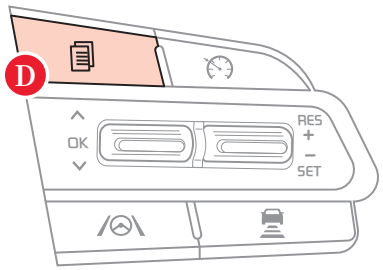
**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*






*(Button layout on right of steering wheel)*

**REMINDERS:**

- The set-up of DAW will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, DAW does not display the "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- DAW will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

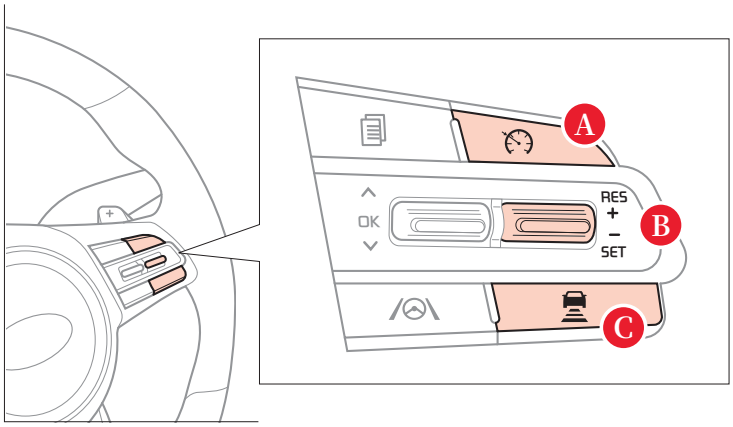
# Cruise Control (CC)

A **Driving Assist button:** Press the button to turn the cruise control ON/OFF

B **RES+ button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

B **SET– button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

C **PAUSE/RESUME button:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control




## QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function above approximately 20 mph only
- Cruise Control will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

**REMINDER:** Cruise Control will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*
*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)† 6

Smart Cruise Control is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated, the vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, SCC re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

Smart Cruise Control will adjust acceleration based on the drive mode selected in the Drive Mode Integrated Control system.

Press the Driving Assist button* on the Steering Wheel A to activate and the speed will be set to the current vehicle speed. SCC may decrease the speed to maintain the distance with the vehicle in front.

**QR CODE**

**Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Press the Driving Assist button A to turn the system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the RES+/SET– button B to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET– button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

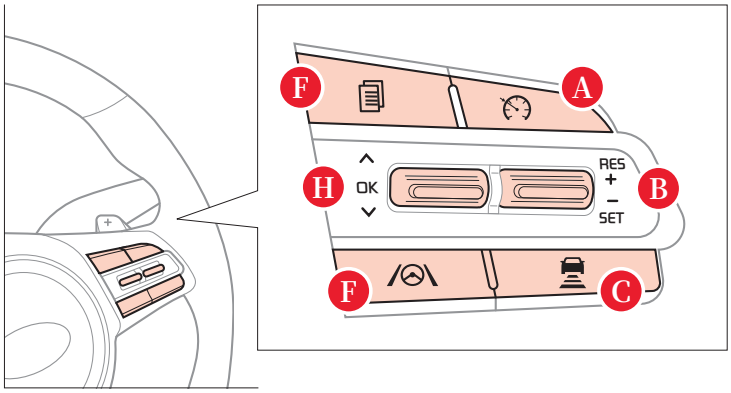
**To set the vehicle distance:**

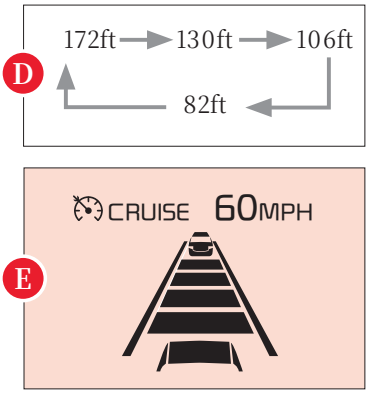
- Press the Vehicle Distance button C on the steering wheel
- Each time you press C the vehicle distance will change D, indicated by the number of bars that appear on the display E

**To pause/resume SCC operation:** Depress the brake pedal or press the Pause/Resume button* B. The cruise indicator on the instrument cluster will change.

**To turn SCC OFF:** Press the Driving Assist button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of SCC:** Press the mode button F on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button H, select Drive Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.




*(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)*

*(Display on LCD screen)*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)† 6 (Continued)

**QUICK TIPS**

- If your vehicle speed is between 0-20 mph when you press the Driving Assist button to turn SCC on, the set speed will be set to 20 mph
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front. It will even bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary. If the vehicle remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or press the RES+/SET- button up/down to start the vehicle
- To change the cruise control mode from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button F. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode. (SCC must not be activated to change modes)

**REMINDERS:**

- CRUISE indicator must be ON in order to operate SCC
- SCC remains ON when ignition is cycled. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on vehicle speed. See the owner's manual for more information
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is activated and various other conditions. See owner's manual for other conditions
- If SCC is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- SCC is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)† 6

Lane Following Assist is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays centered in its lane A by monitoring the detected lane markings ahead and adjust the steering. When driving, LFA can be switched on and off by pressing the Driving Assist button B. When turned on, the instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white when turned ON. It will remain white when the system does not detect the lane markers. When LFA detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LFA icon will illuminate green C.

LFA will operate only when these conditions are met:

- LFA recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 120 mph

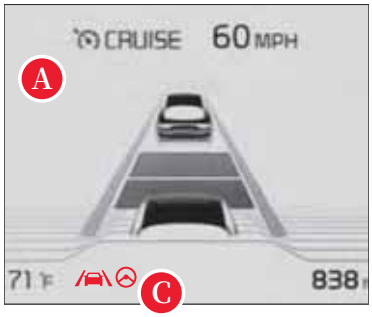
**QR CODE**

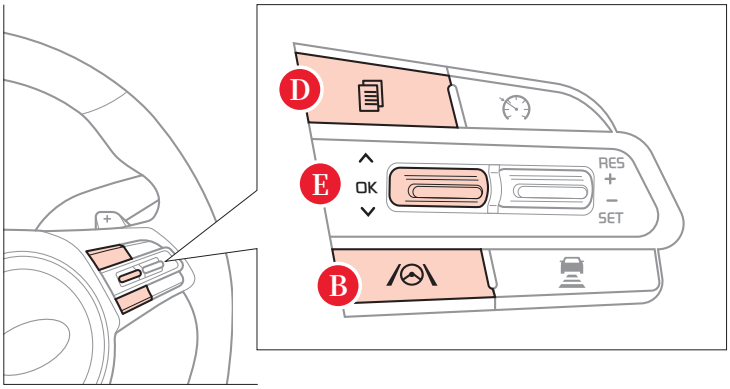
**Lane Following Assist (LFA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**LFA User Settings:**

- To go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button D on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift is in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings
- To enable LFA, when in User Settings, press the Move (OK) button E up/down and Select Driver Assistance then Driving Assist, and select Lane Following Assist. Press the OK button E
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings
- Some vehicles have a Lane Driving Assist / Lane Safety button* on the Driver's Panel or the Steering Wheel B. Press to activate Lane Following Assist




**REMINDER:** LFA is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*
*LFA is supplemental. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.*
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*



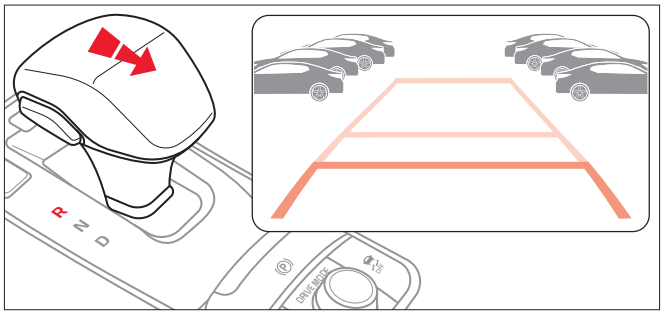
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Rear View Monitor (RVM)† 6

Rear View Monitor is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

Rear View Monitor activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



**REMINDERS:**

- Through normal use and after inclement weather or washing, the rear camera may become dirty. Use a clean, micro‌fiber cloth to remove any dirt, debris or spots that may have accumulated on the lens
- RVM is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures
- RVM may not display every object behind the vehicle
- Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up

*The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re‌flect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

ADAS

# Surround View Monitor (SVM)*† 6

Surround View Monitor (SVM) is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

- Press the Parking/View button A to turn on Surround View Monitor. Press the button again to turn off the function
- Other view modes can be selected by touching the view icons B on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Surround View Monitor Auto On: With Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On selected from the Settings menu, the front parking assist view screen is displayed when Parking Distance Warning warns the driver while driving in D (Drive)

To change the SVM settings, press the onscreen settings icon ⚙ C, while SVM is operating.

**QR CODE**

**Surround View Monitor (SVM) Video**

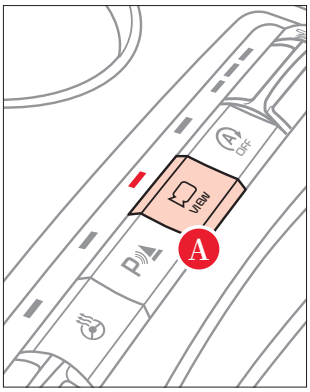
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

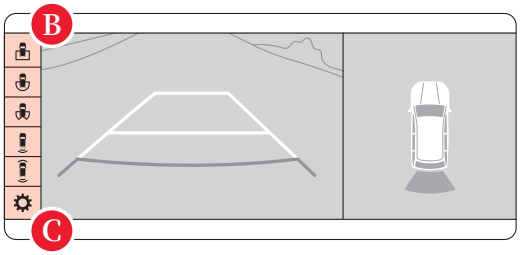
- The Front View of SVM will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the Parking/View button is pressed.

**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not re‌flect actual feature or operation. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button located below gear shift)*




*The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.*

# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)† 6

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is designed to warn the driver under certain conditions. It may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking if it detects cross traffic approaching the vehicle when the vehicle is in reverse.

When the RCCA rear-corner radar sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, RCCA will sound a warning, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD B and the audio head unit.* If RCCA detects that the collision risk has increased, RCCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

**RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:**

- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

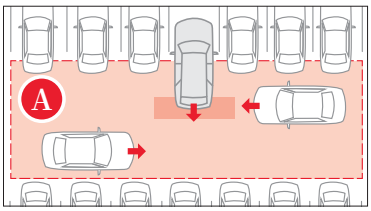
**RCCA User Settings:**

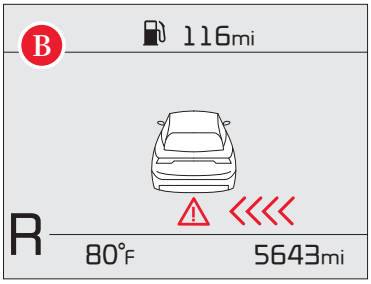
- To go to the User Settings menu ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster, press the Mode button C on the Steering Wheel when the vehicle is at a standstill, gear shift in Park and with the ignition on or the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, and select User Settings ⚙
- To turn RCCA on when in User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, select Driver Assistance, Parking Safety, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and then press OK D
- To set the warning timing, go to User Settings ⚙, press the Move (OK) button D up/down, then go to Driver Assistance, Warning Timing and press the OK button D
- Select one of the settings:
  - **Early/Normal/Standard:** Maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
  - **Late:** Reduces the amount of distance between the vehicles before the initial warning occurs
- The default Warning Timing is set to Normal. If the Warning Timing is changed, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may also change
- Some models access settings through the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Press the Setup hard key on the audio head unit, then VEHICLE on the screen to enter Vehicle Settings

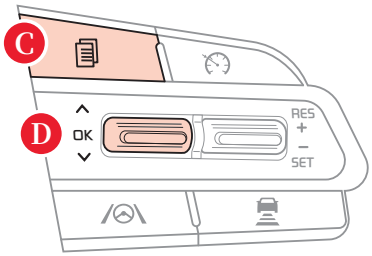
**QR CODE**

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIP**

- RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster or the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Driver Assistance, then Warning Volume

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be activated or deactivated in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling faster than 3 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- RCCA is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)† 6

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* A is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if an object is detected within the sensing areas in the front or rear of the vehicle when moving forward or backing up.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the shift lever is in R (Reverse), the system is activated and the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* button indicator is illuminated.

**REMINDERS:**

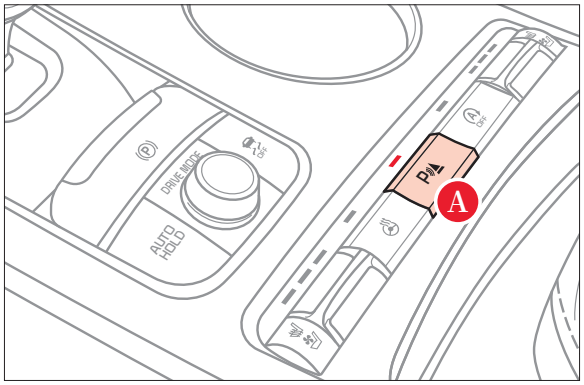
- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 6 mph, the system may not activate
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized 앞rst
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* may not detect every object behind or in front of the vehicle

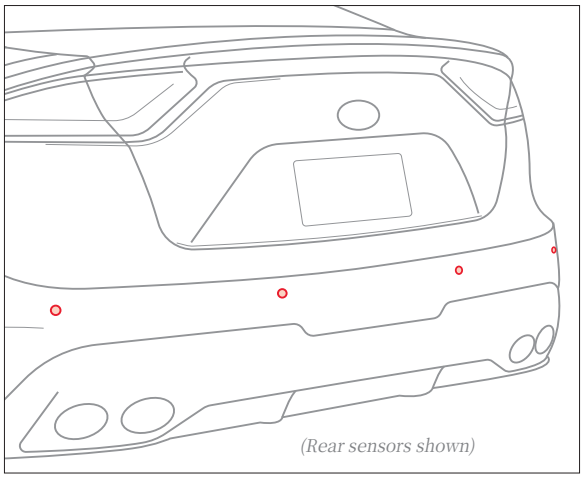
**QR CODE**

**Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) VIDEO**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*(Rear sensors shown)*

*Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. Forward*/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) may not detect every object in front of or behind the vehicle.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Head-Up Display (HUD)*† 13

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is a semi-transparent display that projects a snippet of information from the instrument cluster and navigation system* onto the windshield glass.

To turn HUD ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the LCD Modes.

The HUD displays:

- Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
- Road signs
- Speedometer
- SCC vehicle distance information
- Lane Departure Warning information
- Blind-Spot Safety information
- Warning lights (low fuel)
- AC mode information
- Lane Following Assist information
- Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control information*

**QR CODE**

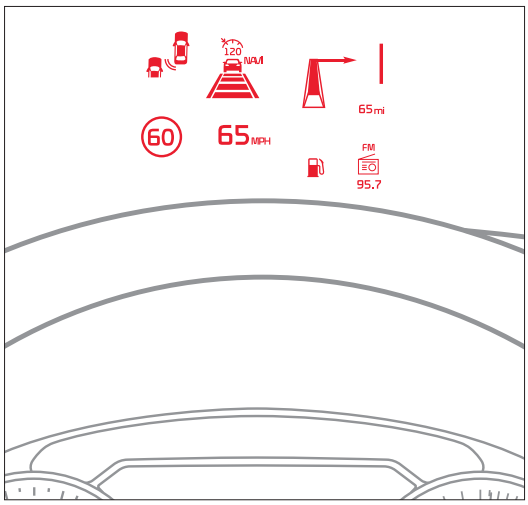
**Head-Up Display (HUD) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Head-Up Display (HUD) User Settings

Drivers can adjust the HUD settings from the LCD Instrument Cluster modes in User Settings. HUD settings include:

- Enable Head-Up Display
- Display Height: Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass
- Rotation: Adjust the degree of HUD rotation
- Brightness: Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- Contents Select: Activate or deactivate HUD content (TBT*, SCC, LKA, BCW)
- Speedometer Size: Choose the size of the HUD speedometer (Small, Medium, Large)
- Speedometer Color*: Choose the color of the HUD speedometer (White, Amber, Green*)




*Head-Up Display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The HUD image on the windshield glass may not be visible when:
  - The driver has poor sitting posture
  - The driver is wearing polarized sunglasses
  - There is an object covering the HUD
  - Driving on a wet road
  - Excessive lighting inside or outside the vehicle
- Modifications made to the windshield, such as tinting or other aftermarket treatments, could affect the HUD. When replacing the front windshield glass of vehicles equipped with the HUD, owners must replace it with windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass
- If Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information is selected as HUD content, TBT information will not be displayed on the LCD



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Electronic Stability Control (ESC)† 8 / Traction Control System (TCS)† 8

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. Traction Control System (TCS) can help improve traction. It is a good idea to keep both ESC and TCS turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

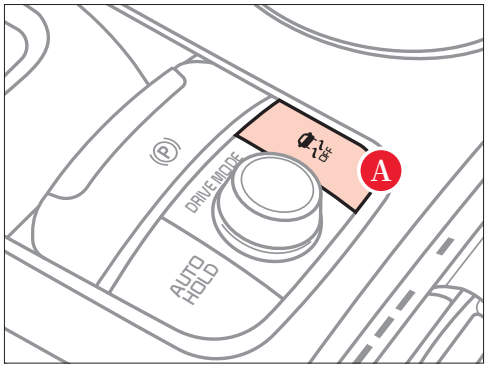
Press the ESC button A to turn Traction Control System OFF/ON.

To turn both Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control System OFF, press and hold the ESC button for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.

**QR CODE**

**Electronic Stability Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle start-up. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC indicator light in the instrument cluster will be lit momentarily whenever ESC is active

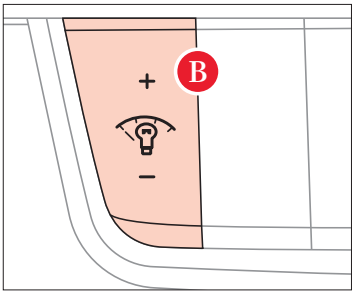
*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operations, please refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual.*



# Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer)

With parking lights/headlights ON, press B (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the Instrument panel illumination.

*Refer to section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




# Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)† 8

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards

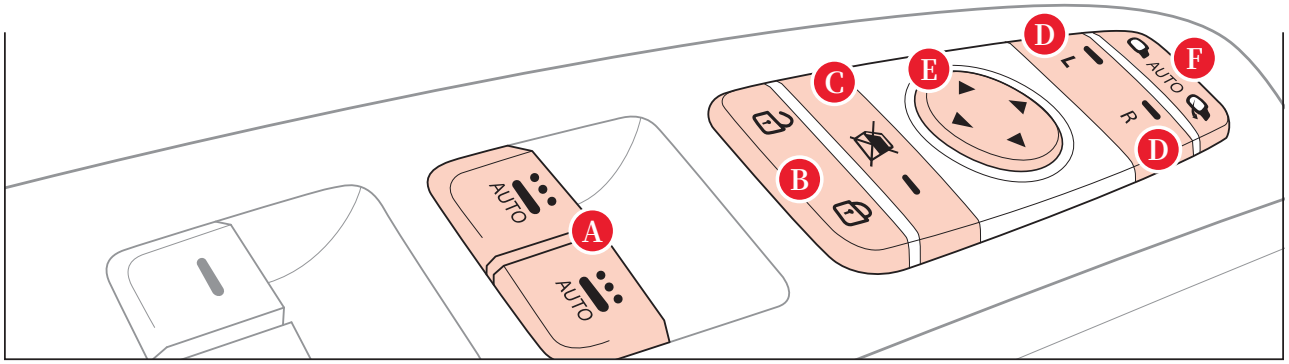
**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

- **A** Pull/Press to operate driver and front passenger's window auto up/down
- **B** Press to unlock/lock all doors
- **C** Press to disable the rear passenger window controls






## QUICK TIPS

- Press button **A** again to stop Auto Up/Down function
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock* will engage when gear shift is moved in to or out of the P (Park) position
- To turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock* OFF, go to User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes
- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof* in an open or partially open position, a wind buffeting or pulsation noise may be heard. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by the following:
  - If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch
  - If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

**REMINDER:** When pressed **C**, the rear window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Power Folding Outside Mirrors

- **D** Press the L or R buttons to select the mirror to adjust
- **E** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position
- **F** Toggle button left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors
- **F** Toggle button to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:
  - Smart Key lock/unlock buttons are pressed
  - Outside door handle button is pressed
  - Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key (if activated in User Settings)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## QUICK TIP

- The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle (if activated in User Settings)

**REMINDERS:**

- When the mirror toggle button is in the center, press the lock button twice on the Smart Key to automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle
- To lock the mirror position, toggle button to the neutral (center) position

# Reverse Parking Aid Function

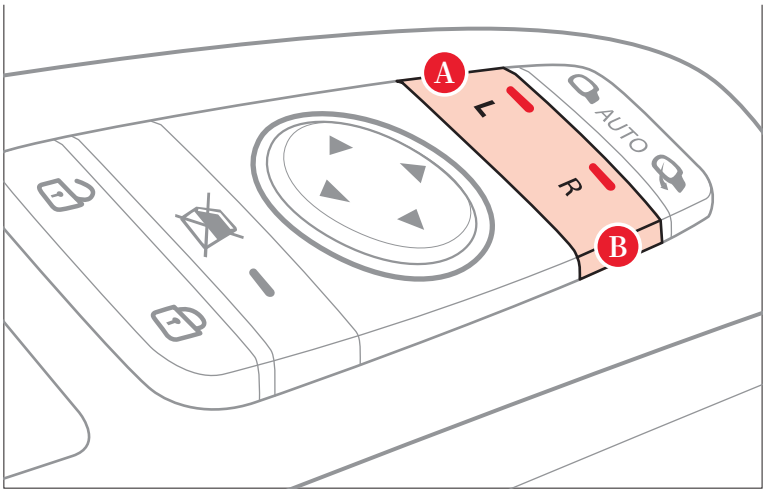
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is moving backwards, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

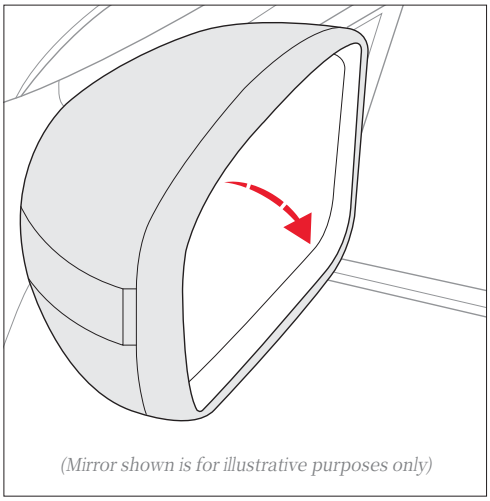
To turn Reverse Parking Aid Function ON, press the L (Left) A or R (Right) B outside rearview mirror button (LED lit).

To turn OFF, press button(s) again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved out of R (Reverse)
- The outside rearview mirror switches are OFF (LED not lit)



*(Mirror shown is for illustrative purposes only)*

**REMINDER:** When the the buttons are not pressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Auto Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

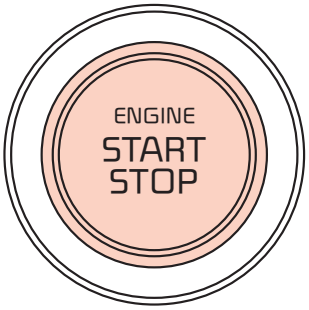
# Engine Start/Stop Button† 9

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park).

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key on your person or inside the vehicle.




**QR CODE**

**Engine Start/Stop Button Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIP**

- To use electrical accessories:
  - ACC position
    - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
  - ON position
    - When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again.
    - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice.
- Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position too long can discharge the vehicle's battery

**REMINDERS:**

- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, you can still start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the Lock-button end of the Smart Key. The Smart Key must contact the ENGINE START/STOP button directly, at a right angle
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/ STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds





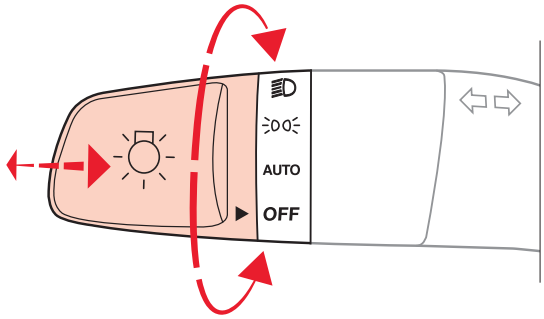
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Headlights & High Beams

**AUTO Light** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Low Beam Assist-Dynamic (LBA-D) / Dynamic Bending Light (DBL)*** – LBA can help improve visibility during nighttime driving by aiming the low-beam headlights toward the direction the vehicle is moving. LBA controls the aiming direction based on steering angle and speed.

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, LBA will activate.




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Tail Light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light / LBA-D* / High Beam Assist* |
| OFF | OFF position |

**REMINDER:** When the LBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the LBA is not working properly. See authorized Kia dealer for service.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Switch is in the DRL OFF position
- Engine is turned off

### Headlight / High Beam Lever Operation

- Rotate lever switch to change the headlight function:

| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking light position |
| AUTO* | Auto Light* / LBA position |
| DRL/OFF | OFF or DRL OFF position |

- Press lever away from you to turn high beam headlights ON
- Pull lever to flash headlights/high beams

**High Beam Assist (HBA)** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

REMINDERS:

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams.
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- DRL only operates during the daytime

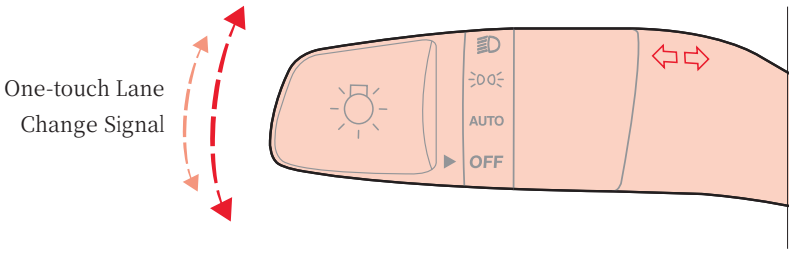
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Turn Signals

To operate:

- Move lever up/down for right/left turn signal
- Slightly move lever up/down to activate one-touch lane change signal

*For more information on the User Settings Mode, please refer to your Owner's Manual.*




**REMINDERS:**

- One-touch lane change signal is activated by briefly pressing the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times
- To change how many times the lane change signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings in the LCD instrument cluster modes



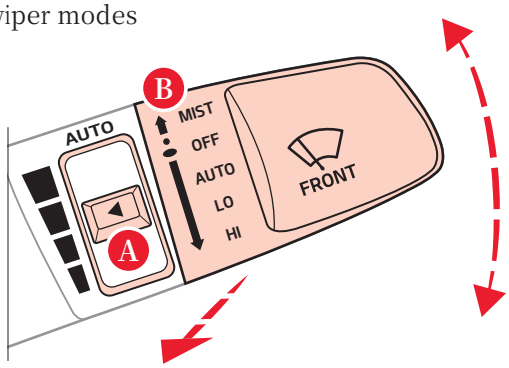


*IF EQUIPPED

# Windshield Wipers & Washers

To operate:

- Move lever up/down to change wiper modes
  - **MIST:** Single wipe
  - **OFF:** Wiper off
  - **AUTO:** Auto Rain Sensing
  - **LO:** Slow wipe
  - **HI:** Fast wipe
- Pull to spray and wipe




### Auto Rain Sensing

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and control the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To turn ON the auto rain sensing wipers, move lever up/down to AUTO.

To adjust the auto rain sensing wiper speed setting, move the speed control switch A up/down.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will automatically operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Liftgate* lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Moving lever to HI increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes
- Pressing button A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button down decreases frequency of wipes

**QR CODES**

**Wipers and Wiper Stalk Video**

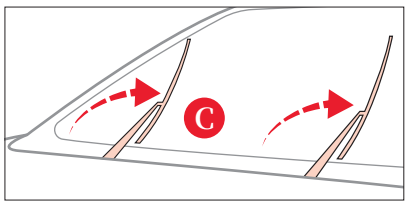
**Wiper Service Mode Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



# Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode)

To lift the windshield wipers to clean windshield, inspect or replace wiper blades or raise wipers in snow/ice conditions without damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position C.




With the ignition ON, turn the ignition OFF, and within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position B and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

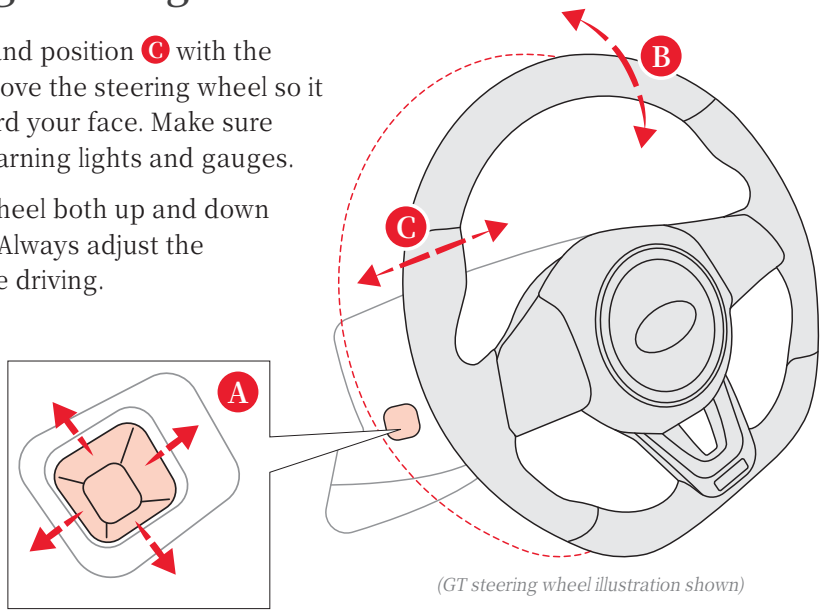
## Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel*† 26

Adjust the steering wheel angle B and position C with the switch A on the steering column. Move the steering wheel so it points towards your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

**REMINDER:** To prevent discharge from the battery, do not adjust when the engine is OFF.

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(GT steering wheel illustration shown)*



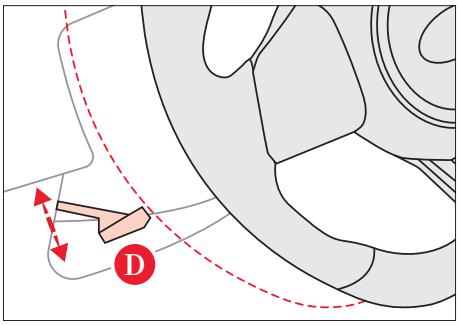
## Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel*† 26

To adjust the Steering Wheel manually, push the lock-release lever D down and adjust to the desired angle B and distance C.

When finished, pull the lock-release lever D up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

- It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance prior to adjusting the angle




*(GT steering wheel illustration shown)*

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

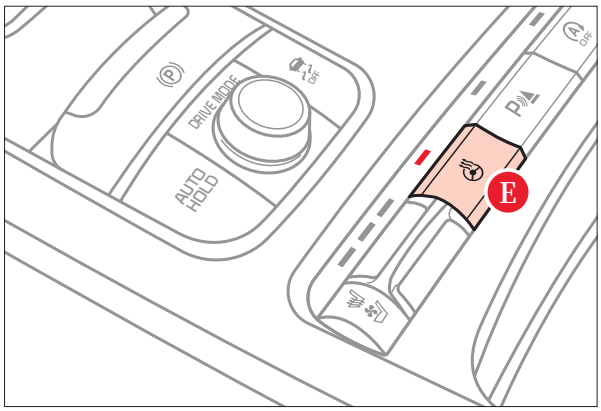
## Heated Steering Wheel*

While the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press E to turn the steering wheel heater ON. The button indicator will illuminate.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*






†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

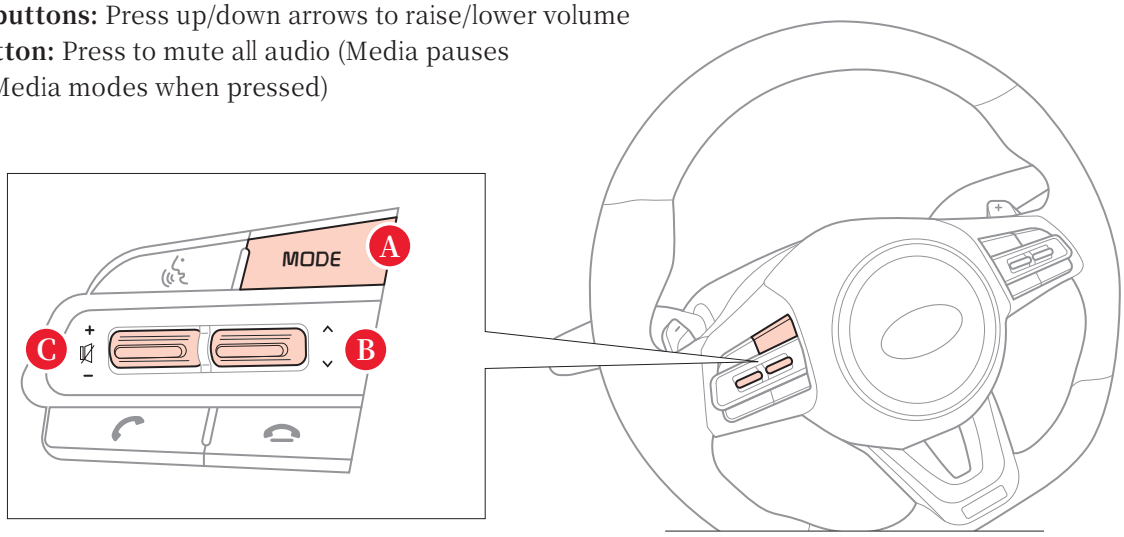
# Audio Controls† 24

**A** **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM*†23/Media/*Bluetooth**†5 Audio
**Audio System ON/OFF:** Press to turn power on; Press and hold to turn power off. Press and hold to go to Advanced Setting / Steering Wheel mode (UVO link with Navigation)

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:**

- FM/AM/SiriusXM* Mode: Press to advance through preset stations. Press and hold to auto seek
- Media Modes: Press to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth** Audio)

**C** **Volume buttons:** Press up/down arrows to raise/lower volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)




**QUICK TIP**

- Pressing the Audio System Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

**REMINDERS:**

- Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the images. See your Owner's Manual for more details
- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving
- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 34-39.*

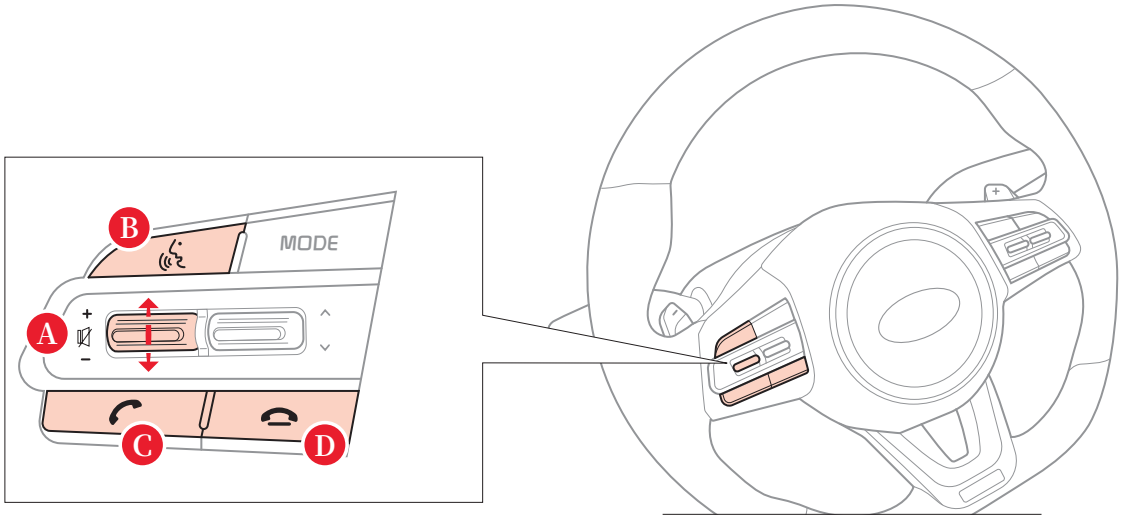
# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology† 5

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume
**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause Bluetooth® streaming media

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition / bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/receive/answer incoming calls. Press to pair a phone if not phone is paired

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function






## QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® wireless technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio and calling functions are supported when connected to a *Bluetooth*® enabled device

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the image. See your Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# *Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology† 5 (Continued)

### Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide.

### How to Place a Call

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C to place a call using the touchscreen
- Option 2: Press on the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

**QR CODE**

**Voice Recognition Tips Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs."Dad," "Smith Residence" vs."Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs."ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs."Dr. Smith")

**QUICK TIPS**

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*℠ devices. See the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations
- During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*℠ connection requests
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C; open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

# UVO link Activation*† 1

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps to receive your verification code using your phone text message or e mail:
   a. Check your phone text message or email for verification code
   b. Open the link in your text message or email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email or phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

   c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, and account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
   d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
   e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my verification code." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**QR CODES**

**Kia Access with UVO link App Video**

**UVO Assistance Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

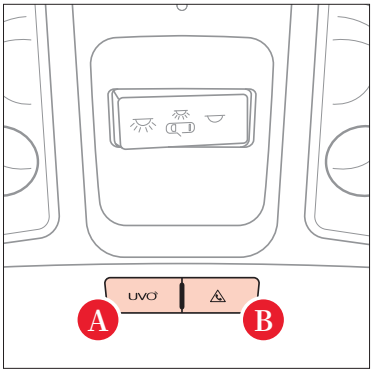
*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# UVO Assistance*

**UVO Voice Local Search** A – Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

**Roadside Assist** B – Press to connect to a Roadside Assistant where you can request vehicle towing services

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*




*(Buttons located on the overhead room lamp console area)*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Kia Access with UVO link App Download

Go to an app marketplace to download the new Kia Access with UVO link App. Once you download, make sure you register your vehicle and start an account (refer to UVO link Activation page). Get to know your new Kia and the available convenient features on the app.

## QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone and vehicle need to be connected to a cellular network with good wireless signal strength in order to use UVO. If these conditions are not met, remote command may not execute or takes a long time. It will also effect voice commands
- To use Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature, all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate must be closed and locked
- Activate Remote Start or Remote Start with Climate Control feature at least 10 minutes before getting into the vehicle, which will allow vehicle interior to reach a desired temperature. If the driver does not enter the vehicle within the 10 minutes, the Remote Start will turn off the engine
- The quickest way to obtain accurate vehicle status through the app is by pressing the refresh button on the app or refreshing the web page when using the customer web portal
- In order to preserve the vehicle battery, UVO will not turn on seven days after the last ignition was on. You will need to restart the vehicle with a key fob in order to use UVO again

## QR CODES

**Download the Kia Access with UVO link App** by clicking this dynamic QR code. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

**Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide.** Click this dynamic QR code to access the guide. Some phone's operating systems may need to be updated to scan dynamic QR codes.

# Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide

The Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide is a step-by-guide helping you utilize the app to its full potential by detailing how to set up and use each feature and adjust various settings. Below are some of the topics included:

- Remote Commands
- Set Climate
- Schedule Service

*Kia App Screen for illustrative purposes only. Actual App screen and functionality may vary.*

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

# Android Auto™ †3 / Apple CarPlay® Setup†4

**Android Auto™ compatible smartphone setup** – Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store.†11 Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

**Wireless Connection setup for Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay® (Standard Audio System & Standard Audio System-Value with UVO link):**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION SETTINGS
3. Press PHONE PROJECTION, then ADD NEW

**Cable Connection setup for Android Auto™ (Standard Audio System, Standard Audio System-Value & UVO link with Navigation):**

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Press DEVICE CONNECTION, select Android Auto™ and then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

**Cable Connection setup for Apple CarPlay® (UVO link with Navigation only):**

1. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone®†13 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®†13
2. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
3. Press DEVICE CONNECTION on the screen and select Apple CarPlay®
4. Select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY®. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
5. From the audio head unit home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**QR CODE**

**Wireless Apple CarPlay® & Android Auto™ Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

**If Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Randomly Disconnects:**

- Ensure the USB cable is certified by the phone manufacturer for both power and data
- Clean the phone's port, which the USB cable connects to, with disposable compressed air
- The Phone should not be disturbed while driving as this can cause a disconnection at the phone's USB port
- Visit the phone manufacturer's website for Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® app concerns

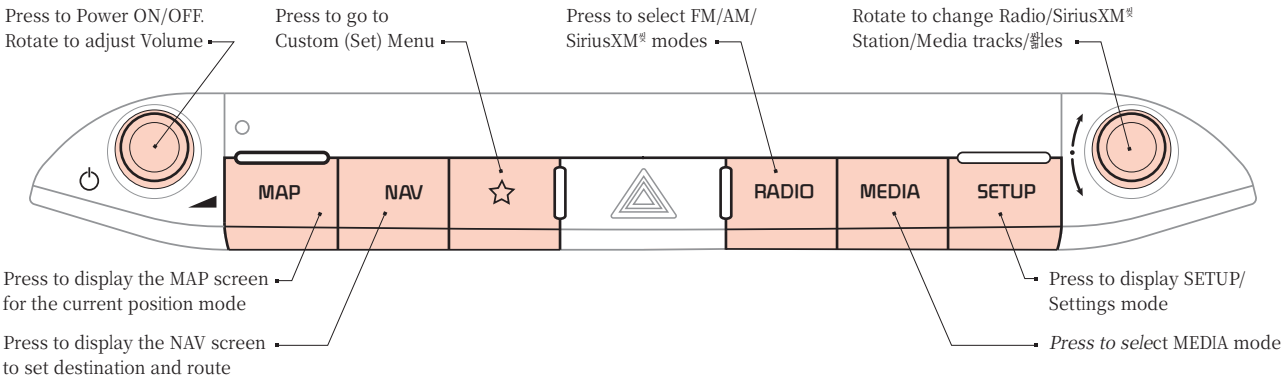
**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (USB cable & wireless connection)
  - USB cable connection - OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan with applicable feature(s)
  - Wireless connection - OS Android™ 9.0 or higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements for connection:
  - UVO link with Navigation (USB cable connection only): iOS software 8.0 or higher, phone manufacturer's USB cable and data plan for applicable feature(s)
  - Standard Audio System-Value (wireless connection only): iOS software 10.0 and higher with data plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Wireless Android Auto™ system only works for certain Android models. Use the manufacturer's USB cable when wireless feature is not available



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# UVO link†1 with Navigation†15 — FM/AM/SiriusXM℠†23/Media (Multimedia USB, *Bluetooth*℠ Audio)




**Sound Settings** – To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume Levels, Tone, Priority, Navigation, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets** – You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM radio and save frequently used stations.

**How to Save a Preset** - Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM Smart Favorites** - For the first 10 favorite SiriusXM channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM**, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key** ☆ is a programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom Key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

**QR CODE**

**UVO link with Navigation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- Volume level between different audio modes: When switching between audio modes (AM, FM, Bluetooth℠ Audio, etc.), the audio system saves the previous volume level you were listening to. For example, if you were listening to FM radio at volume level 20 then switched to Bluetooth℠ Audio and adjusted the volume level to 30, the volume level will be at 20 when you switch back to FM radio
- When connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay℠ on your smartphone, the smartphone's navigation system may also be available
- This system supports Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay℠ (USB connection only)
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

**REMINDERS:**

- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration.*

*UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.*

*For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

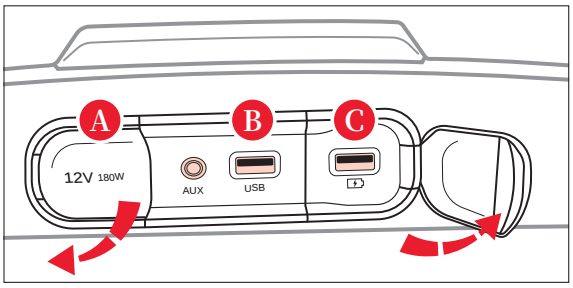
*For other audio system information, see pages 33-38.*

# Multimedia Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports

Power Outlets A: Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

Multimedia Ports B: Use the Aux port to connect audio devices and the USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphones.

USB Charger Ports C: Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger.




*(Located in center console in front of gearshift)*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position
- USB data port is located next to the Power Outlets B. USB Charger does not support data transfer

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Only use manufacturer cables that came with your device as third party cables may cause damage to the device. It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

# Digital Clock

Select SETUP key on audio head unit. Then scroll to and select DATE/TIME, and adjust.

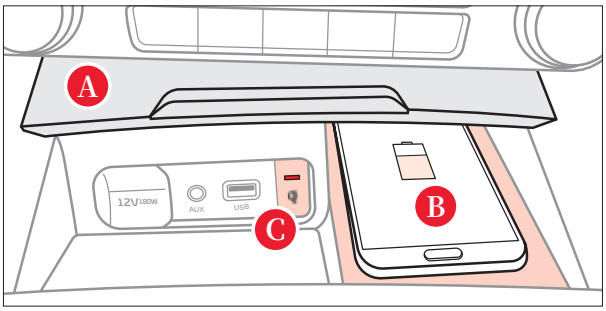
Refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information.

**REMINDERS:**

- Daylight Saving must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen.
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO eServices with Premium Navigation*)

# Wireless Smartphone Charging System

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings, Convenience menu
2. Slide open tray cover A. Place compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
3. Indicator light C may change to amber once the wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the orange light C may change to green




*(Located in center console in front of gearshift)*

**QR CODE**

**Wireless Charging Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed and the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place smart-phone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber.
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area

**REMINDERS:**

- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled. All doors must be closed
- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- Wireless charging technology allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging. See your Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

# Idle, Stop and Go (ISG) System

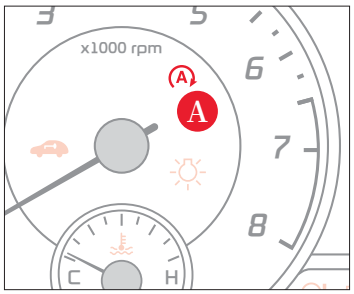
The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

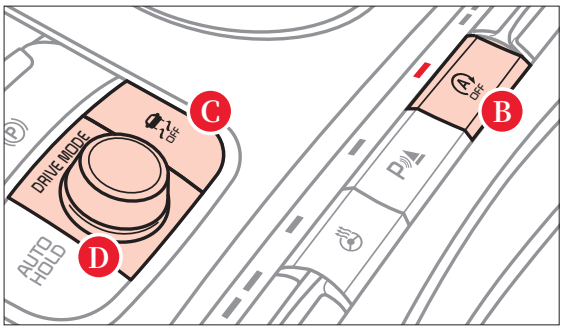
When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator (A) A on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode*. When the engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button B. If you press again, the system will be activated.

For more information on Idle, Stop and Go System, refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.




*(Type B instrument cluster shown)*

**QR CODES**

**Idle, Stop and Go Video**

**Launch Control Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle start-up. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Launch Control*

Launch control aids in controlling acceleration to help the vehicle accelerate smoothly and quickly, while avoiding slipping of the drive wheels and other engine, clutch and gearbox issues.

To turn on, press and hold the ESC OFF button C for more than three seconds while DRIVE MODE D is in SPORT Mode.

To activate, with the left foot press brake firmly while gear shift is in D (Drive) and then press the accelerator pedal fully to the floor. The LCD will display a ready status.

*Refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When launching, stop vehicle and keep steering wheel straight
- Brake pedal, EPB and Auto Hold must be released for smooth launching
- Always drive safely and use caution



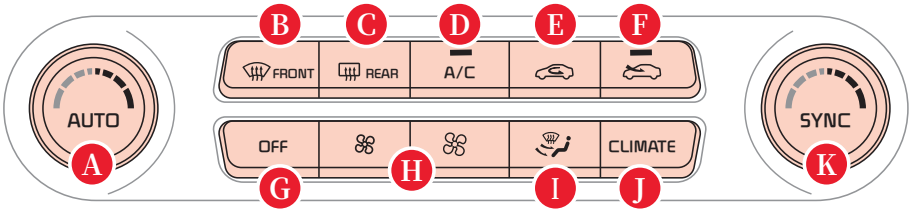


*IF EQUIPPED

# Automatic Climate Control System

### Front Climate Control

- A AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
- B Front Windshield Defrost button
- C Rear Window Defrost button
- D Air Conditioning button
- E Recirculated Air button
- F Fresh Air button
- G System OFF button
- H Fan Speed Control buttons
- I Mode Select button
- J Climate Control System button
- K SYNC (Synchronize All Zones) Temperature Control button




### Climate Control Auto Function

Press AUTO A to select full auto operation. In AUTO mode the driver and front passenger have full control of their own temperature zones. The mode, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning will activate and adjust accordingly to achieve the temperature settings for each zone.

To set temperatures:

- Turn A to set the driver's zone temperature
- Turn K to set the front passenger's zone temperature

### Dual-Zone Climate Control

Pressing the SYNC button K synchronizes both climate control zones (driver and passenger) to the driver's temperature control.

### Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, press the Mode Select button I:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/ Defrost-Level

### Auto Defogging System

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds.

### Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set fan speed to the highest position H
2. Set temperature to hot A
3. Press the front defrost button B

### Defog Inside Windshield

1. Set Fan Speed to highest position
2. Set Temperature to highest position
3. Press the front defrost button B

### QR CODES

**Automatic Climate Control Operation Video**

**Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



**REMINDERS:**

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm or cold outside air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Automatic Transmission (Shift by Cable* / Shift by Wire*) and Manual Shift Mode (Shift by Cable only)

To shift into any gear from Park, depress the brake pedal, then press the Unlock button A, located on the side of the gear shift lever, and shift.

P: Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the P button B on the gear shift while vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (Shift by Wire only).

R: Reverse – To shift into Reverse from Drive, depress the brake pedal, press the Unlock button A, and move the shift lever forward twice to skip over Neutral and into Reverse.

N: Neutral

D: Drive

**Paddle Shifters:** With the gear shift in Drive, pull the paddle shifter to manually change gears.

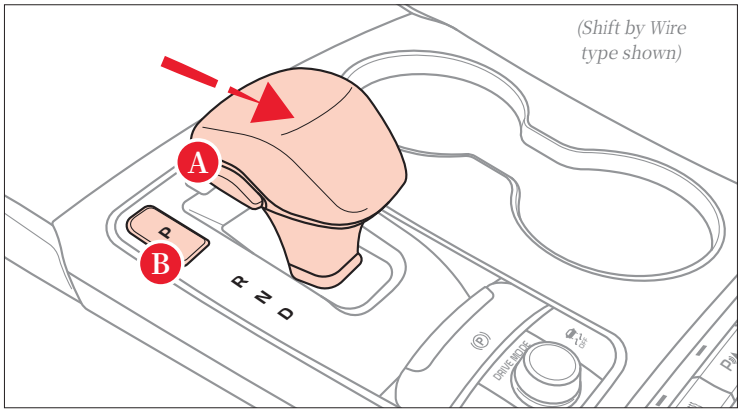
[+]: Manual Mode Upshift*

[–]: Manual Mode Downshift*

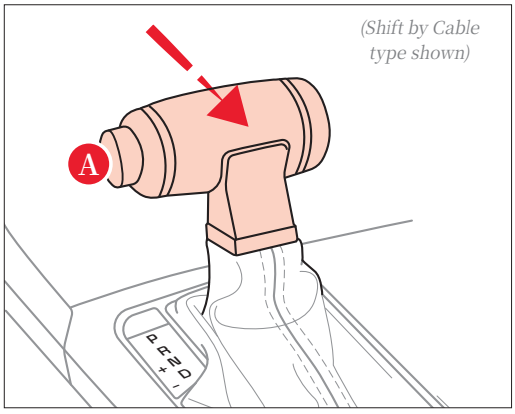
**QR CODE**

**Automatic Transmission Control (Shift by Wire) Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Shift by Wire type shown)*

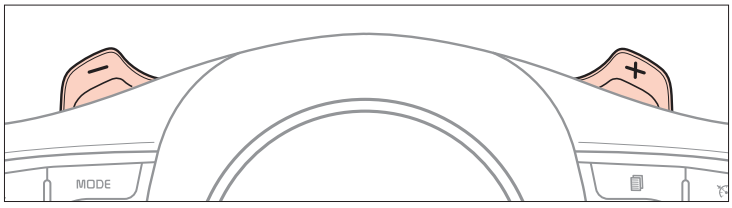



*(Shift by Cable type shown)*

CENTER PANEL

**QUICK TIPS**

- Press the Unlock button A when shifting from P (Park) to any gear
- The instrument cluster and the light on top of the shift lever identifies the gear the vehicle is currently in




*(Paddles on rear side of steering wheel)*

**REMINDERS:**

- Press and hold the [+} right paddle shifter to return to Automatic mode (Shift by Wire* only)
- When in Manual Shift mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears
- When in P (Park), if the Unlock button is not pressed while shifting, the transmission does not shift
- If the vehicle is turned off while in Neutral without shifting into Park, it will remain in Neutral until the driver's door is opened. At that point it will automatically shift into Park
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power liftgate lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD switch A on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

Depress the brake pedal, start the engine and then press the AUTO HOLD switch A. The white Auto Hold indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.

The Auto Hold indicator, which is in the instrument cluster, has four states:

**White:** Standby – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch A turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**QR CODE**

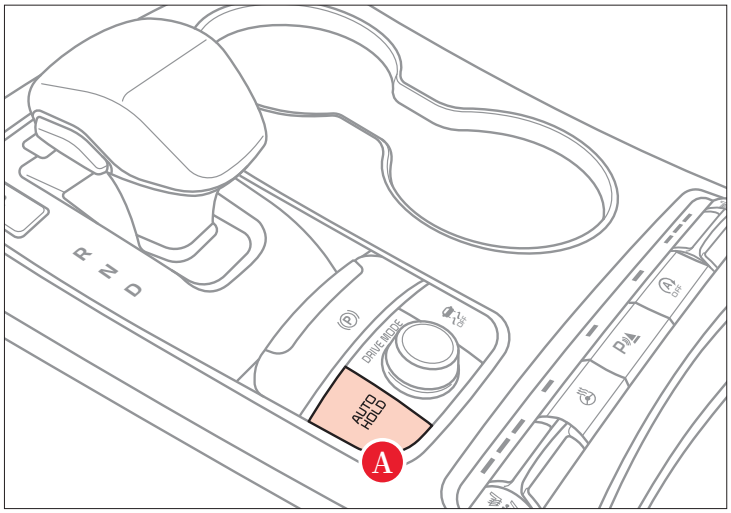
**Electric Parking Brake / Auto Hold Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**Green:** Engaged – When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**OFF** (not illuminated) – The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch A is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

**Yellow:** Malfunction – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.




**REMINDERS:**

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch A. Ensure that the indicator light BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

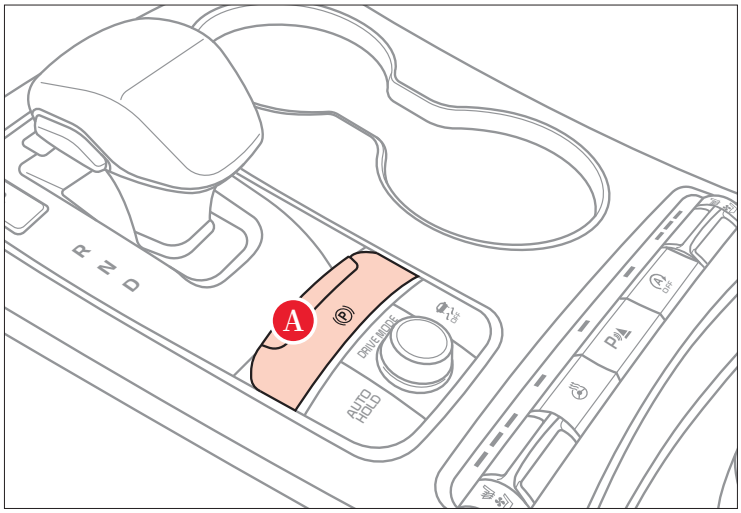
### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch A, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light BRAKE is OFF.

**QR CODE**

**Electric Parking Brake / Auto Hold Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**QUICK TIPS**

- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline
- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- The EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily or remains continuously lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly
- EPB will not release unless the hood, liftgate and all doors are closed and seat belts are fastened





*IF EQUIPPED

# Seat Warmers† 22 / Ventilated Seats*

### Front Seats

**Seat Warmers:**

- Press button A up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

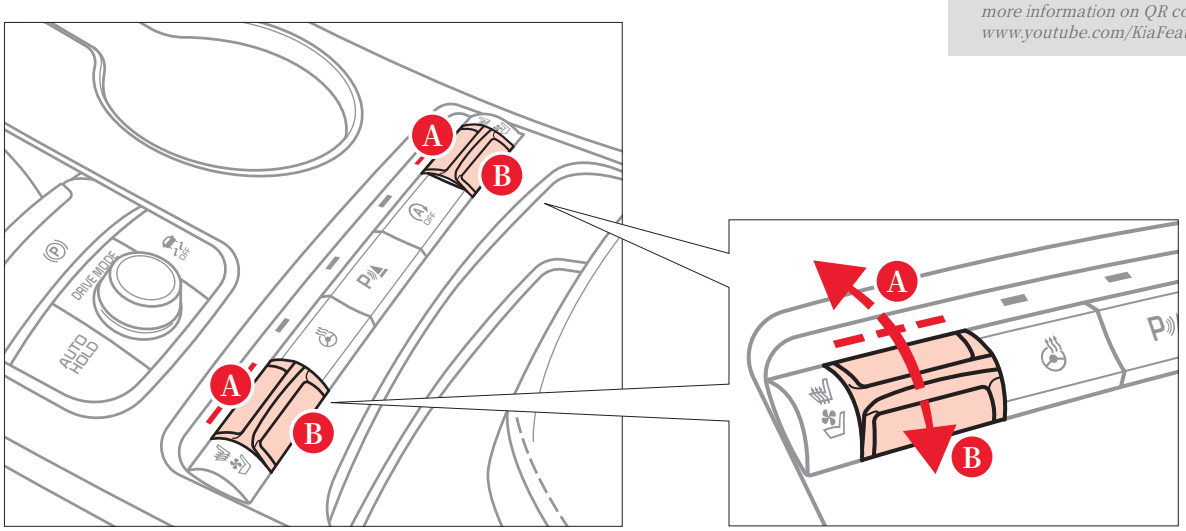
**Ventilated Seats:**

- Press button B down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF

**QR CODE**

**Seat Warmers and Ventilated Seats Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**QUICK TIPS**

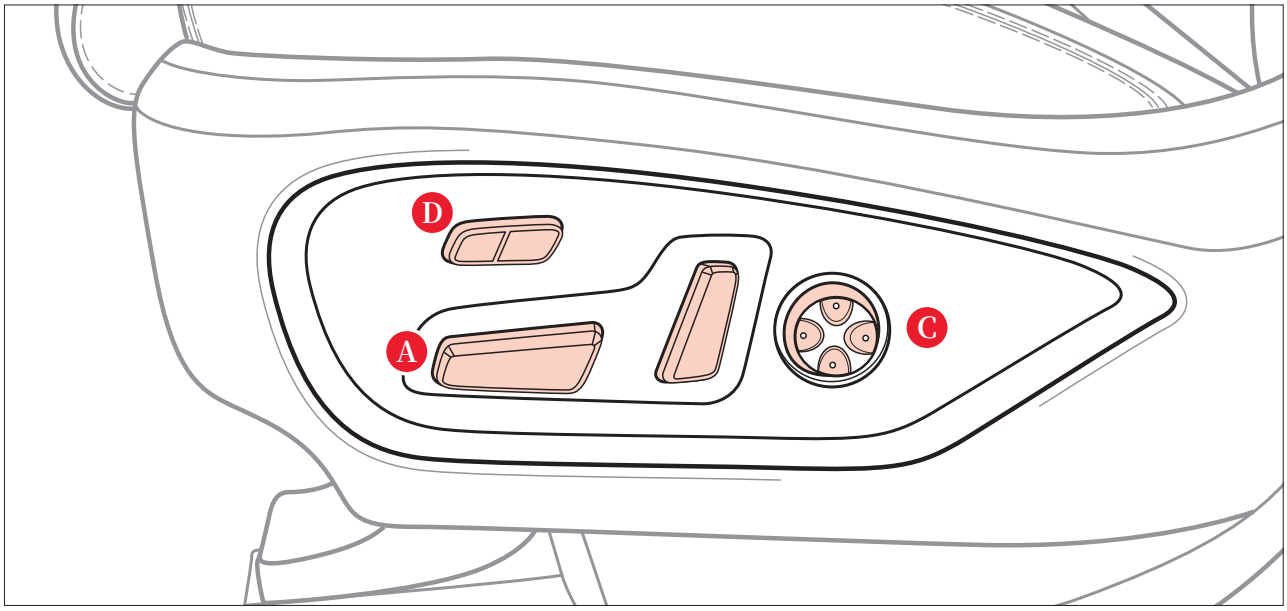
- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically

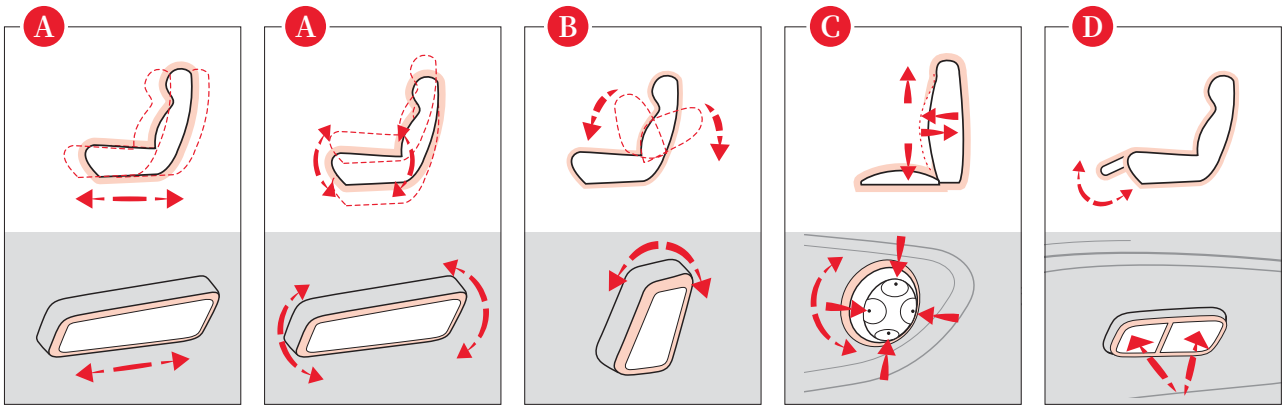
**REMINDER:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Power Adjustable Driver's Seat† 20

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat, Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Seat Cushion Extension forward/backward.




Seat | Seat Cushion | Seatback | Lumbar / Power Seatback Bolster Control* | Seat Cushion Extension

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

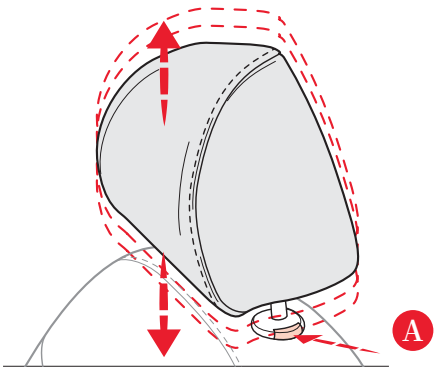
*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment† 11




To raise headrest: Pull headrest up.

To lower headrest: Press the lock button A, then press the headrest down.

**QUICK TIP**

- For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath

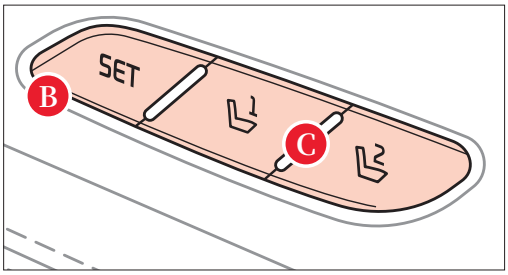
**REMINDERS:**

- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident. Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, steering wheel positions and seat cushion extension*. To store positions into memory, first place the gear shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:




*(Located on driver's door control panel)*

1. Adjust the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, settings and steering wheel positions
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons 1 or 2 C within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored

**REMINDER:** Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

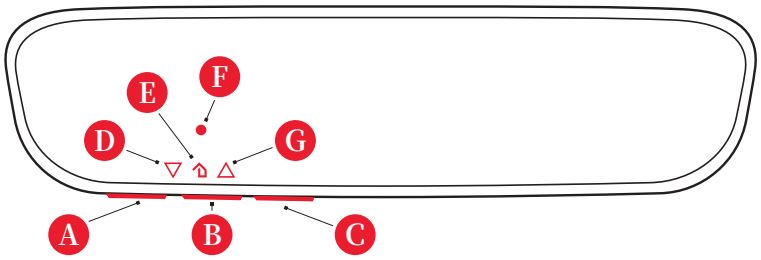
# HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*† 14

The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

**QR CODE**

**HomeLink® Support**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




- **A** HomeLink® Channel 1
- **B** HomeLink® Channel 2
- **C** HomeLink® Channel 3
- **D** Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
- **E** HomeLink® Operation Indicator
- **F** Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Open
- **G** HomeLink® User Interface Indicator

**QUICK TIPS**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing the programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

**How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®**

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the left **A** and center **C** buttons simultaneously until the indicator light **G** begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button **A** **B** **C** and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light **F** will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

**Operating HomeLink®:**

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

Press and hold the **A** and **C** buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Smart Key† 9

A Press to lock all doors

B Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

C Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the Liftgate and open manually (the Smart Power Liftgate* will unlock and automatically open)

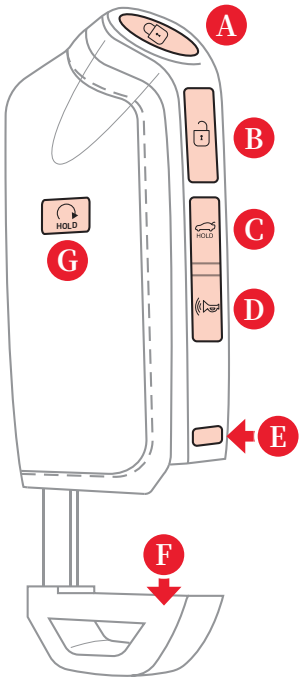
**REMINDERS:**

- Manual-Liftgate lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually
- The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle

D Press and hold more than a half a second for panic alarm. To turn off alarm, press any button

E Press to release mechanical key F

**Remote Start G:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off




**Driver's Door Lock/Unlock Button H:**

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

To lock all doors:

- Press again to lock all doors

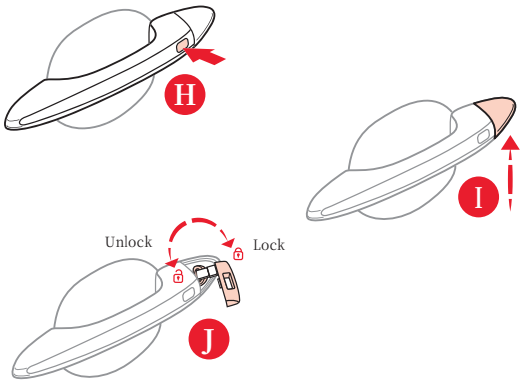
**Mechanical Key:**

- Use to unlock/lock driver's door:

1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with mechanical key by pressing up into slot on bottom of cover as shown I
2. Insert mechanical key J and turn left to unlock driver's door
3. Insert mechanical key J and turn right to lock driver's door
4. Reinsert the Mechanical Key inside the Smart Key fob

- Use to lock and unlock glove box

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## QR CODES

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

**Remote Start Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.

# Smart Power Liftgate*† 18

The Smart Power Liftgate can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate.

To turn the Smart Power Liftgate features ON, go to User Setting mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes and set to ON.

The Smart Power Liftgate will close the Liftgate, lock all doors and Liftgate and then arm the vehicle.

**Opening from Inside the Vehicle:**

Press the Smart Power Liftgate Open/Close button* A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

**Opening from Outside the Vehicle:**

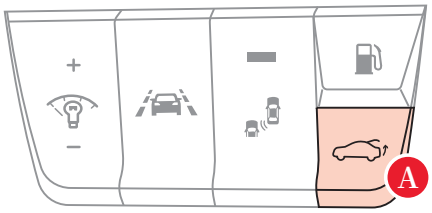
To open the Smart Power Liftgate automatically, press the Liftgate Release handle switch B on exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing Smart Power Liftgate Close button* C located inside the Liftgate lid.

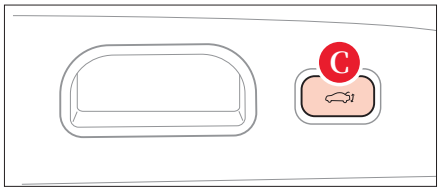
**QR CODE**

**Smart Power Liftgate Video**

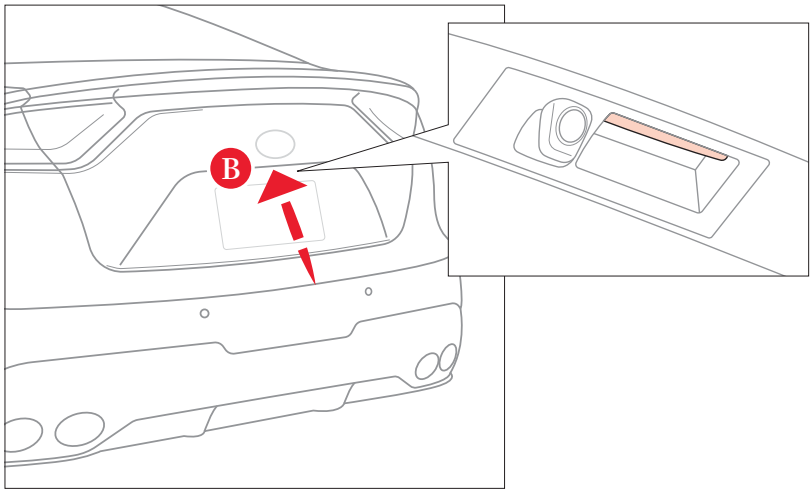
*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)*




*(Located inside Liftgate lid)*




**QUICK TIP**

- To cancel the Smart Power Liftgate while automatically opening or closing, press any button on the Smart Key fob

**REMINDERS:**

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Power Liftgate feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked
  - The Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Smart Power Liftgate

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Smart Power Liftgate*† 18 (Continued)

**Opening with no-touch activation:**

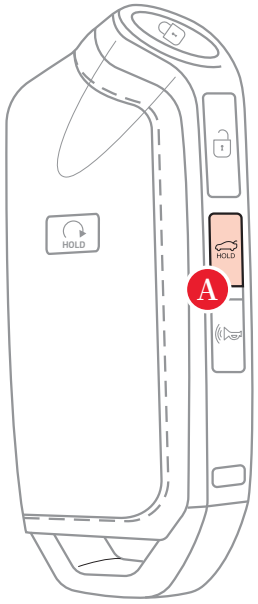
When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are within close proximity of the back of the vehicle, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate.

The Smart Power Liftgate feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

**Smart Key:**

Using the Smart Key fob to automatically to open the Smart Power Liftgate*, press and hold the Smart Key Liftgate button A. Press again and hold to close.




**QUICK TIPS**

- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the back of the vehicle

**QR CODE**

**Kia Smart & Folding Key Fobs Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- Smart Power Liftgate may be damaged if attempting to open or close manually
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Liftgate lid control using the button inside the glove compartment, turn off the auto rain-sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- When not in use, keep the Liftgate Lid Control button in the OFF position
- Ensure all obstacles are out of the way of the Liftgate lid when operating the Smart Power Liftgate

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic Turn Off Function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF.

### Map/Room Lamp Operation

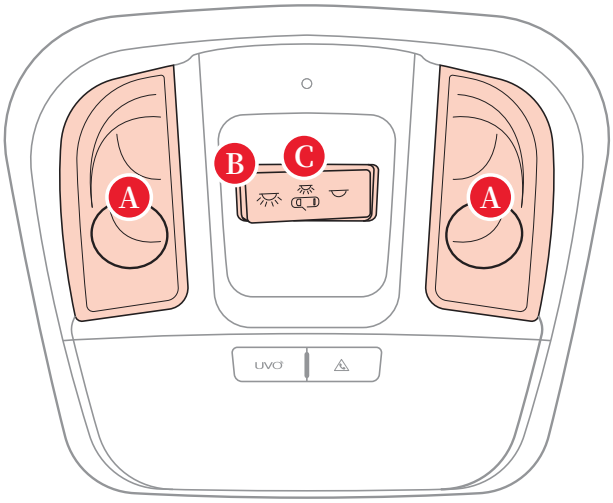
**Map Lamps** – These lights produce spot beams for convenient use as map lamps or as personal lamps for the driver or the front passenger. Press the buttons A to turn the map lamps ON/OFF.

**Room button** – Press the button B to turn the front and rear lamps ON/OFF.

**Door button** – When the Door button C is pressed the front and rear lamps will turn ON as follows:

- When a door is opened or doors are unlocked with the Smart Key, the lamps will turn ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/OFF position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON for approximately 20 minutes
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/ON position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON

The lamps will turn OFF immediately if the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or all doors are locked.




*(Overhead lamp console)*

**REMINDER:** When room lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the map lamp switch is in the OFF position.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

# Sunroof Operation*

The sunroof and sunshade operation is controlled by a multi-directional switch/lever A. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**To slide the sunshade and sunroof:**

Auto Open – Push the lever A backward to the second detent position and release.

Auto Close – Push the lever A forward to the second detent position and release.

**To slide the sunshade only:**

Auto Open – Push the lever A backward to the 1st detent position and release.

Auto Close – Push the lever A forward to the 1st detent position and release.

**Slide the sunroof (with sunshade open):**

Auto Open – Push the lever A backward to the 1st detent position and release.

Auto Close – Push the lever A forward to the 1st detent position and release to close sunroof glass only. Push the lever A forward to the second detent position and release to close sunroof glass and sunshade.

**To tilt the sunroof:**

Raise: Push and release lever A upward

Lower: Push and release lever A upward

**Auto-close sunroof and sunshade:**

Slide the lever forward to the farthest position.

**QUICK TIP**

- To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, press or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction

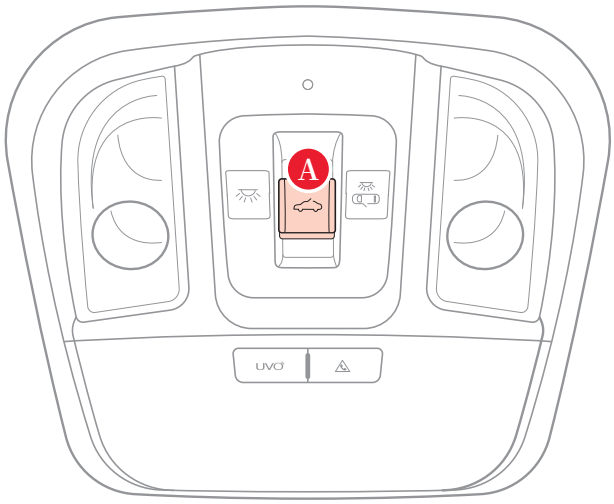
**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade must remain OPEN while sunroof is open
- If the ignition is turned off with the Sunroof not fully closed, the Instrument Cluster LCD will display a warning message and a chime will sound for a few seconds
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle

**QR CODE**

**Sunroof Operation Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes.*
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*(Button located within overhead lamp console)*

*Your vehicle's sunroof controls may differ from that in the illustration.*
*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

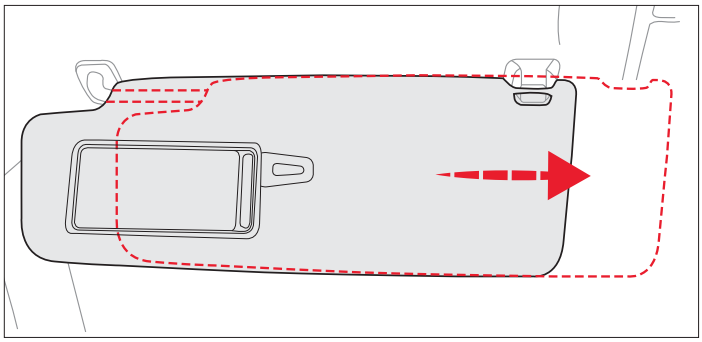
## Sunvisor† 25

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

Slide the sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility



*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Hood Release Lever and Latch

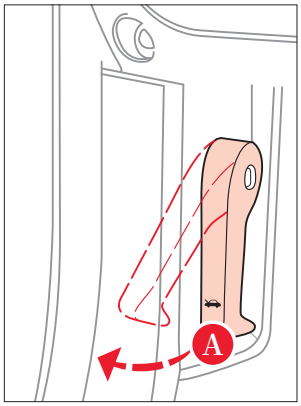
**Opening the Hood:**

1. Pull the hood release lever A to unlatch the hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the hood slightly. Push the secondary latch B inside of the hood's center and lift the hood

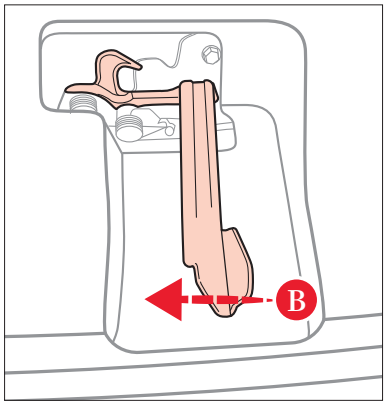
**Closing the Hood:**

Lower the hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Located on Driver side kick panel)*

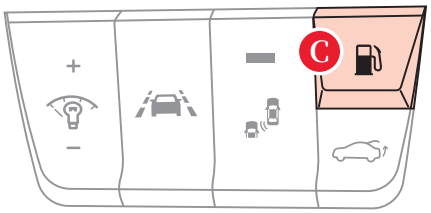



*(Located inside of Hood's center)*

## Fuel Door Release Button

Press the Fuel Door Release button C to open the fuel door.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)*





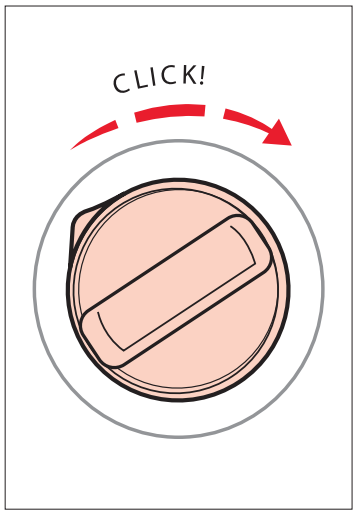
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

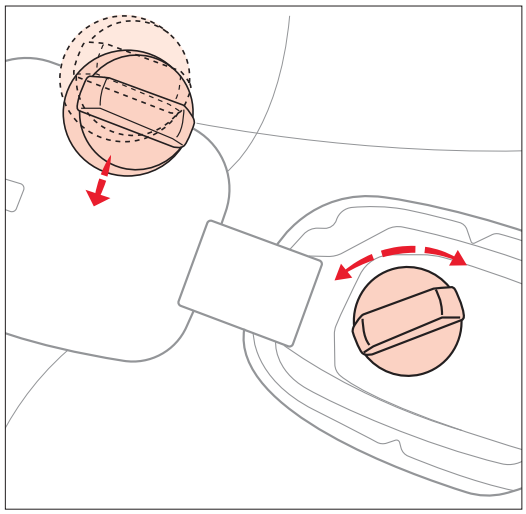
# Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent malfunction indicator from illuminating.

**REMINDERS:**

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the lower part of the driver's door sill
- It is normal to hear one click when tightening and for the Fuel Cap to click back when released



**QUICK TIP**

- Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling

**QR CODE**

**One-Click Fuel Cap Video**

*Refer to the inside front cover for more information on QR codes. www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# Seat Belts† 2,20

To properly fasten your safety belts:

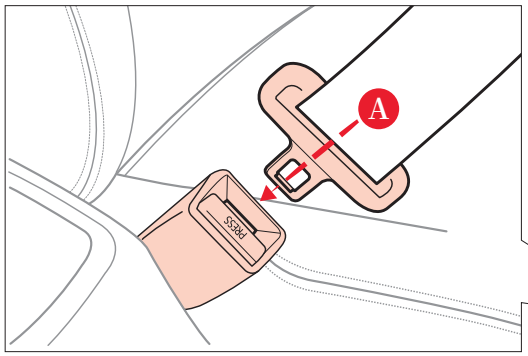
Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle until it clicks

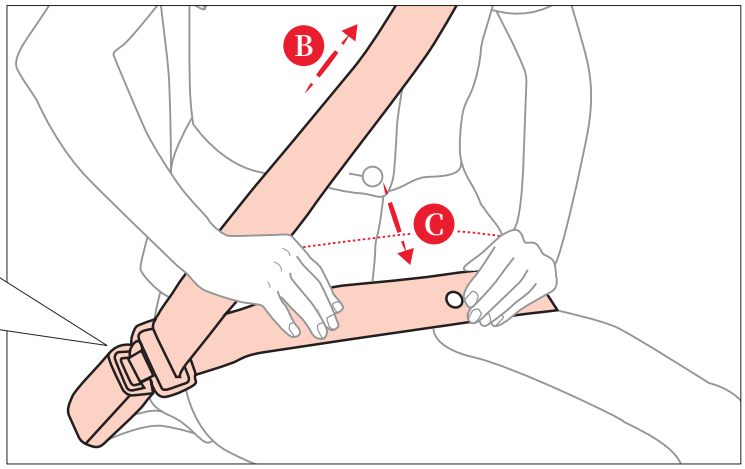
Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion B

**Seat Belt Retractor Locks**

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

- The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt

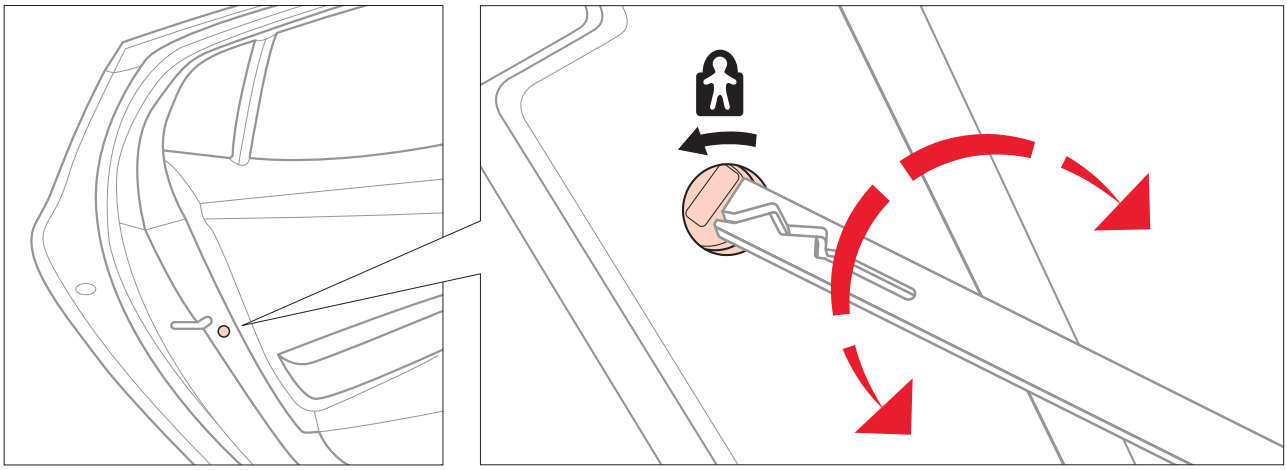
*For more detailed information regarding your vehicle's safety belts, please refer to to section 3 in the Owner's Manual and the separate brochure titled "Understanding Your Safety Belt & Supplemental Restraint System."*



†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER
*IF EQUIPPED

# Child-Protector Rear Door Lock

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, move the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.



**REMINDER:** Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger door jamb.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

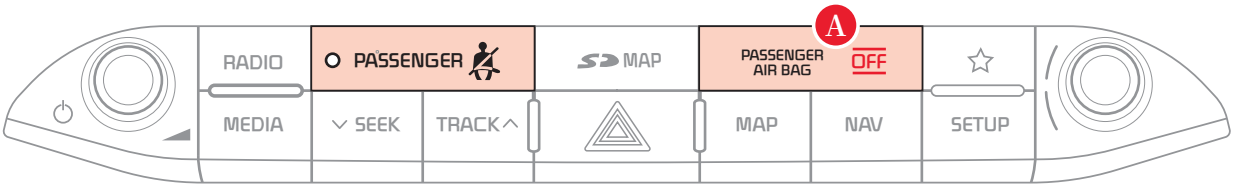
# Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator † 2,17

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF" light will illuminate A.




*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

# STINGER SMARTSTREAM G2.5L TURBO-GDI

| (up to 80,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | 8,000 | 16,000 | 24,000 | 32,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter (Full Synthetic)[D] | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hoses | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter (engine) | I | I | R | I |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I |
| Propeller shaft | | I | | I |
| Air intake hose | I | | I | |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡ [E] | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I |
| Differential oil, rear (without LSD)[F] | | | | |
| Differential oil, rear (with LSD)[F] | | | | |
| Differential oil, front (AWD)[F] | | | | |
| Spark Plugs | | | | |
| Valve clearance[G] | | | | |
| Drive belts[H] | | | | |

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. (next page). If necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. For owners who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank at every 8,000 miles. Additives are available from an authorized Kia dealer. Do not mix with other additives.

D. Check the engine oil level and leaks when stopping for fuel or before starting a long trip. As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

# NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 40,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | 64,000 | 72,000 | 80,000 |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| R | R | R | R | R | R |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | R | I | I | R | I |
| I | R | I | R | I | R |
| I | R | I | I | I | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| I | | I | | I | |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | |
| | I | | I | | I |
| I | | | | | I |
| R | | | | | R |
| I | | | | | I |
| | R | | | | |
| | | | | | I |
| | I | I | I | I | I |

P=Perform

R=Replace

I=Inspect[B]

E. Fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depending on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problems, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

F. Front/rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water. When replacing differential oil with LSD, use only specified LSD oil.

G. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

H. Inspect alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt and if necessary, repair or replace.Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

**QUICK TIP**

- Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

# STINGER 3.3L TURBO-GDI

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MAINTENANCE ITEMS | 6,000 | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 |
| Add fuel additive[C] | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and filter (Full Synthetic)[D] | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hoses | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I |
| Climate control air filter | I | R | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | | I | | R |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I |
| Propeller shaft | | I | | I |
| Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose | I | | I | |
| Fuel tank air filter ‡ [E] | | I | | I |
| Parking brake | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I |
| Differential oil, rear (without LSD)[F] | | | | |
| Differential oil, rear (with LSD)[F] | | | | |
| Differential oil, front (AWD)[F] | | | | |
| Spark Plugs | | | | |
| Valve clearance[G] | | | | |
| Drive belts (first 60,000 miles, then every 12,000 miles)[H] | | | | |

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. (next page). If necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. For owners who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank at every 8,000 miles. Additives are available from an authorized Kia dealer. Do not mix with other additives.

D. Check the engine oil level and leaks when stopping for fuel or before starting a long trip. As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

# NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000 |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| P | P | P | P | P | P |
| R | R | R | R | R | R |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | I | I | I | I | I |
| I | R | I | R | I | R |
| I | I | I | R | I | I |
| | I | | R | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| I | | I | | I | |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | I | | |
| | I | | I | | I |
| | I | | | | |
| | R | | | | |
| | I | | | | |
| | | R | | | |
| | | | | | I |
| | | | | | I |

P=Perform

R=Replace

I=Inspect[B]

E. Fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depending on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problems, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

F. Front/rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water. When replacing differential oil with LSD, use only specified LSD oil.

G. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

H. Inspect alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt and if necessary, repair or replace.Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

**QUICK TIP**

- Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling

*See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

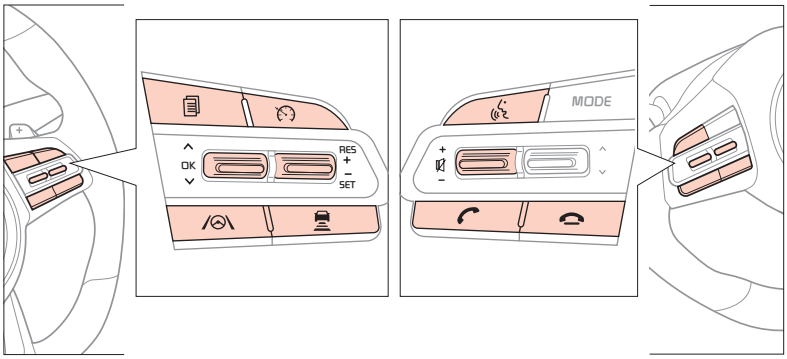
1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html ) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html ). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play.™ Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

UVO link is currently unavailable for model year 2022 vehicles sold or purchased in Massachusetts. See UVO Terms of Service at owners.kia.com for more information.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply. Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM), Safe Exit Assist (SEA), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Rear Occupant Alert, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW):** These systems are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects in front of vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
11. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
12. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2021 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
13. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
14. **HomeLink®:** HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
15. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
16. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
17. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
18. **Power Liftgate* / Smart Liftgate*:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
19. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
20. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
21. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
22. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
23. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2021 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
24. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
25. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
26. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
27. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

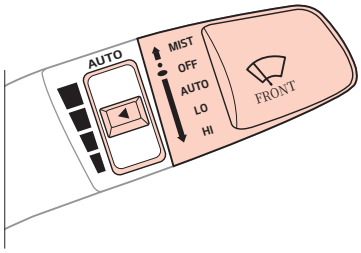
# CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## Key Feature Walkthrough

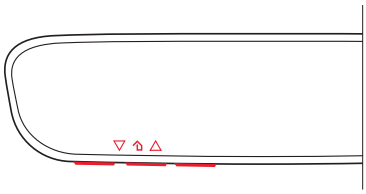



☐ **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*** – page 18-19
Demonstrate operation

☐ ***Bluetooth*℠ Wireless Technology**
– pages 34-35
Demonstrate operation




☐ **Windshield Wipers & Washers** – page 31



☐ **HomeLink℠ with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror**
– page 50

- ☐ Multimedia Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Port – page 40
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) – page 14
- ☐ Digital Clock Setup – page 40
- ☐ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold* - pages 45-46
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 28
- ☐ Head-Up Display (HUD)* – page 24
- ☐ Sunroof Operation – page 55
- ☐ Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* – page 23
- ☐ Passenger Air Bag Off Indicator – page 59
- ☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment* – page 49
- ☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats – page 47
- ☐ Smart Key – page 51
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 56
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 08

## During Delivery

- ☐ Explain 쌹rst service process and schedule 쌹rst service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Con쌹rm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____

Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____

Date: _____

Customer: _____

Date: _____

# CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____

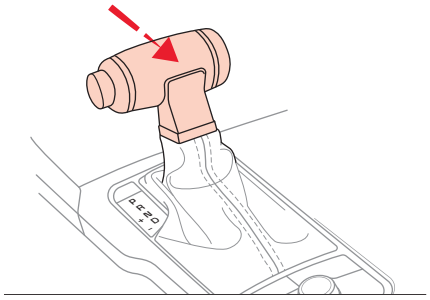
Mileage: _____ Dealership Name: _____

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

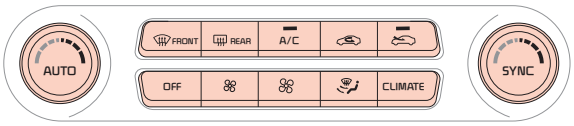
## Before Delivery

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF _____ LR _____ RF _____ RR _____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Smart Key* lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floormats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition, free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet, Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio/video/navigation user's guides)

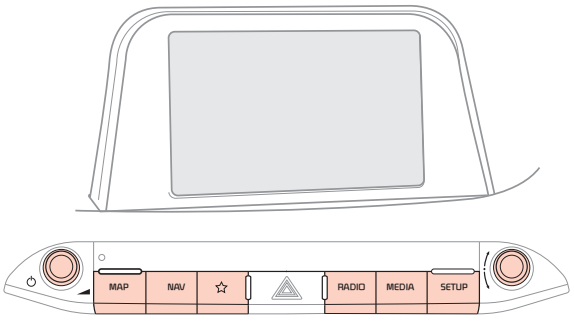
## Key Feature Walkthrough



☐ **Automatic Transmission / Manual Shift Mode*** – page 44




☐ **Automatic Climate Control** – page 43
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed.




☐ **UVO link with Navigation** – page 39
*For further system operation, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.*

☐ **UVO link Activation*** – page 36

☐ **Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup*** – pages 38

☐ **Kia Access with UVO link App Download** – page 37

☐ **Kia Access with UVO link App Features Guide** – page 37

© 2021 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Part Number: CK220-PS-004

# TELLURIDE

## FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

KIA

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR TELLURIDE

## Congratulations on Your New Kia Purchase!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

### Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of the new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations ensure the instructions are easy to follow. This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance†[18]: 1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)
Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

See back pages for vehicle maintenance schedule.

† LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Essential Features


Automatic Climate Control System . . . . . 36
Automatic Transmission / Manual Mode . . . . . 38
USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger. . . . . 34
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 26
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment. . . . . 45
Head-Up Display (HUD)* . . . . . 12
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* . . . . . 24
Smart Key . . . . . 48
Smart Power Liftgate* . . . . . 49
Steering Wheel Adjustment . . . . . 28
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 07
UVO link / UVO link with Navigation*. . . . . 32
Windshield Wipers and Washers. . . . . 23

**Videos & QR Codes. . . . . 02**

**Instrument Cluster . . . . . 03–13**

Instrument Cluster Overview / Indicators & Warning Lights . 03
Drive Mode Integrated Control System (AWD)* . . . . . 04
All Wheel Drive (AWD) System* . . . . . 05
Fuel Economy . . . . . 06
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) . . . . . 06
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . . 07
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes . . . . . 08
Trip Information / Trip Computer. . . . . 08
User Settings - Instrument Cluster. . . . . 09
Service Interval Mode . . . . . 09
Vehicle Settings* (audio head unit screen). . . . . 10
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System . . . . . 10
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA). . . . . 10
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Pedestrian (FCA-Ped) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) . . . . . 11
Head-Up Display (HUD)* . . . . . 12
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) System* . . . . . 13

**Driver's Panel . . . . . 14–21**

Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer) . . . 14
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS). . . . . 14
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) . . . . . 14
Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Rear (BCA-R) / Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) . . . . . 15
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) / Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)* . . 16
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) System* . . . . . 16
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 17
Lane Follow Assist (LFA) System* . . . . . 18
Reverse Parking Aid Function . . . . . 19
Power LIftgate Open/Close Button. . . . . 19
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock . . . . 20
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* . . . . . 20
Electronic Child Safety Lock System. . . . . 20
Heated Outside Mirrors . . . . . 21
Auto Door Lock/Unlock . . . . . 21
Engine Start/Stop Button . . . . . 21

**Steering Wheel Controls . . . . . 22–29**

Headlights & High Beams . . . . . 22
Turn Signals . . . . . 22
Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . . . 23
Wiper Service Mode . . . . . 23
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go . . . . . 24
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert System* . . . . . 25
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . . . 26
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel. . . . . 28
Heated Steering Wheel* . . . . . 28
Audio Controls . . . . . 29

**Audio Systems. . . . . 30–33**

Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup. . . . . 30
UVO link Activation. . . . . 31
UVO link*. . . . . 32
UVO link with Navigation* . . . . . 33

**Center Panel . . . . . 34–42**

Clock . . . . . 34
USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger . . . . . 34
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* . . . . . 34
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System. . . . . 35
Automatic Climate Control System* . . . . . 36
Manual Climate Control System* . . . . . 37
Automatic Transmission / Manual Mode. . . . . 38
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward System* . . . 39
Auto Hold . . . . . 40
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) . . . . . 41
Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* . . . . . 42

**Seating . . . . . 43–47**

Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . . . 43
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*. . . . . 44
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . . . 45
Driver Position Memory System* . . . . . 45
Unfastening Center Seat Belt . . . . . 45
2nd Row Seat / One-Touch Slide and Fold. . . . . 46
3rd Row Seat - Folding . . . . . 47

**Other Key Features . . . . . 48–56**

Smart Key . . . . . 48
Smart Power Liftgate* . . . . . 49
Map / Room Lamps . . . . . 51
Sunroof Operation* . . . . . 52
Rear View Monitor System. . . . . 53
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* . . . . . 54
Sunvisor . . . . . 55
Hood Release Lever and Latch . . . . . 55
Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) . . . 56
Fuel Filler Lid Release . . . . . 56

**Safety Features . . . . . 57**

Seat Belts . . . . . 57
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator . . . . . 57

**Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 58**

**Legal Disclaimers (See Inside Back Cover)**


*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

# QR Codes

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos**. Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

## What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, two-dimensional bar code that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate bar code or QR Code Reader app. The app reads the Bar Code image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

## How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Kia One-Click Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

## How to snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an App Store or Marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

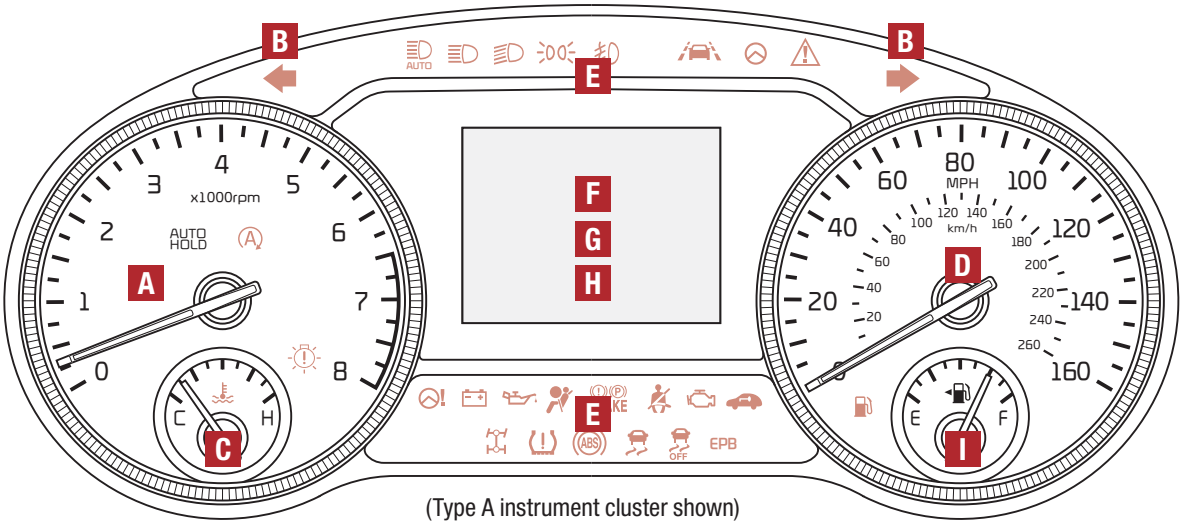
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connecting" message appears and then nothing happens or there's a "connection error" message. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.




(Type A instrument cluster shown)

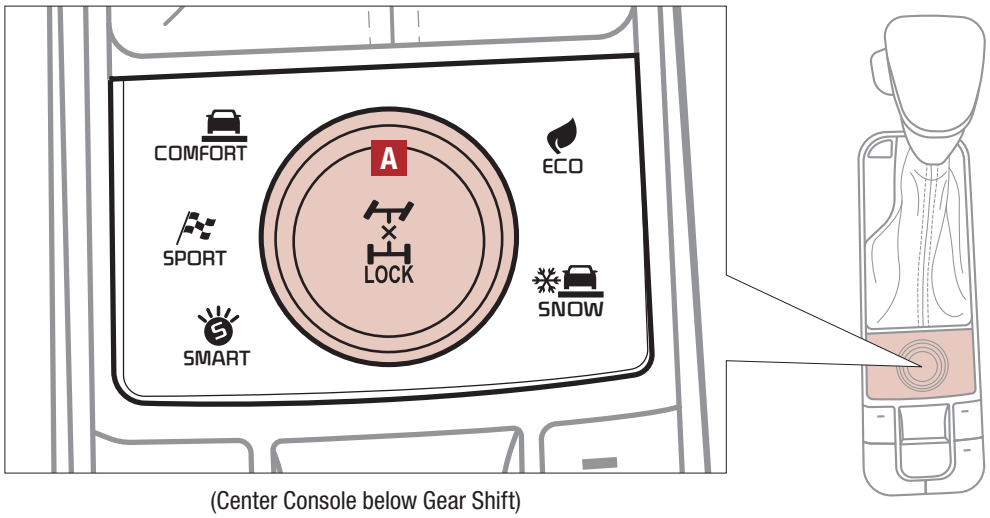
## Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Temperature Gauge
- **D** Speedometer
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer
- **H** Trip Computer
- **I** Fuel Gauge

## Indicators & Warning Lights

- Headlight ON Indicator
- Parking Light ON Indicator
- CRUISE Cruise Indicator
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- EPB Electronic Parking Brake Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator
- High Beam Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light
- OFF Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- BRAKE Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Door Ajar Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Windshield Washer Fluid
- Turn Signal Indicators
- ABS Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- AUTO HOLD Auto Hold Indicator Light*
- Charging System Warning Light
- SET Cruise Set Indicator
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning (or OFF) Indicator
- ABS BRAKE Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light – (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- ECO / SPORT / SNOW / SMART Mode Indicator
- Master Warning Light
- AUTO High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator*
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG)
- AWD System Warning Light*
- LOCK AWD LOCK Indicator Light*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator lights may differ from those in the images.*
*Type B cluster not shown. See the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Center Console below Gear Shift)

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System (AWD)*

SMART, SPORT, COMFORT, ECO and SNOW drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preference or road conditions. To change the drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A.

**COMFORT Mode** – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

**ECO Mode** – A green ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

**SPORT Mode** – A red SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

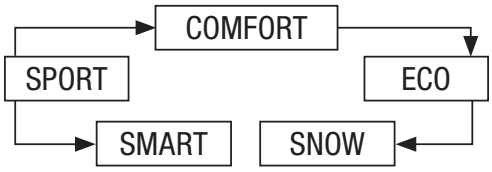
**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style. A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator* (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

**SNOW Mode** – SNOW mode is designed to distribute the vehicle's traction forces to help reduce or prevent wheel slippage when driving on snowy or slippery roads. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

**DRIVE MODE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

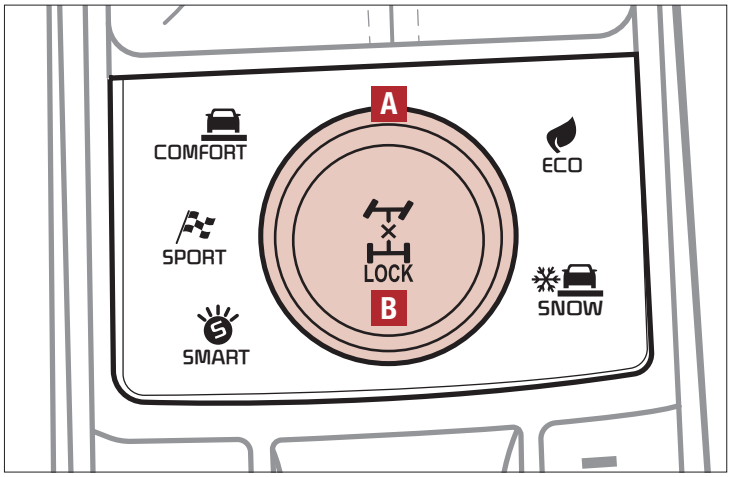



### Quick Tip

When the Engine Start/Stop button is cycled off then on again, the system defaults to Comfort mode from Sport mode. When in other modes, it returns to its previous setting.

**REMINDERS:**

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
- System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode




## All Wheel Drive (AWD) System*

AWD helps the vehicle's performance by assisting the four wheels. When AWD Lock is engaged, equal amount of torque is transferred to the front and rear wheels.

To change the drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **A**.

Press the AWD Lock button **B** to move from AWD Auto Mode to AWD Lock Mode.

**REMINDERS:**

- AWD Lock Mode operates when the vehicle is traveling 25 mph or less
- When the vehicle is traveling faster than 25 mph, the system will switch to AWD Auto mode. When the vehicle is at 20 mph or slower, the system will switch back to AWD Lock

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

**FUEL ECONOMY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†7

The DAW system is designed to detect an inattentive driver and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break.

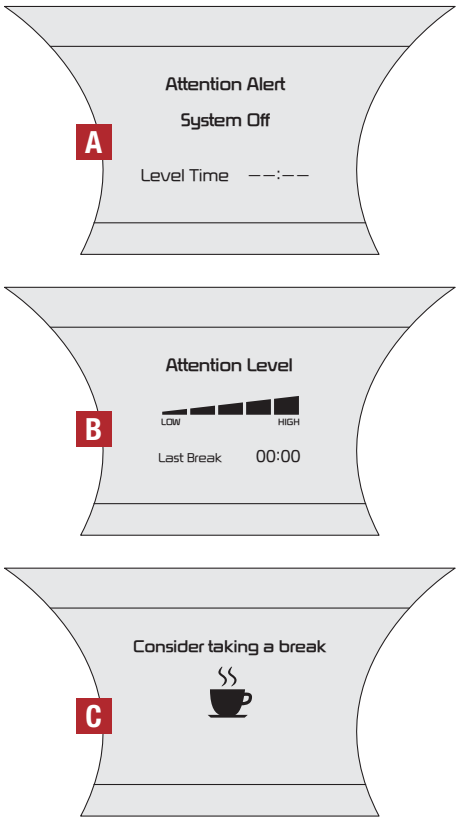
The DAW System is set to OFF by default. To turn the DAW System ON, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW System to Normal or High Sensitivity.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System modes:**

Off: The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated A.

If the DAW System is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode.

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.



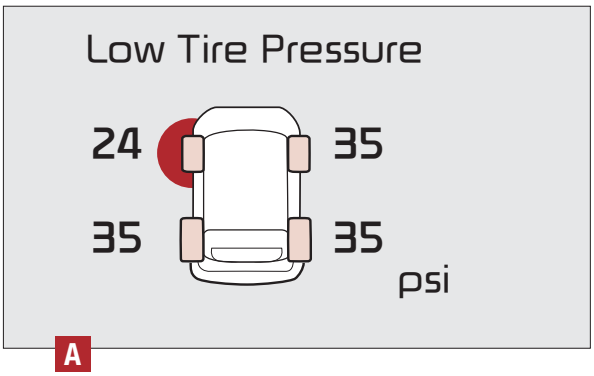

**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of the DAW System will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW System does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW System will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, if a spare tire has been installed that does not have a TPMS device, or when the outside temperature drops considerably.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator **A** showing which tire(s) is underinflated.

- Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification
- When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate. See dealer for service

**TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

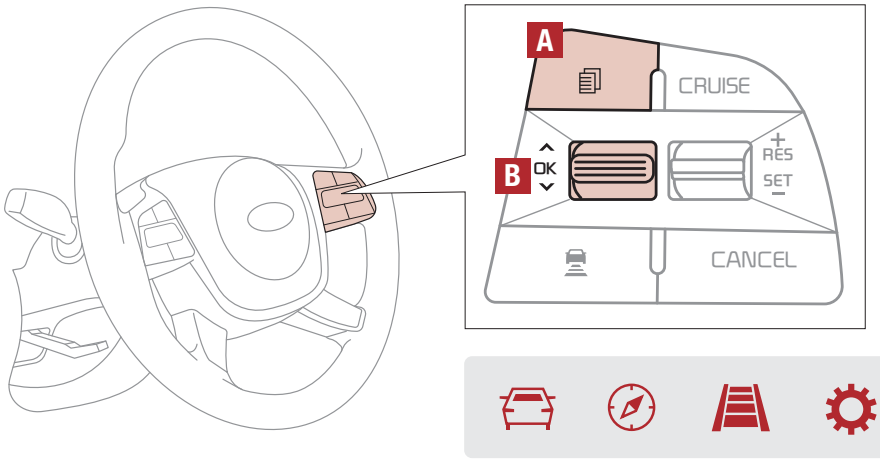
### Quick Tips

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance, safety and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressure and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



(Modes on Instrument Cluster LCD)

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

The LCD Instrument Cluster modes can be changed by using the mode button **A** on the right side of the steering wheel.

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.

**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination info

**Assist:** Displays the Lane Safety, Driver Attention Warning, AWD and TPMS info

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Head-Up Display, Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service interval and other features

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Tripmeter display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons and LCD modes may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel- mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Information / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button **A** on the right side of the steering wheel.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button **B** to cycle through the screens. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the **OK** button to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

Displays the route guidance and destination info:

**FUEL ECONOMY**
- Average Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

**Accumulated Info**
- Tripmeter
- Average Fuel Economy
- Timer

**Drive Info**
- Tripmeter
- Average Fuel Economy
- Timer

Digital Speedometer

Drive Mode

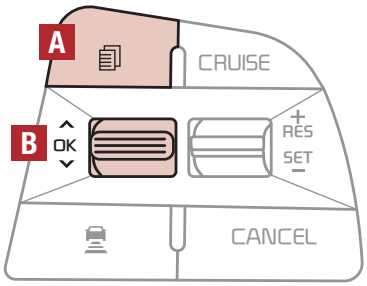


*IF EQUIPPED

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Select/Reset (OK) button B up or down, and then pressing again to enter.



(Button layout on right of steering wheel)

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

**LCD DISPLAY VIDEO**

**LCD DISPLAY: MAINTENANCE VIDEO**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### User Settings Modes:

**Head-Up Display (HUD)*:** Enable HUD, Display Height, Rotation, Brightness, Contents Selection, Speedometer Size, Speedometer Color

**Driver Assistance:** Smart Cruise Control Response, Driver Assist, Driver Attention Warning, Warning Timing, Warning Volume, Lane Safety, Forward Safety, Blind-Spot Safety, Parking Safety

**Door/Liftgate:** Automatic Lock, Automatic Unlock, Two-press Unlock*, Power Liftgate*, Power Liftgate Speed*, Smart Power Liftgate*

**Lights:** One-Touch Turn Signal, Headlamp Delay

**Sound:** Welcome Sound*

**Convenience:** Seat Easy Access*, Rear Occupant Alert, Welcome Mirror/Light*, Wiper/Light Display*, Auto Rear Wiper, Gear Position Pop-Up*, Icy Road Warning*

**Service Interval:** Enable Service Interval, Adjust Service Interval, Reset

**Other:** Fuel Economy Auto Reset, Fuel Economy Unit, Temperature Unit, Tire Pressure Unit

**Reset:** Reset User Settings to factory default

## Service Interval Mode

When Service Interval Mode is activated and set, and vehicle service is required, the LCD will display the message **Service Required** and the remaining days/miles until service is due.

### Service Interval Mode ON and Interval Setting

To activate Service Interval Mode and set the interval, press the Mode button A, scroll to User Settings ⚙ and press Select/Reset (OK) button B to enter. Then press the **OK** button B up/down to scroll to Service Mode and again to enter. Press **OK** button B up/down to select the option to set the interval. Adjust interval and press **OK** button B to save. To reset the Service Mode system, press and hold the **OK** button B for more than 1 second.

### Service Interval Mode Off

To turn Service Required OFF, go to User Settings and scroll to Service Interval Mode, press **OK** button B to enter. Select option to deactivate and press **OK** button B to save.

## Vehicle Settings* (audio head unit screen)

To enter Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit screen, press the SETUP key. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to the Vehicle Settings screen. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

### Vehicle Settings modes:

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Change Alert (Detailed Alert, Simple Alert, None)

**Climate:** ADS (Auto Defog System), Rear Climate Controls, Automatic Ventilation

**Lights:** Ambient Light - Brightness, color

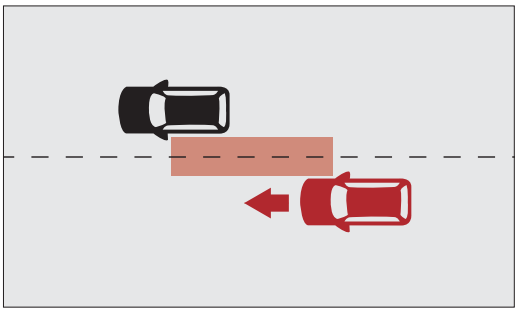
**Seat/Steering Wheel:** Seat Position Change Alert, Heated/ Ventilated Features > Auto Comfort Control (Steering Wheel Warmer, Seat Warmer/Ventilation)

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System

The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on the SEA System, go to User Settings menu, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot, and select Safe Exit Assistance.

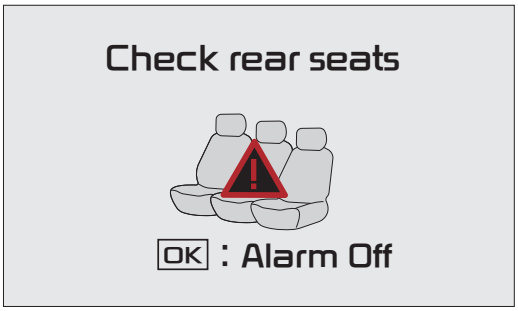
*For more information on the Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System, refer to the Owner's Manual.*



## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System*

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) can help alert the driver when a rear passenger is left in the vehicle. The 1st alert will be a message on the Instrument Cluster (A). After the 1st alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds.

To turn the system on or off, go to User Settings, select Convenience, then Rear Occupant Alert.




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist–Pedestrian (FCA–Ped)†6 / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)†6

FCA-Ped is designed to help alert the driver and, under certain conditions, apply emergency braking when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped or if it detects a pedestrian in front of the vehicle. Initially, FCA-Ped provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster **A**. Adjust the alert settings (Active Assist, Warning Only, Off) in the User Settings. To turn FCA-Ped/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn off.

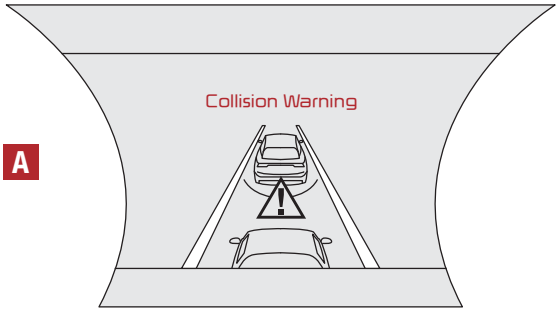
If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Pedestrian (FCA-Ped) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision. FCA-Ped can be turned ON in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display.

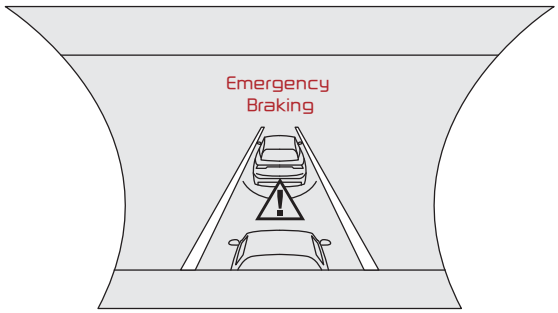
FCA-Ped/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

### LED Warning Messages:

**A**




**FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST-PEDESTRIAN VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

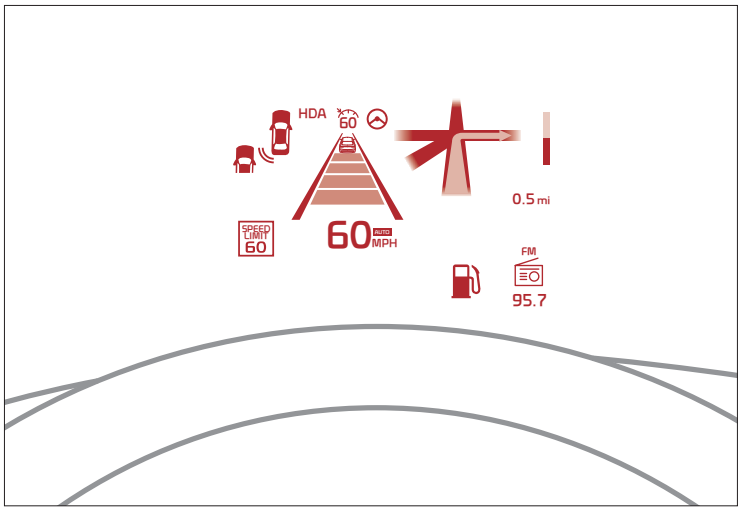
**REMINDERS:**

- FCA-Ped/FCW will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting was OFF
- FCA-Ped/FCW will not operate when the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 45/50 mph, respectively
- If FCA-Ped is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off **B**, FCA-Ped system is automatically turned off
- When the FCA-Ped system is off, the FCA-Ped warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Pedestrian (FCA-Ped) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) systems are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use Caution.*

*FCA-Ped and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




## Head-Up Display (HUD)*† 12

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is a semi-transparent display that projects a snippet of information from the instrument cluster and navigation system* onto the windshield glass.

To turn HUD ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the LCD Modes.

The HUD displays:

- Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
- Road signs*
- Speedometer
- Cruise setting speed*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system information*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) information*
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system information*
- HDA system steering control information*
- HDA system automatic speed setting information*
- Warning lights (low fuel)
- AV mode information

### Head-Up Display (HUD) User Settings

Drivers can adjust the HUD settings from the LCD Instrument Cluster modes in User Settings. HUD settings include:

- Display Height: Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass
- Rotation: Adjust the degree of HUD rotation
- Brightness: Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- Contents Select: Activate or deactivate HUD content
- Speed Size: Choose the size of the HUD speedometer
- Speed Color: Choose the color of the HUD speedometer

**REMINDERS:**

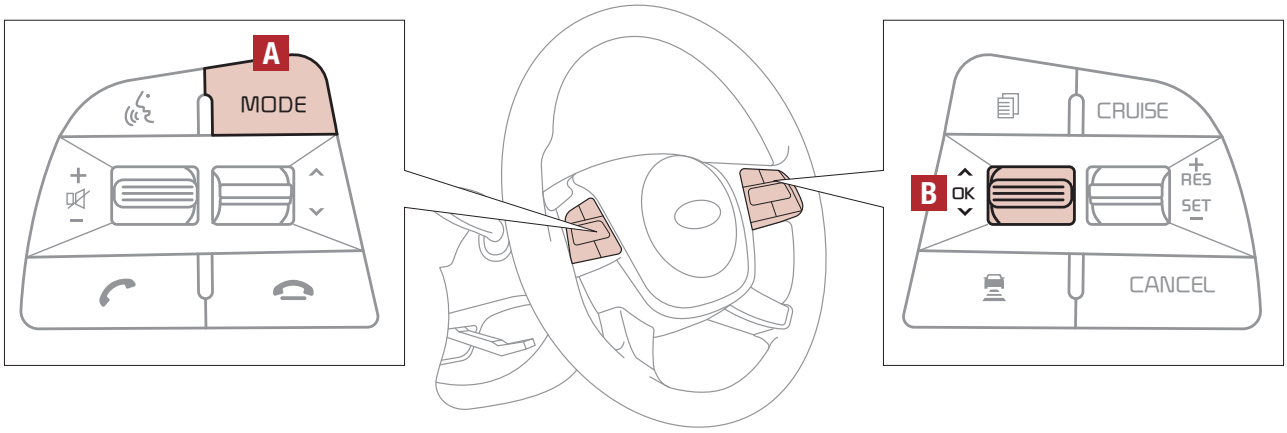
- The HUD image on the windshield glass may not be visible in these cases:
  - The driver has poor sitting posture
  - The driver is wearing polarized sunglasses
  - There is an object covering the HUD
  - Driving on a wet road
  - Excessive lighting inside or outside the vehicle
  - Modifications made to the windshield, such as tinting or other aftermarket treatments, could affect the HUD. When replacing the front windshield glass of vehicles equipped with the HUD, owners must replace it with windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass
  - If Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information is selected as HUD content, TBT information will not be displayed on the LCD

*The head up display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Highway Driving Assist (HDA) System*

The Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on federal highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the changing speed limits of the highway section.

To turn the HDA system on, go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Go to Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist and press the OK button **B** on the Steering Wheel.

The HDA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph
- When driving on federal highways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current federal highway speed

When the HDA system is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light **C** will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, the HDA system will be in standby mode and the indicator light **C** will illuminate white.

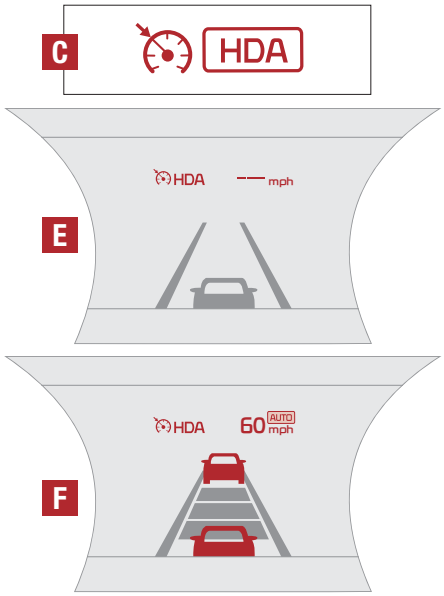
When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display **E** will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), the HDA system will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed **F** in green and an audible alert will sound.

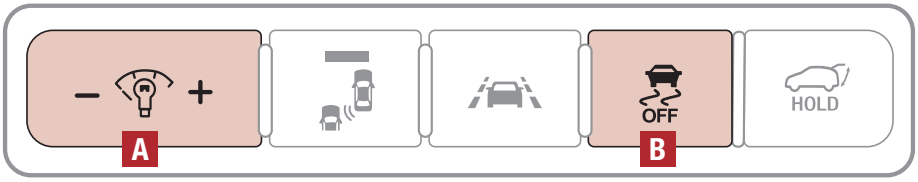
**REMINDERS:**

- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

## Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer)

With the Engine Start/Stop button on or the parking lights/headlights on, press A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8 / Traction Control System (TCS)†8

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. Traction Control System (TCS) can help improve traction. It is a good idea to keep both ESC and TCS turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

**ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

Press the ESC button B to turn Traction Control System OFF/ON.

To turn both Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control System OFF, press and hold the ESC button for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC indicator light in the instrument cluster will be lit momentarily whenever ESC is active

*For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operations, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)†8

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when ESC has malfunctioned.

**REMINDERS:**

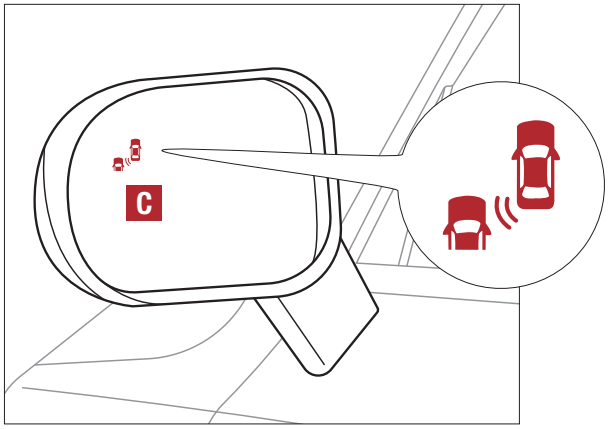
- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline

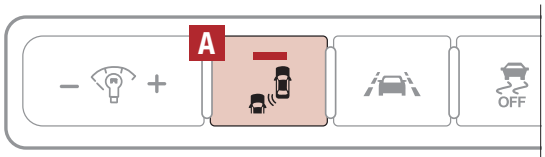
### Quick Tip

When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator. HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline.

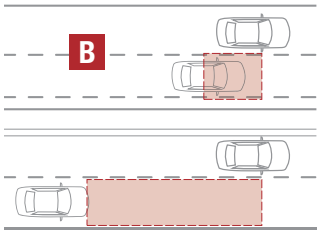


*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)




(Blind-spot area monitoring)

(Vehicle approaching at high speed monitoring)

## Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Rear (BCA-R) / Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)†6

The BCA-R system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

The system will activate when the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

To activate the BCA-R system, go to User Settings by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Safety and then press the OK button. Select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

To set the initial warning activation time, go to User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Time and press the OK button. Select the Normal or the Later option.

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the BCA-R button A to turn the system ON. The button light will illuminate. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

**1st-stage alert:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCA-R system warning boundary B, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors C.

**2nd-stage alert:** When 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

*The BCA-R/BCW Systems are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*The images above are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST-REAR / BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tip

- The BCA-R system will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph
  - Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCA-R system will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When the BCA-R is ON and the ignition is cycled, the BCA-R system returns to its previous state
- The BCA-R and BCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems, always pay attention to the road and drive safely

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) / Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*

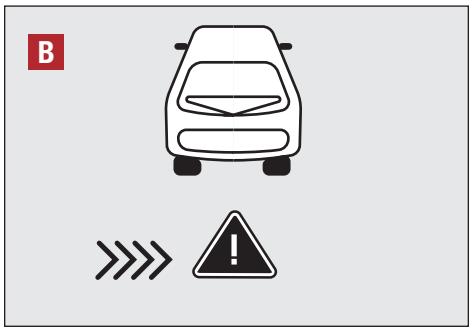
If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle **A**, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster screen **B**.

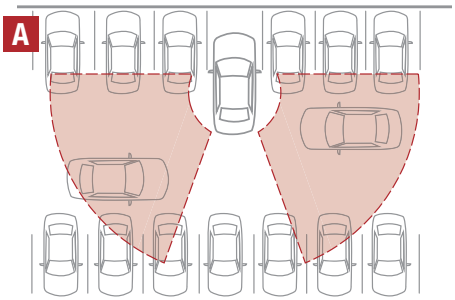
RCCW/RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:

- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCW/RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA/RCCW will remain in the previous state
- The RCCW/RCCA system will show a warning if the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5 - 22 mph within sensing range. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- The RCCW/RCCA systems are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to the road and its conditions




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.*

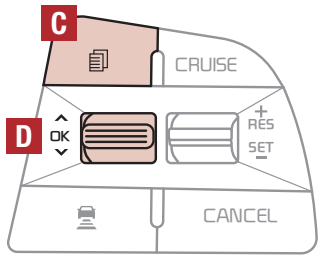
## Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) System*

The Blind-spot View Monitor (BVM) System is designed to display the passenger-side rear blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD when the system is activated.

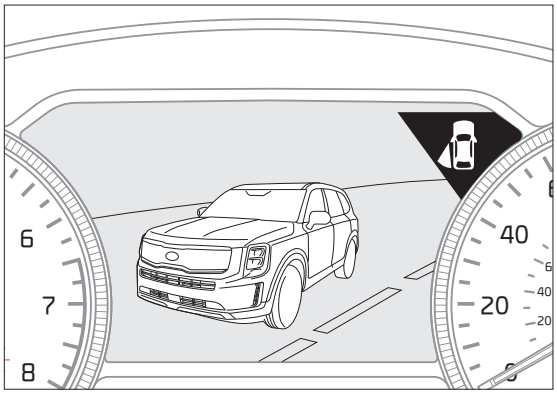
To turn the BVM System on, go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button **C** on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View and press the OK button **D**.

The BVM System will operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is on and the turn signal is activated.

The BVM System will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.




(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)

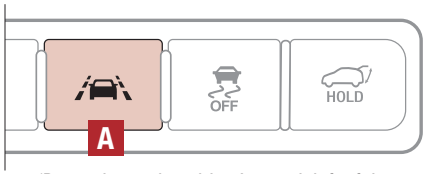



(Cluster B shown)

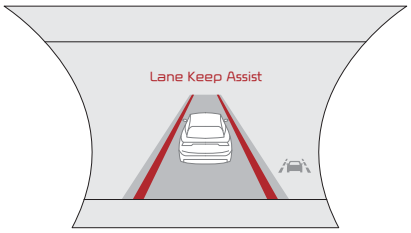
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



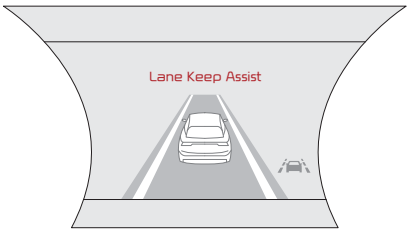
*IF EQUIPPED




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

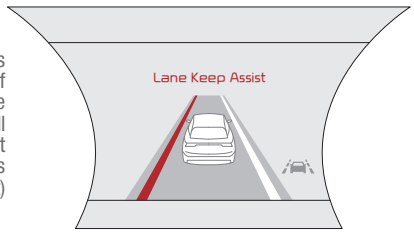


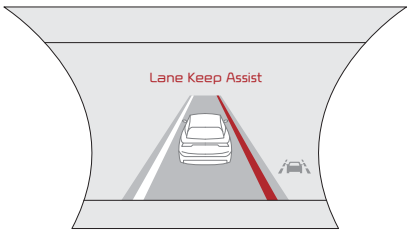

When the front camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated




When the front camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated

When the front camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images to the right)




## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6 / Lane Departure Warning (LDW)*†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the LKA/LDW button A to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display an LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

Standard LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the instrument cluster.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**LANE KEEPING ASSIST-LINE & LANE DEPARTURE WARNING VIDEO**

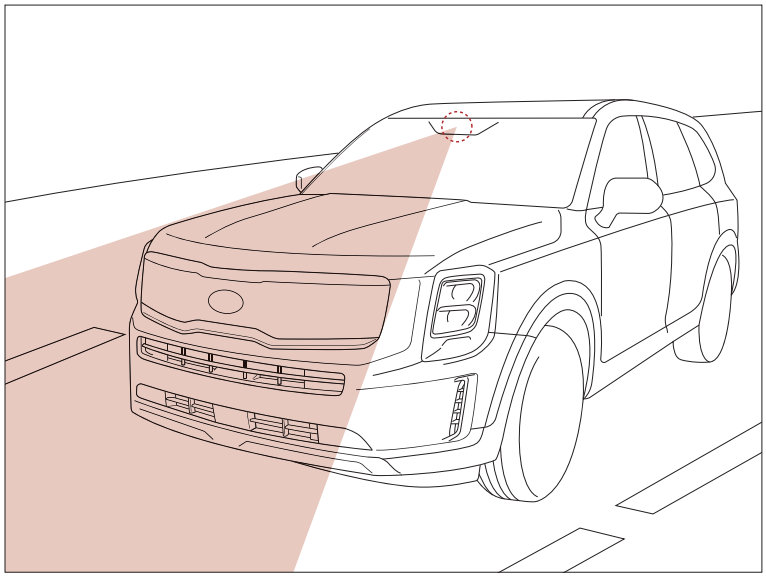
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

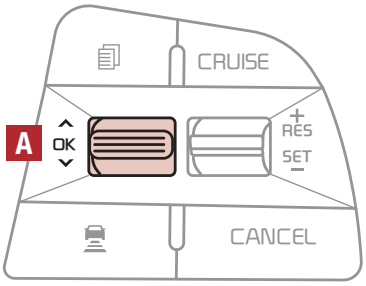
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDERS:**

- LKA/LDW will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA/LDW will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- LKA/LDW are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*






(Button on right of steering wheel)

## Lane Follow Assist (LFA) System

The Lane Following Assist (LFA) System is designed to help ensure that the vehicle stays in its lane by monitoring the detected lane ahead and adjusting steering.

To activate or deactivate the LFA System, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Lane Safety > LFA (Lane Follow Assist) and press the OK button A on the Steering Wheel.

The LFA System will operate only when these conditions are met:

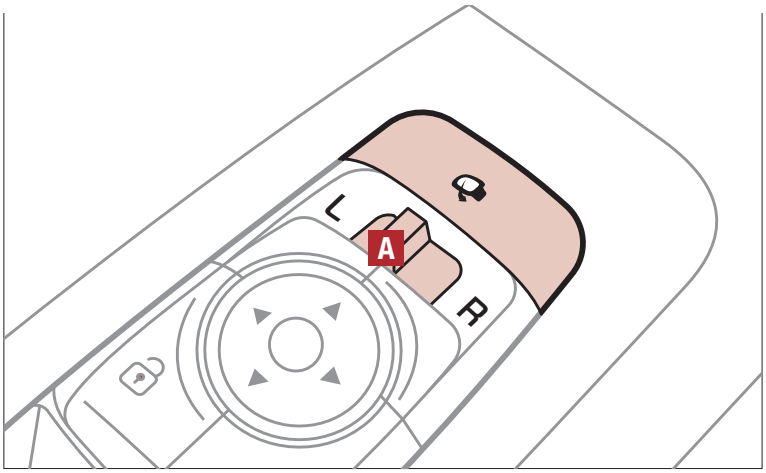
- When the SCC is on and operating
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

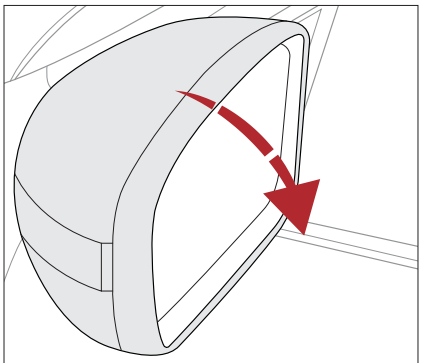
**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, the LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- The LFA System is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

*See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



(Mirror shown is for illustrative purposes only)

## Reverse Parking Aid Function

When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is moving backwards, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn the Reverse Parking Aid Function ON, move switch **A** to either the right or to the left. To turn OFF, move switch to the center position.

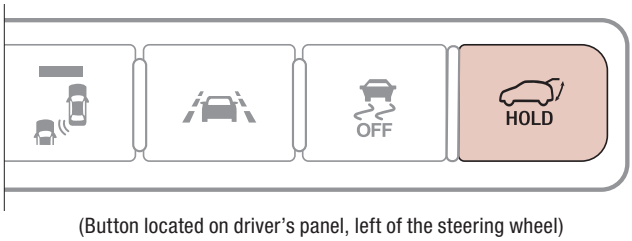
The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved out of R (Reverse)
- The outside rearview mirror switch is in the center position

**REMINDER:** When the buttons are not pressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

## Power Liftgate Open/Close Button*

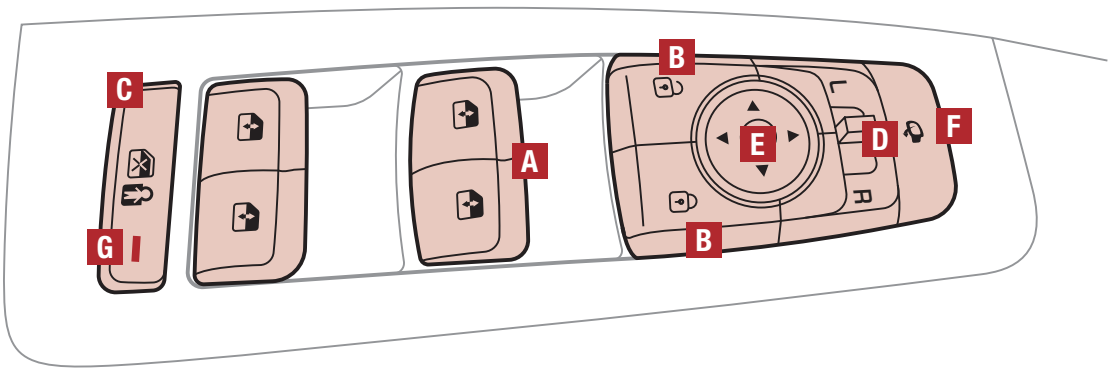
Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button to open or close the Liftgate automatically.




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

**REMINDERS:**

- The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be on
- The Gear Shift needs to be in (P) Park




## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

**A** Pull/Press to operate driver and front passenger's window auto up/down

**B** Press to unlock/lock all doors

**C** Press to disable the rear passenger window controls

### Quick Tips

- Pull/Press button **A** again to stop Auto Up/Down function
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock* will engage when gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position
- To turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock* OFF, go to User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

**REMINDER:** When you press **C**, the rear window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled

*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model*

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

**D** Toggle switch **D** to the L or R to select the left or right mirrors

**E** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position

**F** Toggle button left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors

**F** Toggle button to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:

- Smart Key lock/unlock buttons are pressed
- Outside door handle button is pressed
- Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key (if activated in User Settings)

### Quick Tip

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle (if activated in User Settings).

**REMINDERS:**

- When the mirror toggle button is in the center, press the lock button twice on the Smart Key to automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle
- To lock the mirror position, toggle button to the neutral (center) position

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press **C** to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate **G** showing the system is active.

This system is on by default, and then activated once the button **C** is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

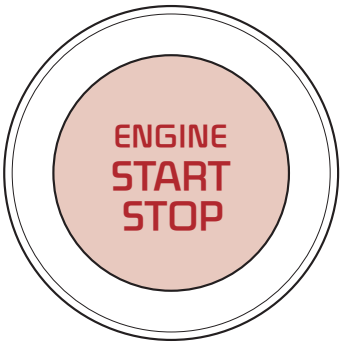
**REMINDER:** When activated or button is pressed, the rear passenger windows will not operate from the rear controls.

## Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button is located on climate control system panel.

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.




## Engine Start/Stop Button†9

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while gear shift is in P (Park)

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park).

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key on your person or inside the vehicle.

**REMINDERS:**

- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, you can still start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the Lock-button end of the Smart Key. The Smart Key must contact the ENGINE START/STOP button directly, at a right angle
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds

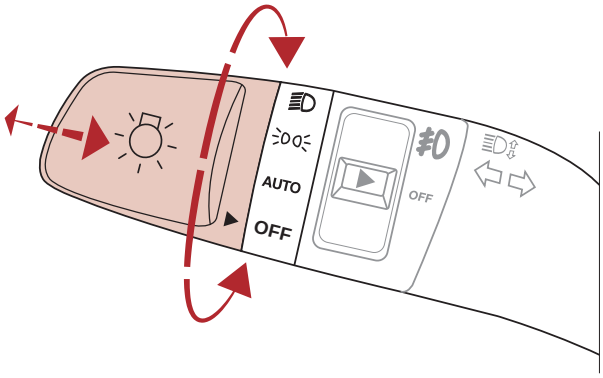
**ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON AND SMART KEY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- To use electrical accessories:
  - ACC position
    - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once
  - ON position
    - When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again
    - When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice
- Keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position too long can discharge the vehicle's battery




| | |
|---|---|
| | Headlight position |
| | Parking Light position |
| AUTO | Auto Light / High Beam Assist* |
| OFF | OFF position |

## Headlights & High Beams

**AUTO Light** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will be on automatically unless one of the following occurs:

- Turn signal is on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off

### Headlight / High Beam Lever Operation

- Rotate lever switch to change the headlight function:
- Press lever away from you to turn high beam headlights ON
- Pull lever to flash headlights/high beams or to turn off the high beams

**High Beam Assist (HBA)*** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously

## Turn Signals

To operate:

- Move lever up/down for right/left turn signal
- Slightly move lever up/down to activate one-touch lane change signal

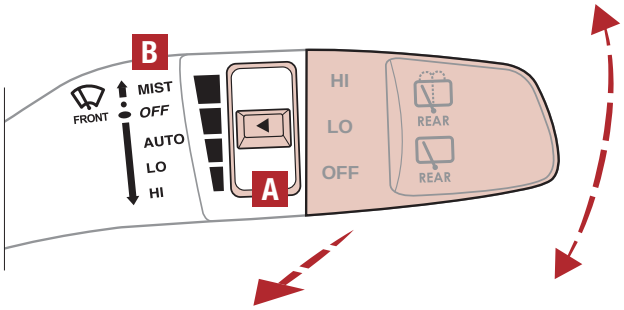
**REMINDERS:**

- One-touch lane change signal is activated by moving the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times
- To change how many times the lane change signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings in the LCD instrument cluster modes

*For more information on the User Settings Mode, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*



*IF EQUIPPED




**MIST:** Single wipe

**OFF:** Wiper off

**INT*/AUTO:** Intermittent*/Auto Rain Sensing*

**LO:** Slow wipe

**HI:** Fast wipe

## Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate front wipers & washers:**

- Move lever up/down to change wiper modes

  **MIST:** Single wipe **LO:** Slow wipe
  **OFF:** Wiper off **HI:** Fast wipe
  **INT*/AUTO*:** Intermittent*/Auto Rain Sensing*
- Pull to spray and wipe

**To operate rear wipers & washers:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe

### Auto Rain Sensing*

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and control the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To turn ON the auto rain sensing wipers, move lever up/down to AUTO.

To adjust the auto rain sensing wiper speed setting, move the speed control switch A up/down.

### Quick Tips

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will automatically operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- Moving lever to HI increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes
- Pressing button A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button A down decreases frequency of wipes
- On Rear Wipers, intermittent wipe function is not adjustable

## Wiper Service Mode

To inspect or replace the windshield wiper blades to prevent damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position C.

With the ignition ON, then turning the ignition OFF, within 20 seconds move the wiper switch up to the MIST position B and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

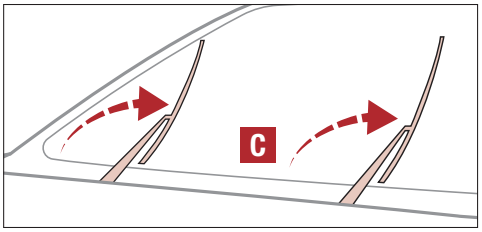
To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.

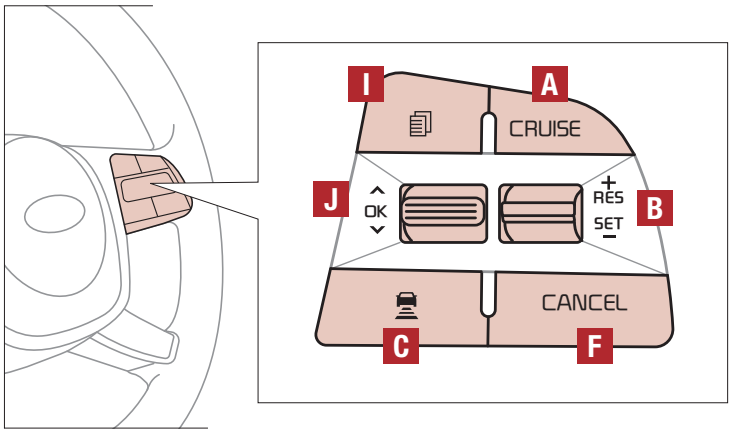
*Image for illustrative purposes only.*

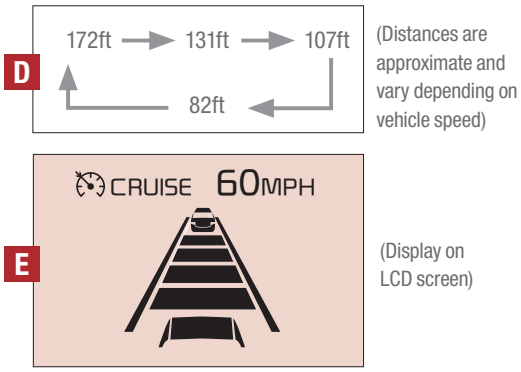
**WIPER SERVICE MODE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*






## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go†6

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed.

### To set/adjust the SCC speed:

- Press the CRUISE button A to turn the system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the SET - button B to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

### To set the vehicle-to-vehicle distance:

- Press the SCC button C on the steering wheel
- Each time you press C the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will change D, indicated by the number of bars that appear on the display E

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button F or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP & GO VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The speed setting for the SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
  - You must be travelling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
  - When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, the system will disable.
- To change the cruise control mode from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button C. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode. (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes)

**REMINDERS:**

- CRUISE indicator must be ON in order to operate SCC
- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- The SCC system remains ON when ignition is cycled. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions.
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go (Continued)

## Standard Cruise Control

**A** **Cruise Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the cruise control ON/OFF

**B** **Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**B** **Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

**F** **Cruise Control Cancel button:** To cancel cruise control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

### Quick Tips

- The standard cruise control system is designed to function above approximately 20 mph only
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See the Owner's Manual for more details.*

# Leading Vehicle Departure Alert System*

If your vehicle comes to a stop while SCC is in operation, a message **G** will appear on the Instrument Cluster within three seconds.

When the vehicle detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, the Leading Vehicle Departure Alert System sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. You can depress the accelerator or use the SCC RES+/SET- button **B** to start accelerating.

If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message **H** will appear on the Instrument Cluster.

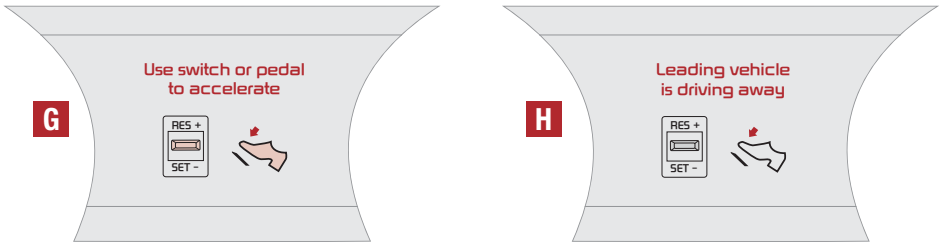
To turn system on, go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Press the MODE button **I** on the Steering Wheel, go to Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Leading Vehicle Departure Alert and press OK button **J** on the Steering Wheel.

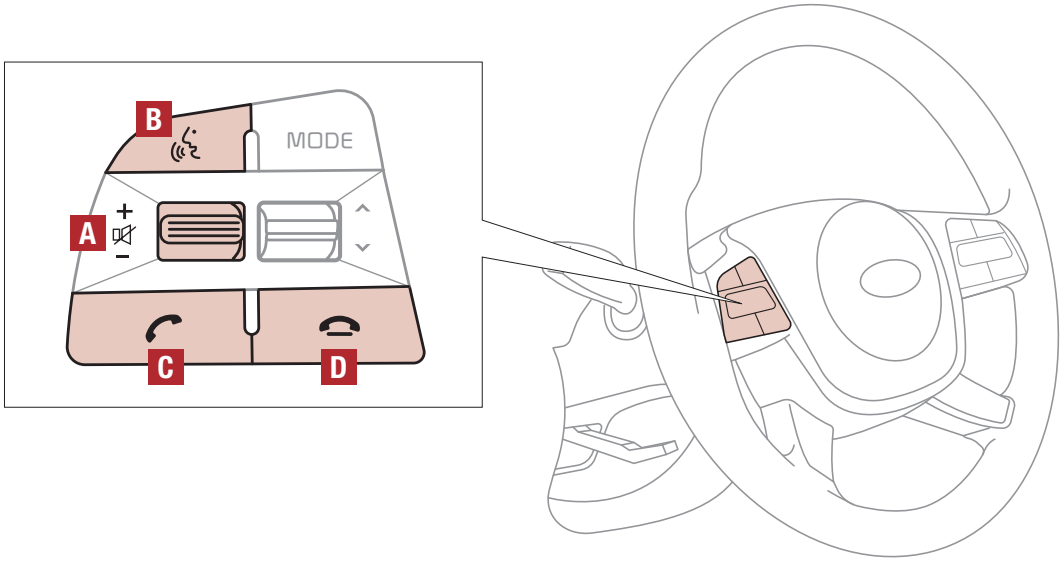
**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert System is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*






## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23

**A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call

**B** **Talk button:** Press to activate Voice Recognition

**C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place/receive/answer incoming calls. Press to pair a phone (If no phone is paired)

**D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the image. See the Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*

### Quick Tips

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® wireless technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system can register or pair multiple Bluetooth devices. See the Car Infotainment System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology (Continued)

## Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide.

## How to Place a Call

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C to place a call using the touchscreen
- Option 2: Press the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

## Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, below are some tips and reminders. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts.

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. To help optimize when using the voice recognition:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs."Dad," "Smith Residence" vs."Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs."ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs."Dr. Smith")

**VOICE RECOGNITION TIPS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System User's Manual for more information on setup and limitations
- During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phonebook download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C; open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

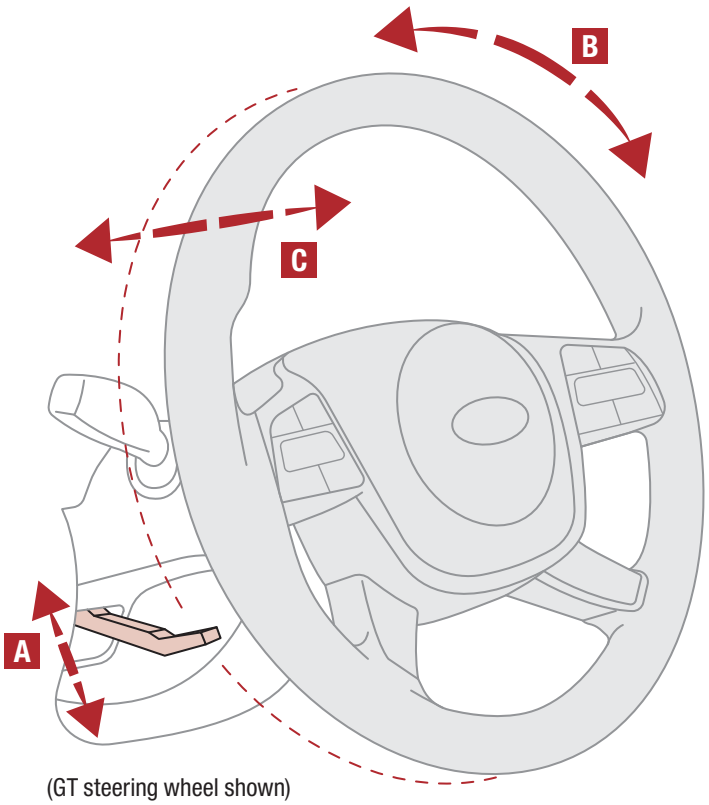
## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever **A** down and adjust the desired angle **B** and distance **C**.

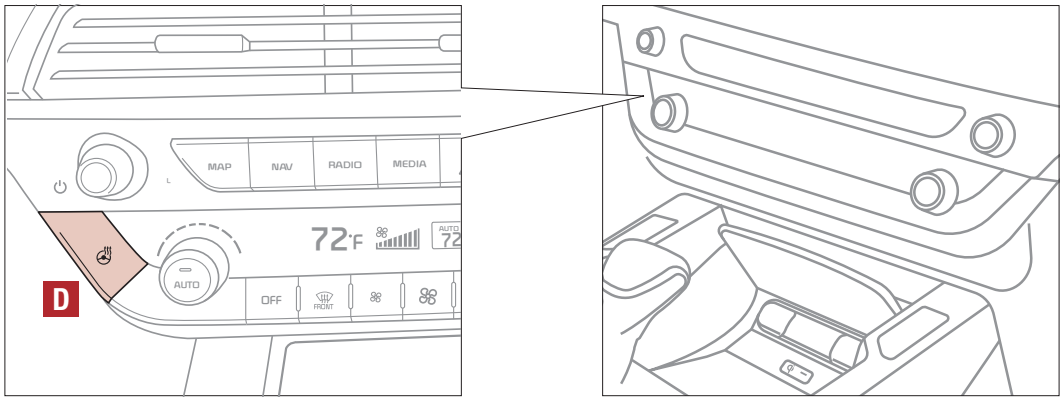
When finished, pull the lock-release lever **A** up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

### Quick Tip

It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust to the desired distance.




(GT steering wheel shown)




## Heated Steering Wheel*

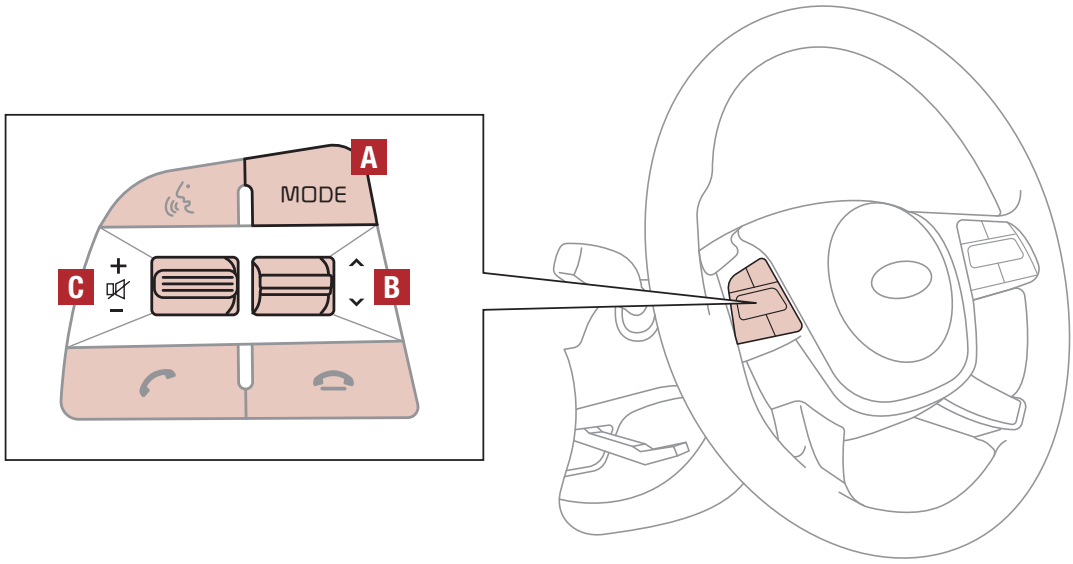
While the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press **D** to turn the steering wheel heater ON. The button indicator will illuminate.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.

**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




## Audio Controls†23

**A** **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/USB Music/*Bluetooth*® Audio

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:**

- FM/AM/SiriusXM® Mode: Press to advance through preset stations. Press and hold to auto seek
- Media Modes: Press to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**C** **Volume buttons:** Press up/down arrows to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

### Quick Tips

Surround Sound can be turned on or off

**REMINDERS:**

- Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the images. See the Owner's Manual for more details
- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving
- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual.*

*For other audio system information, refer to pages 30-33.*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay® Setup†4

## Android Auto™

Setting up Android Auto™:

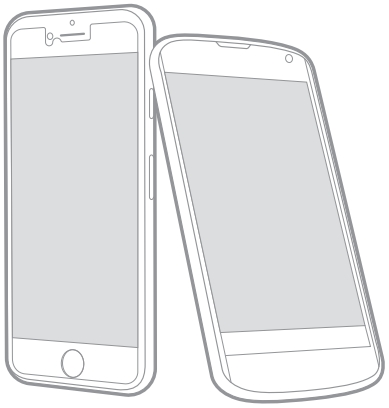
1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

### How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio control unit's control panel
2. Press the Phone Projection or Device Connection button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

*For further information, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual.*

*For audio system information, refer to pages 29-33.*



## Apple CarPlay®

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key
2. Press the Phone Projection or Device Connection button, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Apple CarPlay®
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone®†14 with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software, iPhone® 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link Activation†1

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press UVO or Service Activation
2. Agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT
4. Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code:

a. Check your phone for an SMS (text message)

b. Open the link in your SMS. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

4. Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code:

a. Check your email. The email will be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com

b. Open link inside email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

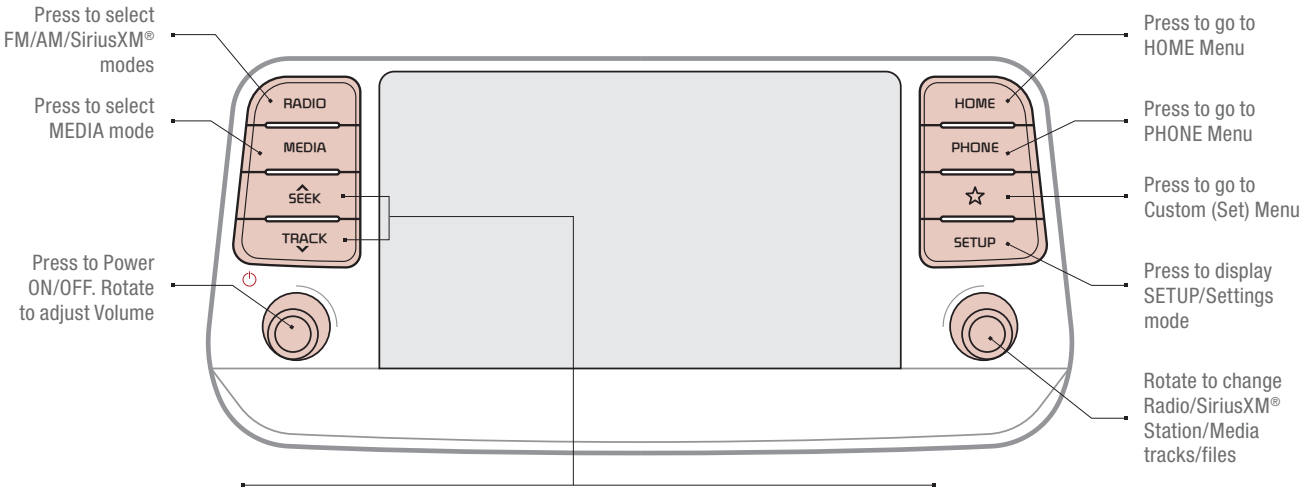
c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 29-32.*




**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency.
- SiriusXM™ mode: Change the channel.
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title.

**Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency.
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio).

## UVO link*†1

### FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio, My Music)

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets –** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM radio and save frequently used stations

**How to Save a Preset –** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites –** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM®, then** select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Button ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

**To Program the Custom Button:** Press and hold the CUSTOM button. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

**UVO LINK VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/kiafeaturevideos*

### Quick Tips

- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO link should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

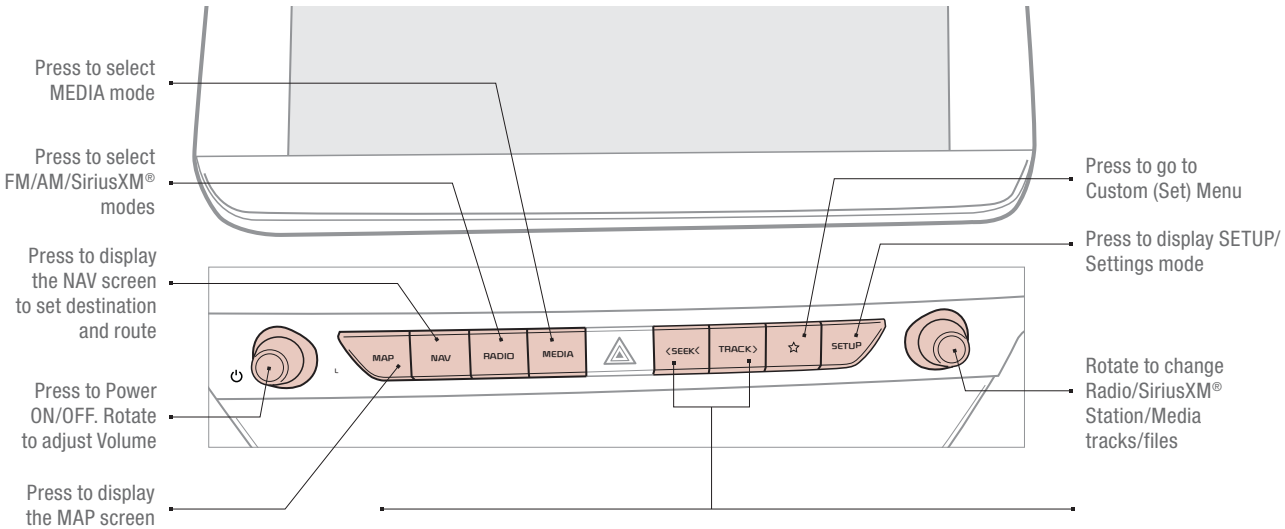
**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 29-33.*



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER




**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/ next frequency
- SiriusXM® mode: Change the channel.
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title

**Press and hold to the do the following (over 0.8 seconds):**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency.
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

## UVO link with Navigation† 1,15

### FM/AM/SiriusXM®†22/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit
2. Select the onscreen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation, Advanced, Reset)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets –** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations.

**How to Save a Preset –** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites –** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM®, then** select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Button** ☆ is a programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. To Program the Custom button:

1. Press and hold the ☆ Custom button
2. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open

**UVO LINK WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated with the engine running to prevent battery discharge
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Surround Sound can be turned on or off
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link System Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 29-32.*

## Clock

Select SETUP key on audio control unit. Select General, then scroll to and select DATE/TIME, and adjust.

*Refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

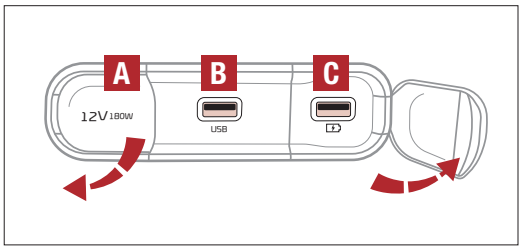
- Daylight Saving must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

## USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger

**Power Outlets** A: Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet

**USB Port** B: Use the USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphone devices

**USB Charger** C: Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger




(Located in center panel in front of gearshift)

**REMINDERS:**

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Kia recommends that you only use USB cables made by your device's manufacturer. Third-party USB cables may cause damage to your device
- The USB Port B in the center panel charges slower than the USB Chargers C throughout the vehicle

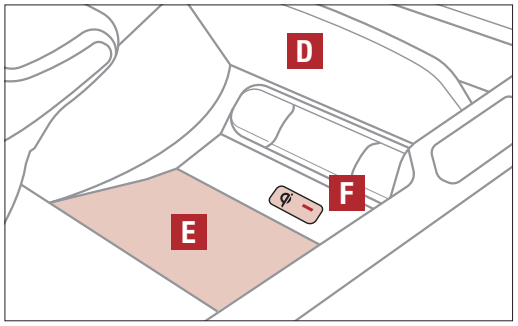
### Quick Tips

- The power outlets are inactive when ignition is in the OFF position
- USB data port is located next to the Power Outlets A. USB Charger does not support data transfer

*For more information on the USB Port, Power Outlets and USB Charger, refer to the Owner's Manual.*

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Lift open tray cover (center console, in front of gear shift) D
2. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad E
3. Indicator light F will change to amber once wireless charging begins
4. Once charging is complete, the amber light F may change to green




**REMINDERS:**

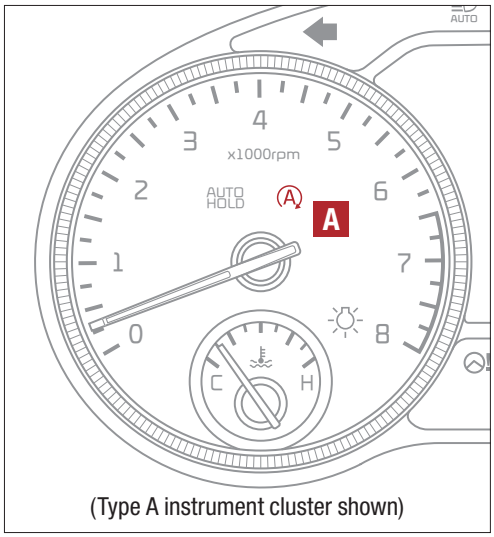
- If any door is opened, charging will be disabled
- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging, however; device compatibility varies. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Your device's position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

**WIRELESS CHARGING VIDEO**

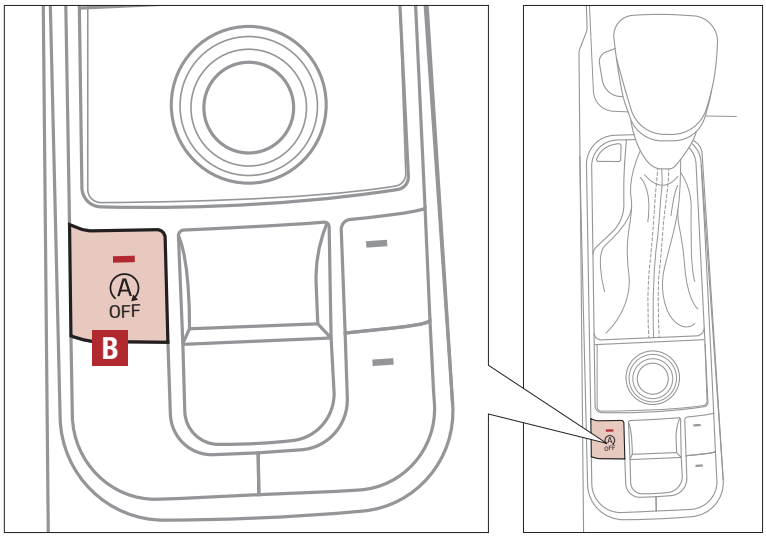
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



*IF EQUIPPED




(Type A instrument cluster shown)




## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator A on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

To deactivate the ISG System, press the ISG OFF button B. If you press again, the system will be activated.

*For more information on the Idle, Stop & Go System, refer to the Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.*

**IDLE, STOP & GO VIDEO**

To view this video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

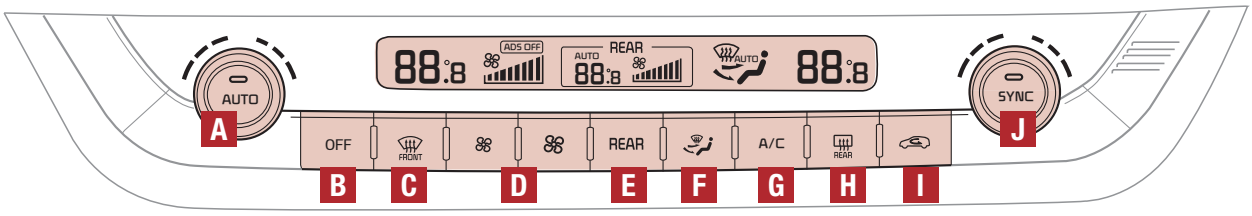
### Quick Tips

- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically
- If the AUTO STOP indicator is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




## Automatic Climate Control System*

### Front Climate Control

- **A** AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
- **B** System OFF button
- **C** Front Windshield Defrost button
- **D** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **E** Rear Control Mode button
- **F** Mode Select button
- **G** Air Conditioning button
- **H** Rear Window Defrost button
- **I** Recirculated Air button
- **J** SYNC (Synchronize All Zones) Temperature Control button

### Climate Control Auto Function

Press AUTO **A** to select full auto operation. In AUTO mode the driver and front passenger have full control of their own temperature zones. The mode, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning will activate and adjust accordingly to achieve the temperature settings for each zone.

To set temperatures:

- Turn **A** to set the driver's zone temperature
- Turn **J** to set the front passenger's zone temperature

### Tri-Zone Climate Control

Pressing the SYNC button **J** synchronizes all climate control zones (driver, passenger, and rear) to the driver's temperature control.

### Auto Defogging System (ADS)

The ADS is set ON by default. To cancel ADS, press the Front Defrost button **B** for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn ADS on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

**AUTO DEFOGGING SYSTEM (ADS) VIDEO**

To view this video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, press the Mode Select button **F**:

- Face-Level
- Floor-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

### Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set **fan speed** to the highest position **D**
2. Set **temperature** to hot **A**
3. Press the **front defrost button** **C**

### Defog Inside Windshield

1. Set desired **fan speed** **D**
2. Set desired **temperature** **A**
3. Press the **front defrost** button **C**

**REMINDERS:**

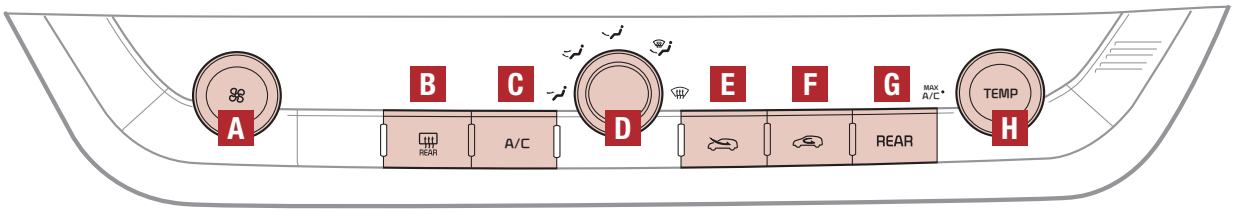
- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for Temperature Control and Recirculated Air
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

**Quick Tip**

When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat or low cool, the Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats turn on automatically



*IF EQUIPPED




## Manual Climate Control*

- **A** Fan speed control knob
- **B** Rear Window Defrost button
- **C** Air Conditioning button
- **D** Mode Select knob
- **E** Fresh Air button
- **F** Recirculated Air button
- **G** Rear Climate Control Mode button
- **H** Temperature Control Knob

**REMINDER:** Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit).

### Quick Tips

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging
- MAX A/C mode automatically engages Recirculated Air

### Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set **fan speed** to the highest position **A**
2. Set **temperature** to **hot** **H**
3. Set to **front defrost** **D**

### Defog Inside Windshield

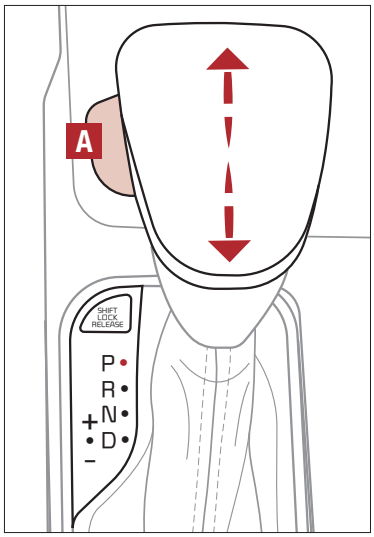
1. Set **fan speed** **A** to desired position
2. Set desired **temperature** **H**
3. Set to **front defrost** **D**

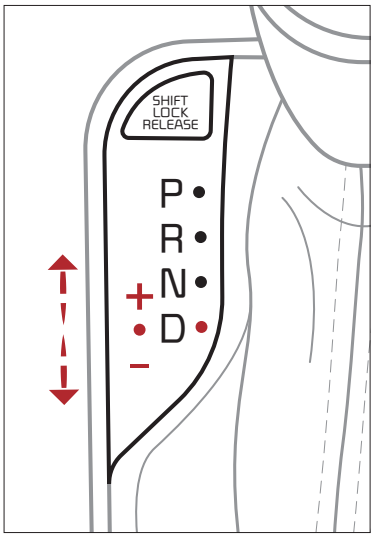
### Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, turn the Mode Select knob **D**:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

*Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See the Owner's Manual for more details.*




## Automatic Transmission and Manual Mode

To shift into any gear from Park, depress the brake pedal, then press the Release button A, located on the side of the gear shift lever, and shift.

**P:** Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the Release button A on the gear shift while vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed, and shift.

**R:** Reverse – To shift into Reverse, depress brake pedal, press the Release button A, and move the shift lever forward twice to skip over Neutral and into Reverse.

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Drive

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

### Quick Tip

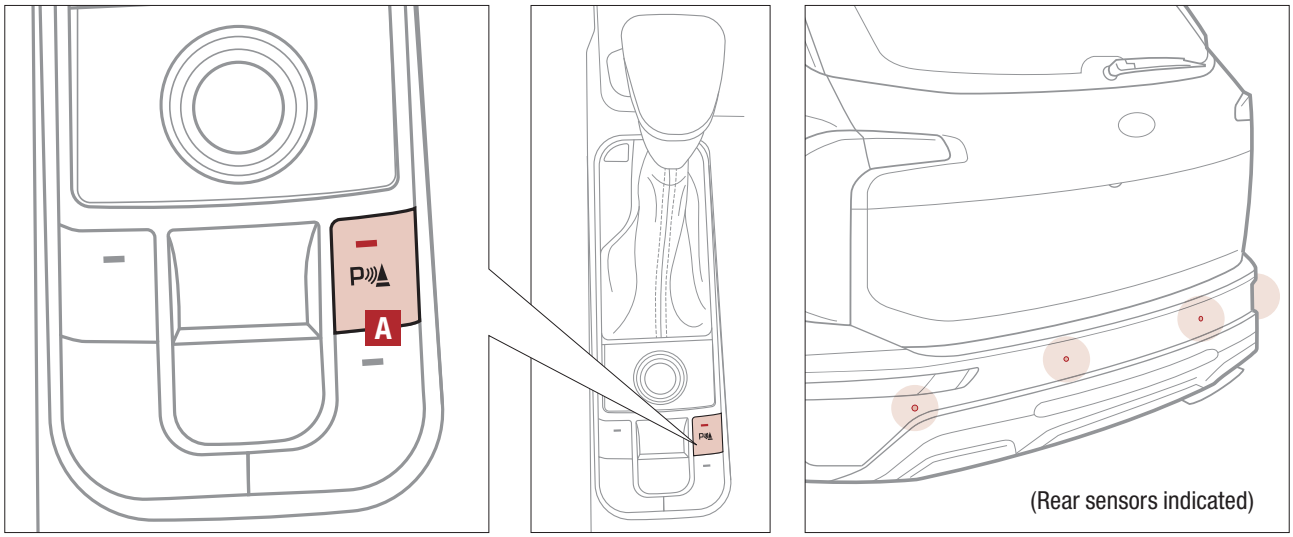
The instrument cluster and the light beside the shift lever identifies the gear the vehicle is currently in

**REMINDERS:**

- When in P (Park), if the Release button is not pressed while shifting, the transmission does not shift
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power liftgate lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors



*IF EQUIPPED



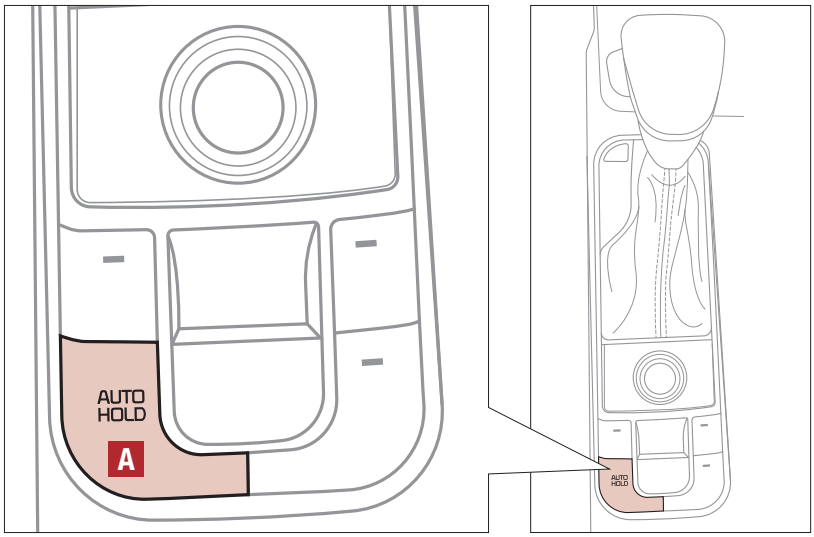

## Parking Distance Warning – Reverse/Forward System*†6

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse /Forward System* A is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if an object is detected within the sensing areas in the front or rear of the vehicle when parking or backing up.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the shift lever is in R (Reverse), the system is activated and the Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward System* button indicator is illuminated.

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 6 mph, the system may not activate
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward System* is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Assist System may not detect every object behind or in front of the vehicle




## Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button A on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

Depress the brake pedal, start the engine and then press the AUTO HOLD button A. The white Auto Hold indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.

The Auto Hold indicator, which is in the instrument cluster, has four states:

**White**: Standby – When vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD button A turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

**Green**: Engaged – When coming to a complete stop and depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**OFF** (not illuminated) – The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD button A is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

**Yellow**: Malfunction – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

**ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

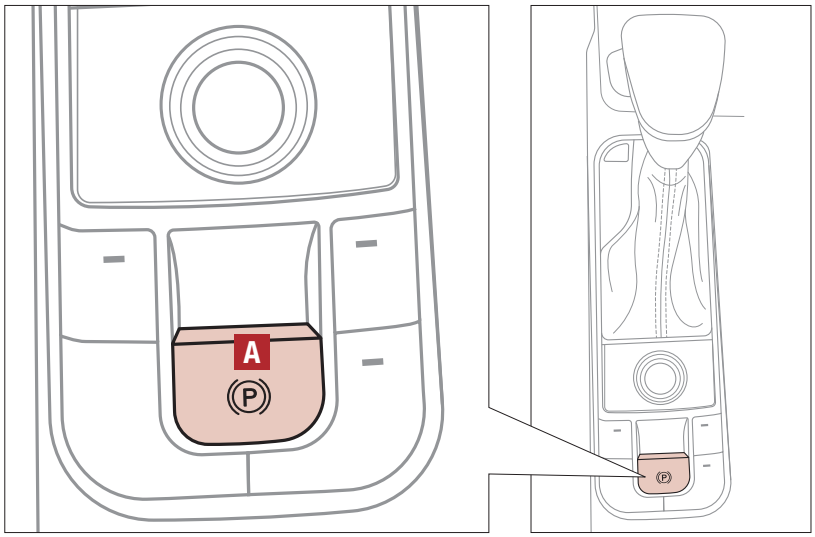
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle



*IF EQUIPPED




## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

### Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

### Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A**, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

**ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

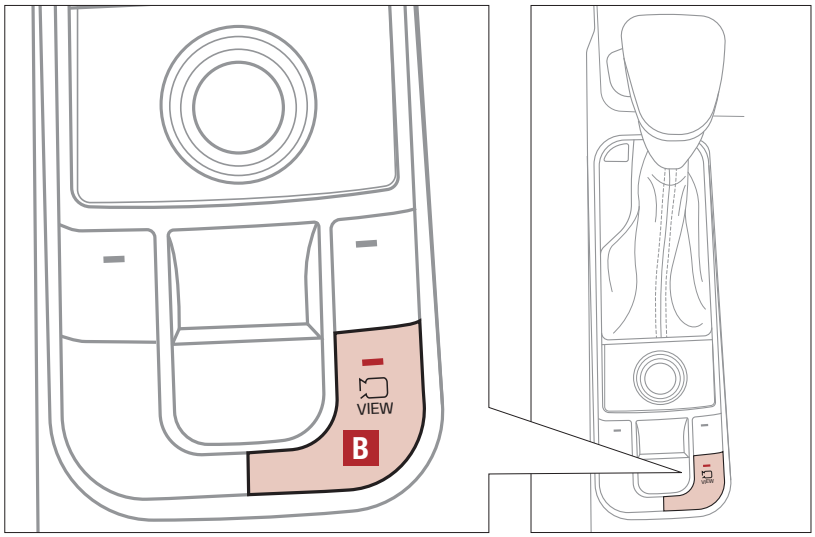
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline.
- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application

**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily or remains continuously lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly




## Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System*

The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the navigation screen.

Press **B** to turn the SVM system ON/OFF.

- When OFF: The camera view will automatically display on the navigation screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- When ON: The camera view will display on the navigation screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 13 mph. If you keep the SVM system on, the camera view will reappear on the navigation screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 13 mph

**SURROUND VIEW MONITORING (SVM) SYSTEM VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitoring system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.

When in Drive & Neutral:

- Displays the front wide view and atop view (default)
- Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view
- Displays the front-side view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images
- Displays the surround view settings

When in Reverse:

- Displays the rear wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view
- Displays the blind spot view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images
- Displays the surround view settings



*IF EQUIPPED

# Seat Warmers†20 / Ventilated Seats

## Front Seats

### Seat Warmers:

- Press button A up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Press and hold to turn off

### Ventilated Seats:

- Press button A down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit).
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit).
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF.
- Press and hold to turn off

**SEAT WARMERS AND VENTILATED SEATS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

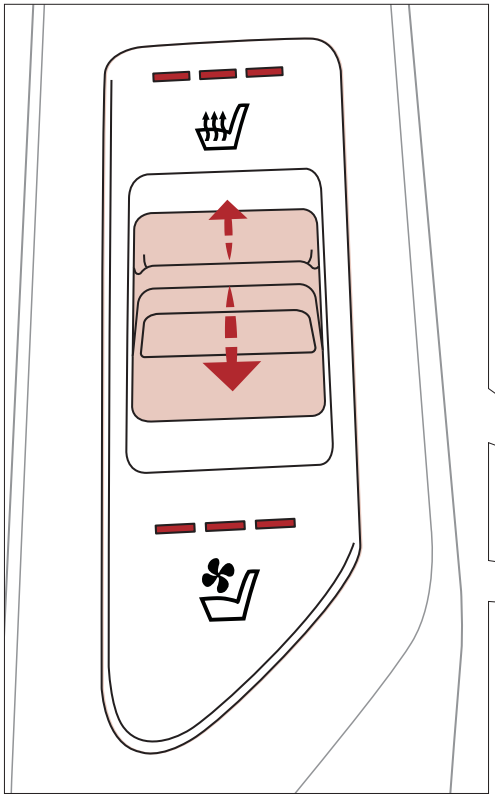
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

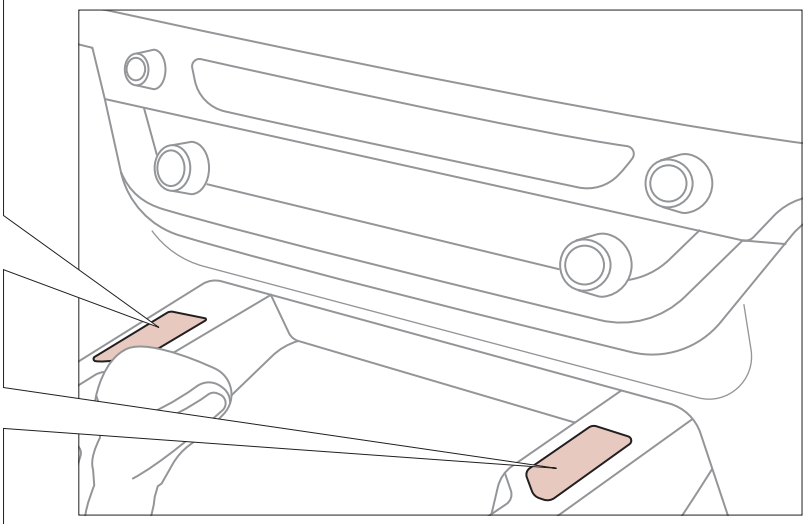
- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature.
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically

**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more informationv
- If the Auto Climate Control is on, the seat warmers or ventilated seats may turn on automatically based on the set temperature and ambient temperature



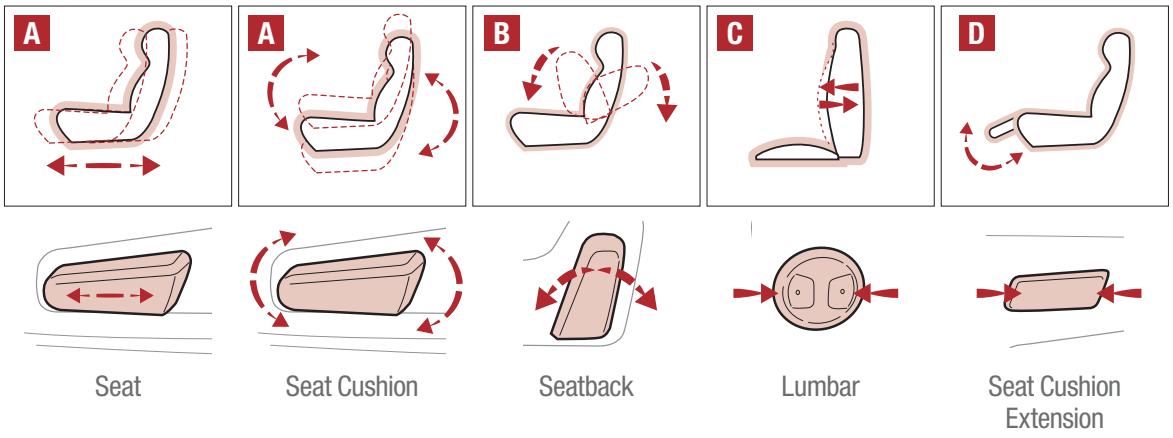
(Passenger controls shown)

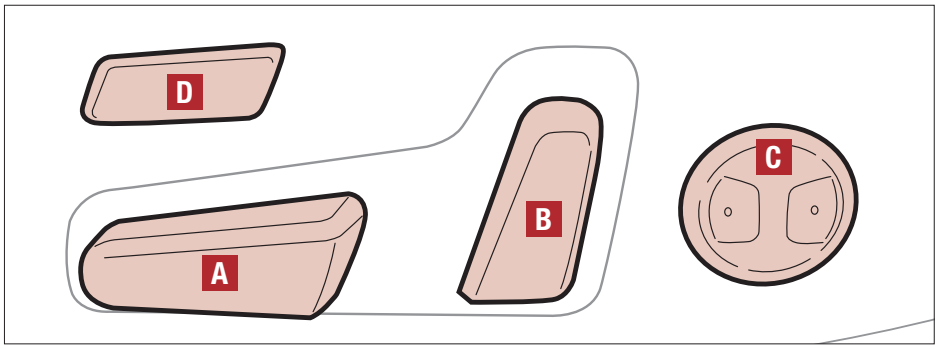


(Buttons are located on center console in front of gear shift)

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*† 18, 19

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Seat Cushion Extension forward/backward.




(Located on side of driver's seat)

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.



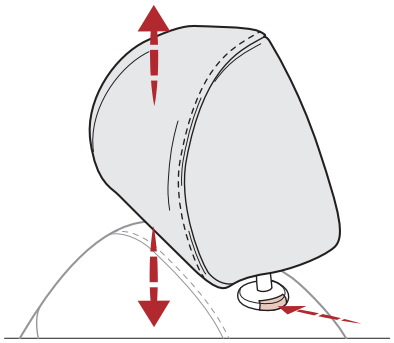
*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment*† 10

To raise headrest: Pull headrest up.

To lower headrest: Press lock **E**, then press the headrest down.



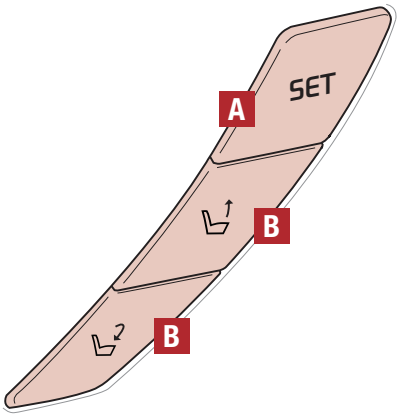
**REMINDERS:**

- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

## Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, and steering wheel positions. To store positions into memory, first place the gear shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, settings and steering wheel positions
2. Press the SET button **A** on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons 1 or 2 **B** within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored



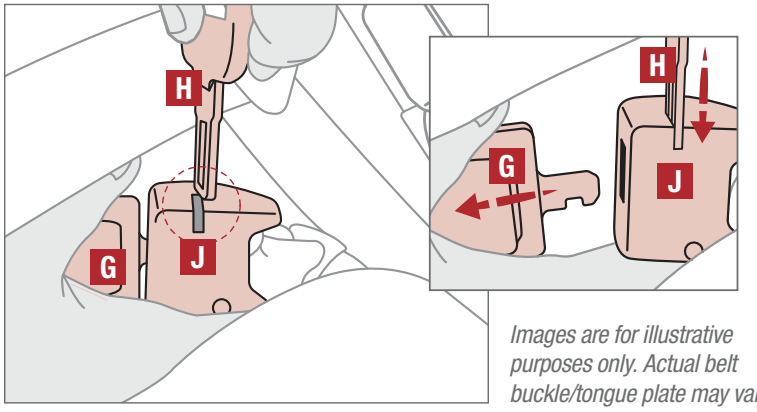

(Located on driver's door control panel)

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

## Unfastening Center Seat Belt

If Seat Belt is buckled, press the release button on the buckle.

To retract the center seatbelt webbing **G** in 2nd and/or 3rd rows, use the lap belt tongue plate **H** to push the "release button" in the small slot on the center belt buckle **J**.




*Images are for illustrative purposes only. Actual belt buckle/tongue plate may vary.*

**UNFASTENING CENTER SEAT BELT VIDEO**

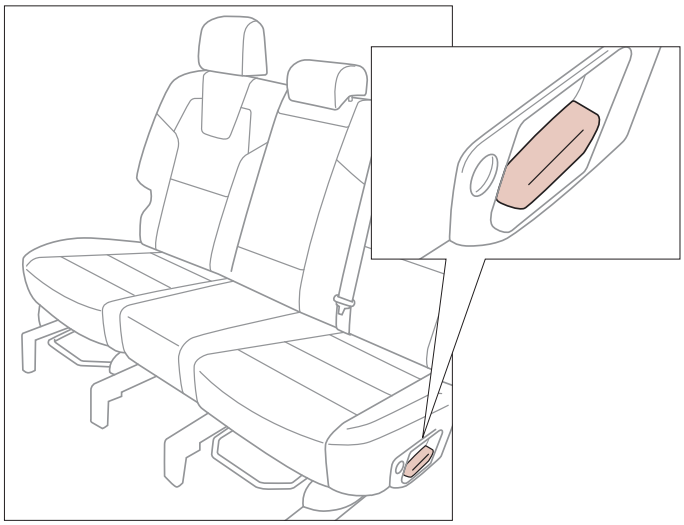
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## 2nd Row Seat† [18]

Folding 2nd Row Seat:

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Pull up on the Seatback folding lever (2nd Row) or strap (3rd Row) and fold the Seatback down



### Quick Tips

- When you return Seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front Seat forward and adjust the front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- For specific information on how to use the 2nd and 3rd Row Center Seat Belts, please refer to the Owner's Manual

**REMINDERS:**

- The lever must return to its original position for the Seatback to lock
- Make sure the heaters are off before folding the seats down for cargo

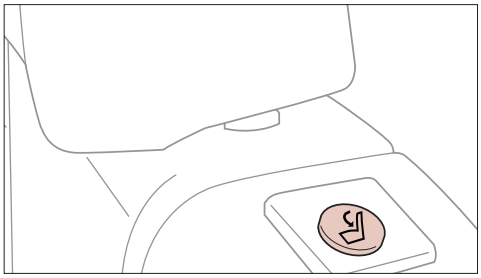
## One-Touch Slide and Fold

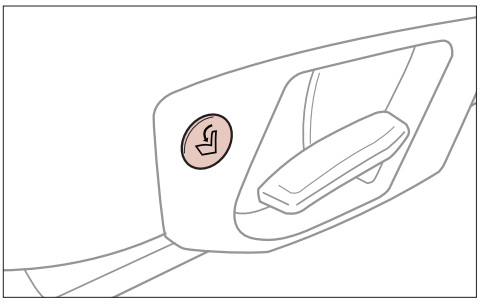
To get in and out of the 3rd Row Seat, adjust the 2nd Row One-Touch Slide and Fold buttons:

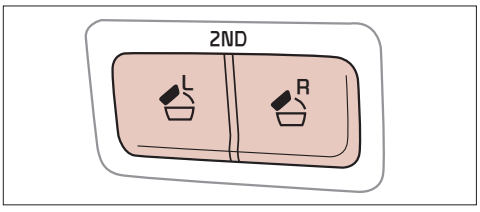
1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Press the One-Touch Slide and Fold to slide forward and fold down the 2nd Row Seat

### Quick Tip

The strap can be used in the back of the 2nd Row Seat to slide and fold the 2nd Row Seats







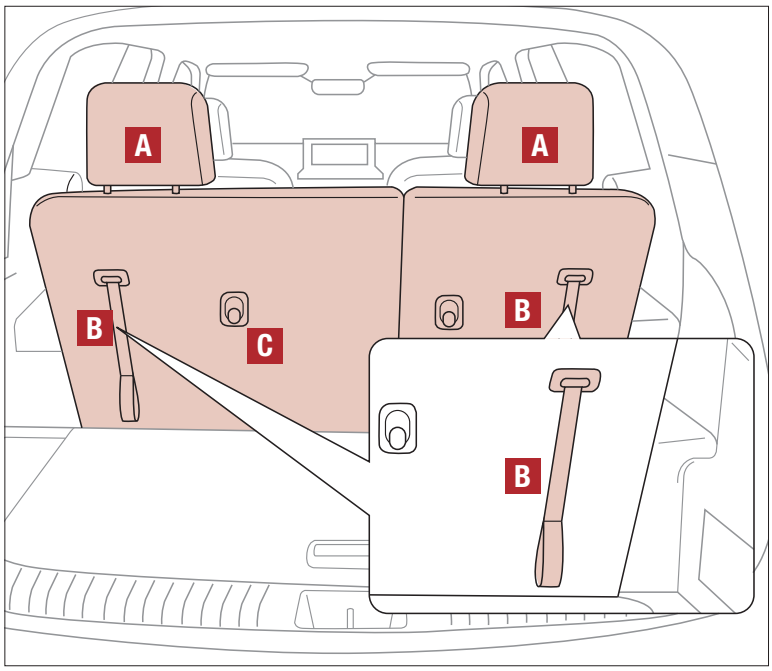

(Buttons located on the side of the cargo area)



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

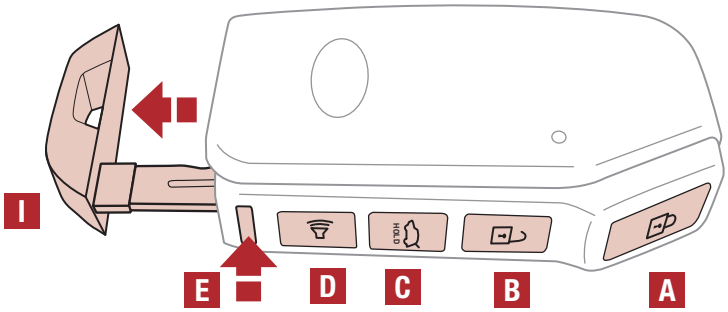
## 3rd Row Seat – Folding

1. Fully lower headrest A
2. Pull Seat folding strap located in the back of the Seatback B
3. Fold Seats down C




### Quick Tip

For specific information on how to use the 2nd and 3rd Row Center Seat Belts, please refer to the Owner's Manual.




## Smart Key

- **A** Press to lock all doors
- **B** Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- **C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock Liftgate and open manually (or automatically if Smart Power Liftgate)

**REMINDER:** The Liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle

- **D** Press and hold more than half a second for panic alarm. To turn off alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release mechanical key **I**

### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock Button **G**:

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

To lock all doors:

- Press again to lock all doors

### Mechanical Key:

- Use to unlock/lock driver's door:
  1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with mechanical key by pressing up into slot in the bottom of the handle as shown **H**
  2. Insert mechanical key **I** and turn left to unlock driver's door
  3. Insert mechanical key **I** and turn right to lock driver's door
  4. Return mechanical key to its original location
- Use to lock and unlock glove box

**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

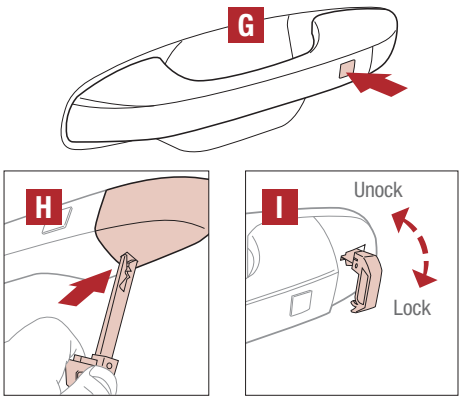
**ENGINE STOP/START BUTTON & SMART KEY VIDEO**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

**REMINDER:** Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options.




*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Smart Power Liftgate*†22

The Smart Power Liftgate can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate.

To turn the Smart Power Liftgate features ON, go to User Setting mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes and set to ON.

### Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

Press and hold the Smart Power Liftgate Open/Close button* **A** to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

### Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

To open Smart Power Liftgate* automatically, press the Liftgate Release button **B** on exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing Smart Power Liftgate Close button* **C**.

#### Quick Tip

During the Smart Liftgate alert, the Smart Liftgate can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

**REMINDERS:**

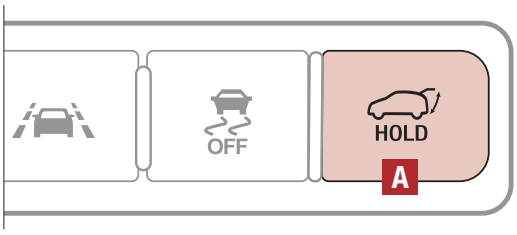
- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Power Liftgate feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked
  - The Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Smart Power Liftgate

*For more information on the Smart Power Liftgate operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.*

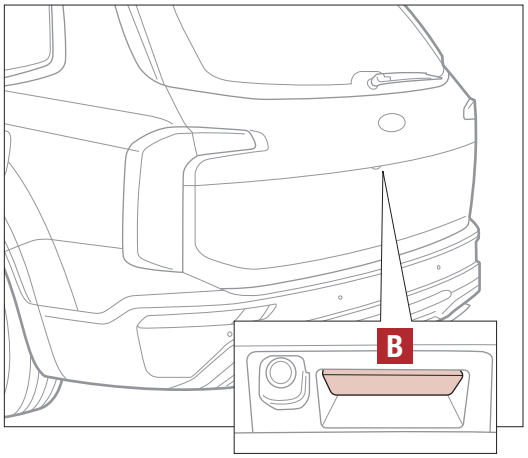
**SMART POWER LIFTGATE VIDEO**

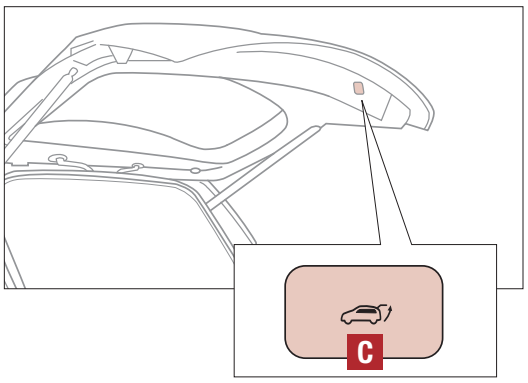
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)




(located inside Liftgate lid)

# Smart Power Liftgate* (Continued)

## Opening with no-touch activation:

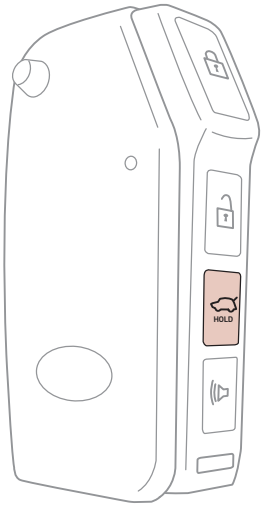
When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate* is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate*.

The Smart Power Liftgate* feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate*, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

## Smart Key:

To open the Smart Power Liftgate*, press and hold the Smart Key Liftgate button D until the Liftgate begins opening. Press again and hold to close.




## Power Liftgate Height Adjustment:

For your convenience, the liftgate opening height is adjustable. To program the opening height, perform the following:

1. Open liftgate and manually position liftgate to your preferred opening height
2. Depress and hold the close button on the liftgate for 3 seconds or more
3. Once the system sounds the alert that the programming is complete, manually close the liftgate

## Power Liftgate Opening/Closing Speed Setting:

Go to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Select Door, then Power Liftgate Speed, and select Fast or Normal.

**REMINDERS:**

- The default speed is set to fast
- The speed setting cannot be changed when the Power Liftgate function is turned off or if the Liftgate is not completely closed

**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tips

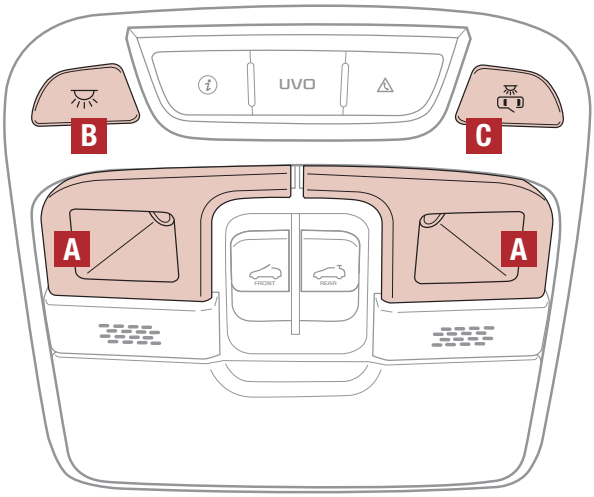
- The Liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Liftgate Release button
- The Liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- Smart Power Liftgate may be damaged if attempting to open or close manually
- When not in use, keep the Liftgate Lid Control button in the OFF position
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Liftgate lid control using the button inside the glove compartment, turn off the auto rain-sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Ensure all obstacles are out of the way of the Liftgate lid when operating the Smart Power Liftgate



*IF EQUIPPED




## Map/Room Lamps

### Automatic Turn Off Function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF.

### Map/Room Lamp Operation

**Map Lamps** – These lights produce spot beams for convenient use as map lamps or as personal lamps for the driver or the front passenger. Press the buttons A to turn the map lamps ON/OFF.

**Room button** – Press the button B to turn the front and rear lamps ON/OFF.

**Door button** – When the Door button C is pressed the front and rear lamps will turn ON as follows:

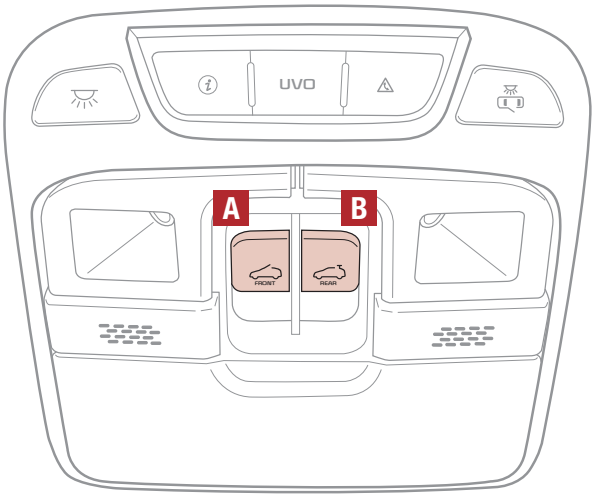
- When a door is opened or doors are unlocked with the Smart Key, the lamps will turn ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/OFF position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON for approximately 20 minutes
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/ON position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON

The lamps will turn OFF immediately if the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or all doors are locked.

#### Quick Tips

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

**REMINDER:** When room lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the map lamp switch is in the OFF position.




## Sunroof Operation*

The sunroof and sunshade operation is controlled by a multi-directional switch/lever for the front and rear sunroofs. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**Slide the front sunshade and sunroof A:**
Auto Open – Slide lever backward to the farthest position and release.
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release (manually close the Sunshade).

**Tilt the sunroof (front only) A:**
Raise – Press lever upward
Lower – Push lever forward

**Slide the rear sunshade B:**
Auto Open – Slide the lever backward
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward

**SUNROOF OPERATION VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### Quick Tip

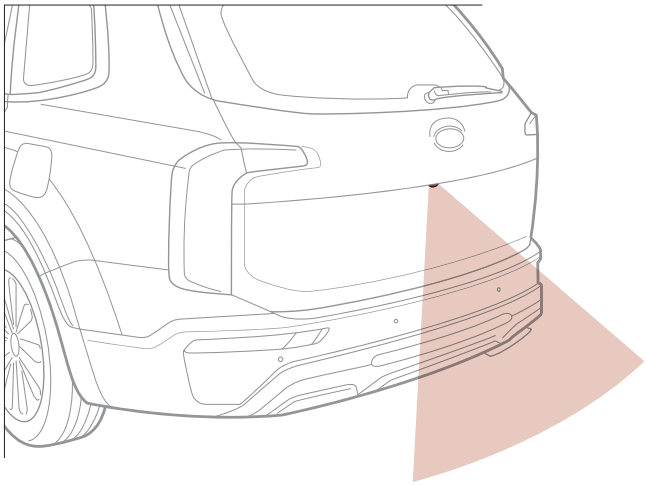
To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, press or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction.

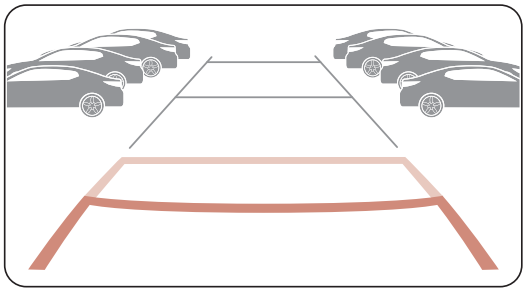
**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade must remain OPEN while sunroof is open and vehicle is moving.
- If the ignition is turned off with the Sunroof not fully closed, the Instrument Cluster LCD will display a warning message and a chime will sound for a few seconds.
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.



*IF EQUIPPED





## Rear View Monitor (RVM) System†6

The Rear View Monitor system is not a safety device. It is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the Navigation screen* while the vehicle is in Reverse.

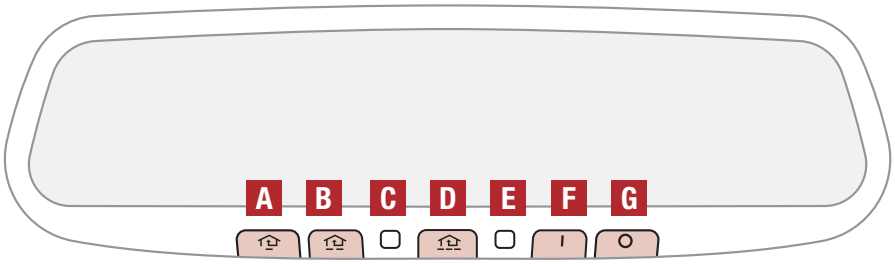
The Rear View Monitor activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

**REMINDERS:**

- The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures
- The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle
- Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*




## HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror† 13

A HomeLink® button
B HomeLink® button
C Indicator light
D HomeLink® button
E Glare detection sensor
F Automatic dimming ON
G Automatic dimming OFF

### Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror

Designed to help reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also to connect up to three electronic transmitters in one location.

**REMINDER:** Mirror indicator light will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

**HOMELINK REARVIEW MIRROR SETUP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### HomeLink® Setup – How to Sync Transmitter

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

**To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:**

1. Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously until the indicator light C begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A, B or D and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light C will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

**To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:**

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

### Operating HomeLink®:

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

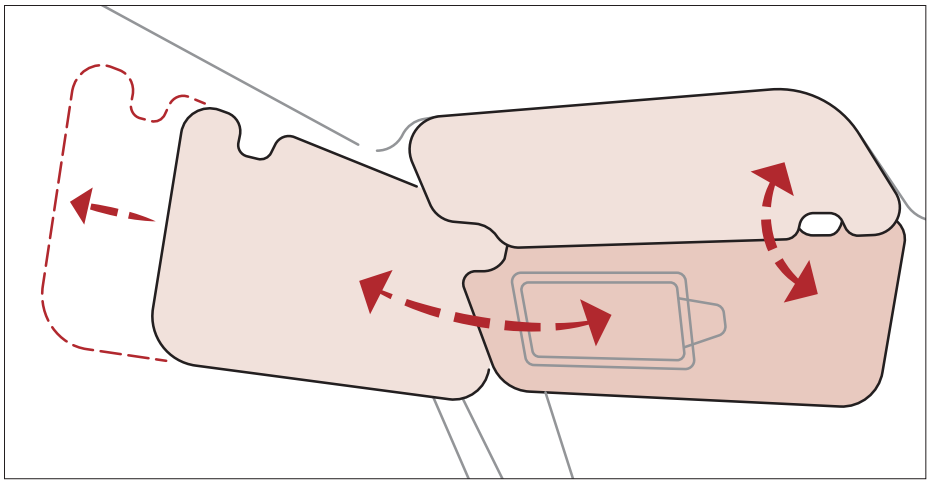
**Quick Tips**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER



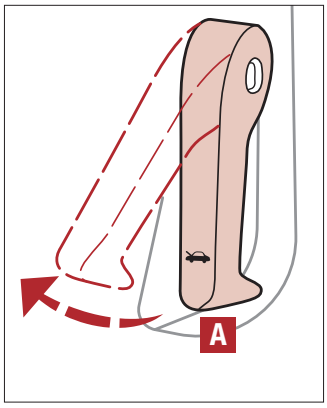
## Sunvisor†[24]

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

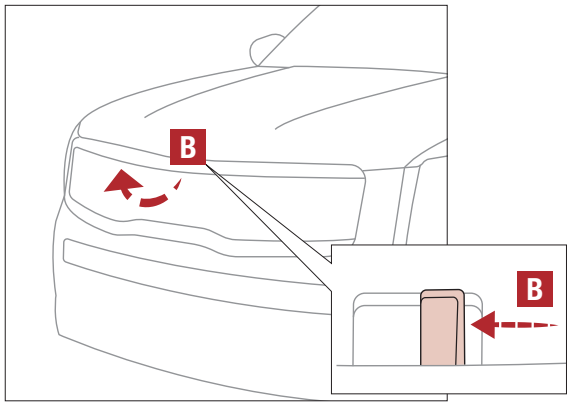
Slide the sunvisor out and adjust as needed.

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Located inside of Hood's center)

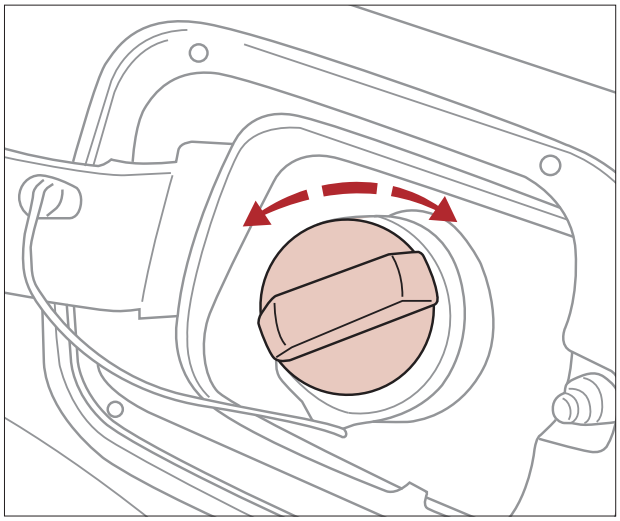
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the hood release lever **A** to unlatch the hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the hood slightly, push the secondary latch **B** to the left inside of the hood's center and lift the hood

### Closing the Hood:

Lower the hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.



## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

To access the Fuel Cap, press the Fuel Filler Lid to open. Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent malfunction indicator from illuminating.

**REMINDER:** It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

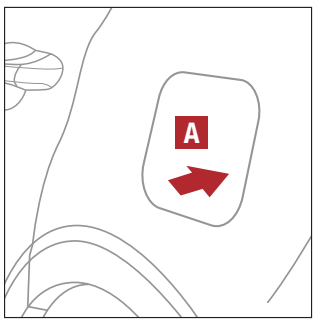
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

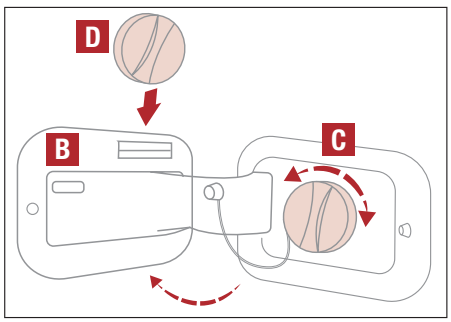
## Fuel Filler Lid Release

To open the Fuel Filler lid:

1. Press the right edge of the Fuel Filler lid A
2. Pull the Fuel Filler lid out to fully open B

To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise C



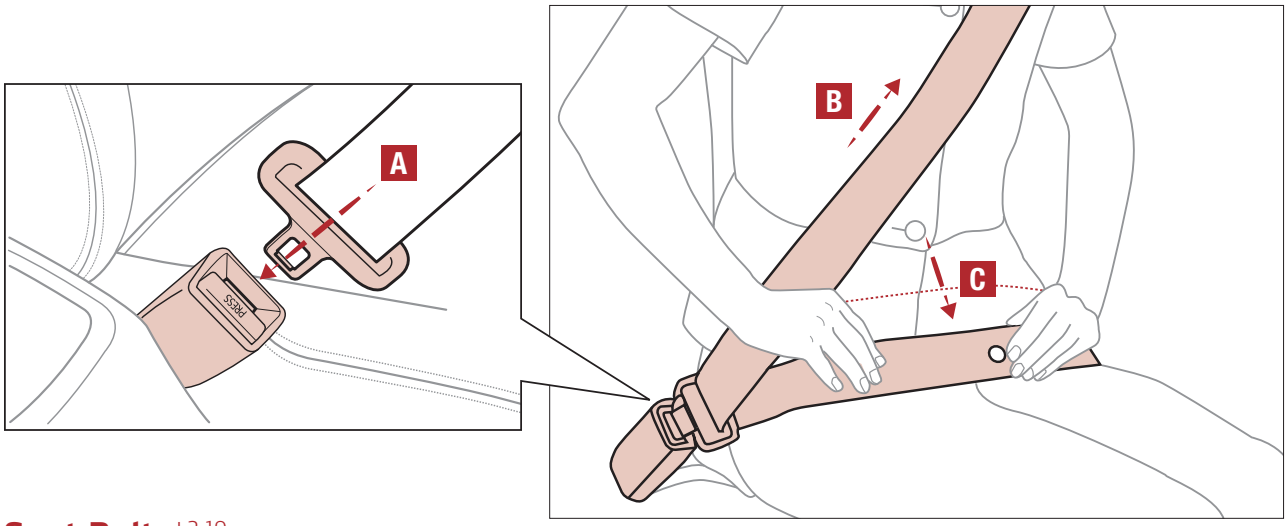

### Quick Tip

Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling D.

**REMINDER:** The fuel filler lid lock will unlock/open only when driver's side door is unlocked.



*IF EQUIPPED




## Seat Belts†2,19

### To properly fasten your safety belts:

1. Insert the belt tongue plate **A** into the buckle until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible **C**. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion **B**

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

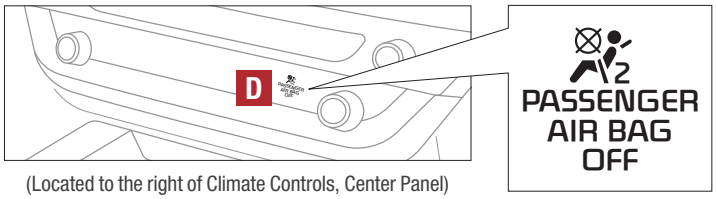
During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.

**Quick Tip**

The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only.

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.

*For more detailed information regarding your vehicle's safety belts, please refer to the Owner's Manual and the separate brochure titled "Understanding Your Safety Belt & Supplemental Restraint System."*




(Located to the right of Climate Controls, Center Panel)

## Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,16

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF" light will illuminate **D**.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

## TELLURIDE NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform
R=Replace
I=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additives[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and oil filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints and mounting bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Tire (pressure and tread wear) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Bolts/nuts on chassis and body | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Rear axle oil (AWD)[E] | | | | | I | | | |
| Tranfer Case Oil (AWD)[E] | | | | | I | | | |
| Valve clearance[F] | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[G] | | | | | | | | I |

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. Transfer case oil and rear axle oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

F. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

G. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

### Quick Tip

Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your UVO App or your account on MyUVO.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 31 for setup information).

*See the Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

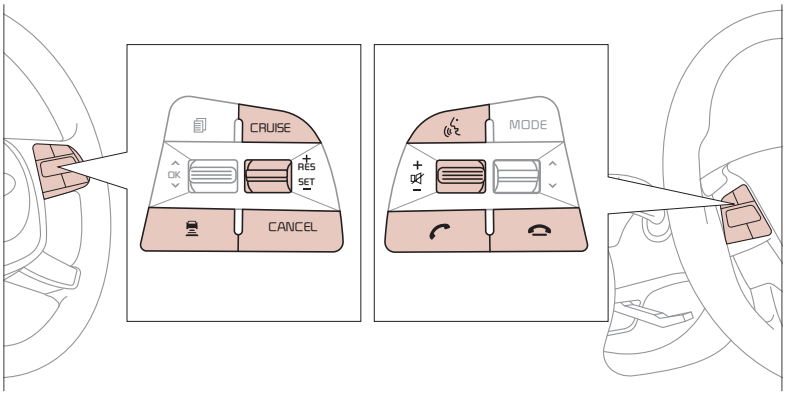
**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of a new 2019 Kia Telluride vehicle with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to UVO link will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of UVO link will immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/privacy-policy.shtml) and Terms of Service (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/terms-of-service.shtml). UVO link transferrable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. The Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the App Store® or Google Play™ Store. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://www.myuvo.com/ or your authorized Kia dealer. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google LLC. Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple CarPlay® a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
5. ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist-Pedestrian (FCA-Ped) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance-Rear (BCA-R) / Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) System, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) / Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Follow Assist (LFA) System*, Rear View Monitor System, Reverse Parking Aid Function, Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System , Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), Highway Driving Assist (HDA) System:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) / Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
14. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
15. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
16. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
17. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
18. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
19. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
20. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
21. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2019 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
22. **Smart Power LIftgate*:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

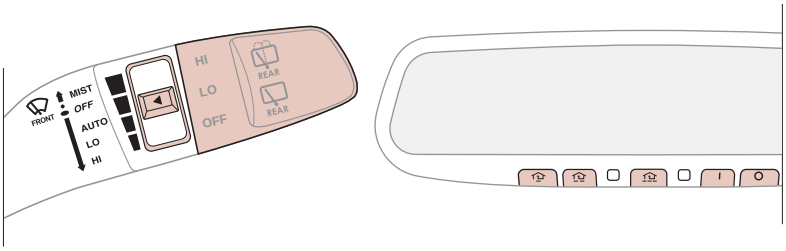
# TELLURIDE CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* – page 24**
Demonstrate operation

☐ ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 26-27**
Demonstrate operation




☐ **Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 23**

☐ **Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror with HomeLink® – page 54**

- ☐ USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger – page 34
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* – page 15
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 34
- ☐ Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold* - pages 39-40
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 21
- ☐ Head-Up Display (HUD)* – page 12
- ☐ Sunroof Operation – page 52
- ☐ Parking Distance Warning - Reverse/Forward* – page 41
- ☐ Passenger Air Bag Off Indicator – page 57
- ☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment* – page 45
- ☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats – page 43
- ☐ Smart Key – page 48
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 55
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 7

## During Delivery

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____

Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____

Date: _____

Customer: _____

Date: _____

# TELLURIDE CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____

Mileage: _____ Dealership Name: _____

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

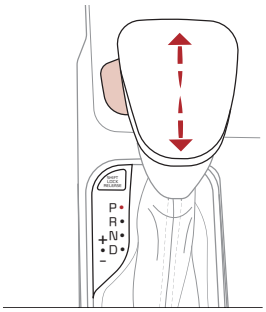
---

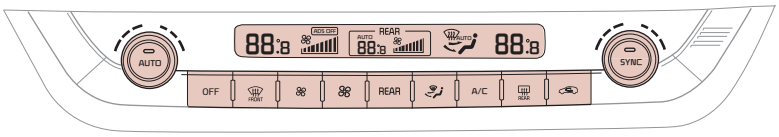
## Before Delivery

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF _____ LR _____ RF _____ RR _____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Smart Key* lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floormats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition, free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet, Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio/video/navigation user's guides)

---

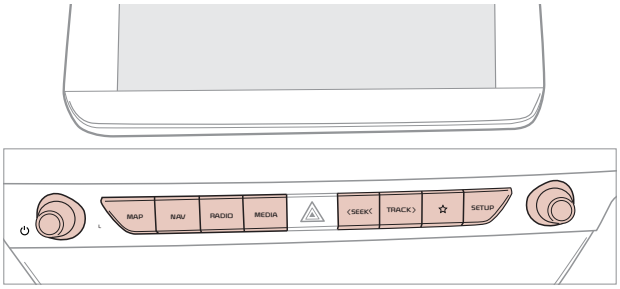
## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Automatic Transmission / Manual Shift Mode* – page 38**

☐ **Automatic Climate Control – page 36**
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed.




☐ **UVO link* – pages 32**
For further system operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual.

☐ **UVO link with Navigation System* – page 33**
For further system operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System User's Manual.

☐ **UVO link Activation* – page 31**

☐ **Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 30**

© 2019 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Part Number: 0N200-PS-004

# TELLURIDE

## FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

KIA

## Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and – above all – your satisfaction.

## Using this Features & Functions Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview of the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle.

This Features & Functions Guide and the specific operational and safety information it provides are not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read the Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance of or after the fact and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

## Videos and QR Codes

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your mobile device using the built-in QR Code Reader or a downloaded QR Code Reader App.

After opening the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device, the app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video.

With other apps, you will have to snap or "take a picture" of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video.

For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader app.

You can also view the videos by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.**

**QR CODE**

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to this page for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning
   - Try another QR Code Reader app; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, you may experience a "connection error" message or a "connecting" message with no subsequent response. These messages typically indicate that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

**REMINDER:** When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

## Getting Started

As you get to know your new Kia, you can explore this booklet to better understand how to operate its many features and systems. You can find the complete Table of Contents on the next two pages, but first, be sure to review the following to better understand some of your Kia's most used features:


1. Smart Key . . . 56
2. Fuel Filler Lid Release . . . 62
3. Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment . . . 49
4. Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* . . . 48
5. 2nd & 3rd Row Seat / Folding . . . 52-53
6. Wiper Service Mode . . . 39
7. Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers . . . 39
8. Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System . . . 29
9. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go . . . 20
10. Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* . . . 16
11. Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors* . . . 51
12. Smart Power Liftgate* . . . 54
13. Normal Maintenance Schedule . . . 64
14. User Settings – Instrument Cluster . . . 12
15. Vehicle Settings* – Audio Head Unit Screen . . . 13
16. *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology . . . 40-41
17. UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance . . . 45
18. UVO link* / UVO link with Navigation* . . . 46-47
19. Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup . . . 44


---

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

www.kia.com
Consumer Affairs - Roadside Assistance[†18]: 1-800-333-4KIA (800-333-4542)
Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

## Instrument Cluster 04–10

Instrument Cluster Overview 04
Indicators & Warning Lights 05
Drive Mode Integrated Control System (AWD)* 06
All Wheel Drive (AWD) System* 07
Fuel Economy 08
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 09
Head-Up Display (HUD)* 10

## Vehicle Settings 11–13

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes 11
Trip Information / Trip Computer 11
User Settings – Instrument Cluster 12
Service Interval Mode 13
Vehicle Settings* (Audio Head Unit Screen) 13

## Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) 14–22

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 14
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 14
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) 15
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* 16
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 17
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 18
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 19
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go 20
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)* 21
Lane Follow Assist (LFA) 22

## Driver's Panel 23–27

Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer) 23
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) 23
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 23
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) System* 24
Reverse Parking Aid Function 25
Power Liftgate Open/Close Button 25
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock / Power Folding Outside Mirrors* 26
Electronic Child Safety Lock System 26
Heated Outside Mirrors / Auto Door Lock/Unlock 27
Engine Start/Stop Button 27

## Center Panel 28–36

Clock / Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports / AC Inverter* 28
Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System 29
Automatic Climate Control System* 30
Manual Climate Control System* 31
Automatic Transmission / Manual Mode 32
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* 33




*IF EQUIPPED

## Center Panel (continued)

Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward System* 33
Auto Hold 34
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 35
Surround View Monitor (SVM)* 36

## Steering Wheel Controls 37–43

Cruise Control* 37
Headlights & High Beams / Turn Signals & Fog Lights* 38
Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers / Lifting Wipers/Wiper Service Mode 39
*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology 40
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel / Heated Steering Wheel* 42
Audio Controls 43

## Audio Systems 44–47

Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup 44
UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance 45
UVO link* 46
UVO link with Navigation* 47

## Seating 48–53

Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* 48
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat* / Front Seat Headrest Adjustment 49
Driver Position Memory System* 50
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors* 51
2nd Row Seat / One-Touch Slide and Fold 52
3rd Row Seat - Folding 53
Unfastening Center Seat Belt 53

## Other Key Features 54–62

Smart Power Liftgate* 54
Smart Key 56
Map/Room Lamps 57
Sunroof Operation* 58
Rear View Monitor System 59
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* 60
Sunvisor / Hood Release Lever and Latch 61
Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) 62
Fuel Filler Lid Release 62

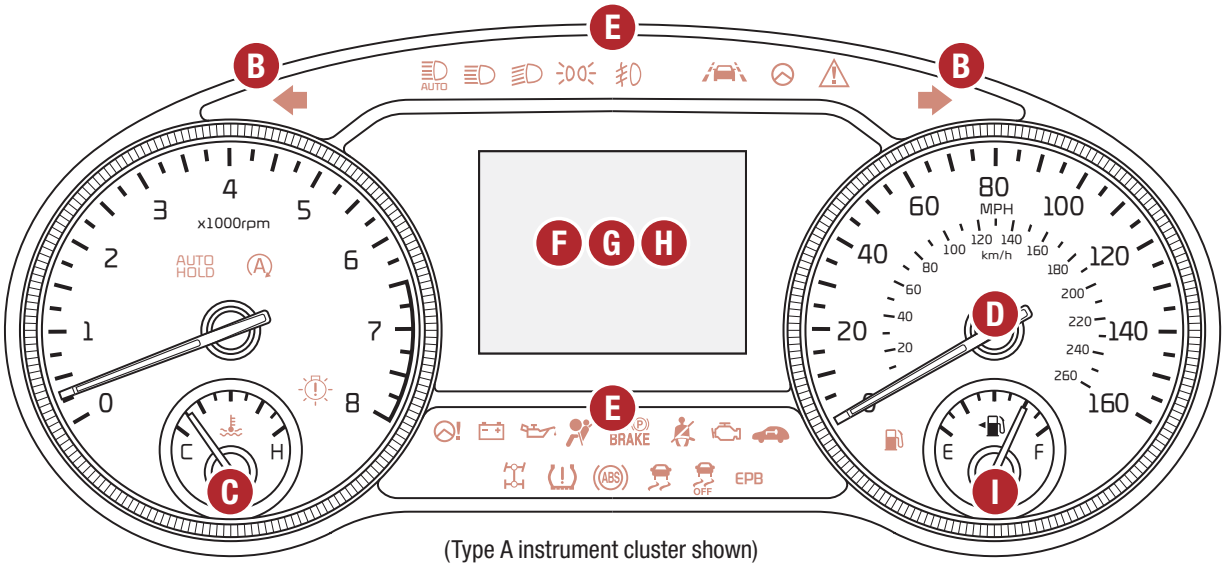
## Safety Features 63

Seat Belts 63
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator 63

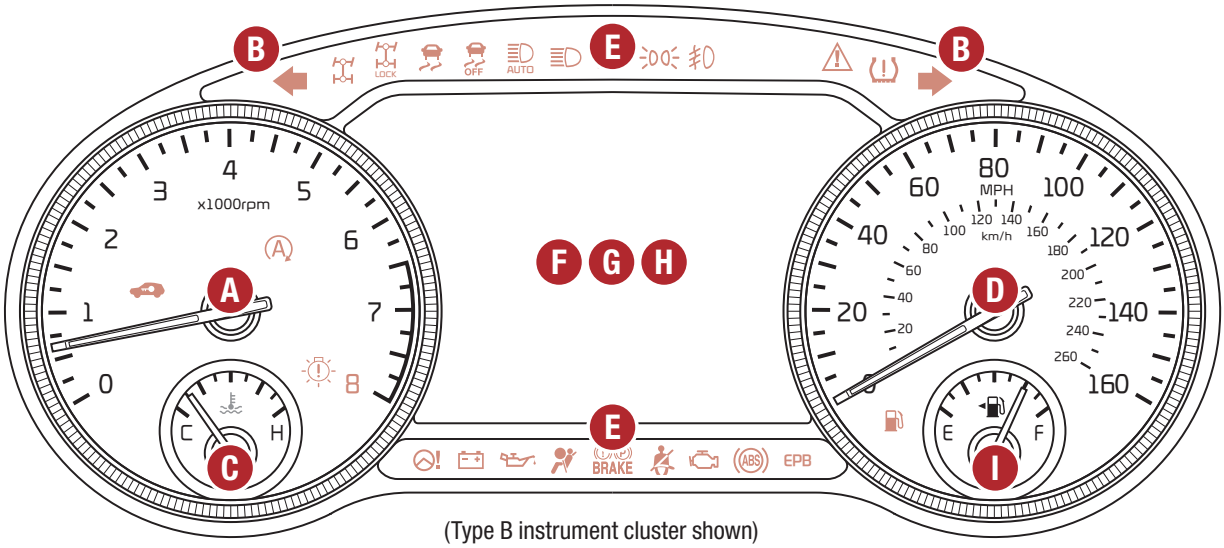
## Normal Maintenance Schedule 64

## Legal Disclaimers Inside Back Cover

# Instrument Cluster Overview




(Type A instrument cluster shown)




(Type B instrument cluster shown)

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Temperature Gauge
- **D** Speedometer
- **E** Indicator & Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer
- **H** Trip Computer
- **I** Fuel Gauge
  - *Arrow direction indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is located*

*See Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator lights may differ from those in the images.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Indicators & Warning Lights

- Headlight ON Indicator
- Parking Light ON Indicator
- Cruise Indicator
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Electronic Parking Brake Warning Light
- Immobilizer Indicator
- High Beam Indicator
- LED Headlamp Warning Light*
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Light
- Malfunction Indicator Light
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Light
- Seat Belt Warning Light
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
- Door Ajar Warning Light
- Airbag Warning Light
- Low Windshield Washer Fluid
- Turn Signal Indicators
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Light
- Auto Hold Indicator Light*
- Charging System Warning Light
- Cruise Set Indicator
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
- Low Fuel Level Warning Light
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Warning (or OFF) Indicator
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light – (Two separate indicators on instrument cluster lit at same time)
- ECO / SPORT / SMART / SNOW Mode Indicator
- Master Warning Light
- High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator*
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Idle, Stop & Go (ISG)
- AWD System Warning Light*
- AWD LOCK Indicator Light*

*See Section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator lights may differ from those in the images.*

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System (AWD)*

SMART, SPORT, COMFORT, ECO and SNOW drive modes may be changed according to the driver's preference or road conditions. To change the drive mode, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A.

**SMART Mode** – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style. A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator* (green, white, red) depends on the current driving style. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

**SPORT Mode** – A red SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

**COMFORT Mode** – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and is not displayed on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

**ECO Mode** – A green ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

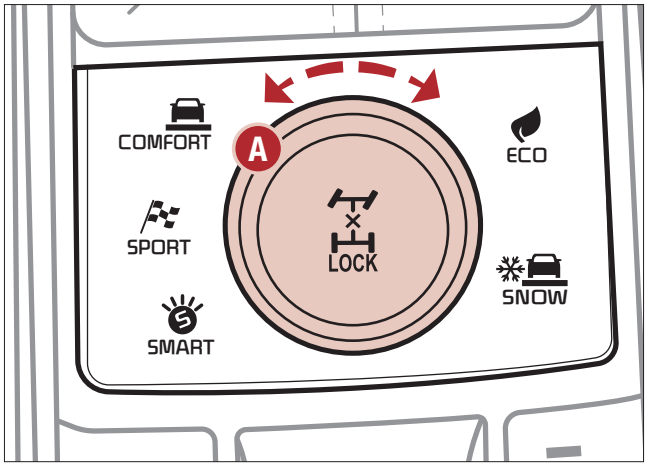
**SNOW Mode** – SNOW mode is designed to distribute the vehicle's traction forces to help reduce or prevent wheel slippage when driving on snowy or slippery roads. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob A again to select another setting.

**QR CODE**

**DRIVE MODE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




(Center Console below Gear Shift)

(Instrument Cluster LCD shown. Actual images may vary)

**QUICK TIP**

When the Engine Start/Stop button is cycled off then on again, the system defaults to COMFORT mode from SPORT mode. When in other modes, it returns to its previous setting.

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in SPORT mode



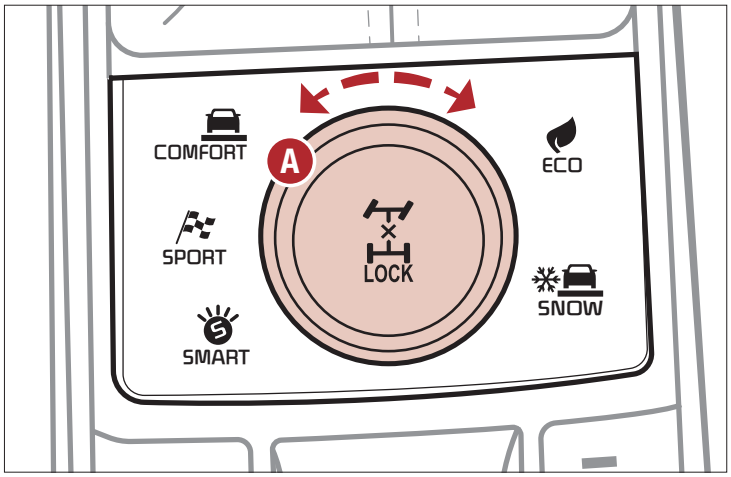
*IF EQUIPPED

## All Wheel Drive (AWD) System*

The AWD system helps the vehicle's performance by delivering engine power to the front and rear wheels.

**AWD Auto** – If the system determines AWD is needed, then it will automatically engage and distribute power to all the wheels (AWD Lock button NOT pressed).

**AWD Lock** – If the AWD Lock button is pressed A, then the AWD system will operate until the AWD Lock button is pressed again. When the AWD Lock is engaged, an equal amount of torque is transferred to the front and rear wheels.




**REMINDERS:**

- AWD Lock Mode operates when the vehicle is traveling at 25 mph or less
- When the vehicle is traveling faster than 25 mph, the system will switch to AWD Auto mode. When the vehicle is at 20 mph or slower, the system will switch back to AWD Lock

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Economy

Several factors contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

*For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to section 5 in the Owner's Manual.*

**QR CODE**

**FUEL ECONOMY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†26

The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator A.

The TPMS indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, if a spare tire has been installed that does not have a TPMS device, or when the outside temperature drops considerably.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator B showing which tire(s) is underinflated.

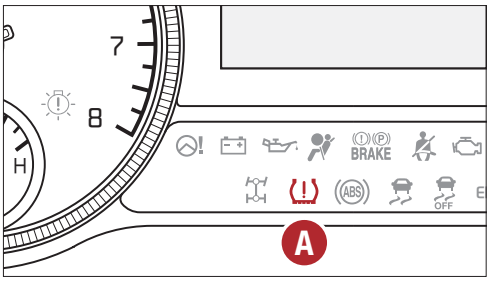
- Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification
- When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate. See dealer for service

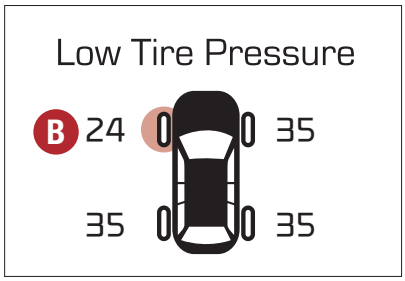
**QR CODE**

**TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**QUICK TIPS**

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for 20 minutes, and tires that are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance, safety and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressure and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

**REMINDERS:**

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of the driver's door jamb, visible when the door is open
- Consult your dealer for service if the Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)
- Personal electronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc.) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 6 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

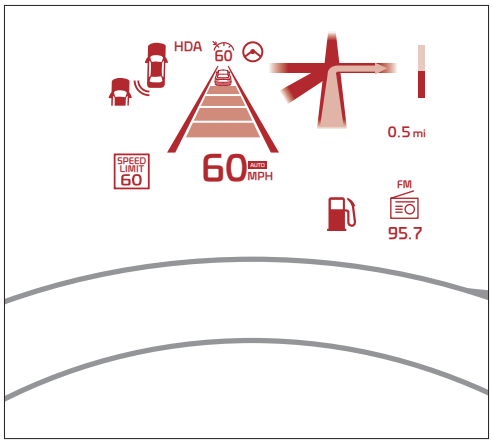
## Head-Up Display (HUD)*† 12

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is a semi-transparent display that projects a snippet of information from the instrument cluster and navigation system* onto the windshield glass.

To turn the HUD ON or OFF, go to User Settings in the LCD Modes.

The HUD displays:

- Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information*
- Road signs*
- Speedometer
- Cruise setting speed*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system information*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) information*
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system information*
- HDA system steering control information*
- HDA system automatic speed setting information*
- Warning lights (low fuel)
- AV mode information




*The Head-Up Display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

### Head-Up Display (HUD) User Settings

Drivers can adjust the HUD settings from the LCD Instrument Cluster modes in User Settings. HUD settings include:

- Display Height: Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass
- Rotation: Adjust the degree of HUD rotation
- Brightness: Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- Contents Selection: Activate or deactivate HUD content
- Speed Size: Choose the size of the HUD speedometer
- Speed Color: Choose the color of the HUD speedometer

**REMINDERS:**

- The HUD image on the windshield glass may not be visible in these cases:
  - The driver has poor sitting posture
  - The driver is wearing polarized sunglasses
  - There is an object covering the HUD
  - Driving on a wet road
  - Excessive lighting inside or outside the vehicle
  - Modifications made to the windshield, such as tinting or other aftermarket treatments, could affect the HUD. When replacing the front windshield glass of vehicles equipped with the HUD, owners must replace it with windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass
  - If Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information is selected as HUD content, TBT information will not be displayed on the LCD

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

The LCD Instrument Cluster modes can be changed by using the mode button A on the right side of the steering wheel.

**Trip Computer Mode:** Displays the fuel economy, drive and accumulated info, speedometer and drive mode

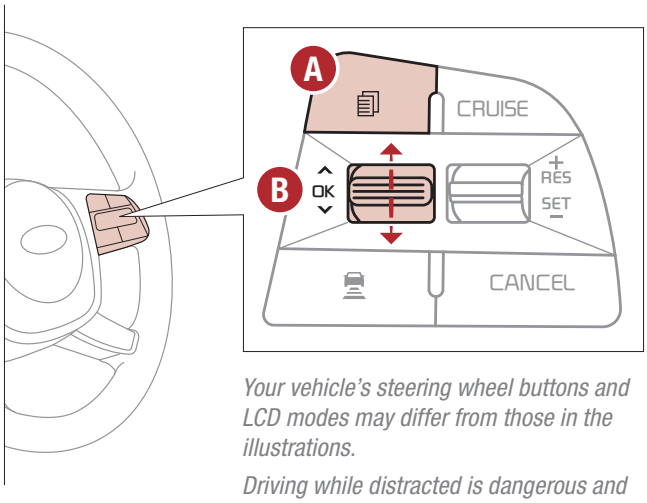
**Turn-by-Turn Mode*:** Displays the route guidance and destination info

**Assist Mode:** Displays the Lane Safety, Driver Attention Warning, AWD and TPMS info

**User Settings Mode:** Change settings of the Head-Up Display, Driver Assistance, doors, lights, sound, convenience, service interval, other features, language and reset

**Master Warning Mode:** Displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons and LCD modes may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

## Trip Information / Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button A on the right side of the steering wheel.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset (OK) button B to cycle through the menu. When displaying TRIP A or TRIP B screens, press and hold the **OK** button B to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

**REMINDERS:**

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

Trip Computer modes:

**Consumption Info**
- Average Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

**Accumulated Info**
- Tripmeter
- Average Fuel Economy
- Timer

**Drive Info**
- Tripmeter
- Average Fuel Economy
- Timer

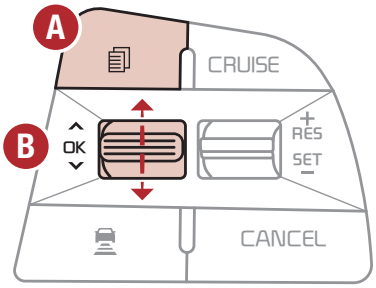
Digital Speedometer

Drive Mode

## User Settings – Instrument Cluster

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button A when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift lever in Park, and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and select User Settings ⚙.

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Select/Reset (OK) button B up or down, and then pressing again to enter.




(Button layout on right of steering wheel)

**QR CODE**

**LCD DISPLAY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### User Settings Modes:

**Head-Up Display (HUD)*:** Enable HUD, Display Height, Rotation, Brightness, Contents Selection, Speedometer Size, Speedometer Color

**Driver Assistance:** Smart Cruise Control Response, Driver Assist, Driver Attention Warning, Warning Timing, Warning Volume, Lane Safety, Forward Safety, Blind-Spot Safety, Parking Safety

**Door/Liftgate:** Automatic Lock, Automatic Unlock, Two-press Unlock*, Power Liftgate*, Power Liftgate Speed*, Smart Power Liftgate*

**Lights:** One-Touch Turn Signal, Headlamp Delay

**Sound:** Welcome Sound*

**Convenience:** Seat Easy Access*, Rear Occupant Alert, Welcome Mirror/Light*, Wiper/Light Display*, Auto Rear Wiper, Gear Position Pop-Up, Icy Road Warning

**Service Interval:** Enable Service Interval, Adjust Service Interval, Reset

**Other:** Fuel Economy Auto Reset, Speed Unit, Fuel Economy Unit, Temperature Unit, Tire Pressure Unit

**Language:** Select the language

**Reset:** Reset User Settings to factory default

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Service Interval Mode

When Service Interval Mode is activated and set, and vehicle service is required, the LCD will display the message **Service Required** and the remaining days/miles until service is due.

### Service Interval Mode ON and Interval Setting

To activate Service Interval Mode and set the interval, press the Mode button A, scroll to User Settings ⚙ and press Select/Reset (OK) button B to enter. Then press the **OK** button B up/down to scroll to Service Mode and again to enter. Press **OK** button B up/down to select the option to set the interval. Adjust interval and press **OK** button B to save. To reset the Service Mode system, press and hold the **OK** button B for more than 1 second.

### Service Interval Mode Off

To turn Service Required OFF, go to User Settings and scroll to Service Interval Mode, press **OK** button B to enter. Select option to deactivate and press **OK** button B to save.

**QR CODE**

**LCD DISPLAY: MAINTENANCE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Vehicle Settings* (Audio Head Unit Screen)

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit screen, press the SETUP key. Then press VEHICLE, which will take you to the Vehicle Settings screen. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

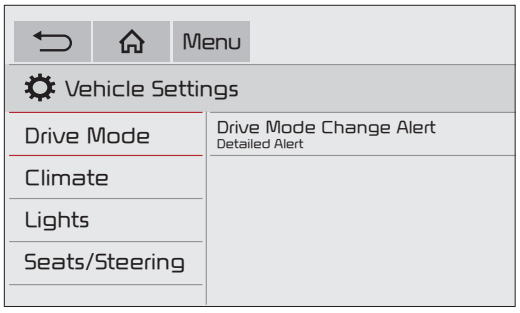
### Vehicle Settings modes:

**Drive Mode:** Drive Mode Change Alert (Detailed Alert, Simple Alert, None)

**Climate:** Auto Defog System, Rear Climate Controls, Automatic Ventilation

**Lights:** Ambient Light – Brightness, Color

**Seat/Steering Wheel:** Seat Position Change Alert, Heated/Ventilated Features > Auto Comfort Control (Steering Wheel Warmer, Seat Warmer/Ventilation)




*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)†7

The DAW system is designed to detect inattentive driving practices and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

To turn the DAW system ON, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driver Assistance and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW system to Normal or High Sensitivity.

**Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System modes:**

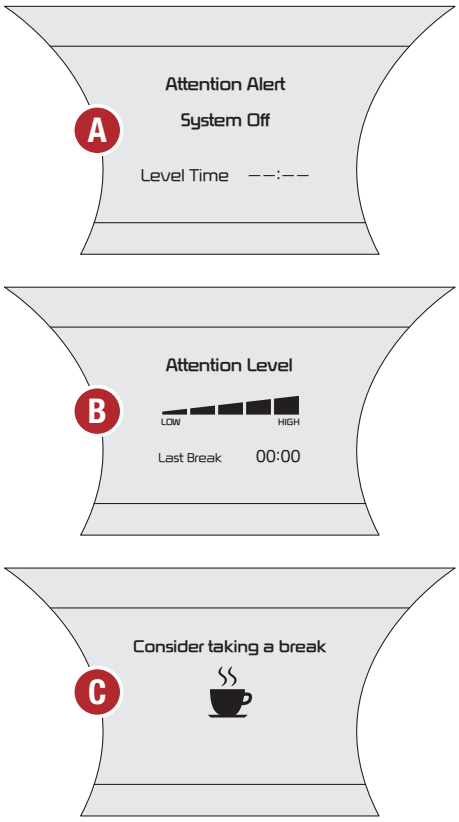
**Normal Sensitivity:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver if it detects driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices.

**High Sensitivity:** The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver if it detects driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.

**Off:** The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated A.

If the DAW system is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode.

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar C.




**REMINDERS:**

- The setup of the DAW system will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW system does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW system will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

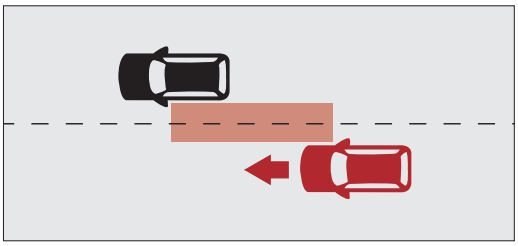
*Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)†6

The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on the SEA system, go to User Settings menu, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot, and select Safe Exit Assistance.



*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to help alert the driver and, under certain conditions, apply emergency braking when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped or if it detects a pedestrian in front of the vehicle. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle or pedestrian in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster A.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, the FCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

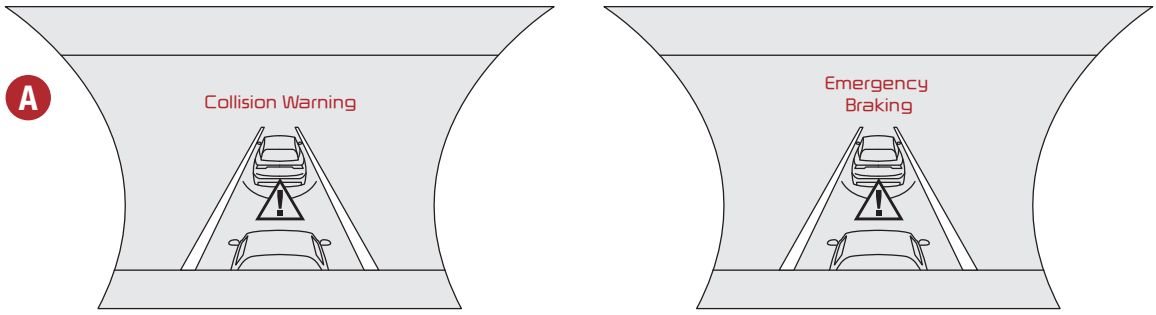
FCA can be enabled by going to the User Settings > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety and selecting Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

The Warning Time can be adjusted by going to User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Time and Normal or Late.

FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling faster than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

Instrument Cluster LED Warning Messages:




**QR CODE**

**FORWARD COLLISION AVOIDANCE ASSIST VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

The FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit.

**REMINDERS:**

- FCA/FCW will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when the previous setting was OFF
- FCA/FCW will not operate when the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 45/50 mph, respectively
- If FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, FCA is automatically turned off
- When the FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

*The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) systems are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use Caution.*

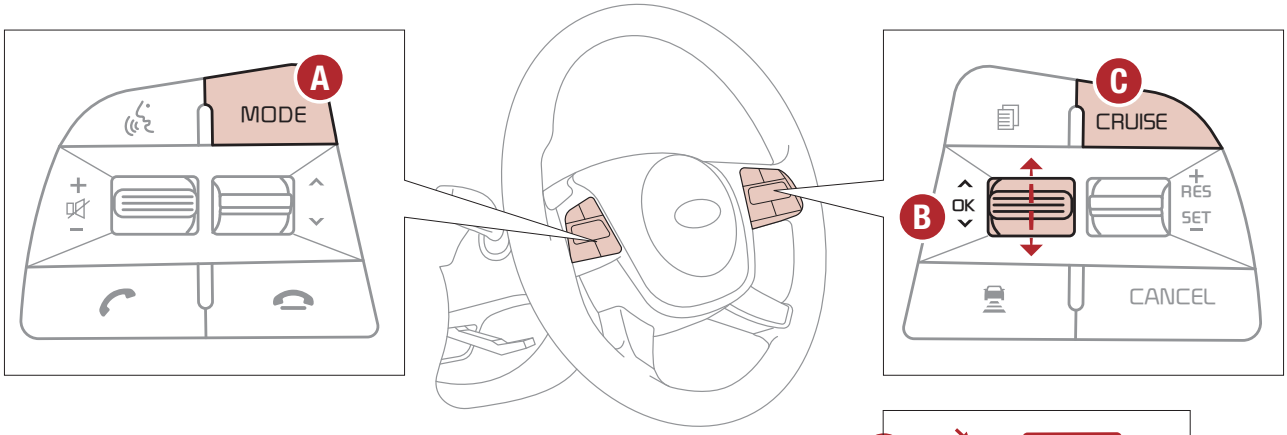
*FCA and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6

The Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway vehicle is traveling on.



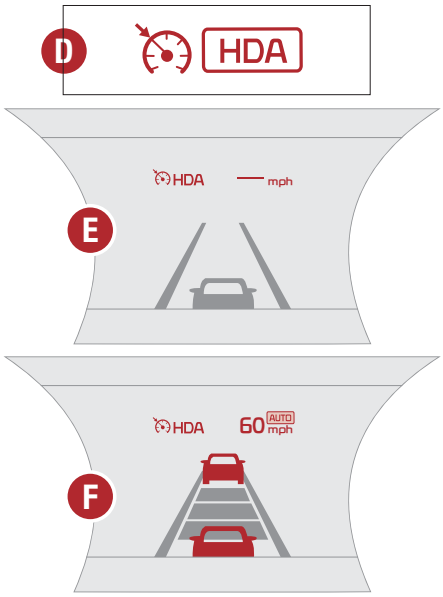

To turn the HDA system on, go to User Settings A in the Instrument Cluster. Go to Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist and press the OK button B on the Steering Wheel.

To activate the HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Cruise button on the Steering Wheel controls C.

The HDA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph
- When driving on federal highways
- When the SCC is on and operating
- When the SCC speed is set to current federal highway speed

When the HDA system is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light D will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, the HDA system will be in standby mode and the indicator light D will illuminate white.




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display E will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit or slower), the HDA system will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed and AUTO will be displayed F in green and an audible alert will sound.

**REMINDERS:**

- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access road information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

*Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6

The BCA system is designed to help alert the driver before changing lanes. The BCA system uses a camera on the front windshield and rear radar sensors in the rear bumper to help alert the driver and temporarily apply braking in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

To activate the BCA system, go to User Settings by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Safety and then press the OK button. Select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

**Warning Only –** The Warning Only setting will activate the 1st and 2nd stage alerts:

**1st-stage:** When another vehicle is detected within the BCA system warning boundary (B) a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors (C).

**2nd-stage:** When the 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

To set the initial warning activation time, go to the settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Time. Then select the Normal or the Late option.

**QR CODE**

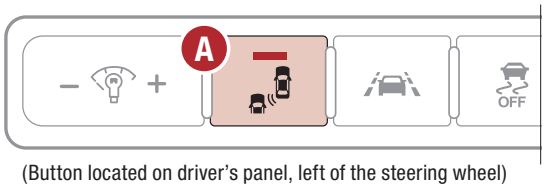
**BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to the inside cover for more information.

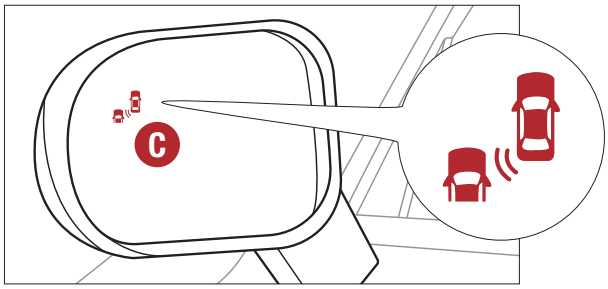
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

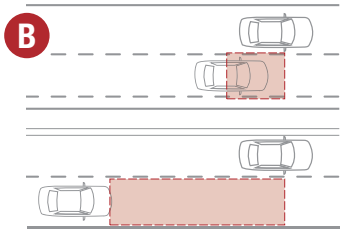
**Active Assist –** When Active Assist is selected in the settings, the BCA may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind the vehicle. A warning message may appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

Deactivate the BCA system by pressing the BCA off button (A) on the Driver's Panel.




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)




(Blind-spot area monitoring)

(Vehicle approaching at high speed monitoring)

*The BCA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

*The images above are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit
- The BCA system will activate when:
  - The system is turned on
  - Warnings: When the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph
  - Active Assist: When the vehicle is traveling at least 40 mph
- Other vehicles are detected on the rear sides of the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- The BCA system will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When the BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, the BCA system returns to its previous state
- The BCA system is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on these systems, and always pay attention to the road and its conditions

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)†6

If the RCCA system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the rear left or rear right side of the vehicle A, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the Instrument Cluster screen B.

RCCA may temporarily apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind the vehicle.

RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions:

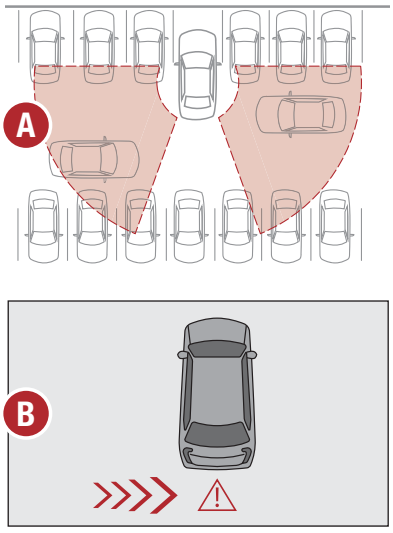
- When the gear shift is in Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving slower than 6 mph

**QUICK TIP**

- The RCCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

**REMINDERS:**

- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings, under Driver Assistance, Parking Safety
- When vehicle power is cycled, RCCA will remain in the previous state
- When a vehicle is approaching within the sensing range, and traveling between 2.5 and 22 mph, the RCCA system will show a warning
- The RCCA system is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to the road and its conditions




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

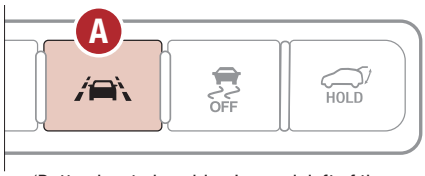
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button* in the ON position, press the LKA button (A) to turn the system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when the vehicle is traveling slower than 40 mph or when the system does not detect the lane markers. When the system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.



(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning (LDA) alert on the instrument cluster (B). If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, LKA may apply steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the LKA button is depressed to ON. To switch between LKA modes (Lane Keep Assist, Lane Departure Warning), go to User Settings in the instrument cluster.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both sides of the lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

**QR CODE**

**LANE KEEPING ASSIST VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

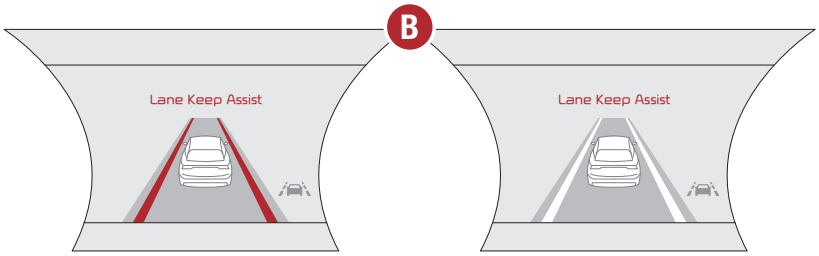
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

- The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

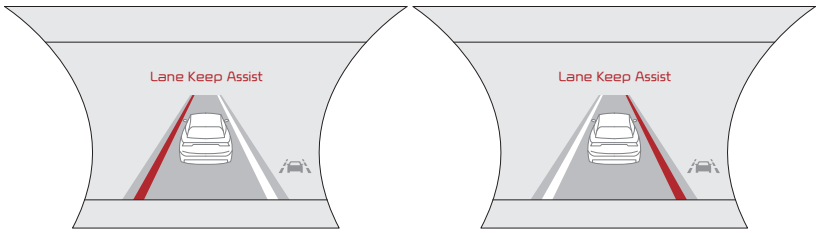
**REMINDERS:**

- LKA/LDW will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- LKA/LDW will return to its previous state when the ignition is cycled
- LKA/LDW are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane. Always drive safely and use caution.



When the front camera detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated

When the front camera does **not** detect the lane traveling in, the lanes are not illuminated



When the front camera detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a vehicle crossing lane indicator will blink, either on the left or right lane (as shown in both images above)

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go†6

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With SCC on and activated, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set, and the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.

**To set/adjust the SCC speed:**

- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the CRUISE button A to turn the system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Press the SET - button B to set the speed. Press the RES+/SET- button B up/down to increase/decrease the set speed

**To set the vehicle-to-vehicle distance:**

- Press the SCC button C on the steering wheel
- Each time you press C the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will change D, indicated by the number of bars that appear on the display E

**To cancel SCC operation:** Press the CANCEL button F or press the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

**To turn SCC system OFF:** Press the CRUISE button A. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

**To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system:** Press the mode button G on the Steering Wheel. With the OK button H, select Drive Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

### QUICK TIPS

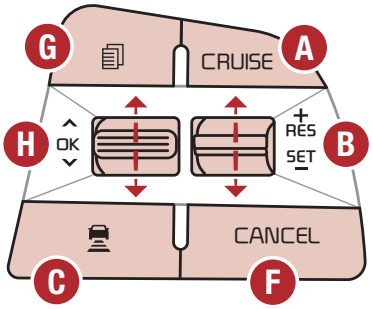
- The speed setting for the SCC can be adjusted under the following conditions:
  - You must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
  - When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected ahead. If the vehicle detected remains at a standstill for more than 3 seconds, the system will disable
- To change the cruise control mode from SCC to standard cruise control, press and hold button C. Repeat to switch back to SCC mode (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes)

### QR CODE

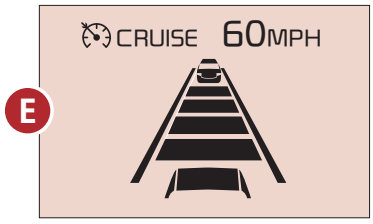
**SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP & GO VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*



(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)




(Display on LCD screen)

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go†6 (Continued)

**REMINDERS:**

- CRUISE indicator must be ON in order to operate SCC
- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- The SCC system remains ON when ignition is cycled. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- When following a vehicle, the system will automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front
- The SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See the Owner's Manual for other conditions
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead

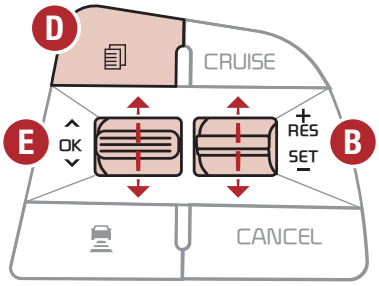


## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA)*†6

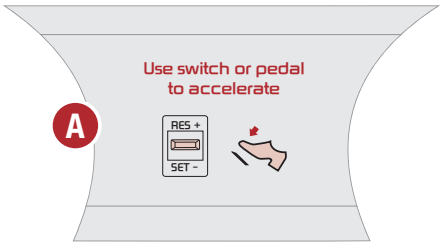
If your vehicle comes to a stop while SCC is in operation, a message A will appear on the Instrument Cluster within three seconds.

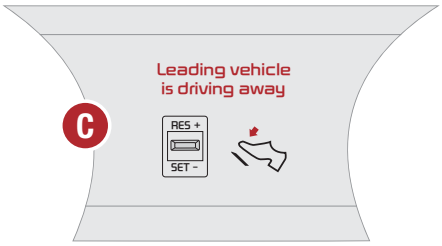
When the vehicle detects that the leading vehicle is driving away, the LVDA system sounds an alert to let you know you can start driving. You can depress the accelerator or use the SCC RES+/SET- button B to start accelerating.

If no action is taken after the vehicle in front drives away, then a message C will appear on the Instrument Cluster.




To turn the system on, go to User Settings ⚙ in the Instrument Cluster. Press the MODE button D on the Steering Wheel, go to Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Leading Vehicle Departure Alert and press the OK button E on the Steering Wheel.




**REMINDERS:**

- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure

*The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

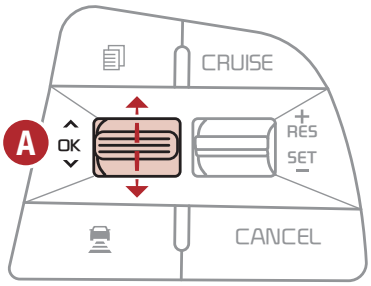
## Lane Follow Assist (LFA)†6

The Lane Follow Assist (LFA) system monitors lane lines and adjusts the steering to help position the vehicle in the center of the lane.

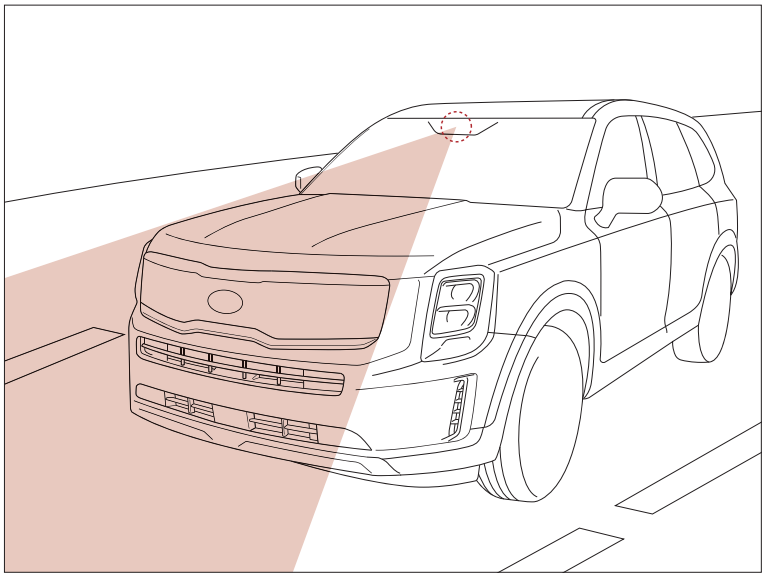
To activate or deactivate the LFA system, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > LFA (Lane Follow Assist) and press the OK button A on the Steering Wheel.

The LFA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the SCC is on and operating
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph




(Button on right of steering wheel)



**REMINDERS:**

- If the ignition is cycled, LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- The LFA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution
- The LFA system recognizes the lane the vehicle is traveling in

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.*

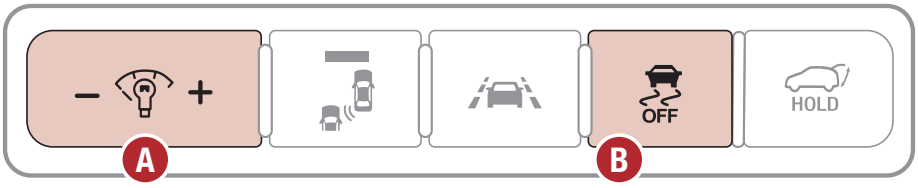
*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Instrument Cluster Control (Instrument Panel Dimmer)

With the Engine Start/Stop button on or the parking lights/headlights on, press A (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)†8 / Traction Control System (TCS)†8

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. The Traction Control System (TCS) can help improve traction. It is a good idea to keep both ESC and TCS turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press the ESC button B to turn the Traction Control System OFF/ON.

To turn both Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System OFF, press and hold the ESC button for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.

**REMINDERS:**

- ESC is active by default at vehicle startup. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC indicator light in the instrument cluster will be lit momentarily whenever ESC is active

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC) VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)†8

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline.

HAC automatically activates whether ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when ESC has malfunctioned.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator
- HAC provides a two-second delay before the vehicle may start rolling backwards

**REMINDERS:**

- HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while the vehicle is stopped on an incline
- In the event of HAC system malfunction, see an Authorized Kia Dealer for service

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) System*†6

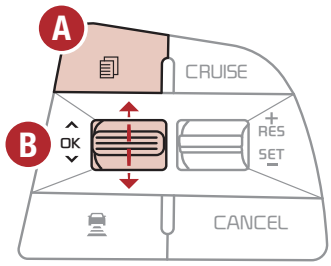
The Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) system is designed to display the rear and side of the vehicle blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD when the system is activated.

To turn the BVM system on, go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster by pressing the Mode button A on the Steering Wheel. Select Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View and press the OK button B.

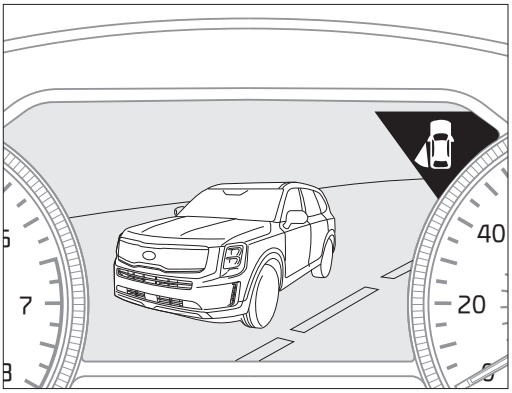
The BVM system will operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is on and the turn signal is activated.

The BVM system will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Buttons located on right side of the steering wheel)




*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*





*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

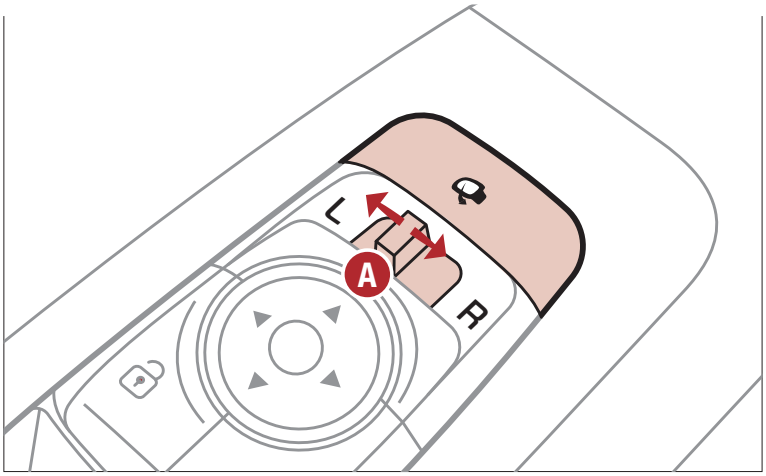
## Reverse Parking Aid Function†6

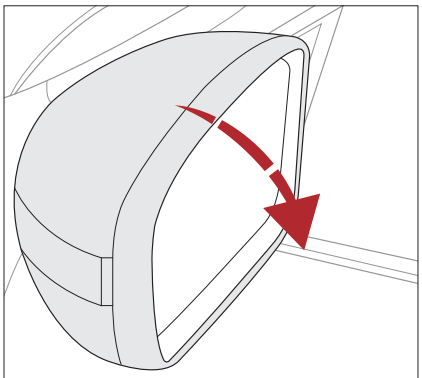
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and the vehicle is moving backwards, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

To turn the Reverse Parking Aid Function ON, move switch A to either the right or to the left. To turn OFF, move switch to the center position.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved out of R (Reverse)
- The outside rearview mirror switch is in the center position



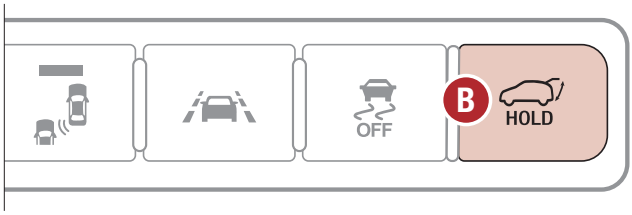
(Mirror shown is for illustrative purposes only)

**REMINDER:** When the buttons are not pressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Liftgate Open/Close Button*

Press and hold the Power Liftgate Open/Close button B to open or close the Liftgate automatically.



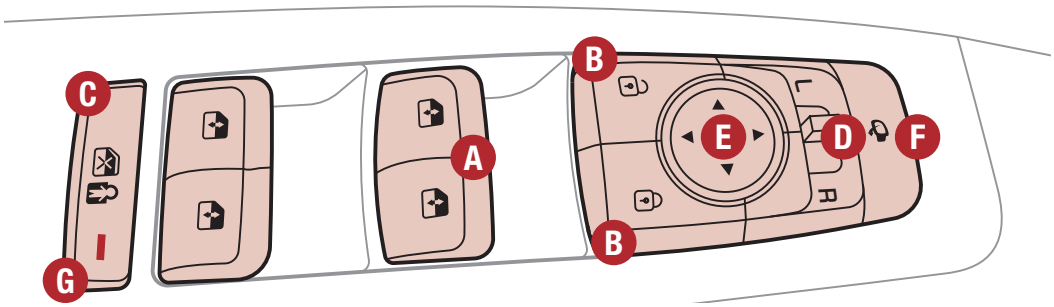

(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)

**REMINDERS:**

- The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be on
- The Gear Shift needs to be in (P) Park

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock




- **A** Pull/Press to operate driver and front passenger's window auto up/down
- **B** Press to unlock/lock all doors
- **C** Press to disable the rear passenger window controls

**QUICK TIPS**

- Pull/Press button **A** again to stop Auto Up/Down function
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock* will engage when gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position
- To turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock* OFF, go to User Settings* in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes

**REMINDER:** When you press **C**, the rear window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.

*Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

- **D** Toggle switch **D** to the L or R to select the left or right mirrors
- **E** Press button arrows left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position
- **F** Toggle button left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors
- **F** Toggle button to center to automatically fold/unfold mirrors when:
  - Smart Key lock/unlock buttons are pressed
  - Outside door handle button is pressed
  - Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key (if activated in User Settings)

**QUICK TIP**

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle (if activated in User Settings)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When the mirror toggle button is in the center, press the lock button twice on the Smart Key to automatically fold mirrors when exiting vehicle
- To lock the mirror position, toggle button to the neutral (center) position

## Electronic Child Safety Lock System

Press **C** to lock the rear passenger doors. An indicator will illuminate **G** showing the system is active. This system is on by default, and then activated once the button **C** is pressed. To deactivate, press the button again.

**REMINDER:** When activated or button is pressed, the rear passenger windows will not operate from the rear controls.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Heated Outside Mirrors

Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button is located on the climate control system panel.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock

Auto Door Lock/Unlock will engage when the gear shift is moved into or out of the P (Park) position. Refer to the User Settings on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



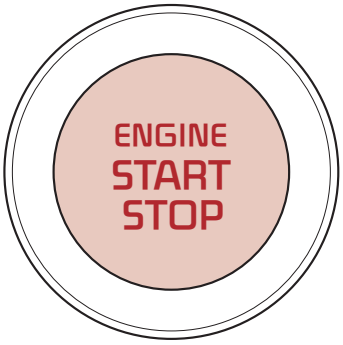
## Engine Start/Stop Button†9

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the gear shift is in P (Park).

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key on your person or inside the vehicle.




**QR CODE**

**ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON AND SMART KEY VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- To use electrical accessories:
  - ACC position
    - – When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once
  - ON position
    - – When already in the ACC position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again
    - – When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice
- Keeping the vehicle in the ACC or ON position too long can discharge the vehicle's battery

**REMINDERS:**

- If the Smart Key fob battery is dead, you can still start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the Lock-button end of the Smart Key. The Smart Key must contact the ENGINE START/STOP button directly, at a right angle
- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Clock

Select the SETUP key on audio head unit. Select General, then scroll to and select DATE/TIME, and adjust.

**REMINDERS:**

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled on the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO link with Navigation*)

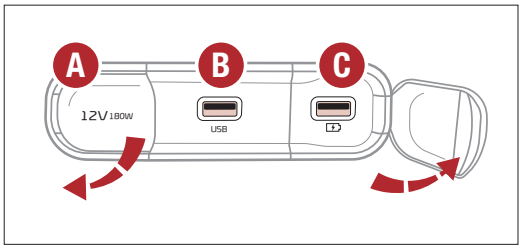
*Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.*

## Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports

**Power Outlets** A: Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.

**Multimedia USB Port** B: Use the USB port to connect USB audio devices and smartphone devices.

**USB Charger Ports** C: Devices can be recharged using a USB cable. The Engine Start/Stop button needs to be in the ACC/ON/START position to operate the USB Charger.




(Located in center panel in front of gearshift)

**QUICK TIPS**

- The power outlets are inactive when the ignition is in the OFF position
- The Multimedia USB data port is located next to the Power Outlets A. USB Charger does not support data transfer

**REMINDERS:**

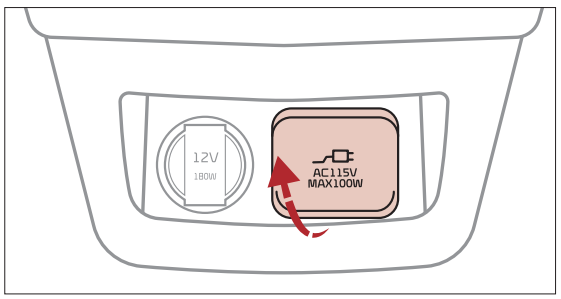
- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Only use manufacturer cables that came with your device as third party cables may cause damage to the device
- The Multimedia USB Port B in the center panel charges more slowly than the USB Chargers C throughout the vehicle

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## AC Inverter*

The AC Inverter supplies 115V/100W electrical power to operate accessories or equipment. Press the AC Inverter button to activate.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Located behind center console)





*IF EQUIPPED

## Idle, Stop & Go (ISG) System

The ISG system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill.

When the ISG system is ON and the vehicle is at a standstill, the engine will stop, and the green AUTO STOP indicator (A) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

The engine will restart when the brake pedal is released or the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to the R (Reverse) position or to Manual Shift mode. When the engine restarts, the green AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster will turn off.

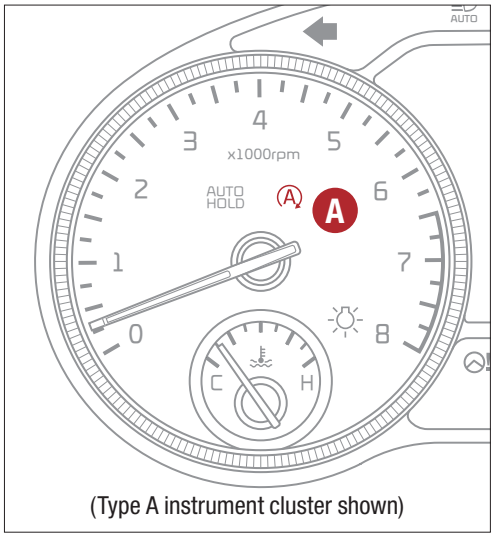
To deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button (B). If you press it again, the system will be activated.

**QR CODE**

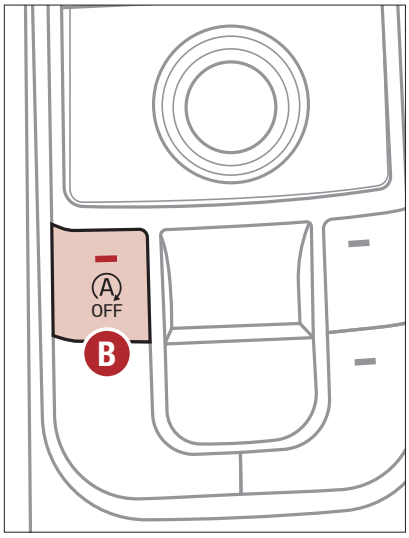
**IDLE, STOP & GO VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




(Type A instrument cluster shown)




**QUICK TIPS**

- The ISG system is disabled when:
  - A seat belt is unfastened
  - The hood or a door is opened
  - Battery condition is poor
  - The front or rear defroster is turned on
  - Engine coolant temperature is low
  - The outside ambient temperature is too low/high
  - Emission control devices activate
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope

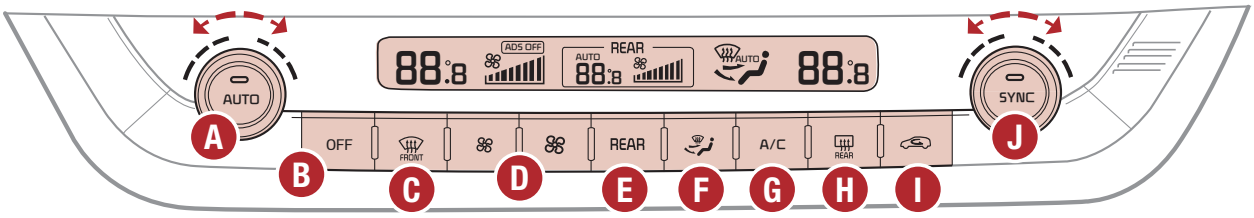
**REMINDERS:**

- ISG is active by default at vehicle startup. When the ignition is cycled, ISG will turn ON again
- Under certain conditions, the engine will restart automatically even if the brake pedal is still depressed
- If the AUTO STOP indicator (A) is continuously blinking yellow and the ISG button LED is on, please contact an authorized Kia dealer

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

# Automatic Climate Control System*




## Front Climate Control

- **A** AUTO (Automatic) Climate Control button
- **B** System OFF button
- **C** Front Windshield Defrost button
- **D** Fan Speed Control buttons
- **E** Rear Control Mode button
- **F** Mode Select button
- **G** Air Conditioning button
- **H** Rear Window Defrost button
- **I** Recirculated Air button
- **J** SYNC (Synchronize All Zones) Temperature Control button

## Auto Defogging System (ADS)

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

The ADS is set ON by default. To cancel ADS, press the Front Defrost button **C** for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn ADS on again, press the Front Defrost button for three seconds.

**QR CODE**

**AUTO DEFOGGING SYSTEM (ADS) VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Climate Control Auto Function

Press AUTO **A** to select full auto operation. In AUTO mode the driver and front passenger have full control of their own temperature zones. The mode, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning will activate and adjust accordingly to achieve the temperature settings for each zone.

To set temperatures:

- Turn **A** to set the driver's zone temperature
- Turn **J** to set the front passenger's zone temperature

## Tri-Zone Climate Control

Pressing the SYNC button **J** synchronizes all climate control zones (driver, passenger, and rear) to the driver's temperature control.

## Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, press the Mode Select button **F**:

Face-Level | Floor-Level

Bi-Level | Floor/Defrost-Level

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set **fan speed** to the highest position **D**
2. Set **temperature** to hot **A**
3. Press the **front defrost button** **C**

## Defog Inside Windshield

1. Set **fan speed** to highest position **D**
2. Set **temperature** to highest position **A**
3. Press the **front defrost button** **C**

**QUICK TIPS**

When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat or low cool, the Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats turn on automatically.

**REMINDERS:**

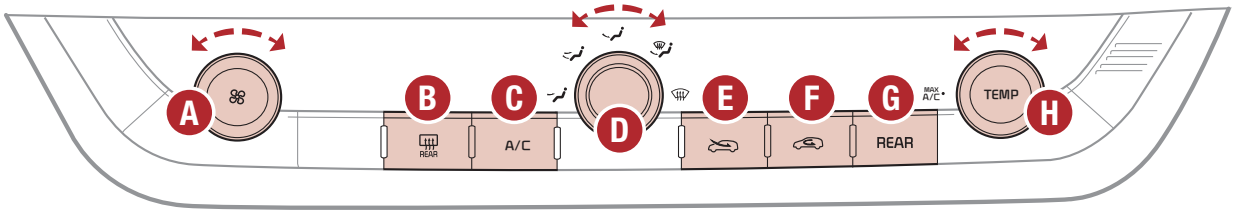
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Cold or warm ambient air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)





*IF EQUIPPED

# Manual Climate Control System*




- **A** Fan speed control knob
- **B** Rear Window Defrost button
- **C** Air Conditioning button
- **D** Mode Select knob
- **E** Fresh Air button
- **F** Recirculated Air button
- **G** Rear Climate Control Mode button
- **H** Temperature Control Knob

## Defrost Outside Windshield

1. Set **fan speed** to the highest position **A**
2. Set **temperature** to hot **H**
3. Set to **front defrost** **D**

## Defog Inside Windshield

1. Set **fan speed** **A** to the desired position
2. Set desired **temperature** **H**
3. Set to **front defrost** **D**

## Air Flow Modes

To select air flow modes, turn the Mode Select knob **D**:

- Face-Level
- Bi-Level
- Floor-Level
- Floor/Defrost-Level

**QUICK TIPS**

- Defrost mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging
- MAX A/C mode automatically engages Recirculated Air

**REMINDERS:**

- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility
- Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Your Manual Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations.*

## Automatic Transmission and Manual Mode

To shift into any gear from Park, depress the brake pedal, then press the Release button A, located on the side of the gear shift lever, and shift.

**P:** Park – To shift into Park from any gear, press the Release button B on the gear shift while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed, and shift.

**R:** Reverse – To shift into Reverse, depress the brake pedal, press the Release button A, and move the shift lever forward twice to skip over Neutral and into Reverse.

**N:** Neutral

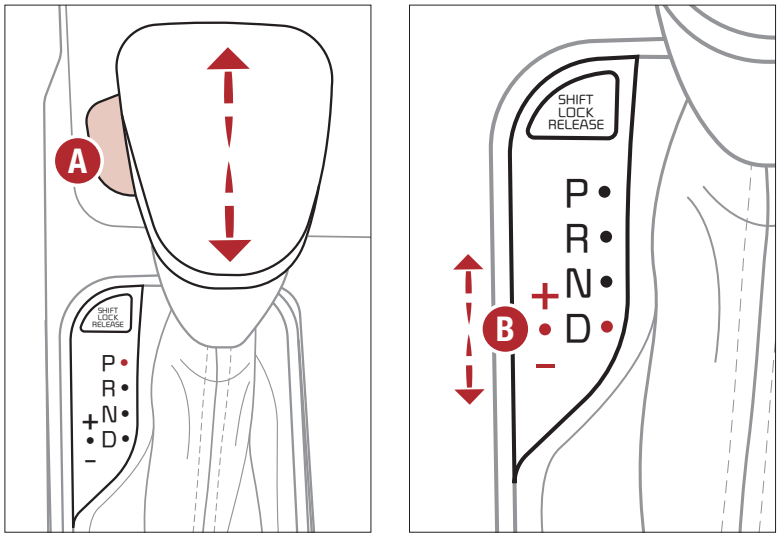
**D:** Drive

**[+]:** Manual Mode Upshift

**[–]:** Manual Mode Downshift

**Manual Mode:** To enter the Manual mode, move the shift lever from D to the left gate B.

To shift while in Manual mode, move the shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift B.






### QUICK TIPS

- The instrument cluster and the light beside the shift lever identifies the gear the vehicle is currently in

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- When in P (Park), if the Release button is not pressed while shifting, the transmission does not shift
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the power liftgate lid control, turn off the auto rain sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors



*IF EQUIPPED

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

1. Enable Wireless Charging in the User Settings
2. Lift open the tray cover (center console, in front of gear shift) A
3. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad B
4. The indicator light C may change to amber once wireless charging begins
5. Once charging is complete, the amber light C may change to green

### QUICK TIPS

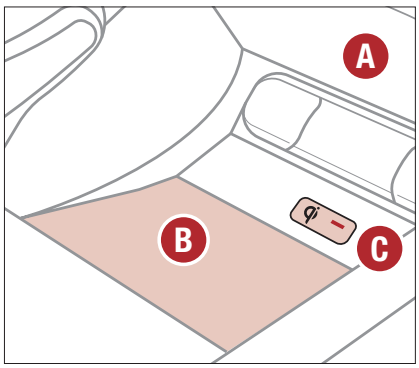
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed and the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move the smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area

### QR CODE

**WIRELESS CHARGING VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

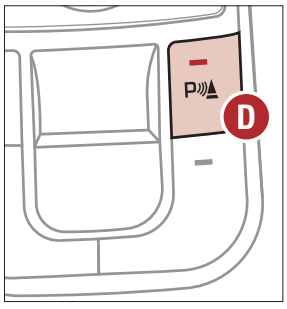
- If any door is opened, charging will be disabled
- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging; however, device compatibility varies. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance – Your device's position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness



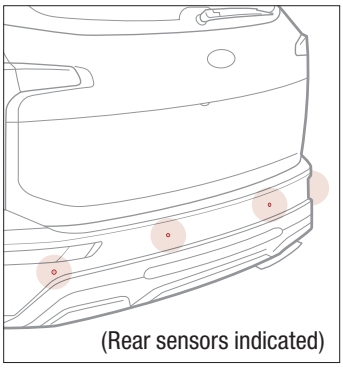
## Parking Distance Warning – Reverse/Forward System*†6

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse /Forward System* D is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if an object is detected within the sensing areas in the front or rear of the vehicle when parking or backing up.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the shift lever is in R (Reverse), the system is activated and the Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/ Forward System* button indicator is illuminated.




(Button below gear shift on center console)



(Rear sensors indicated)

**REMINDERS:**

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 6 mph, the system may not activate
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first
- The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward System* is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Assist System may not detect every object behind or in front of the vehicle

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Auto Hold

Auto Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal. Auto Hold can be turned On/Off using the AUTO HOLD button A on the center panel. Before Auto Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and liftgate must be closed and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

Depress the brake pedal, start the engine and then press the AUTO HOLD button A. The white Auto Hold indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.

The Auto Hold indicator, which is in the instrument cluster, has four states:

**White**: Standby – When the vehicle is in Park and at a standstill, and the AUTO HOLD button A is turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto Hold indicator will remain white.

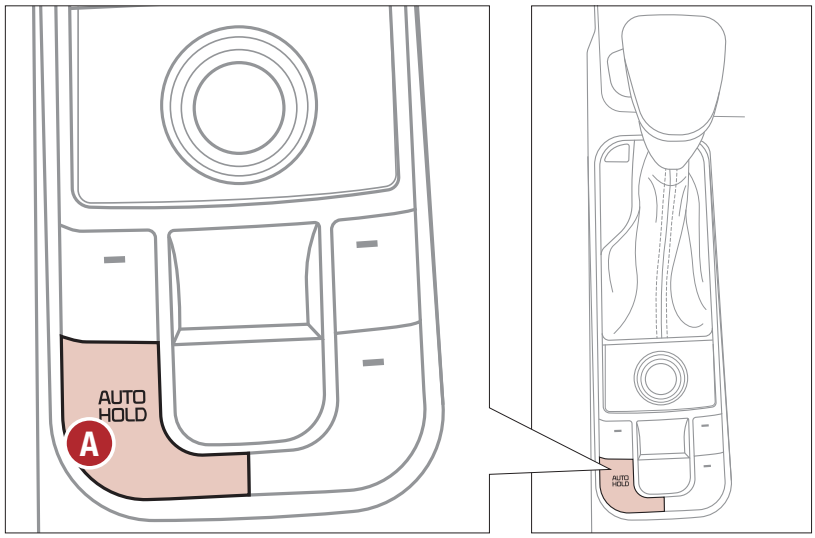
**Green**: Engaged – When coming to a complete stop and depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold indicator changes from white to green.

**OFF** (not illuminated) – The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD button A is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

**Yellow**: Malfunction – When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

**REMINDERS:**

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes
- Auto Hold only operates when the vehicle is in Drive or Neutral
- Auto Hold turns off when the ignition is cycled




*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**ELECTRONIC PARKING / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*





*IF EQUIPPED

# Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.

## Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch (A). Ensure that the indicator light (BRAKE) is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

## Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive. To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch (A), with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (BRAKE) is OFF.

**QR CODE**

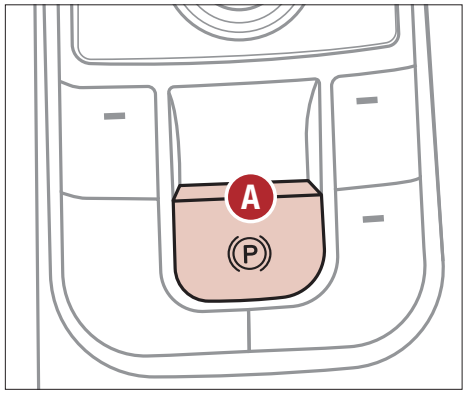
**ELECTRONIC PARKING / AUTO HOLD VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- Pull up and hold the EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline
- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application




**REMINDERS:**

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily or remains continuously lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Surround View Monitor (SVM)*

The Surround View Monitor (SVM) system is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen.

Press A to turn the SVM system ON/OFF.

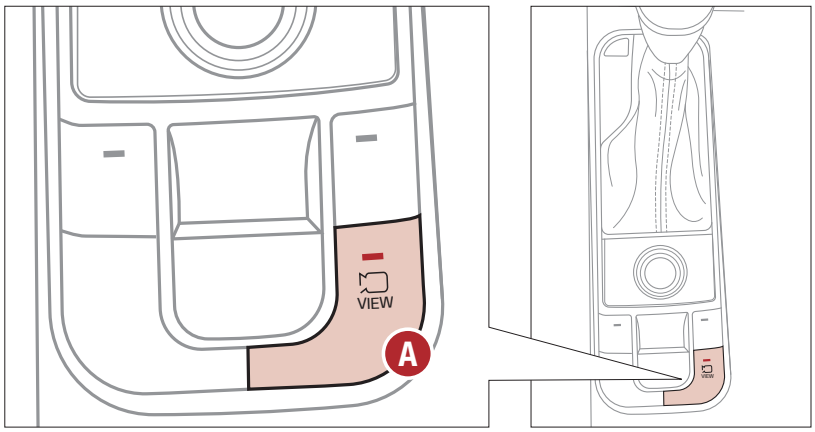
- When OFF: The camera view will automatically display on the audio head unit screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- When ON: The camera view will display on the audio head unit screen in both Drive and Reverse. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 9 mph. If you keep the SVM system on, the camera view will reappear on the audio head unit screen whenever the vehicle speed drops below approximately 9 mph

**QR CODE**

**SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**REMINDER:** The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental device. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the left/right and rear.

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

**Camera View Modes –** To change camera view modes, use the touch screen or rotate the controller and push to select the mode.

When in Drive & Neutral:

- Displays the front wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view
- Displays the front-side view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images
- Displays the surround view settings

When in Reverse:

- Displays the rear wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view
- Displays the blind spot view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images
- Displays the surround view settings

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED

## Cruise Control*

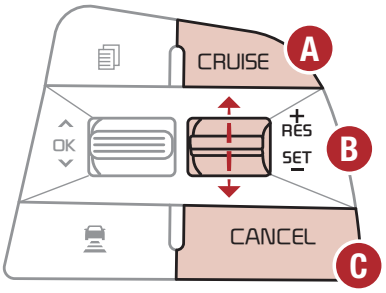
**A** **Cruise Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the cruise control ON/OFF

**B** **Resume Cruising Speed button:** Press up to resume or increase cruising speed

**Set Cruising Speed button:** Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

**C** **Cruise Control Cancel button:** To cancel cruise control setting, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button




**QUICK TIPS**

- The standard cruise control system is designed to function at above approximately 20 mph only
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

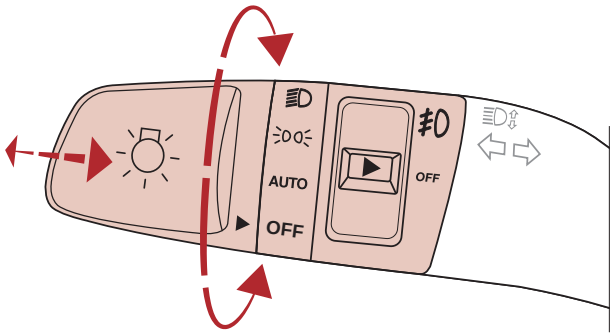
*See section 5 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Headlights & High Beams

**AUTO Light** – When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

**Daytime Running Lights (DRL)** – DRL may help others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The lights will turn on automatically when the ignition or Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, unless one of the following occurs:

- Headlights are on
- Parking brake is applied
- Engine is turned off
- Switch is in the DRL OFF position




Headlight position
Parking Light position
AUTO Auto Light /DRL/ High Beam Assist*
OFF OFF position

**Headlight / High Beam Lever Operation**

- Rotate lever switch to change the headlight function:
- Press lever away from you to turn high beam headlights ON
- Pull lever to flash headlights/high beams or to turn off the high beams

**High Beam Assist (HBA)*** – High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light detected from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

**REMINDERS:**

- High Beam Assist does not operate below certain speeds, or in some lighting and driving conditions. Please be aware of your surroundings and exercise proper road etiquette when operating a vehicle using the high beams
- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously
- When the HBA indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster, the HBA is not working properly. See an authorized Kia dealer for service

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Turn Signals & Fog Lights*

**To operate Turn Signals:** Move lever up/down for right/left turn signal.

**One-touch lane change signal** is activated by briefly pressing the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times the lane change signal blinks (3/5/7), go to User Settings in the LCD instrument cluster modes.

**To operate Fog Lights:** Rotate switch to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF.

**REMINDER:** Headlights must be ON for fog light operation.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.*

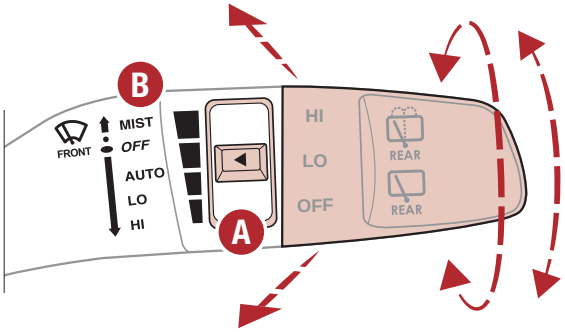
## Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers

**To operate front wipers & washers:**

- Move lever up/down to change wiper modes
  **MIST:** Single wipe **LO:** Slow wipe
  **OFF:** Wiper off **HI:** Fast wipe
  **INT*/AUTO*:** Intermittent*/Auto Rain Sensing*
- Pull to spray and wipe

**To operate rear wipers & washers:**

- Rotate Rear Wiper switch to change Wiper modes
- Push lever to spray and wipe




**MIST:** Single wipe
**OFF:** Wiper off
**INT*/AUTO:** Intermittent*/Auto Rain Sensing*
**LO:** Slow wipe
**HI:** Fast wipe

### Auto Rain Sensing*

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and control the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To turn ON the auto rain sensing wipers, move lever up/down to AUTO. To adjust the auto rain sensing wiper speed setting, move the speed control switch A up/down.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will automatically operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use
- Moving lever to HI increases intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes
- Pressing button A up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button A down decreases frequency of wipes
- On Rear Wipers, intermittent wipe function is not adjustable

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Lifting Wipers (Wiper Service Mode)

To lift the windshield wipers to clean the windshield, inspect or replace wiper blades or raise the wipers in snow/ice conditions without damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position C.

With the ignition ON, turn the ignition OFF, and within 20 seconds move the wiper switch up to the MIST position B and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to the normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.

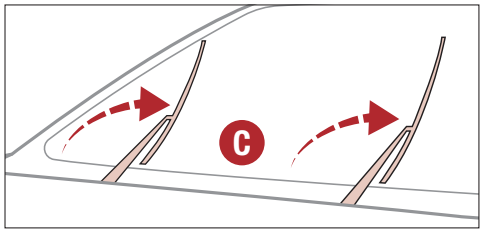



*Image for illustrative purposes only.*

*See section 7 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

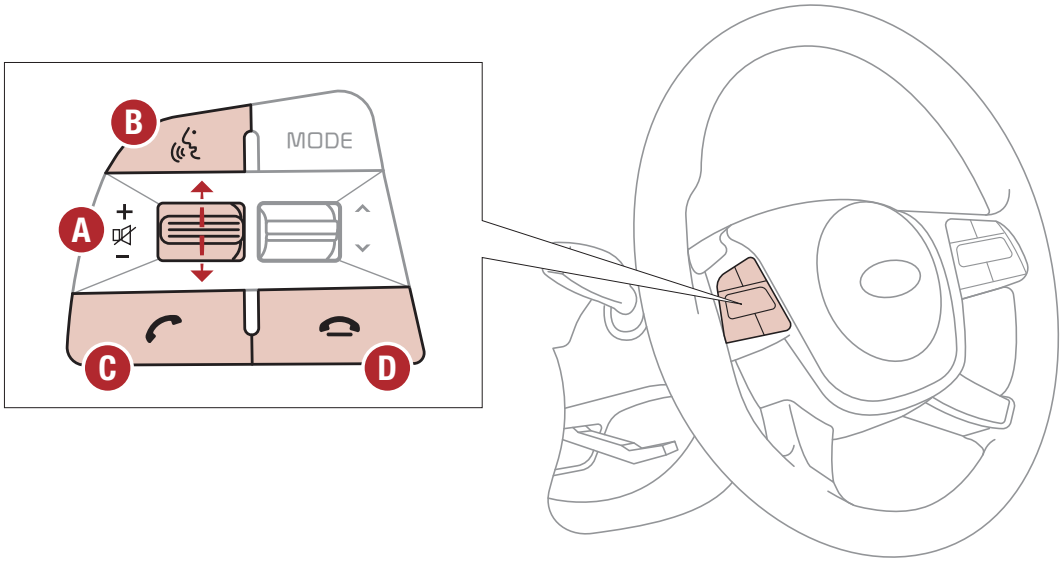
**QR CODE**

**WIPER SERVICE MODE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23




- **A** **Volume button:** Press up/down to raise/lower speaker volume

  **Mute button:** Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media
- **B** **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

  UVO link with Navigation system* – When enrolled with a UVO link subscription, press this button to activate the UVO Voice Assist to use navigation guidance and search destinations
- **C** **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to place incoming calls. Press to pair a phone (If no phone is paired)
- **D** **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function



### QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Phone book transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phone book entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and *Bluetooth*® wireless technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another
- The system can register or pair multiple Bluetooth devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations

*Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the image. See the Owner's Manual for more details.*

*Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.*

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology†5,23 (Continued)

## Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the audio system's user's guide.

## How to Place a Call

There are two options for placing a call:

- Option 1: Press the Receive/Place Call button C to place a call using the touchscreen
- Option 2: Press the Talk button B. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}"

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

**QR CODE**

**VOICE RECOGNITION TIPS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below. To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips.

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs."Dad," "Smith Residence" vs."Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emojis or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs."ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs."Dr. Smith")

**QUICK TIPS**

- The system can register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phone book download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too softly or too loudly
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C; open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands
- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming: If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, turn up the volume on the connected phone

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® wireless technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section.*

## Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel†25

To adjust the Steering Wheel, push the lock-release lever A down and adjust to the desired angle B and distance C.

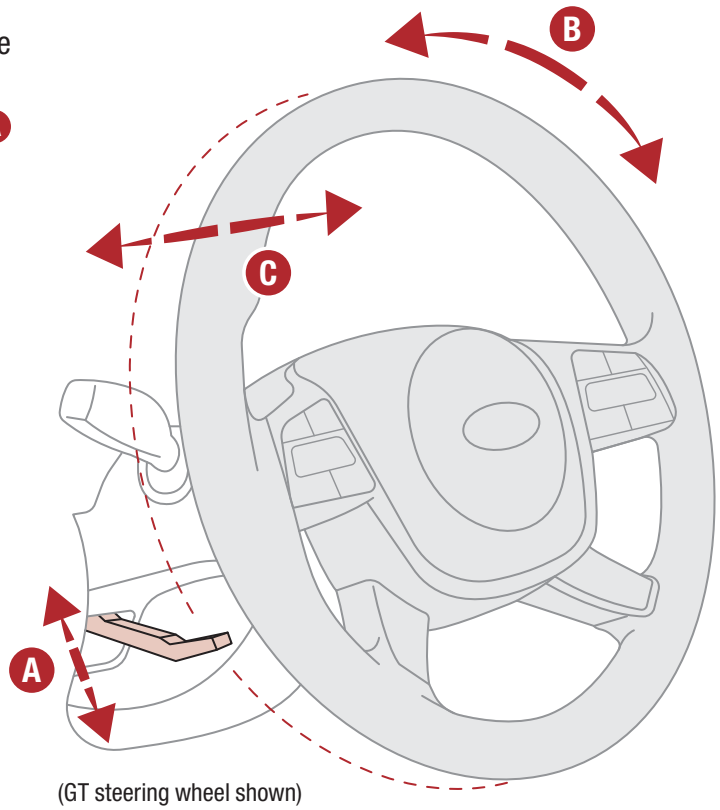
When finished, pull the lock-release lever A up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

**QUICK TIP**

- It may be helpful to pull/push the bottom of the Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust to the desired distance.

*Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



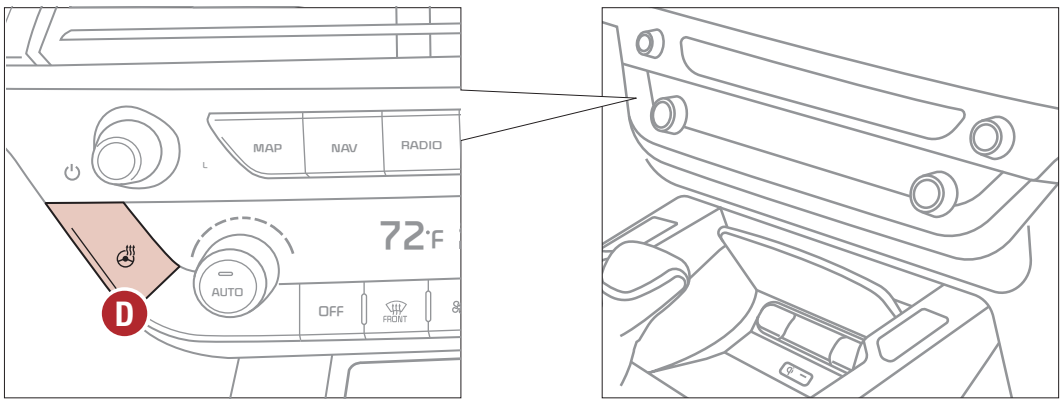

(GT steering wheel shown)



## Heated Steering Wheel*

While the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press D to turn the steering wheel heater ON. The button indicator will illuminate.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.




**REMINDER:** If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Audio Controls†23

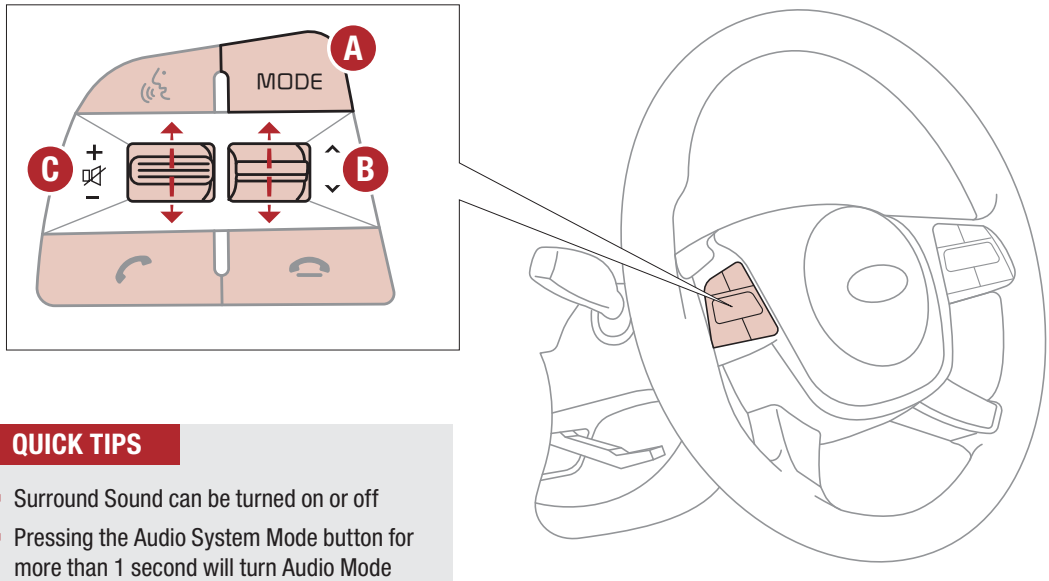
**A** **Audio System MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/USB Music/*Bluetooth*® Audio
**Audio System ON**: Press to turn power on

**B** **Seek/Preset buttons:**

- FM/AM/SiriusXM® Mode: Press to advance through preset stations. Press and hold to auto seek
- Media Modes: Press to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward/rewind (except for *Bluetooth*® Audio)

**C** **Volume buttons:** Press up/down arrows to raise/lower volume

**Mute button:** Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)




**QUICK TIPS**

- Surround Sound can be turned on or off
- Pressing the Audio System Mode button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF

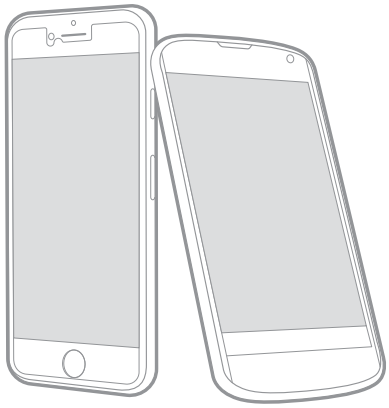
**REMINDERS:**

- Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the images. See the Owner's Manual for more details
- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving
- To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*
*For other audio system information, refer to pages 44-47.*

# Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay® Setup†4

## Android Auto™



Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the onscreen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

**How to start Android Auto™:**

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio head unit's control panel
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION or DEVICE CONNECTION button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

## Apple CarPlay®

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key
2. Press the PHONE PROJECTION or DEVICE CONNECTION button, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone®†14 with the vehicle's Multiimedia USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

**REMINDERS:**

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android™ smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning® cable, latest iOS software (above iOS 10) and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release
- Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacture is recommended
- Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfuntion, black screen, no sound, disconnection, etc.
- Phone projection may not work due to a defect in the phone
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle

*For further information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.*

*For audio system information, refer to pages 43-47.*





*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link Activation†1

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit:
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press Activate UVO
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter smartphone number or email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT

**4a. Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code:**

a. Check your phone for an SMS (text message)

b. Open the link in your SMS. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

**4b. Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code:**

a. Check your email. The email will be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com

b. Open link inside email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code

d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE

e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

*Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.*

*For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 43-47.*



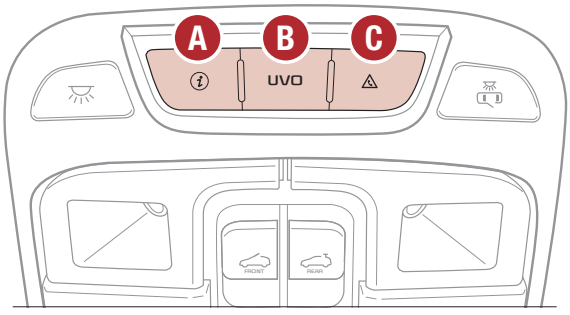
## UVO Assistance

Virtual Assistant ⓘ **A** - Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search UVO **B** - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

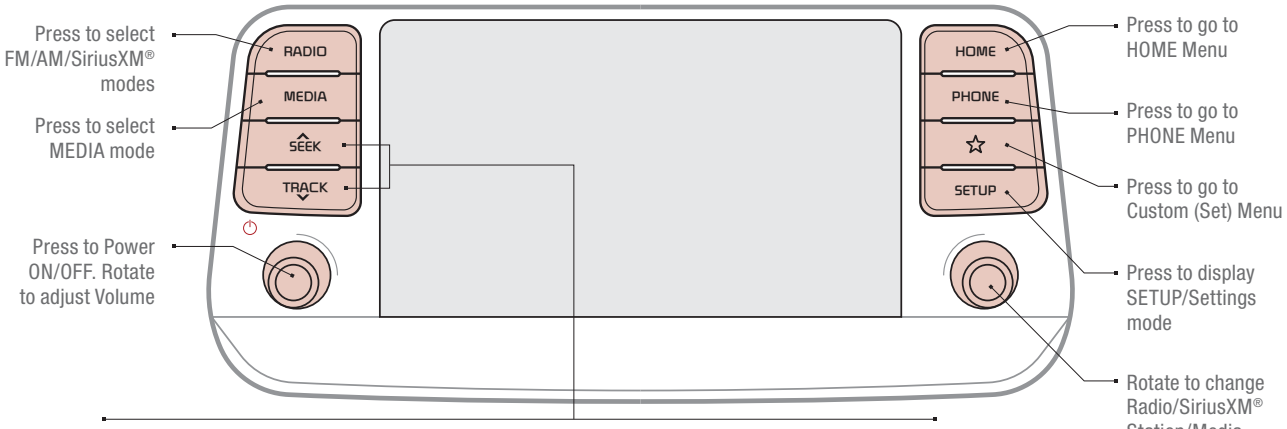
Roadside Assist ⚠ **C** - Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services

**REMINDER:** These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.




(Buttons on overhead console*)

## UVO link*†1 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio, My Music)




**Press briefly to do the following:**
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency
- SiriusXM™ mode: Change the channel
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title

**Press and hold to do the following (over 0.8 seconds):**
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit or the onscreen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode. Select the onscreen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings

**Radio Presets –** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations. **How to Save a Preset –** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot.

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites –** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM®**; then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

### QR CODE

**UVO LINK VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, SiriusXM®, USB, etc.) can be set individually in system sound settings. When the source is changed, the volume level will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio head unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO link should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

**REMINDER:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the audio system controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

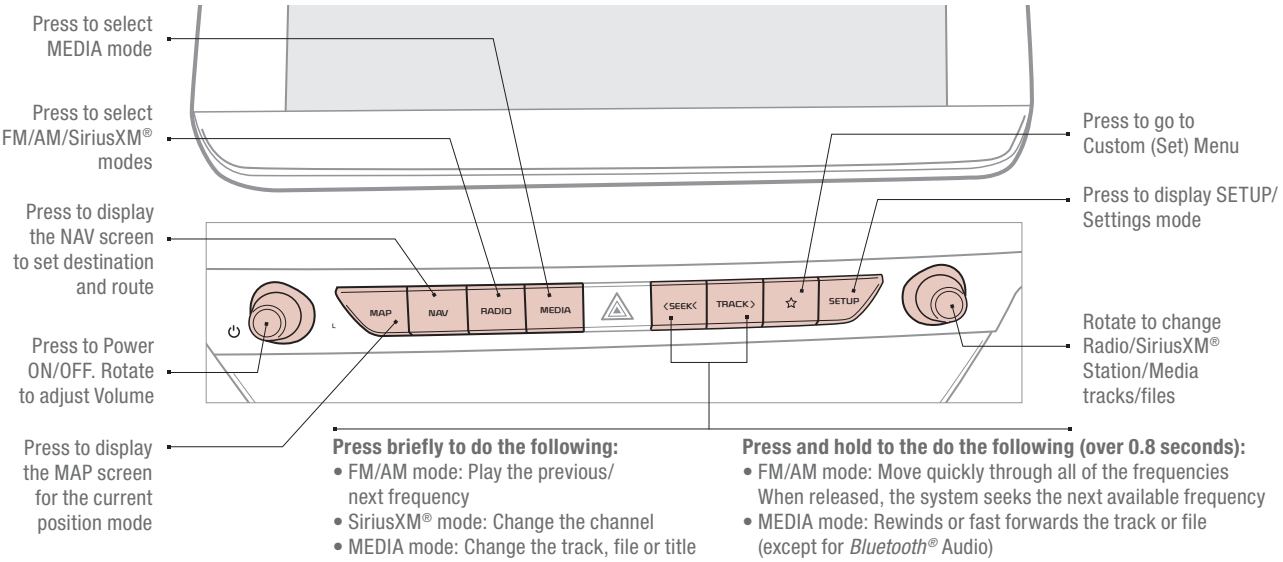
*For more information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 43-47.*





*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## UVO link with Navigation† 1,15 – FM/AM/SiriusXM®†21/Media (USB, *Bluetooth®* Audio)




**Sound Settings –** To adjust the sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Select the onscreen SOUND button
2. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation, Advanced, Reset)
3. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings

**Radio Presets –** You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM® radio and save frequently used stations. **How to Save a Preset –** Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot

**SiriusXM® Smart Favorites –** For the first ten favorite SiriusXM® channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In Radio mode, choose **SiriusXM®**, then select any of the first ten favorites. During song or program play, tap the **Skip Backward** icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the **Play Live** icon to return to the live broadcast.

**Custom Key ☆:** A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press and hold the Custom key. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom key to open.

### QR CODE

**UVO LINK WITH NAVIGATION VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

### QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, SiriusXM®, USB, etc.) will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated with the engine running to prevent battery discharge
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command
- Surround Sound can be turned on or off
- At any time, you can interrupt UVO link System Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel

*Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustration. For further UVO link operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For other audio system information, refer to pages 43-46.*

*To help reduce driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.*

# Seat Warmers†20 / Ventilated Seats

## Front Seats

**Seat Warmers**:

- Press button A up once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Press and hold to turn off

**Ventilated Seats**:

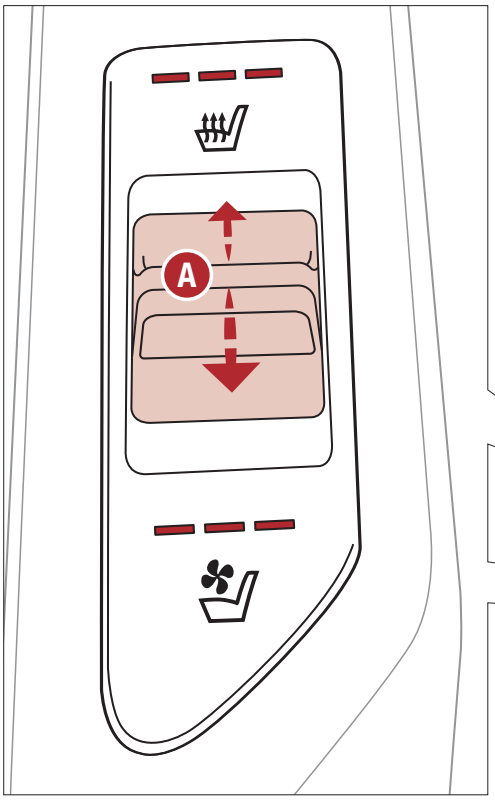
- Press button A down once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Press and hold to turn off

**QR CODE**

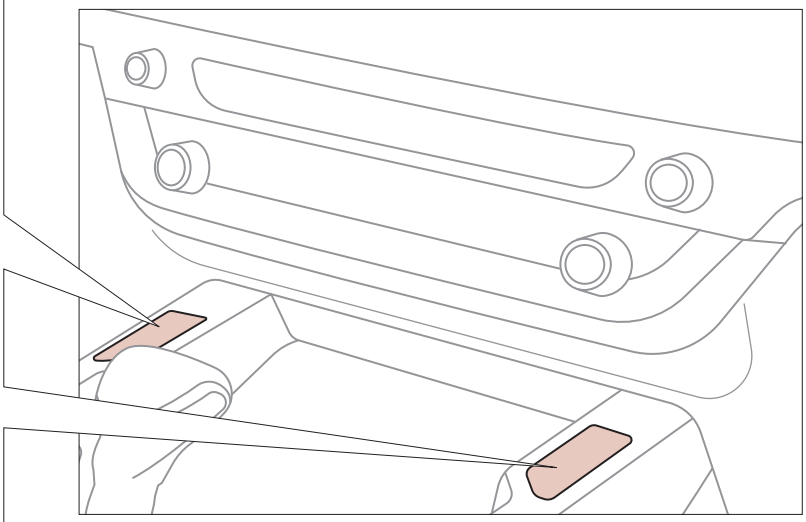
**SEAT WARMERS AND VENTILATED SEATS VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




(Passenger controls shown)



(Buttons are located on center console in front of gear shift)

**QUICK TIPS**

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- When the Climate Control System's temperature is turned up to high heat, the Seat Warmers turn on automatically

**REMINDERS:**

- Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information
- If the Auto Climate Control is on, the seat warmers or ventilated seats may turn on automatically based on the set temperature and ambient temperature

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

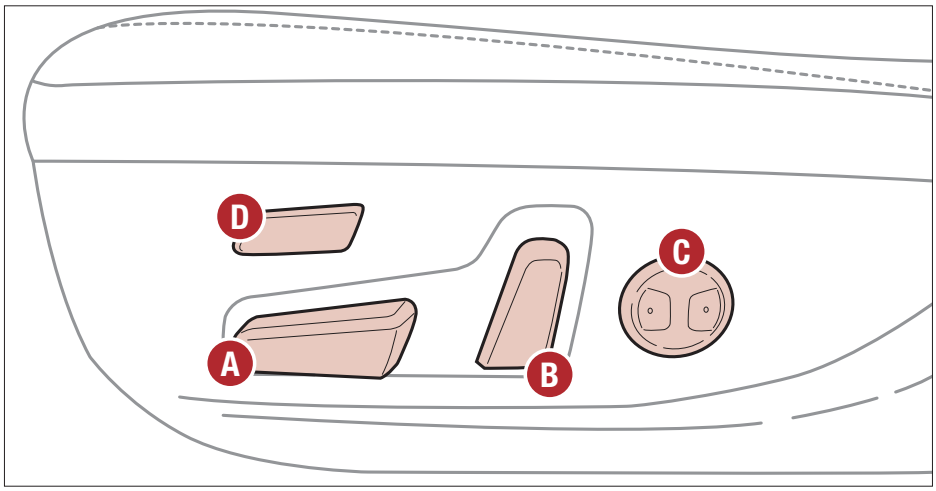




*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Power Adjustable Driver's Seat*† 18, 19

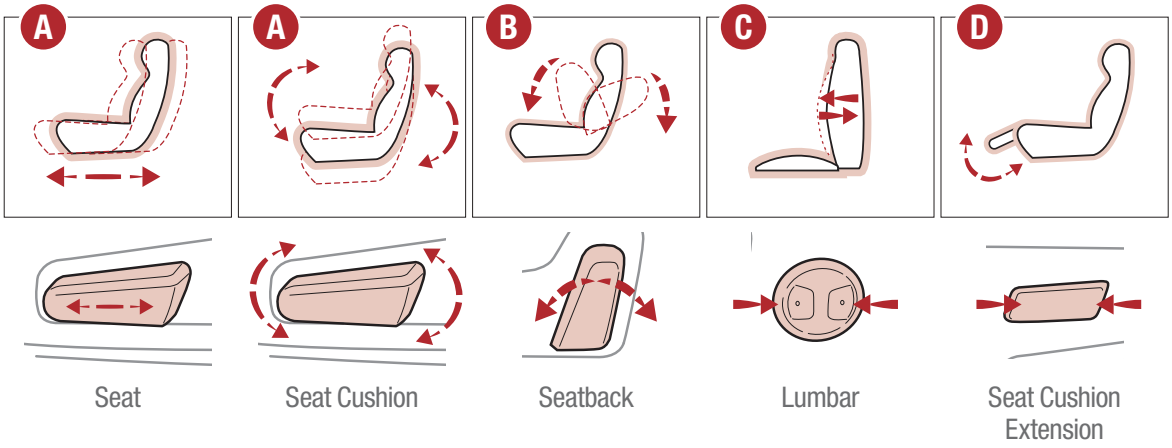
Move/Press controls to adjust Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Seat Cushion Extension forward/backward.




(Located on side of driver's seat)

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




## Front Seat Headrest Adjustment*† 10

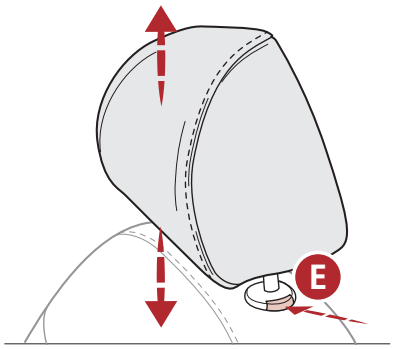
To raise headrest: Pull headrest up.

To lower headrest: Press lock E, then press the headrest down.

**REMINDERS:**

- Button may be hard to see if headrest is in its lowest position
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident

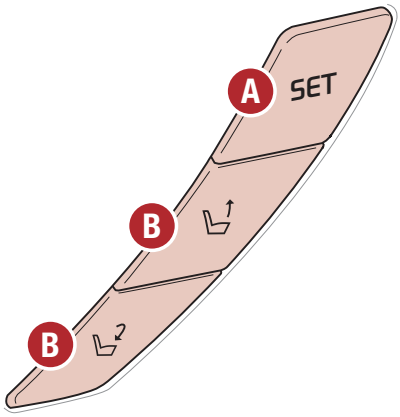
*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, and steering wheel positions. To store positions into memory, first place the gear shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the driver's seat, outside rearview mirrors, settings and steering wheel positions
2. Press the SET button A on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons 1 or 2 B within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored




(Located on driver's door control panel)

**REMINDER:** Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

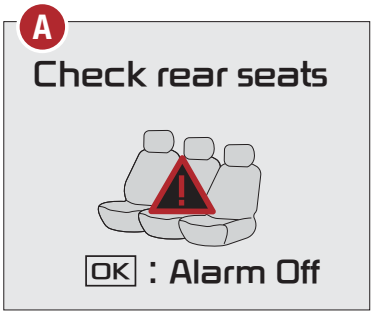




*IF EQUIPPED

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors*†6

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors can help alert the driver when rear passenger(s) are left in the rear seats using the ultrasonic sensors and door monitoring. The system is designed to provide three separate alerts:




- The 1st alert is a message on the Instrument Cluster, "Check Rear Seats" A, and a chime will sound

  After the 1st alert, when the doors are locked and there is movement detected in the rear seats, the horn will sound for about 25 seconds. This alert may activate up to eight times within 24 hours, if movement is still detected and system has not been disabled
- If you have installed the Kia Access with UVO Link app on your smartphone, logged in and activated the Rear Occupant Alert notification, a third alert (notification) will be sent to your phone

  To turn the system on or off, in the Instrument Cluster, go to User Settings, select Convenience, and then Rear Occupant Alert.

The Rear Occupant with Ultrasonic Sensors system activates under the following conditions:

- A rear passenger door is opened and closed
- The ignition has been turned off
- The driver's door has been opened, then closed
- The doors are locked with the Smart Key or the door lock button on the door handle

**QR CODE**

**REAR OCCUPANT ALERT VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

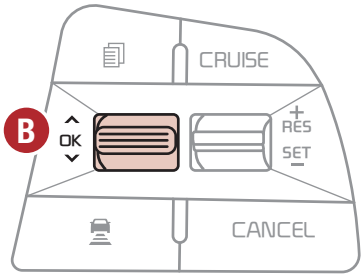
*This system is not a substitute for one's attention and may not detect all movement within the vehicle. Always check the vehicle's interior before exiting.*

*Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QUICK TIPS**

- The 1st alert message will not display on Instrument Cluster if the rear doors are never opened. Either rear doors must be opened after unlocking the vehicle before the system will activate.
- To temporarily disable alerts, press the OK button B on the Steering Wheel while the message is displayed
- To turn the alert off while sounding, press the unlock button on the Smart Key or press the door lock button on the door handle
- Must be enrolled in UVO services and Kia Access app installed on the phone to receive ROA alert notifications on your smartphone




(Button layout on right of steering wheel)

**REMINDERS:**

- To avoid false alerts, make sure the vehicle's windows are rolled up
- If objects such as boxes are stacked in front of the ultrasonic sensors, the system may not detect any movement
- The ultrasonic Sensors may occasionally detect movement in the vehicle and cause false alerts, when there are no rear occupants present. False alerts can occur due to:
  - The presence of insects near the system sensor
  - Rushing air from a window that is rolled down
  - Movement around the exterior of the vehicle
  - Surrounding noise or vibration
  - Vehicle passing through a car wash
  - Movement in the driver or front passenger seat is detected
- The Rear Occupant Alert with Ultrasonic Sensors system may fail to detect movement and activate an alarm if:
  - Movement is subtle or does not continue
  - A small child sits directly in a seat without a car seat
  - A rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket, obstructing the sensor's view

## 2nd Row Seat† [18]

Folding 2nd Row Seat:

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Pull up on the Seatback folding lever (2nd Row) or strap (3rd Row) and fold the Seatback down

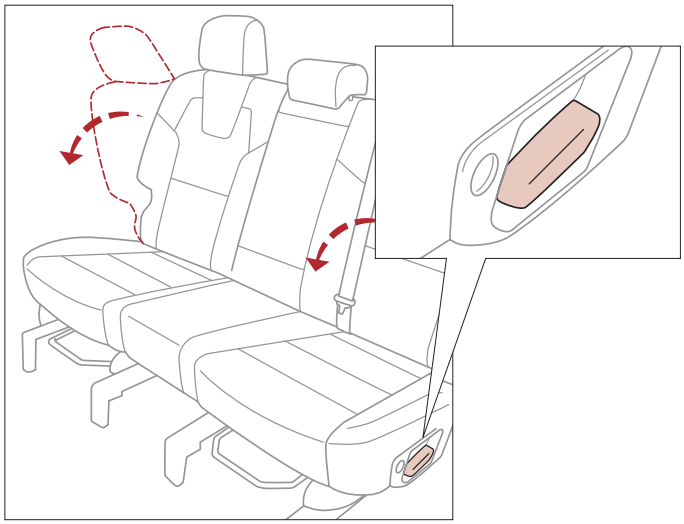
**QUICK TIPS**

- When you return Seatback to its original position, ensure it locks (clicks) into place
- It may be necessary to slide the front Seat forward and adjust the front Seatbacks to fully lower rear seats
- For specific information on how to use the 2nd and 3rd Row Center Seat Belts, please refer to the Owner's Manual

**REMINDERS:**

- The lever must return to its original position for the Seatback to lock
- Make sure the heaters are off before folding the seats down for cargo

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*



## One-Touch Slide and Fold

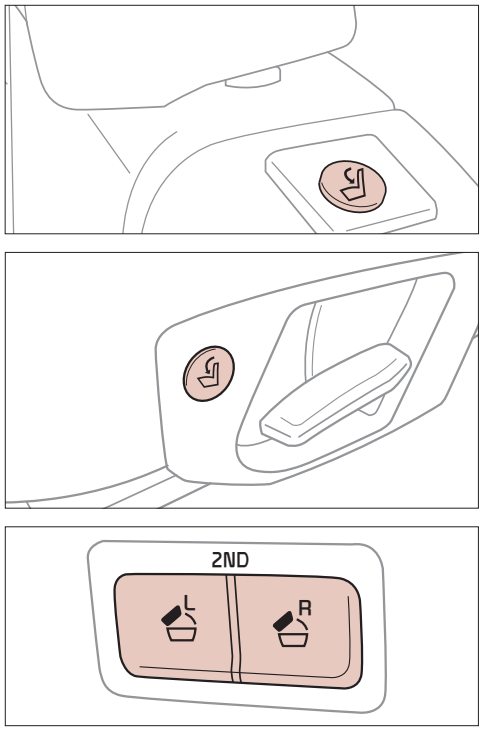
To get in and out of the 3rd Row Seat, adjust the 2nd Row One-Touch Slide and Fold buttons:

1. Set the front seatback to the most upright position, and slide the seat forward, if needed
2. Lower the 2nd Row Seat Headrest to the lowest position
3. Insert the seatbelt buckle into the pocket between the rear seatback and the cushion
4. Press the One-Touch Slide and Fold to slide forward and fold down the 2nd Row Seat

**QUICK TIP**

- The strap can be used in the back of the 2nd Row Seat to slide and fold the 2nd Row Seats.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Buttons located on the side of the cargo area)

SEATING

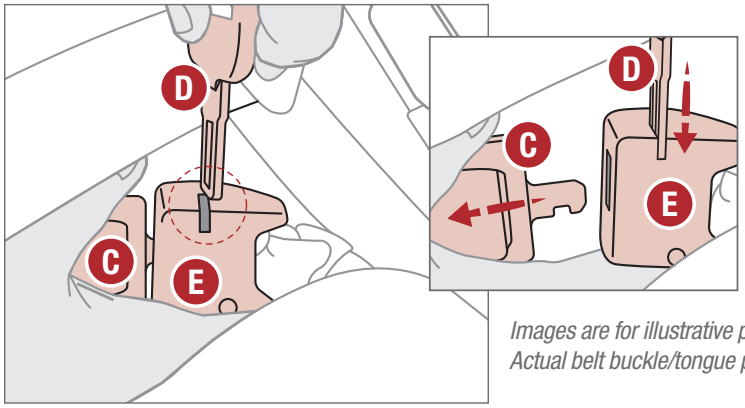


*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Unfastening Center Seat Belt

If Seat Belt is buckled, press the release button on the buckle.

To retract the 2nd-Row Center Seatbelt C into the headliner, press the "release button" on the buckle by inserting the seat belt tongue plate D in the small slot on the center buckle E.




*Images are for illustrative purposes only. Actual belt buckle/tongue plate may vary.*

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

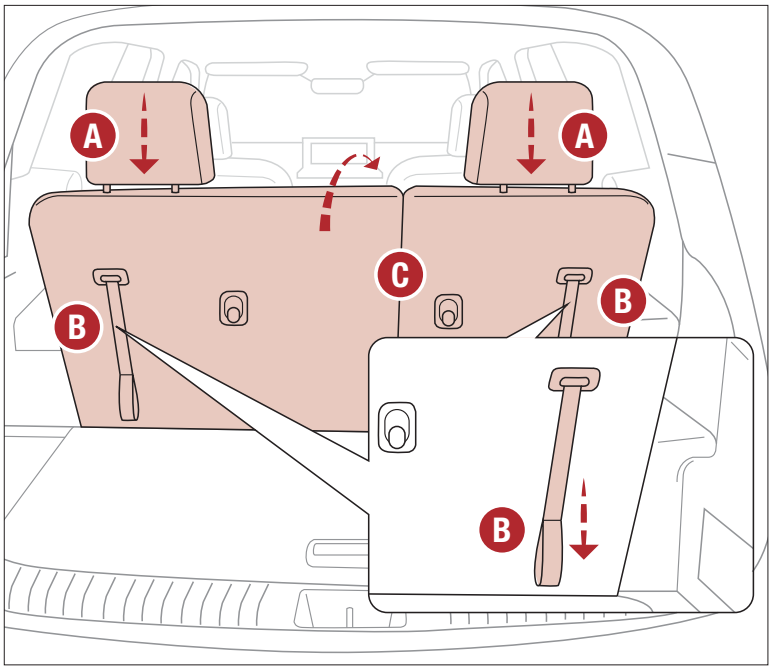
**UNFASTENING CENTER SEAT BELT VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## 3rd Row Seat – Folding

1. Fully lower headrest A
2. Pull Seat folding strap located in the back of the Seatback B
3. Fold Seats down C




*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Smart Power Liftgate*†22

The Smart Power Liftgate can be operated from several controls to either open, close or lock the Liftgate.

To turn the Smart Power Liftgate features ON, go to the User Setting mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes and set to ON.

The Smart Power Liftgate will close the Liftgate, lock all doors and Liftgate and then arm the vehicle.

**Opening from Inside the Vehicle:**

Press and hold the Smart Power Liftgate Open/Close button* A to automatically open/close the Liftgate.

**Opening from Outside the Vehicle:**

To open the Smart Power Liftgate* automatically, press the Liftgate Release button B on the exterior of the Liftgate.

Automatically close by pressing the Smart Power Liftgate Close button* C located inside the Liftgate lid.

**QR CODE**

**SMART POWER LIFTGATE VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

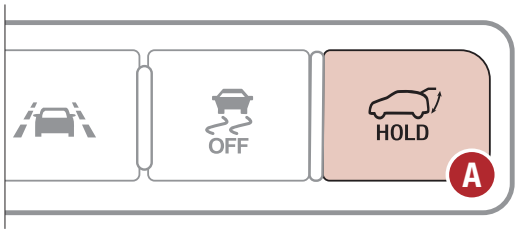
**QUICK TIPS**

- To cancel the Smart Power Liftgate while automatically opening or closing, press any button on the Smart Key fob

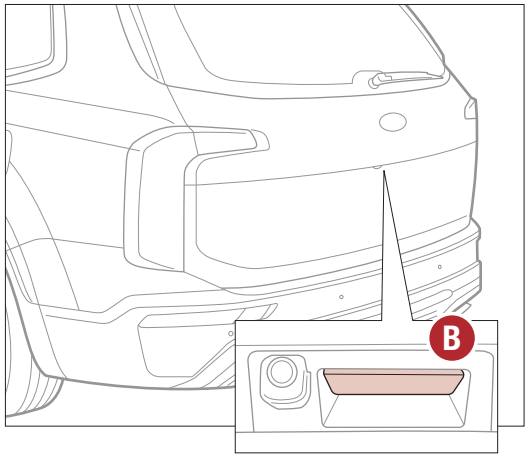
**REMINDERS:**

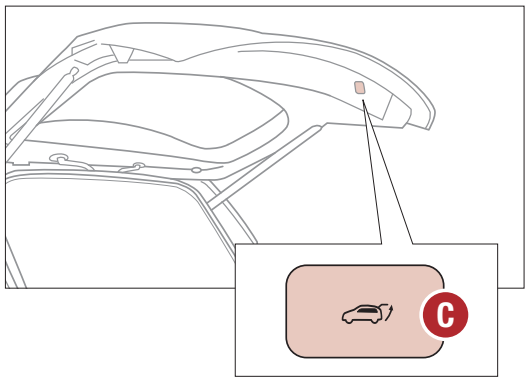
- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Power Liftgate feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked
  - The Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Pulling the Liftgate upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Smart Power Liftgate

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*




(Button located on driver's panel, left of the steering wheel)




(located inside Liftgate lid)





*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Smart Power Liftgate* (Continued)

### Opening with no-touch activation:

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Liftgate* is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Liftgate*.

The Smart Power Liftgate* feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Power Liftgate*, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

### Smart Key:

To open the Smart Power Liftgate*, press and hold the Smart Key Liftgate button E until the Liftgate begins opening. Press again and hold to close.

### Power Liftgate Height Adjustment:

For your convenience, the liftgate opening height is adjustable. To program the opening height, perform the following:

1. Open liftgate and manually position the liftgate to your preferred opening height
2. Depress and hold the close button on the liftgate for 3 seconds or more
3. Once the system sounds the alert that the programming is complete, manually close the liftgate

### Power Liftgate Opening/Closing Speed Setting:

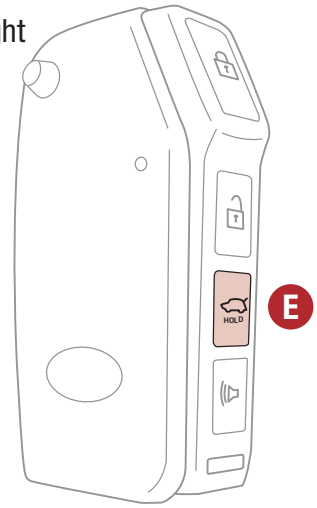
Go to the User Settings in the Instrument Cluster. Select Door, then Power Liftgate Speed, and select Fast or Normal.

**QR CODE**

**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*




**QUICK TIPS**

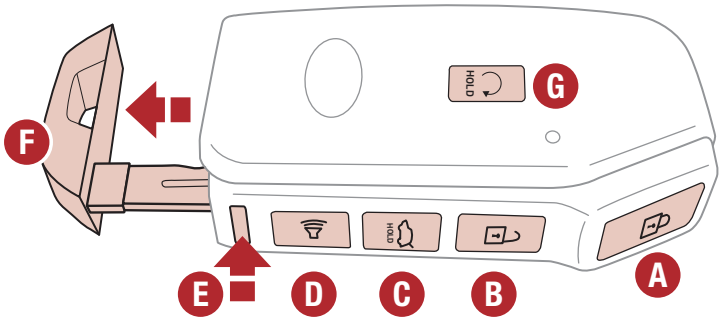
- The liftgate must be unlocked before it can be opened by the liftgate Release button
- The liftgate unlocks automatically and then can be opened manually when the Smart Key is within close proximity to the vehicle

**REMINDERS:**

- Smart Power Liftgate may be damaged if attempting to open or close manually
- When not in use, keep the Liftgate Lid Control button in the OFF position
- If going through a car wash, remind the attendant to keep the vehicle in Neutral (N) and keep the engine running. Also, disable the Smart Power Liftgate lid control using the button inside the glove compartment, turn off the auto rain-sensing wipers and fold in the mirrors
- Ensure all obstacles are out of the way of the liftgate lid when operating the Smart Power Liftgate
- The default liftgate opening/closing speed is set to fast
- The liftgate opening/closing speed setting cannot be changed when the Power Liftgate function is turned off or if the liftgate is not completely closed

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Smart Key




- **A** Press to lock all doors
- **B** Press to unlock driver's door. Press twice within 4 seconds to unlock all doors
- **C** Press and hold for more than 1 second to unlock the liftgate and open manually (or automatically if Smart Power Liftgate)
- **D** Press and hold more than half a second for panic alarm. To turn off alarm, press any button
- **E** Press to release mechanical key **F**
- **G** **Remote Start:** Press for more than two (2) seconds within four (4) seconds after locking doors to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off

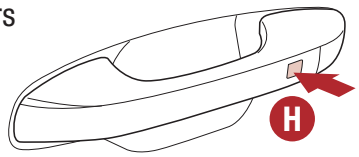
### Driver's Door Lock/Unlock Button H:

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

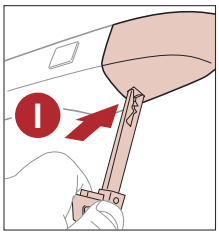
To lock all doors:

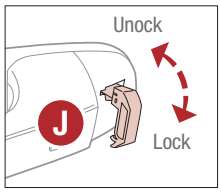
- Press again to lock all doors




### Mechanical Key:

- Use to unlock/lock driver's door:
  1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with mechanical key by pressing up into slot in the bottom of the handle as shown **I**
  2. Insert mechanical key **J** and turn left to unlock driver's door
  3. Insert mechanical key **J** and turn right to lock driver's door
  4. Return mechanical key to its original location
- Use to lock and unlock glove box




**QR CODE**

To view videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

**KIA KEY FOB VIDEO**

**ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON & SMART KEY VIDEO**

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIPS**

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the Engine Start/Stop button (lock button side closest) and press to start engine
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cellular phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately
- When reinserting the mechanical key into the fob, make sure it is pushed all the way in until there is a click sound

**REMINDERS:**

- The liftgate unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle
- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*These illustrations are for demonstration purposes only.*

*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

# Map/Room Lamps

## Automatic Turn Off Function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF.

## Map/Room Lamp Operation

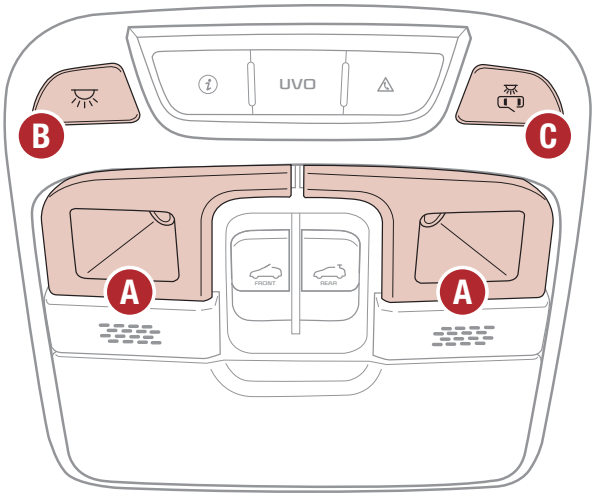
**Map Lamps** – These lights produce spot beams for convenient use as map lamps or as personal lamps for the driver or the front passenger. Press the buttons A to turn the map lamps ON/OFF.

**Room button** – Press the button B to turn the front and rear lamps ON/OFF.

**Door button** – When the Door button C is pressed the front and rear lamps will turn ON as follows:

- When a door is opened or doors are unlocked with the Smart Key, the lamps will turn ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/OFF position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON for approximately 20 minutes
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/ON position and a door is open, the lamps will stay ON

The lamps will turn OFF immediately if the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or all doors are locked.




**REMINDER:** When room lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the map lamp switch is in the OFF position.

**QUICK TIPS**

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Sunroof Operation*

The sunroof and sunshade operation is controlled by a multidirectional switch/lever for the front and rear sunroofs. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

**Slide the front sunshade and sunroof A:**
Auto Open – Slide lever backward to the farthest position and release.
Auto Close – Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release (manually close the Sunshade).

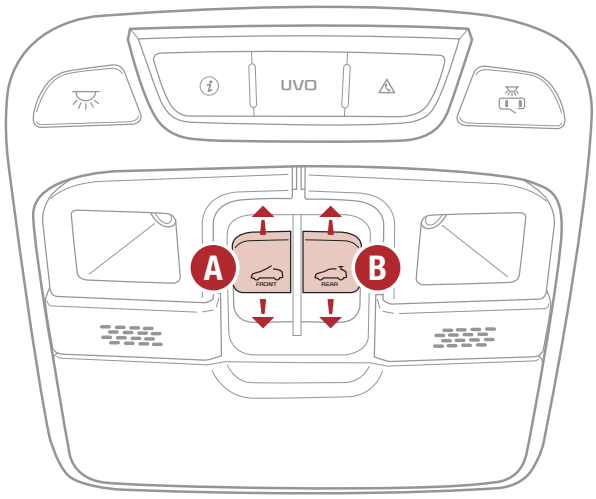
**Tilt the sunroof (front only) A:**

Raise – Press lever upward
Lower – Push lever forward

**Slide the rear sunshade B:**

Auto Open – Slide the lever backward

Auto Close – Slide the lever forward




**QR CODE**

**SUNROOF OPERATION VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

**QUICK TIP**

- To stop the sunroof/sunshade at any position, press or pull the sunroof control lever in any direction

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**REMINDERS:**

- Sunshade must remain OPEN while the sunroof is open and vehicle is moving
- If the ignition is turned off with the Sunroof not fully closed, the Instrument Cluster LCD will display a warning message and a chime will sound for a few seconds
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle





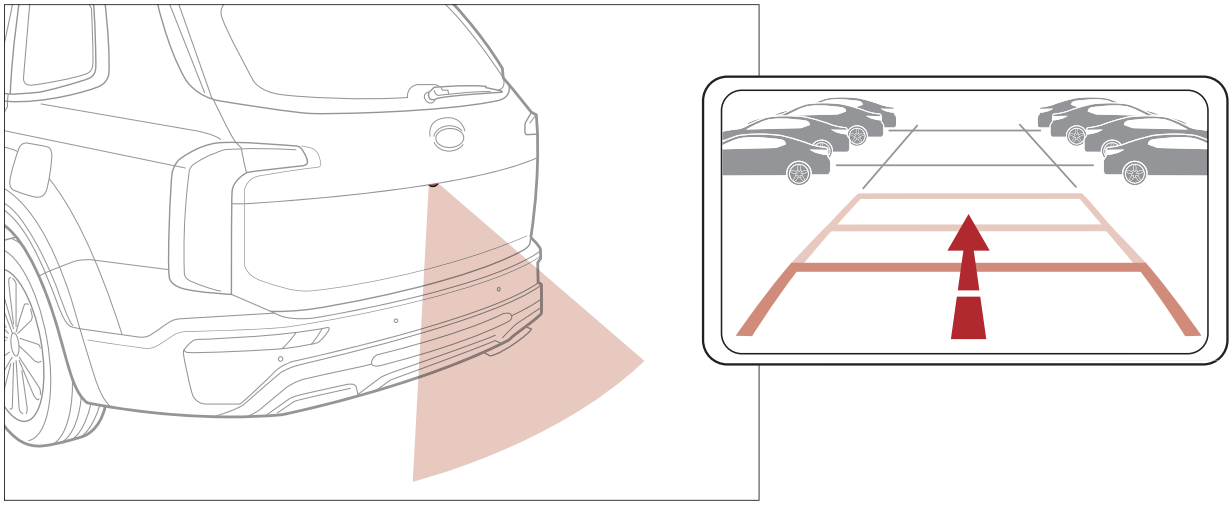
*IF EQUIPPED

## Rear View Monitor (RVM) System†6

The Rear View Monitor system is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the Navigation screen* while the vehicle is in Reverse.

The Rear View Monitor activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position

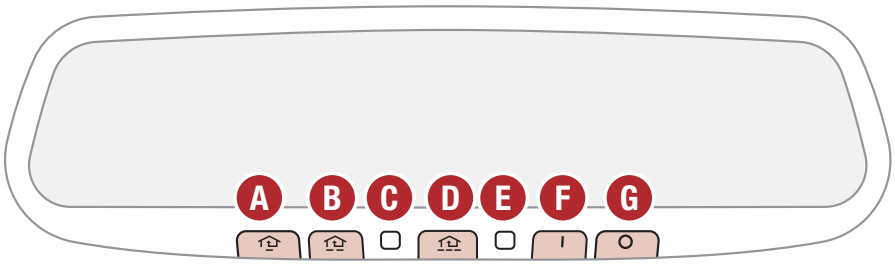


**REMINDERS:**

- The Rear View Monitor is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures
- The Rear View Monitor may not display every object behind the vehicle
- Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information. Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.*

## HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror† [13]




**QR CODE**

**HOMELINK REARVIEW MIRROR SETUP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

- **A** HomeLink® button
- **B** HomeLink® button
- **C** Indicator light
- **D** HomeLink® button
- **E** Glare detection sensor
- **F** Automatic dimming ON
- **G** Automatic dimming OFF

### Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror

Designed to help reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also to connect up to three electronic transmitters in one location.

**REMINDER:** Mirror indicator light will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

### HomeLink® Setup – How to Sync Transmitter

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

**To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:**

1. Press and hold the left **A** and center **D** buttons simultaneously until the indicator light **C** begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button **A**, **B** or **D** and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light **C** will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

**To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:**

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

### Operating HomeLink®:

Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

**Erasing programmed buttons:**

Press and hold the left **A** and center **D** buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

**QUICK TIPS**

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

*If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.*



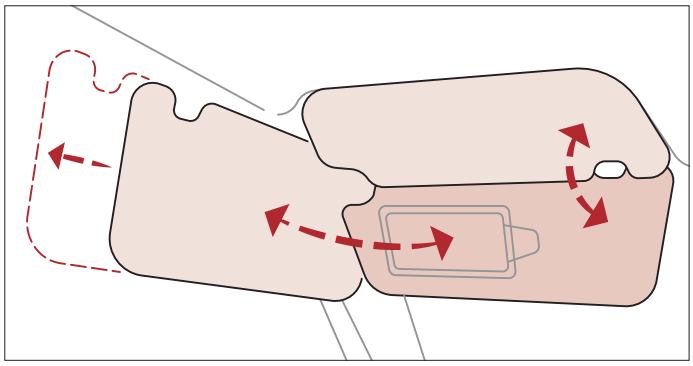


*IF EQUIPPED
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

## Sunvisor†24

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

Slide the sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



**REMINDERS:**

- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows
- Do not operate the vehicle if the sunvisor is impairing your visibility

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

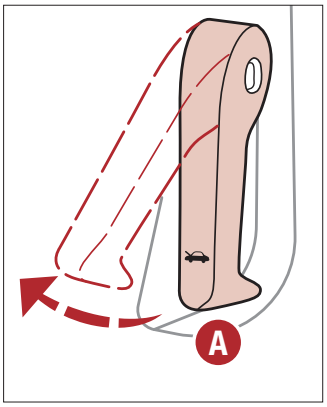
## Hood Release Lever and Latch

### Opening the Hood:

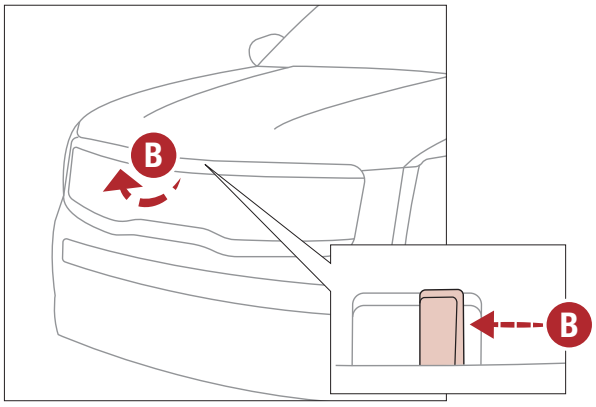
1. Pull the hood release lever A to unlatch the hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the hood slightly, push the secondary latch B to the left inside of the hood's center and lift the hood

### Closing the Hood:

Lower the hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.




(Located on Driver side kick panel)




(Located inside of Hood's center)

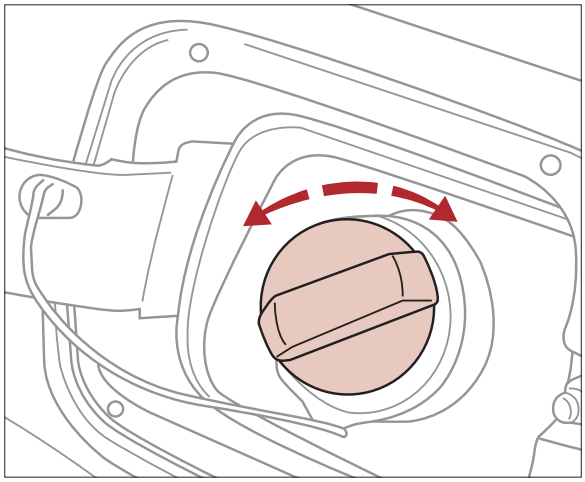
**REMINDERS:**

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake
- Make sure the hood is securely closed before driving

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

To access the Fuel Cap, press the Fuel Filler Lid to open. Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent malfunction indicator from illuminating.



**REMINDER:** It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

**QR CODE**

**ONE-CLICK FUEL CAP VIDEO**

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

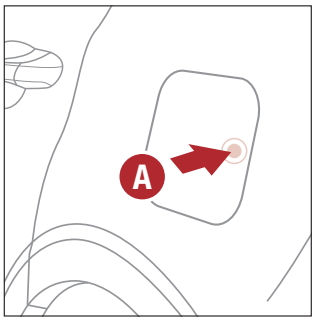
*www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos*

## Fuel Filler Lid Release

To open the Fuel Filler lid:

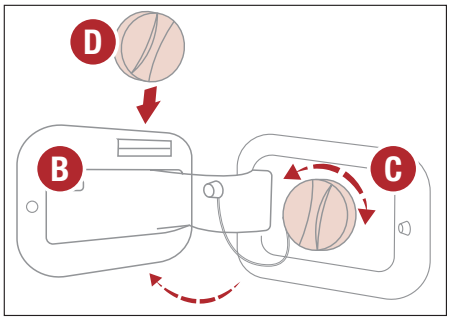
1. Press the right edge of the Fuel Filler lid A
2. Pull the Fuel Filler lid out to fully open B

To open the Fuel Cap, turn it counterclockwise C




**QUICK TIP**

- Place the Fuel Cap on the inside of the Fuel Filler Lid when fueling D




**REMINDER:** The fuel filler lid lock will unlock/open only when driver's side door is unlocked.

*See section 4 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*





*IF EQUIPPED

## Seat Belts†2,19

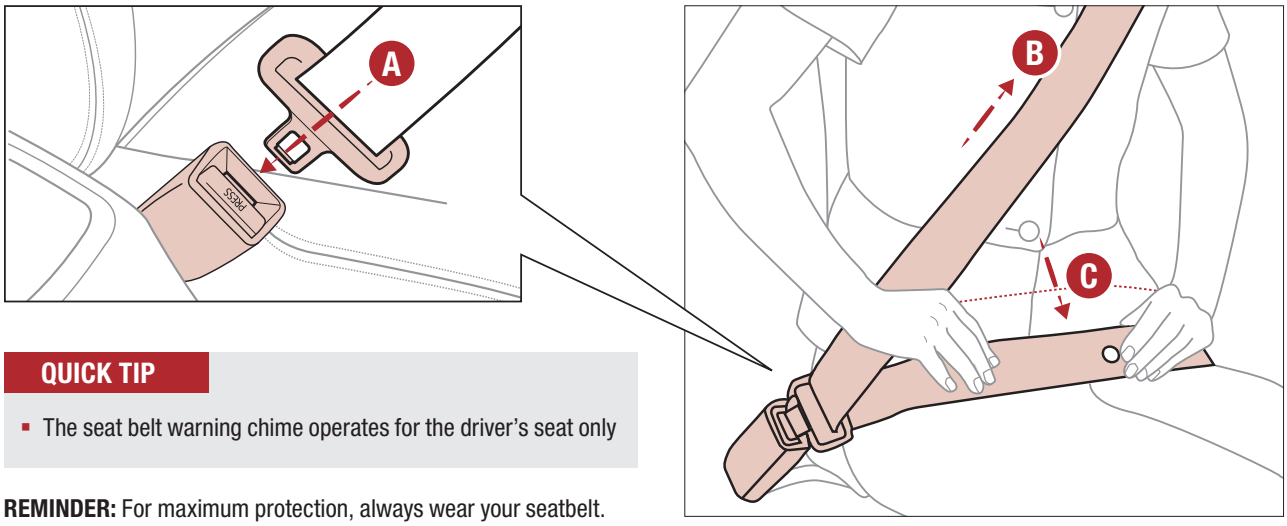
### To properly fasten your safety belts:

1. Insert the belt tongue plate A into the buckle until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion of the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible C. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion B

### Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seat belt retractors will automatically lock the belts to help reduce the risk of injury.




**QUICK TIP**

- The seat belt warning chime operates for the driver's seat only

**REMINDER:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.

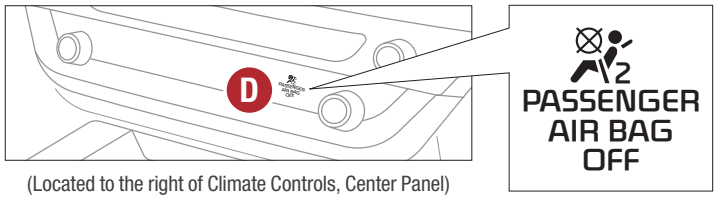
*For more detailed information regarding your vehicle's safety belts, please refer to section 3 in the Owner's Manual and the separate brochure titled "Understanding Your Safety Belt & Supplemental Restraint System."*

## Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,16

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)




(Located to the right of Climate Controls, Center Panel)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF" light will illuminate D.

**REMINDER:** Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

*See section 3 in the Owner's Manual for more information.*

## TELLURIDE NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform
R=Replace
I=Inspect[B]

| (up to 60,000 miles)[A] | MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MAINTENANCE ITEMS** | 7,500 | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | 37,500 | 45,000 | 52,500 | 60,000 |
| Add fuel additives[C] | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Rotate tires | P | P | P | P | P | P | P | P |
| Engine oil and oil filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Climate control air filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Battery condition | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake discs and pads | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Vacuum hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage & boots | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Suspension ball joints and mounting bolts | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Tire (pressure and tread wear) | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Bolts/nuts on chassis and body | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust system | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R |
| Brake fluid | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Drive shafts and boots | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel tank air filter‡[D] | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections | | I | | I | | I | | I |
| Cooling System | | | | I | | I | | I |
| Rear axle oil (AWD)[E] | | | | | I | | | |
| Transfer Case Oil (AWD)[E] | | | | | I | | | |
| Valve clearance[F] | | | | | | | | I |
| Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[G] | | | | | | | | I |

‡ If equipped.

A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.

B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.

E. Transfer case oil and rear axle oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

F. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

G. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

### QUICK TIP

- Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into your Kia Access with UVO App or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 45 for setup information)

*See the Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.*

**Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.**

**Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

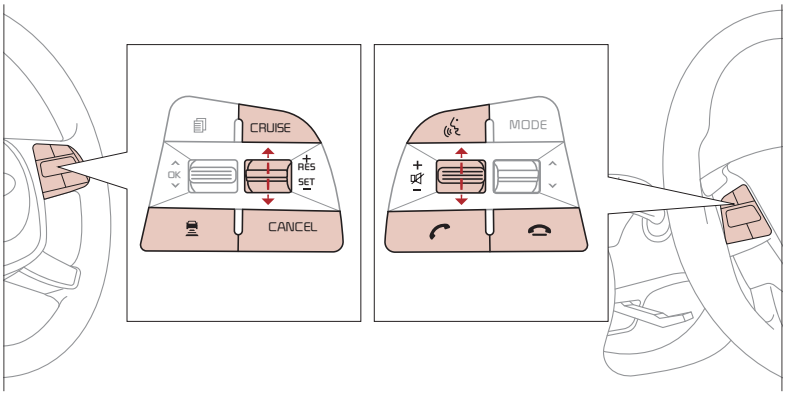
**Safety Features:** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2020 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html.html) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) System, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Follow Assist (LFA) System, Rear View Monitor System, Reverse Parking Aid Function, Parking Distance Warning-Reverse/Forward, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System , Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) with Ultrasonic Sensors, Highway Driving Assist (HDA) System, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (LVDA):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW):** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) / Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive safely.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2019 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
14. **iPhone®:** iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
15. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
16. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
17. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
18. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
19. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
20. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
21. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
22. **Smart Power LIftgate:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle.
23. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
24. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
25. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
26. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

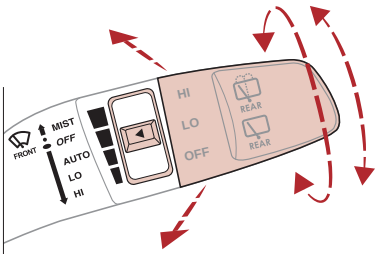
# TELLURIDE CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

## Key Feature Walkthrough

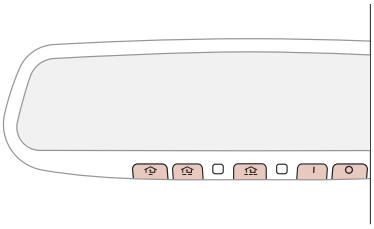



☐ **Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* – page 20**
Demonstrate operation

☐ ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 40-41**
Demonstrate operation




☐ **Front & Rear Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 39**



☐ **Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror with HomeLink® – page 60**

- ☐ Multimedia USB Ports, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports – page 28
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) – page 17
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 28
- ☐ Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto Hold* - pages 34-35
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 27
- ☐ Head-Up Display (HUD)* – page 10
- ☐ Sunroof Operation – page 58
- ☐ Parking Distance Warning - Reverse/Forward* – page 33
- ☐ Passenger Air Bag Off Indicator – page 63
- ☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment* – page 49
- ☐ Seat Warmers/Ventilated Seats – page 48
- ☐ Smart Key – page 56
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 61
- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 9

## During Delivery

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____

Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____

Date: _____

Customer: _____

Date: _____

*IF EQUIPPED

# TELLURIDE CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____

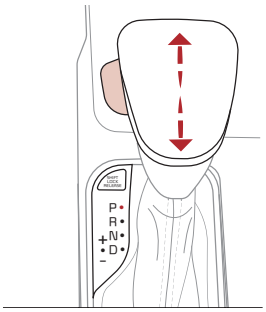
Mileage: _____ Dealership Name: _____

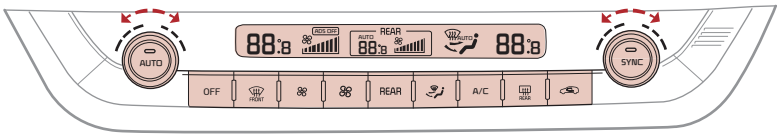
Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

## Before Delivery

- ☐ Confirm "Good Battery" with battery tester
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF _____ LR _____ RF _____ RR _____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Smart Key* lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floormats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition, free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet, Features & Functions Guide and any supplemental audio/video/navigation user's guides)

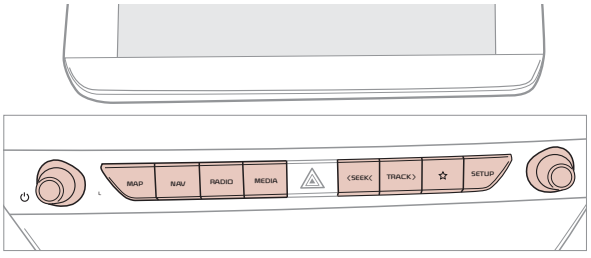
## Key Feature Walkthrough




☐ **Automatic Transmission / Manual Shift Mode* – page 32**

☐ **Automatic Climate Control – page 30**
Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed.




☐ **UVO link* – pages 46**
For further system operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

☐ **UVO link with Navigation System* – page 47**
For further system operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

☐ **UVO link Activation – page 45**

☐ **Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup – page 44**

☐ **UVO Assistance – page 45**

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Part Number: ON210-PS-004